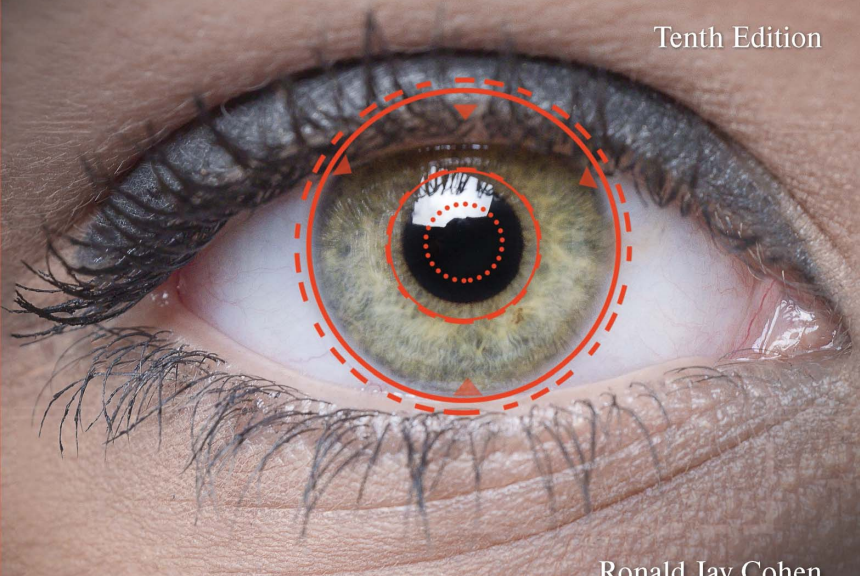


This International Student Edition is for use outside of the U.S.

# Psychological Testing and Assessment

*An Introduction to Tests and Measurement*

Tenth Edition



**Mc  
Graw  
Hill**

Ronald Jay Cohen  
W. Joel Schneider  
Renée M. Tobin



# Psychological Testing and Assessment

*An Introduction to Tests and Measurement*

**TENTH EDITION**

**Ronald Jay Cohen**

RJ COHEN CONSULTING

**W. Joel Schneider**

TEMPLE UNIVERSITY

**Renée M. Tobin**

TEMPLE UNIVERSITY





## PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING AND ASSESSMENT

Published by McGraw Hill LLC, 1325 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10121.  
Copyright ©2022 by McGraw Hill LLC. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written consent of McGraw Hill LLC, including, but not limited to, in any network or other electronic storage or transmission, or broadcast for distance learning.

Some ancillaries, including electronic and print components, may not be available to customers outside the United States.

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 LWI 26 25 24 23 22 21

ISBN 978-1-265-79973-1

MHID 1-265-79973-3

Cover Image: *rimom/Shutterstock*

All credits appearing on page or at the end of the book are considered to be an extension of the copyright page.

The Internet addresses listed in the text were accurate at the time of publication. The inclusion of a website does not indicate an endorsement by the authors or McGraw Hill LLC, and McGraw Hill LLC does not guarantee the accuracy of the information presented at these sites.

*This book is dedicated with love to the memory of Edith and Harold Cohen.*



© 2017 Ronald Jay Cohen. All rights reserved.

# Contents

Preface xiii

## **PART** | *An Overview*

### **1 Psychological Testing and Assessment 1**

TESTING AND ASSESSMENT 1

Psychological Testing and Assessment Defined 2

THE TOOLS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT 8

The Test 8

The Interview 10

The Portfolio 12

Case History Data 13

Behavioral Observation 13

Role-Play Tests 14

Computers as Tools 15

Other Tools 18

WHO, WHAT, WHY, HOW, AND WHERE? 18

Who Are the Parties? 19

In What Types of Settings Are Assessments Conducted, and Why? 21

How Are Assessments Conducted? 27

Where to Go for Authoritative Information: Reference Sources 33

CLOSE-UP Behavioral Assessment Using Smartphones 5

MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Alan Ogle 25

EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Everyday Accommodations 32

SELF-ASSESSMENT 36

REFERENCES 36

### **2 Historical, Cultural, and Legal/Ethical Considerations 41**

A HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE 41

Antiquity to the Nineteenth Century 41

The Twentieth Century 44

CULTURE AND ASSESSMENT 47

Evolving Interest in Culture-Related Issues 47

Some Issues Regarding Culture and Assessment 52

Tests and Group Membership 58

LEGAL AND ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS 60

The Concerns of the Public 60

The Concerns of the Profession 68

The Rights of Testtakers 74

CLOSE-UP The Controversial Career of Henry Herbert Goddard	49
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Neil Krishan Aggarwal	56
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Life-or-Death Psychological Assessment	71
SELF-ASSESSMENT	79
REFERENCES	80

## PART II *The Science of Psychological Measurement*

### 3 A Statistics Refresher 85

SCALES OF MEASUREMENT	86
Nominal Scales	88
Ordinal Scales	89
Interval Scales	90
Ratio Scales	91
Measurement Scales in Psychology	91
DESCRIBING DATA	93
Frequency Distributions	93
Measures of Central Tendency	98
Measures of Variability	101
Skewness	105
Kurtosis	105
THE NORMAL CURVE	106
The Area Under the Normal Curve	107
STANDARD SCORES	110
z Scores	110
T Scores	111
Other Standard Scores	111
CORRELATION AND INFERENCE	113
The Concept of Correlation	114
The Pearson $r$	116
The Spearman Rho	118
Graphic Representations of Correlation	119
Meta-Analysis	123
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Consumer (of Graphed Data), Beware!	97
CLOSE-UP The Normal Curve and Psychological Tests	108
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Joni L. Mihura	124
SELF-ASSESSMENT	126
REFERENCES	127

### 4 Of Tests and Testing 129

SOME ASSUMPTIONS ABOUT PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING AND ASSESSMENT	130
Assumption 1: Psychological Traits and States Exist	130

Assumption 2: Psychological Traits and States Can Be Quantified and Measured	132
Assumption 3: Test-Related Behavior Predicts Non-Test-Related Behavior	133
Assumption 4: All Tests Have Limits and Imperfections	133
Assumption 5: Various Sources of Error Are Part of the Assessment Process	134
Assumption 6: Unfair and Biased Assessment Procedures Can Be Identified and Reformed	134
Assumption 7: Testing and Assessment Offer Powerful Benefits to Society	135
WHAT'S A "GOOD TEST"?	136
Reliability	136
Validity	137
Other Considerations	137
NORMS	140
Sampling to Develop Norms	140
Types of Norms	146
Fixed Reference Group Scoring Systems	149
Norm-Referenced versus Criterion-Referenced Evaluation	150
Culture and Inference	153
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS	Putting Tests to the Test 138
CLOSE-UP	How "Standard" Is <i>Standard</i> in Measurement? 141
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL	Meet Dr. Steve Julius and Dr. Howard W. Atlas 152
SELF-ASSESSMENT	154
REFERENCES	155
<b>5 Reliability</b>	<b>157</b>
MEASUREMENT ERROR	157
TRUE SCORES VERSUS CONSTRUCT SCORES	158
THE CONCEPT OF RELIABILITY	159
Sources of Error Variance	160
RELIABILITY ESTIMATES	163
Test-Retest Reliability Estimates	163
Parallel-Forms and Alternate-Forms Reliability Estimates	164
Split-Half Reliability Estimates	167
Other Methods of Estimating Internal Consistency	170
Measures of Inter-Scorer Reliability	172
USING AND INTERPRETING A COEFFICIENT OF RELIABILITY	174
The Purpose of the Reliability Coefficient	175
The Nature of the Test	176
The True Score Model of Measurement and Alternatives to It	179
RELIABILITY AND INDIVIDUAL SCORES	183
The Standard Error of Measurement	183
The Standard Error of the Difference Between Two Scores	187
CLOSE-UP	Psychology's Replicability Crisis 165
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS	The Importance of the Method Used for Estimating Reliability 173
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL	Meet Dr. Bryce B. Reeve 184

SELF-ASSESSMENT 189

REFERENCES 190

## **6 Validity 193**

THE CONCEPT OF VALIDITY 193

Face Validity 195

Content Validity 196

CRITERION-RELATED VALIDITY 200

What Is a Criterion? 200

Concurrent Validity 202

Predictive Validity 202

CONSTRUCT VALIDITY 205

Evidence of Construct Validity 206

VALIDITY, BIAS, AND FAIRNESS 211

Test Bias 211

Test Fairness 214

MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Adam Shoemaker 197

CLOSE-UP The Preliminary Validation of a Measure of Individual Differences in Constructive versus Unconstructive Worry 212

EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Adjustment of Test Scores by Group Membership: Fairness in Testing or Foul Play? 216

SELF-ASSESSMENT 218

REFERENCES 218

## **7 Utility 221**

WHAT IS TEST UTILITY? 222

Factors That Affect a Test's Utility 222

UTILITY ANALYSIS 227

What Is a Utility Analysis? 227

How Is a Utility Analysis Conducted? 228

Some Practical Considerations 242

METHODS FOR SETTING CUT SCORES 245

The Angoff Method 246

The Known Groups Method 246

IRT-Based Methods 247

Other Methods 248

MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Delphine Courvoisier 225

CLOSE-UP Utility Analysis: An Illustration 229

EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS The Utility of Police Use of Body Cameras 239

SELF-ASSESSMENT 248

REFERENCES 249

## **8 Test Development 251**

TEST CONCEPTUALIZATION 252

Some Preliminary Questions 254

Pilot Work	256
TEST CONSTRUCTION	256
Scaling	256
Writing Items	261
Scoring Items	268
TEST TRYOUT	268
What Is a Good Item?	269
ITEM ANALYSIS	270
The Item-Difficulty Index	270
The Item-Reliability Index	271
The Item-Validity Index	272
The Item-Discrimination Index	272
Item-Characteristic Curves	275
Other Considerations in Item Analysis	278
Qualitative Item Analysis	280
TEST REVISION	282
Test Revision as a Stage in New Test Development	282
Test Revision in the Life Cycle of an Existing Test	284
The Use of IRT in Building and Revising Tests	288
INSTRUCTOR-MADE TESTS FOR IN-CLASS USE	291
Addressing Concerns About Classroom Tests	291
CLOSE-UP Creating and Validating a Test of Asexuality	253
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Scott Birkeland	276
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Adapting Tools of Assessment for Use with Specific Cultural Groups	283
SELF-ASSESSMENT	293
REFERENCES	294

## PART III *The Assessment of Intelligence*

### 9 Intelligence and Its Measurement 297

WHAT IS INTELLIGENCE?	297
Perspectives on Intelligence	299
MEASURING INTELLIGENCE	312
Some Tasks Used to Measure Intelligence	312
Some Tests Used to Measure Intelligence	314
ISSUES IN THE ASSESSMENT OF INTELLIGENCE	334
Culture and Measured Intelligence	335
The Flynn Effect	340
The Construct Validity of Tests of Intelligence	341
A PERSPECTIVE	341
CLOSE-UP Factor Analysis	302
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Rebecca Anderson	315
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS The Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB): A Test You Can Take	330

SELF-ASSESSMENT 342

REFERENCES 343

## 10 Assessment for Education 349

THE ROLE OF TESTING AND ASSESSMENT IN EDUCATION 349

THE CASE FOR AND AGAINST EDUCATIONAL TESTING IN THE SCHOOLS 350

THE COMMON CORE STATE STANDARDS 351

Response to Intervention (RtI) 352

Dynamic Assessment 358

ACHIEVEMENT TESTS 360

Measures of General Achievement 360

Measures of Achievement in Specific Subject Areas 361

APTITUDE TESTS 363

The Preschool Level 365

The Elementary-School Level 370

The Secondary-School Level 372

The College Level and Beyond 373

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS 376

Reading Tests 377

Math Tests 378

PSYCHOEDUCATIONAL TEST BATTERIES 378

The Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition Normative Update  
(KABC-II NU) 378

The Woodcock-Johnson IV (WJ IV) 380

OTHER TOOLS OF ASSESSMENT IN EDUCATIONAL SETTINGS 381

Performance, Portfolio, and Authentic Assessment 381

Peer Appraisal Techniques 383

Measuring Study Habits, Interests, and Attitudes 384

EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS The *Common Core* Controversy 353

MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Eliane Keyes, M.A. 357

CLOSE-UP Educational Assessment: An Eastern Perspective 371

SELF-ASSESSMENT 385

REFERENCES 385

## PART IV *The Assessment of Personality*

### 11 Personality Assessment: An Overview 390

PERSONALITY AND PERSONALITY ASSESSMENT 390

Personality 390

Personality Assessment 391

Traits, Types, and States 391

PERSONALITY ASSESSMENT: SOME BASIC QUESTIONS 395

Who? 396

What?	402
Where?	404
How?	404
DEVELOPING INSTRUMENTS TO ASSESS PERSONALITY	413
Logic and Reason	413
Theory	416
Data Reduction Methods	416
Criterion Groups	419
PERSONALITY ASSESSMENT AND CULTURE	431
Acculturation and Related Considerations	431
CLOSE-UP The Personality of Gorillas	397
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Some Common Item Formats	408
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Rick Malone	414
SELF-ASSESSMENT	435
REFERENCES	435
<b>12 Personality Assessment Methods</b>	<b>444</b>
OBJECTIVE METHODS	444
How Objective Are Objective Methods of Personality Assessment?	445
PROJECTIVE METHODS	445
Inkblots as Projective Stimuli	447
Pictures as Projective Stimuli	453
Words as Projective Stimuli	461
Sounds as Projective Stimuli	464
The Production of Figure Drawings	465
Projective Methods in Perspective	468
BEHAVIORAL ASSESSMENT METHODS	472
The Who, What, When, Where, Why, and How of It	474
Varieties of Behavioral Assessment	478
Issues in Behavioral Assessment	485
A PERSPECTIVE	487
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Monica Webb Hooper	476
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Confessions of a Behavior Rater	479
CLOSE-UP General (g) and Specific (s) Factors in the Diagnosis of Personality Disorders	488
SELF-ASSESSMENT	490
REFERENCES	490

## **PART V** *Testing and Assessment in Action*

### **13 Clinical and Counseling Assessment 499**

AN OVERVIEW	499
The Diagnosis of Mental Disorders	501

The Interview in Clinical Assessment	504
Case History Data	511
Psychological Tests	511
CULTURALLY INFORMED PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT	513
Cultural Aspects of the Interview	515
SPECIAL APPLICATIONS OF CLINICAL MEASURES	518
The Assessment of Addiction and Substance Abuse	518
Forensic Psychological Assessment	520
Diagnosis and evaluation of emotional injury	526
Profiling	526
Custody Evaluations	527
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT	530
Elder Abuse and Neglect	532
Suicide Assessment	534
THE PSYCHOLOGICAL REPORT	535
The Barnum Effect	535
Clinical Versus Mechanical Prediction	537
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Stephen Finn	507
CLOSE-UP PTSD in Returning Veterans and Military Culture	516
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Measuring Financial Competency	524
SELF-ASSESSMENT	539
REFERENCES	540
<b>14 Neuropsychological Assessment</b>	<b>550</b>
THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND BEHAVIOR	550
Neurological Damage and the Concept of Organicity	551
THE NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATION	554
When a Neuropsychological Evaluation Is Indicated	554
General Elements of a Neuropsychological Evaluation	556
The Physical Examination	559
NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL TESTS	565
Tests of General Intellectual Ability	565
Tests to Measure the Ability to Abstract	567
Tests of Executive Function	568
Tests of Perceptual, Motor, and Perceptual-Motor Function	572
Tests of Verbal Functioning	573
Tests of Memory	573
Neuropsychological Test Batteries	576
OTHER TOOLS OF NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT	580
MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Jeanne P. Ryan	566
EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS Medical Diagnostic Aids and Neuropsychological Assessment	581
CLOSE-UP A Typical In-Office Dementia Evaluation	583
SELF-ASSESSMENT	584
REFERENCES	584

## 15 Assessment, Careers, and Business 590

### CAREER CHOICE AND CAREER TRANSITION 590

The Structure of Vocational Interests 590

Measures of Interest 592

Measures of Ability and Aptitude 594

Measures of Personality 596

Other Measures 599

### SCREENING, SELECTION, CLASSIFICATION, AND PLACEMENT 601

The Résumé and the Letter of Application 602

The Application Form 602

Letters of Recommendation 602

Interviews 603

Portfolio Assessment 604

Performance Tests 604

Physical Tests 609

### COGNITIVE ABILITY, PRODUCTIVITY, AND MOTIVATION MEASURES 611

Measures of Cognitive Ability 611

Productivity 612

Motivation 613

### JOB SATISFACTION, ORGANIZATIONAL COMMITMENT, AND ORGANIZATIONAL CULTURE 617

Job Satisfaction 617

Organizational Commitment 618

Organizational Culture 619

### OTHER TOOLS OF ASSESSMENT FOR BUSINESS APPLICATIONS 619

Consumer Psychology 620

The Measurement of Attitudes 621

Surveys 623

Motivation Research Methods 625

### EVERYDAY PSYCHOMETRICS The Selection of Personnel for the Office of Strategic Services (OSS): Assessment and Psychometrics in Action 606

### MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL Meet Dr. Jed Yalof 620

### SELF-ASSESSMENT 629

### REFERENCES 629

Name Index I-1

Glossary/Index I-22

Timeline T-1

# Preface

We are proud to welcome instructors of a measurement course in psychology to this tenth edition of *Psychological Testing and Assessment*. Thank you for the privilege of assisting in the exciting task of introducing the world of tests and measurement to your students. In this preface, we impart our vision for a measurement textbook, as well as the philosophy that has driven, and that continues to drive, the organization, content, writing style, and pedagogy of this book. We'll briefly look back at this book's heritage and discuss what is new and distinctive about this tenth edition. Of particular interest to instructors, this preface will overview the authors' general approach to the course content and distinguish how that approach differs from other measurement textbooks. For students who happen to be curious enough to read this preface (or ambitious enough to read it despite the fact that it was not assigned), we hope that your takeaway from it has to do with the authors' genuine dedication to making this book the far-and-away best available textbook for your measurement course.

## Our Vision for a Textbook on Psychological Testing and Assessment

First and foremost, let's get out there that the subject matter of this course is *psychological testing and assessment*—a fact that is contrary to the message conveyed by an array of would-be competitor books, all distinguished by their anachronistic “psychological testing” title. Of course we cover tests and testing, and no available textbook does it better or more comprehensively. But it behooves us to observe that we are now well into the twenty-first century and it has long been recognized that tests are only one tool of assessment. Psychological testing is a process that can be—perhaps reminiscent of those books with the same title—impersonal, noncreative, uninspired, routine, and even robotic in nature. By contrast, psychological assessment is a human, dynamic, custom, creative, and collaborative enterprise. These aspects of the distinction between *psychological testing* and *psychological assessment* are not trivial.

Paralleling important differences between our book's title and that of other books in this area are key differences in the way that the subject matter of the course is approached. In routine writing and through a variety of pedagogical tools, we attempt to draw students into the world of testing and assessment by *humanizing* the material. Our approach to the course material stands in stark contrast to the “by-the-numbers” approach of some of our competitors; the latter approach can easily alienate readers, prompting them to “tune out.” Let's briefly elaborate on this critical point.

Although most of our competitors begin by organizing their books with an outline that for the most part mimics our own—right down to the inclusion of the Statistics Refresher that we innovated some 30 years ago—the way that they cover that subject matter, and the pedagogical tools they rely on to assist student learning, bear only cosmetic resemblance to our approach. We take every opportunity to illustrate the course material by putting a human face to it, and by providing practical, “every day” examples of the principles and procedures at work. This approach differs in key ways from the approach of other books in the area, in which a “practical approach” may instead be equated with the intermingling of statistical or other exercises within every chapter of the book. Presumably, according to the latter vision, a textbook is a simultaneous delivery system for both course-related information and course-related exercises. Students are expected to read their textbooks until such time that their reading is interrupted by an exercise. After the completion of the exercise, students are expected to go back to the reading, but only until they happen upon another exercise. It is thus the norm to interrupt absorption in assigned reading on a relatively random (variable ratio) schedule in order to have students complete

general, one-size-fits-all exercises. Students using such a book are not encouraged to concentrate on assigned reading; they may even be tacitly encouraged to do the opposite. The emphasis given to students having to complete exercises scattered within readings seems especially misplaced when, as is often the case with such one-size-fits-all tasks, some of the exercises will be way too easy for students in some classes and way too difficult for students in others. This situation brings to mind our own experience with testing-related exercises being assigned to varied groups of introductory students.

For several years and through several editions, our textbook was published with a supplementary exercises workbook. After extensive feedback from many instructors, some of whom used our book in their classes and some of whom did not, we determined that matters related to the choice, content, and level of supplementary exercises were better left to individual instructors as opposed to textbook authors. In general, instructors preferred to assign their own supplementary exercises, which could be custom-designed for the needs of their particular students and the goals of their particular course. A workbook of exercises, complete with detailed, step-by-step, illustrated solutions of statistical and psychometric problems, was determined by us to add little value to our textbook and it is therefore no longer offered. What we learned, and what we now believe, is that there is great value to supplementary, ancillary exercises for students taking an introductory course in measurement. However, these exercises are of optimal use to the student when they are custom-designed (or selected) by the instructor based on factors such as the level and interest of the students in the class, and the students' in-class and out-of-class study schedule. To be clear, supplemental exercises randomly embedded in a textbook work, in our view, not to facilitate students' immersion and concentration in assigned reading, but to obliterate it.<sup>1</sup>

Given that decisions regarding supplementary exercises are best left to individual instructors, the difference between our own approach to the subject matter of the course and that of other approaches are even more profound. In this tenth edition, we have concentrated our attention and effort to crafting a textbook that will immerse and involve students in assigned readings and motivate them to engage in critical and generative thinking about what they have read. Contrast that vision with one in which author effort is divided between writing text and writing nonsupplementary exercises. Could the net result of the latter approach be a textbook that divides student attention between assigned readings and assigned (or unassigned) exercises? Seasoned instructors may concur with our view that most students will skip the intrusive and distracting exercises when they are not specifically assigned for completion by the instructor. In the case where the exercises *are* assigned, students may well skim the reading to complete the exercises.

No available textbook is more focused on being practical, timely, and “real-life” oriented than our book is. Further, no other textbook provides students in an introductory course with a more readable or more comprehensive account of how psychological tests and assessment-related procedures are used in practice. That has been the case for some 30 years and it most certainly is the case today. With that as background, let's briefly sum up some of our concerns with regard to certain members of the current community of “psychological testing” books.

Especially with regard to a textbook at the introductory level, what is critical is the breadth and depth of coverage of how tests and other tools of assessment are actually used in practice. Practice-level proficiency and hands-on experience are always nice, but may in some cases be too ambitious. For example, a practical approach to factor analysis in a textbook for an introductory measurement course need not equip the student to conduct a factor analysis.

---

1. We urge any instructors curious about this assertion to informally evaluate it by asking a student or two how they feel about the prospect of scattering statistical exercises in their assigned reading. If the assigned reading is at all immersive, the modal response may be something like “maddening.”

Rather, the coverage ideally provides the student with a sound grounding in what this widely used set of techniques are, as well as how and why they are used. Similarly a practical approach to test utility, as exemplified in Chapter 7, provides students with a sound grounding in what that construct is, as well as how and why it is applied in practice.

Of course when it comes to breadth and depth of coverage of how tests and other tools of assessment are actually used in practice, we have long been the standard by which other books are measured. Consider in this context a small sampling of what is new, timely, and relevant in this tenth edition. The subject of our Chapter 1 *Close-Up* is behavioral assessment using smart phones. The subject of our *Everyday Psychometrics* in Chapter 7 on utility is the utility of police use of body cameras.<sup>2</sup> Terrorism is a matter of worldwide concern and in Chapter 11, the professional profiled in our *Meet an Assessment Professional* feature is Colonel Rick Malone of the United States Army's Criminal Investigation Command. Dr. Malone shares some intriguing insights regarding his area of expertise: threat assessment. Much more about our vision for this textbook and its supplements, as well as more previews of what is new and exciting in this tenth edition, is presented in what follows.

## Organization

From the first edition of our book forward, we have organized the information to be presented into five major sections. Part I, *An Overview*, contains two chapters that do just that. Chapter 1 provides a comprehensive overview of the field, including some important definitional issues, a general description of tools of assessment, and related important information couched as answers to questions regarding the *who*, *what*, *why*, *how*, and *where* of the enterprise.

The foundation for the material to come continues to be laid in the second chapter of the overview, which deals with historical, cultural, and legal/ethical issues. The material presented in Chapter 2 clearly sets a context for everything that will follow. To relegate such material to the back of the book (as a kind of elective topic, much like the way that legal/ethical issues are treated in some books), or to ignore presentation of such material altogether (as most other books have done with regard to cultural issues in assessment), is, in our estimation, a grave error. “Back page infrequency” (to borrow an MMPI-2 term) is too often the norm, and relegation of this critically important information to the back pages of a textbook too often translates to a potential shortchanging of students with regard to key cultural, historical, and legal/ethical information. The importance of exposure early on to relevant historical, cultural, and legal/ethical issues cannot be overemphasized. This exposure sets a context for succeeding coverage of psychometrics and creates an essential lens through which to view and process such material.

Part II, *The Science of Psychological Measurement*, contains Chapters 3 through 8. These six chapters were designed to build—logically and sequentially—on the student's knowledge of psychometric principles. Part II begins with a chapter reviewing basic statistical principles and ends with a chapter on test construction. In between, there is extensive discussion of assumptions inherent in the enterprise, the elements of good test construction, as well as the concepts of norms, correlation, inference, reliability, and validity. All of the measurement

---

2. This essay is an informative and timely discussion of the utility of police-worn body cameras in reducing use-of-force complaints. Parenthetically, let's share our view that the concept of *utility* seems lost in, or at least given inadequate coverage in other measurement books. It seems that we may have caught many of those “psychological testing” books off-guard by devoting a chapter to this construct beginning with our seventh edition—this at a time when *utility* was not even an indexed term in most of them. Attempts to compensate have ranged from doing nothing at all to doing near nothing at all by equating “utility” with “validity.” For the record, although utility is related to validity, much as reliability is related to validity, we believe it is misleading to even intimate that “utility” and “validity” are synonymous.

textbooks that came before us were written based on the assumption that every student taking the course was up to speed on all of the statistical concepts that would be necessary to build on learning about psychometrics. In theory, at least, there was no reason not to assume this previous knowledge; statistics was a prerequisite to taking the course. In practice, a different picture emerged. It was simply not the case that all students were adequately and equally prepared to begin learning statistics-based measurement concepts. Our remedy for this problem, some 30 years ago, was to include a “Statistics Refresher” chapter early on, just prior to building on students’ statistics-based knowledge. The rest, as they say, is history...

Our book forever changed for the better the way the measurement course was taught and the way all subsequent textbooks for the course would be written. Our unique coverage of the assessment of intelligence and personality, as well as our coverage of assessment for various applications (ranging from neuropsychological to business and organizational applications), made relics of the typical “psychological testing” course outline as it existed prior to the publication of our first edition in 1988.

In our seventh edition, in response to increasing general interest in test utility, we added a chapter on this important construct right after our chapters on the constructs of reliability and validity. Let’s note here that topics such as utility and utility analysis can get extremely complicated. However, we have never shied away from the presentation of complicated subject matter. For example, we were the first introductory textbook to present detailed information related to factor analysis. As more commercial publishers and other test users have adopted the use of item response theory (IRT) in test construction, our coverage of IRT has kept pace. As more test reviews have begun to evaluate tests not only in terms of variables such as reliability and validity but in terms of *utility*, we saw a need for the inclusion of a chapter on that topic.

Of course, no matter how “difficult” the concepts we present are, we never for a moment lose sight of the appropriate level of presentation. This book is designed for students taking a first course in psychological testing and assessment. Our objective in presenting material on methods such as IRT and utility analysis is simply to acquaint the introductory student with these techniques. The depth of the presentation in these and other areas has always been guided and informed by extensive reviews from a geographically diverse sampling of instructors who teach measurement courses. For users of this textbook, what currently tends to be required is a conceptual understanding of commonly used IRT methods. We believe our presentation of this material effectively conveys such an understanding. Moreover, it does so without unnecessarily burdening students with level-inappropriate formulas and calculations.

Part III of this book, *The Assessment of Abilities and Aptitudes*, contains two chapters, one on intelligence and its assessment, and the other on assessment in schools and other educational settings. In past editions of this book, two chapters were devoted to the assessment of intelligence. To understand why, it is instructive to consider what the coverage of intelligence testing looked like in the then available introductory measurement textbooks three decades ago. While the books all covered tests of intelligence, they devoted little or no attention to defining and discussing the construct of intelligence. We called attention to this problem and attempted to remedy it by differentiating our book with a chapter devoted to imparting a conceptual understanding of intelligence. Although revolutionary at the time, the logic of our approach had widespread appeal. Before long, the typical “psychological testing” course of the 1980s was being restructured to include conceptual discussions of concepts such as “intelligence” and “personality” before proceeding to discuss their measurement. The “psychological testing” textbooks of the day also followed our lead. And so, to the present day, two-chapter-coverage of the assessment of intelligence (with the first chapter providing a discussion of the construct of intelligence) has become the norm.

In retrospect, it seems reasonable to conclude that our addition of a chapter on the nature of intelligence, much like our addition of a statistics refresher, did more than remedy a serious drawback in existing measurement textbooks; it forever revolutionized the way that the

measurement course was taught in classrooms around the world. It did this first of all by making the teaching of the course more logical. This is so because the logic of our guiding principle—fully define and discuss the psychological construct being measured before discussing its measurement—had wide appeal. In our first edition, we also extended that logic to the discussion of the measurement of other psychological constructs such as personality. Another benefit we saw in adding the conceptual coverage was that such coverage would serve to “humanize” the content. After all, “Binet” was more than just the name of a psychological test; it was the name of a living, breathing person.

Also, since our first edition, we have revolutionized textbook coverage of psychological tests—this by a philosophy of “less is more” when it comes to such coverage. Back in the 1980s, the “psychological testing” books of the day had elements reminiscent of *Tests in Print*. They provided reliability, validity, and related psychometric data on dozens of psychological tests. But we raised the question, “Why duplicate in a textbook information about dozens of tests that is readily available from reference sources?” We further resolved to limit detailed coverage of psychological tests to a handful of representative tests. Once again, the simple logic of our approach had widespread appeal, and other textbooks in the area—both then, and to the present day—all followed suit.

There is another trend in textbook coverage of the measurement course that also figured prominently in our decision to cover the assessment of intelligence in a single chapter. This trend has to do with the widespread availability of online resources to supplement coverage of a specific topic. We have long taken advantage of this fact by making available various supplementary materials online to our readers, or by supplying links to such materials.

Some three decades after we revolutionized the organization of textbook coverage of the measurement course in so many significant ways, it was time to re-evaluate whether two chapters to cover the subject of intelligence assessment was still necessary. We gave thoughtful consideration to this question and sought-out the opinion of trusted colleagues. In the end, we determined that coverage of the construct and assessment of intelligence could be accomplished in a single chapter. And so, in the interest of streamlining this book in length, Chapter 9 in the ninth edition incorporated text formerly in Chapters 9 and 10 of the eighth edition. This combined chapter was maintained in the tenth edition of the textbook.

Part IV, *The Assessment of Personality*, contains two chapters, which respectively overview how personality assessments are conducted, and the various methods used.

Part V, *Testing and Assessment in Action*, is designed to convey to students a sense of how a sampling of tests and other tools of assessment are actually used in clinical, counseling, business, and other settings.

## Content

In addition to a logical organization that sequentially builds on student learning, we view *content* selection as another key element of our appeal. The multifaceted nature and complexity of the discipline affords textbook authors wide latitude in terms of what material to elaborate on, what material to ignore, and what material to highlight, exemplify, or illustrate. In selecting content to be covered for chapters, the primary question for us was most typically “What do students need to know?” So, for example, since the publication of previous editions of this book, the field of educational evaluation has been greatly influenced by the widespread implementation of the *Common Core Standards*. Accordingly, we take cognizance of these changes in the K-through-12 education landscape and their implications for evaluation in education. Students of educational assessment *need* to know about the *Common Core Standards* and relevant coverage of these standards can be found in this tenth edition in our chapter on educational assessment.

While due consideration is given to creating content that students need to know, consideration is also given to relevant topics that will engage interest and serve as stimuli for

critical or generative thinking. In the area of neuropsychological assessment, for example, the topic of Alzheimer's disease is one that generates a great deal of interest. Most students have seen articles or feature stories in the popular media that review the signs and symptoms of this disease. However, while students are aware that such patients are typically referred to a neurologist for formal diagnosis, many questions remain about how a diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease is clinically made. The *Close-Up* in our chapter on neuropsychological assessment addresses those frequently asked questions. It was guest-authored by an experienced neurologist and written especially for students of psychological assessment reading this textbook.

Let's note here that in this tenth edition, more than in any previous edition of this textbook, we have drawn on the firsthand knowledge of psychological assessment experts from around the world. Specifically, we have asked these experts to guest-author brief essays in the form of *Close-Up*, *Everyday Psychometrics*, or *Meet an Assessment Professional* features. For example, in one of our chapters that deal with personality assessment, two experts on primate behavior (including one who is currently working at Dian Fossey's research center in Karisoke, in Rwanda) prepared an essay on evaluating the personality of gorillas. Written especially for us, this *Close-Up* makes an informative contribution to the literature on cross-species personality assessment. In our chapter on test construction, an Australian team of behavioral scientists guest-authored a *Close-Up* entitled "Adapting Tools of Assessment for Use with Specific Cultural Groups." This essay recounts some of the intriguing culture-related challenges inherent in the psychological assessment of clients from the Aboriginal community.

Sensitivity to cultural issues in psychological testing and assessment is essential, and this textbook has long set the standard for coverage of such issues. Coverage of cultural issues begins in earnest in Chapter 2, where we define culture and overview the importance of cultural considerations in everything from test development to standards of evaluation. Then, much like an identifiable musical theme that recurs throughout a symphony, echoes of the importance of culture repeat in various chapters throughout this book. For example, the echo is heard in Chapter 4 where, among other things, we continue a long tradition of acquainting students with the "do's and don'ts" of culturally informed assessment. In Chapter 13, our chapter on assessment in clinical and counseling settings, there is a discussion of acculturation and culture as these issues pertain to clinical assessment. Also in that chapter, students will find a thought-provoking *Close-Up* entitled, "PTSD in Veterans and the Idealized Culture of Warrior Masculinity." Guest-authored especially for us by Duncan M. Shields, this timely contribution to the clinical literature sheds light on the diagnosis and treatment of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) from a new and novel, cultural perspective.

In addition to standard-setting content related to cultural issues, mention must also be made of our leadership role with respect to coverage of historical and legal/ethical aspects of measurement in psychology. Our own appreciation for the importance of history is emphasized by the listing of noteworthy historical events that is set within the front and back covers of this textbook. As such, readers may be greeted with some aspect of the history of the enterprise on every occasion that they open the book. Although historical vignettes are distributed throughout the book to help set a context or advance understanding, formal coverage begins in Chapter 2. Important historical aspects of testing and assessment may also be found in *Close-Ups*. See, for example, the fascinating account of the controversial career of Henry Goddard found in Chapter 2. In a *Close-Up* in Chapter 15, students will discover what contemporary assessment professionals can learn from World War II-vintage assessment data collected by the Office of Strategic Services (OSS). In this engrossing essay, iconic data meets contemporary data analytic methods with brilliant new insights as a result. This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Mark F. Lenzenweger, who is a State University of New York (SUNY) Distinguished Professor in the Department of Psychology at the State University of New York at Binghamton.

Much like content pertaining to relevant historical and culture-related material, our discussion of legal-ethical issues, from our first edition through to the present day, has been standard-setting.

Discussion of legal and ethical issues as they apply to psychological testing and assessment provides students not only with context essential for understanding psychometric principles and practice, but another lens through which to filter understanding of tests and measurement. In the first edition, while we got the addition of this pioneering content right, we could have done a better job in terms of placement. In retrospect, the first edition would have benefitted from the discussion of such issues much earlier than the last chapter. But in response to the many compelling arguments reviewers and users of that book, discussion of legal/ethical issues was prioritized in Chapter 2 by the time that our second edition was published. The move helped ensure that students were properly equipped to appreciate the role of legal and ethical issues in the many varied settings in which psychological testing and assessment takes place.

Another element of our vision for the content of this book has to do with the art program; that is, the photos, drawings, and other types of illustrations used in a textbook. Before the publication of our ground-breaking first edition, what passed for an art program in the available “psychological testing” textbooks were some number-intensive graphs and tables, as well as photos of test kits or test materials. In general, photos and other illustrations seemed to be inserted more to break up text than to complement it. For us, the art program is an important element of a textbook, not a device for pacing. Illustrations can help draw students into the narrative, and then reinforce learning by solidifying meaningful visual associations to the written words. Our figures and graphics bring concepts to life. Photos can be powerful tools to stir the imagination. See, for example, the photo of Army recruits being tested in Chapter 1, or the photo of Ellis Island immigrants being tested in Chapter 2. Photos can bring to life and “humanize” the findings of measurement-related research. See, for example, the photo in Chapter 3 regarding the study that examined the relationship between grades and cell phone use in class. Photos of many past and present luminaries in the field (such as John Exner, Jr. and Ralph Reitan), and photos accompanying the persons featured in our *Meet an Assessment Professional* boxes all serve to breathe life into their respective accounts and descriptions.

In the world of textbooks, photos such as the sampling of the ones described here may not seem very revolutionary. However, in the world of *measurement* textbooks, our innovative art program has been and remains quite revolutionary. One factor that has always distinguished us from other books in this area is the extent to which we have tried to “humanize” the course subject matter; the art program is just another element of this textbook pressed into the service of that objective.

**“Humanization” of Content** This tenth edition was conceived with a commitment to continuing our three-decade tradition of exemplary organization, exceptional writing, timely content, and solid pedagogy. Equally important was our desire to spare no effort in making this book as readable and as involving for students as it could possibly be. Our “secret sauce” in accomplishing this is, at this point, not much of a secret. We have the highest respect for the students for whom this book is written. We try to show that respect by never underestimating their capacity to become immersed in course-relevant narratives that are presented clearly and straightforwardly. With the goal of further drawing the student into the subject matter, we make every effort possible to “humanize” the presentation of topics covered. So, what does “humanization” in this context actually mean?

While other authors in this discipline impress us as blindly intent on viewing the field as Greek letters to be understood and formulas to be memorized, we view an introduction to the field to be about *people* as much as anything else. Students are more motivated to learn this material when they can place it in a human context. Many psychology students simply do not respond well to endless presentations of psychometric concepts and formulas. In our opinion, to *not* bring a human face to the field of psychological testing and assessment, is to risk perpetuating all of those unpleasant (and now unfair) rumors about the course that first began circulating long before the time that the senior author himself was an undergraduate.

Our effort to humanize the material is evident in the various ways we have tried to bring a face (if not a helping voice) to the material. The inclusion of *Meet an Assessment Professional* is a means toward that end, as it quite literally “brings a face” to the enterprise. Our inclusion of interesting biographical facts on historical figures in assessment is also representative of efforts to humanize the material. Consider in this context the photo and brief biographical statement of MMPI-2 senior author James Butcher in Chapter 11 (p. 426). Whether through such images of historical personages or by other means, our objective has been made to truly involve students via intriguing, real-life illustrations of the material being discussed. See, for example, the discussion of life-or-death psychological assessment and the ethical issues involved in the *Close-Up* feature of Chapter 2. Or check out the candid “confessions” of a behavior rater in the *Everyday Psychometrics* feature in Chapter 12.

So how has our “humanization” of the material in this discipline been received by some of its more “hard core” and “old school” practitioners? Very well, thank you—at least from all that we have heard, and the dozens of reviews that we have read over the years. What stands out prominently in the mind of the senior author (RJC) was the reaction of one particular psychometrician whom I happened to meet at an APA convention not long after the first edition of this text was published. Lee J. Cronbach was quite animated as he shared with me his delight with the book, and how refreshingly different he thought that it was from anything comparable that had been published. I was so grateful to Lee for his encouragement, and felt so uplifted by that meeting, that I subsequently requested a photo from Lee for use in the second edition. The photo he sent was indeed published in the second edition of this book—this despite the fact that at that time, Lee had a measurement book that could be viewed as a direct competitor to ours. Regardless, I felt it was important not only to acknowledge Lee’s esteemed place in measurement history, but to express my sincere gratitude in this way for his kind, inspiring, and motivating words, as well as for what I perceived as his most valued “seal of approval.”

## **Pedagogical Tools**

The objective of incorporating timely, relevant, and intriguing illustrations of assessment-related material is furthered by several *pedagogical tools* built into the text. One pedagogical tool we created several editions ago is *Everyday Psychometrics*. In each chapter of the book, relevant, practical, and “everyday” examples of the material being discussed are highlighted in an *Everyday Psychometrics* box. For example, in the *Everyday Psychometrics* presented in Chapter 1 (“Everyday Accommodations”), students will be introduced to accommodations made in the testing of persons with handicapping conditions. In Chapter 4, the *Everyday Psychometrics* feature (“Putting Tests to the Test”) equips students with a working overview of the variables they need to be thinking about when reading about a test and evaluating how satisfactory the test really is for a particular purpose. In Chapter 5, the subject of the *Everyday Psychometrics* is how the method used to estimate diagnostic reliability may affect the obtained estimate of reliability.

A pedagogical tool called *Meet an Assessment Professional* was first introduced in the seventh edition. This feature provides a forum through which everyday users of psychological tests from various fields can share insights, experiences, and advice with students. The result is that in each chapter of this book, students are introduced to a different test user and provided with an intriguing glimpse of their professional life—this in the form of a *Meet an Assessment Professional (MAP)* essay. For example, in Chapter 4, students will meet a team of test users, Drs. Steve Julius and Howard Atlas, who have pressed psychometric knowledge into the service of professional sports. They provide a unique and fascinating account of how application of their knowledge of was used to improve the on-court of achievement of the Chicago Bulls. A MAP essay from Stephen Finn, the well-known proponent of therapeutic assessment is presented in Chapter 13. Among the many MAP essays in this edition are essays from two mental-health professionals serving in the military.

Dr. Alan Ogle introduces readers to aspects of the work of an Air Force psychologist in Chapter 1. In Chapter 11, army psychiatrist Dr. Rick Malone shares his expertise in the area of threat assessment. The senior author of an oft-cited meta-analysis that was published in *Psychological Bulletin* shares her insights on meta-analytic methods in Chapter 3, while a psychiatrist who specializes in cultural issues introduces himself to students in Chapter 2.

Our use of the pedagogical tool referred to as a “*Close-Up*” is reserved for more in-depth and detailed consideration of specific topics related to those under discussion. The *Close-Up* in our chapter on test construction, for example, acquaints readers with the trials and tribulations of test developers working to create a test to measure asexuality. The *Close-Up* in one of our chapters on personality assessment raises the intriguing question of whether it is meaningful to speak of general (*g*) and specific (*s*) factors in the diagnosis of personality disorders.

There are other pedagogical tools that readers (as well as other textbook authors) may take for granted—but we do not. Consider, in this context, the various tables and figures found in every chapter. In addition to their more traditional use, we view tables as space-saving devices in which a lot of information may be presented. For example, in the first chapter alone, tables are used to provide succinct but meaningful comparisons between the terms *testing* and *assessment*, the *pros* and *cons* of computer-assisted psychological assessment, and the *pros* and *cons* of using various sources of information about tests.

*Critical thinking* may be defined as “the active employment of judgment capabilities and evaluative skills in the thought process” (Cohen, 1994, p. 12). *Generative thinking* may be defined as “the goal-oriented intellectual production of new or creative ideas” (Cohen, 1994, p. 13). The exercise of both of these processes, we believe, helps optimize one’s chances for success in the academic world as well as in more applied pursuits. In the early editions of this textbook, questions designed to stimulate critical and generative thinking were raised “the old-fashioned way.” That is, they were right in the text, and usually part of a paragraph. Acting on the advice of reviewers, we made this special feature of our writing even more special beginning with the sixth edition of this book; we raised these critical thinking questions in the margins with a *Just Think* heading. Perhaps with some encouragement from their instructors, motivated students will, in fact, give thoughtful consideration to these (critical and generative thought-provoking) *Just Think* questions.

In addition to critical thinking and generative thinking questions called out in the text, other pedagogical aids in this book include original cartoons created by the authors, original illustrations created by the authors (including the model of memory in Chapter 14), and original acronyms created by the authors.<sup>3</sup> Each chapter ends with a *Self-Assessment* feature that students may use to test themselves with respect to key terms and concepts presented in the text.



connect

The tenth edition of *Psychological Testing and Assessment* is now available online with Connect, McGraw-Hill Education’s integrated assignment and assessment platform. Connect also offers SmartBook for the new edition, which is the first adaptive reading experience proven to improve grades and help students study more effectively. All of the title’s website and ancillary content is also available through Connect, including:

- An Instructor’s Manual for each chapter.
- A full Test Bank of multiple choice questions that test students on central concepts and ideas in each chapter.
- Lecture Slides for instructor use in class.

---

3. By the way, our use of the French word for black (*noir*) as an acronym for levels of measurement (nominal, ordinal, interval, and ratio) now appears in other textbooks.

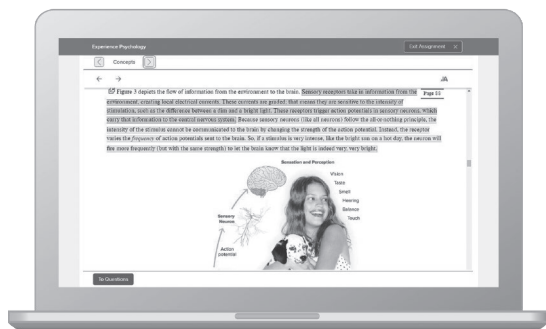
Cohen, R. J. (1994). *Psychology & adjustment: Values, culture, and change*. Allyn & Bacon.

# Instructors: Student Success Starts with You

## Tools to enhance your unique voice

Want to build your own course? No problem. Prefer to use our turnkey, prebuilt course? Easy. Want to make changes throughout the semester? Sure. And you'll save time with Connect's auto-grading too.

**65%**  
Less Time  
Grading



Laptop: McGraw Hill; Woman/dog: George Doyle/Getty Images

## Study made personal

Incorporate adaptive study resources like SmartBook® 2.0 into your course and help your students be better prepared in less time. Learn more about the powerful personalized learning experience available in SmartBook 2.0 at [www.mheducation.com/highered/connect/smartbook](http://www.mheducation.com/highered/connect/smartbook)

## Affordable solutions, added value



Make technology work for you with LMS integration for single sign-on access, mobile access to the digital textbook, and reports to quickly show you how each of your students is doing. And with our Inclusive Access program you can provide all these tools at a discount to your students. Ask your McGraw Hill representative for more information.

Padlock: Jobalou/Getty Images

## Solutions for your challenges



A product isn't a solution. Real solutions are affordable, reliable, and come with training and ongoing support when you need it and how you want it. Visit **www.supportateverystep.com** for videos and resources both you and your students can use throughout the semester.

Checkmark: Jobalou/Getty Images



# Students: Get Learning that Fits You

## Effective tools for efficient studying

Connect is designed to make you more productive with simple, flexible, intuitive tools that maximize your study time and meet your individual learning needs. Get learning that works for you with Connect.

## Study anytime, anywhere

Download the free ReadAnywhere app and access your online eBook or SmartBook 2.0 assignments when it's convenient, even if you're offline. And since the app automatically syncs with your eBook and SmartBook 2.0 assignments in Connect, all of your work is available every time you open it. Find out more at [www.mheducation.com/readanywhere](http://www.mheducation.com/readanywhere)

***"I really liked this app—it made it easy to study when you don't have your textbook in front of you."***

- Jordan Cunningham,  
Eastern Washington University



Calendar: owattaphotos/Getty Images

## Everything you need in one place

Your Connect course has everything you need—whether reading on your digital eBook or completing assignments for class, Connect makes it easy to get your work done.

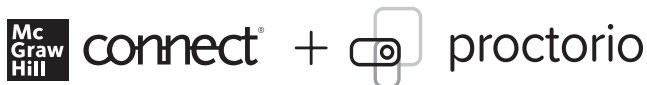
## Learning for everyone

McGraw Hill works directly with Accessibility Services Departments and faculty to meet the learning needs of all students. Please contact your Accessibility Services Office and ask them to email [accessibility@mheducation.com](mailto:accessibility@mheducation.com), or visit [www.mheducation.com/about/accessibility](http://www.mheducation.com/about/accessibility) for more information.

Top: Jenner Images/Getty Images, Left: Hero Images/Getty Images, Right: Hero Images/Getty Images



## Remote Proctoring & Browser-Locking Capabilities



New remote proctoring and browser-locking capabilities, hosted by Proctorio within Connect, provide control of the assessment environment by enabling security options and verifying the identity of the student.

Seamlessly integrated within Connect, these services allow instructors to control students' assessment experience by restricting browser activity, recording students' activity, and verifying students are doing their own work.

Instant and detailed reporting gives instructors an at-a-glance view of potential academic integrity concerns, thereby avoiding personal bias and supporting evidence-based claims.

### Writing Assignment

Available within McGraw-Hill Connect® and McGraw-Hill Connect® Master, the Writing Assignment tool delivers a learning experience to help students improve their written communication skills and conceptual understanding. As an instructor you can assign, monitor, grade, and provide feedback on writing more efficiently and effectively.

### Writing Style

What type of *writing style* or author *voice* works best with students being introduced to the field of psychological testing and assessment? Instructors familiar with the many measurement books that have come (and gone) may agree with us that the “voice” of too many authors in this area might best be characterized as humorless and academic to the point of arrogance or pomposity. Students do not tend to respond well to textbooks written in such styles, and their eagerness and willingness to spend study time with these authors (and even their satisfaction with the course as a whole) may easily suffer as a consequence.

In a writing style that could be characterized as somewhat informal and—to the extent possible, given the medium and particular subject being covered—“conversational,” we have made every effort to convey the material to be presented as clearly as humanly possible. In practice, this means:

- keeping the vocabulary of the presentation appropriate (without ever “dumbing-down” or trivializing the material);
- presenting so-called difficult material in step-by-step fashion where appropriate, and always preparing students for its presentation by placing it in an understandable context;
- italicizing the first use of a key word or phrase and then bolding it when a formal definition is given;
- providing a relatively large glossary of terms to which students can refer;
- supplementing material where appropriate with visual aids, tables, or other illustrations.
- supplementing material where appropriate with intriguing historical facts (as in the Chapter 12 material on projectives and the projective test created by B. F. Skinner);
- incorporating timely, relevant, and intriguing illustrations of assessment-related material in the text as well as in the online materials.

In addition, we have interspersed some elements of humor in various forms (original cartoons, illustrations, and vignettes) throughout the text. The judicious use of humor to engage and maintain student interest is something of a novelty among measurement textbooks. Where else would one turn for pedagogy that employs an example involving a bimodal distribution of test scores from a new trade school called *The Home Study School of Elvis Presley Impersonators*? As readers learn about face validity, they discover why it “gets no respect” and how it has been characterized as “the Rodney Dangerfield of psychometric variables.” Numerous other illustrations could be cited here. But let’s reserve those smiles as a pleasant surprise when readers happen to come upon them.

## Acknowledgments

Thanks to the members of the academic community who have wholeheartedly placed their confidence in this book through all or part of its tenth-edition life-cycle to date. Your trust in our ability to help your students navigate the complex world of measurement in psychology is a source of inspiration to us. We appreciate the privilege of assisting you in the education and professional growth of your students, and we will never take that privilege for granted.

Every edition of this book has begun with blueprinting designed with the singular objective of making this book far-and-away best in the field of available textbooks in terms of organization, content, pedagogy, and writing. Helping the authors to meet that objective were developmental editor Erin Guendelsberger and project supervisor Jamie Laferrera along with a number of guest contributors who graciously gave of their time, talent, and expertise. To be the all-around best textbook in a particular subject area takes, as they say, “a village.” On behalf of the authors, a hearty “thank you” is due to many “villagers” in the academic and professional community who wrote or reviewed something for this book, or otherwise contributed to it. First and foremost, thank you to all of the following people who wrote essays designed to enhance and enrich the student experience of the course work. In order of appearance of the tenth edition chapter that their essay appeared in, we say thanks to the following contributors of guest-authored *Meet an Assessment Professional*, *Everyday Psychometrics*, or *Close-Up*:

Alan, D. Ogle of the 559th Medical Group, Military Training Consult Service of the United States Air Force;

Dror Ben-Zeev of the Department of Psychiatry of the Geisel School of Medicine at Dartmouth;

Neil Krishan Aggarwal of the New York State Psychiatric Institute;

Joni L. Mihura of the Department of Psychology of the University of Toledo;

Michael Chmielewski of the Department of Psychology of Southern Methodist University;

Jason M. Chin of the University of Toronto Faculty of Law;

Ilona M. McNeill of the University of Melbourne (Australia);

Patrick D. Dunlop of the University of Western Australia;

Delphine Courvoisier of Beau-Séjour Hospital, Geneva, Switzerland;

Alex Sutherland of RAND Europe, Cambridge, United Kingdom;

Barak Ariel of the Institute of Criminology of the University of Cambridge (United Kingdom);

Lori A. Brotto of the Department of Gynaecology of the University of British Columbia;

Morag Yule of the Department of Gynaecology of the University of British Columbia;

Sivasankaran Balaratnasingam of the School of Psychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences of the University of Western Australia;

Zaza Lyons of the School of Psychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences of the University of Western Australia;

Aleksander Janca of the School of Psychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences of the University of Western Australia;

Yuanbo Gu of the School of Psychology of Shaanxi Normal University (China);

Ning He of the School of Psychology of Shaanxi Normal University (China);

Xuqun You of the School of Psychology of Shaanxi Normal University (China);

Chengting Ju of the School of Psychology of Shaanxi Normal University (China);

Rick Malone of the U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Command, Quantico, VA;

Winnie Eckardt of The Dian Fossey Gorilla Fund International, Atlanta, GA;

Alexander Weiss of the Department of Psychology of the University of Edinburgh (UK);

Monica Webb Hooper of the Case Comprehensive Cancer Center at Case Western Reserve University;

Carla Sharp of the Department of Psychology at the University of Houston (TX);

Liliana B. Sousa of the Faculty of Psychology and Educational Sciences of the University of Coimbra (Portugal);

Duncan M. Shields of the Faculty of Medicine of the University of British Columbia;

Eric Kramer of Medical Specialists of the Palm Beaches, (Neurology), Atlantis, Florida;

Jed Yalof of the Department of Graduate Psychology of Immaculata University;

Mark F. Lenzenweger of the Department of Psychology of the State University of New York at Binghamton;

Jessica Klein of the Department of Psychology of the University of Florida (Gainesville);

Anna Taylor of the Department of Psychology of Illinois State University;

Suzanne Swagerman of the Department of Biological Psychology of Vrije Universiteit (VU), Amsterdam, The Netherlands;

Eco J.C. de Geus of the Department of Biological Psychology of Vrije Universiteit (VU), Amsterdam, The Netherlands;

Kees-Jan Kan of the Department of Biological Psychology of Vrije Universiteit (VU), Amsterdam, The Netherlands;

Dorret I. Boomsma of the Department of Biological Psychology of Vrije Universiteit (VU), Amsterdam, The Netherlands;

Faith Miller of the Department of Educational Psychology of the University of Minnesota; and, Daniel Teichman formerly of the Department of Computer and Information Science and Engineering of the University of Florida (Gainesville).

For their enduring contribution to this and previous editions of this book, we thank Dr. Jennifer Kisamore for her work on the original version of our chapter on test utility, and Dr. Bryce Reeve who wrote a Meet an Assessment Professional essay. Thanks to the many assessment professionals who, whether in a past or the current edition, took the time to introduce students to what they do. For being a potential source of inspiration to the students who they “met” in these pages, we thank the following assessment professionals: Dr. Rebecca Anderson, Dr. Howard W. Atlas, Dr. Scott Birkeland, Dr. Anthony Bram, Dr. Stephen Finn, Dr. Chris Gee, Dr. Joel Goldberg, Ms. Eliane Hack, Dr. Steve Julius, Dr. Nathaniel V. Mohatt, Dr. Barbara C. Pavlo, Dr. Jeanne P. Ryan, Dr. Adam Shoemaker, Dr. Benoit Verdon, Dr. Erik Viirre, and Dr. Eric A. Zillmer. Thanks also to Dr. John Garruto for his informative contribution to Chapter 10.

While thanking all who contributed in many varied ways, we remind readers that the present authorship team takes sole responsibility for any possible errors that may have somehow found their way into this tenth edition.

## Meet the Authors

Ronald Jay Cohen, Ph.D., ABPP, ABAP, is a Diplomate of the American Board of Professional Psychology in Clinical Psychology, and a Diplomate of the American Board of Assessment Psychology. He is licensed to practice psychology in New York and Florida, and a “scientist-practitioner” and “scholar-professional” in the finest traditions of each of those terms. During a long and gratifying professional career in which he has published numerous journal articles and books, Dr. Cohen has had the privilege of personally working alongside some of the luminaries in the field of psychological assessment, including David Wechsler (while Cohen was a clinical psychology intern at Bellevue Psychiatric Hospital in New York City) and Doug Bray (while working as an assessor for AT&T in its Management Progress Study). After serving his clinical psychology internship at Bellevue, Dr. Cohen was appointed Senior Psychologist there, and his clinical duties entailed not only psychological assessment but the supervision and training of others in this enterprise. Subsequently, as an independent practitioner in the New York City area, Dr. Cohen taught various courses at local universities on an adjunct basis, including undergraduate and graduate courses in psychological assessment. Asked by a colleague to conduct a qualitative research study for an advertising agency, Dr. Cohen would quickly become a sought-after qualitative research consultant with a client list of major companies and organizations—among them Paramount Pictures, Columbia Pictures, NBC Television, the Campbell Soup Company, Educational Testing Service, and the College Board. Dr. Cohen’s approach to qualitative research, referred to by him as *dimensional qualitative research*, has been emulated and written about by qualitative researchers around the world. Dr. Cohen is a sought-after speaker and has delivered invited addresses at the Sorbonne in Paris, Peking University in Beijing, and numerous other universities throughout the world. It was Dr. Cohen’s work in the area of qualitative assessment that led him to found the scholarly journal *Psychology & Marketing*. Since the publication of the journal’s first issue in 1984, Dr. Cohen has served as its Editor-in-Chief.

W. Joel Schneider, Ph.D., is Associate Professor of Counseling and School Psychology in the Department of Psychological Studies in Education at Temple University in Philadelphia. He completed his doctorate in clinical psychology at Texas A&M University. Dr. Schneider spent 15 years on the faculty at Illinois State University before joining the faculty at Temple. He is lead author of the second edition of the 2018 book, *Essentials of Assessment Report Writing*. He regularly teaches graduate-level courses in assessment and oversees clinic-based practicum students. Dr. Schneider has participated as an examiner in the standardization of several psychological tests, including the RIAS, CASE, and CASE-R. His primary research interests are psychological assessment of cognitive abilities and personality, psychometrics, statistics, and research methods, and psychotherapy with individuals, groups, couples, and families. Dr. Schneider has been involved in a number of research projects funded by the Pennsylvania Department of Education and the U.S. Department of Education. His work may be found in the *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, *Psychological Methods*, *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, *Applied Neuropsychology*, and *Best Practices in School Psychology*. He served as a test reviewer for the *Mental Measurements Yearbook* and currently serves as an Associate Editor for *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*. He is also an editorial board member for *Journal of Intelligence* and *Journal of School Psychology*.

Renée M. Tobin, Ph.D., is Professor and Chair of the Department of Psychological Studies in Education at Temple University in Philadelphia. She completed her master's degree in social psychology and her doctorate in school psychology at Texas A&M University. Dr. Tobin spent 15 years on the faculty at Illinois State University before joining the faculty at Temple. She is co-author of the 2015 book, *DSM-5 Diagnosis in the Schools*. She regularly teaches graduate-level courses in assessment, counseling, and consultation. She served as an examiner for the standardization of several psychological tests, including the RIAS, CASE, and CASE-R. Her primary research interests center broadly on personality and social development. Dr. Tobin has extensive experience conducting mixed-methods research with children, adolescents, young adults, and their families, particularly among diverse populations in various school contexts. She has been involved in a number of program evaluation projects since 2010, which include serving as co-leader of the evaluation team for the Livingston County Children's Network (funded by the Illinois Children's Healthcare Foundation) and as coordinator of the continuous quality improvement team for the Champaign Area Relationship Education for Youth (CARE4U) grant program (funded by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services). Her work may be found in the *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *Journal of Personality, Psychological Science*, *School Psychology Quarterly*, and *Best Practices in School Psychology*. She served as a test reviewer for the *Mental Measurements Yearbook* and served as an Associate Editor for *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment* for over 10 years. She is currently an editorial board member for *Journal of School Psychology*.

### And on a Personal Note . . .

I think back to the time when we were just wrapping up work on the sixth edition of this book. At that time, I received the unexpected and most painful news that my mother had suffered a massive and fatal stroke. It is impossible to express the sense of sadness and loss experienced by myself, my brother, and my sister, as well as the countless other people who knew this gentle, loving, and much-loved person. To this day, we continue to miss her counsel, her sense of humor, and just knowing that she's there for us. We continue to miss her genuine exhilaration, which in turn exhilarated us, and the image of her welcoming, outstretched arms whenever we came to visit. Her children were her life, and the memory of her smiling face, making each of us feel so special, survives as a private source of peace and comfort for us all. She always kept a copy of this book proudly displayed on her coffee table, and I am very sorry that a copy of more recent editions did not make it to that most special place. My dedication of this book is one small way I can meaningfully acknowledge her contribution, as well as that of my beloved, deceased father, to my personal growth. As in the sixth edition, I am using my parents' wedding photo in the dedication. They were so good together in life. And so there Mom is, reunited with Dad. Now, that is something that would make her very happy.

As the reader might imagine, given the depth and breadth of the material covered in this textbook, it requires great diligence and effort to create and periodically re-create an instructional tool such as this that is timely, informative, and readable. Thank you, again, to all of the people who have helped through the years. Of course, I could not do it myself were it not for the fact that even through ten editions, this truly Herculean undertaking remains a labor of love.

Ronald Jay Cohen, Ph.D., ABPP, ABAP  
*Diplomate, American Board of Professional Psychology (Clinical)*  
*Diplomate, American Board of Assessment Psychology*

## *Psychological Testing and Assessment*

All fields of human endeavor use measurement in some form, and each field has its own set of measuring tools and measuring units. For example, you become aware of unique measurement units when making major purchases. When buying a new smartphone or computer, measurements of speed (e.g., gigahertz), screen resolution (e.g., 12 megapixels), and storage (e.g., 512 gigabytes) are salient, whereas the 4 Cs (i.e., cut, color, clarity, and carat) become relevant measurement terms when considering a marriage proposal. You also witnessed the worldwide importance of developing faster measurement tools to identify asymptomatic virus carriers during the COVID-19 pandemic. As a student of psychological measurement, you need a working familiarity with some of the commonly used units of measure in psychology as well as knowledge of some of the many measuring tools employed. In the pages that follow, you will gain that knowledge as well as an acquaintance with the history of measurement in psychology and an understanding of its theoretical basis.

Good helpers take time to understand the situation before helping a person. Great helpers *make time* to understand the person who needs help. Psychological assessment applies scientific rigor to the gentle art of understanding people before helping them. Psychological assessment encompasses a wide variety of methods, including direct observation, interviews, questionnaires, tests, and case file reviews.

Tests have been used by educators since ancient times, but psychological tests were developed only after psychology emerged as a formal scientific discipline in the late 1800s. Whereas educational testing tells us how much a person has learned, psychological assessment tells us what can be learned about a person. The experience of being closely listened to and deeply understood is itself a great comfort to many individuals who have sought the help of psychological assessment providers.

### Testing and Assessment

The roots of contemporary psychological testing and assessment can be found in early twentieth-century France. In 1905, Alfred Binet and a colleague published a test designed to help place Paris schoolchildren in appropriate classes. The first society-wide application of psychological testing resulted from an attempt by Parisian educators and lawmakers to live up to the ideals inscribed on public buildings all over France: *liberté, égalité, fraternité* (liberty, equality, fraternity). In a series of sweeping educational reforms in the 1870s–1890s, France became one of the first countries to mandate free public education for all its children. Of course, mandating high-quality education for everyone is not the same as educating everyone equally well. Not long after the laws went into effect, French educational institutions were confronted with the full

magnitude of human diversity. Children with intellectual disabilities need higher levels of support. In previous generations, children with intellectual disabilities were given intensive education only if their families could pay for such services. No longer.

How does one meet the complex educational needs of students with the severest of disabilities while also treating students equally? French educational administrators wanted an efficient, accurate, and fair method of deciding which children were best served by learning in separate, special classes with slower, more intensive instruction. The Minister of Public Instruction commissioned a study of the matter, and the committee asked Alfred Binet and his colleague Theodore Simon to create a test that would help school personnel make placement decisions. Binet and Simon warned that without objective scientific rigor, decisions are made haphazardly, “which are subjective, and consequently uncontrolled. [...] Some errors are excusable in the beginning, but if they become too frequent, they may ruin the reputations of these new [public school] institutions” (Binet & Simon, 1905, pp. 11–12).

Binet and Simon created a series of tests designed to forecast which students would likely fall ever further behind their peers without additional support. Although the Binet–Simon test became known as an “intelligence test,” its designers specifically warned that the test did not measure intelligence in its totality. Rather, the test was designed for the narrow purpose of identifying intellectually disabled children who needed additional help. Subsequent research found that the tests achieved their stated design goals reasonably well. Binet’s test would have consequences well beyond the Paris school district. Within a decade an English-language version of Binet’s test was prepared for use in schools in the United States. When the United States declared war on Germany and entered World War I in 1917, the military needed a way to screen large numbers of recruits quickly for intellectual and emotional problems. Psychological testing provided this methodology. During World War II, the military would depend even more on psychological tests to screen recruits for service. Following the war, more and more tests purporting to measure an ever-widening array of psychological variables were developed and used. There were tests to measure not only intelligence but also personality, brain functioning, performance at work, and many other aspects of psychological and social functioning.

William Stern, who developed a refined method of scoring Binet’s test—the Intelligence Quotient (IQ)—was horrified when Binet’s tests were later used by many institutions as tools of oppression rather than for their original purpose of liberation. He wrote movingly about how IQ tests should not be used to degrade individuals (Stern, 1933, as translated by Lamiell, 2003):

Under all conditions, human beings are and remain the centers of their own psychological life and their own worth. In other words, they remain persons, even when they are studied and treated from an external perspective with respect to others’ goals. ... Working “on” a human being must always entail working “for” a human being. (pp. 54–55)

We adopt Stern’s ideals and share his vision that with proper ethical safeguards, psychological tests can fulfill their original purpose—helping individuals and creating a more just society for everyone.

## *Psychological Testing and Assessment Defined*

The world’s receptivity to Binet’s test in the early twentieth century spawned not only more tests but more test developers, more test publishers, more test users, and the emergence of what, logically enough, has become known as a testing enterprise. “Testing” was the term used to refer to everything from the administration of a test (as in “Testing in progress”) to the interpretation of a test score (“The testing indicated that . . .”). During World War I, the term “testing” aptly described the group screening of thousands of military recruits. We suspect that it was then that the term gained a powerful foothold in the vocabulary of

professionals and laypeople. The use of “testing” to denote everything from test administration to test interpretation can be found in postwar textbooks (such as Chapman, 1921; Hull, 1922; Spearman, 1927) as well as in various test-related writings for decades thereafter. However, by World War II a semantic distinction between testing and a more inclusive term, “assessment,” began to emerge.

Military, clinical, educational, and business settings are but a few of the many contexts that entail behavioral observation and active integration by assessors of test scores and other data. In such situations, the term *assessment* may be preferable to *testing*. In contrast to testing, assessment acknowledges that tests are only one type of tool used by professional assessors (along with other tools, such as the interview), and that the value of a test, or of any other tool of assessment, is intimately linked to the knowledge, skill, and experience of the assessor.

The semantic distinction between psychological testing and psychological assessment is blurred in everyday conversation. Somewhat surprisingly, the distinction between the two terms still remains blurred in some published “psychological testing” textbooks. Yet the distinction is important. Society at large is best served by a clear definition of and differentiation between these two terms as well as related terms such as *psychological test user* and *psychological assessor*. Clear distinctions between such terms may also help avoid the turf wars now brewing between psychology professionals and members of other professions seeking to use various psychological tests. In many psychological evaluation contexts, conducting an assessment requires greater education, training, and skill than simply administering a test.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Describe a situation in which testing is more appropriate than assessment. By contrast, describe a situation in which assessment is more appropriate than testing.

We define **psychological assessment** as the gathering and integration of psychology-related data for the purpose of making a psychological evaluation that is accomplished through the use of tools such as tests, interviews, case studies, behavioral observation, and specially designed apparatuses and measurement procedures. We define **psychological testing** as the process of measuring psychology-related variables by means of devices or procedures designed to obtain a sample of behavior. Some of the differences between these two processes are presented in Table 1–1.<sup>1</sup>

**Varieties of assessment** The term *assessment* may be modified in a seemingly endless number of ways, each such modification referring to a particular variety or area of assessment. Sometimes the meaning of the specialty area can be readily discerned just from the word or term that modifies “assessment.” For example, the term “therapeutic psychological assessment” refers to assessment that helps individuals understand and solve their problems. Also intuitively obvious, the term **educational assessment** refers to, broadly speaking, the use of tests and other tools to evaluate abilities and skills relevant to success or failure in a school or pre-school context. Intelligence tests, achievement tests, and reading comprehension tests are some of the evaluative tools that may spring to mind with the mention of the term “educational assessment.” But what springs to mind with the mention of other, less common assessment terminology? Consider, for example, terms like *retrospective assessment*, *remote assessment*, and *ecological momentary assessment*.

1. Especially when discussing general principles related to the creation of measurement procedures, as well as the creation, manipulation, or interpretation of data generated from such procedures, the word *test* (as well as related terms, such as *test score*) may be used in the broadest and most generic sense; that is, “test” may be used in shorthand fashion to apply to almost any procedure that entails measurement (including, e.g., situational performance measures). Accordingly, when we speak of “test development” in Chapter 8, many of the principles set forth will apply to the development of other measurements that are not, strictly speaking, “tests” (such as situational performance measures, as well as other tools of assessment). Having said that, let’s reemphasize that a real and meaningful distinction exists between the terms *psychological testing* and *psychological assessment*, and that effort should continually be made not to confuse the meaning of these two terms.

**Table 1–1**  
**Testing in Contrast to Assessment**

*In contrast to the process of administering, scoring, and interpreting psychological tests (psychological testing), psychological assessment is a problem-solving process that can take many different forms. How psychological assessment proceeds depends on many factors, not the least of which is the reason for assessing. Different tools of evaluation—psychological tests among them—might be marshaled in the process of assessment, depending on the particular objectives, people, and circumstances involved as well as on other variables unique to the particular situation.*

*Admittedly, the line between what constitutes testing and what constitutes assessment is not always as clear as we might like it to be. However, by acknowledging that such ambiguity exists, we can work to sharpen our definition and use of these terms. It seems useful to distinguish the differences between testing and assessment in terms of the typical objective, process, and outcome of an evaluation and also in terms of the role and skill of the evaluator. Keep in mind that, although these are useful distinctions to consider, exceptions can always be found.*

Testing	Assessment
<i>Objective</i>	
To obtain some gauge, usually numerical in nature, with regard to an ability or attribute.	To answer a referral question, solve a problem, or arrive at a decision through the use of tools of evaluation.
<i>Process</i>	
Testing may be conducted individually or in groups. After test administration, the tester adds up “the number of correct answers or the number of certain types of responses . . . with little if any regard for the how or mechanics of such content” (Maloney & Ward, 1976, p. 39).	Assessment is individualized. In contrast to testing, assessment focuses on how an individual processes rather than simply the results of that processing.
<i>Role of Evaluator</i>	
The tester is not key to the process; one tester may be substituted for another tester without appreciably affecting the evaluation.	The assessor is key to the process of selecting tests and/or other tools of evaluation as well as in drawing conclusions from the entire evaluation.
<i>Skill of Evaluator</i>	
Testing requires technician-like skills in administering and scoring a test as well as in interpreting a test result.	Assessment requires an educated selection of tools of evaluation, skill in evaluation, and thoughtful organization and integration of data.
<i>Outcome</i>	
Testing yields a test score or series of test scores.	Assessment entails a logical problem-solving approach that brings to bear many sources of data designed to shed light on a referral question.

For the record, the term **retrospective assessment** is defined as *the use of evaluative tools to draw conclusions about psychological aspects of a person as they existed at some point in time prior to the assessment*. There are unique challenges and hurdles to be overcome when conducting retrospective assessments regardless if the subject of the evaluation is alive (Teel et al., 2016) or is deceased (Reyman & Shankar, 2015). **Remote assessment** refers to *the use of tools of psychological evaluation to gather data and draw conclusions about a subject who is not in physical proximity to the person or people conducting the evaluation*. One example of how psychological assessments may be conducted remotely was provided in this chapter’s *Close-Up* feature. In each chapter of this book, we will spotlight one topic for “a closer look.”

## Behavioral Assessment Using Smartphones\*

Much like the state of one's physical health, the state of one's mental health and functioning is changing and fluid. Varied internal factors (such as neurochemistry and hormonal shifts), external factors (such as marital discord and job pressures), or combinations thereof may affect mental health and functioning. This fluctuation is as true for people with no diagnosis of mental disorder as it is for patients suffering from chronic psychiatric illnesses.

Changes in people's mental health status rarely come "out of the blue" (or, without warning). Behavioral signs that someone is experiencing increased stress and mental health difficulties may include changes in sleep and eating patterns, social engagement, and physical activity. Because these changes may emerge gradually over time, they can go unnoticed by family members, close friends, or even the affected individuals themselves. By the time most people seek support or professional care, their mental health and functioning may have deteriorated substantially. Identifying behavioral patterns that are associated with increased risk for underlying mental health difficulties is a first step toward more efficient treatment, perhaps even prevention.

Dr. Dror Ben-Zeev and his colleagues have begun to identify problematic behavioral patterns using a device that is already in the hands of billions: the smartphone. The smartphone (or, a mobile phone that features computational capacity) comes equipped with multiple embedded sensors that measure variables such as acoustics, location, and movement. Ben-Zeev's team uses sophisticated smartphone software that enables them to repurpose these sensors and capture an abundance of information about the smartphone user's environment and behavior. Their program activates the smartphone's microphone every few minutes to capture ambient sound. If the software detects human conversation, it remains active for the duration of the conversation. To protect user's privacy, the speech detection system does not record raw audio. It processes the data in real-time to extract and store conversation-related data while actual conversations cannot be reconstructed. The software calculates both the number of conversations and the average length of a conversation engaged in during a 24-hour period.

In addition to re-purposing the microphone in a cell phone, Ben-Zeev's system repurposes the smartphone's global



GaudiLab/Shutterstock

positioning system (GPS). When the user is outdoors, the GPS generates geospatial coordinates helpful in determining the daily distance covered, as well as the amount of time spent at specific locations. When the research team conducts studies with individuals who do not move from one location to another, such as hospitalized patients in closed psychiatric units, they place microbluetooth beacons in different rooms throughout the venue. As the subject moves from one room to another, the smartphone's bluetooth sensor receives signals sent by the beacons, and records the subject's precise position in the unit.

A typical smartphone also comes equipped with *accelerometers*; these devices are designed to detect motion. Ben-Zeev's monitoring system collects the accelerometer data to determine whether the individual is or is not active.

The smartphone system collects and stores all of the sensor data and transmits it periodically to a secure study server. There, the information is processed and displayed on a digital dashboard. By means of this system, multidimensional data from faraway places can be viewed online to help clinicians and researchers better understand experiences that cause changes in stress level and general mental health. One smartphone-sensing study conducted with college undergraduate and graduate student subjects over a 10-week period included pre- and post-measures of depression. The data suggested that social engagement (as measured by the speech detection software) and daily geospatial activity (as measured by GPS) were significantly related to changes in level of depression (Ben-Zeev et al., 2015a).

(continued)

\*This *Close-Up* was written by Dror Ben-Zeev of the Department of Psychiatry of the Geisel School of Medicine at Dartmouth.

## Behavioral Assessment Using Smartphones *(continued)*

Of course, tracking someone via their smartphone without their awareness and consent would be unethical. However, for people who may be at risk for mental health problems, or for those who already struggle with psychiatric conditions and need support, this unobtrusive approach may have value. Explaining to patients (or their representatives) what the technology is, how it works, and how data from it may be used for patient benefit, may well allay any privacy concerns. Preliminary research has suggested that even patients with severe mental illness can understand and appreciate the potential benefits of remote assessment by means of the smartphone tracking system (Ben-Zeev et al., 2012). Most of the subjects studied stated that they would have no objection to using a system that could not only passively detect when they were not doing well, but offer them helpful and timely suggestions for improving their mental state

(Ben-Zeev et al., 2015b). Patients and mental health professionals alike appreciate the promise of this potentially useful method for detecting emerging high-risk patterns that require preventative or immediate treatment.

As technology evolves, one can imagine a future in which at-risk individuals derive benefit from smartphones repurposed to serve as objectively scalable measures of behavior (Ben-Zeev, 2017). Used in a clinically skilled fashion and with appropriate protections of patient privacy, these ubiquitous devices, now repurposed to yield behavioral data, may be instrumental in creating meaningful diagnostic insights and profiles. In turn, such minute-to-minute assessment data may yield highly personalized and effective treatment protocols.

Used with permission of Dror Ben-Zeev.

In this chapter, the *Close-Up* box explored how the smartphone revolution in communication may also signal a revolution in the way that psychological assessments are conducted.

Psychological assessment by means of smartphones also serves as an example of an approach to assessment called **ecological momentary assessment (EMA)**. EMA refers to the “in the moment” evaluation of specific problems and related cognitive and behavioral variables at the exact time and place that they occur. Using various tools of assessment, EMA has been used to help tackle diverse clinical problems including post-traumatic stress disorder (Black et al., 2016), problematic smoking (Ruscio et al., 2016), chronic abdominal pain in children (Schurman & Friesen, 2015), and attention-deficit/hyperactivity symptoms (Li & Lansford, 2018).

**The process of assessment** In general, the process of assessment begins with a referral for assessment from a source such as a teacher, parent, school psychologist, counselor, judge, clinician, or corporate human resources specialist. Typically one or more referral questions are put to the assessor about the assessee. Some examples of referral questions are: “Can this child function in a general education environment?,” “Is this defendant competent to stand trial?,” and “How well can this employee be expected to perform if promoted to an executive position?”

The assessor may meet with the assessee or others before the formal assessment in order to clarify aspects of the reason for referral. The assessor prepares for the assessment by selecting the tools of assessment to be used. For example, if the assessment occurs in a corporate or military setting and the referral question concerns the assessee’s leadership ability, the assessor may wish to employ a measure (or two) of leadership. Typically, the assessor’s own past experience, education, and training play a key role in the specific tests or other tools to be employed in the assessment. Sometimes an institution

### JUST THINK . . .

What qualities makes a good leader? How might these qualities be measured?

in which the assessment is taking place has prescribed guidelines for which instruments can and cannot be used. In almost every assessment situation, particularly situations that are relatively novel to the assessor, the tool selection process is informed by some research in preparation for the assessment. For example, in the assessment of leadership, the tool selection procedure might be informed by reviewing publications dealing with behavioral studies of leadership (Derue et al., 2011), psychological studies of leaders (Kouzes & Posner, 2007), cultural issues in leadership (Byrne & Bradley, 2007), or whatever aspect of leadership on which the assessment will be focused (Carnevale et al., 2011; Elliott, 2011; Rosenman et al., 2015).

Subsequent to the selection of the instruments or procedures to be employed, the formal assessment will begin. After the assessment, the assessor writes a report of the findings that is designed to answer the referral question. More feedback sessions with the assessee and/or interested third parties (such as the assessee's parents and the referring professional) may also be scheduled.

Different assessors may approach the assessment task in different ways. Some assessors approach the assessment with minimal input from assessees themselves. Other assessors view the process of assessment as more of a collaboration between the assessor and the assessee. For example, in one approach to assessment, referred to (logically enough) as **collaborative psychological assessment**, the assessor and assessee may work as "partners" from initial contact through final feedback (Finello, 2011; Fischer, 1978, 2004, 2006). The assessment provider encourages collaboration by asking questions like, "After this assessment is finished, what would you like to know that you do not know already?" One variety of collaborative assessment includes an element of therapy as part of the process. Stephen Finn and his colleagues (Finn, 2003, 2009, 2011; Finn & Martin, 1997; Finn & Tonsager, 2002; Fischer & Finn, 2014) have described a collaborative approach to assessment called **therapeutic psychological assessment**. In traditional psychological evaluations, the assessment is designed to have its intended benefits at the end of the process: The examiner explains the results, summarizes the case conceptualization, and shares a list of recommendations designed to help the examinee.

In contrast, therapeutic psychological assessment aims to be helpful throughout the assessment process. The results are not revealed at the end, but shared immediately so that both the assessor and the assessee can co-develop an interpretation of the results and decide what questions require further assessment. In this way, therapeutic self-discovery and new understandings are encouraged throughout the assessment process.

Another approach to assessment that seems to have picked up momentum in recent years, most notably in educational settings, is referred to as *dynamic assessment* (Poehner & van Compernelle, 2011). The term *dynamic* may suggest that a psychodynamic or psychoanalytic approach to assessment is being applied, but that is not the case. As used in the present context, *dynamic* is used to describe the interactive, changing, or varying nature of the assessment. In general, **dynamic assessment** refers to an interactive approach to psychological assessment that usually follows a model of (1) evaluation, (2) intervention of some sort, and (3) evaluation. Dynamic assessment is most typically employed in educational settings, although it may be employed in correctional, corporate, neuropsychological, clinical, and most any other setting as well.

Intervention between evaluations, sometimes even between individual questions posed or tasks given, might take many different forms, depending upon the purpose of the dynamic assessment (Haywood & Lidz, 2007). For example, an assessor may intervene in the course of an evaluation of an assessee's abilities with increasingly more explicit feedback or hints. The purpose of the intervention may be to provide assistance with mastering the task at hand. Progress in mastering the same or similar tasks is then measured. In essence, dynamic assessment provides a means for evaluating how the assessee processes or benefits from some type of intervention (feedback, hints, instruction, therapy, and so forth) during the course of evaluation. In some educational contexts, dynamic assessment may be viewed as a way of measuring not just learning but "learning potential," or "learning how to learn" skills. Computers are one tool used to help meet the objectives of dynamic assessment (Wang, 2011). There are others . . .

# The Tools of Psychological Assessment

## The Test

A **test** is defined simply as a measuring device or procedure. When the word *test* is prefaced with a modifier, it refers to a device or procedure designed to measure a variable related to that modifier. Consider, for example, the term *medical test*, which refers to a device or procedure designed to measure some variable related to the practice of medicine (including a wide range of tools and procedures, such as X-rays, blood tests, and testing of reflexes). In a like manner, the term **psychological test** refers to a device or procedure designed to measure variables related to psychology (such as intelligence, personality, aptitude, interests, attitudes, or values). Whereas a medical test might involve analysis of a sample of blood, tissue, or the like, a psychological test almost always involves analysis of a sample of behavior. The behavior sample could range from responses to a pencil-and-paper questionnaire, to verbal responses to questions related to the performance of some task. The behavior sample could be elicited by the stimulus of the test itself, or it could be naturally occurring behavior (observed by the assessor in real time as it occurs, or it can be recorded and observed at a later time).

Psychological tests and other tools of assessment may differ with respect to a number of variables, such as content, format, administration procedures, scoring and interpretation procedures, and technical quality. The *content* (subject matter) of the test will, of course, vary with the focus of the particular test. But even two psychological tests purporting to measure the same thing—for example, personality—may differ widely in item content. This difference is, in part, because two test developers might have entirely different views regarding what is important in measuring “personality”; different test developers employ different definitions of “personality.” Additionally, different test developers come to the test development process with different theoretical orientations. For example, items on a psychoanalytically oriented personality test may have little resemblance to those on a behaviorally oriented personality test, yet both are personality tests. A psychoanalytically oriented personality test might be chosen for use by a psychoanalytically oriented assessor, and an existentially oriented personality test might be chosen for use by an existentially oriented assessor.

### JUST THINK . . .

Imagine you wanted to develop a test for a personality trait you termed “goth.” How would you define this trait? What kinds of items would you include in the test? Why would you include those kinds of items? How would you distinguish this personality trait from others?

The term **format** pertains to the form, plan, structure, arrangement, and layout of test items as well as to related considerations such as time limits. *Format* is also used to refer to the form in which a test is administered: computerized, pencil-and-paper, or some other form. When making specific reference to a computerized test, the format may also involve the form of the software: local or online/cloud-based software and storage. The term *format* is not confined to tests. *Format* is also used to denote the form or structure of other evaluative tools and processes, such as the guidelines for creating a portfolio work sample.

Tests differ in their *administration procedures*. Some tests, particularly those designed for administration on a one-to-one basis, may require an active and knowledgeable test administrator. The test administration may involve demonstration of various kinds of tasks demanded of the assessee, as well as trained observation of an assessee’s performance. Alternatively, some tests, particularly those designed for administration to groups, may not even require the test administrator to be present while the testtakers independently complete the required tasks.

Tests differ in their *scoring and interpretation procedures*. To better understand how and why, let’s define *score* and *scoring*. Sports enthusiasts are no strangers to these terms. For them, these terms refer to the number of points accumulated by competitors and the process of accumulating those points. In testing and assessment, we formally define **score** as a code

or summary statement, usually but not necessarily numerical in nature, that reflects an evaluation of performance on a test, task, interview, or some other sample of behavior. **Scoring** is the process of assigning such evaluative codes or statements to performance on tests, tasks, interviews, or other behavior samples. In the world of psychological assessment, many different types of scores exist. Some scores result from the simple summing of responses (such as the summing of correct/incorrect or agree/disagree responses), and some scores are derived from more elaborate procedures.

Scores themselves can be described and categorized in many different ways. For example, one type of score is the *cut score*. A **cut score** (also referred to as a *cutoff score* or simply a *cutoff*) is a reference point, usually numerical, derived by judgment and used to divide a set of data into two or more classifications. Some action will be taken or some inference will be made on the basis of these classifications. Cut scores on tests, usually in combination with other data, are used in schools in many contexts. For example, they may be used in grading, and in making decisions about the class or program to which children will be assigned. Cut scores are used by employers as aids to decision making about personnel hiring, placement, and advancement. State agencies use cut scores as aids in licensing decisions. There are probably more than a dozen different methods that can be used to formally derive cut scores (Dwyer, 1996). If you're curious about what some of those different methods are, stay tuned; we cover that in an upcoming chapter.

Sometimes no formal method is used to arrive at a cut score. Some teachers use an informal “eyeball” method to proclaim, for example, that a score of 65 or more on a test means “pass” and a score of 64 or below means “fail.” Whether formally or informally derived, cut scores typically take into account, at least to some degree, the values of those who set them. Consider, for example, two professors who teach the same course at the same college. One professor might set a cut score for passing the course that is significantly higher (and more difficult for students to attain) than the other professor. There is also another side to the human equation as it relates to cut scores, one that is seldom written about in measurement texts. This phenomenon concerns the emotional consequences of “not making the cut” and “just making the cut” (see Figure 1–1).

Tests differ widely in terms of their guidelines for scoring and interpretation. Some tests are self-scored by the testtakers themselves, others are scored by computer, and others require scoring by trained examiners. Some tests, such as most tests of intelligence, come with test manuals that are explicit not only about scoring criteria but also about the nature of the interpretations that can be made from the scores. Other tests, such as the Rorschach Inkblot Test, are sold with no manual at all. The (presumably qualified) purchaser buys the stimulus materials and then selects and uses one of many available guides for administration, scoring, and interpretation.

#### JUST THINK . . .

How might one test of intelligence have more utility than another test of intelligence in the same school setting?

Tests differ with respect to their **psychometric soundness** or technical quality. Synonymous with the antiquated term *psychometry*, **psychometrics** is defined as the science of psychological measurement. Variants of these words include the adjective *psychometric* (which refers to measurement that is psychological in nature) and the nouns **psychometrist** and **psychometrician** (both terms referring to a professional who uses, analyzes, and interprets psychological test data). One speaks of the psychometric soundness of a test when referring to how consistently and how accurately a psychological test measures what it purports to measure. Assessment professionals also speak of the psychometric *utility* of a particular test or assessment method. In this context, **utility** refers to the usefulness or practical value that a test or other tool of assessment has for a particular purpose. These concepts are elaborated on in subsequent chapters. Now, returning to our discussion of tools of assessment, meet one well-known tool that, as they say, “needs no introduction.”



**Figure 1–1**  
**Emotion engendered by categorical cutoffs.**

*People who just make some categorical cutoff may feel better about their accomplishment than those who make the cutoff by a substantial margin. But those who just miss the cutoff may feel worse than those who miss it by a substantial margin. Evidence consistent with this view was presented in research with Olympic athletes (Medvec et al., 1995; Medvec & Savitsky, 1997). Bronze medalists were—somewhat paradoxically—happier with the outcome than silver medalists. Bronze medalists might say to themselves “at least I won a medal” and be happy about it. By contrast, silver medalists might feel frustrated that they tried for the gold and missed winning it.*

Jean Catuffe/Getty Images

## *The Interview*

In everyday conversation, the word *interview* conjures images of face-to-face talk. But the interview as a tool of psychological assessment typically involves more than talk. If the interview is conducted face-to-face, then the interviewer is probably taking note of not only the content of what is said but also the way it is being said. More specifically, the interviewer is taking note of both verbal and nonverbal behavior. Nonverbal behavior may include the interviewee’s “body language,” movements, and facial expressions in response to the interviewer, the extent of eye contact, apparent willingness to cooperate, and general reaction to the demands of the interview. The interviewer may also take note of the way the interviewee is dressed. Here, variables such as neat versus sloppy, and appropriate versus inappropriate, may be noted.

Because of a potential wealth of nonverbal information to be gained, interviews are ideally conducted face-to-face. However, face-to-face contact is not always possible and interviews may be conducted in other formats. In an interview conducted by telephone, for example, the interviewer may still be able to gain information beyond the responses to questions by being sensitive to variables such as changes in the interviewee’s voice pitch or the extent to which

particular questions precipitate long pauses or signs of emotion in response. Of course, interviews need not involve verbalized speech, as when they are conducted in sign language. Interviews may also be conducted by various electronic means, as would be the case with online interviews, e-mail interviews, and interviews conducted by means of text messaging. In its broadest sense, then, we can define an **interview** as a method of gathering information through direct communication involving reciprocal exchange.

Interviews differ with regard to many variables, such as their purpose, length, and nature. Interviews may be used by psychologists in various specialty areas to help make diagnostic, treatment, selection, or other decisions. So, for example, school psychologists may use an interview to help make a decision about the appropriateness of various educational interventions or class placements. A court-appointed psychologist may use an interview to help guide the court in determining whether a defendant was insane at the time of a commission of a crime. A specialist in head injury may use an interview to help shed light on questions related to the extent of damage to the brain that was caused by the injury. A psychologist studying consumer behavior may use an interview to learn about the market for various products and services, as well as how best to advertise and promote them. A police psychologist may instruct eyewitnesses to serious crimes to close their eyes when they are interviewed about details related to the crime. They do so because there is suggestive evidence that the responses will have greater relevance to the questions posed if the witness's eyes are closed (Vredeveltdt et al., 2015).

An interview may be used to help professionals in human resources to make more informed recommendations about the hiring, firing, and advancement of personnel. In some instances, what is called a **panel interview** (also referred to as a *board interview*) is employed. Here, more than one interviewer participates in the assessment. A presumed advantage of this personnel assessment technique is that any idiosyncratic biases of a lone interviewer will be minimized (Dipboye, 1992). A disadvantage of the panel interview relates to its utility; the cost of using multiple interviewers may not be justified (Dixon et al., 2002).

Some interviewing, especially in the context of clinical and counseling settings, has as its objective not only the gathering of information from the interviewee, but a targeted change in the interviewee's thinking and behavior. A therapeutic technique called *motivational interviewing*, for example, is used by counselors and clinicians to gather information about some problematic behavior, while simultaneously attempting to address it therapeutically (Bundy, 2004; Miller & Rollnick, 2002, 2012). **Motivational interviewing** may be defined as a therapeutic dialogue that combines person-centered listening skills such as openness and empathy, with the use of cognition-altering techniques designed to positively affect motivation and effect therapeutic change. Motivational interviewing has been employed to address a relatively wide range of problems (Hoy et al., 2016; Kistenmacher & Weiss, 2008; Miller & Rollnick, 2009; Pollak et al., 2016; Rothman & Wang, 2016; Shepard et al., 2016) and has been successfully employed in intervention by means of telephone (Lin et al., 2016), Internet chat (Skov-Ettrup et al., 2016), and text messaging (Shingleton et al., 2016).

The popularity of the interview as a method of gathering information extends far beyond psychology. Just try to think of one day when you were not exposed to an interview on television, radio, or the Internet! Regardless of the medium through which it is conducted, an interview is a reciprocal affair in that the interviewee reacts to the interviewer and the interviewer reacts to the interviewee. The quality, if not the quantity, of useful information produced by an interview depends in no small part on the skills of the interviewer. Interviewers differ in many ways: their pacing of

### JUST THINK . . .

What type of interview situation would you envision as ideal for being carried out entirely through the medium of text-messaging?

### JUST THINK . . .

What types of interviewing skills must the host of a talk show possess to be considered an effective interviewer? Do these skills differ from those needed by a professional in the field of psychological assessment? If so, how?

interviews, their rapport with interviewees, and their ability to convey genuineness, empathy, and humor. Keeping these differences firmly in mind, consider Figure 1–2. How might the distinctive personality attributes of these two celebrities affect responses of interviewees? Which of these two interviewers do you think is better at interviewing? Why?

### *The Portfolio*

Students and professionals in many different fields of endeavor ranging from art to architecture keep files of their work products. These work products—whether retained on paper, canvas, film, video, audio, or some other medium—constitute what is called a **portfolio**. As samples of one’s ability and accomplishment, a portfolio may be used as a tool of evaluation. Employers of commercial artists, for example, will make hiring decisions based, in part, on the impressiveness of an applicant’s portfolio of sample drawings. As another example, consider the employers of on-air radio talent. They, too, will make hiring decisions that are based partly upon their judgments of (audio) samples of the candidate’s previous work.

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

If you were to prepare a portfolio representing “who you are” in terms of your educational career, your hobbies, and your values, what would you include in your portfolio?

The appeal of portfolio assessment as a tool of evaluation extends to many other fields, including education. Some have argued, for example, that the best evaluation of a student’s writing skills can be accomplished not by the administration of a test, but by asking the student to compile a selection of writing samples. Also in the field of education, portfolio assessment has been



**Figure 1–2**  
**On interviewing and being interviewed.**

*Different interviewers have different styles of interviewing. How would you characterize the interview style of Jimmy Fallon as compared to that of Howard Stern?*

Theo Wargo/Getty Images

employed as a tool in the hiring of instructors. An instructor's portfolio may consist of various documents such as lesson plans, published writings, and visual aids developed expressly for teaching certain subjects. All of these materials can be extremely useful to those who must make hiring decisions.

## Case History Data

**Case history data** refers to records, transcripts, and other accounts in written, pictorial, or other form that preserve archival information, official and informal accounts, and other data and items relevant to an assessee. Case history data may include files or excerpts from files maintained at institutions and agencies such as schools, hospitals, employers, religious institutions, and criminal justice agencies. Other examples of case history data are letters and written correspondence including email, photos and family albums, newspaper and magazine clippings, home videos, movies, audiotapes, work samples, artwork, doodlings, and accounts and pictures pertaining to interests and hobbies. Postings on social media such as Facebook, Instagram, or Twitter may also serve as case history data. Employers, university admissions departments, healthcare providers, forensic investigators, and others may collect data from postings on social media to help inform inference and decision making (Lis et al., 2015; Pirelli et al., 2016).

Case history data is a useful tool in a wide variety of assessment contexts. In a clinical evaluation, for example, case history data can shed light on an individual's past and current adjustment as well as on the events and circumstances that may have contributed to any changes in adjustment. Case history data can be of critical value in neuropsychological evaluations, where it often provides information about neuropsychological functioning prior to the occurrence of a trauma or other event that results in a deficit. School psychologists rely on case history data for insight into a student's current academic or behavioral standing. Case history data is also useful in making judgments concerning future class placements.

The assembly of case history data, as well as related data, into an illustrative account is referred to by terms such as *case study* or *case history*. We may formally define a **case study** (or **case history**) as a report or illustrative account concerning a person or an event that was compiled on the basis of case history data. A case study might, for example, shed light on how one individual's personality and a particular set of environmental conditions combined to produce a successful world leader. A case study of an individual who attempted to assassinate a high-ranking political figure could shed light on what types of individuals and conditions might lead to similar attempts in the future. Work on a social psychological phenomenon referred to as *groupthink* contains rich case history material on collective decision making that did not always result in the best decisions (Janis, 1972). **Groupthink** arises as a result of the varied forces that drive decision-makers to reach a consensus (such as the motivation to reach a compromise in positions).

Case history data, usually in combination with other intelligence (informative data), also play an important role in military or political threat assessment (Bolante & Dykeman, 2015; Borum, 2015; Dietz et al., 1991; Gardezabal & Sandler, 2015; Malone, 2015; Mrad et al., 2015). The United States Secret Service has long relied on such information to help protect the President as well its other protectees (Coggins et al., 1998; Institute of Medicine, 1984; Takeuchi et al., 1981; Vossekuil & Fein, 1997).

### JUST THINK . . .

What are the pros and cons of using case history data as a tool of assessment?

## Behavioral Observation

If you want to know how someone behaves in a particular situation, observe the individual's behavior in that situation. Such "down-home" wisdom underlies at least one approach to evaluation. **Behavioral observation**, as it is employed by assessment professionals, is defined as

monitoring the actions of others or oneself by visual or electronic means while recording quantitative and/or qualitative information regarding those actions. Behavioral observation is often used as a diagnostic aid in various settings such as inpatient facilities, behavioral research laboratories, and classrooms. Behavioral observation may be used for purposes of selection or placement in corporate or organizational settings. In such instances, behavioral observation may be used as an aid in identifying personnel who best demonstrate the abilities required to perform a particular task or job. Sometimes researchers venture outside of the confines of clinics, classrooms, workplaces, and research laboratories in order to observe behavior of humans in a natural setting—that is, the setting in which the behavior would typically be expected to occur. This variety of behavioral observation is referred to as **naturalistic observation**. So, for example, to study the socializing behavior of children with autism spectrum disorders with same-age peers, one research team opted for natural settings rather than a controlled, laboratory environment (Bellini et al., 2007; Dekker et al., 2016; Handen et al., 2018).

#### JUST THINK . . .

What are the advantages and disadvantages of naturalistic observation as tools of assessment?

Behavioral observation as an aid to designing therapeutic intervention is extremely useful in institutional settings such as schools, hospitals, prisons, and group homes. Using published or self-constructed lists of targeted behaviors, staff can observe firsthand the behavior of individuals and design interventions accordingly. In a school situation, for example, naturalistic observation on the playground of a culturally different child

suspected of having linguistic problems might reveal that the child has the necessary English language skills but is unwilling—for reasons of shyness, cultural upbringing, or whatever—to demonstrate those abilities to adults.

In practice, behavioral observation, and especially naturalistic observation, tends to be used most frequently by researchers in settings such as classrooms, clinics, prisons, and other types of facilities where observers have ready access to assessees. For private practitioners, it is typically not practical or economically feasible to spend hours out of the consulting room observing clients as they go about their daily lives. Still, there are some mental health professionals, such as those in the field of assisted living, who find great value in behavioral observation of patients outside of their institutional environment. For them, it may be necessary to accompany a patient outside of the institution's walls to learn if that patient is capable of independently performing activities of daily living. In this context, a tool of assessment that relies heavily on behavioral observation, such as the Test of Grocery Shopping Skills (see Figure 1–3), may be extremely useful.

### Role-Play Tests

**Role play** may be defined as acting an improvised or partially improvised part in a simulated situation. A **role-play test** is a tool of assessment wherein assessees are directed to act as if they were in a particular situation. Assessees may then be evaluated with regard to their expressed thoughts, behaviors, abilities, and other variables. (Note that *role play* is hyphenated when used as an adjective or a verb but not as a noun.)

Role play is useful in evaluating various skills. For example, grocery shopping skills (Figure 1–3) could conceivably be evaluated through role play. Depending upon how the task is set up, an actual trip to the supermarket could or could not be required. Of course, role play

#### JUST THINK . . .

What are the pros and cons of role play as a tool of assessment? In your opinion, what type of presenting problem would be ideal for assessment by role play?

may not be as useful as “the real thing” in all situations. Still, role play is used quite extensively, especially in situations where it is too time-consuming, too expensive, or simply too inconvenient to assess in a real situation. For example, astronauts in training may be required to role-play many situations “as if” in outer space. Such “as if” scenarios for training purposes result in truly “astronomical” savings.



**Figure 1–3**  
**Price (and judgment) check in aisle 5.**

*Designed primarily for use with persons with psychiatric disorders, the context-based Test of Grocery Shopping Skills (Brown et al., 2009; Hamera & Brown, 2000) may be very useful in evaluating a skill necessary for independent living.*

Dave and Les Jacobs LLC/Blend Images

Individuals being evaluated in a corporate, industrial, organizational, or military context for managerial or leadership ability may routinely be placed in role-play situations. They may be asked, for example, to mediate a hypothetical dispute between personnel at a work site. The format of the role play could range from “live scenarios” with live actors, or computer-generated simulations. Outcome measures for such an assessment might include ratings related to various aspects of the individual’s ability to resolve the conflict, such as effectiveness of approach, quality of resolution, and number of minutes to resolution.

Role play as a tool of assessment may also be used in various clinical contexts. For example, it is routinely employed in many interventions with substance abusers. Clinicians may attempt to obtain a baseline measure of substance abuse, cravings, or coping skills by administering a role-play test prior to therapeutic intervention. The same test is then administered again subsequent to completion of treatment. Role play can thus be used as both a tool of assessment and a measure of outcome.

### *Computers as Tools*

We have already made reference to the role computers play in contemporary assessment in the context of generating simulations. They may also help in the measurement of variables that in the past were quite difficult to quantify. But perhaps the more obvious role as a tool of assessment is their role in test administration, scoring, and interpretation.

As test administrators, computers do much more than replace the “equipment” that was so widely used in the past (e.g., a number 2 pencil). Computers can serve as test administrators (online or off) and as highly efficient test scorers. Within seconds they can derive not only test scores but

patterns of test scores. Scoring may be done on-site (**local processing**) or conducted at some central location (**central processing**). If processing occurs at a central location, test-related data may be sent to and returned from this central facility by means of the Internet, phone lines (**teleprocessing**), mail, or courier. Whether processed locally or centrally, an account of a testtaker's performance can range from a mere listing of a score or scores (a **simple scoring report**) to the more detailed **extended scoring report**, which includes statistical analyses of the testtaker's performance. A step up from scoring reports is the **interpretive report**, which is distinguished by its inclusion of numerical or narrative interpretive statements in the report. Some interpretive reports contain relatively little interpretation and simply call attention to certain high, low, or unusual scores. At the high end of interpretive reports is what is sometimes referred to as a **consultative report**. This type of report, usually written in language appropriate for communication between assessment professionals, may provide expert opinion concerning analysis of the data. Yet another type of computerized scoring report is designed to integrate data from sources other than the test itself into the interpretive report. Such an **integrative report** will employ previously collected data (such as medication records or behavioral observation data) into the test report.

An acronym you may come across is **CAT**, which stands for *computer adaptive testing*. The *adaptive* in this term is a reference to the computer's ability to tailor the test to the testtaker's ability or test-taking pattern. For example, on a computerized test of academic abilities, the computer might be programmed to switch from testing math skills to English skills after three consecutive failures on math items. Another way a computerized test could be programmed to adapt is by providing the testtaker with score feedback as the test proceeds. Score feedback in the context of CAT may, depending on factors such as intrinsic motivation and external incentives, positively affect testtaker engagement as well as performance (Arieli-Attali & Budescu, 2015).

Another acronym, **CAPA**, refers to the term *computer-assisted psychological assessment*. In this case, the word *assisted* typically refers to the assistance computers provide to the test user, not the testtaker. One specific brand of CAPA, for example, is *Q-Interactive*. Available from Pearson Assessments, this technology allows test users to administer tests by means of two iPads connected by bluetooth (one for the test administrator and one for the testtaker). Test administrators may record testtakers' verbal responses and may make written notes using a stylus with the iPad. Scoring is immediate. Sweeney (2014) reviewed Q-Interactive and was favorably impressed. He liked the fact that it obviated the need for many essentials of paper-and-pencil test administration (including test kits and a stopwatch). However, he did point out that only a limited number of tests are available to administer, and that no Android or Windows edition of the software has been made available.

Also, despite the publisher's promise of freedom from test kits, the reviewer often found himself "going back to the manual" (Sweeney, 2014, p. 19). Since the time of the Sweeney (2014) review, a total of 20 assessment tools have been added to the Q-Interactive testing system, which continues to be available exclusively on iPads. Vrana and Vrana (2017) carefully examined the elements of the Wechsler individual intelligence tests, arguing for viability of completely computer-administered assessment in the near future.

CAPA opened a world of possibilities for test developers, enabling them to create psychometrically sound tests using mathematical procedures and calculations so complicated that they may have taken weeks or months to use in a bygone era. It opened a new world to test users, enabling the construction of tailor-made tests with built-in scoring and interpretive capabilities previously unheard of. For many test users, CAPA was a great advance over the past, when they had to personally administer tests and possibly even place the responses in some other form prior to analysis (such as by manually using a scoring template or other device). And even after doing all of that, they would then begin the often laborious tasks of scoring and interpreting the resulting data. Still, every rose has its thorns; some of the pros and cons of CAPA are summarized in Table 1–2. The number of tests in this format is burgeoning, and test

#### JUST THINK . . .

Describe a test that would be ideal for computer administration. Then describe a test that would not be ideal for computer administration.

**Table 1–2**  
**CAPA: Some Pros and Cons**

Pros	Cons
CAPA saves professional time in test administration, scoring, and interpretation.	Professionals must still spend significant time reading software and hardware documentation and even ancillary books on the test and its interpretation.
CAPA results in minimal scoring errors resulting from human error or lapses of attention or judgment.	With CAPA, the possibility of software or hardware error is ever present, from difficult-to-pinpoint sources such as software glitches or hardware malfunction.
CAPA ensures standardized test administration to all testtakers with little, if any, variation in test administration procedures.	CAPA leaves those testtakers who are unable to employ familiar test-taking strategies (previewing test, skipping questions, going back to previous question, etc.) at a disadvantage.
CAPA yields standardized interpretation of findings due to elimination of unreliability traceable to differing points of view in professional judgment.	CAPA's standardized interpretation of findings based on a set, unitary perspective may not be optimal; interpretation could profit from alternative viewpoints.
Computers' capacity to combine data according to rules is more accurate than that of humans.	Computers lack the flexibility of humans to recognize the exception to a rule in the context of the "big picture."
Nonprofessional assistants can be used in the test administration process, and the test can typically be administered to groups of testtakers in one sitting.	Use of nonprofessionals leaves diminished, if any, opportunity for the professional to observe the assessee's test-taking behavior and note any unusual extra-test conditions that may have affected responses.
Professional groups such as APA develop guidelines and standards for use of CAPA products.	Profit-driven nonprofessionals may also create and distribute tests with little regard for professional guidelines and standards.
Paper-and-pencil tests may be converted to CAPA products with consequential advantages, such as a shorter time between the administration of the test and its scoring and interpretation.	The use of paper-and-pencil tests that have been converted for computer administration raises questions about the equivalence of the original test and its converted form.
Security of CAPA products can be maintained not only by traditional means (such as locked filing cabinets) but by high-tech electronic products (such as firewalls).	Security of CAPA products can be breached by computer hackers, and integrity of data can be altered or destroyed by untoward events such as introduction of computer viruses.
Computers can automatically tailor test content and length based on responses of testtakers.	Not all testtakers take the same test or have the same test-taking experience.

users must take extra care in selecting the right test given factors such as the objective of the testing and the unique characteristics of the test user (Zygouris & Tsolaki, 2015).

The APA Committee on Psychological Tests and Assessment was convened to consider the pros and cons of computer-assisted assessment, and assessment using the Internet (Naglieri et al., 2004). Among the advantages over paper-and-pencil tests cited were (1) test administrators have greater access to potential test users because of the global reach of the Internet, (2) scoring and interpretation of test data tend to be quicker than for paper-and-pencil tests, (3) costs associated with Internet testing tend to be lower than costs associated with paper-and-pencil tests, and (4) the Internet facilitates the testing of otherwise isolated populations, as well as people with disabilities for whom getting to a test center might prove a hardship. We might add that Internet testing tends to be "greener," as it may conserve paper, shipping materials, and so forth. Further, there is probably less chance for scoring errors with Internet-based tests as compared to paper-and-pencil tests.

Although Internet testing appears to have many advantages, it is not without potential pitfalls, problems, and issues. One basic issue has to do with what Naglieri et al. (2004) termed "test-client integrity." In part this term refers to the verification of the identity of the testtaker when a test is administered online. It also refers, in more general terms, to the sometimes varying interests of the testtaker versus that of the test administrator. Depending upon the conditions of the administration, testtakers may have unrestricted access to notes, other Internet resources, and

other aids in test-taking—despite the guidelines for the test administration. At least with regard to achievement tests, there is some evidence that unproctored Internet testing leads to “score inflation” as compared to more traditionally administered tests (Carstairs & Myors, 2009).

A related aspect of test-client integrity has to do with the procedure in place to ensure that the security of the Internet-administered test is not compromised. What will prevent other

### JUST THINK . . .

What cautions should Internet test users keep in mind regarding the source of their test data?

testtakers from previewing past—or even advance—copies of the test? Naglieri et al. (2004) reminded their readers of the distinction between testing and assessment, and the importance of recognizing that Internet testing is just that—*testing*, not assessment. As such, Internet test users should be aware of all of the possible limitations of the source of the test scores.

## Other Tools

The next time you have occasion to stream a video, fire-up that Blu-ray player, or even break-out an old DVD, take a moment to consider the role that video can play in assessment. In fact, specially created videos are widely used in training and evaluation contexts. For example, corporate personnel may be asked to respond to a variety of video-presented incidents of sexual harassment in the workplace. Police personnel may be asked how they would respond to various types of emergencies, which are presented either as reenactments or as video recordings of actual occurrences. Psychotherapists may be asked to respond with a diagnosis and a treatment plan for each of several clients presented to them on video. Graduate students in psychology programs may use interactive online programs like Theravue to develop their basic counseling skills. The list of video’s potential applications to assessment is endless. The next generation of video assessment is the assessment that employs virtual reality (VR) technology. Assessment using VR technology is fast finding its way into a number of psychological specialty areas (Anbro et al., 2020; Morina et al., 2015; Sharkey & Merrick, 2016).

Many items that you may not readily associate with psychological assessment may be pressed into service for just that purpose. For example, psychologists may use many of the tools traditionally associated with medical health, such as thermometers to measure body temperature and gauges to measure blood pressure. Biofeedback equipment is sometimes used to obtain measures of bodily reactions (such as muscular tension) to various sorts of stimuli. And then there are some less common instruments, such as the penile plethysmograph. This instrument, designed to measure male sexual arousal, may be helpful in the diagnosis and treatment of sexual predators. Impaired ability to identify odors is common in many disorders in which there is central nervous system involvement, and simple tests of smell may be

### JUST THINK . . .

When is assessment using video a better approach than using a paper-and-pencil test? What are the pitfalls, if any, to using video in assessment?

administered to help determine if such impairment is present. In general, there has been no shortage of innovation on the part of psychologists in devising measurement tools, or adapting existing tools, for use in psychological assessment.

To this point, our introduction has focused on some basic definitions, as well as a look at some of the “tools of the (assessment) trade.” We now raise some fundamental questions regarding the who, what, why, how, and where of testing and assessment.

## Who, What, Why, How, and Where?

Who are the parties in the assessment enterprise? In what types of settings are assessments conducted? Why is assessment conducted? How are assessments conducted? Where does one go for authoritative information about tests? Think about the answer to each of these important questions before reading on. Then check your own ideas against those that follow.

## Who Are the Parties?

Parties in the assessment enterprise include developers and publishers of tests, users of tests, and people who are evaluated by means of tests. Additionally, we may consider society at large as a party to the assessment enterprise.

**The test developer** Test developers and publishers create tests or other methods of assessment. The American Psychological Association (APA) has estimated that more than 20,000 new psychological tests are developed each year. Among these new tests are some that were created for a specific research study, some that were created in the hope that they would be published, and some that represent refinements or modifications of existing tests. Test creators bring a wide array of backgrounds and interests to the test development process.

Test developers and publishers appreciate the significant influence that test results can have on people's lives. Accordingly, a number of professional organizations have published standards of ethical behavior that specifically address aspects of responsible test development and use. Perhaps the most detailed document addressing such issues is one jointly written by the American Educational Research Association, the American Psychological Association, and the National Council on Measurement in Education (NCME). Referred to by many psychologists simply as "the Standards," *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing* covers issues related to test construction and evaluation, test administration and use, and special applications of tests, such as special considerations when testing linguistic minorities. Initially published in 1954, revisions of the *Standards* were published in 1966, 1974, 1985, 1999, and 2014. The *Standards* is an indispensable reference work not only for test developers but for test users as well.

**The test user** Psychological tests and assessment methodologies are used by a wide range of professionals, including clinicians, counselors, school psychologists, human resources personnel, consumer psychologists, industrial-organizational psychologists, experimental psychologists, and social psychologists. In fact, with respect to the job market, the demand for psychologists with measurement expertise far outweighs the supply (Dahlman & Geisinger, 2015). Still, questions remain as to who exactly is qualified to use psychological tests.

The *Standards* and other published guidelines from specialty professional organizations have had much to say in terms of identifying just who is a qualified test user and who should have access to (and be permitted to purchase) psychological tests and related tools of psychological assessment (American Psychological Association, 2017). Still, controversy exists about which professionals with what type of training should have access to which tests. Members of various professions, with little or no psychological training, have sought the right to obtain and use psychological tests. In many countries, no ethical or legal regulation of psychological test use exists (Leach & Oakland, 2007).

So who are (or should be) test users? Should occupational therapists, for example, be allowed to administer psychological tests? What about employers and human resources executives with no formal training in psychology?

So far, we've listed a number of controversial *Who?* questions that knowledgeable assessment professionals still debate. Fortunately, there is at least one *Who?* question about which there is very little debate: the one regarding who the testtaker or assessee is.

**The testtaker** We have all been testtakers. However, we have not all approached tests in the same way. On the day a test is to be administered, testtakers may vary with respect to numerous variables, including these:

- The amount of test anxiety they are experiencing and the degree to which that test anxiety might significantly affect their test results

### JUST THINK . . .

In addition to psychologists, who should be permitted access to, as well as the privilege of using, psychological tests?

- The extent to which they understand and agree with the rationale for the assessment
- Their capacity and willingness to cooperate with the examiner or to comprehend written test instructions
- The amount of physical pain or emotional distress they are experiencing
- The amount of physical discomfort brought on by not having had enough to eat, having had too much to eat, or other physical conditions
- The extent to which they are alert and wide awake as opposed to nodding off
- The extent to which they are predisposed to agree or disagree when presented with stimulus statements
- The extent to which they have received prior coaching
- The importance they may attribute to portraying themselves in a good (or bad) light
- The extent to which they are, for lack of a better term, “lucky” and can “beat the odds” on a multiple-choice achievement test (even though they may not have learned the subject matter).

### JUST THINK . . .

What recently deceased public figure would you like to see a psychological autopsy done on? Why? What results might you expect?

In the broad sense in which we are using the term “testtaker,” anyone who is the subject of an assessment or an evaluation can be a testtaker or an assessee. As amazing as it sounds, this means that even a deceased individual can be considered an assessee. True, a deceased person is the exception to the rule, but there is such a thing as a *psychological autopsy*. A **psychological autopsy** is defined as a reconstruction of a deceased individual’s psychological profile on

the basis of archival records, artifacts, and interviews previously conducted with the deceased assessee or people who knew the person well. For example, using psychological autopsies, Townsend (2007) explored the question of whether suicide terrorists were indeed suicidal from a classical psychological perspective. She concluded that they were not. Other researchers have provided fascinating postmortem psychological evaluations of people from various walks of life in many different cultures (Bhatia et al., 2006; Chan et al., 2007; Dattilio, 2006; Fortune et al., 2007; Foster, 2011; Giner et al., 2007; Goldstein et al., 2008; Goodfellow et al., 2020; Heller et al., 2007; Knoll & Hatters Friedman, 2015; McGirr et al., 2007; Nock et al., 2017; Owens et al., 2008; Palacio et al., 2007; Phillips et al., 2007; Pouliot & De Leo, 2006; Ross et al., 2017; Rouse et al., 2015; Sanchez, 2006; Thoresen et al., 2006; Vento et al., 2011; Zonda, 2006).

### Society at large

The uniqueness of individuals is one of the most fundamental characteristic facts of life. . . . At all periods of human history men have observed and described differences between individuals. . . . But educators, politicians, and administrators have felt a need for some way of organizing or systematizing the many-faceted complexity of individual differences. (Tyler, 1965, p. 3)

The societal need for “organizing” and “systematizing” has historically manifested itself in such varied questions as “Who is a witch?,” “Who is schizophrenic?,” and “Who is qualified?” The specific questions asked have shifted with societal concerns. The methods used to determine the answers have varied throughout history as a function of factors such as intellectual sophistication and religious preoccupation. Proponents of palmistry, podoscopy, astrology, and phrenology, among other pursuits, have argued that the best means of understanding and predicting human behavior was through the study of the palms of the hands, the feet, the stars, bumps on the head, tea leaves, and so on. Unlike such pursuits, the assessment enterprise has roots in science. Through systematic and replicable means that can produce compelling evidence, the assessment enterprise responds to what Tyler (1965, p. 3) described as society’s demand for “some way of organizing or systematizing the many-faceted complexity of individual differences.”

Society at large exerts its influence as a party to the assessment enterprise in many ways. As society evolves and as the need to measure different psychological variables emerges, test developers respond by devising new tests. Through elected representatives to the legislature, laws are enacted that govern aspects of test development, test administration, and test interpretation. Similarly, by means of court decisions, as well as less formal means (see Figure 1–4), society at large exerts its influence on various aspects of the testing and assessment enterprise.

**Other parties** Beyond the four primary parties we have focused on here, let’s briefly make note of others who may participate in varied ways in the testing and assessment enterprise. Organizations, companies, and governmental agencies sponsor the development of tests for various reasons, such as to certify personnel. Companies and services offer test-scoring or interpretation services. In some cases these companies and services are simply extensions of test publishers, and in other cases they are independent. There are people whose sole responsibility is the marketing and sales of tests. Sometimes these people are employed by the test publisher; sometimes they are not. There are academicians who review tests and evaluate their psychometric soundness. All of these people, as well as many others, are parties to a greater or lesser extent in the assessment enterprise.

Having introduced you to some of the parties involved in the *Who?* of psychological testing and assessment, let’s move on to tackle some of the *What?* and *Why?* questions.

### *In What Types of Settings Are Assessments Conducted, and Why?*

**Educational settings** You are probably no stranger to the many types of tests administered in the classroom. As mandated by law, tests are administered early in school life to help identify children who may have special needs. In addition to school ability tests, another type of test commonly given in schools is an **achievement test**, which evaluates accomplishment or the degree of learning that has taken place. Some of the achievement tests you have taken in school were constructed by your teacher. Other achievement tests were constructed for more widespread use by educators working with measurement professionals. In the latter category, initialisms such as SAT and GRE may ring a bell.

**Figure 1–4**  
**Public feedback regarding an educational testing program.**

*In recent years there have been many public demonstrations against various educational testing programs. Strident voices have called for banishing such programs, or for parents to “opt out” of having their children tested. As you learn more about the art and science of testing, assessment, and measurement, you will no doubt develop an informed opinion about whether tests do more harm than good, or vice versa.*

Eric Crama/Shutterstock



You know from your own experience that a **diagnosis** may be defined as a description or conclusion reached on the basis of evidence and opinion. Typically this conclusion is reached through a process of distinguishing the nature of something and ruling out alternative conclusions. Similarly, the term **diagnostic test** refers to a tool of assessment used to help narrow down and identify areas of deficit to be targeted for intervention. In educational settings, diagnostic tests of reading, mathematics, and other academic subjects may be administered to assess the need for educational intervention as well as to establish or rule out eligibility for special education programs.

Schoolchildren receive grades on their report cards that are not based on any formal assessment. For example, the grade next to “Works and plays well with others” is probably based more on the teacher’s *informal evaluation* in the classroom than on scores on any published measure of social interaction. We may define **informal evaluation** as a typically non-systematic assessment that leads to the formation of an opinion or attitude.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What tools of assessment could be used to evaluate a student’s social skills?

Informal evaluation is, of course, not limited to educational settings; it is a part of everyday life. In fact, many of the tools of evaluation we have discussed in the context of educational settings (such as achievement tests, diagnostic tests, and informal evaluations) are also administered in various other settings. And some of the types of tests we discuss in the context of the settings described next are also administered in educational settings. So please keep in mind that the tools of evaluation and measurement techniques that we discuss in one context may well be used in other contexts. Our objective at this early stage in our survey of the field is simply to introduce a sampling (not a comprehensive list) of the types of tests used in different settings.

**Clinical settings** Tests and many other tools of assessment are widely used in clinical settings such as public, private, and military hospitals, inpatient and outpatient clinics, private-practice consulting rooms, schools, and other institutions. These tools are used to help screen for or diagnose behavior problems. What types of situations might prompt the employment of such tools? Here’s a small sample:

- A private psychotherapy client wishes to be evaluated to see if the assessment can provide any nonobvious clues regarding his maladjustment.
- A school psychologist clinically evaluates a child experiencing learning difficulties to determine what factors are primarily responsible for it.
- A psychotherapy researcher uses assessment procedures to determine if a particular method of psychotherapy is effective in treating a particular problem.
- A psychologist-consultant retained by an insurance company is called on to give an opinion as to the reality of a client’s psychological problems; is the client really experiencing such problems or just malingering?
- A court-appointed psychologist is asked to give an opinion as to a defendant’s competency to stand trial.
- A prison psychologist is called on to give an opinion regarding the extent of a convicted violent prisoner’s rehabilitation.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What kinds of issues do psychologists have to consider when assessing prisoners in contrast to assessing workplace managers?

The tests employed in clinical settings may be intelligence tests, personality tests, neuropsychological tests, or other specialized instruments, depending on the presenting or suspected problem area. The hallmark of testing in clinical settings is that the test or measurement technique is employed with only one individual at a time. Group testing is used primarily for screening—that is, identifying those individuals who require further diagnostic evaluation.

**Counseling settings** Assessment in a counseling context may occur in environments as diverse as schools, prisons, and governmental or privately owned institutions. Regardless of the particular tools used, the ultimate objective of many such assessments is the improvement of the assessee in terms of adjustment, productivity, or some related variable. Measures of social and academic skills and measures of personality, interest, attitudes, and values are among the many types of tests that a counselor might administer to a client. Referral questions to be answered range from “How can this child better focus on tasks?” to “For what career is the client best suited?” to “What activities are recommended for retirement?” Having mentioned retirement, let’s hasten to introduce another type of setting in which psychological tests are used extensively.

**Geriatric settings** In the United States, more than 14.2 million adults are currently in the age range of 75 to 84; this is about 18 times more people in this age range than there were in 1900. More than six million adults in the United States are currently 85 years old or older, which is a 52-fold increase in the number of people of that age since 1900. People in the United States are living longer, and the population as a whole is getting older.

Older Americans may live at home, in special housing designed for independent living, in housing designed for assisted living, or in long-term care facilities such as hospitals and hospices. Wherever older individuals reside, they may at some point require psychological assessment to evaluate cognitive, psychological, adaptive, or other functioning.

At issue in many such assessments is the extent to which assessees are enjoying as good a *quality of life* as possible. The definition of quality of life has varied as a function of perspective in different studies. In some research, for example, quality of life is defined from the perspective of an observer; in other research it is defined from the perspective of assessees themselves and refers to an individual’s own self-report regarding lifestyle-related variables.

However defined, what is typically assessed in **quality of life** evaluations are variables related to perceived stress, loneliness, sources of satisfaction, personal values, quality of living conditions, and quality of friendships and other social support.

Generally speaking, from a clinical perspective, the assessment of older adults is more likely to include screening for cognitive decline and *dementia* than the assessment of younger adults (Gallo & Bogner, 2006; Gallo & Wittink, 2006). **Dementia** is a loss of cognitive functioning (which may affect memory, thinking, reasoning, psychomotor speed, attention, and related abilities, as well as personality) that occurs as the result of damage to or loss of brain cells. Perhaps the best known of the many forms of dementia that exist is Alzheimer’s disease. The road to diagnosis by the clinician is complicated by the fact that severe depression in the elderly can contribute to cognitive functioning that mimics dementia, a condition referred to as **pseudodementia** (Madden et al., 1952). It is also true that the majority of individuals suffering from dementia exhibit depressive symptoms (Strober & Arnett, 2009). Clinicians rely on a variety of different tools of assessment to make a diagnosis of dementia or pseudodementia.

**Business and military settings** In business, as in the military, various tools of assessment are used in sundry ways, perhaps most notably in decision making about the careers of personnel. A wide range of achievement, aptitude, interest, motivational, and other tests may be employed in the decision to hire as well as in related decisions regarding promotions, transfer, job satisfaction, and eligibility for further training. For a prospective air traffic controller, successful performance on a test of sustained attention to detail may be one requirement of employment. For promotion to the rank of officer in the military, successful performance on a series of leadership tasks may be essential.

Another application of psychological tests involves the engineering and design of products and environments. Engineering psychologists employ a variety of existing and specially devised

#### JUST THINK . . .

Tests are used in geriatric, counseling, and other settings to help improve quality of life. But are there some aspects of quality of life that a psychological test just can’t measure?

tests in research designed to help people at home, in the workplace, and in the military. Products ranging from home computers to office furniture to jet cockpit control panels benefit from the work of such research efforts.

### JUST THINK . . .

Assume the role of a consumer psychologist. What ad campaign do you find particularly effective in terms of pushing consumer “buy” buttons? What ad campaign do you find particularly ineffective in this regard? Why?

Using tests, interviews, and other tools of assessment, psychologists who specialize in the marketing and sale of products are involved in taking the pulse of consumers. They help corporations predict the public’s receptivity to a new product, a new brand, or a new advertising or marketing campaign. Psychologists working in the area of marketing help “diagnose” what is wrong (and right) about brands, products, and campaigns. On the basis of such assessments, these psychologists might make recommendations regarding how new brands and products can be made appealing to consumers, and when it is time for older brands and products to be retired or revitalized.

Have you ever wondered about the variety of assessments conducted by a psychologist in the military? In this chapter’s *Meet an Assessment Professional* (MAP) feature, we meet U.S. Air Force psychologist, Lt. Col. Alan Ogle, Ph.D., and learn about his wide range of professional duties. Note that each chapter of this book contains a “MAP” feature allowing readers unprecedented access to the “real world life” of a mental health professional who uses psychological tests and other tools of psychological assessment. Each of the featured assessment professionals were asked to write a brief essay in which they shared a thoughtful and educational perspective on their assessment-related activities.

**Governmental and organizational credentialing** One of the many applications of measurement is in governmental licensing, certification, or general credentialing of professionals. Before they are legally entitled to practice medicine, physicians must pass an examination. Law school graduates cannot present themselves to the public as attorneys until they pass their state’s bar examination. Psychologists, too, must pass an examination before adopting the official title “psychologist.”

Members of some professions have formed organizations with requirements for membership that go beyond those of licensing or certification. For example, physicians can take further specialized training and a specialty examination to earn the distinction of being “board certified” in a particular area of medicine. Psychologists specializing in certain areas may be evaluated for a diploma from the American Board of Professional Psychology (ABPP) to recognize excellence in the practice of psychology. Another organization, the American Board of Assessment Psychology (ABAP), awards its diploma on the basis of an examination to test users, test developers, and others who have distinguished themselves in the field of testing and assessment.

**Academic research settings** Conducting any sort of research typically entails measurement of some kind, and any academician who ever hopes to publish research should ideally have a sound knowledge of measurement principles and tools of assessment. To emphasize this simple fact of research life, imagine the limitless number of questions that psychological researchers could conceivably raise, and the tools and methodologies that might be used to find answers to those questions. For example, Thrash et al. (2010) wondered about the role of inspiration in the writing process. Herbranson and Schroeder (2010) raised the question “Are pigeons smarter than mathematicians?” Milling et al. (2010) asked whether one’s level of hypnotizability predicts responses to pain-lesening hypnotic suggestions. Angie et al. (2011) explored whether the potential for violence of an ideological group can be assessed by studying the group’s website.

### JUST THINK . . .

What research question would *you* like to see studied? What tools of assessment might be used in that research?

**Other settings** Many different kinds of measurement procedures find application in a wide variety of settings. For example, the

## Meet Dr. Alan Ogle

I arrived at my first duty station on 8th September, 2001, having completed doctoral training at a civilian university followed by an internship at Wright-Patterson Air Force Medical Center. An amazing, challenging, and rewarding career has ensued, with assignments at various bases in the United States, the United Kingdom, and Afghanistan.

As a clinical psychologist for the Air Force, I provide assessment and treatment to military personnel and their families, as well as consultation to military commanders regarding psychological health, substance abuse prevention, and combat and operational stress control. A postdoctoral fellowship and additional military coursework has qualified me to also support various other military activities such as high-risk survival, evasion, resistance, and escape (SERE) training, reintegration support services for military and civilians returning from isolation or captivity, human performance optimization, and the evaluation and selection of personnel for special assignments.

The use of clinical assessment measures in the military is comparable to civilian practice. Commonly used measures include brief symptom screeners (such as the Patient Health Questionnaire-9 and the Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale-7). We also administer, as indicated, measures of personality and cognitive functioning (such as the current versions of the MMPI and Wechsler tests) to identify treatment needs, monitor progress, and/or assess fitness for military service.

Unlike many other military selection assignments, assessment of military personnel for special missions may entail both “select-in” as well as “select-out” options. Here, the tools of assessment are used to identify psychological or psychosocial concerns that would indicate risk to job candidates (or their families) if selected for a challenging assignment as well as to identify areas that might make a challenging assignment as well as to identify areas that might make a candidate a liability to a mission. Beyond helping to “select out” candidates deemed to be at risk, psychologists assist in helping to “select in” candidates deemed to be the best for a particular unit and mission.



**Alan Ogle, Ph.D., Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Air Force**  
Alan Ogle

Here, the “best fit” would be those candidates who not only are free of vulnerabilities in psychological health and psychosocial circumstances that might impair performance and possess the requisite qualifications but also excel in job-relevant skills and characteristics for success in a specific unit and mission set.

One example of psychological assessment for a special duty is the program developed and utilized for selection of Military Training Instructors (MTIs) for USAF Basic Military Training (BMT). Called drill instructors or drill sergeants in other services, these are noncommissioned officers (NCOs) with seven or more years of service in their primary career field (e.g., aircraft maintenance, security forces, intelligence) selected for this special duty assignment. This is a position of challenge and tremendous trust, tasked with engaging and transforming young civilian volunteers from diverse backgrounds and motivations through a highly intensive training regimen into capable military members. Training can devolve dangerously when not well managed by the instructor—intense training coupled with the power differential between MTI and recruits may lead to errors in decision making, overly affective responses, maltreatment, or maltraining. Assigning the right instructors, those best skilled and suited for this special duty, is paramount to the success and safety of the training.

*(continued)*

Meet Dr. Alan Ogle (*continued*)

I had the opportunity to serve on a working group of psychologists to develop an empirically derived, standardized psychological screening protocol of candidates for entry into MTI duty. Job analytic studies were conducted to identify knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (KSAs) important to serving successfully in MTI duty, with emphasis on both identification of factors important to safe, effective performance, as well as potential “red flag” warning signs for this position of trust and power over a vulnerable population of trainees. An assessment protocol was developed including an interview by a mental health provider meeting with the MTI candidate and their significant other (if partnered). With awareness that a large body of research indicates clinicians are at risk to overestimate clinical judgment’s accuracy for predicting behavior and job success, the interview is structured by behaviorally anchored rating scales for each of the job-critical areas. Ratings for the domain of judgment/self-control, for instance, include consideration of history of childhood delinquency behaviors (such as skipping school, or fighting), adult discipline and legal issues, and interview questions such as “What are some choices or mistakes that you particularly regret?” Assessment of Family Stability/Support includes interview of the candidate and partner regarding questions such as “What would be the most challenging changes for your family in this assignment?” Cognitive screening is required and a brief screening tool is used for time efficiency.

An additional component of the assessment protocol we developed is the Multidimensional 360 Assessment (MD360), which collects input from a candidate’s coworkers regarding MTI-relevant work performance behaviors and potential “red flags.” As examples, subordinates, peers, and supervisors provide ratings about the candidate on items such as, “Remains focused, on task, and decisive in stressful situations,” “Leads others in a fair and consistent manner,” and, “Avoids inappropriate personal relationships (such as flirting or fraternization).”

Responses are confidential and not released to the candidate or other coworkers. There is also a component of the MD360 completed by the candidate that includes self-assessment of relevant skills, personality and attitude scales, and a situational judgment test developed specific to types of challenges faced in MTI duty. A concurrent validation study of the self-assessment measures found significant relationships of several attitudes to performance in leadership, mentorship, and risk for maltreatment by MTIs. Based on results of the interview and MD360, a recommendation is made regarding strengths and any concerns regarding suitability for MTI duty, including nonrecommend (select out) as well as recommend with sufficient characterization of skills for prioritization of candidates.

At least equally important to “getting the right people” are efforts to sufficiently train, supervise, and support MTIs through their challenging duties. A team titled the USAF BMT Military Training Consult Service was established, providing ongoing assessment and support to serving MTIs, as well as training in appropriate use of stress inoculation training of recruits. Additionally, training and command consultation is provided to mitigate risks of behavioral drift inherent to the positional power dynamics of the instructor–recruit relationship. The goal is to support safe, effective training of new military members as well as excellence in instructor staff.

Students considering service in the military are encouraged to research opportunities, either in uniform or civilian positions. The U.S. Air Force, Army, and Navy each offer APA-approved internships at multiple sites, for those meeting medical and other requirements, then requiring completion of one assignment. I have been honored to remain in service beyond the initial obligation, thoroughly enjoying the opportunities for training, broad responsibilities from early on in my psychology career, and service with national purpose.

Used with permission of Dr. Alan Ogle.

courts rely on psychological test data and related expert testimony as one source of information to help answer important questions such as “Is this defendant competent to stand trial?” and “Did this defendant know right from wrong at the time the criminal act was committed?”

Measurement may play an important part in program evaluation, whether it is a large-scale government program or a small-scale, privately funded one. Is the program working? How can the program be improved? Are funds being spent in the areas where they ought to be spent? How sound is the theory on which the program is based? These are the types of general questions that tests and measurement procedures used in program evaluation are designed to answer.

Tools of assessment can be found in use in research and practice in every specialty area within psychology. For example, consider **health psychology**, a discipline that focuses on understanding the role of psychological variables in the onset, course, treatment, and prevention of illness, disease, and disability (Cohen, 1994). Health psychologists are involved in teaching, research, or direct-service activities designed to promote good health. Individual interviews, surveys, and paper-and-pencil tests are some of the tools that may be employed to help assess current status with regard to some disease or condition, gauge treatment progress, and evaluate outcome of intervention. One general line of research in health psychology focuses on aspects of personality, behavior, or lifestyle as they relate to physical health. The methodology employed may entail reporting on measurable respondent variables as they change in response to some intervention, such as education, therapy, counseling, change in diet, or change in habits. Measurement tools may be used to compare one naturally occurring group of research subjects to another such group (such as smokers compared to nonsmokers) with regard to some other health-related variable (such as longevity). Many of the questions raised in health-related research have real, life-and-death consequences. All of these important questions, like the questions raised in other areas of psychology, require that sound techniques of evaluation be employed.

### *How Are Assessments Conducted?*

If a need exists to measure a particular variable, a way to measure that variable will be devised. As Figure 1–5 just begins to illustrate, the ways in which measurements can be taken are limited only by imagination. Keep in mind that this figure illustrates only a small sample of the many methods used in psychological testing and assessment. The photos are not designed to illustrate the most typical kinds of assessment procedures. Rather, their purpose is to call attention to the wide range of measurement tools that have been created for varied uses.

Responsible test users have obligations before, during, and after a test or any measurement procedure is administered. For purposes of illustration, consider the administration of a paper-and-pencil test. Before the test, ethical guidelines dictate that when test users have discretion with regard to the tests administered, they should select and use only the test or tests that are most appropriate for the individual being tested. Before a test is administered, the test should be stored in a way that reasonably ensures that its specific contents will not be made known to the testtaker in advance. Another obligation of the test user before the test’s administration is to ensure that a prepared and suitably trained person administers the test properly.

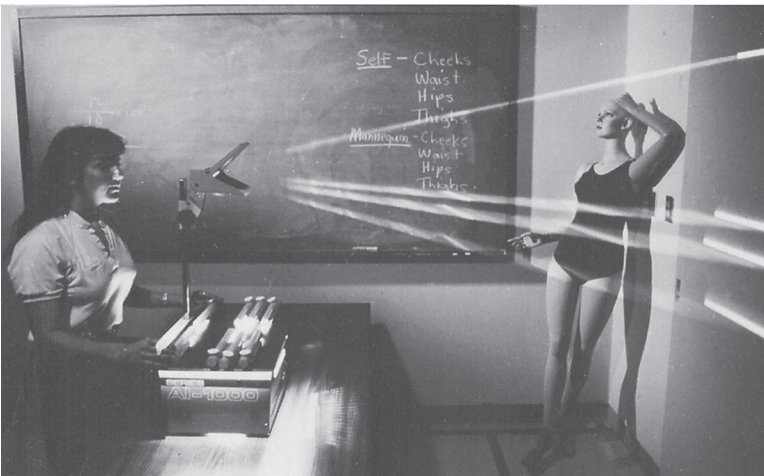
The test administrator (or examiner) must be familiar with the test materials and procedures and must have at the test site all the materials needed to properly administer the test. Materials needed might include a stopwatch, a supply of pencils, and a sufficient number of test *protocols*. By the way, in everyday, non-test-related conversation, *protocol* refers to diplomatic etiquette. A less common use of the word is a synonym for the first copy or rough draft of a treaty or other official document before its ratification. With reference to testing and assessment, **protocol** typically refers to the form, sheet, or booklet on which a testtaker’s responses are entered. The term may also be used to refer to a description of a set of test- or assessment-related procedures, as in the sentence, “The examiner dutifully followed the complete protocol for the stress interview.”

Test users have the responsibility of ensuring that the room in which the test will be conducted is suitable and conducive to the testing. To the extent possible, distracting conditions



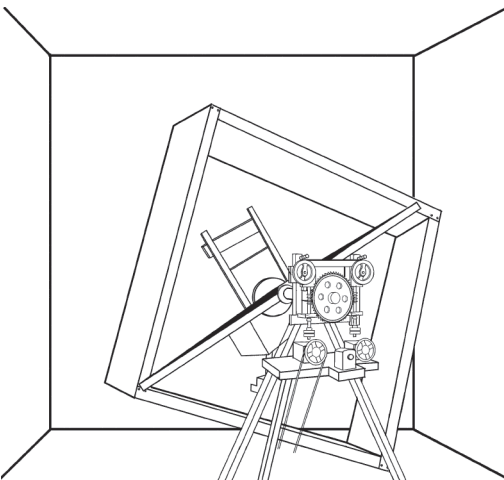
At least since the beginning of the nineteenth century, military units throughout the world have relied on psychological and other tests for personnel selection, program validation, and related reasons (Hartmann et al., 2003). In some cultures where military service is highly valued, students take preparatory courses with hopes of being accepted into elite military units. This is the case in Israel, where rigorous training such as that pictured here prepares high-school students for physical and related tests that only 1 in 60 military recruits will pass.

Gil Cohen-Magen/AFP/Getty Images



Evidence suggests that some people with eating disorders may actually have a self-perception disorder; that is, they see themselves as heavier than they really are (Thompson & Smolak, 2001). Thompson and his associates devised the adjustable light-beam apparatus to measure body image distortion. Assesseees adjust four beams of light to indicate what they believe is the width of their cheeks, waist, hips, and thighs. A measure of accuracy of these estimates is then obtained.

Joel Thompson



Herman Witkin and his associates (Witkin & Goodenough, 1977) studied personality-related variables in some innovative ways. For example, they identified field (or context)-dependent and field-independent people by means of this specially constructed tilting room-tilting chair device. Assesseees were asked questions designed to evaluate their dependence on or independence of visual cues.

Source: Witkin, H. A., & Goodenough, D. R. (1977). Field dependence and interpersonal behavior. *Psychological Bulletin*, 84, 661-689.

**Figure 1-5**  
**The wide world of measurement.**

Pictures such as these sample items from the Meier Art Judgment Test might be used to evaluate people's aesthetic perception. Which of these two renderings do you find more aesthetically pleasing? The difference between the two pictures involves the positioning of the objects on the shelf.

Norman C. Meier Papers, University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City, Iowa.



Impairment of certain sensory functions can indicate neurological deficit. For purposes of diagnosis, as well as measuring progress in remediation, the neurodevelopment training ball can be useful in evaluating one's sense of balance.

Fotosearch/Getty Images



Some college admissions officers are evaluating the notebook doodles of applicants in their search for "authentic and imperfect" (as opposed to "ideal") candidates for admission (Gray, 2016). As a result, profiles created on social media platforms such as ZeeMee may increasingly be used by applicants to convey "a side of themselves that might not come through in the typical mix of transcripts, essays and teacher recommendations" (Gray, 2016, p. 48).



**Figure 1–6**  
**Less-than-optimal testing conditions.**

*In 1917, new Army recruits sat on the floor as they were administered the first group tests of intelligence—not ideal testing conditions by current standards.*

Time Life Pictures/US Signal Corps/The LIFE Picture Collection/Getty Images

such as excessive noise, heat, cold, interruptions, glaring sunlight, crowding, inadequate ventilation, and so forth should be avoided. Of course, creating an ideal testing environment is not always something every examiner can do (see Figure 1–6).

During test administration, and especially in one-on-one or small-group testing, *rapport* between the examiner and the examinee is critically important. In this context, **rapport** may be defined as a working relationship between the examiner and the examinee. Such a working relationship can sometimes be achieved with a few words of small talk when the examiner and examinee are introduced. If appropriate, some words about the nature of the test and why it is important for examinees to do their best may also be helpful. In other instances—for example, with a frightened child—the achievement of rapport might involve more elaborate techniques such as engaging the child in play or some other activity until the child has acclimated to the examiner and the surroundings. It is important that attempts to establish rapport with the testtaker not compromise any rules of the test administration instructions.

After a test administration, test users have many obligations as well. These obligations range

#### JUST THINK . . .

What unforeseen incidents could conceivably occur during a test session? Should such incidents be noted on the report of that session?

from safeguarding the test protocols to conveying the test results in a clearly understandable fashion. If third parties were present during testing or if anything else that might be considered out of the ordinary happened during testing, it is the test user's responsibility to make a note of such events on the report of the testing. Test scorers have obligations as well. For example, if a test is to be scored by people, scoring needs to conform to pre-established scoring

criteria. Test users who have responsibility for interpreting scores or other test results have an obligation to do so in accordance with established procedures and ethical guidelines.

**Assessment of people with disabilities** People with disabilities are assessed for exactly the same reasons people with no disabilities are assessed: to obtain employment, to earn a professional credential, to be screened for psychopathology, and so forth. A number of laws have been enacted that affect the conditions under which tests are administered to people with disabling conditions. For example, one law mandates the development and implementation of “alternate assessment” programs for children who, as a result of a disability, could not otherwise participate in state- and district-wide assessments. Defining exactly what “alternate assessment” meant was left to the individual states or their local school districts. These authorities define who requires alternate assessment, how such assessments are to be conducted, and how meaningful inferences are to be drawn from the assessment data.

In general, alternate assessment is typically accomplished by means of some *accommodation* made to the assessee. The verb *to accommodate* is defined as “to adapt, adjust, or make suitable.” In the context of psychological testing and assessment, **accommodation** is defined as the adaptation of a test, procedure, or situation, or the substitution of one test for another, to make the assessment more suitable for an assessee with exceptional needs.

At first blush, the process of accommodating students, employees, or other testtakers with special needs might seem straightforward. For example, the individual who has difficulty reading the small print of a particular test may be accommodated with a large-print version of the same test or with a specially lit test environment. A student with a hearing impairment may be administered the test in sign language. An individual with ADHD might have an extended evaluation time, with frequent breaks during periods of evaluation. Although this may all seem simple at first, it can actually become quite complicated.

Consider, for example, the case of a student with a visual impairment who is scheduled to be given a written, multiple-choice test. There are several possible alternate procedures for test administration. For example, the test could be translated into Braille and administered in that form, or the test could be administered by means of audiocassette. However, some students may do better with a Braille administration and others with audiocassette. Students with superior short-term attention and memory skills for auditory stimuli would seem to have an advantage with the audiocassette administration. Students with superior haptic (sense of touch) and perceptual-motor skills might have an advantage with the Braille administration. And so, even in this relatively simple example, it can be readily appreciated that a testtaker’s performance (and score) on a test may be affected by the manner of the alternate administration of the test. This reality of alternate assessment raises important questions about how equivalent such methods really are. Indeed, because the alternate procedures have been individually tailored, there is seldom compelling research to support equivalence. Governmental guidelines for alternate assessment will evolve to include ways of translating measurement procedures from one format to another. Other guidelines may suggest substituting one assessment tool for another. Currently there are many ways to accommodate people with disabilities in an assessment situation (see this chapter’s *Everyday Psychometrics*), and many different definitions of *alternate assessment*. For the record, we offer our own, general definition of that elusive term.

**Alternate assessment** is an evaluative or diagnostic procedure or process that varies from the usual, customary, or standardized way a measurement is derived, either by virtue of some special accommodation made to the assessee or by means of alternative methods designed to measure the same variable(s).

Having considered some of the *who*, *what*, *how*, and *why* of assessment, let’s now consider sources for more information with regard to all aspects of the assessment enterprise.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Are there some types of assessments for which no alternate assessment procedure should be developed?

## Everyday Accommodations

As many as one in seven Americans has a disability that interferes with activities of daily living. In recent years society has acknowledged more than ever before the special needs of citizens challenged by physical and/or mental disabilities. The effects of this ever-increasing acknowledgment are visibly evident: special access ramps alongside flights of stairs, captioned television programming for the hearing-impaired, and large-print newspapers, books, magazines, and size-adjustable online media for the visually impaired. In general, there has been a trend toward altering environments to make individuals with handicapping conditions feel less challenged.

Depending on the nature of a testtaker's disability and other factors, modifications—referred to as accommodations—may need to be made in a psychological test (or measurement procedure) in order for an evaluation to proceed. Accommodation may take many different forms. One general type of accommodation involves the form of the test as presented to the testtaker, as when a written test is set in larger type for presentation to a visually impaired testtaker. Another general type of accommodation concerns the way responses to the test are obtained. For example, a speech-impaired individual might be allowed to write out responses in an examination rather than saying aloud their responses during administration. Students with learning disabilities may be accommodated by being permitted to read test questions aloud (Fuchs et al., 2000).

Modification of the physical environment in which a test is conducted is yet another general type of accommodation. For example, a test that is usually group-administered at a central location may on occasion be administered individually to a disabled person at home. Modifications of the interpersonal environment in which a test is conducted is another possibility (see Figure 1).

Which of many different types of accommodation should be employed? An answer to this question is typically approached by consideration of at least four variables:

1. the capabilities of the assessee;
2. the purpose of the assessment;
3. the meaning attached to test scores; and
4. the capabilities of the assessor.

### The Capabilities of the Assessee

Which of several alternate means of assessment is best tailored to the needs and capabilities of the assessee? Case history data, records of prior assessments, and interviews with friends, family, teachers, and others who know the assessee all can provide a



**Figure 1**  
**Modification of the interpersonal environment.**

*An individual testtaker who requires the aid of a helper or service dog may require the presence of a third party (or animal) if a particular test is to be administered. In some cases, because of the nature of the testtaker's disability and the demands of a particular test, a more suitable test might have to be substituted for the test usually given if a meaningful evaluation is to be conducted.*

Huntstock/Getty Images

wealth of useful information concerning which of several alternate means of assessment is most suitable.

### The Purpose of the Assessment

Accommodation is appropriate under some circumstances and inappropriate under others. In general one looks to the purpose of the assessment and the consequences of the accommodation in order to judge the appropriateness of modifying a test to accommodate a person with a disability. For example, modifying a written driving test—or a road test—so a blind person could be

tested for a driver's license is clearly inappropriate. For their own as well as the public's safety, the blind are prohibited from driving automobiles. In contrast, changing the form of most other written tests so that a blind person could take them is another matter entirely. In general, accommodation is simply a way of being true to a social policy that promotes and guarantees equal opportunity and treatment for all citizens.

### **The Meaning Attached to Test Scores**

What happens to the meaning of a score on a test when that test has not been administered in the manner that it was designed to be? More often than not, when test administration instructions are modified (some would say "compromised"), the meaning of scores on that test becomes questionable at best. Test users are left to their own devices in interpreting such data. Professional judgment, expertise, and, quite frankly, guesswork can all enter into the process of drawing inferences from scores on modified tests. Of course, a precise record of just how a test was modified for accommodation purposes should be made on the test report.

### **The Capabilities of the Assessor**

Although most persons charged with the responsibility of assessment would like to think that they can administer an

assessment professionally to almost anyone, it is not always the case. It is important to acknowledge that some assessors may experience a level of discomfort in the presence of people with particular disabilities, and this discomfort may affect their evaluation. It is also important to acknowledge that some assessors may require additional training prior to conducting certain assessments, including supervised experience with members of certain populations. Alternatively, the assessor may refer such assessment assignments to another assessor who has had more training and experience with members of a particular population.

A burgeoning scholarly literature has focused on various aspects of accommodation, including issues related to general policies (Burns, 1998; Nehring, 2007; Shriner, 2000; Simpson et al., 1999), method of test administration (Calhoun et al., 2000; Danford & Steinfeld, 1999), score comparability (Elliott et al., 2001; Johnson, 2000; Pomplun & Omar, 2000, 2001), documentation (Schulte et al., 2000), and the motivation of testtakers to request accommodation (Baldrige & Veiga, 2006). Before a decision about accommodation is made for any individual testtaker, due consideration must be given to issues regarding the meaning of scores derived from modified instruments and the validity of the inferences that can be made from the data derived (Guthmann et al., 2012; Reesman et al., 2014; Toner et al., 2012).

## ***Where to Go for Authoritative Information: Reference Sources***

Many reference sources exist for learning more about published tests and assessment-related issues. These sources vary with respect to detail. Some merely provide descriptions of tests, others provide detailed information on technical aspects, and still others provide critical reviews complete with discussion of the advantages and disadvantages of usage.

**Test catalogues** Perhaps one of the most readily accessible sources of information is a catalogue distributed by the publisher of the test. Because most test publishers make available catalogues of their offerings, this source of test information can be tapped by a simple Internet search, telephone call, email, or note. As you might expect, however, publishers' catalogues usually contain only a brief description of the test and seldom contain the kind of detailed technical information that a prospective user might require, although publishers are increasingly providing more information in online catalogues, presumably because they are not limited by the space or the cost of printing. It is important to remember, however, that the catalogue's objective is to sell the test. For this reason, highly critical reviews of a test are seldom, if ever, found in a publisher's test catalogue.

**Test manuals** Detailed information concerning the development of a particular test and technical information relating to it should be found in the test manual, which usually can be purchased from the test publisher. However, for security purposes the test publisher will typically require documentation of professional training before filling an order for a test manual. The chances are good that your university maintains a collection of popular test manuals, perhaps in the library or counseling center. If the test manual you seek is not available there, ask your instructor how best to obtain a reference copy. In surveying the various test manuals, you are likely to see that they vary not only in the details of how the tests were developed and deemed psychometrically sound but also in the candor with which they describe their own test's limitations.

**Professional books** Many books written for an audience of assessment professionals are available to supplement, reorganize, or enhance the information typically found in the manual of a very widely used psychological test. For example, a book that focuses on a particular test may contain useful information about the content and structure of the test, and how and why that content and structure is superior to a previous version or edition of the test. The book might shed new light on how or why the test may be used for a particular assessment purpose, or administered to members of some special population. The book might provide helpful guidelines for planning a pre-test interview with a particular assessee, or for drawing conclusions from, and making inferences about, the data derived from the test. The book may alert potential users of the test to common errors in test administration, scoring, or interpretation, or to well-documented cautions regarding the use of the test with members of specific cultural groups. In sum, books devoted to an in-depth discussion of a particular test can systematically provide students of assessment, as well as assessment professionals, with the thoughtful insights and actionable knowledge of more experienced practitioners and test users.

**Reference volumes** The Buros Center for Testing provides “one-stop shopping” for a great deal of test-related information. The initial version of what would evolve into the *Mental Measurements Yearbook* series was compiled by Oscar Buros in 1938. This authoritative compilation of test reviews is currently updated about every three years. The Buros Center also publishes *Tests in Print*, which lists all commercially available English-language tests in print. This volume, which is also updated periodically, provides detailed information for each test listed, including test publisher, test author, test purpose, intended test population, and test administration time.

**Journal articles** Articles in current journals may contain reviews of the test, updated or independent studies of its psychometric soundness, or examples of how the instrument was used in either research or an applied context. Such articles may appear in a wide array of behavioral science journals, such as *Psychological Bulletin*, *Psychological Review*, *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *Psychology & Marketing*, *Psychology in the Schools*, *School Psychology*, and *School Psychology Review*. There are also journals that focus more specifically on matters related to testing and assessment. For example, take a look at journals such as the *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, *Psychological Assessment*, *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, *Applied Measurement in Education*, and the *Journal of Personality Assessment*. Journals such as *Psychology*, *Public Policy*, and *Law and Human Behavior* frequently contain highly informative articles on legal and ethical issues and controversies as they relate to psychological testing and assessment. Journals such as *Computers & Education*, *Computers in Human Behavior*, and *Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking* frequently contain insightful articles on computer and Internet-related measurement.

**Online databases** One of the most widely used bibliographic databases for test-related publications is that maintained by the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC). Funded by the U.S. Department of Education and operated out of the University of Maryland, the ERIC website at [www.eric.ed.gov](http://www.eric.ed.gov) contains a wealth of resources and news about tests, testing, and assessment. There are abstracts of articles, original articles, and links to other useful websites. ERIC strives to provide balanced information concerning educational assessment and to provide resources that encourage responsible test use.

The American Psychological Association (APA) maintains a number of databases useful in locating psychology-related information in journal articles, book chapters, and doctoral dissertations. Of most relevance to testing and assessment is the APA database, PsycTESTS®. This database of over 58,000 items provides a detailed description as well as development and administration information for each test or assessment. PsycINFO is a database of abstracts dating back to 1887. ClinPSYC is a database derived from PsycINFO that focuses on abstracts of a clinical nature. PsycSCAN: Psychopharmacology contains abstracts of articles concerning psychopharmacology. PsycARTICLES is a database of full-length articles dating back to 1894. Health and Psychosocial Instruments (HAPI) contains a listing of measures created or modified for specific research studies

but not commercially available; it is available at many college libraries through BRS Information Technologies. For more information on any of these databases, visit APA’s website at [www.apa.org](http://www.apa.org).

The world’s largest private measurement institution is Educational Testing Service (ETS). This company, based in Princeton, New Jersey, maintains a staff of over 3,200 people, including about 1,000 measurement professionals and education specialists. These are the folks who bring you the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) and the Graduate Record Exam (GRE), among many other tests. Descriptions of these and the numerous other tests developed by this company can be found at their website, [www.ets.org](http://www.ets.org).

**Other sources** A source for exploring the world of unpublished tests and measures is the *Directory of Unpublished Experimental Mental Measures* (Goldman & Mitchell, 2008). Also, as a service to psychologists and other test users, ETS maintains a list of unpublished tests. This list can be accessed at <http://www.ets.org/testcoll/>. Some pros and cons of the various sources of information we have listed are summarized in Table 1–3.

**Table 1–3**  
**Sources of Information About Tests: Some Pros and Cons**

Information Source	Pros	Cons
Test catalogue available from the publisher of the test as well as affiliated distributors of the test	Contains general description of test, including what it is designed to do and with whom it is designed to be used. Readily available online or in hard copy to anyone who requests one.	Primarily designed to sell the test to test users and seldom contains any critical reviews. Information not detailed enough for basing a decision to use the test.
Test manual	Usually the most detailed source available for information regarding the standardization sample and test administration instructions. May also contain useful information regarding the theory on which the test is based if that is the case. Typically contains at least some information regarding psychometric soundness of the test.	Details regarding the test’s psychometric soundness are usually self-serving and written on the basis of studies conducted by the test author and/or test publisher. A test manual itself may be difficult for students to obtain, as its distribution may be restricted to qualified professionals.
Professional books	May contain one-of-a-kind, authoritative insights of a highly experienced assessment professional regarding the structure and content of the test, as well as more practical insights regarding the administration, scoring, and interpretation of the test.	Be on the lookout for a professional book author who is strongly allied with a unique theoretical perspective with regard to the test. Although useful to know, this theoretical perspective may not be widely accepted. Also, caution is advised when an author expresses strong but idiosyncratic views about the value of a test (or its lack thereof) with assessees who are members of a particular cultural group.
Reference volumes such as the <i>Mental Measurements Yearbook</i> , available in bound book form or online	Much like <i>Consumer Reports</i> for tests, contain descriptions and critical reviews of a test written by third parties who presumably have nothing to gain or lose by praising or criticizing the instrument, its standardization sample, and its psychometric soundness.	Few disadvantages if reviewer is genuinely trying to be objective and is knowledgeable, but as with any review, can provide a misleading picture if this is not the case. Also, for very detailed accounts of the standardization sample and related matters, it is best to consult the test manual itself.
Journal articles	Up-to-date source of reviews and studies of psychometric soundness. Can provide practical examples of how an instrument is used in research or applied contexts.	As with reference volumes, reviews are valuable to the extent that they are informed and, as far as possible, unbiased. Reader should research as many articles as possible when attempting to learn how the instrument is actually used; any one article alone may provide an atypical picture.
Online databases	Widely known and respected online databases such as the ERIC database are virtual “gold mines” of useful information containing varying amounts of detail. Although some legitimate psychological tests may be available for self-administration and scoring online, the vast majority are not.	Consumer beware! Some sites masquerading as databases for psychological tests are designed more to entertain or to sell something than to inform. These sites frequently offer tests you can take online. As you learn more about tests, you will probably become more critical of the value of these self-administered and self-scored “psychological tests.”

Many university libraries also provide access to online databases, such as PsycINFO, and electronic journals. Most scientific papers can be downloaded straight to one's computer using such an online service. This service is an extremely valuable resource to students, as non-subscribers to such databases may be charged hefty access fees for such access.

Armed with a wealth of background information about tests and other tools of assessment, we'll explore historical, cultural, and legal/ethical aspects of the assessment enterprise in the following chapter.

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

accommodation	groupthink	<i>Q-Interactive</i>
achievement test	health psychology	quality of life
alternate assessment	informal evaluation	rapport
behavioral observation	integrative report	remote assessment
CAPA	interpretive report	retrospective assessment
case history	interview	role play
case history data	local processing	role-play test
case study	motivational interviewing	score
central processing	naturalistic observation	scoring
collaborative psychological	panel interview	scoring report
assessment	portfolio	simple scoring report
consultative report	protocol	teleprocessing
cut score	pseudodementia	test
dementia	psychological assessment	test catalogue
diagnosis	psychological autopsy	test developer
diagnostic test	psychological test	test manual
dynamic assessment	psychological testing	testtaker
ecological momentary assessment	psychometrician	test user
educational assessment	psychometrics	therapeutic psychological
extended scoring report	psychometric soundness	assessment
format	psychometrist	utility

---

## References

- American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, & National Council on Measurement in Education. (1999). *Standards for educational and psychological testing*. Author.
- American Psychological Association. (2017). 2003 ethical principles of psychologists and code of conduct, as amended 2010 and 2016. Retrieved July 6, 2020, from <https://www.apa.org/ethics/code/ethics-code-2017.pdf>
- Anbro, S. J., Szarko, A. J., Houmanfar, R. A., Maraccini, A. M., Crosswell, L. H., Harris, F. C., Rebaleati, M., & Starmer, L. (2020). Using virtual simulations to assess situational awareness and communication in medical and nursing education: A technical feasibility study. *Journal of Organizational Behavior Management*. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01608061.2020.1746474>
- Angie, A. D., Davis, J. L., Allen, M. T., et al. (2011). Studying ideological groups online: Identification and assessment of risk factors for violence. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 41, 627–657.
- Arieli-Attali, M., & Budescu, D. V. (2015). Effects of score feedback on test-taker behavior in self-adapted testing. *Multivariate Behavioral Research*, 50(6), 724–725.
- Baldrige, D. C., & Veiga, J. F. (2006). The impact of anticipated social consequences on recurring disability. *Journal of Management*, 32(1), 158–179.
- Bellini, S., Akullian, J., & Hopf, A. (2007). Increasing social engagement in young children with autism spectrum disorders using video self-monitoring. *School Psychology Review*, 36(1), 80–90.
- Ben-Zeev, D. (2017). Technology in mental health: Creating new knowledge and inventing the future of

- services. *Psychiatric Services*, 68, 107–108. <https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ps.201600520>
- Ben-Zeev, D., McHugo, G. J., Xie, H., Dobbins, K., & Young, M. A. (2012). Comparing retrospective reports to real-time/real-place mobile assessments in individuals with schizophrenia and a nonclinical comparison group. *Schizophrenia Bulletin*, 38, 396–404. <https://doi.org/10.1093/schbul/sbr171>
- Ben-Zeev, D., Scherer, E. A., Wang, R., Xie, H., Campbell, A. T. (2015a). Next-generation psychiatric assessment: Using smartphone sensors to monitor behavior and mental health. *Psychiatric Rehabilitation Journal*, 38(3), 218–226.
- Ben-Zeev, D., Wang, R., Abdullah, S., et al. (2015b). Mobile behavioral sensing in outpatients and inpatients with schizophrenia. *Psychiatric Services*, 67(5), 558–561.
- Bhatia, M. S., Verma, S. K., & Murty, O. P. (2006). Suicide notes: Psychological and clinical profile. *International Journal of Psychiatry in Medicine*, 36(2), 163–170.
- Binet, A., & Simon, T. (1905). Méthodes nouvelles pour le diagnostic du niveau intellectuel des anormaux. *L'Année Psychologique*, 11, 191–244.
- Black, A. C., Cooney, N. L., Justice, A. C., et al. (2016). Momentary assessment of PTSD symptoms and sexual risk behavior in male OEF/OIF/OND Veterans. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 190, 424–428.
- Bolante, R., & Dykeman, C. (2015). Threat assessment in community colleges. *Journal of Threat Assessment and Management*, 2(1), 23–32.
- Borum, R. (2015). Assessing risk for terrorism involvement. *Journal of Threat Assessment and Management*, 2(2), 63–87.
- Brown, C., Rempfer, M., & Hamera, E. (2009). *The Test of Grocery Shopping Skills*. AOTA.
- Bundy, C. (2004). Changing behaviour: Using motivational interviewing techniques. *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine*, 97, 43–47.
- Burns, E. (1998). *Test accommodations for students with disabilities*. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas.
- Buros, O. K. (1938). *The 1938 mental measurements yearbook*. Rutgers University Press.
- Byrne, G. J., & Bradley, F. (2007). Culture's influence on leadership efficiency: How personal and national cultures affect leadership style. *Journal of Business Research*, 60(2), 168–175.
- Calhoon, M. B., Fuchs, L. S., & Hamlett, C. L. (2000). Effects of computer-based test accommodations on mathematics performance assessments for secondary students with learning disabilities. *Learning Disability Quarterly*, 23, 271–282.
- Carnevale, J. J., Inbar, Y., & Lerner, J. S. (2011). Individual differences in need for cognition and decision-making competence among leaders. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 51, 274–278.
- Carstairs, J., & Myers, B. (2009). Internet testing: A natural experiment reveals test score inflation on a high-stakes, unproctored cognitive test. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 25, 738–742.
- Chan, S. S., Lyness, J. M., & Conwell, Y. (2007). Do cerebrovascular risk factors confer risk for suicide in later life? A case control study. *American Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry*, 15(6), 541–544.
- Chapman, J. C. (1921). *Trade tests*. Holt.
- Coggins, M. H., Pynchon, M. R., & Dvoskin, J. A. (1998). Integrating research and practice in federal law enforcement: Secret Service applications of behavioral science expertise to protect the president. *Behavioral Sciences and the Law*, 16, 51–70.
- Cohen, R. J. (1994). *Psychology & adjustment: Values, culture, and change*. Allyn & Bacon.
- Dahlman, K. A., & Geisinger, K. F. (2015). The prevalence of measurement in undergraduate psychology curricula across the United States. *Scholarship of Teaching and Learning in Psychology*, 1(3), 189–199.
- Danford, G. S., & Steinfeld, E. (1999). Measuring the influences of physical environments on the behaviors of people with impairments. In E. Steinfeld & G. S. Danford (Eds.), *Enabling environments: Measuring the impact of environment on disability and rehabilitation* (pp. 111–137). Kluwer Academic/Plenum.
- Dattilio, F. M. (2006). Equivocal death psychological autopsies in cases of criminal homicide. *American Journal of Forensic Psychology*, 24(1), 5–22.
- Dekker, V., Nauta, M. H., Mulder, E. J., Sytma, S., & de Bildt, A. (2016). A fresh pair of eyes: A blind observation method for evaluating social skills of children with ASD in a naturalistic peer situation in school. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders*, 46, 2890–2904. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10803-016-2829-y>
- Derue, D. S., Nahrgang, J. D., Wellman, N., & Humphrey, S. E. (2011). Trait and behavioral theories of leadership: An integration and meta-analytic test of their relative validity. *Personnel Psychology*, 64, 7–52.
- Dietz, P. E., Matthews, D. B., Van Duyne, C., et al. (1991). Threatening and otherwise inappropriate letters to Hollywood celebrities. *Journal of Forensic Sciences*, 36, 185–209.
- Dipboye, R. L. (1992). *Selection interviews: Process perspectives*. South-Western Publishing.
- Dixon, M., Wang, S., Calvin, J., et al. (2002). The panel interview: A review of empirical research and guidelines for practice. *Public Personnel Management*, 31, 397–428.
- Dwyer, C. A. (1996). Cut scores and testing: Statistics, judgment, truth, and error. *Psychological Assessment*, 8, 360–362.
- Elliott, R. (2011). Utilising evidence-based leadership theories in coaching for leadership development: Towards a comprehensive integrating conceptual framework. *International Coaching Psychology Review*, 6, 46–70.
- Elliott, S. N., Katochwill, T. R., & McKeivitt, B. C. (2001). Experimental analysis of the effects of testing accommodations on the scores of students with and without disabilities. *Journal of School Psychology*, 39, 3–24.
- Finello, K. M. (2011). Collaboration in the assessment and diagnosis of preschoolers: Challenges and opportunities. *Psychology in the Schools*, 48, 442–453.
- Finn, S. E. (2003). Therapeutic assessment of a man with “ADD.” *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 80, 115–129.
- Finn, S. E. (2009). The many faces of empathy in experiential, person-centered, collaborative assessment. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 91, 20–23. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00223890802483391>
- Finn, S. E. (2011). Therapeutic assessment on the front lines: Comment on articles from Westcoast Children's Clinic. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 93(1), 23–25.
- Finn, S. E., & Martin, H. (1997). Therapeutic assessment with the MMPI-2 in managed health care. In J. N. Butcher (Ed.), *Objective psychological assessment in managed health care: A practitioner's guide* (pp. 131–152). Oxford University Press.

- Finn, S. E., & Tonsager, M. E. (2002). How therapeutic assessment became humanistic. *Humanistic Psychologist*, 30(1–2), 10–22.
- Fischer, C. T. (1978). Collaborative psychological assessment. In C. T. Fischer & S. L. Brodsky (Eds.), *Client participation in human services: The Prometheus principle* (pp. 41–61). Transaction.
- Fischer, C. T. (2004). In what sense is collaborative psychological assessment collaborative? Some distinctions. *SPA Exchange*, 16(1), 14–15.
- Fischer, C. T. (2006). Qualitative psychological research and individualized/collaborative psychological assessment: Implications of their similarities for promoting a life-world orientation. *Humanistic Psychologist*, 34(4), 347–356.
- Fischer, C. T., & Finn, S. E. (2014). Developing the life meanings of psychological test data: Collaborative and therapeutic approaches. In R. P. Archer & S. R. Smith (Eds.), *Personality Psychology* (2nd ed., pp. 401–431). Routledge/Taylor & Francis.
- Fortune, S., Stewart, A., Yadav, V., & Hawton, K. (2007). Suicide in adolescents: Using life charts to understand the suicidal process. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 100(1–3), 199–210.
- Foster, T. (2011). Adverse life events proximal to adult suicide: A synthesis of findings from psychological studies. *Archives of Suicide Research*, 15, 1–15.
- Fuchs, L. S., Fuchs, D., Eaton, S. B., et al. (2000). Using objective data sources to enhance teacher judgments about test accommodations. *Exceptional Children*, 67, 67–81.
- Gallo, J. J., & Bogner, H. R. (2006). The context of geriatric care. In J. J. Gallo, H. R. Bogner, T. Fulmer, & G. J. Paveza (Eds.), *The handbook of geriatric assessment* (4th ed., pp. 3–13). Jones & Bartlett.
- Gallo, J. J., & Wittink, M. N. (2006). Cognitive assessment. In J. J. Gallo, H. R. Bogner, T. Fulmer, & G. J. Paveza (Eds.), *The handbook of geriatric assessment* (4th ed., pp. 105–151). Jones & Bartlett.
- Gardezabal, J., & Sandler, T. (2015). INTERPOL's surveillance network in curbing transnational terrorism. *Journal of Policy Analysis and Management*, 34(4), 761–780.
- Giner, L., Carballo, J. J., Guija, J. A., et al. (2007). Psychological autopsy studies: The role of alcohol use in adolescent and young adult suicides. *International Journal of Adolescent Medicine and Health*, 19(1), 99–113.
- Goldman, B. A., & Mitchell, D. F. (2008). *Directory of unpublished experimental mental measures* (Vol. 9). APA Books.
- Goldstein, T. R., Bridge, J. A., & Brent, D. A. (2008). Sleep disturbance preceding completed suicide in adolescents. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 76(1), 84–91.
- Goodfellow, B., Kólvesa, K., Selefenc, A., Massainb, T., Amadéod, S., & De Leoa, D. (2020). The WHO/START study in New Caledonia: A psychological autopsy case series. *Journal of Affective Disorders* 262, 366–372. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jad.2019.11.020>
- Gray, E. (2016). The new college application. *Time*, 187(14), 47–49, 51.
- Guthmann, D., Lazowski, L. E., Moore, D., et al. (2012). Validation of the Substance Abuse Screener in American Sign Language (SAS-ASL). *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 57(2), 140–148.
- Hamera, E., & Brown, C. E. (2000). Developing a context-based performance measure for persons with schizophrenia: The test of grocery shopping skills. *American Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 54, 20–25.
- Handen, B. L., Mazefsky, C. A., Gabriels, R. L., Pedersen, K. A., Wallace, M., & Siegel, M. (2018). Risk factors for self-injurious behavior in an inpatient psychiatric sample of children with autism spectrum disorder: A naturalistic observation study. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders*, 48, 3678–3688. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10803-017-3460-2>
- Hartmann, E., Sunde, T., Kristensen, W., & Martinussen, M. (2003). Psychological measures as predictors of military training performance. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 80, 87–98.
- Haywood, H., & Lidz, C. S. (2007). *Dynamic assessment in practice: Clinical and educational applications*. Cambridge University Press.
- Heller, T. S., Hawgood, J. L., & De Leo, D. (2007). Correlates of suicide in building industry workers. *Archives of Suicide Research*, 11(1), 105–117.
- Herbranson, W. T., & Schroeder, J. (2010). Are birds smarter than mathematicians? Pigeons (*Columba livia*) perform optimally on a version of the Monty Hall Dilemma. *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 124(1), 1–13.
- Hoy, J., Natarajan, A., & Petra, M. M. (2016). Motivational interviewing and the transtheoretical model of change: Under-explored resources for suicide intervention. *Community Mental Health Journal*, 52(5), 559–567.
- Hull, C. L. (1922). *Aptitude testing*. World Book.
- Institute of Medicine. (1984). *Research and training for the Secret Service: Behavioral science and mental health perspectives: A report of the Institute of Medicine* (IOM Publication No. IOM-84-01). National Academy Press.
- Janis, I. L. (1972). *Victims of groupthink*. Houghton Mifflin.
- Johnson, E. S. (2000). The effects of accommodation on performance assessments. *Remedial and Special Education*, 21, 261–267.
- Kistenmacher, B. R., & Weiss, R. L. (2008). Motivational interviewing as a mechanism for change in men who batter: A randomized controlled trial. *Violence and Victims*, 23(5), 558–570.
- Knoll, J. L., & Hatters Friedman, S. (2015). The homicide-suicide phenomenon: Findings of psychological autopsies. *Journal of Forensic Sciences*, 60(5), 1253–1257.
- Kouzes, J. M., & Posner, B. Z. (2007). *The leadership challenge* (4th ed.). Jossey-Bass.
- Lamiell, J. T. (2003). *Beyond individual and group differences: Human individuality, scientific psychology, and William Stern's critical personalism*. Sage.
- Leach, M. M., & Oakland, T. (2007). Ethics standards impacting test development and use: A review of 31 ethics codes impacting practices in 35 countries. *International Journal of Testing*, 7(1), 71–88.
- Li, J. J., & Lansford, J. E. (2018). A smartphone-based ecological momentary assessment of parental behavioral consistency: Associations with parental stress and child ADHD symptoms. *Developmental Psychology*, 54, 1086–1098. <https://doi.org/10.1037/dev0000516>

- Lin, C.-H., Chiang, S.-L., Heitkemper, M. M., et al. (2016). Effects of telephone-based motivational interviewing in lifestyle modification program on reducing metabolic risks in middle-aged and older women with metabolic syndrome: A randomized controlled trial. *International Journal of Nursing Studies*, 60, 12–23.
- Lis, E., Wood, M. A., Chiniara, C., et al. (2015). Psychiatrists' perceptions of Facebook and other social media. *Psychiatric Quarterly*, 86(4), 597–602.
- Madden, J. J., Luhan, J. A., Kaplan, L. A., et al. (1952). Non dementing psychoses in older persons. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 150, 1567–1570.
- Malone, R. (2015). Protective intelligence: Applying the intelligence cycle model to threat assessment. *Journal of Threat Assessment and Management*, 2(1), 53–62.
- Maloney, M. P., & Ward, M. P. (1976). *Psychological assessment*. Oxford University Press.
- McGirr, A., Renaud, J., Seguin, M., et al. (2007). An examination of DSM-IV depressive symptoms and risk for suicide completion in major depressive disorder: A psychological autopsy study. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 97(1–3), 203–209.
- Medvec, V. H., Madey, S. F., & Gilovich, T. (1995). When less is more: Counterfactual thinking and satisfaction among Olympic medalists. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 69, 603–610.
- Medvec, V. H., & Savitsky, K. (1997). When doing better means feeling worse: The efforts of categorical cutoff points on counterfactual thinking and satisfaction. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 72, 1284–1296.
- Miller, W. R., & Rollnick, S. (2002). *Motivational interviewing: Preparing people for change* (2nd ed.). Guilford Press.
- Miller, W. R., & Rollnick, S. (2009). Ten things that motivational interviewing is not. *Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapy*, 37, 129–140.
- Miller, W. R., & Rollnick, S. (2012). *Motivational interviewing: Helping people change* (3rd ed.). Guilford.
- Milling, L. S., Coursen, E. L., Shores, J. S., & Waszkiewicz, J. A. (2010). The predictive utility of hypnotizability: The change in suggestibility produced by hypnosis. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 78(1), 126–130.
- Morina, N., Ijntema, H., Meyerbröker, K., & Emmelkamp, P. M. G. (2015). Can virtual reality exposure therapy gains be generalized to real-life? A meta-analysis of studies applying behavioral assessments. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 74, 18–24.
- Mrad, D. F., Hanigan, A. J. S., & Bateman, J. R. (2015). A model of service and training: Threat assessment on a community college campus. *Psychological Services*, 12(1), 16–19.
- Naglieri, J. A., Drasgow, F., Schmit, M., et al. (2004). Psychological testing on the Internet: New problems, old issues. *American Psychologist*, 59, 150–162.
- Nehring, W. M. (2007). Accommodations for school and work. In C. L. Betz & W. M. Nehring (Eds.), *Promoting health care transitions for adolescents with special health care needs and disabilities* (pp. 97–115). Brookes.
- Nock, M. K., Dempsey, C. L., Aliaga, P. A., Brent, D. A., Heeringa, S. G., Kessler, R. C., Stein, M. B., Ursano, R. J., Benedek, D., & On behalf of the Army STARRS Collaborators. (2017). Psychological autopsy study comparing suicide decedents, suicide ideators, and propensity score matched controls: results from the study to assess risk and resilience in service members (Army STARRS). *Psychological Medicine*, 47, 2663–2674. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0033291717001179>
- Owens, C., Lambert, H., Lloyd, K., & Donovan, J. (2008). Tales of biographical disintegration: How parents make sense of their son's suicides. *Sociology of Health & Illness*, 30(2), 237–254.
- Palacio, C., García, J., Diago, J., et al. (2007). Identification of suicide risk factors in Medellín, Columbia: A case-control study of psychological autopsy in a developing country. *Archives of Suicide Research*, 11(3), 297–308.
- Phillips, M. R., Shen, Q., Liu, X., et al. (2007). Assessing depressive symptoms in persons who die of suicide in mainland China. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 98(1–2), 73–82.
- Pirelli, G., Otto, R. K., & Estoup, A. (2016). Using Internet and social media data as collateral sources of information in forensic evaluations. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 47(1), 12–17.
- Poehner, M. E., & van Compernelle, R. A. (2011). Frames of interaction in Dynamic Assessment: Developmental diagnoses of second language learning. *Assessment in Education: Principles, Policy & Practice*, 18, 183–198.
- Pollak, K. I., Coffman, C. J., Tulskey, J. A., et al. (2016). Teaching physicians motivational interviewing for discussing weight with overweight adolescents. *Journal of Adolescent Health*, 59(1), 96–103.
- Pomplun, M., & Omar, M. H. (2000). Score comparability of a state mathematics assessment across students with and without reading accommodations. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 85, 21–29.
- Pomplun, M., & Omar, M. H. (2001). Score comparability of a state reading assessment across selected groups of students with disabilities. *Structural Equation Modeling*, 8, 257–274.
- Pouliot, L., & De Leo, D. (2006). Critical issues in psychological autopsy studies. *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*, 36(5), 491–51.
- Reesman, J. H., Day, L. A., Szymanski, C. A., et al. (2014). Review of intellectual assessment measures for children who are deaf or hard of hearing. *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 59(1), 99–106.
- Reyman, F., & Shankar, C. (2015). Retrospective assessment of testamentary capacity. *Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, 43(1), 116–118.
- Rosenman, E. D., Ilgen, J. S., Shandro, J. R., et al. (2015). A systematic review of tools used to assess team leadership in health care action teams. *Academic Medicine*, 90(10), 1408–1422.
- Ross, V., Kölves, K., & De Leo, D. (2017). Beyond psychopathology: A case-control psychological autopsy study of young adult males. *International Journal of Social Psychiatry*, 63, 151–160. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0020764016688041>
- Rothman, E. F., & Wang, N. (2016). A feasibility test of a brief motivational interview intervention to reduce dating abuse perpetration in a hospital setting. *Psychology of Violence*, 6(3), 433–441.
- Rouse, L. M., Frey, R. A., López, M., et al. (2015). Law enforcement suicide: Discerning etiology through psychological autopsy. *Police Quarterly*, 18(1), 79–108.
- Ruscio, A. C., Muench, C., Brede, E., & Waters, A. J. (2016). Effect of brief mindfulness practice on self-reported affect, craving, and smoking: A pilot

- randomized controlled trial using ecological momentary assessment. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*, 18(1), 64–73.
- Sanchez, H. G. (2006). Inmate suicide and the psychological autopsy process. *US Department of Justice Jail Suicide/Mental Health Update*, 15(2), 5–11.
- Schulte, A. A., Gilbertson, E., Kratochwil, T. R. (2000). Educators' perceptions and documentation of testing accommodations for students with disabilities. *Special Services in the Schools*, 16, 35–56.
- Schurman, J. V., & Friesen, C. A. (2015). Identifying potential pediatric chronic abdominal pain triggers using ecological momentary assessment. *Clinical Practice in Pediatric Psychology*, 3(2), 131–141.
- Sharkey, P. M., & Merrick, J. (Eds.). (2016). *Recent advances in using virtual reality technologies for rehabilitation*. Nova Science Publishers.
- Shepard, D. S., Lwin, A. K., Barnett, N. P., et al. (2016). Cost-effectiveness of motivational intervention with significant others for patients with alcohol misuse. *Addiction*, 111(5), 832–839.
- Shingleton, R. M., Pratt, E. M., Gorman, B., et al. (2016). Motivational text message intervention for eating disorders: A single-case alternating treatment design using ecological momentary assessment. *Behavior Therapy*, 47(3), 325–338.
- Shriner, J. G. (2000). Legal perspectives on school outcomes assessment for students with disabilities. *Journal of Special Education*, 33, 232–239.
- Simpson, R. L., Griswold, D. E., & Myles, B. S. (1999). Educators' assessment accommodation preferences for students with autism. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities*, 14(4), 212–219, 230.
- Skov-Ettrup, L. S., Dalum, P., Bech, M., & Tolstrup, J. S. (2016). The effectiveness of telephone counselling and internet- and text-message-based support for smoking cessation: Results from a randomized controlled trial. *Addiction*, 111(7), 1257–1266.
- Spearman, C. (1927). *The abilities of man: Their nature and measurement*. Macmillan.
- Stern, W. (1933). Der personale Faktor in Psychotechnik und praktischer Psychologie [The personal factor in psychotechnics in practical psychology]. *Zeitschrift für angewandte Psychologie*, 44, 52–63.
- Strober, L. B., & Arnett, P. A. (2009). Assessment of depression in three medically ill, elderly populations: Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and stroke. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 23, 205–230.
- Sweeney, C. (2014). Assess: A review of Pearson's Q-Interactive program. *The Ohio School Psychologist*, 59(2), 17–20.
- Takeuchi, J., Solomon, F., & Menninger, W. W. (Eds.). (1981). *Behavioral science and the Secret Service: Toward the prevention of assassination*. National Academy.
- Teel, E., Gay, M., Johnson, B., & Slobounov, S. (2016). Determining sensitivity/specificity of virtual reality-based neuropsychological tool for detecting residual abnormalities following sport-related concussion. *Neuropsychology*, 30(4), 474–483.
- Thompson, J. K., & Smolak, L. (Eds.). (2001). *Body image, eating disorders, and obesity in youth: Assessment, prevention, and treatment*. APA Books.
- Thoresen, S., Mehlum, L., Roysamb, E., & Tonnessen, A. (2006). Risk factors for completed suicide in veterans of peacekeeping: Repatriation, negative life events, and marital status. *Archives of Suicide Research*, 10(4), 353–363.
- Thrash, T. M., Maruskin, L. A., Cassidy, S. E., et al. (2010). Mediating between the muse and the masses: Inspiration and the actualization of creative ideas. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 98(3), 469–487.
- Toner, C. K., Reese, B. E., Neargarder, S., et al. (2012). Vision-fair neuropsychological assessment in normal aging, Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease. *Psychology and Aging*, 27(3), 785–790.
- Townsend, E. (2007). Suicide terrorists: Are they suicidal? *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*, 37(1), 35–49.
- Tyler, L. E. (1965). *The psychology of human differences* (3rd ed.). Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Vento, A. E., Schifano, F., Corkery, J. M., et al. (2011). Suicide verdicts as opposed to accidental deaths in substance-related fatalities (UK, 2001–2007). *Progress in Neuro-Psychopharmacology & Biological Psychiatry*, 35, 1279–1283.
- Vossekuil, B., & Fein, R. A. (1997). *Final report: Secret Service Exceptional Case Study Project*. Washington, DC: U.S. Secret Service, Intelligence Division.
- Vrana, S. R., & Vrana, D. T. (2017). Can a computer administer a Wechsler intelligence test? *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 48, 191–198. <https://psycnet.apa.org/doi/10.1037/pro0000128>
- Vredeveltdt, A., Tredoux, C. G., Nortje, A., et al. (2015). A field evaluation of the Eye-Closure Interview with witnesses of serious crimes. *Law and Human Behavior*, 39(2), 189–197.
- Wang, T.-H. (2011). Implementation of Web-based dynamic assessment in facilitating junior high school students to learn mathematics. *Computers & Education*, 56, 1062–1071.
- Witkin, H. A., & Goodenough, D. R. (1977). Field dependence and interpersonal behavior. *Psychological Bulletin*, 84, 661–689.
- Zonda, T. (2006). One-hundred cases of suicide in Budapest: A case-controlled psychological autopsy study. *Crisis: The Journal of Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention*, 27(3), 125–129.
- Zygouris, S., & Tsolaki, M. (2015). Computerized cognitive testing for older adults: A review. *American Journal of Alzheimer's Disease and Other Dementias*, 30(1), 13–28.

## *Historical, Cultural, and Legal/Ethical Considerations*

**W**e continue our broad overview of the field of psychological testing and assessment with a look backward, the better to appreciate the historical context of the enterprise. We also present “food for thought” regarding cultural and legal/ethical matters. Consider this presentation only as an appetizer; material on historical, cultural, and legal/ethical considerations is interwoven where appropriate throughout this book.

### **A Historical Perspective**

#### *Antiquity to the Nineteenth Century*

It is believed that tests and testing programs first came into being in China as early as 2200 B.C.E., though the selection of government officials was still mostly based on political and familial ties (DuBois, 1966, 1970). Beginning in 196 B.C.E., the former system of selecting government officials mostly by heredity was replaced by a system of recommendation and investigation. Local aristocrats recommended qualified candidates to be sent to the capital where they underwent a series of interviews in which they were questioned about how they would solve various problems of politics and governance. Hoping to make the selection of officials more efficient, formal, and meritocratic, emperors of the Sui dynasty created the imperial examination system in the seventh century. Every three years, examinees who had passed local and provincial exams from all over the empire arrived at the capital to undergo rigorous testing about a wide variety of subjects. Generally, only a small percentage passed the exams and was given positions of authority in the government. This system became one of the most durable institutions in world history, operating with few interruptions over the next 13 centuries until it was replaced by political reform efforts in the Qing dynasty in 1906 (Wang, 2012).

On what were applicants for jobs in ancient China tested? As might be expected, the content of the examination changed over time and with the cultural expectations of the day—as well as with the values of the ruling dynasty. Some tests were directly related to the knowledge a civil servant would need. For example, examinees needed to demonstrate they could read, write, keep records, and perform the kinds of arithmetic calculations needed to collect taxes. They needed deep knowledge of civil law and had to demonstrate proficiency in geography, agriculture, and military strategy—all of which were vital to serving in a large agricultural

society that was frequently at war. Some test subjects may seem surprising to modern sensibility: archery, horsemanship, religious rites, classical literature, and poetry writing. According to cultural ideals, a government official should be a soldier-scholar ready to serve the ruling dynasty with physical prowess, moral rectitude, and a deep knowledge of accumulated cultural wisdom from the past (Wang, 2012).

Over its long history, the examination system was at times more rigorous and fair and at other times more lax and corrupt. Societal elites typically bent the system so that less privileged members of the society were either less likely to be able to pass the exams or were prevented outright from taking them. Poor families generally lacked the resources needed to give their sons an extended education. Even so, the historical record has many instances of talented young men from poorer families who were able to vastly improve their lot in life by passing the state-sponsored examinations. Aside from a brief period in the nineteenth century, women—even women from aristocratic families—were not allowed to take the examinations.

In dynasties with state-sponsored examinations for official positions (referred to as *imperial examination*), the privileges of making the grade varied. During some periods, those who

#### JUST THINK . . .

What parallels in terms of privileges and benefits can you draw between doing well on examinations in ancient China and doing well on modern-day civil service examinations?

passed the examination were entitled not only to a government job but also to wear special garb; this entitled them to be accorded special courtesies by anyone they happened to meet. In some dynasties, passing the examinations could result in exemption from taxes. Passing the examination might even exempt one from government-sponsored interrogation by torture if the individual was suspected of committing a crime. Clearly, it paid to do well on these difficult examinations.

Also intriguing from a historical perspective are ancient Greco-Roman writings indicative of attempts to categorize people in terms of personality types. Such categorizations typically included reference to an overabundance or deficiency in some bodily fluid (such as blood or phlegm) as a factor believed to influence personality. During the Middle Ages, a question of critical importance was “Who is in league with the Devil?” and various measurement procedures were devised to address this question. It would not be until the Renaissance that psychological assessment in the modern sense began to emerge. By the eighteenth century, Christian von

Wolff (1732, 1734) had anticipated psychology as a science and psychological measurement as a specialty within that science.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Among the most critical “diagnostic” questions during the Middle Ages was “Who is in league with the Devil?” What is one of the most critical diagnostic questions today?

In 1859, the book *On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection* by Charles Darwin (1809–1882) was published. In this important, far-reaching work, Darwin argued that chance variation in species would be selected or rejected by nature according to adaptivity and survival value. He further argued that humans had descended from the ape as a result of

such chance genetic variations. This revolutionary notion aroused interest, admiration, and a good deal of enmity. The enmity came primarily from religious individuals who interpreted Darwin’s ideas as an affront to the biblical account of creation in Genesis. Still, the notion of an evolutionary link between human beings and animals conferred a new scientific respectability on experimentation with animals. It also raised questions about how animals and humans compare with respect to states of consciousness—questions that would beg for answers in laboratories of future behavioral scientists.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. The influence of Darwin’s thinking is also apparent in the theory of personality formulated by Sigmund Freud. In this context, Freud’s notion of the primary importance of instinctual sexual and aggressive urges can be better understood.

History records that it was Darwin who spurred scientific interest in individual differences. Darwin (1859) wrote:

The many slight differences which appear in the offspring from the same parents . . . may be called individual differences. . . . These individual differences are of the highest importance . . . [for they] afford materials for natural selection to act on. (p. 125)

Indeed, Darwin's writing on individual differences kindled interest in research on heredity by his half cousin, Francis Galton. In the course of his efforts to explore and quantify individual differences between people, Galton became an extremely influential contributor to the field of measurement (Forrest, 1974). Galton (1869) aspired to classify people "according to their natural gifts" (p. 1) and to ascertain their "deviation from an average" (p. 11). Along the way, Galton would be credited with devising or contributing to the development of many contemporary tools of psychological assessment, including questionnaires, rating scales, and self-report inventories.

Galton's initial work on heredity was done with sweet peas, in part because there tended to be fewer variations among the peas in a single pod. In this work Galton pioneered the use of a statistical concept central to psychological experimentation and testing: the coefficient of correlation. Although Karl Pearson (1857–1936) developed the product-moment correlation technique, its roots can be traced directly to the work of Galton (Magnello & Spies, 1984). From heredity in peas, Galton's interest turned to heredity in humans and various ways of measuring aspects of people and their abilities.

At an exhibition in London in 1884, Galton displayed his Anthropometric Laboratory, where for a few pence you could be measured on variables such as height (standing), height (sitting), arm span, weight, breathing capacity, strength of pull, strength of squeeze, swiftness of blow, keenness of sight, memory of form, discrimination of color, and steadiness of hand. Through his own efforts and his urging of educational institutions to keep anthropometric records on their students, Galton excited widespread interest in the measurement of psychology-related variables.

Assessment was also an important activity at the first experimental psychology laboratory, founded at the University of Leipzig in Germany by Wilhelm Max Wundt (1832–1920), a medical doctor whose title at the university was professor of philosophy. Wundt and his students tried to formulate a general description of human abilities with respect to variables such as reaction time, perception, and attention span. In contrast to Galton, Wundt focused on how people were similar, not different. In fact, Wundt viewed individual differences as a frustrating source of error in experimentation, and he attempted to control all extraneous variables in an effort to reduce error to a minimum. As we will see, such attempts are fairly routine in contemporary assessment. The objective is to ensure that any observed differences in performance are indeed due to differences between the people being measured and not to any extraneous variables. Manuals for the administration of many tests provide explicit instructions designed to hold constant or "standardize" the conditions under which the test is administered. This is so that any differences in scores on the test are due to differences in the testtakers rather than to differences in the conditions under which the test is administered. In Chapter 4, we will elaborate on the meaning of terms such as *standardized* and *standardization* as applied to tests.

In spite of the prevailing research focus on people's similarities, one of Wundt's students at Leipzig, an American named James McKeen Cattell (Figure 2–1), completed a doctoral dissertation that dealt with individual differences—specifically, individual differences in reaction time. After receiving his doctoral degree from Leipzig, Cattell returned to the United States, teaching at Bryn Mawr and then at the University of Pennsylvania, before leaving for Europe to teach at Cambridge. At Cambridge, Cattell came in contact with Galton, whom he later described as "the greatest man I have known" (Roback, 1961, p. 96).

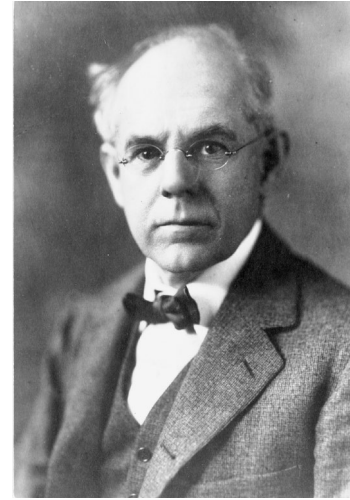
#### JUST THINK . . .

Which orientation in assessment research appeals to you more, the Galtonian orientation (researching how individuals differ) or the Wundtian (researching how individuals are the same)? Why? Do you think researchers arrive at similar conclusions despite these two contrasting orientations?

**Figure 2–1**  
**James McKeen Cattell (1860–1944).**

*The psychologist who is credited with coining the term “mental test” is James McKeen Cattell. Among his many accomplishments, Cattell was a founding member of the American Psychological Association and that organization’s fourth president.*

JHU Sheridan Libraries/Gado/Archive Photos/Getty Images



Inspired by his interaction with Galton, Cattell returned to the University of Pennsylvania in 1888 and coined the term *mental test* in an 1890 publication. Boring (1950, p. 283) noted that “Cattell more than any other person was in this fashion responsible for getting mental testing underway in America, and it is plain that his motivation was similar to Galton’s and that he was influenced, or at least reinforced, by Galton.” Cattell went on to become professor and chair of the psychology department at Columbia University. Over the next 26 years, he not only trained many psychologists but also founded a number of publications (such as the *Psychological Review*, *Science*, and *American Men of Science*). In 1921, Cattell was instrumental in founding the Psychological Corporation, which named 20 of the country’s leading psychologists as its directors. The goal of the corporation was the “advancement of psychology and the promotion of the useful applications of psychology.”<sup>2</sup>

Other students of Wundt at Leipzig included Charles Spearman, Victor Henri, Emil Kraepelin, E. B. Titchener, G. Stanley Hall, and Lightner Witmer. Spearman is credited with originating the concept of test reliability as well as building the mathematical framework for the statistical technique of factor analysis. Victor Henri was the Frenchman who collaborated with Alfred Binet on papers suggesting how mental tests could be used to measure higher mental processes (e.g., Binet & Henri, 1895a, 1895b, 1895c). Psychiatrist Emil Kraepelin was an early experimenter with the word association technique as a formal test (Kraepelin, 1892, 1895). Lightner Witmer received his Ph.D. from Leipzig and went on to succeed Cattell as director of the psychology laboratory at the University of Pennsylvania. Witmer is cited as the “little-known founder of clinical psychology” (McReynolds, 1987), owing at least in part to his being challenged to treat a “chronic bad speller” in March of 1896 (Brotemarkle, 1947). Later that year Witmer founded the first psychological clinic in the United States at the University of Pennsylvania. In 1907, Witmer founded the journal *Psychological Clinic*. The first article in that journal was entitled “Clinical Psychology” (Witmer, 1907).

## *The Twentieth Century*

Much of the nineteenth-century testing that could be described as psychological in nature involved the measurement of sensory abilities, reaction time, and the like. Generally the public

---

2. Today, many of the products and services of what was once known as the Psychological Corporation have been absorbed under the “PsychCorp” brand of a corporate parent, Pearson Assessment, Inc.

was fascinated by such testing. However, there was no widespread belief that testing for variables such as reaction time had any applied value. But all of that changed in the early 1900s with the birth of the first formal tests of intelligence. These were tests that were useful for reasons readily understandable to anyone who had school-age children. Public receptivity to psychological tests would shift from mild curiosity to outright enthusiasm as more and more instruments that purportedly quantified mental ability were introduced. Soon there were tests to measure sundry mental characteristics such as personality, interests, attitudes, values, and widely varied mental abilities. It all began with a single test designed for use with young Paris pupils.

**The measurement of intelligence** As early as 1895, Alfred Binet (1857–1911) and his colleague Victor Henri published several articles in which they argued for the measurement of abilities such as memory and social comprehension. Ten years later, Binet and collaborator Theodore Simon published a 30-item “measuring scale of intelligence” designed to help identify Paris schoolchildren with intellectual disability (Binet & Simon, 1905). The Binet test would subsequently go through many revisions and translations—and, in the process, launch both the intelligence testing movement and the clinical testing movement. Before long, psychological tests were being used with regularity in such diverse settings as schools, hospitals, clinics, courts, reformatories, and prisons (Pintner, 1931).

In 1939 David Wechsler, a clinical psychologist at Bellevue Hospital in New York City, introduced a test designed to measure adult intelligence. For Wechsler, intelligence was “the aggregate or global capacity of the individual to act purposefully, to think rationally, and to deal effectively with his environment” (Wechsler, 1939, p. 3). Originally christened the Wechsler-Bellevue Intelligence Scale, the test was subsequently revised and renamed the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS). The WAIS has been revised several times since then, and versions of Wechsler’s test have been published that extend the age range of testtakers from early childhood through senior adulthood.

A natural outgrowth of the individually administered intelligence test devised by Binet was the *group* intelligence test. Group intelligence tests came into being in the United States in response to the military’s need for an efficient method of screening the intellectual ability of World War I recruits. This same need again became urgent as the United States prepared for entry into World War II. Psychologists would again be called upon by the government service to develop group tests, administer them to recruits, and interpret the test data.

After the war, psychologists returning from military service brought back a wealth of applied testing skills that would be useful in civilian as well as governmental applications. Psychological tests were increasingly used in diverse settings, including large corporations and private organizations. New tests were being developed at a brisk pace to measure various abilities and interests as well as personality.

**The measurement of personality** Public receptivity to tests of intellectual ability spurred the development of many other types of tests (Garrett & Schneck, 1933; Pintner, 1931). Only eight years after the publication of Binet’s scale, the field of psychology was being criticized for being too test oriented (Sylvester, 1913). By the late 1930s, approximately 4,000 different psychological tests were in print (Buros, 1938), and “clinical psychology” was synonymous with “mental testing” (Institute for Juvenile Research, 1937; Tulchin, 1939).

World War I had brought with it not only the need to screen the intellectual functioning of recruits but also the need to screen for recruits’ general adjustment. A governmental Committee on Emotional Fitness chaired by psychologist Robert S. Woodworth was assigned

#### JUST THINK . . .

In the early 1900s, the Binet test was being used worldwide for various purposes far beyond identifying exceptional Paris schoolchildren. What were some of the other uses of the test? How appropriate do you think it was to use this test for these other purposes?

#### JUST THINK . . .

Should the definition of *intelligence* change as one moves from infancy through childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and late adulthood?

the task of developing a measure of adjustment and emotional stability that could be administered quickly and efficiently to groups of recruits. The committee developed several experimental versions of what were, in essence, paper-and-pencil psychiatric interviews. To disguise the true purpose of one such test, the questionnaire was labeled as a “Personal Data Sheet.” Draftees and volunteers were asked to indicate *yes* or *no* to a series of questions that probed for the existence of various kinds of psychopathology. For example, one of the test questions was, “Are you troubled with the idea that people are watching you on the street?”

The Personal Data Sheet developed by Woodworth and his colleagues never went beyond the experimental stages, for the treaty of peace rendered the development of this and other tests less urgent. After the war, Woodworth developed a personality test for civilian use that was based on the Personal Data Sheet. He called it the Woodworth Psychoneurotic Inventory. This instrument was the first widely used *self-report* measure of personality. In general, **self-report** refers to a

### JUST THINK . . .

Describe an ideal situation for obtaining personality-related information by means of self-report. In what type of situation might it be inadvisable to rely solely on an assessee’s self-report?

process whereby assesseees themselves supply assessment-related information by responding to questions, keeping a diary, or self-monitoring thoughts or behaviors.

Personality tests that employ self-report methodologies have both advantages and disadvantages. On the face of it, respondents are arguably the best-qualified people to provide answers about themselves. However, there are also compelling arguments *against* respondents supplying such information. For example, respondents may have poor insight into themselves. People might honestly

believe some things about themselves that in reality are not true. And regardless of the quality of their insight, some respondents are unwilling to reveal anything about themselves that is personal or that could show them in a negative light. Given these shortcomings of the self-report method of personality assessment, there was a need for alternative types of personality tests.

Various methods were developed to provide measures of personality that did not rely on self-report. One such method or approach to personality assessment came to be described as *projective* in nature. A **projective test** is one in which an individual is assumed to “project” onto some ambiguous stimulus his or her own unique needs, fears, hopes, and motivation. The ambiguous stimulus might be an inkblot, a drawing, a photograph, or something else. Perhaps the best known of all projective tests is the Rorschach, a series of inkblots developed by the Swiss psychiatrist Hermann Rorschach. The use of pictures as projective stimuli was popularized in the late 1930s by Henry A. Murray, Christiana D. Morgan, and their colleagues

### JUST THINK . . .

What potential problems do you think might attend the use of picture story-telling tests to assess personality?

at the Harvard Psychological Clinic. When pictures or photos are used as projective stimuli, respondents are typically asked to tell a story about the picture they are shown. The stories told are then analyzed in terms of what needs and motivations the respondents may be projecting onto the ambiguous pictures. Projective and many other types of instruments used in personality assessment will be discussed in Chapter 12.

**The academic and applied traditions** Like the development of its parent field, psychology, the development of psychological measurement can be traced along two distinct threads: the academic and the applied. In the tradition of Galton, Wundt, and other scholars, researchers at universities throughout the world use the tools of assessment to help advance knowledge and understanding of human and animal behavior. Yet there is also an applied tradition, one that dates at least back to ancient China and the examinations developed there to help select applicants for various positions on the basis of merit. Today, society relies on the tools of psychological assessment to help answer important questions. Who is best for this job? In which class should this child be placed? Who is competent to stand trial? Tests and other tools of assessment, when used in a competent manner, can help provide answers.

Contemporary test users hold a keen appreciation for the role of culture in the human experience. Whether in academic or applied settings, assessment professionals recognize the need for cultural sensitivity in the development and use of the tools of psychological assessment. In what follows, we briefly overview some of the issues that such cultural sensitivity entails.

## Culture and Assessment

**Culture** is defined as “the socially transmitted behavior patterns, beliefs, and products of work of a particular population, community, or group of people” (Cohen, 1994, p. 5). As taught to us by parents, peers, and societal institutions such as schools, culture prescribes many behaviors and ways of thinking. Spoken language, attitudes toward elders, and techniques of child rearing are but a few critical manifestations of culture. Culture teaches specific rituals to be performed at birth, marriage, death, and other momentous occasions. Culture imparts much about what is to be valued or prized as well as what is to be rejected or despised. Culture teaches a point of view about what it means to be born of one or another gender, race, or ethnic background. Culture teaches us something about what we can expect from other people and what we can expect from ourselves. Indeed, the influence of culture on an individual’s thoughts and behavior may be a great deal stronger than most of us would acknowledge at first blush.

Professionals involved in the assessment enterprise have shown increasing sensitivity to the role of culture in many different aspects of measurement. This sensitivity is manifested in greater consideration of cultural issues with respect to every aspect of test development and use, including decision making on the basis of test data. Unfortunately, it was not always that way.

### JUST THINK . . .

Can you think of one way in which you are a product of your culture? How about one way this fact might come through on a psychological test?

## *Evolving Interest in Culture-Related Issues*

Soon after Alfred Binet introduced intelligence testing in France, the U.S. Public Health Service began using such tests to measure the intelligence of people seeking to immigrate to the United States (Figure 2–2). Henry H. Goddard, who had been highly instrumental in getting Binet’s test adopted for use in various settings in the United States, was the chief researcher assigned to the project. Early on, Goddard raised questions about how meaningful such tests are when used with people from various cultural and language backgrounds. Goddard (1913) used interpreters in test administration, employed a bilingual psychologist, and administered mental tests to selected immigrants who appeared to have intellectual disability to trained observers. Although seemingly sensitive to cultural issues in assessment, Goddard’s legacy with regard to such sensitivity is, at best, controversial. Goddard found most immigrants from various nationalities to be mentally deficient when tested. In one widely quoted report, 35 Jews, 22 Hungarians, 50 Italians, and 45 Russians were selected for testing among the masses of immigrants being processed for entry into the United States at Ellis Island. Reporting on his findings in a paper entitled “Mental Tests and the Immigrant,” Goddard (1917) concluded that, in this sample, 83% of the Jews, 80% of the Hungarians, 79% of the Italians, and 87% of the Russians were feeble-minded. Although Goddard had written extensively on the genetic nature of mental deficiency, it is to his credit that he did not summarily conclude that these test findings were the result of hereditary. Rather, Goddard (1917) wondered aloud whether the findings were due to “hereditary defect” or “apparent defect due to deprivation” (p. 243). In reality, the findings were largely the result of using a translated Binet test that overestimated mental deficiency in native English-speaking populations, let alone immigrant populations (Terman, 1916).



**Figure 2-2**  
**Psychological testing at Ellis Island.**

*Immigrants coming to America via Ellis Island were greeted not only by the Statue of Liberty, but also by immigration officials ready to evaluate them with respect to physical, mental, and other variables. Here, a block design test, one measure of intelligence, is administered to a would-be American. Immigrants who failed physical, mental, or other tests were returned to their country of origin at the expense of the shipping company that had brought them. Critics would later charge that at least some of the immigrants who had fared poorly on mental tests were sent away from our shores not because they were actually mentally deficient but simply because they did not understand English well enough to follow instructions. Critics also questioned the criteria on which these immigrants from many lands were being evaluated.*

Everett Collection Inc./Alamy Stock Photo

Goddard's research, although leaving much to be desired methodologically, fueled the fires of an ongoing nature–nurture debate about what intelligence tests actually measure. On one side were those who viewed intelligence test results as indicative of some underlying native ability. On the other side were those who viewed such data as indicative of the extent to which

#### JUST THINK . . .

What safeguards must be firmly in place before meaningful psychological testing with immigrants can take place?

knowledge and skills had been acquired. More details about the highly influential Henry Goddard and his most controversial career are presented in this chapter's *Close-Up*.

If language and culture did indeed have an effect on mental ability test scores, then how could a less confounded or “pure” measure of intelligence be obtained? One way that early test

## The Controversial Career of Henry Herbert Goddard

**B**orn to a devout Quaker family in Maine, Henry Herbert Goddard (1866–1957) was the fifth and youngest child born to farmer Henry Clay Goddard and Sarah Winslow Goddard. The elder Goddard was gored by a bull and succumbed to the injuries he sustained when young Henry was 9. Sarah would subsequently marry a missionary, and she and her new husband would travel the United States and abroad preaching. Young Henry attended boarding school at Oak Grove Seminary in Maine and the Friends School in Providence, Rhode Island. After earning his bachelor's degree from Haverford College, a Quaker-founded school just outside of Philadelphia, he set off to California to visit an older sister. While there, he accepted a temporary teaching post at the University of Southern California (USC) that included coaching the school's football team. And so it came to pass that, among Herbert H. Goddard's many lifelong achievements, he could list the distinction of being USC's first football coach (along with a co-coach; see Pierson, 1974).

Goddard returned to Haverford in 1889 to earn a master's degree in mathematics and then took a position as a teacher, principal, and prayer service conductor at a small Quaker school in Ohio. In August of that year, he married Emma Florence Robbins; the couple never had children. Goddard enrolled to study psychology at Clark University and by 1899 had earned a doctorate under G. Stanley Hall. Goddard's doctoral dissertation, a blending of his interests in faith and science, was entitled, "The Effects of Mind on Body as Evidenced in Faith Cures."

Goddard became a professor at the State Normal School in West Chester, Pennsylvania, a teacher's college, where he cultivated an interest in the growing child-welfare movement. As a result of his interest in studying children, Goddard had occasion to meet Edward Johnstone, the superintendent of the New Jersey Home for Feeble-Minded Children in Vineland, New Jersey. In 1902, Goddard and Johnstone, along with educator Earl Barnes, founded a "Feeble-minded Club," which—despite its misleading name by current standards—served as an interdisciplinary forum for the exchange of ideas regarding special education. By 1906, Goddard felt frustrated in his teaching position. His friend Johnstone created the position of Director of Psychological Research at the Vineland facility and so Goddard moved to New Jersey.

In 1908, with a newfound interest in the study of "feeble-mindedness" (mental deficiency), Goddard toured



Fine Art Images/Heritage Images/Hulton Archive/Getty Images

psychology laboratories in Europe. It is a matter of historical interest that on this tour he did *not* visit Binet at the Sorbonne in Paris. Rather, it happened that a Belgian psychologist (Ovide Decroly) informed Goddard of Binet's work and gave him a copy of the Binet-Simon Scale. Few people at the time could appreciate just how momentous the Decroly–Goddard meeting would be nor how influential Goddard would become in terms of launching the testing movement. Returning to New Jersey, Goddard oversaw the translation of Binet's test and distributed thousands of copies of it to professionals working in various settings. Before long, Binet's test would be used in schools, hospitals, and clinics to help make diagnostic and treatment decisions. The military would use the test, as well as other newly created intelligence tests, to screen recruits. Courts would even begin to mandate the use of intelligence tests to aid in making determinations as to the intelligence of criminal defendants. Such uses of psychological tests were very "cutting edge" at the time.

(continued)

## The Controversial Career of Henry Herbert Goddard (*continued*)

At the Vineland facility, Goddard found that Binet's test appeared to work well in terms of quantifying degrees of mental deficiency. Goddard devised a system of classifying assesseees by their performance on the test, coining the term *moron* and using other such terms that today are out of favor and not in use. Goddard fervently believed that one's placement on the test was revealing in terms of many facets of one's life. He believed intelligence tests held the key to answers to questions about everything from what job one should be working at to what activities could make one happy. Further, Goddard came to associate low intelligence with many of the day's most urgent social problems, ranging from crime to unemployment to poverty. According to him, addressing the problem of low intelligence was a prerequisite to addressing prevailing social problems.

Although previously disposed to believing that mental deficiency was primarily the result of environmental factors, Goddard's perspective was radically modified by exposure to the views of biologist Charles Davenport. Davenport was a strong believer that heredity played a role in mental deficiency and was a staunch advocate of **eugenics**, the science of improving the qualities of a breed (in this case, humans) through intervention with factors related to heredity. Davenport collaborated with Goddard in collecting hereditary information on children at the Vineland school. At Davenport's urgings, the research included a component whereby a "eugenic field worker," trained to identify mentally deficient individuals, would be sent out to research the mental capabilities of relatives of the residents of the Vineland facility.

The data Goddard and Davenport collected were used to argue the case that mental deficiency was caused by a recessive gene and could be inherited, much like eye color is inherited. Consequently, Goddard believed that—in the interest of the greater good of society at large—mentally deficient individuals should be segregated or institutionalized (at places such as Vineland) and not be permitted to reproduce. By publicly advocating this view, Goddard, along with Edward Johnstone, "transformed their obscure little institution in rural New Jersey into a center of international influence—a model school famous for its advocacy of special education, scientific research, and social reform" (Zenderland, 1998, p. 233).

Goddard traced the lineage of one of his students at the Vineland school back five generations in his first (and most

famous) book, *The Kallikak Family: A Study in the Heredity of Feeble-Mindedness* (1912). In this book Goddard sought to prove how the hereditary "menace of feeble-mindedness" manifested itself in one New Jersey family. "Kallikak" was the fictional surname given to the Vineland student, Deborah, whose previous generations of relatives were from distinctly "good" (from the Greek *kalos*) or "bad" (from the Greek *kakos*) genetic inheritance. The book traced the family lineages resulting from the legitimate and illegitimate unions of a Revolutionary War soldier given the pseudonym "Martin Kallikak." Martin had fathered children both with a mentally defective waitress and with the woman he married—the latter being a socially prominent and reportedly normal (intellectually) Quaker. Goddard determined that feeble-mindedness ran in the line of descendants from the illegitimate tryst with the waitress. Deborah Kallikak was simply the latest descendant in that line of descendants to manifest that trait. By contrast, the line of descendants from Martin and his wife contained primarily fine citizens. But how did Goddard come to this conclusion?

One thing Goddard did *not* do was administer the Binet to all of the descendants on both the "good" and the "bad" sides of Martin Kallikak's lineage over the course of some 100 years. Instead Goddard employed a crude case study approach ranging from analysis of official records and documents (which tended to be scarce) to reports of neighbors (later characterized by critics as unreliable gossip). Conclusions regarding the feeble-mindedness of descendants were likely to be linked to any evidence of alcoholism, delinquency, truancy, criminality, prostitution, illegitimacy, or economic dependence. Some of Martin Kallikak's descendants, alive at the time the research was being conducted, were classified as feeble-minded solely on the basis of their physical appearance. Goddard (1912) wrote, for example:

The girl of twelve should have been at school, according to the law, but when one saw her face, one realized that it made no difference. She was pretty, with olive complexion and dark, languid eyes, but there was no mind there. (pp. 72–73)

Although well received by the public, the lack of sophistication in the book's research methodology was a cause for concern for many professionals. In particular, psychiatrist Abraham Myerson (1925) attacked the Kallikak study, and the eugenics movement in general, as pseudoscience (see also

Trent, 2001). Myerson reanalyzed data from studies purporting to support the idea that various physical and mental conditions could be inherited, and he criticized those studies on statistical grounds. He especially criticized Goddard for making sweeping and unfounded generalizations from questionable data. Goddard's book became an increasing cause for concern because it was used (along with related writings on the menace of feeble-mindedness) to support radical arguments in favor of eugenics, forced sterilization, restricted immigration, and other social causes. Goddard classified many people as feeble-minded based on undesirable social status, illegitimacy, or "sinful" activity. This fact has left some scholars wondering how much Goddard's own religious upbringing—along with biblical teachings linking children's problems with parents' sins—may have been inappropriately emphasized in what was supposed to be strictly scientific writing.

After 12 years at Vineland, Goddard left under conditions that have been the subject of some speculation (Wehmeyer & Smith, 2006). From 1918 through 1922, Goddard was director of the Ohio Bureau of Juvenile Research. From 1922 until his retirement in 1938, Goddard was a psychology professor at the Ohio State University. In 1947 Goddard moved to Santa Barbara, California, where he lived until his death at the age of 90. His remains were cremated and interred at the Vineland school, along with those of his wife, who had predeceased him in 1936.

Goddard's accomplishments were many. It was largely through his efforts that state mandates requiring special education services first became law. These laws worked to the benefit of many mentally deficient as well as many gifted students. Goddard's introduction of Binet's test to American society attracted other researchers, such as Lewis Terman, to see what they could do in terms of improving the test for various applications. Goddard's writings certainly had a momentous heuristic impact on the nature–nurture question. His books and papers stimulated many others to research and write, if only to disprove Goddard's conclusions. Goddard advocated for court acceptance of intelligence test data into evidence and for the limitation of criminal responsibility in the case of mentally defective defendants, especially with respect to capital crimes. He personally contributed his time to military screening efforts during World War I. Of more dubious distinction, of course, was the Ellis Island intelligence testing program he set up to screen immigrants. Although ostensibly well intentioned, this effort

resulted in the misclassification and consequential repatriation of countless would-be citizens.

Despite an impressive list of career accomplishments, the light of history has not shone favorably on Henry Goddard. Goddard's (1912) recommendation for segregation of the mentally deficient and his calls for their sterilization tend to be viewed as, at best, misguided. The low esteem in which Goddard is generally held today is perhaps compounded by the fact that Goddard's work has traditionally been held in *high* esteem by some groups with radically offensive views, such as the Nazi party. During the late 1930s and early 1940s, more than 40,000 people were euthanized by Nazi physicians simply because they were deemed mentally deficient. This action preceded the horrific and systematic mass murder of more than 6 million innocent civilians by the Nazi military. The alleged "genetic defect" of most of these victims was that they were Jewish. Clearly, eugenicist propaganda fed to the German public was being used by the Nazi party for political gains. The purported goal was to "purify German blood" by limiting or totally eliminating the ability of people from various groups to reproduce.

It is not a matter of controversy that Goddard used ill-advised research methods to derive many of his conclusions; he himself acknowledged this sad fact in later life. At the least Goddard could be criticized for being too easily influenced by the (bad) ideas of others, for being somewhat naive in terms of how his writings were being used, and for not being up to the task of executing methodologically sound research. Goddard focused on the nature side of the nature–nurture controversy not because he was an ardent eugenicist at heart but rather because the nature side of the coin was where researchers at the time all tended to focus. Responding to a critic some years later, Goddard (letter to Nicolas Pastore dated April 3, 1948, quoted in J. D. Smith, 1985) wrote, in part, that he had "no inclination to deemphasize environment . . . [but] in those days environment was not being considered."

The conclusion of Leila Zenderland's relatively sympathetic biography of Goddard leaves one with the impression that he was basically a decent and likable man who was a product of his times. He harbored neither evil intentions nor right-wing prejudices. For her, a review of the life of Henry Herbert Goddard should serve as a warning not to reflexively jump to the conclusion that "bad science is usually the product of bad motives or, more broadly, bad character" (1998, p. 358).

developers attempted to deal with the impact of language and culture on tests of mental ability was, in essence, to “isolate” the cultural variable. So-called **culture-specific tests**, or tests designed for use with people from one culture but not from another, soon began to appear on the scene. Representative of the culture-specific approach to test development were early versions of some of the best-known tests of intelligence. For example, the 1937 revision of the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale, which enjoyed widespread use until it was revised in 1960, included no racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse children in the research that went into its formulation. Similarly, the Wechsler-Bellevue Intelligence Scale, forerunner of a widely used measure of adult intelligence, contained no racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse members in the samples of testtakers used in its development. Although “a large number” of Blacks had, in fact, been tested (Wechsler, 1944), those data had been omitted from the final test manual because the test developers “did not feel that norms derived by mixing the populations could be interpreted without special provisos and reservations.” Hence, Wechsler (1944) stated at the outset that the Wechsler-Bellevue norms could not be used for “the colored

#### JUST THINK . . .

Try your hand at creating one culture-specific test item on any subject. Testtakers from what culture would probably succeed in responding correctly to the item? Testtakers from what culture would not?

populations of the United States.” In like fashion, the inaugural edition of the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC), first published in 1949 and not revised until 1974, contained no racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse children in its development.

Even though many published tests were purposely designed to be culture-specific, it soon became apparent that the tests were being administered—improperly—to people from different cultures. Perhaps not surprisingly, racially, ethnically,

socioeconomically, or culturally diverse testtakers tended to score lower as a group than people from the group for whom the test was developed. Illustrative of the type of problems encountered by test users was this item from the 1949 WISC: “If your mother sends you to the store for a loaf of bread and there is none, what do you do?” Many Hispanic children were routinely sent to the store for tortillas and so were not familiar with the phrase “loaf of bread.”

Today test developers typically take many steps to ensure that a major test developed for national use is indeed suitable for such use. Those steps might involve administering a preliminary version of the test to a tryout sample of testtakers from various cultural backgrounds, particularly from those whose members are likely to be administered the final version of the test. Examiners who administer the test may be asked to describe their impressions with regard to various aspects of testtakers’ responses. For example, subjective impressions regarding testtakers’ reactions to the test materials or opinions regarding the clarity of instructions will be noted. All of the accumulated test scores from the tryout sample will be analyzed to determine if any individual item seems to be biased with regard to race, gender, or culture. In addition, a panel of independent reviewers may be asked to go through the test items and screen them for possible bias. A revised version of the test may then be administered to a large sample of testtakers that is representative of key variables of the latest U.S. Census data (such as age, gender, ethnic background, and socioeconomic status). Information from this large-scale test administration will also be used to root out any identifiable sources of bias, often using sophisticated statistical techniques designed for this purpose. More details regarding the contemporary process of test development will be presented in Chapter 8.

### *Some Issues Regarding Culture and Assessment*

Communication between assessor and assessee is a most basic part of assessment. Assessors must be sensitive to any differences between the language or dialect familiar to assessees and the language in which the assessment is conducted. Assessors must also be sensitive to the degree to which assessees have been exposed to the dominant culture and the extent to which they have

made a conscious choice to become assimilated. Next, we briefly consider assessment-related issues of communication, both verbal and nonverbal, in a cultural context.

**Verbal communication** Language, the means by which information is communicated, is a key yet sometimes overlooked variable in the assessment process. Most obviously, the examiner and the examinee must speak the same language. This common language is necessary not only for the assessment to proceed but also for the assessor's conclusions regarding the assessment to be reasonably accurate. If a test is in written form and includes written instructions, then the testtaker must be able to read and comprehend what is written. When the language in which the assessment is conducted is not the assessee's primary language, the assessee may not fully comprehend the instructions or the test items. The danger of such misunderstanding may increase as infrequently used vocabulary or unusual idioms are employed in the assessment. All of the foregoing presumes that the assessee is making a sincere and well-intentioned effort to respond to the demands of the assessment. Although this is frequently presumed, it is not always the case. In some instances, assessee may purposely attempt to use a language deficit to frustrate evaluation efforts (Stephens, 1992).

When an assessment is conducted with the aid of a translator, different challenges may emerge. Depending upon the translator's skill and professionalism, subtle nuances of meaning may be lost in translation, or unintentional hints to the correct or more desirable response may be conveyed. Whether translated "live" by a translator or in writing, translated items may be either easier or more difficult than the original. Some vocabulary words may change meaning or have dual meanings when translated.

Interpreters may have limited understanding of mental health issues. In turn, an assessor may have little experience in working with a translator. For these reasons, when possible, it is desirable to have some pretraining for interpreters on the relevant issues, and some pretraining for assessors on working with translators (Searight & Searight, 2009).

In interviews or other situations in which an evaluation is made on the basis of a spoken exchange between two parties, a trained examiner may detect through verbal or nonverbal means that the examinee's grasp of a language or a dialect is too deficient to proceed. A trained examiner might not be able to detect this when the test is in written form. In the case of written tests, it is clearly essential that the examinee be able to read and comprehend what is written. Otherwise the evaluation may be more about language or dialect competency than whatever the test purports to measure. Even when examiner and examinee speak the same language, miscommunication and consequential effects on test results may result owing to differences in dialect (Wolfram, 1971).

In the assessment of an individual whose proficiency in the English language is limited or nonexistent, some basic questions may need to be raised: What level of proficiency in English must the testtaker have, and does the testtaker have that proficiency? Can a meaningful assessment take place through a trained interpreter? Can an alternative and more appropriate assessment procedure be devised to meet the objectives of the assessment? In addition to linguistic barriers, the contents of tests from a particular culture are typically laden with items and material—some obvious, some subtle—that draw heavily from that culture. Test performance may, at least in part, reflect not only whatever variables the test purports to measure but also one additional variable: the degree to which the testtaker has assimilated the culture.

**Nonverbal communication and behavior** Humans communicate not only through verbal means but also through nonverbal means. Facial expressions, finger and hand signs, and shifts in one's position in space may all convey messages. Of course, the messages conveyed by such body language may be different from culture to culture. In American culture, for example, one who fails to look

#### JUST THINK . . .

What might an assessor do to make sure that a prospective assessee's language competence is sufficient to administer the test in that language to that assessee?

another person in the eye when speaking may be viewed as deceitful or having something to hide. However, in other cultures, failure to make eye contact when speaking may be a sign of respect.

If you have ever gone on or conducted a job interview, you may have developed a firsthand appreciation of the value of nonverbal communication in an evaluative setting. Interviewees who show enthusiasm and interest have the edge over interviewees who appear to be drowsy or bored. In clinical settings, an experienced evaluator may develop hypotheses to be tested from the nonverbal behavior of the interviewee. For example, a person who is slouching, moving slowly, and exhibiting a sad facial expression may be depressed. Then again, such an individual may be experiencing physical discomfort from any number of sources, such as a muscle spasm or an arthritis attack. It remains for the assessor to determine which hypothesis best accounts for the observed behavior.

Certain theories and systems in the mental health field go beyond more traditional interpretations of body language. For example, in **psychoanalysis**, a theory of personality and psychological treatment developed by Sigmund Freud, symbolic significance is assigned to many nonverbal acts. From a psychoanalytic perspective, an interviewee's fidgeting with a wedding band during an interview may be interpreted as a message regarding an unstable marriage. As evidenced by his thoughts on "the first chance actions" of a patient during a therapy session, Sigmund Freud believed he could tell much about motivation from nonverbal behavior:

The first . . . chance actions of the patient . . . will betray one of the governing complexes of the neurosis. . . . A young girl . . . hurriedly pulls the hem of her skirt over her exposed ankle; she has betrayed the kernel of what analysis will discover later; her narcissistic pride in her bodily beauty and her tendencies to exhibitionism. (Freud, 1913/1959, p. 359)

This quote from Freud is also useful in illustrating the influence of culture on diagnostic and therapeutic views. Freud lived in Victorian Vienna. In that time and in that place, sex was

#### JUST THINK . . .

Play the role of a therapist in the Freudian tradition and cite one example of a student's or an instructor's public behavior that you believe may be telling about that individual's private motivation. No naming names!

#### JUST THINK . . .

What type of test is best suited for administration to people who are "deep, brooding thinkers"? How practical for group administration would such tests be?

not a subject for public discussion. In many ways Freud's views regarding a sexual basis for various thoughts and behaviors were a product of the sexually repressed culture in which he lived.

An example of a nonverbal behavior in which people differ is the speed at which they characteristically move to complete tasks. The overall pace of life in one geographic area, for example, may tend to be faster than in another. In a similar vein, differences in pace of life across cultures may enhance or detract from test scores on tests involving timed items (Gopaul-McNicol, 1993). In a more general sense, Hoffman (1962) questioned the value of timed tests of ability, particularly those tests that employed multiple-choice items. He believed such tests relied too heavily on testtakers' quickness of response and as such discriminated against the individual who is characteristically a "deep, brooding thinker."

Culture exerts effects over many aspects of nonverbal behavior. For example, a child may present as noncommunicative and having only minimal language skills when verbally examined. This finding may be due to the fact that the child is from a culture where elders are revered and where children speak to adults only when they are spoken to—and then only in as short a phrase as possible. Clearly, it is incumbent upon test users to be knowledgeable about aspects of an assessee's culture that are relevant to the assessment.

**Standards of evaluation** Suppose an international contest was held to crown "the best chicken soup in the world." Who do you think would win? The answer to that question hinges on the evaluative standard to be employed. If the sole judge of the contest was the owner of a kosher delicatessen on the Lower East Side of Manhattan, it is conceivable that the entry that came

closest to the “Jewish mother homemade” variety might well be declared the winner. However, other judges might have other standards and preferences. For example, soup connoisseurs from Arabic cultures might prefer chicken soup with fresh lemon juice in the recipe. Judges from India might be inclined to give their vote to a chicken soup flavored with coriander and cumin. For Japanese and Chinese judges, soy sauce might be viewed as an indispensable ingredient. Ultimately, the judgment of which soup is best will probably be very much a matter of personal preference and the standard of evaluation employed.

Somewhat akin to judgments concerning the best chicken soup recipe, judgments related to certain psychological traits can also be culturally relative. For example, whether specific patterns of behavior are considered to be male- or female-appropriate will depend on the prevailing societal standards regarding masculinity and femininity. In some societies, for example, it is role-appropriate for women to fight wars and put food on the table while the men are occupied in more domestic activities. Whether specific patterns of behavior are considered to be psychopathological also depends on the prevailing societal standards. In Sudan, for example, there are tribes that live among cattle because they regard the animals as sacred. Judgments as to who might be the best employee, manager, or leader may differ as a function of culture, as might judgments regarding intelligence, wisdom, courage, and other psychological variables.

Cultures differ from one another in the extent to which they are *individualist* or *collectivist* (Markus & Kitayama, 1991). Generally speaking, an **individualist culture** (typically associated with the dominant culture in countries such as the United States and Great Britain) is characterized by value being placed on traits such as self-reliance, autonomy, independence, uniqueness, and competitiveness. In a **collectivist culture** (typically associated with the dominant culture in many countries throughout Asia, Latin America, and Africa), value is placed on traits such as conformity, cooperation, interdependence, and striving toward group goals. As a consequence of being raised in one or another of these types of cultures, people may develop certain characteristic aspects of their sense of self. Markus and Kitayama (1991) believe that people raised in Western culture tend to see themselves as having a unique constellation of traits that are stable over time and through situations. The person raised in an individualist culture exhibits behavior that is “organized and made meaningful primarily by reference to one’s own internal repertoire of thoughts, feelings, and action, rather than by reference to the thoughts, feelings, and actions of others” (Markus & Kitayama, 1991, p. 226). By contrast, people raised in a collectivist culture see themselves as part of a larger whole, with much greater connectedness to others.

And rather than seeing their own traits as stable over time and through situations, the person raised in a collectivist culture believes that “one’s behavior is determined, contingent on, and, to a large extent organized by what the actor perceives to be the thoughts, feelings, and actions of *others* in the relationship” (Markus & Kitayama, 1991, p. 227, emphasis in the original).

Consider in a clinical context, for example, a psychiatric diagnosis of dependent personality disorder. To some extent the description of this disorder reflects the values of an individualist culture in deeming overdependence on others to be pathological. Yet the clinician making such a diagnosis would, ideally, be aware that such a belief foundation is contradictory to a guiding philosophy for many people from a collectivist culture wherein dependence and submission may be integral to fulfilling role obligations (Chen et al., 2009). In the workplace, individuals from collectivist cultures may be penalized in some performance ratings because they are less likely to attribute success in their jobs to themselves. Rather, they are more likely to be self-effacing and self-critical (Newman et al., 2004). The point is clear: Cultural differences carry with them important implications for assessment.

A challenge inherent in the assessment enterprise concerns tempering test- and assessment-related outcomes with good judgment regarding the cultural relativity of those outcomes. In practice, this means raising questions about the applicability of assessment-related findings to specific individuals.

#### JUST THINK . . .

When considering tools of evaluation that purport to measure the trait of assertiveness, what are some culture-related considerations that should be kept in mind?

## Meet Dr. Neil Krishan Aggarwal

Cultural assessment informs every aspect of my work, from the medical students and psychiatry resident trainees whom I teach at C.U., the mental health clinicians whom I train to conduct culturally competent interviews with patients for my research at N.Y.S.P.I., and the patients I treat in private practice. The fact that an understanding of culture is essential to understand all aspects of mental health has been recognized increasingly over the years by the American Psychiatric Association in its *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM)*.

In my subspecialty of cultural psychiatry, it has long been recognized that culture influences when, where, how, and to whom patients narrate their experiences of distress, the patterning of symptoms recognized as illnesses, and the models clinicians use to interpret symptoms through diagnoses (Kirmayer, 2006; Kleinman, 1988). Culture also shapes perceptions of care such as expectations around appropriate healers (medical or non-medical), the duration and types of acceptable treatments, and anticipated improvements in quality of life (Aggarwal, Pieh, et al., 2016). The American Psychiatric Association and the American Psychological Association now have professional guidelines that encourage cultural competence training for all clinicians with the recognition that all patients—not just those from racial or ethnic minority groups—have cultural concerns that impact diagnosis and treatment. Despite the growing appreciation that cultural competence training for clinicians can reduce disparities in treatment (Office of the Surgeon General, 2001), many well-intentioned clinicians are too often trained only in making a diagnosis, developing a treatment plan, or administering therapies without systematically reflecting on a patient's cultural needs.

Mental health clinicians need an assessment tool that comprehensively accounts for all relevant cultural factors in sufficient depth, and can be used in a standardized way in diverse clinical settings with different populations. Ideally, such an instrument would be focused on the cultural identity of the individual patient, the better to avoid the risk of



**Neil Krishan Aggarwal, M.D., M.A., Assistant Professor of Clinical Psychiatry at Columbia University (C.U.), Research Psychiatrist at the New York State Psychiatric Institute (N.Y.S.P.I.), and psychiatrist in private practice.**

Neil Krishan Aggarwal, M.D., M.A.

stereotyping patients based on group identities (such as race or ethnicity). The tool of assessment that I use in clinical practice is the DSM-5 core Cultural Formulation Interview (CFI). The CFI consists of 16 questions, and is based on a comprehensive literature review of 140 publications in seven languages. Field tested with 321 patients by 75 clinicians in six countries, the CFI has been revised through patient and clinician feedback (Lewis-Fernández et al., 2016). The 16 questions cover topics of enduring interest in mental health such as patients' explanations of illness (definitions for their presenting problem, preferred idiomatic terms, level of severity, causes), perceived social stressors and supports, the role of cultural identity in their lives and in relation to the presenting problem, individual coping mechanisms, past help-seeking behaviors, personal barriers to care, current expectations of treatment, and potential differences between patients and clinicians that can impact rapport. In recognition of this instrument's scientific value, the American Psychiatric Association has made the CFI available to all users. It may be accessed, free-of-charge, at [https://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/Psychiatrists/Practice/DSM/APA\\_DSM5\\_Cultural-Formulation-Interview.pdf](https://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/Psychiatrists/Practice/DSM/APA_DSM5_Cultural-Formulation-Interview.pdf).

The data derived from a CFI administration can introduce clinicians to fundamental ways that culture and mental health interrelate for the individual patient. Responses can yield important clinical insights as to when, where, how, and to whom patients narrate experiences of illness, and the healers whom they approach for care. It can provide useful information regarding the duration and types of treatments that the individual patient would find acceptable. On average, the complete interview takes about 15 to 20 minutes—well within the time typically allotted for an initial intake session (Aggarwal, Jiménez-Solomon, et al., 2016). The use of the CFI can improve health communication as it provides patients with an open-ended opportunity to narrate what is most at stake for them during illness in an open-ended way (Aggarwal et al., 2015).

Several versions of the CFI, all based on the core format, are available. These alternative versions are variously designed for use with informants and caregivers, and for use with children, adolescents, older adults, and immigrants and refugees (Lewis-Fernández et al., 2016). I particularly find useful the CFI supplementary interviews on level of functioning, cultural identity, and spirituality, religion, and moral traditions because they help me better situate patients in their environment.

Consistent with recommendations from the latest version of the DSM (the DSM-5), I use the CFI with all patients whenever I do an initial intake interview. A patient's responses to the questions can be particularly helpful in formulating a diagnosis when the presenting symptoms seem to differ from formal DSM criteria. The data may also be instructive with regard to judging impairments in academic, occupational, and social functioning, and in negotiating a treatment plan around the length and types of treatments deemed necessary. Additionally, the data may have value in formulating a treatment plan that is devoid of approaches to therapy, including certain medications, that an individual patient is not predisposed to respond to favorably. In cases where patients develop resistance to therapy protocols, it may be useful to revisit CFI data as a way of reminding patients of what was previously agreed upon, or open a door to renegotiation of the therapeutic contract.

No tool of assessment is perfect, and the CFI certainly has its shortcomings. First, the DSM-5 encourages the use of all 16 questions. The questions

are to be raised, in order, during the initial intake interview (prior to taking the medical or psychiatric history). Sometimes this feels too rigid, especially when a patient's responses to CFI questions seem to naturally lead to questions about the medical or psychiatric history. Second, some patients in acute illness cannot answer the questions. For example, people with acute substance intoxication, psychosis, or cognition-impairing conditions such as Alzheimer's or Parkinson's disease cannot always answer questions directly. Finally, the CFI builds from the meaning-centered approach to culture in medical anthropology that mostly relies on patient interviews (Lewis-Fernández et al., 2016). The CFI thus has all of the drawbacks one would expect from a self-report instrument that lacks a behavioral component. Accordingly, the CFI is perhaps best viewed as a beginning, and not an end, to a conversation about culture and mental health with new patients.

The CFI builds from and contributes to an ongoing movement across the health disciplines that patient care should be culturally competent and individually tailored. Today, all clinical stakeholders—patients, clinicians, administrators, families, and health advocates—recognize that cultural assessment is one of the few ways to emphasize the patient's own narrative of suffering within a health care environment that has too often prioritized diagnostic assessment and billing considerations. Budding psychiatrists and psychologists can help advance the science and practice of cultural assessments in mental health by using, critiquing, and refining standardized instruments such as the CFI. In the continued absence of confirmatory laboratory or radiological tests that we can order, diagnosis and treatment planning are acts of interpretation in mental health: Patients must first interpret their symptoms through the use of language and we must interpret their colloquial language in scientific terms (Kleinman, 1988). Cultural assessments such as the CFI can remind psychiatrists and psychologists that our own professional cultures—systems of knowledge, concepts, rules, and practices that are learned and transmitted across generations—mold our scientific interpretations that may not reflect the realities of health and illness in our patients' lives.

Used with permission of Dr. Neil Krishan Aggarwal.

It therefore seems prudent to supplement questions such as “How intelligent is this person?” or “How assertive is this individual?” with other questions, such as: “How appropriate are the norms or other standards that will be used to make this evaluation?” “To what extent has the assessee been assimilated by the culture from which the test is drawn, and what influence might such assimilation (or lack of it) have on the test results?” “What research has been done on the test to support the applicability of findings with it for use in evaluating this particular assessee?” These are the types of questions that are being raised by responsible test users such as this chapter’s guest assessment professional, Dr. Neil Krishan Aggarwal (see *Meet an Assessment Professional*). They are also the types of questions being increasingly raised in courts of law.

## Tests and Group Membership

Tests and other evaluative measures administered in vocational, educational, counseling, and other settings leave little doubt that people differ from one another on an individual basis and also from group to group on a collective basis. What happens when groups systematically differ in terms of scores on a particular test? The answer, in a word, is *conflict*.

On one hand, questions such as “Which student is best qualified to be admitted to this school?” or “Which job candidate should get the job?” are rather straightforward. On the other hand, societal concerns about fairness both to individuals and to groups of individuals have made the answers to such questions matters of heated debate, if not lawsuits and civil disobedience. Consider the case of a person who happens to be a member of a particular group—cultural or otherwise—who fails to obtain a desired outcome (such as attainment of employment or admission to a university). Suppose it is further observed that most other people from that same group have also failed to obtain that same prized outcome. What may well happen is that the criteria being used to judge attainment of the prized outcome becomes the subject of intense scrutiny, sometimes by a court or a legislature.

In vocational assessment, test users are sensitive to legal and ethical mandates concerning the use of tests with regard to hiring, firing, and related decision making. If a test is used to evaluate a candidate’s ability to do a job, one point of view is that the test should do just that—regardless of the group membership of the testtaker. According to this view, scores on a test of job ability should be influenced only by job-related variables. That is, scores should not be affected by variables such as group membership, hair length, eye color, or any other variable extraneous to the ability to perform the job. Although this rather straightforward view of the role of tests in personnel selection may seem consistent with principles of equal opportunity, it has attracted charges of unfairness and claims of discrimination. Why?

Claims of test-related discrimination made against major test publishers may be best understood as evidence of the great complexity of the assessment enterprise rather than as a conspiracy to use tests to discriminate against individuals from certain groups. In vocational assessment, for example, conflicts may arise from disagreements about the criteria for performing a particular job. The potential for controversy looms over almost all selection criteria that an employer sets, regardless of whether the criteria are physical, educational, psychological, or experiential.

The critical question with regard to hiring, promotion, and other selection decisions in almost any work setting is: “What criteria must be met to do this job?” A state police department may require all applicants for the position of police officer to meet certain physical requirements, including a minimum height of 5 feet 4 inches. A person who is 5 feet 2 inches tall is therefore barred from applying. Because such police force evaluation policies have the effect of systematically excluding members of cultural groups where the average height of adults is less than 5 feet 4 inches, the result may be a class-action lawsuit charging discrimination. Whether the police department’s height requirement is reasonable and job related, and whether discrimination actually occurred, are complex questions that are usually left for the courts to resolve. Compelling arguments may be presented on both sides, as benevolent, fair-minded,

knowledgeable, and well-intentioned people may have honest differences about the necessity of the prevailing height requirement for the job of police officer.

Beyond the variable of height, it seems that variables such as appearance and religion should have little to do with what job one is qualified to perform. However, it is precisely such factors that keep some group members from entry into many jobs and careers. Consider in this context observant Jews. Their appearance and dress is not mainstream. The food they eat must be kosher. They are unable to work or travel on weekends. Given the established selection criteria for many positions in corporate America, candidates who are members of the group known as observant Jews are effectively excluded, regardless of their ability to perform the work (Korman, 1988; Mael, 1991; Zweigenhaft, 1984).

General differences among groups of people also extend to psychological attributes such as measured intelligence. Unfortunately, the mere suggestion that such differences in psychological variables exist arouses skepticism if not charges of discrimination, bias, or worse. These reactions are especially true when the observed group differences are deemed responsible for blocking one or another group from employment or educational opportunities.

If systematic differences related to group membership were found to exist on job ability test scores, then what, if anything, should be done? One view is that nothing needs to be done. According to this view, the test was designed to measure job ability, and it does what it was designed to do. In support of this view is evidence suggesting that group differences in scores on professionally developed tests do reflect differences in real-world performance (Gottfredson, 2000; Halpern, 2000; Hartigan & Wigdor, 1989; Kubiszyn et al., 2000; Neisser et al., 1996; Schmidt, 1988; Schmidt & Hunter, 1992).

A contrasting view is that efforts should be made to “level the playing field” between groups of people. The term **affirmative action** refers to voluntary and mandatory efforts undertaken by federal, state, and local governments, private employers, and schools to combat discrimination and to promote equal opportunity for all in education and employment (American Psychological Association, 1996, p. 2). Affirmative action seeks to create equal opportunity actively, not passively. One impetus to affirmative action is the view that “policies that appear to be neutral with regard to ethnicity or gender can operate in ways that advantage individuals from one group over individuals from another group” (Crosby et al., 2003, p. 95).

In assessment, one way of implementing affirmative action is by altering test-scoring procedures according to set guidelines. For example, an individual’s score on a test could be revised according to the individual’s group membership (McNemar, 1975). While proponents of this approach view such remedies as necessary to address past inequities, others condemn manipulation of test scores as introducing “inequity in equity” (Benbow & Stanley, 1996).

As sincerely committed as they may be to principles of egalitarianism and fair play, test developers and test users must ultimately look to society at large—and, more specifically, to laws, administrative regulations, and other rules and professional codes of conduct—for guidance in the use of tests and test scores.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What might be a fair and equitable way to determine the minimum required height, if any, for police officers in your community?

#### JUST THINK . . .

What should be done if a test adequately assesses a skill required for a job but is discriminatory?

#### JUST THINK . . .

What are your thoughts on the manipulation of test scores as a function of group membership to advance certain social goals? Should membership in a particular cultural group trigger an automatic increase (or decrease) in test scores?

**Psychology, tests, and public policy** Few people would object to using psychological tests in academic and applied contexts that obviously benefit human welfare. Then again, few people are aware of the everyday use of psychological tests in such ways. More typically, members of the general public become acquainted with the use of psychological tests in high-profile contexts, such

as when an individual or a group has a great deal to gain or to lose as a result of a test score. In such situations, tests and other tools of assessment are portrayed as instruments that can have a momentous and immediate impact on one's life. In such situations, tests may be perceived by the everyday person as tools used to deny people things they want or need. Denial of educational advancement, dismissal from a job, denial of parole, and denial of custody are some of the more threatening consequences that the public may associate with psychological tests and assessment procedures.

Members of the public call upon government policy-makers to protect them from perceived threats. Legislators pass laws, administrative agencies make regulations, judges hand down rulings, and citizens call for referenda regarding prevailing public policies. In the section that follows, we broaden our view of the assessment enterprise beyond the concerns of the profession. Legal and ethical considerations with regard to assessment are a matter of concern to the public at large.

## Legal and Ethical Considerations

**Laws** are rules that individuals must obey for the good of the society as a whole—or rules thought to be for the good of society as a whole. Some laws are and have been relatively uncontroversial. For example, the law that mandates driving on the right side of the road has not been a subject of debate, a source of emotional soul-searching, or a stimulus to civil disobedience. For safety and the common good, most people are willing to relinquish their freedom to drive all over the road. Even visitors from countries where it is common to drive on the other side of the road will readily comply with this law when driving in the United States.

Although rules of the road may be relatively uncontroversial, there are some laws that are controversial. Consider in this context laws pertaining to abortion, capital punishment, euthanasia, affirmative action, busing . . . the list goes on. Exactly how laws regulating matters like these should be written and interpreted are issues of heated controversy. So too is the role of testing and assessment in such matters.

Whereas a body of laws is a body of rules, a body of **ethics** is a body of principles of right, proper, or good conduct. Thus, for example, an ethic of the Old West was “Never shoot ‘em in the back.” Two well-known principles subscribed to by seafarers are “Women and children leave first in an emergency” and “A captain goes down with his ship.” The ethics of journalism dictate that reporters present all sides of a controversial issue. A principle of ethical research is that the researcher should never fudge data; all data must be reported accurately.

To the extent that a **code of professional ethics** is recognized and accepted by members of a profession, it defines the *standard of care* expected of members of that profession. In this context, we may define **standard of care** as the level at which the average, reasonable, and prudent professional would provide diagnostic or therapeutic services under the same or similar conditions.

Members of the public and members of the profession have not always been on “the same side of the fence” with respect to issues of ethics and law. Let’s review how and why this disagreement has been the case.

### JUST THINK . . .

List five ethical guidelines that you think should govern the professional behavior of psychologists involved in psychological testing and assessment.

## The Concerns of the Public

The assessment enterprise has never been well understood by the public, and even today we might hear criticisms based on a misunderstanding of testing (e.g., “The only thing tests measure is the ability to take tests”). Possible consequences of public misunderstanding include fear, anger, legislation, litigation, and administrative regulations. In recent years, the testing-related provisions of the *No Child Left Behind Act of 2001* (re-authorized in 2015 as the *Every Student*

*Succeeds Act* or ESSA) and the 2010 *Common Core State Standards* (jointly drafted and released by the National Governor's Association Center for Best Practices and the Council of Chief State School Officers) have generated a great deal of controversy. The *Common Core State Standards* was the product of a state-led effort to bring greater interstate uniformity to what constituted proficiency in various academic subjects. To date, however, *Common Core* has probably been more at the core of public controversy than anything else. Efforts to dismantle these standards have taken the form of everything from verbal attacks by politicians, to local demonstrations by consortiums of teachers, parents, and students. In Chapter 10, *Educational Assessment*, we will take a closer look at the pros and cons of *Common Core*.

Concern about the use of psychological tests first became widespread in the aftermath of World War I, when various professionals (as well as nonprofessionals) sought to adapt group tests developed by the military for civilian use in schools and industry. Reflecting growing public discomfort with the burgeoning assessment industry were popular magazine articles featuring stories with titles such as "The Abuse of Tests" (see Haney, 1981). Less well known were voices of reason that offered constructive ways to correct what was wrong with assessment practices.

The nationwide military testing during World War II in the 1940s did not attract as much popular attention as the testing undertaken during World War I. Rather, an event that took place on the other side of the globe had a far more momentous effect on testing in the United States: the launching of a satellite into space by the country then known as the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR or Soviet Union). This unanticipated action on the part of a cold-war enemy immediately compounded homeland security concerns in the United States. The prospect of a Russian satellite orbiting Earth 24 hours a day was most unsettling, as it magnified feelings of vulnerability. Perhaps on a positive note, the Soviet launch of *Sputnik* (the name given to the satellite) had the effect of galvanizing public and legislative opinion around the value of education in areas such as math, science, engineering, and physics. More resources would have to be allocated toward identifying the gifted children who would one day equip the United States to successfully compete with the Soviets.

About a year after the launch of *Sputnik*, Congress passed the National Defense Education Act, which provided federal money to local schools for the purpose of testing ability and aptitude to identify gifted and academically talented students. This event triggered a proliferation of large-scale testing programs in the schools. At the same time, the use of ability tests and personality tests for personnel selection increased in government, the military, and business. The wide and growing use of tests led to renewed public concern, reflected in magazine articles such as "Testing: Can Everyone Be Pigeonholed?" (*Newsweek*, July 20, 1959) and "What the Tests Do Not Test" (*New York Times Magazine*, October 2, 1960). The upshot of such concern was congressional hearings on the subject of testing (Amrine, 1965).

The fires of public concern about testing were again fanned in 1969 when widespread media attention was given to the publication of an article, in the prestigious *Harvard Educational Review*, entitled "How Much Can We Boost IQ and Scholastic Achievement?" Its author, Arthur Jensen, argued that "genetic factors are strongly implicated in the average Negro-white intelligence difference" (1969, p. 82). What followed was an outpouring of public and professional attention to nature-versus-nurture issues in addition to widespread skepticism about what intelligence tests were really measuring. By 1972 the U.S. Select Committee on Equal Education Opportunity was preparing for hearings on the matter. However, according to Haney (1981), the hearings "were canceled because they promised to be too controversial" (p. 1026).

The extent of public concern about psychological assessment is reflected in the extensive involvement of the government in many aspects of the assessment process in recent decades. Assessment has been affected in numerous and important ways by activities of the legislative, executive, and judicial branches of federal and state governments. A sampling of some landmark legislation and litigation is presented in Table 2-1.

**Table 2–1**  
**Some Significant Legislation and Litigation**

Legislation	Significance
Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	Employment testing materials and procedures must be essential to the job and not discriminate against persons with handicaps.
Civil Rights Act of 1964 (amended in 1991), also known as the Equal Opportunity Employment Act	It is an unlawful employment practice to adjust the scores of, use different cutoff scores for, or otherwise alter the results of employment-related tests on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin.
Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (1974)	Parents and eligible students must be given access to school records, and have a right to challenge findings in records by a hearing.
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA)	New federal privacy standards limit the ways in which health care providers and others can use patients' personal information.
Education for All Handicapped Children (PL 94-142) (1975 and then amended several times thereafter, including IDEA of 1997 and 2004)	Screening is mandated for children suspected to have mental or physical handicaps. Once identified, an individual child must be evaluated by a professional team qualified to determine that child's special educational needs. The child must be reevaluated periodically. Amended in 1986 to extend disability-related protections downward to infants and toddlers.
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Amendments of 1997 (PL 105-17)	Children should not be inappropriately placed in special education programs due to cultural differences. Schools should accommodate existing test instruments and other alternate means of assessment for the purpose of gauging the progress of special education students as measured by state- and district-wide assessments.
<i>Every Student Succeeds Act</i> (ESSA) (2015)	This reauthorization of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 2001, commonly known as No Child Left Behind (NCLB), was designed to “close the achievement gaps between minority and nonminority students and between disadvantaged children and their more advantaged peers” by, among other things, setting strict standards for school accountability and establishing periodic assessments to gauge the progress of school districts in improving academic achievement. The “battle cry” driving this legislation was “Demographics are not destiny!” However, by 2012, it was clear that many, perhaps the majority of states, sought or will seek waivers to opt out of NCLB and what has been viewed as its demanding bureaucratic structure, and overly ambitious goals.
<i>Hobson v. Hansen</i> (1967)	U.S. Supreme Court ruled that ability tests developed on whites could not lawfully be used to track Black students in the school system. To do so could result in resegregation of desegregated schools.
<i>Tarasoff v. Regents of the University of California</i> (1974)	Therapists (and presumably psychological assessors) must reveal privileged information if a third party is endangered. In the words of the Court, “Protective privilege ends where the public peril begins.”
<i>Larry P. v. Riles</i> (1979 and reaffirmed by the same judge in 1986)	California judge ruled that the use of intelligence tests to place Black children in special classes had a discriminatory influence because the tests were “racially and culturally biased.”
<i>Debra P. v. Turlington</i> (1981)	Federal court ruled that minimum competency testing in Florida was unconstitutional because it perpetuated the effects of past discrimination.
<i>Griggs v. Duke Power Company</i> (1971)	Black employees brought suit against a private company for discriminatory hiring practices. The U.S. Supreme Court found problems with “broad and general testing devices” and ruled that tests must “fairly measure the knowledge or skills required by a particular job.”
<i>Albemarle Paper Company v. Moody</i> (1976)	An industrial psychologist at a paper mill found that scores on a general ability test predicted measures of job performance. However, as a group, whites scored better than Blacks on the test. The U.S. District Court found the use of the test to be sufficiently job related. An appeals court did not. It ruled that discrimination had occurred, however unintended.
<i>Regents of the University of California v. Bakke</i> (1978)	When Alan Bakke, who had been denied admission, learned that his test scores were higher than those of students from a “minority group” (in this case, Blacks, Chicanos, Asians, and American Indians) who had gained admission to the University of California at Davis medical school, he sued. A highly divided U.S. Supreme Court agreed that Bakke should be admitted, but it did not preclude the use of diversity considerations in admission decisions.
<i>Allen v. District of Columbia</i> (1993)	Blacks scored lower than whites on a city fire department promotion test based on specific aspects of firefighting. The court found in favor of the fire department, ruling that “the promotional examination . . . was a valid measure of the abilities and probable future success of those individuals taking the test.”

**Table 2–1**  
**Some Significant Legislation and Litigation (continued)**

Legislation	Significance
<i>Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña et al.</i> (1995)	A construction firm competing for a federal contract brought suit against the federal government after it lost a bid to a competitor from a diverse background, which the government had retained instead in the interest of affirmative action. The U.S. Supreme Court, in a close (5–4) decision, found in favor of the plaintiff, ruling that the government’s affirmative action policy violated the equal protection clause of the 14th Amendment. The Court ruled, “Government may treat people differently because of their race only for the most compelling reasons.”
<i>Jaffee v. Redmond</i> (1996)	Communication between a psychotherapist and a patient (and presumably a psychological assessor and a client) is privileged in federal courts.
<i>Grutter v. Bollinger</i> (2003)	In a highly divided decision, the U.S. Supreme Court approved the use of race in admissions decisions on a time-limited basis to further the educational benefits that flow from a diverse student body.
<i>Mitchell v. State</i> , 192 P.3d 721 (Nev. 2008)	Does a court order for a compulsory psychiatric examination of the defendant in a criminal trial violate that defendant’s Fifth Amendment right to avoid self-incrimination? Given the particular circumstances of the case (see Leahy et al., 2010), the Nevada Supreme Court ruled that the defendant’s right to avoid self-incrimination was not violated by the trial court’s order to have him undergo a psychiatric evaluation.
<i>Ricci v. DeStefano</i> (2009)	The ruling of the U.S. Supreme Court in this case had implications for the ways in which government agencies can and cannot institute race-conscious remedies in hiring and promotional practices. Employers in the public sector were forbidden from e-hiring or promoting personnel using certain practices (such as altering a cutoff score to avoid adverse influence) unless the practice has been demonstrated to have a “strong basis in evidence.”

**Legislation** Although the legislation summarized in Table 2–1 was enacted at the federal level, states also have passed legislation that affects the assessment enterprise. In the 1970s numerous states enacted **minimum competency testing programs**: formal testing programs designed to be used in decisions regarding various aspects of students’ education. The data from such programs was used in decision making about grade promotions, awarding of diplomas, and identification of areas for remedial instruction. These laws grew out of grassroots support for the idea that high-school graduates should have, at the very least, “minimal competencies” in areas such as reading, writing, and arithmetic.

**Truth-in-testing legislation** was also passed at the state level beginning in the 1980s. The primary objective of these laws was to give testtakers a way to learn the criteria by which they are being judged. To meet that objective, some laws mandate the disclosure of answers to postsecondary and professional school admissions tests within 30 days of the publication of test scores. Some laws require that information relevant to a test’s development and technical soundness be kept on file. Some truth-in-testing laws require providing descriptions of (1) the test’s purpose and its subject matter, (2) the knowledge and skills the test purports to measure, (3) procedures for ensuring accuracy in scoring, (4) procedures for notifying testtakers of errors in scoring, and (5) procedures for ensuring the testtaker’s confidentiality. Truth-in-testing laws create special difficulties for test developers and publishers, who argue that it is essential for them to keep the test items secret. They note that there may be a limited item pool for some tests and that the cost of developing an entirely new set of items for each succeeding administration of a test is prohibitive.

Some laws mandate the involvement of the executive branch of government in their application. For example, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 created the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) to enforce the act. The EEOC has published sets of guidelines concerning standards

#### JUST THINK . . .

How might truth-in-testing laws be modified to better protect both the interest of testtakers and that of test developers?

to be met in constructing and using employment tests. In 1978 the EEOC, the Civil Service Commission, the Department of Labor, and the Justice Department jointly published the *Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures*. Here is a sample guideline:

The use of any test which adversely affects hiring, promotion, transfer or any other employment or membership opportunity of classes protected by Title VII constitutes discrimination unless (a) the test has been validated and evidences a high degree of utility as hereinafter described, and (b) the person giving or acting upon the results of the particular test can demonstrate that alternative suitable hiring, transfer or promotion procedures are unavailable for . . . use.

Note that here the definition of discrimination as exclusionary coexists with the proviso that a valid test evidencing “a high degree of utility” (among other criteria) will not be considered discriminatory. Generally, however, the public has been quick to label a test as unfair and discriminatory regardless of its utility. As a consequence, a great public demand for proportionality by group membership in hiring and college admissions now coexists with a great lack of proportionality in skills across groups. Gottfredson (2000) noted that although selection standards can often be improved, the manipulation of such standards “will produce only lasting frustration, not enduring solutions.” She recommended that enduring solutions be

sought by addressing the problems related to gaps in skills between groups. She argued against addressing the problem by lowering hiring and admission standards or by legislation designed to make hiring and admissions decisions a matter of group quotas.

In Texas, state law was enacted mandating that the top 10% of graduating seniors at each Texas high school be admitted to a state university regardless of SAT scores. This means that, regardless of the

#### JUST THINK . . .

How can government and the private sector address problems related to gaps in skills between groups?

quality of education in any particular Texas high school, a senior in the top 10% of the graduating class is guaranteed college admission regardless of how the student might score on a nationally administered measure. In California, the use of skills tests in the public sector decreased following the passage of Proposition 209, which banned racial preferences (Rosen, 1998). One consequence has been the deemphasis on the Law School Admissions Test (LSAT) as a criterion for being accepted by the University of California at Berkeley law school. Additionally, the law school stopped weighing grade point averages from undergraduate schools in their admission criteria, so that a 4.0 from any California state school “is now worth as much as a 4.0 from Harvard” (Rosen, 1998, p. 62).

Gottfredson (2000) makes the point that those who advocate reversal of achievement standards obtain “nothing of lasting value by eliminating valid tests.” For her, lowering standards amounts to hindering progress “while providing only the illusion of progress.” Rather than reversing achievement standards, society is best served by action to reverse other trends with deleterious effects (such as trends in family structure). In the face of consistent gaps between members of various groups, Gottfredson emphasized the need for skills training, not a lowering of achievement standards or an unfounded attack on tests.

State and federal legislatures, executive bodies, and courts have been involved in many aspects of testing and assessment. There has been little consensus about whether validated tests on which there are racial differences can be used to assist with employment-related decisions. Courts have also been grappling with the role of diversity in criteria for admission to colleges, universities, and professional schools. For example, in 2003 the question before the U.S. Supreme Court in the case of *Grutter v. Bollinger* was “whether diversity is a compelling interest that can justify the narrowly tailored use of race in selecting applicants for admission to public universities.” One of the questions to be decided in that case was whether the University of Michigan Law School was using a **quota system**, a selection procedure whereby a fixed number or percentage of applicants from certain backgrounds were selected.

Many of the cases brought before federal courts under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act are employment *discrimination* cases. In this context, **discrimination** may be defined as the

practice of making distinctions in hiring, promotion, or other selection decisions that tend to systematically favor members of a majority group regardless of actual qualifications for positions. Discrimination may occur as the result of intentional or unintentional action on the part of an employer. As an example of unintentional discrimination, consider the hiring practice of a municipal fire department that required applicants to weigh not less than 135 pounds, and not more than 225 pounds. This job requirement might unintentionally discriminate against, and systematically screen-out, applicants from members of cultural groups whose average weight fell below the required minimum. In all likelihood, the fire department would be challenged in a court of law by a member of the excluded cultural group. Accordingly, the municipality would be required to document why weighing a minimum of 135 pounds should be a requirement for joining that particular fire department.

Typically, when a Title VII charge of discrimination in the workplace is leveled at an employer, a claim is made that hiring, promotion, or some related employment decisions are systematically being made not on the basis of job-related variables, but rather on the basis of some non-job-related variable (such as race, gender, sexual orientation, religion, or national origin). Presumably, the selection criteria favors members of the majority group. In some instances, however, it is members of the majority group who are compelled to make a claim of *reverse discrimination*. In this context, **reverse discrimination** may be defined as the practice of making distinctions in hiring, promotion, or other selection decisions that systematically tend to favor racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse persons regardless of actual qualifications for positions.

In both discrimination and reverse discrimination cases, the alleged discrimination may occur as the result of intentional or unintentional employer practices. The legal term **disparate treatment** refers to the consequence of an employer's hiring or promotion practice that was intentionally devised to yield some discriminatory result or outcome. Possible motivations for disparate treatment include racial prejudice and a desire to maintain the status quo. By contrast, the legal term **disparate impact** refers to the consequence of an employer's hiring or promotion practice that unintentionally yielded a discriminatory result or outcome. Because disparate impact is presumed to occur unintentionally, it is not viewed as the product of motivation or planning.

As you will discover as you learn more about test construction and the art and science of testing, a job applicant's score on a test or other assessment procedure is, at least ideally, a reflection of that applicant's underlying ability to succeed at the job. Exactly how well that score actually reflects the job applicant's underlying ability depends on a number of factors. One factor it surely depends on is the quality of the test or selection procedure. When a claim of discrimination (or reverse discrimination) is made, an evaluation of the quality of a test or selection procedure will typically entail scrutiny of a number of variables including, for example: (a) the competencies actually assessed by the test and how related those competencies are to the job; (b) the differential weighting, if any, of items on the test or the selection procedures; (c) the psychometric basis for the cutoff score in effect (is a score of 65 to pass, e.g., really justified?); (d) the rationale in place for rank-ordering candidates; (e) a consideration of potential alternative evaluation procedures that could have been used; and (f) an evaluation of the statistical evidence that suggests discrimination or reverse discrimination occurred.

Many large companies and organizations, as well as government agencies, hire experts in assessment to help make certain that their hiring and promotion practices result in neither disparate treatment nor disparate impact. They do so because the mere allegation of discrimination can be a source of great expense for any private or public employer. An employer accused of discrimination under Title VII will typically have to budget for a number of expenses including the costs of attorneys, consultants, and experts, and the retrieval, scanning, and storage of records. The consequences of losing such a lawsuit can add additional, sometimes staggering, costs. Included here, for example, are the costs of the plaintiff's attorney fees, the costs attendant to improving and restructuring hiring and promotion protocols, and the costs

of monetary damages to all present and past injured parties. Additionally, new hiring may be halted and pending promotions may be delayed until the court is satisfied that the new practices put into place by the offending employer do not and will not result in disparate treatment or impact. In some cases, a lawsuit will be momentous not merely for the number of dollars spent, but for the number of changes in the law that are a direct result of the litigation.

**Litigation** Rules governing citizens' behavior stem not only from legislatures but also from interpretations of existing law in the form of decisions handed down by courts. In this way, law resulting from **litigation** (the court-mediated resolution of legal matters of a civil, criminal, or administrative nature) can influence our daily lives. Examples of some court cases that have affected the assessment enterprise were presented in Table 2–1 under the “Litigation” heading. It is also true that litigation can result in bringing an important and timely matter to the attention of legislators, thus serving as a stimulus to the creation of new legislation. This is exactly what happened in the cases of *PARC v. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania* (1971) and *Mills v. Board of Education of District of Columbia* (1972). In the *PARC* case, the Pennsylvania Association for Retarded Children brought suit because children with intellectual disability in that state had been denied access to public education. In *Mills*, a similar lawsuit was filed on behalf of children with behavioral, emotional, and learning impairments. Taken together, these two cases had the effect of jump-starting similar litigation in several other jurisdictions and alerting Congress to the need for federal law to ensure appropriate educational opportunities for children with disabilities.

Litigation has sometimes been referred to as “judge-made law” because it typically comes in the form of a ruling by a court. And although judges do, in essence, create law by their rulings, these rulings are seldom made in a vacuum. Rather, judges typically rely on prior rulings and on other people—most notably, expert witnesses—to assist in their judgments. A psychologist acting as an expert witness in criminal litigation may testify on matters such as the competence of a defendant to stand trial, the competence of a witness to give testimony, or the sanity of a defendant entering a plea of “not guilty by reason of insanity.” A psychologist acting as an expert witness in a civil matter could conceivably offer opinions on many different types of issues ranging from the parenting skills of a parent in a divorce case to the capabilities of a factory worker prior to sustaining a head injury on the job. In a malpractice case, an expert witness might testify about how reasonable and professional the actions taken by a fellow psychologist were and whether any reasonable and prudent practitioner would have engaged in the same or similar actions (Cohen, 1979).

The issues on which expert witnesses can be called upon to give testimony are as varied as the issues that reach courtrooms for resolution. And so, some important questions arise with respect to expert witnesses. For example: Who is qualified to be an expert witness? How much weight should be given to the testimony of an expert witness? Questions such as these have themselves been the subject of litigation.

A landmark case heard by the U.S. Supreme Court in June 1993 has implications for the admissibility of expert testimony in court. The case was *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals*. The origins of this case can be traced to Mrs. Daubert's use of the prescription drug Bendectin to relieve nausea during pregnancy. The plaintiffs sued the manufacturer of this drug, Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, when their children were born with birth defects. They claimed that Mrs. Daubert's use of Bendectin had caused their children's birth defects.

Attorneys for the Dauberts were armed with research that they claimed would prove that Bendectin causes birth defects. However, the trial judge ruled that the research failed to meet the criteria for admissibility. In part because the evidence the Dauberts wished to present was not deemed admissible, the trial judge ruled against the Dauberts.

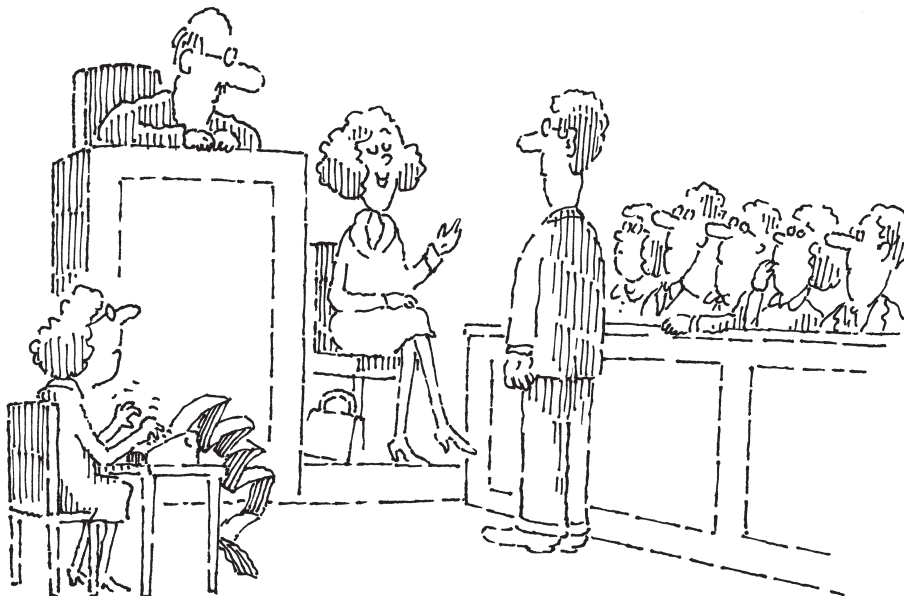
The Dauberts appealed to the next higher court. That court, too, ruled against them and in favor of Merrell Dow. Once again, the plaintiffs appealed, this time to the U.S. Supreme Court. A question before the Court was whether the judge in the original trial had acted

properly by not allowing the plaintiffs' research to be admitted into evidence. To understand whether the trial judge acted properly, it is important to understand (1) a ruling that was made in the 1923 case of *Frye v. the United States* and (2) a law subsequently passed by Congress, Rule 702 in the *Federal Rules of Evidence* (1975).

In *Frye*, the Court held that scientific research is admissible as evidence when the research study or method enjoys general acceptance. General acceptance could typically be established by the testimony of experts and by reference to publications in peer-reviewed journals. In short, if an expert witness claimed something that most other experts in the same field would agree with then, under *Frye*, the testimony could be admitted into evidence. Rule 702 changed that by allowing more experts to testify regarding the admissibility of the original expert testimony. Beyond expert testimony indicating that some research method or technique enjoyed general acceptance in the field, other experts were now allowed to testify and present their opinions with regard to the admissibility of the evidence. So, an expert might offer an opinion to a jury concerning the acceptability of a research study or method regardless of whether that opinion represented the opinions of other experts. Rule 702 was enacted to assist juries in their fact-finding by helping them to understand the issues involved.

Presenting their case before the Supreme Court, the attorneys for the Dauberts argued that Rule 702 had wrongly been ignored by the trial judge. The attorneys for the defendant, Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, countered that the trial judge had ruled appropriately. The defendant argued that high standards of evidence admissibility were necessary to protect juries from "scientific shamans who, in the guise of their purported expertise, are willing to testify to virtually any conclusion to suit the needs of the litigant with resources sufficient to pay their retainer."

The Supreme Court ruled that the *Daubert* case be retried and that the trial judge should be given wide discretion in deciding what does and does not qualify as scientific evidence. In effect, federal judges were charged with a *gatekeeping* function with respect to what expert testimony would or would not be admitted into evidence. The *Daubert* ruling superseded the long-standing policy, set forth in *Frye*, of admitting into evidence only scientific testimony that had won general acceptance in the scientific community. Opposing expert testimony, whether such testimony had won general acceptance in the scientific community, would be admissible.



... the Ancients measured facial beauty by the millihelen, a unit equal to that necessary to launch one ship....

Copyright 2016 Ronald Jay Cohen. All rights reserved.

In *Daubert*, the Supreme Court viewed factors such as general acceptance in the scientific community or publication in a peer-reviewed journal as only some of many possible factors for judges to consider. Other factors judges might consider included the extent to which a theory or technique had been tested and the extent to which the theory or technique might be subject to error. In essence, the Supreme Court's ruling in *Daubert* gave trial judges a great deal of leeway in deciding what juries would be allowed to hear.

Subsequent to *Daubert*, the Supreme Court has ruled on several other cases that in one way or another clarify or slightly modify its position in *Daubert*. For example, in the case of *General Electric Co. v. Joiner* (1997), the Court emphasized that the trial court had a duty to exclude unreliable expert testimony as evidence. In the case of *Kumho Tire Company Ltd. v. Carmichael* (1999), the Supreme Court expanded the principles expounded in *Daubert* to include the testimony of *all* experts, regardless of whether the experts claimed scientific research as a basis for their testimony. Thus, for example, a psychologist's testimony based on personal experience in independent practice (rather than findings from a formal research study) could be admitted into evidence at the discretion of the trial judge (Mark, 1999).

Whether *Frye* or *Daubert* will be relied on by the court depends on the individual jurisdiction in which a legal proceeding occurs. Some jurisdictions still rely on the *Frye* standard when it comes to admitting expert testimony, and some subscribe to *Daubert*. As an example, consider the Missouri case of *Zink v. State* (2009). After David Zink rear-ended a woman's car in traffic, Zink kidnapped the woman, and then raped, mutilated, and murdered her. Zink was subsequently caught, tried, convicted, and sentenced to death. In an appeal proceeding, Zink argued that the death penalty should be set aside because of his mental disease. Zink's position was that he was not adequately represented by his attorney, because during the trial, his defense attorney had failed to present "hard" evidence of a mental disorder as indicated by a PET scan (a type of neuroimaging tool that will be discussed in Chapter 14). The appeals court denied Zink's claim, noting that the PET scan failed to meet the *Frye* standard for proving mental disorder (Haque & Guyer, 2010).

The implications of *Daubert* for psychologists and others who might have occasion to provide expert testimony in a trial are wide ranging (Ewing & McCann, 2006). More specifically, discussions of the implications of *Daubert* for psychological experts can be found in cases involving mental capacity (Bumann, 2010; Frolik, 1999; Poythress, 2004), claims of emotional distress (McLearen et al., 2004), personnel decisions (Landy, 2007), child custody and termination of parental rights (Bogacki & Weiss, 2007; Gould, 2006; Krauss & Sales, 1999), and numerous other matters (Grove & Barden, 1999; Lipton, 1999; Mossman, 2003; Posthuma et al., 2002; Saldanha, 2005; Saxe & Ben-Shakhar, 1999; Slobogin, 1999; Stern, 2001; Tenopir, 1999). One concern is that *Daubert* has not been applied consistently across jurisdictions and within jurisdictions (Sanders, 2010).

### *The Concerns of the Profession*

As early as 1895 the American Psychological Association (APA), in its infancy, formed its first committee on mental measurement. The committee was charged with investigating various aspects of the relatively new practice of testing. Another APA committee on measurement was formed in 1906 to further study various testing-related issues and problems. In 1916 and again in 1921, symposia dealing with various issues surrounding the expanding uses of tests were sponsored (*Mentality Tests*, 1916; *Intelligence and Its Measurement*, 1921). In 1954, APA published its *Technical Recommendations for Psychological Tests and Diagnostic Tests*, a document that set forth testing standards and technical recommendations. The following year, another professional organization, the National Educational Association (working in collaboration with the National Council on Measurements Used in Education—now known as the National Council on Measurement) published its *Technical Recommendations for Achievement Tests*.

Collaboration between these professional organizations led to the development of rather detailed testing standards and guidelines that would be periodically updated in future years.

Expressions of concern about the quality of tests being administered could also be found in the work of several professionals, acting independently. Anticipating the present-day *Standards*, Ruch (1925), a measurement specialist, proposed a number of standards for tests and guidelines for test development. He also wrote of “the urgent need for a fact-finding organization which will undertake impartial, experimental, and statistical evaluations of tests” (Ruch, 1933). History records that one team of measurement experts even took on the (overly) ambitious task of attempting to rank all published tests designed for use in educational settings. The result was a pioneering book (Kelley, 1927) that provided test users with information needed to compare the merits of published tests. However, given the pace at which test instruments were being published, this resource required regular updating. And so, Oscar Buros was not the first measurement professional to undertake a comprehensive testing of the tests. He was, however, the most tenacious in updating and revising the information.

The APA and related professional organizations in the United States have made available numerous reference works and publications designed to delineate ethical, sound practice in the field of psychological testing and assessment.<sup>3</sup> Along the way, these professional organizations have tackled a variety of thorny questions, such as the questions cited in the next *Just Think*.

**Test-user qualifications** Should anyone be allowed to purchase and use psychological test materials? If not, then who should be permitted to use psychological tests? As early as 1950 an APA Committee on Ethical Standards for Psychology published a report called *Ethical Standards for the Distribution of Psychological Tests and Diagnostic Aids*. This report defined three levels of tests in terms of the degree to which the test’s use required knowledge of testing and psychology.

*Level A:* Tests or aids that can adequately be administered, scored, and interpreted with the aid of the manual and a general orientation to the kind of institution or organization in which one is working (for instance, achievement or proficiency tests).

*Level B:* Tests or aids that require some technical knowledge of test construction and use and of supporting psychological and educational fields such as statistics, individual differences, psychology of adjustment, personnel psychology, and guidance (e.g., aptitude tests and adjustment inventories applicable to normal populations).

*Level C:* Tests and aids that require substantial understanding of testing and supporting psychological fields together with supervised experience in the use of these devices (for instance, projective tests, individual mental tests).

The report included descriptions of the general levels of training corresponding to each of the three levels of tests. Although many test publishers continue to use this three-level classification, some do not. In general, professional standards promulgated by professional organizations state that psychological tests should be used only by qualified persons. Furthermore, there is an ethical mandate to take reasonable steps to prevent the misuse of the tests and the information they provide. The obligations of professionals to testtakers are set forth in a document called the *Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education*. Jointly authored and/or sponsored by the Joint Committee of Testing Practices (a coalition of APA, AERA, NCME, the American

#### JUST THINK . . .

Who should be privy to test data? Who should be able to purchase psychological test materials? Who is qualified to administer, score, and interpret psychological tests? What level of expertise in psychometrics qualifies someone to administer which types of test?

3. Unfortunately, although organizations in many other countries have verbalized concern about ethics and standards in testing and assessment, relatively few organizations have taken meaningful and effective action in this regard (Leach & Oakland, 2007).

Association for Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, and the American Speech-Language Hearing Association), this document presents standards for educational test developers in four areas: (1) developing/selecting tests, (2) interpreting scores, (3) striving for fairness, and (4) informing testtakers.

Beyond promoting high standards in testing and assessment among professionals, APA has initiated or assisted in litigation to limit the use of psychological tests to qualified personnel. Skeptics label such measurement-related legal action as a kind of jockeying for turf, done solely for financial gain. A more charitable and perhaps more realistic view is that such actions benefit society at large. It is essential to the survival of the assessment enterprise that certain assessments be conducted by people qualified to conduct them by virtue of their education, training, and experience.

A psychologist licensing law designed to serve as a model for state legislatures has been available from APA since 1987. The law contains no definition of psychological testing. In the interest of the public, the profession of psychology, and other professions that employ psychological tests, it may now be time for that model legislation to be rewritten—with terms such as *psychological testing* and *psychological assessment* clearly defined and differentiated. Terms such as *test-user qualifications* and *psychological assessor qualifications* must also be clearly defined and differentiated. It seems that legal conflicts regarding psychological test usage partly stem from confusion of the terms *psychological testing* and *psychological assessment*. People who are not considered professionals by society may be qualified to use

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why is it essential for the terms *psychological testing* and *psychological assessment* to be defined and differentiated in state licensing laws?

psychological tests (psychological testers). However, these same people may not be qualified to engage in psychological assessment. As we argued in Chapter 1, psychological assessment requires certain skills, talents, expertise, and training in psychology and measurement over and above that required to engage in psychological testing. In the past, psychologists have been lax in differentiating psychological

testing from psychological assessment. However, continued laxity may prove to be a costly indulgence, given current legislative and judicial trends.

**Testing people with disabilities** Challenges analogous to those concerning culturally and linguistically diverse testtakers are present when testing people with disabling conditions. Specifically, these challenges may include (1) transforming the test into a form that can be taken by the testtaker, (2) transforming the responses of the testtaker so that they are scorable, and (3) meaningfully interpreting the test data.

The nature of the transformation of the test into a form ready for administration to the individual with a disabling condition will, of course, depend on the nature of the disability. Then, too, some test stimuli do not translate easily. For example, if a critical aspect of a test item contains artwork to be analyzed, there may be no meaningful way to translate this item for use with testtakers who are blind. With respect to any test converted for use with a population for which the test was not originally intended, choices must inevitably be made regarding exactly how the test materials will be modified, what standards of evaluation will be applied, and how the results will be interpreted. Professional assessors do not always agree on the answers to such questions.

Another complex issue—this one, ethically charged—has to do with a request by a

#### JUST THINK . . .

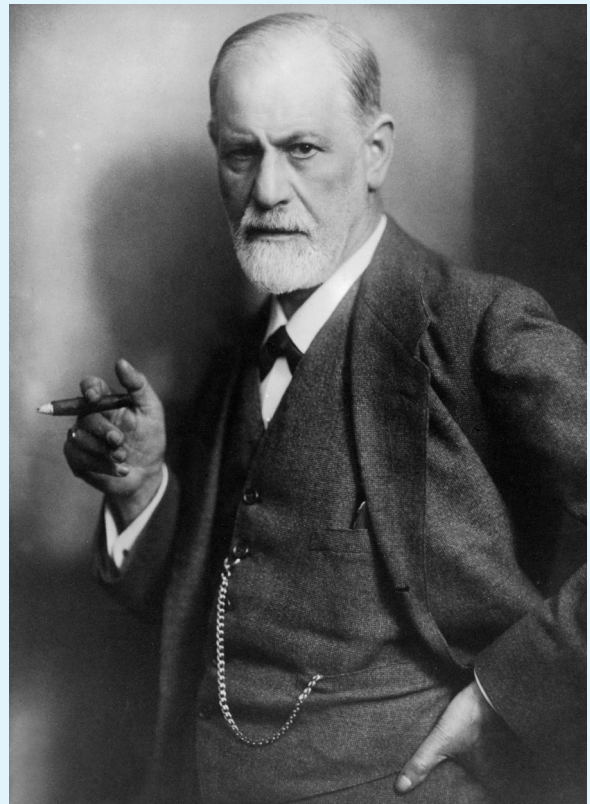
If the form of a test is changed or adapted for a specific type of administration to a particular individual or group, can the scores obtained by that individual or group be interpreted in a “business as usual” manner?

terminally ill individual for assistance in quickening the process of dying. In Oregon, the first state to enact “Death with Dignity” legislation, a request for assistance in dying may be granted only contingent on the findings of a psychological evaluation; life or death literally hangs in the balance of such assessments. Some ethical and related issues surrounding this phenomenon are discussed in greater detail in this chapter’s *Everyday Psychometrics*.

## Life-or-Death Psychological Assessment

The state of Oregon has the distinction—dubious to some people, depending on one’s values—of having enacted the nation’s first aid-in-dying law. Oregon’s Death with Dignity Act (ODDA) provides that a patient with a medical condition thought to give that patient 6 months or less to live may end his or her own life by voluntarily requesting a lethal dose of medication. The law requires that two physicians corroborate the terminal diagnosis and stipulates that either may request a psychological evaluation of the patient by a state-licensed psychologist or psychiatrist in order to ensure that the patient is competent to make the life-ending decision and to rule out impaired judgment due to psychiatric disorder. Assistance in dying will be denied to persons “suffering from a psychiatric or psychological disorder, or depression causing impaired judgement” (ODDA, 1997). Since 1997, similar legislation has been enacted in other states (California, Montana, New Mexico, Vermont, and Washington), and a number of other states are actively considering such “death with dignity” (otherwise known as “physician-aid-in-dying”) legislation. Although our focus here is on the ODDA as it affects psychological assessors who are called upon to make life-and-death evaluations, many of the complex issues surrounding such legislation are the same or similar in other jurisdictions. More detailed coverage of the complex legal and values-related issues can be found in sources such as Johnson et al. (2014, 2015), Reynolds (2014), Smith et al. (2015), and White (2015).

The ODDA was hotly debated prior to its passage by referendum, and it remains controversial today. Critics of the law question whether suicide is ever a rational choice under any circumstances, and they fear that state-condoned aid in dying will serve to destigmatize suicide in general (Callahan, 1994; see also Richman, 1988). It is argued that the first duty of health and mental health professionals is to do no harm (Jennings, 1991). Some fear that professionals willing to testify to almost anything (so-called **hired guns**) will corrupt the process by providing whatever professional opinion is desired by those who will pay their fees. Critics also point with concern to the experience of the Dutch death-with-dignity legislation. In the Netherlands, relatively few individuals requesting physician-assisted suicide are referred for psychological assessment. Further, the highest court of that land ruled that “in rare cases, physician-assisted suicide is possible even for individuals suffering only from mental problems rather than from physical illnesses” (Abeles & Barlev, 1999, p. 233). On moral and religious grounds, it has



**Sigmund Freud (1856–1939)**

*It has been said that Sigmund Freud made a “rational decision” to end his life. Suffering from terminal throat cancer, having great difficulty in speaking, and experiencing increasing difficulty in breathing, the founder of psychoanalysis asked his physician for a lethal dose of morphine. For years it has been debated whether a decision to die, even made by a terminally ill patient, can ever truly be “rational.” Today, in accordance with death-with-dignity legislation, the responsibility for evaluating just how rational such a choice is falls on mental health professionals.*

Time Life Pictures/Mansell/The LIFE Picture Collection/Getty Images

been argued that death should be viewed as the province solely of Divine, not human, intervention.

Supporters of death-with-dignity legislation argue that life-sustaining equipment and methods can extend life beyond a time when it is meaningful and that the first obligation of health

(continued)

## Life-or-Death Psychological Assessment (*continued*)

and mental health professionals is to relieve suffering (Latimer, 1991; Quill et al., 1992; Weir, 1992). Additionally, they may point to the dogged determination of people intent on dying and to stories of how many terminally ill people have struggled to end their lives using all kinds of less-than-sure methods, enduring even greater suffering in the process. In marked contrast to such horror stories, the first patient to die under the ODDA is said to have described how the family “could relax and say what a wonderful life we had. We could look back at all the lovely things because we knew we finally had an answer” (cited in Farrenkopf & Bryan, 1999, p. 246).

Professional associations such as the American Psychological Association and the American Psychiatric Association have long promulgated codes of ethics requiring the prevention of suicide. The enactment of the law in Oregon has placed clinicians in that state in a uniquely awkward position. Clinicians who for years have devoted their efforts to suicide prevention have been thrust into the position of being a potential party to, if not a facilitator of, physician-assisted suicide—regardless of how the aid-in-dying process is referred to in the legislation. Note that the Oregon law scrupulously denies that its objective is the legalization of physician-assisted suicide. In fact, the language of the act mandates that action taken under it “shall not, for any purpose, constitute suicide, assisted suicide, mercy killing or homicide, under the law.” The framers of the legislation perceived it as a means by which a terminally ill individual could exercise some

control over the dying process. Couched in these terms, the sober duty of the clinician drawn into the process may be made more palatable or even ennobled.

The ODDA provides for various records to be kept regarding patients who die under its provisions. Each year since the Act first took effect, the collected data is published in an annual report. So, for example, in the 2010 report we learn that the reasons most frequently cited for seeking to end one’s life were loss of autonomy, decreasing ability to participate in activities that made life enjoyable, loss of dignity, and loss of control of bodily functions. In 2010, 96 prescriptions for lethal medications were prescribed and 59 people had opted to end their life by ingesting the medications.

Psychologists and psychiatrists called upon to make death-with-dignity competency evaluations may accept or decline the responsibility (Haley & Lee, 1998). Judging from one survey of 423 psychologists in clinical practice in Oregon (Fenn & Ganzini, 1999), many of the psychologists who could be asked to make such a life-or-death assessment might decline to do so. About one-third of the sample responded that an ODDA assessment would be outside the scope of their practice. Another 53% of the sample said they would either refuse to perform the assessment and take no further action or refuse to perform the assessment themselves and refer the patient to a colleague.

Guidelines for the ODDA assessment process were offered by Farrenkopf and Bryan (1999), and they are as follows.

### The ODDA Assessment Process

#### 1. Review of Records and Case History

With the patient’s consent, the assessor will gather records from all relevant sources, including medical and mental health records. A goal is to understand the patient’s current functioning in the context of many factors, ranging from the current medical condition and prognosis to the effects of medication and substance use.

#### 2. Consultation with Treating Professionals

With the patient’s consent, the assessor may consult with the patient’s physician and other professionals involved in the case to better understand the patient’s current functioning and current situation.

#### 3. Patient Interviews

Sensitive but thorough interviews with the patient will explore the reasons for the aid-in-dying request, including the pressures and values motivating the request. Other areas to explore

include: (a) the patient’s understanding of his or her medical condition, the prognosis, and the treatment alternatives; (b) the patient’s experience of physical pain, limitations of functioning, and changes over time in cognitive, emotional, and perceptual functioning; (c) the patient’s characterization of his or her quality of life, including exploration of related factors including personal identity, role functioning, and self-esteem; and (d) external pressures on the patient, such as personal or familial financial inability to pay for continued treatment.

#### 4. Interviews with Family Members and Significant Others

With the permission of the patient, separate interviews should be conducted with the patient’s family and significant others. One objective is to explore from their perspective how the patient has adjusted in the past to adversity and how the patient has changed and adjusted to his or her current situation.

### 5. Assessment of Competence

Like the other elements of this overview, this aspect of the assessment is complicated, and only the barest of guidelines can be presented here. In general, the assessor seeks to understand the patient's reasoning and decision-making process, including all information relevant to the decision and its consequences. Some formal tests of competency are available (Appelbaum & Grisso, 1995a, 1995b; Lavin, 1992), but the clinical and legal applicability of such tests to an ODDA assessment has yet to be established.

### 6. Assessment of Psychopathology

To what extent is the decision to end one's life a function of pathological depression, anxiety, dementia, delirium, psychosis, or some other pathological condition? The assessor addresses this question using not only interviews but formal tests. Examples of the many possible instruments the assessor might

employ include intelligence tests, personality tests, neuropsychological tests, symptom checklists, and depression and anxiety scales; refer to the appendix in Farrenkopf and Bryan (1999) for a complete list of these tests.

### 7. Reporting Findings and Recommendations

Findings, including those related to the patient's mental status and competence, family support and pressures, and anything else relevant to the patient's aid-in-dying request, should be reported. If treatable conditions were found, treatment recommendations relevant to those conditions may be made. Nontreatment types of recommendations may include recommendations for legal advice, estate planning, or other resources. In Oregon, a Psychiatric/Psychological Consultant's Compliance Form with the consultant's recommendations should be completed and sent to the Oregon Health Division.

**Computerized test administration, scoring, and interpretation** Computer-assisted psychological assessment (CAPA) has become more the norm than the exception. An ever-growing number of psychological tests can be purchased on disc or administered and scored online. In many respects, the relative simplicity, convenience, and range of potential testing activities that computer technology brings to the testing industry have been a great boon. Of course, every rose has its thorns.

For assessment professionals, some major issues with regard to CAPA are as follows.

- *Comparability of pencil-and-paper and computerized versions of tests.* Many tests once available only in a paper-and-pencil format are now available in computerized form as well. In many instances the comparability of the traditional and the computerized forms of the test has not been researched or has only insufficiently been researched. With questionnaire assessments such as the MMPI-2, the results are generally comparable across formats (Forbey & Ben-Porath, 2007; Nyquist & Forbey, 2018). Preliminary evidence suggests that it is possible to create computerized ability tests that are largely comparable across formats (Wahlstrom et al., 2019) though equivalence cannot be assumed in all cases (Krach et al., 2020). Some studies have found that participants find tablet-based testing to be more engaging than the comparable pencil-and-paper version of the test (Marble-Flint et al., 2019; Noland, 2017).
- *The value of computerized test interpretations.* Many tests available for computerized administration also come with computerized scoring and interpretation procedures. Although computerized scoring is generally more accurate than hand scoring (e.g., Allard et al., 1995), the comparative accuracy of computerized interpretation versus clinician interpretation is often not known (e.g., Stolberg, 2018).
- *Unprofessional, unregulated "psychological testing" online.* A growing number of Internet sites purport to provide, usually for a fee, online psychological tests. Yet the vast majority of the tests offered would not meet a psychologist's standards. Assessment professionals wonder about the long-term effect of these largely unprofessional

#### JUST THINK . . .

What differences in the test results may exist as a result of the same test being administered orally, online, or by means of a paper-and-pencil examination? What differences in the testtaker's experience may exist as a function of test administration method?

and unregulated “psychological testing” sites. Might they, for example, contribute to more public skepticism about psychological tests?

Imagine being administered what has been represented to you as a “psychological test,” only to find that the test is not bona fide. The online availability of myriad tests of uncertain quality that purport to measure psychological variables increases the possibility of this happening. To help remedy such potential problems, a Florida-based organization called the International Test Commission developed the “International Guidelines on Computer-Based and Internet-Delivered Testing” (Coyne & Bartram, 2006). These guidelines address technical, quality, security, and related issues. Although not without limitations (Sale, 2006), these guidelines clearly are a step forward in nongovernmental regulation. Other guidelines are written to inform the rendering of professional services to members of certain populations.

**Guidelines with respect to certain populations** From time to time, the American Psychological Association (APA) has published special guidelines for professionals who have occasion to assess, treat, conduct research with, or otherwise consult with members of certain populations. In general, the guidelines are designed to assist professionals in providing informed and developmentally appropriate services. Note that there exists a distinction between APA *guidelines* and *standards*. Although standards must be followed by all psychologists, guidelines are more aspirational in nature (Reed et al., 2002). In late 2015, for example, APA published its *Guidelines for Psychological Practice with Transgender and Gender Nonconforming (TGNC) People*. The document lists and discusses 16 guidelines. To get a sense of what these guidelines say, the first guideline is: “Psychologists understand that gender is a non-binary construct that allows for a range of gender identities and that a person’s gender identity may not align with sex assigned at birth.” The last guideline, Guideline 16, is: “Psychologists seek to prepare trainees in psychology to work competently with TGNC people.” In 2012, APA also published guidelines for working with lesbian, gay, and bisexual clients. Further, APA (2017) offered a broader, ecological approach in its guidelines for multicultural practice in addressing context, identity, and intersectionality.

Various other groups and professional organizations also publish documents that may be helpful to mental health professionals vis-à-vis the provision of services to members of specific populations. For example, the Intercollegiate Committee of the Royal College of Psychiatrists publishes a list of “good practices” for the assessment and treatment of people with gender dysphoria (Wylie et al., 2014). Other groups have their own “best practices” (Goodrich et al., 2013) or simply “practices” (Beek et al., 2015; Bouman et al., 2014; de Vries et al., 2014; Dhejne et al., 2016; Sherman et al., 2014) that may inform professional practice. Additional practice-related resources that may be of particular interest to assessment professionals include special issues of journals devoted to the topic of interest (such as Borden, 2015), and publications that specifically focus on the topic from an assessment perspective (da Silva et al., 2016; Dèttore et al., 2015; Johnson et al., 2004; Luyt, 2015; Rönspies et al., 2015).

## *The Rights of Testtakers*

As prescribed by the *Standards* and in some cases by law, some of the rights that test users accord to testtakers are the right of informed consent, the right to be informed of test findings, the right to privacy and confidentiality, and the right to the least stigmatizing label.

**The right of informed consent** Testtakers have a right to know why they are being evaluated, how the test data will be used, and what (if any) information will be released to whom. With full knowledge of such information, testtakers give their **informed consent** to be tested. The disclosure of the information needed for consent must, of course, be in language the testtaker

can understand. Thus, for a testtaker as young as 2 or 3 years of age or an individual who has an intellectual disability with limited language skills, a disclosure before testing might be worded as follows: “I’m going to ask you to try to do some things so that I can see what you know how to do and what things you could use some more help with” (APA, 1985, p. 85).

Competency in providing informed consent has been broken down into several components: (1) Being able to evidence a choice as to whether one wants to participate; (2) demonstrating a factual understanding of the issues; (3) being able to reason about the facts of a study, treatment, or whatever it is to which consent is sought, and (4) appreciating the nature of the situation (Appelbaum & Roth, 1982; Roth et al., 1977).

Competency to provide consent may be assessed informally, and in fact many physicians engage in such informal assessment. Marson et al. (1997) cautioned that informal assessment of competency may be idiosyncratic and unreliable. As an alternative, many standardized instruments are available (Sturman, 2005). One such instrument is the MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool-Treatment (Grisso & Appelbaum, 1998). Also known as the MacCAT-T, it consists of structured interviews based on the four components of competency listed above (Grisso et al., 1997). Other instruments have been developed that are performance based and yield information on decision-making competence (Finucane & Gullion, 2010).

Another consideration related to competency is the extent to which persons diagnosed with psychopathology may be incompetent to provide informed consent (Sturman, 2005). For example, individuals diagnosed with dementia, bipolar disorder, and schizophrenia are likely to have competency impairments that may affect their ability to provide informed consent. By contrast, individuals with major depression may retain the competency to give truly informed consent (Grisso & Appelbaum, 1995; Palmer et al., 2007; Vollmann et al., 2003). Competence to provide informed consent may be improved by training (Carpenter et al., 2000; Dunn et al., 2002; Palmer et al., 2007). Therefore, clinicians should not necessarily assume that patients are not capable of consent based solely on their diagnosis.

If a testtaker is incapable of providing an informed consent to testing, such consent may be obtained from a parent or a legal representative. Consent must be in written rather than spoken form. The written form should specify (1) the general purpose of the testing, (2) the specific reason it is being undertaken in the present case, and (3) the general type of instruments to be administered. Many school districts now routinely send home such forms before testing children. Such forms typically include the option to have the child assessed privately if a parent so desires. In instances where testing is legally mandated (as in a court-ordered situation), obtaining informed consent to test may be considered more of a courtesy (undertaken in part for reasons of establishing good rapport) than a necessity.

One gray area with respect to the testtaker’s right of fully informed consent before testing involves research and experimental situations wherein the examiner’s complete disclosure of all facts pertinent to the testing (including the experimenter’s hypothesis and so forth) might irrevocably contaminate the test data. In some instances, deception is used to create situations that occur relatively rarely. For example, a deception might be created to evaluate how an emergency worker might react under emergency conditions. Sometimes deception involves the use of confederates to simulate social conditions that can occur during an event of some sort.

For situations in which it is deemed advisable not to obtain fully informed consent to evaluation, professional discretion is in order. Testtakers might be given a minimum amount of information before the testing. For example, “This testing is being undertaken as part of an experiment on obedience to authority.” A full disclosure and debriefing would be made after the testing. Various professional organizations have created policies and guidelines regarding deception in research. For example, the APA *Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct* (2017) provides that

#### JUST THINK . . .

Describe a scenario in which knowledge of the experimenter’s hypotheses would probably invalidate the data gathered.

psychologists (a) do not use deception unless it is absolutely necessary, (b) do not use deception at all if it will cause participants emotional distress, and (c) fully debrief participants.

**The right to be informed of test findings** In a bygone era, the inclination of many psychological assessors, particularly many clinicians, was to tell testtakers as little as possible about the nature of their performance on a particular test or test battery. In no case would they disclose diagnostic conclusions that could arouse anxiety or precipitate a crisis. This orientation was reflected in at least one authoritative text that advised testers to keep information about test results superficial and focus only on “positive” findings. This was done so that the examinee would leave the test session feeling “pleased and satisfied” (Klopfer et al., 1954, p. 15). But all that has changed, and giving realistic information about test performance to examinees is not only ethically and legally mandated but may be useful from a therapeutic perspective as well. Testtakers have a right to be informed, in language they can understand, of the nature of the findings with respect to a test they have taken. They are also entitled to know what recommendations are being made as a consequence of the test data. If the test results, findings, or recommendations made on the basis of test data are voided for any reason (such as irregularities in the test administration), testtakers have a right to know that as well.

Because of the possibility of untoward consequences of providing individuals with information about themselves—ability, lack of ability, personality, values—the communication of results of a psychological test is a most important part of the evaluation process. With sensitivity to the situation, the test user will inform the testtaker (and the parent or the legal representative or both) of the purpose of the test, the meaning of the score relative to those of other testtakers, and the possible limitations and margins of error of the test. And regardless of whether such reporting is done in person or in writing, a qualified professional should be available to answer any further questions that testtakers (or their parents or legal representatives) have about the test scores. Ideally, counseling resources will be available for those who react adversely to the information presented.

**The right to privacy and confidentiality** The concept of the **privacy right** “recognizes the freedom of the individual to pick and choose for himself the time, circumstances, and particularly the extent to which he wishes to share or withhold from others his attitudes, beliefs, behavior, and opinions” (Shah, 1969, p. 57). When people in court proceedings “take the Fifth” and refuse to answer a question put to them on the grounds that the answer might be self-incriminating, they are asserting a right to privacy provided by the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution. The information withheld in such a manner is termed *privileged*; it is information that is protected by law from disclosure in a legal proceeding. State statutes have extended the concept of **privileged information** to parties who communicate with each other in the context of certain relationships, including the lawyer–client relationship, the doctor–patient relationship, the priest–penitent relationship, and the husband–wife relationship. In most states, privilege is also accorded to the psychologist–client relationship.

Privilege is extended to parties in various relationships because it has been deemed that the parties’ right to privacy serves a greater public interest than would be served if their communications were vulnerable to revelation during legal proceedings. Stated another way, it is for the social good if people feel confident that they can talk freely to their attorneys, clergy, physicians, psychologists, and spouses. Professionals such as psychologists who are parties to such special relationships have a legal and ethical duty to keep their clients’ communications confidential.

**Confidentiality** may be distinguished from *privilege* in that, whereas “confidentiality concerns matters of communication outside the courtroom, privilege protects clients from disclosure in judicial proceedings” (Jagim et al., 1978, p. 459). Privilege is not absolute. There are occasions when a court can deem the

#### JUST THINK . . .

Psychologists may be compelled by court order to reveal privileged communications. What types of situations might result in such a court order?

disclosure of certain information necessary and can order the disclosure of that information. Should the psychologist or other professional so ordered refuse, the professional does so under the threat of going to jail, being fined, and other legal consequences.

Privilege in the psychologist–client relationship belongs to the client, not the psychologist. The competent client can direct the psychologist to disclose information to some third party (such as an attorney or an insurance carrier), and the psychologist is obligated to make the disclosure. In some rare instances the psychologist may be ethically (if not legally) compelled to disclose information if that information will prevent harm either to the client or to some endangered third party. An illustrative case is the situation in which a client details a plan to die by suicide or commit homicide. In such an instance the psychologist would be legally and ethically compelled to take reasonable action to prevent the client's intended outcome from occurring. Here, the preservation of life is deemed an objective more important than the nonrevelation of privileged information. Matters of ethics are seldom straightforward; questions will inevitably arise, and reasonable people may differ as to the answers to those questions. One such assessment-related ethics question has to do with the extent to which third-party observers should be allowed to be part of an assessment (see Figure 2–3). Some have argued that third parties are necessary and should be allowed, whereas others have argued that the presence of



**Figure 2–3**

**Ethical issues when third-parties observe or participate in assessments.**

*Two necessary parties to any assessment are an assessor and an assessee. A third party might be an observer/supervisor of the assessor, a friend or relative of the assessee, a legal representative of the assessee or the institution in which the assessment is being conducted, a translator, or someone else. Ethical questions have been raised regarding the extent to which assessment data gathered in the presence of third parties is compromised due to a process of social influence (Duff & Fisher, 2005).*

Thomas Barwick/Stone/Getty Images

the third party changes the dynamics of the assessment by a social influence process that may result in spurious increases or decreases in the assessee's observed performance (Aiello & Douthitt, 2001; Gavett et al., 2005; McCaffrey, 2007; McCaffrey et al., 2005; Vanderhoff et al., 2011; Yantz & McCaffrey, 2005, 2009). Advocates of the strict enforcement of a policy that prohibits third-party observers during psychological assessment argue that alternatives to such observation either exist (e.g., unobtrusive electronic observation) or must be developed.

Another important confidentiality-related issue has to do with what a psychologist must keep confidential versus what must be disclosed. A wrong judgment on the part of the clinician regarding the revelation of confidential communication may lead to a lawsuit or worse. A landmark U.S. Supreme Court case in this area was the 1974 case of *Tarasoff v. Regents of the University of California*. In that case, a therapy patient had made known to his psychologist his intention to kill an unnamed but readily identifiable girl two months before the murder. The Court held that "protective privilege ends where the public peril begins," and so the therapist had a duty to warn the endangered girl of her peril. Clinicians may have a duty to warn endangered third parties not only of potential violence but of potential infection from an HIV-positive client (Buckner & Firestone, 2000; Melchert & Patterson, 1999) as well as other threats to physical well-being.

Another ethical mandate with regard to confidentiality involves the safekeeping of test data. Test users must take reasonable precautions to safeguard test records. If these data are stored in a filing cabinet, then the cabinet should be locked and preferably made of steel. If these data are stored in a computer, electronic safeguards must be taken to ensure only authorized access. The individual or institution should have a reasonable policy covering the length of time that records are stored and when, if ever, the records will be deemed to be outdated, invalid, or useful only from an academic perspective. In general, it is not a good policy to maintain all records in perpetuity. Policies in conformance with privacy laws should

also be in place governing the conditions under which requests for release of records to a third party will be honored. Some states have enacted law that describes, in detail, procedures for storing and disposing of patient records.

Relevant to the release of assessment-related information is the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), which took effect in April 2003. These federal

privacy standards limit the ways that health care providers, health plans, pharmacies, and hospitals can use patients' personal medical information. For example, personal health information may not be used for purposes unrelated to health care.

In part due to the decision of the U.S. Supreme Court in the case of *Jaffee v. Redmond* (1996), HIPAA singled out "psychotherapy notes" as requiring even more stringent protection than other records. The ruling in *Jaffee* affirmed that communications between a psychotherapist and a patient were privileged in federal courts. The HIPAA privacy rule cited *Jaffee* and defined privacy notes as "notes recorded (in any medium) by a health care provider who is a mental health professional documenting or analyzing the contents of conversation during a private counseling session or a group, joint, or family counseling session and that are separated from the rest of the individual's medical record." Although "results of clinical tests" were specifically *excluded* in this definition, we would caution assessment professionals to obtain specific consent from assessees before releasing assessment-related information. This is particularly essential with respect to data gathered using assessment tools such as the interview, behavioral observation, and role play.

**The right to the least stigmatizing label** The *Standards* advise that the least stigmatizing labels should always be assigned when reporting test results. To better appreciate the need for this standard, consider the case of Jo Ann Iverson.<sup>4</sup> Jo Ann was 9 years old and experiencing

#### JUST THINK . . .

Describe key features of a model law designed to guide psychologists in the storage and disposal of patient records.

4. See *Iverson v. Frandsen*, 237 F. 2d 898 (Idaho, 1956) or Cohen (1979), pp. 149–150.

claustrophobia when her mother brought her to a state hospital in Blackfoot, Idaho, for a psychological evaluation. Arden Frandsen, a psychologist employed part-time at the hospital, conducted an evaluation of Jo Ann, during the course of which he administered a Stanford-Binet Intelligence Test. In his report, Frandsen classified Jo Ann as “feeble-minded, at the high-grade moron level of general mental ability.” Following a request from Jo Ann’s school guidance counselor, a copy of the psychological report was forwarded to the school—and embarrassing rumors concerning Jo Ann’s mental condition began to circulate.

Jo Ann’s mother, Carmel Iverson, brought a libel (defamation) suit against Frandsen on behalf of her daughter.<sup>5</sup> Mrs. Iverson lost the lawsuit. The court ruled in part that the psychological evaluation “was a professional report made by a public servant in good faith, representing his best judgment.” But although Mrs. Iverson did not prevail in her lawsuit, we can certainly sympathize with her anguish at the thought of her daughter going through life with a label such as “high-grade moron”—this despite the fact that the psychologist had probably merely copied that designation from the test manual. We would also add that the Iversons may have prevailed in their lawsuit had the cause of action been breach of confidentiality and had the defendant been the school counselor; there was uncontested testimony that it was from the school counselor’s office, and not that of the psychologist, that the rumors concerning Jo Ann first emanated.

While on the subject of the rights of testtakers, let’s not forget about the rights—of sorts—of students of testing and assessment. Having been introduced to various aspects of the assessment enterprise, you have the right to learn more about technical aspects of measurement. Exercise that right in the succeeding chapters.

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, abbreviations, events, or names in terms of their significance in the context of psychological testing and assessment:

affirmative action	Francis Galton	privacy right
<i>Albemarle Paper Company v. Moody</i>	Henry H. Goddard	privileged information
Alfred Binet	<i>Griggs v. Duke Power Company</i>	projective test
James McKeen Cattell	HIPAA	psychoanalysis
Charles Darwin	hired gun	Public Law 105-17
<i>Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education</i>	<i>Hobson v. Hansen</i>	quota system
code of professional ethics	individualist culture	reverse discrimination
collectivist culture	informed consent	Hermann Rorschach
confidentiality	<i>Jaffee v. Redmond</i>	self-report
culture	<i>Larry P. v. Riles</i>	<i>Sputnik</i>
culture-specific test	laws	standard of care
<i>Debra P. v. Turlington</i>	litigation	<i>Tarasoff v. Regents of the University of California</i>
discrimination	minimum competency testing programs	truth-in-testing legislation
disparate impact	Christiana D. Morgan	David Wechsler
disparate treatment	Henry A. Murray	Lightner Witmer
ethics	ODDA	Robert S. Woodworth
eugenics	Karl Pearson	Wilhelm Max Wundt

---

5. An interesting though tangential aspect of this case was that Iverson had brought her child in with a presenting problem of claustrophobia. The plaintiff questioned whether the administration of an intelligence test under these circumstances was unauthorized and beyond the scope of the consultation. However, the defendant psychologist proved to the satisfaction of the Court that the administration of the Stanford-Binet was necessary to determine whether Jo Ann had the mental capacity to respond to psychotherapy.

## References

- Abeles, N., & Barlev, A. (1999). End of life decisions and assisted suicide. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 30, 229–234.
- Aggarwal, N. K., DeSilva, R., Nicasio, A. V., Boiler, M., & Lewis-Fernández, R. (2015). Does the Cultural Formulation Interview for the fifth revision of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-5) affect medical communication? A qualitative exploratory study from the New York site. *Ethnicity & Health*, 20, 1–28.
- Aggarwal, N. K., Jiménez-Solomon, O., Lam, P. C., Hinton, L., & Lewis-Fernández, R. (2016). The core and informant Cultural Formulation Interviews in DSM-5. In R. Lewis-Fernández, N. K. Aggarwal, L. Hinton, D. E. Hinton, & L. J. Kirmayer (Eds.), *DSM-5 Handbook on the Cultural Formulation Interview* (pp. 27–44). American Psychiatric Association.
- Aggarwal, N. K., Pieh, M. C., Dixon, L., Guarnaccia, P., Alegría, M., & Lewis-Fernández, R. (2016). Clinician descriptions of communication strategies to improve treatment engagement by racial/ethnic minorities in mental health services: A systematic review. *Patient Education and Counseling*, 99, 198–209.
- Aiello, J. R., & Douthitt, E. A. (2001). Social facilitation from Triplett to electronic performance monitoring. *Group Dynamics*, 5, 163–180.
- Allard, G., Butler, J., Faust, D., & Shea, M. T. (1995). Errors in hand scoring objective personality tests: The case of the Personality Diagnostic Questionnaire—Revised (PDQ—R). *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 26(3), 304–308.
- American Educational Research Association, Committee on Test Standards, and National Council on Measurements Used in Education. (1955). *Technical recommendations for achievement tests*. American Educational Research Association.
- American Psychological Association. (1950). Ethical standards for the distribution of psychological tests and diagnostic aids. *American Psychologist*, 5, 620–626.
- American Psychological Association. (1985). *Standards for educational and psychological testing*. Author.
- American Psychological Association. (1996). *Affirmative action: Who benefits?* Author.
- American Psychological Association. (2015). Guidelines for psychological practice with transgender and gender nonconforming people. *American Psychologist*, 70(9), 832–864.
- American Psychological Association (2017). 2003 ethical principles of psychologists and code of conduct, as amended 2010 and 2016. Retrieved July 6, 2019 from <https://www.apa.org/ethics/code/ethics-code-2017.pdf>
- Amrine, M. (Ed.). (1965). Special issue. *American Psychologist*, 20, 857–991.
- Appelbaum, P., & Grisso, T. (1995a). The MacArthur Treatment Competence Study: I. Mental illness and competence to consent to treatment. *Law and Human Behavior*, 19, 105–126.
- Appelbaum, P., & Grisso, T. (1995b). The MacArthur Treatment Competence Study: III. Abilities of patients to consent to psychiatric and medical treatments. *Law and Human Behavior*, 19, 149–174.
- Appelbaum, P. S., & Roth, L. H. (1982). Competency to consent to research: A psychiatric overview. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 39, 951–958.
- Beek, T. F., Kreukels, B. P. C., Cohen-Kettenis, P. T., & Steensma, T. D. (2015). Partial treatment requests and underlying motives of applicants for gender affirming interventions. *Journal of Sexual Medicine*, 12(11), 2201–2205.
- Benbow, C. P., & Stanley, J. C. (1996). Inequity in equity: How “equity” can lead to inequity for high-potential students. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 2, 249–292.
- Binet, A., & Henri, V. (1895a). La mémoire des mots. *L'Année Psychologique*, 1, 1–23.
- Binet, A., & Henri, V. (1895b). La mémoire des phrases. *L'Année Psychologique*, 1, 24–59.
- Binet, A., & Henri, V. (1895c). La psychologie individuelle. *L'Année Psychologique*, 2, 411–465.
- Binet, A., & Simon, T. (1905). Méthodes nouvelles pour le diagnostic du niveau intellectuel des anormaux. *L'Année Psychologique*, 11, 191–244.
- Bogacki, D. F., & Weiss, K. J. (2007). Termination of parental rights: Focus on defendants. *Journal of Psychiatry & Law*, 35(1), 25–45.
- Borden, K. A. (2015). Introduction to the special section transgender and gender nonconforming individuals: Issues for professional psychologists. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 46(1), 1–2.
- Boring, E. G. (1950). *A history of experimental psychology* (rev. ed.). Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Bouman, W. P., Richards, C., Addinall, R. M., et al. (2014). Yes and yes again: Are standards of care which require two referrals for genital reconstructive surgery ethical? *Sexual and Relationship Therapy*, 29(4), 377–389.
- Brotmark, R. A. (1947). Clinical psychology, 1896–1946. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 11, 1–4.
- Buckner, F., & Firestone, M. (2000). “Where the public peril begins”: 25 years after *Tarasoff*. *Journal of Legal Medicine*, 21, 187–222.
- Bumann, B. (2010). The Future of Neuroimaging in Witness Testimony. *Virtual Mentor: American Medical Association Journal of Ethics*, 12, 873–878.
- Buros, O. K. (1938). *The 1938 mental measurements yearbook*. Rutgers University Press.
- Callahan, J. (1994). The ethics of assisted suicide. *Health and Social Work*, 19, 237–244.
- Carpenter, W. T., Gold, M. J., Lahti, A. C., et al. (2000). Decisional capacity for informed consent in schizophrenia research. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 57, 533–538.
- Chen, Y., Nettles, M. E., & Chen, S.-W. (2009). Rethinking dependent personality disorder: Comparing different human relatedness in cultural contexts. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 197, 793–800.
- Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education*. (2004). Joint Committee on Testing Practices.
- Cohen, R. J. (1979). *Malpractice: A guide for mental health professionals*. Free Press.
- Cohen, R. J. (1994). *Psychology & adjustment: Values, culture, and change*. Allyn & Bacon.
- Coyne, I., & Bartram, D. (2006). Design and development of the ITC guidelines on computer-based and internet-delivered testing. *International Journal of Testing*, 6(2), 133–142.

- Crosby, F. J., Iyer, A., Clayton, S., & Downing, R. A. (2003). Affirmative action: Psychological data and the policy debates. *American Psychologist*, 58, 93–115.
- da Silva, D. C., Schwarz, K., Fontanari, A. M. V., et al. (2016). Whoqol-100 before and after sex reassignment surgery in Brazilian male-to-female transsexual individuals. *Journal of Sexual Medicine*, 13(6), 988–993.
- Darwin, C. (1859). *On the origin of species by means of natural selection*. Murray.
- Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals*, 113 S. Ct. 2786 (1993).
- de Vries, A. L. C., McGuire, J. K., Steensma, T. D., et al. (2014). Young adult psychological outcome after puberty suppression and gender reassignment. *Pediatrics*, 134(4), 696–704.
- Dèttore, D., Ristori, J., Antonelli, P., et al. (2015). Gender dysphoria in adolescents: The need for a shared assessment protocol and proposal of the AGIR protocol. *Giornale di Psicopatologia [Journal of Psychopathology]*, 21(2), 152–158.
- Dhejne, C., Van Vlerken, R., Heylens, G., & Arcelus, J. (2016). Mental health and gender dysphoria: A review of the literature. *International Review of Psychiatry*, 28(1), 44–57.
- DuBois, P. H. (1966). A test-dominated society: China 1115 B.C.E.–1905 A.D. In A. Anastasi (Ed.), *Testing problems in perspective* (pp. 29–36). American Council on Education.
- DuBois, P. H. (1970). *A history of psychological testing*. Allyn & Bacon.
- Duff, K., & Fisher, J. M. (2005). Ethical dilemmas with third party observers. *Journal of Forensic Neuropsychology*, 4(2), 65–82.
- Dunn, L. B., Lindamer, L. A., Palmer, B. W., et al. (2002). Improving understanding of research consent in middle-aged and elderly patients with psychotic disorders. *American Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry*, 10, 142–150.
- Ewing, C. P., and McCann, J. T. (2006). *Minds on trial: Great cases in law and psychology*. Oxford University Press.
- Farrenkopf, T., & Bryan, J. (1999). Psychological consultation under Oregon's 1994 Death With Dignity Act: Ethics and procedures. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 30, 245–249.
- Federal Rules of Evidence*. (1975). West Group.
- Fenn, D. S., & Ganzini, L. (1999). Attitudes of Oregon psychologists toward physician-assisted suicide and the Oregon Death With Dignity Act. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 30, 235–244.
- Finucane, M. L., & Gullion, C. M. (2010). Developing a tool for measuring the decision-making competence of older adults. *Psychology and Aging*, 25, 271–288.
- Forbey, J. D., & Ben-Porath, Y. S. (2007). Computerized adaptive personality testing: A review and illustration with the MMPI-2 computerized adaptive version. *Psychological Assessment*, 19(1), 14–24. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1040-3590.19.1.14>
- Forrest, D. W. (1974). *Francis Galton: The life and works of a Victorian genius*. Taplinger.
- Freud, S. (1913/1959). Further recommendations in the technique of psychoanalysis. In E. Jones (Ed.) and J. Riviere (Trans.), *Collected papers* (Vol. 2). Basic Books.
- Frolik, L. A. (1999). Science, common sense, and the determination of mental capacity. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 41–58.
- Frye v. United States*, 293 Fed. 1013 (D.C. Cir. 1923).
- Garrett, H. E., & Schneck, M. R. (1933). *Psychological tests, methods and results*. Harper.
- Gavett, B. E., Lynch, J. K., & McCaffrey, R. J. (2005). Third party observers: The effect size is greater than you might think. *Journal of Forensic Neuropsychology*, 4(2), 49–64.
- General Electric Co. v. Joiner*, 118 S. Ct. 512 (1997).
- Goddard, H. H. (1912). *The Kallikak family: A study in the heredity of feeble-mindedness*. The MacMillan Company.
- Goddard, H. H. (1913). The Binet tests in relation to immigration. *Journal of Psycho-Asthenics*, 18, 105–107.
- Goddard, H. H. (1917). Mental tests and the immigrant. *Journal of Delinquency*, 2, 243–277.
- Goodrich, K. M., Harper, A. J., Luke, M., & Singh, A. A. (2013). Best practices for professional school counselors working with LGBTQ youth. *Journal of LGBT Issues in Counseling*, 7(4), 307–322.
- Gopaul-McNicol, S. (1993). *Working with West Indian families*. Guilford.
- Gottfredson, L. S. (2000). Skills gaps, not tests, make racial proportionality impossible. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 6, 129–143.
- Gould, J. W. (2006). *Conducting scientifically crafted child custody evaluations* (2nd ed.). Professional Resource Press/Professional Resource Exchange.
- Grisso T., & Appelbaum, P. S. (1995). MacArthur Treatment Competence Study. *Journal of American Psychiatric Nurses Association*, 1, 125–127.
- Grisso, T., & Appelbaum, P. S. (1998). *Assessing competence to consent to treatment: A guide for physicians and other health professionals*. Oxford University Press.
- Grisso, T., Appelbaum, P. S., & Hill-Fotouhi, C. (1997). The MacCAT-T: A clinical tool to assess patients' capacities to make treatment decisions. *Psychiatric Services*, 48, 1415–1419.
- Grove, W. M., & Barden, R. C. (1999). Protecting the integrity of the legal system: The admissibility of testimony from mental health experts under *Daubert/Kumho* analyses. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 224–242.
- Haley, K., & Lee, M. (Eds.). (1998). *The Oregon Death With Dignity Act: A guidebook for health care providers*. Oregon Health Sciences University, Center for Ethics in Health Care.
- Halpern, D. F. (2000). Validity, fairness, and group differences: Tough questions for selection testing. *Psychology, Public Policy, & Law*, 6, 56–62.
- Haney, W. (1981). Validity, vaudeville, and values: A short history of social concerns over standardized testing. *American Psychologist*, 36, 1021–1034.
- Haque, S., & Guyer, M. (2010). Neuroimaging studies in diminished-capacity defense. *Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, 38(4), 605–607.
- Hartigan, J. A., & Wigdor, A. K. (1989). *Fairness in employment testing: Validity generalization, minority issues, and the General Aptitude Test Battery*. The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/1338>.
- Hoffman, B. (1962). *The tyranny of testing*. Crowell-Collier.
- Institute for Juvenile Research. (1937). *Child guidance procedures, methods and techniques employed at the Institute for Juvenile Research*. Appleton-Century.

- Iverson v. Frandsen*, (Idaho, 1956), 237 F. 2d 898.
- Jaffee v. *Redmond* (1996), 518 U.S. 1; 116 S. Ct. (1923).
- Jagim, R. D., Wittman, W. D., & Noll, J. O. (1978). Mental health professionals' attitudes towards confidentiality, privilege, and third-party disclosure. *Professional Psychology*, 9, 458–466.
- Jennings, B. (1991). Active euthanasia and forgoing life-sustaining treatment: Can we hold the line? *Journal of Pain*, 6, 312–316.
- Jensen, A. R. (1969). How much can we boost IQ and scholastic achievement? *Harvard Educational Review*, 39, 1–123.
- Johnson, L. L., Bradley, S. J., Birkenfeld-Adams, A. S., et al. (2004). A parent-report gender identity questionnaire for children. *Archives of Sexual Behavior*, 33(2), 105–116.
- Johnson, S. M., Cramer, R. J., Conroy, M. A., & Gardner, B. O. (2014). The role of and challenges for psychologists in physician assisted suicide. *Death Studies*, 38(9), 582–588.
- Johnson, S. M., Cramer, R. J., Gardner, B. O., & Nobles, M. R. (2015). What patient and psychologist characteristics are important in competency for physician-assisted suicide evaluations? *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 21(4), 420–431.
- Kelley, T. L. (1927). *Interpretation of educational measurements*. World Book.
- Kirmayer, L. K. (2006). Beyond the “new cross-cultural psychiatry”: Cultural biology, discursive psychology and the ironies of globalization. *Transcultural Psychiatry*, 43, 126–144.
- Kleinman, A. (1988). *Rethinking psychiatry: From cultural category to personal experience*. The Free Press.
- Klopfers, B., Ainsworth, M., Klopfer, W., & Holt, R. R. (1954). *Developments in the Rorschach technique: Vol. 1. Technique and theory*. World.
- Korman, A. K. (1988). *The outsiders: Jews and corporate America*. Lexington.
- Krach, S. K., McCreery, M. P., Dennis, L., Guerard, J., & Harris, E. L. (2020). Independent evaluation of Q-Interactive: A paper equivalency comparison using the PPVT-4 with preschoolers. *Psychology in the Schools*, 57(1), 17–30.
- Kraepelin, E. (1892). *Über die Beeinflussung einfacher psychischer Vorgänge durch einige Arzneimittel*. Fischer.
- Kraepelin, E. (1895). Der psychologische versuch in der psychiatrie. *Psychologische Arbeiten*, 1, 1–91.
- Krauss, D. A., & Sales, B. D. (1999). The problem of “helpfulness” in applying *Daubert* to expert testimony: Child custody determinations in family law as an exemplar. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 78–99.
- Kubiszyn, T. W., Meyer, G. J., Finn, S. E., Eyde, L. D., Kay, G. G., Moreland, K. L., Dies, R. R., & Eisman, E. J. (2000). Empirical support for psychological assessment in clinical health care settings. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 31, 119–130. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0735-7028.31.2.119>
- Kumho Tire Co. Ltd. v. Carmichael*, 119 S. Ct. 1167 (1999).
- Landy, F. J. (2007). The validation of personnel decisions in the twenty-first century: Back to the future. In S. M. McPhail (Ed.), *Alternative validation strategies: Developing new and leveraging existing evidence* (pp. 409–426). Wiley.
- Latimer, E. J. (1991). Ethical decision-making in the care of the dying and its applications to clinical practice. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 6, 329–336.
- Lavin, M. (1992). The Hopkins Competency Assessment Test: A brief method for evaluating patients' capacity to give informed consent. *Hospital and Community Psychiatry*, 43, 132–136.
- Leach, M. M., & Oakland, T. (2007). Ethics standards impacting test development and use: A review of 31 ethics codes impacting practices in 35 countries. *International Journal of Testing*, 7(1), 71–88.
- Leahy, M. M., Easton, C. J., & Edwards, L. M. (2010). Compulsory psychiatric testing. *Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, 38(1), 126–128.
- Lewis-Fernández, R., Aggarwal, N. K., Hinton, L., Hinton, D. E., & Kirmayer, L. J. (2016). *DSM-5 handbook on the Cultural Formulation Interview*. American Psychiatric Association.
- Lipton, J. P. (1999). The use and acceptance of social science evidence in business litigation after *Daubert*. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 59–77.
- Luyt, R. (2015). Beyond traditional understanding of gender measurement: The gender (re)presentation approach. *Journal of Gender Studies*, 24(2), 207–226.
- Mael, F. A. (1991). Career constraints of observant Jews. *Career Development Quarterly*, 39, 341–349.
- Magnello, M. E., & Spies, C. J. (1984). Francis Galton: Historical antecedents of the correlation calculus. In B. Laver (Chair), *History of mental measurement: Correlation, quantification, and institutionalization*. Paper session presented at the 92nd annual convention of the American Psychological Association, Toronto.
- Marble-Flint, K. J., Strattman, K. H., & Schommer-Aikins, M. A. (2019). Comparing iPad® and paper assessments for children with ASD: An initial study. *Communication Disorders Quarterly*, 40(3), 152–155.
- Mark, M. M. (1999). Social science evidence in the courtroom: *Daubert* and beyond? *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 175–193.
- Markus, H., & Kitayama, S. (1991). Culture and the self: Implications for cognition, emotion, and motivation. *Psychological Review*, 98, 224–253.
- Marson, D. C., McInturff, B., Hawkins, L., Bartolucci, A., & Harrell, L. E. (1997). Consistency of physician judgments of capacity to consent in mild Alzheimer's disease. *American Geriatrics Society*, 45, 453–457.
- McCaffrey, R. J. (2007). Participant. In A. E. Puente (Chair), *Third party observers in psychological and neuropsychological forensic psychological assessment*. Symposium presented at the 115th Annual Convention of the American Psychological Association, San Francisco, CA.
- McCaffrey, R. J., Lynch, J. K., & Yantz, C. L. (2005). Third party observers: Why all the fuss? *Journal of Forensic Neuropsychology*, 4(2), 1–15.
- McLearn, A. M., Pietz, C. A., & Denney, R. L. (2004). Evaluation of psychological damages. In W. T. O'Donohue & E. R. Levensky (Eds.), *Handbook of forensic psychology* (pp. 267–299). Elsevier.
- McNemar, Q. (1975). On so-called test bias. *American Psychologist*, 30, 848–851.
- McReynolds, P. (1987). Lightner Witmer: Little-known founder of clinical psychology. *American Psychologist*, 42, 849–858.
- Melchert, T. P., & Patterson, M. M. (1999). Duty to warn and interventions with HIV-positive clients. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 30, 180–186.
- Mills v. Board of Education of the District of Columbia*, 348 F. Supp 866 (D. DC 1972).

- Mossman, D. (2003). *Daubert*, cognitive malingering, and test accuracy. *Law and Human Behavior*, 27(3), 229–249.
- Myerson, A. (1925). *The inheritance of mental disease*. Williams & Wilkins.
- Neisser, U., Boodoo, G., Bouchard, T. J., Boykin, A. W., Brody, N., Ceci, S. J., Halpern, D. F., Loehlin, J. C., Perloff, R., Sternberg, R. J., & Urbina, S. (1996). Intelligence: Knowns and unknowns. *American Psychologist*, 51, 77–101.
- Newman, D. A., Kinney, T., & Farr, J. L. (2004). Job performance ratings. In J. C. Thomas (Ed.), *Comprehensive handbook of psychological assessment, Volume 4: Industrial and organizational assessment* (pp. 373–389). Wiley.
- Noland, R. M. (2017). Intelligence testing using a tablet computer: Experiences with using Q-interactive. *Training and Education in Professional Psychology*, 11(3), 156–163. <https://doi.org/10.1037/tep0000149>
- Nyquist, A. C., & Forbey, J. D. (2018). An investigation of a computerized sequential depression module of the MMPI-2. *Assessment*, 25(8), 1084–1097.
- Oregon Death With Dignity Act, 2 Ore. Rev. Stat. §§127.800–127.897 (1997).
- Palmer, B. W., Dunn, L. B., Depp, C. A., Eyler, L. T., & Jeste, D. V. (2007). Decisional capacity to consent to research among patients with bipolar disorder: comparison with schizophrenia patients and healthy subjects. *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 68, 689–696.
- PARC v. Pennsylvania*, 334 F. Supp. 1257 (E.D. PA 1972).
- Pierson, D. (1974). *The Trojans: Southern California football*. H. Regnery Co.
- Pintner, R. (1931). *Intelligence testing*. Holt.
- Posthuma, A., Podrouzek, W., & Crisp, D. (2002). The implications of *Daubert* on neuropsychological evidence in the assessment of remote mild traumatic brain injury. *American Journal of Forensic Psychology*, 20(4), 21–38.
- Poythress, N. G. (2004). Editorial. “Reasonable medical certainty:” Can we meet *Daubert* standards in insanity cases? *Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, 32, 228–230.
- Quill, T. E., Cassel, C. K., & Meier, D. E. (1992). Care of the hopelessly ill: Proposed clinical criteria for physician-assisted suicide. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 327, 1380–1384.
- Reed, G. M., McLaughlin, C. J., & Newman, R. (2002). American Psychological Association policy in context: The development and evaluation of guidelines for professional practice. *American Psychologist*, 57, 1041–1047.
- Reynolds, L. (2014). Losing the quality of life: The move towards society’s understanding and acceptance of physician aid-in-dying and the Death with Dignity Act. *New England Law Review*, 48(2), 343–370.
- Richman, J. (1988). The case against rational suicide. *Suicide & Life-Threatening Behavior*, 18, 285–289.
- Roback, A. A. (1961). *History of psychology and psychiatry*. Philosophical Library.
- Rönspies, J., Schmidt, A. F., Melnikova, A., et al. (2015). Indirect measurement of sexual orientation: Comparison of the implicit relational assessment procedure, viewing time, and choice reaction time tasks. *Archives of Sexual Behavior*, 44(5), 1483–1492.
- Rosen, J. (1998, February 23/March 2). Damage control. *New Yorker*, 74, 64–68.
- Roth, L. H., Meisel, A., & Lidz, C. W. (1977). Tests of competence to consent to treatment. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 134, 279–284.
- Ruch, G. M. (1925). Minimum essentials in reporting data on standard tests. *Journal of Educational Research*, 12, 349–358.
- Ruch, G. M. (1933). Recent developments in statistical procedures. *Review of Educational Research*, 3, 33–40.
- Saldanha, C. (2005). *Daubert* and suicide risk of antidepressants in children. *Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, 33(1), 123–125.
- Sale, R. (2006). International guidelines on computer-based and internet-delivered testing: A practitioner’s perspective. *International Journal of Testing*, 6(2), 181–188.
- Sanders, J. (2010). Applying *Daubert* Inconsistently?: Proof of individual causation in toxic tort and forensic cases. *75 Brooklyn Law Review*, 1367, 1370–1374.
- Saxe, L., & Ben-Shakhar, G. (1999). Admissibility of polygraph tests: The application of scientific standards post-*Daubert*. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 203–223.
- Schmidt, F. L. (1988). The problem of group differences in ability scores in employment selection. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 33, 272–292.
- Schmidt, F. L., & Hunter, J. E. (1992). Development of a causal model of processes determining job performance. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 1, 89–92.
- Searight, H. R., & Searight, B. K. (2009). Working with foreign language interpreters: Recommendations for psychological practice. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 40, 454–451.
- Shah, S. A. (1969). Privileged communications, confidentiality, and privacy: Privileged communications. *Professional Psychology*, 1, 56–59.
- Sherman, M. D., Kauth, M. R., Shipherd, J. C., et al. (2014). Provider beliefs and practices about assessing sexual orientation in two Veterans Health Affairs hospitals. *LGBT Health*, 1(3), 185–191.
- Slobogin, C. (1999). The admissibility of behavioral science information in criminal trials: From primitivism to *Daubert* to Voice. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 100–119.
- Smith, J. D. (1985). *Minds made feeble: The myth and legacy of the Kallikaks*. Pro-Ed.
- Smith, K. A., Harvath, T. A., Goy, E. R., & Ganzini, L. (2015). Predictors of pursuit of physician-assisted death. *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management*, 49(3), 555–561.
- Stephens, J. J. (1992). Assessing ethnic minorities. *SPA Exchange*, 2(1), 4–6.
- Stern, B. H. (2001). Admissibility of neuropsychological testimony after *Daubert* and *Kumho*. *NeuroRehabilitation*, 16(2), 93–101.
- Stolberg, R. A. (2018). Influence of the Caldwell report, and other computer generated interpretive reports, in child custody evaluations: A brief report. *Journal of Child Custody*, 15(4), 369–378.
- Sturman, E. D. (2005). The capacity to consent to treatment and research: A review of standardized assessment tools and potentially impaired populations. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 25, 954–974.
- Sylvester, R. H. (1913). Clinical psychology adversely criticized. *Psychological Clinic*, 7, 182–188.
- Tarasoff v. Regents of the University of California*, 17 Cal. 3d 425, 551 P.2d 334, 131 Cal. Rptr. 14 (Cal. 1976).

- Tenopir, M. L. (1999). A scientist-practitioner's viewpoint on the admissibility of behavioral and social scientific information. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 5, 194–202.
- Terman, L. M. (1916). *The measurement of intelligence: An explanation of and a complete guide for the use of the Stanford revision and extension of the Binet-Simon Intelligence Scale*. Houghton Mifflin.
- Trent, J. W. (2001). "Who shall say who is a useful person?" Abraham Myerson's opposition to the eugenics movement. *History of Psychiatry*, 12(45, Pt.1), 33–57.
- Tulchin, S. H. (1939). The clinical training of psychologists and allied specialists. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 3, 105–112.
- United States. Public Health Service. Office of the Surgeon General, Center for Mental Health Services (U.S.), National Institute of Mental Health (U.S.), United States. Substance Abuse, & Mental Health Services Administration. (2001). *Mental health: Culture, race, and ethnicity: A supplement to mental health: A report of the Surgeon General (Vol. 2)*. Department of Health and Human Services, U.S. Public Health Service.
- Vanderhoff, H., Jeglic, E. L., & Donovick, P. J. (2011). Neuropsychological assessment in prisons: Ethical and practical challenges. *Journal of Correctional Health Care*, 17, 51–60.
- Vollmann, J., Bauer, A., Danker-Hopfe, H., & Helmchen, H. (2003). Competence of mentally ill patients: a comparative empirical study. *Psychological Medicine*, 33, 1463–1471.
- von Wolff, C. (1732). *Psychologia empirica*.
- von Wolff, C. (1734). *Psychologia rationalis*.
- Wahlstrom, D. A., Daniel, P. M., & Weiss, L. G. (2019). Digital assessment with Q-interactive. In A. Prifitera, D. H. Saklofske, L. G. Weiss, & J. A. Holdnack (Eds.), *WISC-V: Clinical Use and Interpretation* (2nd ed.; pp. 417–446). Academic Press.
- Wang, R. (2012). *The Chinese imperial examination system: An annotated bibliography*. Scarecrow Press.
- Wechsler, D. (1939). *The measurement of adult intelligence*. Williams & Wilkins.
- Wechsler, D. (1944). *The measurement of adult intelligence* (3rd ed.). Williams & Wilkins.
- Wehmeyer, M. L., & Smith, J. D. (2006). Leaving the garden: Henry Herbert Goddard's exodus from the Vineland Training School. *Mental Retardation*, 44, 150–155.
- Weir, R. F. (1992). The morality of physician-assisted suicide. *Law, Medicine and Health Care*, 20, 116–126.
- White, C. (2015). Physician aid-in-dying. *Houston Law Review*, 53(2), 595–629.
- Witmer, L. (1907). Clinical psychology. *Psychological Clinic*, 1, 1–9.
- Wolfram, W. A. (1971). Social dialects from a linguistic perspective: Assumptions, current research, and future directions. In R. Shuy (Ed.), *Social dialects and interdisciplinary perspectives*. Center for Applied Linguistics.
- Wylie, K., Barrett, J., Besser, M., et al. (2014). Good practice guidelines for the assessment and treatment of adults with gender dysphoria. *Sexual and Relationship Therapy*, 29(2), 154–214.
- Yantz, C. L., & McCaffrey, R. J. (2005). Effects of a supervisor's observation on memory test performance of the examinee: Third party observer effect confirmed. *Journal of Forensic Neuropsychology*, 4(2), 27–38.
- Yantz, C. L., & McCaffrey, R. J. (2009). Effects of parental presence and child characteristics on children's neuropsychological test performance: Third party observer effect confirmed. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 23, 118–132.
- Zenderland, L. (1998). *Measuring minds: Henry Herbert Goddard and the origins of American intelligence testing*. Cambridge University Press.
- Zink v. State*, 278 SW 3d 170–Mo: Supreme Court 2009.
- Zweigenhaft, R. L. (1984). *Who gets to the top? Executive suite discrimination in the eighties*. American Jewish Committee Institute of Human Relations.

## *A Statistics Refresher*

**F**rom the red-pencil number circled at the top of your first spelling test to the computer printout of your college entrance examination scores, tests and test scores touch your life. They seem to reach out from the paper and shake your hand when you do well and punch you in the face when you do poorly. They can point you toward or away from a particular school or curriculum. They can help you to identify strengths and weaknesses in your physical and mental abilities. They can accompany you on job interviews and influence your career choices.

In your role as a student, you have probably found that your relationship to tests has been primarily that of a testtaker. But as a psychologist, teacher, researcher, or employer, you may find that your relationship with tests is primarily that of a test user—the person who breathes life and meaning into test scores by applying the knowledge and skill to interpret them appropriately. You may one day create a test, whether in an academic or a business setting, and then have the responsibility for scoring and interpreting it. In that situation, or even from the perspective of someone who would take that test, it is essential to understand the theory underlying test use and the principles of test-score interpretation.

Test scores are frequently expressed as numbers, and statistical tools are used to describe, make inferences from, and draw conclusions about numbers.<sup>1</sup> In this statistics refresher, we cover scales of measurement, tabular and graphic presentations of data, measures of central tendency, measures of variability, aspects of the normal curve, and standard scores. If these statistics-related terms look painfully familiar to you, we ask your indulgence and ask you to remember that overlearning is the key to retention. Of course, if any of these terms appear unfamiliar, we urge you to learn more about them. Feel free to supplement the discussion here with a review of these and related terms in any good elementary statistics text. The brief review of statistical concepts that follows can in no way replace a sound grounding in basic statistics gained through an introductory course in that subject.

### **JUST THINK . . .**

For most people, test scores are an important fact of life. But what makes those numbers so meaningful? In general terms, what information, ideally, should be conveyed by a test score?

---

1. Of course, a test score may be expressed in other forms, such as a letter grade or a pass–fail designation. Unless stated otherwise, terms such as *test score*, *test data*, *test results*, and *test scores* are used throughout this book to refer to numeric descriptions of test performance.

## Scales of Measurement

We may formally define **measurement** as the act of assigning numbers or symbols to characteristics of things (people, events, whatever) according to rules (Stevens, 1946). The rules used in assigning numbers are guidelines for representing the magnitude (or some other

### JUST THINK . . .

What is another example of a measurement rule?

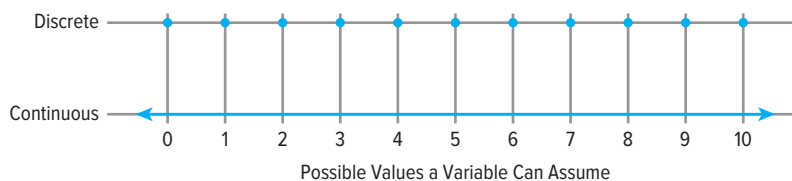
characteristic) of the object being measured. Here is an example of a measurement rule: *Assign the number 12 to all lengths that are exactly the same length as a 12-inch ruler.* A **scale** is a set of numbers (or other symbols) whose properties model empirical properties of the objects to which the numbers are assigned.<sup>2</sup>

The *sample space* of a variable refers to the values that a variable can take on. For example, if you collect data on study participants' gender, the sample space might be {male, female, nonbinary}. The sample space for participants' age in years might be natural integers. In theory, the natural integers extend to positive infinity {0, 1, 2, . . .}, but in practice few participants will be older than 100. The sample space for participants' height in centimeters might be any positive real number  $[0, +\infty]$ , even though no one has a height near 0 or much higher than 200 cm.

There are various ways in which a scale can be categorized. One important distinction between scales is whether the variable is discrete or continuous (see Figure 3–1). A discrete scale has a sample space that can be counted. A categorical variable like *year in high school* has four members in its sample space: {*freshman*, *sophomore*, *junior*, *senior*}. Quantitative variables like a patient's number of previous hospitalizations are discrete because the sample space is countable: {0, 1, 2, 3, . . .}. In discrete variables, numbers between the sample space members are not allowed. For example, a patient cannot have 2.5 previous hospitalizations.

In a *continuous scale*, the values can be any real number in the scale's sample space. Continuous scales therefore can have fractions or numbers with as many decimals as needed. In theory, a continuous scale could have irrational numbers like the square root of 2 or a transcendental number like  $\pi$ . In practice, measurements have to be rounded.

In general, it is best to round continuous scales so that the numbers do not convey unwarranted precision. For example, a scale should not round to the nearest hundredth of a gram if it is not accurate enough to detect a change of 0.01 g. When such precision is not possible, rounding to the nearest tenth or nearest integer would be better. If rounding to the



**Figure 3–1**  
**Discrete vs. continuous variables.**

*In this example, the discrete variable can only take on the natural numbers from 0 to 10. By contrast, continuous variables can be any real number within a specified range.*

2. David L. Streiner reflected, “Many terms have been used to describe a collection of items or questions—*scale*, *test*, *questionnaire*, *index*, *inventory*, and a host of others—with no consistency from one author to another” (2003, p. 217, emphasis in the original). Streiner proposed to refer to questionnaires of theoretically like or related items as *scales* and those of theoretically unrelated items as *indexes*. He acknowledged that counterexamples of each term could readily be found.

nearest integer still implies more precision than the scale has, then rescaling the variable to a larger metric might be needed (e.g., converting grams to kilograms).

In everyday usage, the word “error” implies that someone made a mistake. In the context of scientific measurement, *error* has a broader meaning. In the language of assessment, **error** refers to the collective influence of all of the factors on a test score or measurement beyond those specifically measured by the test or measurement. As we will see, there are many different sources of error in measurement, most of which have more to do with uncertainty of the measurement than they do with mistakes. Consider, for example, the score someone received on a test in American history. We might conceive of part of the score as reflecting the testtaker’s knowledge of American history and part of the score as reflecting measurement error. The error part of the test score may be due to many different factors. One source of error might have been a distracting thunderstorm going on outside at the time the test was administered. Another source of error was the particular selection of test items the instructor chose to use for the test. Had a different item or two been used in the test, the testtaker’s score on the test might have been higher or lower. Error is an element of all measurement, and it is an element for which any theory of measurement must surely account.

Measurement using continuous scales always involves error. To illustrate why, imagine that you are ordering blinds for a window. If the ruler measures to the nearest tenth inch, then a width read as 35.5 inches might really be 35.484 inches. The measuring scale is conveniently marked off in grosser gradations of measurement. Most scales used in psychological and educational assessment are continuous and therefore can be expected to contain this sort of error. The number or score used to characterize the trait being measured on a continuous scale should be thought of as an approximation of the “real” number. Thus, for example, a score of 25 on a test of anxiety should not be thought of as a precise measure of anxiety. Rather, it should be thought of as an approximation of the real anxiety score had the measuring instrument been calibrated to yield such a score. In such a case, perhaps the score of 25 is an approximation of a real score of, say, 24.7 or 25.44.

Beyond the continuous versus discrete distinction, it is convenient to distinguish between levels of measurement as first proposed by Stevens (1946). Within these levels or scales of measurement, assigned numbers convey different kinds of information. Accordingly, certain statistical manipulations may or may not be appropriate, depending upon the level or scale of measurement.<sup>3</sup>

The French word for black is *noir* (pronounced “nwäire”). We bring this up here only to call attention to the fact that this word is a useful acronym for remembering the four levels or scales of measurement shown in Figure 3–2. Each letter in *noir* is the first letter of the succeeding more rigorous levels: *N* stands for *nominal*, *o* for *ordinal*, *i* for *interval*, and *r* for *ratio* scales.

#### JUST THINK . . .

The *scale* with which we are all perhaps most familiar is the common bathroom scale. How are a psychological test and a bathroom scale alike? How are they different? Your answer may change as you read on.

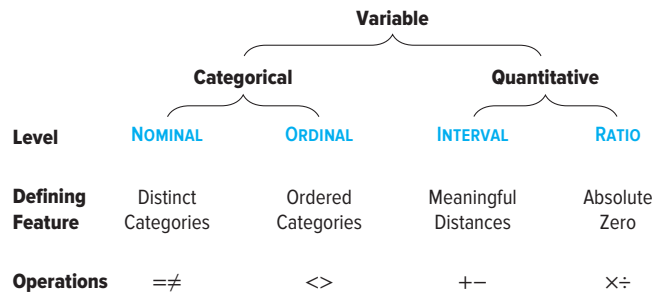
#### JUST THINK . . .

Assume the role of a test creator. Now write some instructions to users of your test that are designed to reduce to the absolute minimum any error associated with test scores. Be sure to include instructions regarding the preparation of the site where the test will be administered.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Acronyms like *noir* are useful memory aids. As you continue in your study of psychological testing and assessment, create your own acronyms to help remember related groups of information. Hey, you may even learn some French in the process.

3. For the purposes of our statistics refresher, we present what Nunnally (1978) called the “fundamentalist” view of measurement scales, which “holds that 1. there are distinct types of measurement scales into which all possible measures of attributes can be classified, 2. each measure has some ‘real’ characteristics that permit its proper classification, and 3. once a measure is classified, the classification specifies the types of mathematical analyses that can be employed with the measure” (p. 24). Nunnally and others have acknowledged that alternatives to the “fundamentalist” view may also be viable.



**Figure 3–2**  
Levels of measurement.

## Nominal Scales

**Nominal scales** are the simplest form of measurement. These scales involve classification or categorization based on one or more distinguishing characteristics, where all things measured must be placed into mutually exclusive and exhaustive categories. For example, researchers studying college students might ask what their current major is. For the sake of convenience, college majors might be listed alphabetically (e.g., Accounting, Biology, Chemistry, . . .), but there is no inherent order to college majors.

Many demographic variables like gender, race, or place of birth are nominal because they are categories with no defined order. Although numbers usually indicate quantities, it is possible for numbers to serve as unique identifiers such as telephone numbers, zip codes, and social security numbers. These are nominal variables, not quantities. For example, although we might sort telephone numbers for convenience, there is no sense in which one telephone number is “higher” than another.

An example of a “numeric” nominal variable in assessment can be found in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. Each disorder listed in that manual is assigned its own number. In a past version of that manual, the version really does not matter for the purposes of this example, the number 303.00 identified alcohol intoxication, and the number 307.00 identified stuttering. But these numbers were used exclusively for classification purposes and could not be meaningfully added, subtracted, ranked, or averaged. Hence, the middle number between these two diagnostic codes, 305.00, did *not* identify an intoxicated stutterer.

Individual test items may also employ nominal scaling, including *yes/no* responses. For example, consider the following test items:

*Instructions:* Answer either *yes* or *no*.

Are you actively contemplating suicide? \_\_\_\_\_

Are you currently under professional care for a psychiatric disorder? \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever been convicted of a felony? \_\_\_\_\_

### JUST THINK . . .

What are some other examples of nominal scales?

In each case, a *yes* or *no* response results in the placement into one of a set of mutually exclusive groups: suicidal or not, under care for psychiatric disorder or not, and felon or not. In Figure 3–2, measurement with nominal variables consists of assigning individuals to one and only one category. The possible operations for nominal variables are verifying that two objects are alike (i.e., the equality operation,  $=$ ) or different (i.e., the inequality operation,  $\neq$ ). Nominal data can also be counted for the purpose of determining how many cases fall into each category and a resulting determination of proportion or percentages.<sup>4</sup>

4. Other ways to analyze nominal data exist (Gokhale & Kullback, 1978; Kranzler & Moursund, 1999). However, let’s leave the discussion of these advanced methods for another time (and another book).

## Ordinal Scales

Like nominal scales, **ordinal scales** assign people to categories. Unlike nominal scales, ordinal scales have categories with a clear and uncontroversial order. For example, questionnaire items often ask how often you engage in a behavior by giving you options like {Never, Sometimes, Often}. A personality item like “I am a thrill seeker.” might offer answer choices like {strongly disagree, disagree, agree, strongly agree}.

Measurements in which people are ranked are ordinal scales. In business and organizational settings, job applicants may be rank-ordered according to their desirability for a position. In clinical settings, people on a waiting list for psychotherapy may be rank-ordered according to their need for treatment. In these examples, individuals are compared with others and assigned a rank (perhaps 1 to the best applicant or the most needy wait-listed client, 2 to the next, and so forth).

Although he never used the term *ordinal scale*, Alfred Binet, a developer of the intelligence test that today bears his name, believed strongly that the data derived from an intelligence test are ordinal in nature. He emphasized that what he tried to do with his test was not to *measure* people (as one might measure a person’s height), but merely to *classify* (and rank) people on the basis of their performance on the tasks. He wrote:

I have not sought . . . to sketch a method of measuring, in the physical sense of the word, but only a method of classification of individuals. The procedures which I have indicated will, if perfected, come to classify a person before or after such another person, or such another series of persons; but I do not believe that one may measure one of the intellectual aptitudes in the sense that one measures a length or a capacity. Thus, when a person studied can retain seven figures after a single audition, one can class him, from the point of his memory for figures, after the individual who retains eight figures under the same conditions, and before those who retain six. It is a classification, not a measurement . . . we do not measure, we classify. (Binet, cited in Varon, 1936, p. 41)

Assessment instruments applied to the individual subject may also use an ordinal form of measurement. The Rokeach Value Survey uses such an approach. In that test, a list of personal values—such as freedom, happiness, and wisdom—are put in order according to their perceived importance to the testtaker (Rokeach, 1973). If a set of 10 values is rank ordered, then the testtaker would assign a value of “1” to the most important and “10” to the least important.

In Figure 3–2, ordinal scales permit relational operators (i.e.,  $<$ ,  $\leq$ ,  $>$ ,  $\geq$ ), which allow us to compare positions or ranks. For example, on the ordinal scale of high school year, Senior  $>$  Junior  $>$  Sophomore  $>$  Freshman. Ordinal scales imply nothing about how much greater one ranking is than another. Even though ordinal scales may employ numbers or “scores” to represent the rank ordering, the numbers do not indicate units of measurement. So, for example, the performance difference between the first-ranked job applicant and the second-ranked applicant may be small while the difference between the second- and third-ranked applicants may be large. On the Rokeach Value Survey, the value ranked “1” may be handily the most important in the mind of the testtaker. However, ordering the values that follow may be difficult to the point of being almost arbitrary.

Ordinal scales have no absolute zero point. In the case of a test of job performance ability, every testtaker, regardless of standing on the test, is presumed to have *some* ability. No testtaker is presumed to have zero ability. Zero is without meaning in such a test because the number of units that separate one testtaker’s score from another’s is simply not known. The scores are ranked, but the actual number of units separating one score from the next may be many, just a few, or practically none. Because there is no zero point on an ordinal scale, the ways in

### JUST THINK . . .

What are some other examples of ordinal scales?

which data from such scales can be analyzed statistically are limited. One cannot average the qualifications of the first- and third-ranked job applicants, for example, and expect to come out with the qualifications of the second-ranked applicant.

## Interval Scales

In addition to the features of nominal and ordinal scales, **interval scales** have meaningful distances between numbers. Each unit on the scale is exactly equal to any other unit on the scale. Because distance has a consistent meaning on interval scales, it is possible to add and subtract scores, which allows for calculating means and standard deviations. But like ordinal scales, interval scales contain no absolute zero point. An *absolute zero* indicates the absence of a quantity. Temperature is usually measured as an interval scale. When the temperature is 0°C, the zero does not mean that there is no heat. Thus, temperature in degrees Celsius does not represent magnitudes of heat. Rather, they are simply distances from the temperature at which water freezes at sea level on Earth. Even so, subtracting any two temperatures gives a consistent meaning in terms of how much energy is required to change from one temperature to another.

By contrast, temperature on the Kelvin scale has an absolute zero because 0 K indicates the complete absence of heat. Thus, temperatures in degrees Kelvin represent temperature as true magnitudes. We can say that 200 K is twice as hot as 100 K, but we cannot say that 200°C is twice as hot as 100°C. At best we can say that 200°C is twice as far from water's freezing point as 100°C.

Clear examples of true interval scales are few in number, but there are a few that we encounter in daily life: calendar year, piano notes, and color hues.

- The distance between calendar years has a consistent meaning (e.g., the time from 500 C.E. to 600 C.E. is the same as the time from 1900 C.E. to 2000 C.E. However, the Gregorian calendar year does not measure time as a magnitude, but as a distance from the time Jesus of Nazareth is believed to have been born.
- Notes on a piano have a consistent distance as measured by half steps, but there is no absolute zero note on a piano.
- Color can be separated into three components: hue, saturation, and brightness. Whereas saturation and brightness have absolute zeros corresponding to no color (white) and no light (total darkness), hue (a smooth gradient from red to orange to yellow and so on to violet) has no true zero. For convenience, we locate hue's zero at red which corresponds to light with the longest wavelength we can perceive. Perceptually, however, red is adjacent to and blends seamlessly with violet, which corresponds to light with the shortest wavelength we can perceive. When choosing colors that blend well or colors that can be easily distinguished, designers often consider the numerical distances between each color's hue.

Well-designed tests of ability, personality, and psychopathology generally consist of ordinal test items. However, the test items are combined to produce a total score that behaves like an interval scale. Though such psychological tests are not true interval scales, for most purposes, they can be treated as if they were. For example, the difference in intellectual ability represented by IQs of 80 and 100, for example, is thought to be similar to that existing between IQs of 100 and 120. However, if an individual were to achieve an IQ of 0 (something that is not even possible, given

the way most intelligence tests are structured), that would not be an indication of zero (the total absence of) intelligence. Because interval scales contain no absolute zero point, a presumption inherent in their use is that no testtaker possesses none of the ability or trait (or whatever) being measured. Because interval scales are

### JUST THINK . . .

What are some other examples of interval scales?

not magnitudes, they cannot be compared as ratios, proportions, or percentages. For example, one cannot meaningfully say that an IQ of 100 is “twice as high” as an IQ of 50. Although it may not be obvious, this statement makes no more sense than to assume that all second-place finishers in a foot race take twice as long as first-place winners because 2 is “twice as large” as 1. The number 100 is certainly twice as large as 50, but the quantity being measured is not double in size. Likewise, an IQ of 110 is not “10% higher” than an IQ of 100. This statement makes no more sense than to say that a zip code of 00110 is 10 percent larger than a zip code of 00100. Interval scales cannot be compared in this way because to do so involves division, which has no meaning for interval scales. To compare the relative size of people’s intelligence, we would need a consensus definition of what it would mean to have zero intelligence. Although at first glance you might imagine such a definition would be easy to generate, it has proved elusive whenever scholars attempt to give it a rigorous definition that we can all agree on.

## Ratio Scales

In addition to all the properties of nominal, ordinal, and interval measurement, a **ratio scale** has a true zero point, which indicates the absence of the thing being measured. For example, 0 siblings means the absence of siblings. For countable quantities, negative numbers are meaningless (e.g., to say that one has  $-3$  siblings is meaningless nonsense). However, for some quantities, negative numbers are possible. For example, a savings account balance is a ratio variable because having a balance of \$0 means there is no money in the account. A negative balance means that the account is overdrawn and the bank is owed money. All mathematical operations can meaningfully be performed because there exist equal intervals between the numbers on the scale as well as a true or absolute zero point. The ratio scale values represent the magnitude of the quantity being measured. These magnitudes can be compared as ratios and proportions. It is possible that one person weighs twice as much as another person weighs or that a person’s income is 10% larger than it was in the previous year.

In psychology, ratio-level measurement is employed in some types of tests and test items, perhaps most notably those involving assessment of neurological functioning. One example is a test of hand grip, where the variable measured is the amount of pressure a person can exert with one hand (see Figure 3–3). Another example is a timed test of perceptual-motor ability that requires the testtaker to assemble a jigsaw-like puzzle. In such an instance, the time taken to successfully complete the puzzle is the measure that is recorded. Because there is a true zero point on this scale (or, 0 seconds), it is meaningful to say that a testtaker who completes the assembly in 30 seconds has taken half the time of a testtaker who completed it in 60 seconds. In this example, it is meaningful to speak of a true zero point on the scale—but in theory only. Why? *Just think . . .*

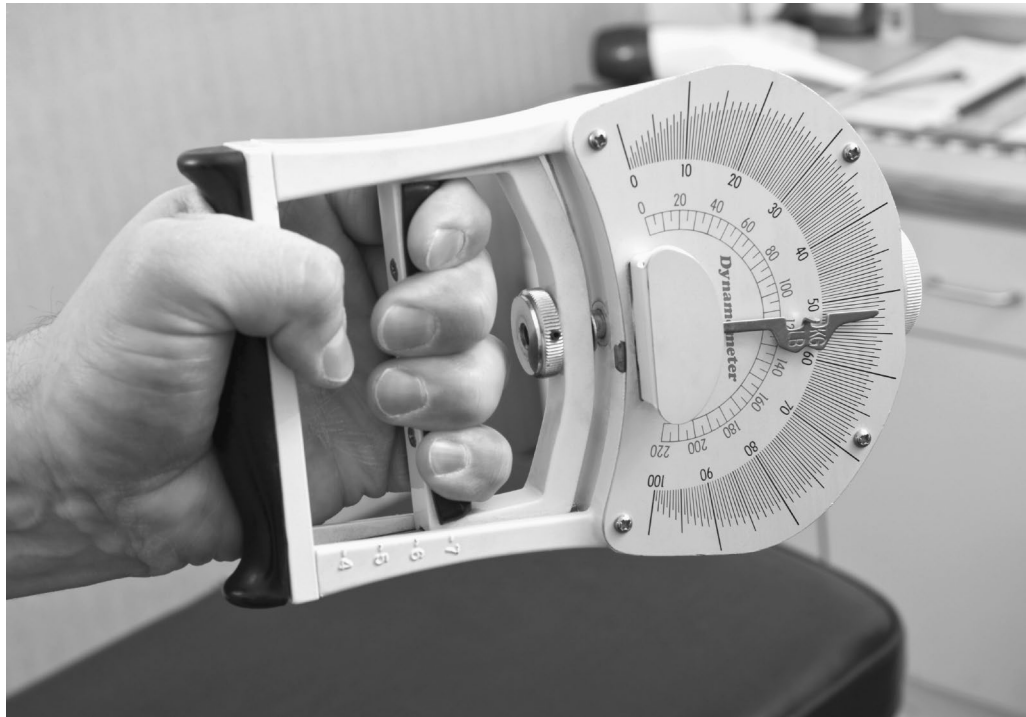
No testtaker could ever obtain a score of zero on this assembly task. Stated another way, no testtaker, not even The Flash (a comic-book superhero whose power is the ability to move at superhuman speed), could assemble the puzzle in zero seconds.

### JUST THINK . . .

What are some other examples of ratio scales?

## Measurement Scales in Psychology

The ordinal level of measurement is most frequently used in psychology. As Kerlinger (1973, p. 439) put it: “Intelligence, aptitude, and personality test scores are, *basically and strictly speaking*, ordinal. These tests indicate with more or less accuracy not the amount of intelligence, aptitude, and personality traits of individuals, but rather the rank-order positions of the individuals.” Kerlinger allowed that “most psychological and educational scales approximate interval equality fairly well,” though he cautioned that if ordinal measurements are treated as if they were interval measurements, then the test user must “be constantly alert to the possibility of *gross* inequality of intervals” (pp. 440–441).



**Figure 3–3**  
Ratio-level measurement in the palm of one’s hand.

Pictured above is a **dynamometer**, an instrument used to measure strength of hand grip. The examinee is instructed to squeeze the grips as hard as possible. The squeezing of the grips causes the gauge needle to move and reflect the number of pounds of pressure exerted. The highest point reached by the needle is the score. This is an example of ratio-level measurement. Someone who can exert 10 pounds of pressure (and earns a score of 10) exerts twice as much pressure as a person who exerts 5 pounds of pressure (and earns a score of 5). On this test it is possible to achieve a score of 0, indicating a complete lack of exerted pressure. Although it is meaningful to speak of a score of 0 on this test, we have to wonder about its significance. How might a score of 0 result? One way would be if the testtaker genuinely had paralysis of the hand. Another way would be if the testtaker was uncooperative and unwilling to comply with the demands of the task. Yet another way would be if the testtaker was attempting to malingering or “fake bad” on the test. Ratio scales may provide us “solid” numbers to work with, but some interpretation of the test data yielded may still be required before drawing any “solid” conclusions.

BanksPhotos/Getty Images

Why would psychologists want to treat their assessment data as interval when those data would be better described as ordinal? Why not just say that they are ordinal? The attraction of interval measurement for users of psychological tests is the flexibility with which such data can be manipulated statistically. “What kinds of statistical manipulation?” you may ask.

In this chapter we discuss the various ways in which test data can be described or converted to make those data more manageable and understandable. Some of the techniques we will describe, such as the computation of an average, can be used if the data are assumed to be interval- or ratio-level data, but not if they are ordinal- or nominal-level data. Other techniques, such as those involving the creation of graphs or tables, may be used with ordinal- or even nominal-level data.

# Describing Data

Suppose you have magically changed places with the professor teaching this course and that you have just administered an examination that consists of 100 multiple-choice items (where 1 point is awarded for each correct answer). The distribution of scores for the 25 students enrolled in your class could theoretically range from 0 (none correct) to 100 (all correct). A **distribution** may be defined as a set of test scores arrayed for recording or study. The 25 scores in this distribution are referred to as *raw scores*. As its name implies, a **raw score** is a straightforward, unmodified accounting of performance that is usually numerical. A raw score may reflect a simple tally, as in *number of items responded to correctly on an achievement test*. As we will see later in this chapter, raw scores can be converted into other types of scores. For now, let’s assume it’s the day after the examination and that you are sitting in your office looking at the raw scores listed in Table 3–1. What do you do next?

One task at hand is to communicate the test results to your class. You want to do that in a way that will help students understand how their performance on the test compared to the performance of other students. Perhaps the first step is to organize the data by transforming it from a random listing of raw scores into something that immediately conveys a bit more information. Later, as we will see, you may wish to transform the data in other ways.

## JUST THINK . . .

In what way do most of your instructors convey test-related feedback to students? Is there a better way they could do this?

## Frequency Distributions

The data from the test could be organized into a distribution of the raw scores. One way the scores could be distributed is by the frequency with which they occur. In a **frequency distribution**, all scores are listed alongside the number of times each score occurred. The scores might be listed in tabular or graphic form. Table 3–2 lists the frequency of occurrence of each score in one column and the score itself in the other column.

Often, a frequency distribution is referred to as a *simple frequency distribution* to indicate that individual scores have been used and the data have not been grouped. Another kind of

**Table 3–1**  
**Data from Your Measurement Course Test**

Student	Score (number correct)
Judy	78
Joe	67
Lee-Wu	69
Miriam	63
Valerie	85
Diane	72
Henry	67
Esperanza	92
Paula	94
Martha	62
Bill	61
Homer	44
Robert	66
Michael	76
Jorge	87
Mary	83
“Mousey”	42
Barbara	82
John	84
Donna	51
Uriah	69
Leroy	61
Ronald	96
Vinnie	73
Bianca	79

**Table 3–2**  
**Frequency Distribution of Scores from Your Test**

Score	<i>f</i> (frequency)
96	1
94	1
92	1
87	1
85	1
84	1
83	1
82	1
79	1
78	1
76	1
73	1
72	1
69	2
67	2
66	1
63	1
62	1
61	2
51	1
44	1
42	1

frequency distribution used to summarize data is a *grouped frequency distribution*. In a **grouped frequency distribution**, test-score intervals, also called *class intervals*, replace the actual test scores. The number of class intervals used and the size or *width* of each class interval (or, the range of test scores contained in each class interval) are for the test user to decide. But how?

In most instances, a decision about the size of a class interval in a grouped frequency distribution is made on the basis of convenience. Of course, virtually any decision will represent a trade-off of sorts. A convenient, easy-to-read summary of the data is the trade-off for the loss of detail. To what extent must the data be summarized? How important is detail? These types of questions must be considered. In the grouped frequency distribution in Table 3–3, the test scores have been grouped into 12 class intervals, where each class interval is equal to 5 points.<sup>5</sup> The highest class interval (95–99) and the lowest class interval (40–44) are referred to, respectively, as the upper and lower limits of the distribution. Here, the need for convenience in reading the data outweighs the need for great detail, so such groupings of data seem logical.

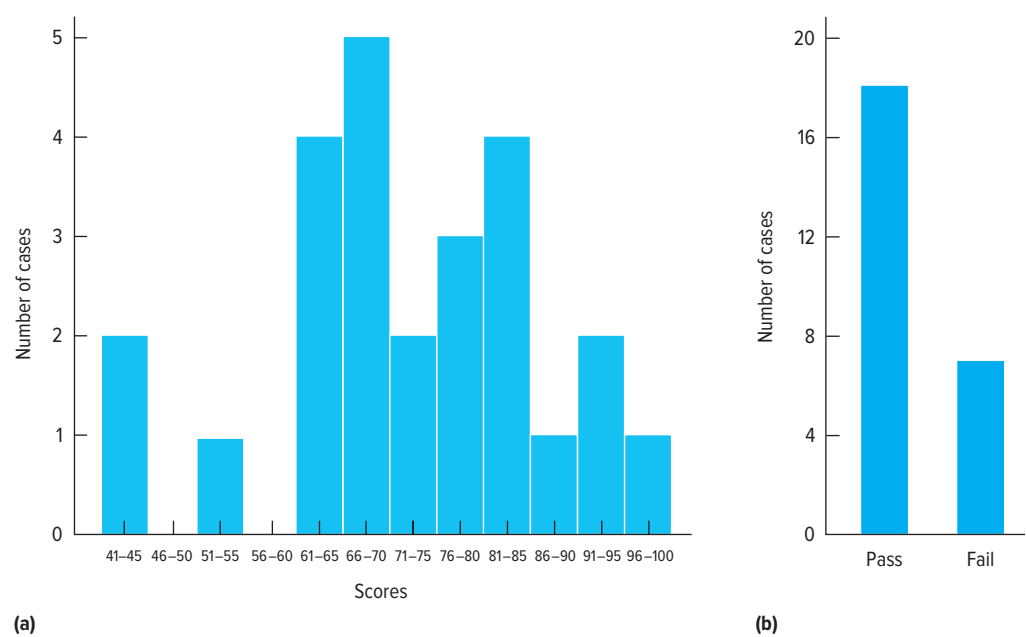
Frequency distributions of test scores can also be illustrated graphically. A **graph** is a diagram or chart composed of lines, points, bars, or other symbols that describe and illustrate

**Table 3–3**  
**A Grouped Frequency Distribution**

Class Interval	<i>f</i> (frequency)
95–99	1
90–94	2
85–89	2
80–84	3
75–79	3
70–74	2
65–69	5
60–64	4
55–59	0
50–54	1
45–49	0
40–44	2

5. Technically, each number on such a scale would be viewed as ranging from as much as 0.5 below it to as much as 0.5 above it. For example, the “real” but hypothetical width of the class interval ranging from 95 to 99 would be the difference between 99.5 and 94.5, or 5. The true upper and lower limits of the class intervals presented in the table would be 99.5 and 39.5, respectively.

data. With a good graph, the place of a single score in relation to a distribution of test scores can be understood easily. Three kinds of graphs used to illustrate frequency distributions are the histogram, the bar graph, and the frequency polygon (Figure 3–4). A **histogram** is a graph

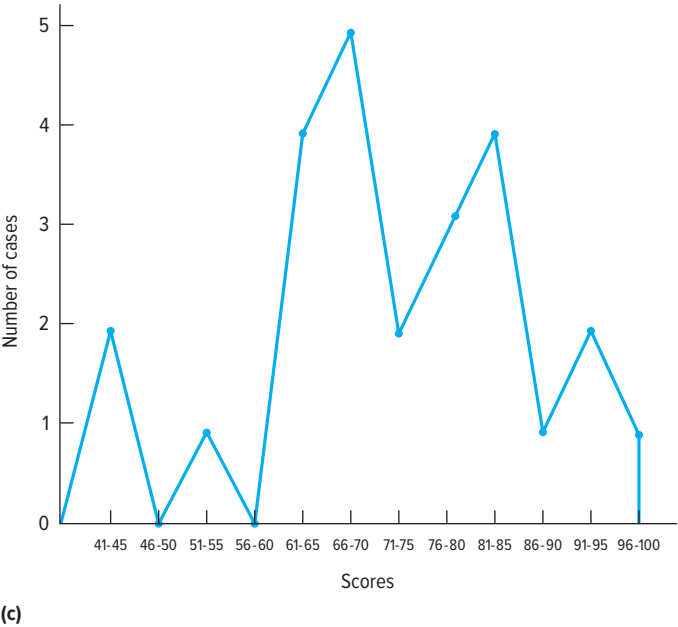


**Figure 3–4**  
**Graphic illustrations of data from Table 3–3.**

A histogram (a), a bar graph (b), and a frequency polygon (c) all may be used to graphically convey information about test performance. Of course, the labeling of the bar graph and the specific nature of the data conveyed by it depend on the variables of interest. In (b), the variable of interest is the number of students who passed the test (assuming, for the purpose of this illustration, that a raw score of 65 or higher had been arbitrarily designated in advance as a passing grade).

Returning to the question posed earlier—the one in which you play the role of instructor and must communicate the test results to your students—which type of graph would best serve your purpose? Why?

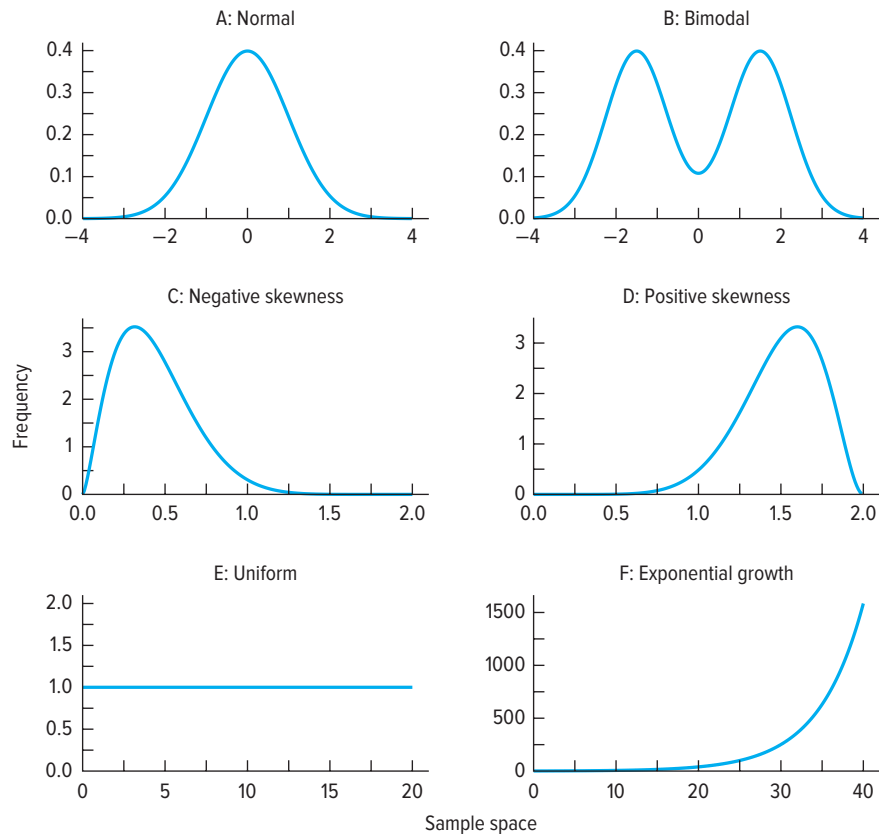
As we continue our review of descriptive statistics, you may wish to return to your role of professor and formulate your response to challenging related questions, such as “Which measure(s) of central tendency shall I use to convey this information?” and “Which measure(s) of variability would convey the information best?”



with vertical lines drawn at the true limits of each test score (or class interval), forming a series of contiguous rectangles. It is customary for the test scores (either the single scores or the midpoints of the class intervals) to be placed along the graph's horizontal axis (also referred to as the *abscissa* or *X-axis*) and for numbers indicative of the frequency of occurrence to be placed along the graph's vertical axis (also referred to as the *ordinate* or *Y-axis*). In a **bar graph**, numbers indicative of frequency also appear on the *Y-axis*, and reference to some categorization (e.g., yes/no/maybe, male/female) appears on the *X-axis*. Here the rectangular bars typically are not contiguous. Data illustrated in a **frequency polygon** are expressed by a continuous line connecting the points where test scores or class intervals (as indicated on the *X-axis*) meet frequencies (as indicated on the *Y-axis*).

Graphic representations of frequency distributions may assume any of a number of different shapes (Figure 3–5). Regardless of the shape of graphed data, it is a good idea for the consumer of the information contained in the graph to examine it carefully—and, if need be, critically. Consider, in this context, this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*.

As we discuss in detail later in this chapter, one graphic representation of data of particular interest to measurement professionals is the *normal* or *bell-shaped curve*. Before getting to that, however, let's return to the subject of distributions and how we can describe and



**Figure 3–5**  
**Shapes that frequency distributions can take.**

# Consumer (of Graphed Data), Beware!

One picture is worth a thousand words, and one purpose of representing data in graphic form is to convey information at a glance. However, although two graphs may be accurate with respect to the data they represent, their pictures—and the impression drawn from a glance at them—may be vastly different. As an example, consider the following hypothetical scenario involving a hamburger restaurant chain we'll call "The Charred House."

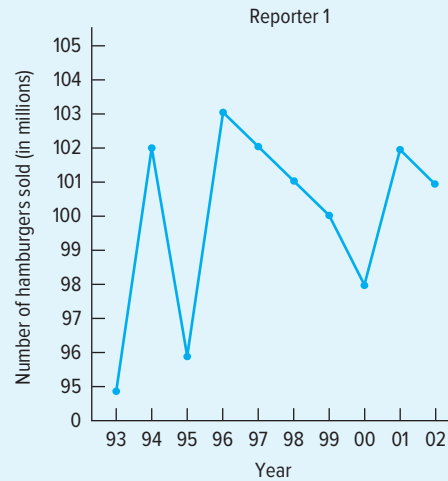
The Charred House chain serves charbroiled, microscopically thin hamburgers formed in the shape of little triangular houses. In the 10-year period since its founding in 1993, the company has sold, on average, 100 million burgers per year. On the chain's tenth anniversary, The Charred House distributes a press release proudly announcing "Over a Billion Served."

Reporters from two business publications set out to research and write a feature article on this hamburger restaurant chain. Working solely from sales figures as compiled from annual reports to the shareholders, Reporter 1 focuses her story on the differences in yearly sales. Her article is entitled "A Billion Served—But Charred House Sales Fluctuate from Year to Year," and its graphic illustration is reprinted here.

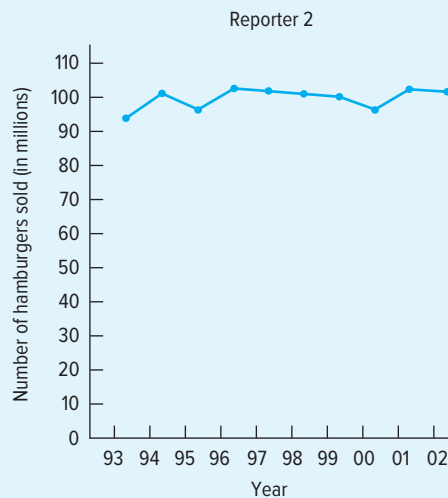
Quite a different picture of the company emerges from Reporter 2's story, entitled "A Billion Served—And Charred House Sales Are as Steady as Ever," and its accompanying graph. The latter story is based on a diligent analysis of comparable data for the same number of hamburger chains in the same areas of the country over the same time period. While researching the story, Reporter 2 learned that yearly fluctuations in sales are common to the entire industry and that the annual fluctuations observed in the Charred House figures were—relative to other chains—insignificant.

Compare the graphs that accompanied each story. Although both are accurate insofar as they are based on the correct numbers, the impressions they are likely to leave are quite different.

Incidentally, custom dictates that the intersection of the two axes of a graph be at 0 and that all the points on the Y-axis be in equal and proportional intervals from 0. This custom is followed in Reporter 2's story, where the first point on the ordinate is 10 units more than 0, and each succeeding point is also 10 more units away from 0. However, the custom is violated in Reporter



(a) The Charred House Sales over a 10-Year Period



(b) The Charred House Sales over a 10-Year Period

1's story, where the first point on the ordinate is 95 units more than 0, and each succeeding point increases only by 1. The fact that the custom is violated in Reporter 1's story should serve as a warning to evaluate pictorial representations of data all the more critically.

characterize them. One way to describe a distribution of test scores is by a measure of central tendency.

## Measures of Central Tendency

A **measure of central tendency** is a statistic that indicates the average or midmost score between the extreme scores in a distribution. The center of a distribution can be defined in different ways. Perhaps the most commonly used measure of central tendency is the *arithmetic mean* (or, more simply, **mean**), which is referred to in everyday language as the “average.” The mean takes into account the actual numerical value of every score. In special instances, such as when there are only a few scores and one or two of the scores are extreme in relation to the remaining ones, a measure of central tendency other than the mean may be desirable. Other measures of central tendency we review include the *median* and the *mode*. Note that, in the formulas to follow, the standard statistical shorthand called “summation notation” (*summation* meaning “the sum of”) is used. The Greek uppercase letter sigma,  $\Sigma$ , is the symbol used to signify “sum”; if  $X$  represents a test score, then the expression  $\Sigma X$  means “add all the test scores.”

**The arithmetic mean** The **arithmetic mean**, denoted by the symbol  $\bar{X}$  (and pronounced “X bar”), is equal to the sum of the observations (or test scores, in this case) divided by the number of observations. Symbolically written, the formula for the arithmetic mean is  $\bar{X} = \Sigma(X/n)$ , where  $n$  equals the number of observations or test scores. The arithmetic mean is typically the most appropriate measure of central tendency for interval or ratio data when the distributions are believed to be approximately normal. An arithmetic mean can also be computed from a frequency distribution. The formula for doing this is

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\Sigma(fX)}{n}$$

### JUST THINK . . .

Imagine that a thousand or so engineers took an extremely difficult pre-employment test. A handful of the engineers earned very high scores but the vast majority did poorly, earning extremely low scores. Given this scenario, what are the pros and cons of using the mean as a measure of central tendency for this test?

where  $\Sigma(fX)$  means “multiply the frequency of each score by its corresponding score and then sum.” An estimate of the arithmetic mean may also be obtained from a grouped frequency distribution using the same formula, where  $X$  is equal to the midpoint of the class interval. Table 3–4 illustrates a calculation of the mean from a grouped frequency distribution. After doing the math you will find that, using the grouped data, a mean of 71.8 (which may be rounded to 72) is calculated. Using the raw scores, a mean of 72.12 (which also may be rounded to 72) is calculated. Frequently, the choice of statistic will depend on the required degree of precision in measurement.

**The median** The **median**, defined as the middle score in a distribution, is another commonly used measure of central tendency. We determine the median of a distribution of scores by ordering the scores in a list by magnitude, in either ascending or descending order. If the total number of scores ordered is an odd number, then the median will be the score that is exactly in the middle, with one-half of the remaining scores lying above it and the other half of the remaining scores lying below it. When the total number of scores ordered is an even number, then the median can be calculated by determining the arithmetic mean of the two middle scores. For example, suppose that 10 people took a preemployment word-processing test at The

**Table 3–4**  
**Calculating the Arithmetic Mean from a Grouped Frequency Distribution**

Class Interval	<i>f</i>	<i>X</i> (midpoint of class interval)	<i>fX</i>
95–99	1	97	97
90–94	2	92	184
85–89	2	87	174
80–84	3	82	246
75–79	3	77	231
70–74	2	72	144
65–69	5	67	335
60–64	4	62	248
55–59	0	57	000
50–54	1	52	52
45–49	0	47	000
40–44	2	42	84
$\Sigma f = 25$			$\Sigma (fX) = 1,795$

To estimate the arithmetic mean of this grouped frequency distribution,

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\Sigma(fX)}{n} = \frac{1795}{25} = 71.80$$

To calculate the mean of this distribution using raw scores,

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\Sigma X}{n} = \frac{1803}{25} = 72.12$$

Rochester Wrenchworks (TRW) Corporation. They obtained the following scores, presented here in descending order:

66  
65  
61  
59  
53  
52  
41  
36  
35  
32

The median of these data would be calculated by obtaining the average (or, the arithmetic mean) of the two middle scores, 53 and 52 (which would be equal to 52.5). The median is an appropriate measure of central tendency for ordinal, interval, and ratio data. The median may be a particularly useful measure of central tendency in cases where relatively few scores fall at the high end of the distribution or relatively few scores fall at the low end of the distribution.

Suppose not 10 but rather tens of thousands of people had applied for jobs at The Rochester Wrenchworks. It would be impractical to find the median by simply ordering the data and finding the midmost scores, so how would the median score be identified? For our purposes, the answer

is simply that there are advanced methods for doing so. There are also techniques for identifying the median in other sorts of distributions, such as a grouped frequency distribution and a distribution wherein various scores are identical. However, instead of delving into such new and complex territory, let's resume our discussion of central tendency and consider another such measure.

**The mode** The most frequently occurring score in a distribution of scores is the **mode**.<sup>6</sup> As an example, determine the mode for the following scores obtained by another TRW job applicant, Bruce. The scores reflect the number of words Bruce word-processed in seven 1-minute trials:

43 34 45 51 42 31 51

It is TRW policy that new hires must be able to word-process at least 50 words per minute. Now, place yourself in the role of the corporate personnel officer. Would you hire Bruce? The most frequently occurring score in this distribution of scores is 51. If hiring guidelines gave you the freedom to use any measure of central tendency in your personnel decision making, then it would be your choice as to whether or not Bruce is hired. You could hire him and justify this decision on the basis of his modal score (51). You also could *not* hire him and justify this decision on the basis of his mean score (below the required 50 words per minute). Ultimately, whether Rochester Wrenchworks will be Bruce's new home away from home will depend on other job-related factors, such as the nature of the job market in Rochester and the qualifications of competing applicants. Of course, if company guidelines dictate that only the mean score be used in hiring decisions, then a career at TRW is not in Bruce's immediate future.

Distributions that contain a tie for the designation "most frequently occurring score" can have more than one mode. Consider the following scores—arranged in no particular order—obtained by 20 students on the final exam of a new trade school called the Home Study School of Elvis Presley Impersonators:

51 49 51 50 66 52 53 38 17 66  
33 44 73 13 21 91 87 92 47 3

These scores are said to have a **bimodal distribution** because there are two scores (51 and 66) that occur with the highest frequency (of two). Except with nominal data, the mode tends not to be a very commonly used measure of central tendency. Unlike the arithmetic mean, which has to be calculated, the value of the modal score is not calculated; one simply counts and determines which score occurs most frequently. Because the mode is arrived at in this manner, the modal score may be totally atypical—for instance, one at an extreme end of the distribution—which nonetheless occurs with the greatest frequency. In fact, it is theoretically possible for a bimodal distribution to have two modes, each of which falls at the high or the low end of the distribution—thus violating the expectation that a measure of central tendency should be . . . well, central (or indicative of a point at the middle of the distribution).

Even though the mode is not calculated in the sense that the mean is calculated, and even though the mode is not necessarily a unique point in a distribution (a distribution can have two, three, or even more modes), the mode can still be useful in conveying certain types of information. The mode is useful in analyses of a qualitative or verbal nature. For example, when assessing consumers' recall of a commercial by means of interviews, a researcher might be interested in which word or words were mentioned most by interviewees.

The mode can convey a wealth of information *in addition to* the mean. As an example, suppose you wanted an estimate of the number of journal articles published by clinical psychologists in the United States in the past year. To arrive at this figure, you might total the number of journal articles accepted for publication written by each clinical psychologist in the

---

6. If adjacent scores occur equally often and more often than other scores, custom dictates that the mode be referred to as the average.

United States, divide by the number of psychologists, and arrive at the arithmetic mean. This calculation would yield an indication of the average number of journal articles published. Whatever that number would be, we can say with certainty that it would be more than the mode. It is well known that most clinical psychologists do not write journal articles. The mode for publications by clinical psychologists in any given year is zero. In this example, the arithmetic mean would provide us with a precise measure of the average number of articles published by clinicians. However, what might be lost in that measure of central tendency is that, proportionately, very few of all clinicians do most of the publishing. The mode (in this case, a mode of zero) would provide us with a great deal of information at a glance. It would tell us that, regardless of the mean, most clinicians do not publish.

Because the mode is not calculated in a true sense, it is a nominal statistic and cannot legitimately be used in further calculations. The median is a statistic that takes into account the order of scores and is itself ordinal in nature. The mean, an interval-level statistic, is generally the most stable and useful measure of central tendency.

### JUST THINK . . .

Devise your own example to illustrate how the mode, and not the mean, can be the most useful measure of central tendency.

## Measures of Variability

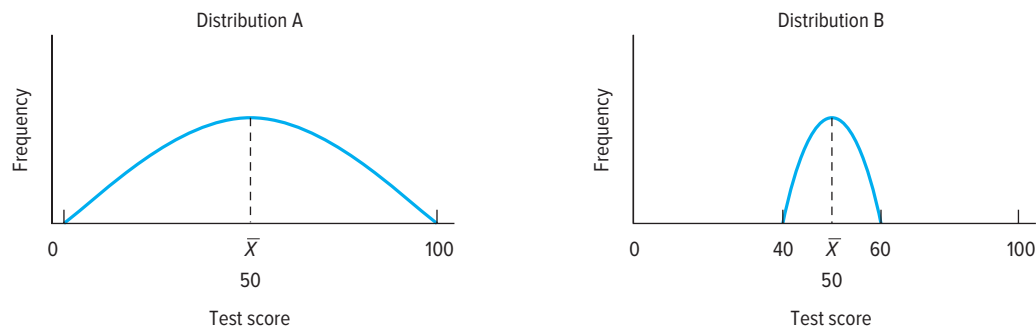
**Variability** is an indication of how scores in a distribution are scattered or dispersed. As Figure 3–6 illustrates, two or more distributions of test scores can have the same mean even though differences in the dispersion of scores around the mean can be wide. In both distributions A and B, test scores could range from 0 to 100. In distribution A, we see that the mean score was 50 and the remaining scores were widely distributed around the mean. In distribution B, the mean was also 50 but few people scored higher than 60 or lower than 40.

Statistics that describe the amount of variation in a distribution are referred to as **measures of variability**. Some measures of variability include the range, the interquartile range, the semi-interquartile range, the average deviation, the standard deviation, and the variance.

**The range** The **range** of a distribution is equal to the difference between the highest and the lowest scores. We could describe distribution B of Figure 3–5, for example, as having a range of 8 if we knew that the highest score in this distribution was 4 and the lowest score was  $-4$  ( $4 - (-4) = 8$ ). With respect to distribution D, if we knew that the lowest score was 0 and the highest score was 2, the range would be equal to  $2 - 0$ , or 2. The range is the simplest

### JUST THINK . . .

Devise two distributions of test scores to illustrate how the range can overstate or understate the degree of variability in the scores.



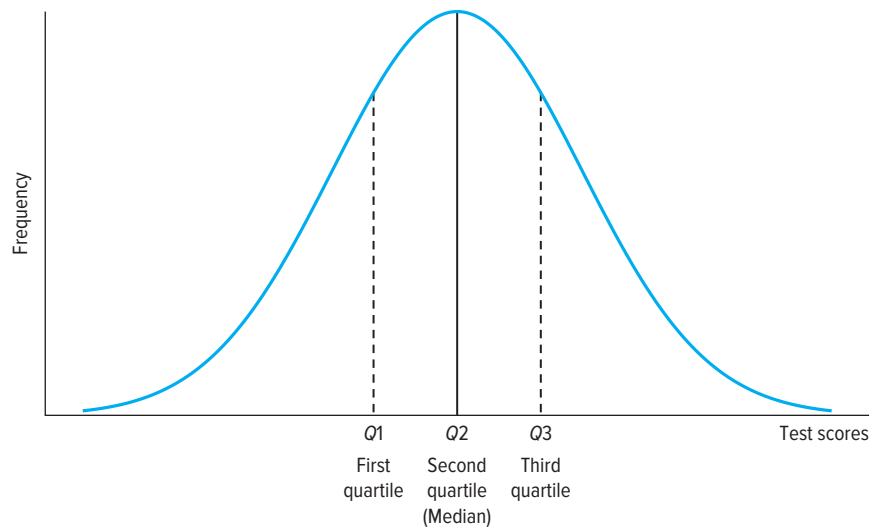
**Figure 3–6**  
**Two distributions with differences in variability.**

measure of variability to calculate, but its potential use is limited. Because the range is based entirely on the values of the lowest and highest scores, one extreme score (if it happens to be the lowest or the highest) can radically alter the value of the range. For example, suppose distribution B included a score of 90. The range of this distribution would now be equal to  $90 - (-4)$ , or 94. Yet, in looking at the data in the graph for distribution B, it is clear that the vast majority of scores tend to be between  $-4$  and  $4$ .

As a descriptive statistic of variation, the range provides a quick but gross description of the spread of scores. When its value is based on extreme scores in a distribution, the resulting description of variation may be understated or overstated. Better measures of variation include the interquartile range and the semi-interquartile range.

**The interquartile and semi-interquartile ranges** A distribution of test scores (or any other data, for that matter) can be divided into four parts such that 25% of the test scores occur in each quarter. As illustrated in Figure 3–7, the dividing points between the four quarters in the distribution are the **quartiles**. There are three of them, respectively labeled  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$ , and  $Q_3$ . Note that *quartile* refers to a specific point whereas *quarter* refers to an interval. An individual score may, for example, fall *at* the third quartile or *in* the third quarter (but *not* “in” the third quartile or “at” the third quarter). It should come as no surprise to you that  $Q_2$  and the median are exactly the same. And just as the median is the midpoint in a distribution of scores, so are quartiles  $Q_1$  and  $Q_3$  the *quarter-points* in a distribution of scores. Formulas may be employed to determine the exact value of these points.

The **interquartile range** is a measure of variability equal to the difference between  $Q_3$  and  $Q_1$ . Like the median, it is an ordinal statistic. A related measure of variability is the **semi-interquartile range**, which is equal to the interquartile range divided by 2. Knowledge of the relative distances of  $Q_1$  and  $Q_3$  from  $Q_2$  (the median) provides the seasoned test interpreter with immediate information as to the shape of the distribution of scores. In a perfectly symmetrical distribution,  $Q_1$  and  $Q_3$  will be exactly the same distance from the median. If



**Figure 3–7**  
**A quartered distribution.**

these distances are unequal then there is a lack of symmetry. This lack of symmetry is referred to as *skewness*, and we will have more to say about that shortly.

**The mean absolute deviation (MAD)** Another tool that could be used to describe the amount of variability in a distribution is the **mean absolute deviation**, or MAD for short. Its formula is

$$\text{MAD} = \frac{\sum |X - \bar{X}|}{n}$$

The bars on each side of  $X - \bar{X}$  indicate that it is the *absolute value* of the deviation score (ignoring the positive or negative sign and treating all deviation scores as positive). All the deviation scores are then summed and divided by the total number of scores ( $n$ ) to arrive at the average deviation. As an exercise, calculate the average deviation for the following distribution of test scores:

85 100 90 95 80

Begin by calculating the arithmetic mean. Next, obtain the absolute value of each of the five deviation scores and sum them. As you sum them, note what would happen if you did not ignore the plus or minus signs: All the deviation scores would then sum to 0. Divide the sum of the deviation scores by the number of measurements (5). Did you obtain a MAD of 6? The MAD tells us that the five scores in this distribution varied, on average, 6 points from the mean.

The average deviation is rarely used. Perhaps this is so because the deletion of algebraic signs renders it a useless measure for purposes of any further operations. Why, then, discuss it here? The reason is that a clear understanding of what an average deviation measures provides a solid foundation for understanding the conceptual basis of another, more widely used measure: the *standard deviation*. Keeping in mind what an average deviation is, what it tells us, and how it is derived, let's consider its more frequently used "cousin," the standard deviation.

#### JUST THINK . . .

After reading about the standard deviation, explain in your own words how an understanding of the average deviation can provide a "stepping-stone" to better understanding the concept of a standard deviation.

**The standard deviation** Recall that, when we calculated the average deviation, the problem of the sum of all deviation scores around the mean equaling zero was solved by employing only the absolute value of the deviation scores. In calculating the standard deviation, the same problem must be dealt with, but we do so in a different way. Instead of using the absolute value of each deviation score, we use the square of each score. With each score squared, the sign of any negative deviation becomes positive. Because all the deviation scores are squared, we know that our calculations will not be complete until we go back and obtain the square root of whatever value we reach.

We may define the **standard deviation** as a measure of variability equal to the square root of the average squared deviations about the mean. More succinctly, it is equal to the square root of the *variance*. The **variance** is equal to the arithmetic mean of the squares of the differences between the scores in a distribution and their mean. The formula used to calculate the variance ( $s^2$ ) using deviation scores is

$$s^2 = \frac{\sum (X - \bar{X})^2}{n}$$

Simply stated, the variance is calculated by squaring and summing all the deviation scores and then dividing by the total number of scores.

The variance is a widely used measure in psychological research. To make meaningful interpretations, the test-score distribution should be approximately normal. We'll have more to say about "normal" distributions later in the chapter. At this point, think of a normal distribution as a distribution with the greatest frequency of scores occurring near the arithmetic mean. Correspondingly fewer and fewer scores relative to the mean occur on both sides of it.

For some hands-on experience with—and to develop a sense of mastery of—the concepts of variance and standard deviation, why not allot the next 10 or 15 minutes to calculating the standard deviation for the test scores shown in Table 3–1? Using deviation scores, your calculations should look similar to these:

$$\begin{aligned}s^2 &= \frac{\sum(X - \bar{X})^2}{n} \\s^2 &= \frac{[(78 - 72.12)^2 + (67 - 72.12)^2 + \dots + (79 - 72.12)^2]}{25} \\s^2 &= \frac{4972.64}{25} \\s^2 &= 198.91\end{aligned}$$

The standard deviation is the square root of the variance ( $s^2$ ). According to our calculations, the standard deviation of the test scores is 14.10. If  $s = 14.10$ , then 1 standard deviation unit is approximately equal to 14 units of measurement or (with reference to our example and rounded to a whole number) to 14 test-score points. The test data did not provide a good normal curve approximation. Test professionals would describe these data as "positively skewed." *Skewness*, as well as related terms such as *negatively skewed* and *positively skewed*, are covered in the next section. Once you are "positively familiar" with terms like *positively skewed*, you'll appreciate all the more the section later in this chapter entitled "The Area Under the Normal Curve." There you will find a wealth of information about test-score interpretation in the case when the scores are *not* skewed—that is, when the test scores are approximately normal in distribution.

The symbol for standard deviation has variously been represented as  $s$ ,  $S$ ,  $SD$ , and the lowercase Greek letter sigma ( $\sigma$ ). One custom (the one we adhere to) has it that  $s$  refers to the sample standard deviation and  $\sigma$  refers to the population standard deviation. The number of observations in the sample is  $n$ , and the denominator  $n - 1$  is sometimes used to calculate what is referred to as an "unbiased estimate" of the population value (though it's actually only *less* biased; see Hopkins & Glass, 1978). Unless  $n$  is 10 or less, the use of  $n$  or  $n - 1$  tends not to make a meaningful difference.

Whether the denominator is more properly  $n$  or  $n - 1$  has been a matter of debate. Lindgren (1983) has argued for the use of  $n - 1$ , in part because this denominator tends to make correlation formulas simpler. By contrast, most texts recommend the use of  $n - 1$  only when the data constitute a sample; when the data constitute a population,  $n$  is preferable. For Lindgren (1983), it doesn't matter whether the data are from a sample or a population. Perhaps the most reasonable convention is to use  $n$  either when the entire population has been assessed or when no inferences to the population are intended. So, when considering the examination scores of one class of students—including all the people about whom we're going to make inferences—it seems appropriate to use  $n$ .

Having stated our position on the  $n$  versus  $n - 1$  controversy, our formula for the population standard deviation follows. In this formula,  $\bar{X}$  represents a sample mean and the Greek letter  $\mu$  (mu) represents a population mean:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum(X - \mu)^2}{n}}$$

The standard deviation is a useful measure of variation because each individual score's distance from the mean of the distribution is factored into its computation. You will come across this measure of variation frequently in the study and practice of measurement in psychology.

## Skewness

Distributions can be characterized by their **skewness**, or the nature and extent to which symmetry is absent. Skewness is an indication of how the measurements in a distribution are distributed. A distribution has a **positive skew** when relatively few of the scores fall at the high end of the distribution. Positively skewed examination results may indicate that the test was too difficult. More items that were easier would have been desirable in order to better discriminate at the lower end of the distribution of test scores. A distribution has a **negative skew** when relatively few of the scores fall at the low end of the distribution. Negatively skewed examination results may indicate that the test was too easy. In this case, more items of a higher level of difficulty would make it possible to better discriminate between scores at the upper end of the distribution. (Refer to Figure 3–5 for graphic examples of skewed distributions.)

The term *skewed* carries with it negative implications for many students. We suspect that *skewed* is associated with *abnormal*, perhaps because the skewed distribution deviates from the symmetrical or so-called normal distribution. However, the presence or absence of symmetry in a distribution (skewness) is simply one characteristic by which a distribution can be described. Consider in this context a hypothetical Marine Corps Ability and Endurance Screening Test administered to all civilians seeking to enlist in the U.S. Marines. Now look again at the graphs in Figure 3–5. Which graph do you think would best describe the resulting distribution of test scores? (No peeking at the next paragraph before you respond.)

No one can say with certainty, but if we had to guess, then we would say that the Marine Corps Ability and Endurance Screening Test data would look like graph C, the positively skewed distribution in Figure 3–5. We say this assuming that a level of difficulty would have been built into the test to ensure that relatively few assesseees would score at the high end of the distribution. Most of the applicants would probably score at the low end of the distribution. All of this is quite consistent with recruiters advertised objective of selecting “The Few. The Proud. The Marines.” An older recruiting slogan was “If Everybody Could Get In The Marines, It Wouldn't Be The Marines.” Now, a question regarding this positively skewed distribution: Is the skewness a good thing? A bad thing? An abnormal thing? In truth, it is probably none of these things—it just *is*.

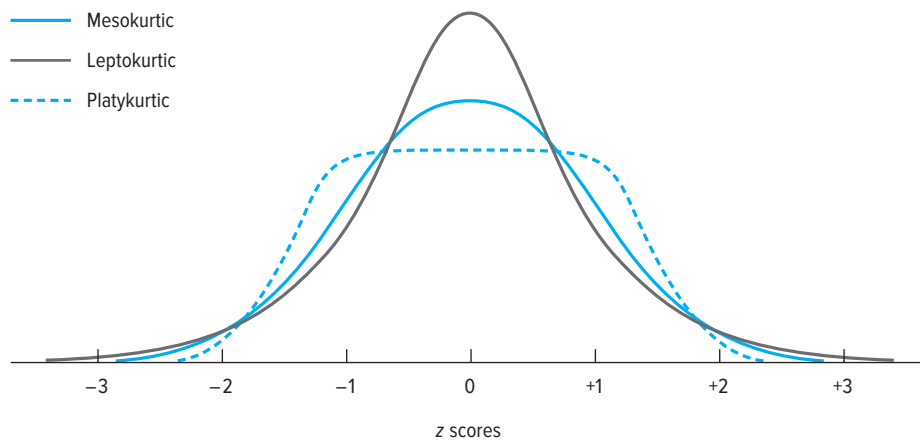
Various formulas exist for measuring skewness. One way of gauging the skewness of a distribution is through examination of the relative distances of quartiles from the median. In a positively skewed distribution,  $Q_3 - Q_2$  will be greater than the distance of  $Q_2 - Q_1$ . In a negatively skewed distribution,  $Q_3 - Q_2$  will be less than the distance of  $Q_2 - Q_1$ . In a distribution that is symmetrical, the distances from  $Q_1$  and  $Q_3$  to the median are the same.

## Kurtosis

The term testing professionals use to refer to the steepness of a distribution in its center is **kurtosis**. To the root *kurtic* is added to one of the prefixes *platy-*, *lepto-*, or *meso-* to describe the peakedness/flatness of three general types of curves (Figure 3–8). Distributions are generally described as **platykurtic** (relatively flat), **leptokurtic** (relatively peaked), or—somewhere in the middle—**mesokurtic**. Distributions that have high kurtosis are characterized by a high peak and “fatter” tails compared to a normal distribution. In contrast, lower kurtosis values indicate a distribution with a

### JUST THINK . . .

Like skewness, reference to the kurtosis of a distribution can provide a kind of “shorthand” description of a distribution of test scores. Imagine and describe the kind of test that might yield a distribution of scores that form a platykurtic curve.



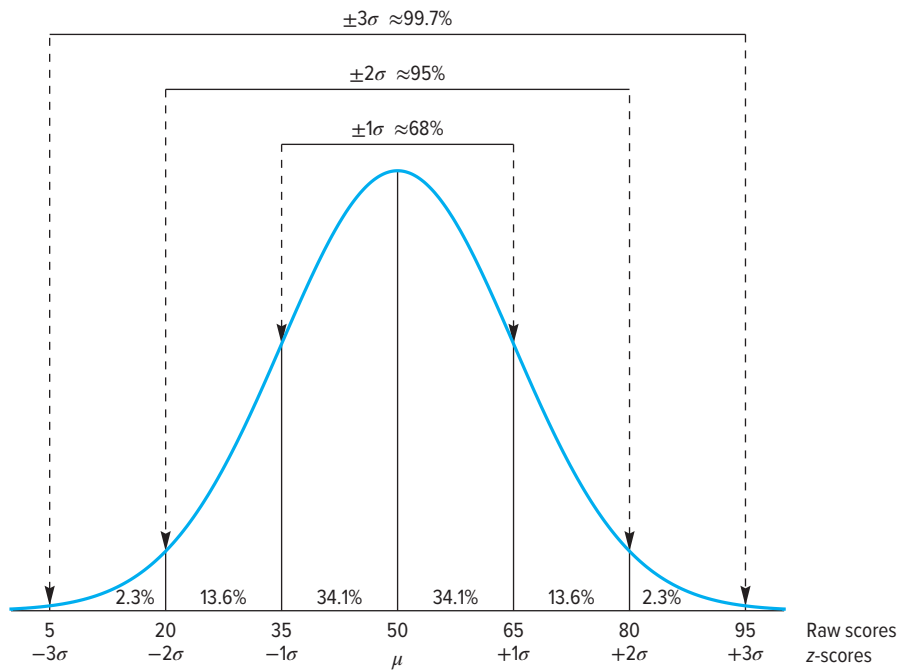
**Figure 3–8**  
**The kurtosis of curves.**

rounded peak and thinner tails. Many methods exist for measuring kurtosis. According to the original definition, the normal bell-shaped curve (see graph A from Figure 3–5) would have a kurtosis value of 3. In other methods of computing kurtosis, a normal distribution would have kurtosis of 0, with positive values indicating higher kurtosis and negative values indicating lower kurtosis. It is important to keep the different methods of calculating kurtosis in mind when examining the values reported by researchers or computer programs. So, given that this can quickly become an advanced-level topic and that this book is of a more introductory nature, let's move on. It's time to focus on a type of distribution that happens to be the standard against which all other distributions (including all of the kurtic ones) are compared: the normal distribution.

## The Normal Curve

Before delving into the statistical, a little bit of the historical is in order. Development of the concept of a normal curve began in the middle of the eighteenth century with the work of Abraham DeMoivre and, later, the Marquis de Laplace. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, Karl Friedrich Gauss made some substantial contributions. Through the early nineteenth century, scientists referred to it as the “Laplace-Gaussian curve.” Karl Pearson is credited with being the first to refer to the curve as the *normal curve*, perhaps in an effort to be diplomatic to all of the people who helped develop it. Somehow the term *normal curve* stuck—but don't be surprised if you're sitting at some scientific meeting one day and you hear this distribution or curve referred to as *Gaussian*.

Theoretically, the **normal curve** is a bell-shaped, smooth, mathematically defined curve that is highest at its center. From the center it tapers on both sides approaching the X-axis *asymptotically* (meaning that it approaches, but never touches, the axis). In theory, the distribution of the normal curve ranges from negative infinity to positive infinity. The curve is perfectly symmetrical, with no skewness. If you folded it in half at the mean, one side would lie exactly on top of the other. Because it is symmetrical, the mean, the median, and the mode all have the same exact value.



**Figure 3-9**  
The area under the normal curve.

Why is the normal curve important in understanding the characteristics of psychological tests? Our *Close-Up* provides some answers.

### The Area Under the Normal Curve

The normal curve can be conveniently divided into areas defined in units of standard deviation. A hypothetical distribution of National Spelling Test scores with a mean of  $\mu = 50$  and a standard deviation of  $\sigma = 15$  is illustrated in Figure 3-9. In this example, a score equal to 1 standard deviation above the mean would be equal to 65 ( $\mu + 1\sigma = 50 + 15 = 65$ ).

Before reading on, take a minute or two to calculate what a score exactly at 3 standard deviations below the mean would be equal to. How about a score exactly at 3 standard deviations above the mean? Were your answers 5 and 95, respectively? The graph tells us that 99.74% of all scores in these normally distributed spelling-test data lie between  $\pm 3$  standard deviations. Stated another way, 99.74% of all spelling test scores lie between 5 and 95. This graph also illustrates the following characteristics of all normal distributions.

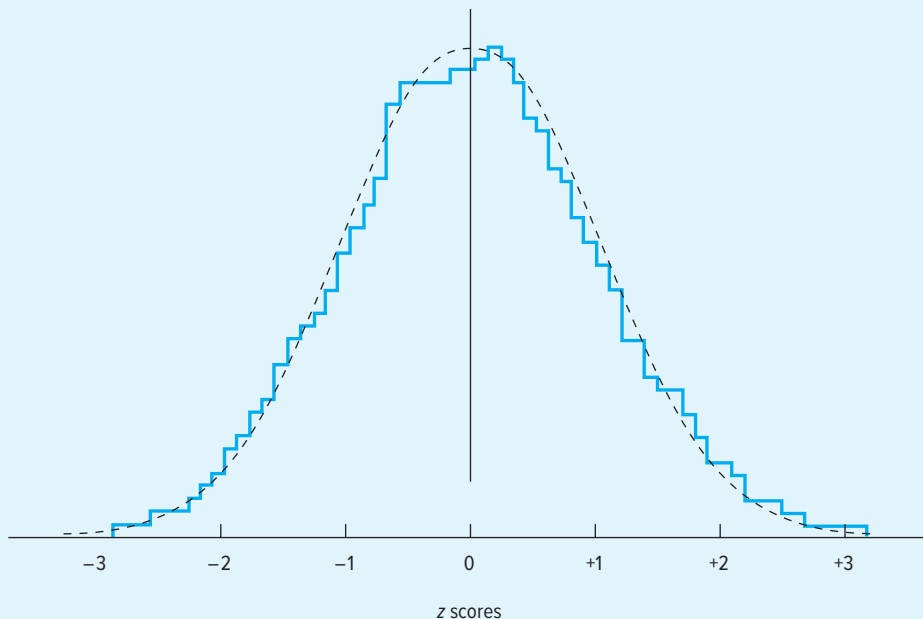
- 50% of the scores occur above the mean and 50% of the scores occur below the mean.
- Approximately 34% of all scores occur between the mean and 1 standard deviation above the mean.
- Approximately 34% of all scores occur between the mean and 1 standard deviation below the mean.
- Approximately 68% of all scores occur between the mean and  $\pm 1$  standard deviation.
- Approximately 95% of all scores occur between the mean and  $\pm 2$  standard deviations.

## The Normal Curve and Psychological Tests

Scores on many psychological tests are often approximately normally distributed, particularly when the tests are administered to large numbers of subjects. Few, if any, psychological tests yield precisely normal distributions of test scores (Micceri, 1989). As a general rule (with ample exceptions), the larger the sample size and the wider the range of abilities measured by a particular test, the more the graph of the test scores will approximate the normal curve. A classic illustration of this was provided by E. L. Thorndike and his colleagues (1927). They compiled intelligence test scores from several large samples of students. As you can see in Figure 1, the distribution of scores closely approximated the normal curve.

Following is a sample of more varied examples of the wide range of characteristics that psychologists have found to be approximately normal in distribution.

- The strength of handedness in right-handed individuals, as measured by the Waterloo Handedness Questionnaire (Tan, 1993).
- Scores on the Women's Health Questionnaire, a scale measuring a variety of health problems in women across a wide age range (Hunter, 1992).
- Responses of both college students and working adults to a measure of intrinsic and extrinsic work motivation (Amabile et al., 1994).
- The intelligence-scale scores of girls and women with eating disorders, as measured by the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale–Revised and the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children–Revised (Ranseen & Humphries, 1992).
- The intellectual functioning of children and adolescents with cystic fibrosis (Thompson et al., 1992).
- Decline in cognitive abilities over a one-year period in people with Alzheimer's disease (Burns et al., 1991).
- The rate of motor-skill development in developmentally delayed preschoolers, as measured by the Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scale (Davies & Gavin, 1994).



**Figure 1**  
Graphic representation of Thorndike et al. data.

*The solid line outlines the distribution of intelligence test scores of sixth-grade students ( $N = 15,138$ ). The dotted line is the theoretical normal curve (Thorndike et al., 1927).*

- Scores on the Swedish translation of the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale, which assesses the presence of positive and negative symptoms in people with schizophrenia (von Knorring & Lindstrom, 1992).
- Scores of psychiatrists on the Scale for Treatment Integration of the Dually Diagnosed (people with both a drug problem and another mental disorder); the scale examines opinions about drug treatment for this group of patients (Adelman et al., 1991).
- Responses to the Tridimensional Personality Questionnaire, a measure of three distinct personality features (Cloninger et al., 1991).
- Scores on a self-esteem measure among undergraduates (Addeo et al., 1994).

In each case, the researchers made a special point of stating that the scale under investigation yielded something close to a

normal distribution of scores. Why? One benefit of a normal distribution of scores is that it simplifies the interpretation of individual scores on the test. In a normal distribution, the mean, the median, and the mode take on the same value. For example, if we know that the average score for intellectual ability of children with cystic fibrosis is a particular value and that the scores are normally distributed, then we know quite a bit more. We know that the average is the most common score and the score below and above which half of all the scores fall. Knowing the mean and the standard deviation of a scale and that it is approximately normally distributed tells us that (1) approximately two-thirds of all testtakers' scores are within a standard deviation of the mean and (2) approximately 95% of the scores fall within 2 standard deviations of the mean.

The characteristics of the normal curve provide a ready model for score interpretation that can be applied to a wide range of test results.

A normal curve has two *tails*. The area on the normal curve between 2 and 3 standard deviations above the mean is referred to as a **tail**. The area between  $-2$  and  $-3$  standard deviations below the mean is also referred to as a tail. Let's digress here momentarily for a "real-life" tale of the tails to consider along with our rather abstract discussion of statistical concepts.

As observed in a thought-provoking article entitled "Two Tails of the Normal Curve," an intelligence test score that falls within the limits of either tail can have momentous consequences in terms of the tale of one's life:

Individuals who are mentally retarded or gifted share the burden of deviance from the norm, in both a developmental and a statistical sense. In terms of mental ability as operationalized by tests of intelligence, performance that is approximately two standard deviations from the mean (or, IQ of 70–75 or lower or IQ of 125–130 or higher) is one key element in identification. Success at life's tasks, or its absence, also plays a defining role, but the primary classifying feature of both gifted and retarded groups is intellectual deviance. These individuals are out of sync with more average people, simply by their difference from what is expected for their age and circumstance. This asynchrony results in highly significant consequences for them and for those who share their lives. None of the familiar norms apply, and substantial adjustments are needed in parental expectations, educational settings, and social and leisure activities. (Robinson et al., 2000, p. 1413)

Robinson et al. (2000) convincingly demonstrated that knowledge of the areas under the normal curve can be quite useful to the interpreter of test data. This knowledge can tell us not only something about where the score falls among a distribution of scores but also something about a *person* and perhaps even something about the people who share that person's life. This knowledge might also convey something about how impressive, average, or lackluster the individual is with respect to a particular discipline or ability. For example, consider a high-school student whose score on a national, well-respected spelling test is close to 3 standard deviations above the mean. It's a good bet that this student would know how to spell words like *asymptotic* and *leptokurtic*.

Just as knowledge of the areas under the normal curve can instantly convey useful information about a test score in relation to other test scores, so can knowledge of standard scores.

## Standard Scores

Simply stated, a **standard score** is a raw score that has been converted from one scale to another scale, where the latter scale has some arbitrarily set mean and standard deviation. Why convert raw scores to standard scores?

Raw scores may be converted to standard scores because standard scores are more easily interpretable than raw scores. With a standard score, the position of a testtaker's performance relative to other testtakers is readily apparent.

Different systems for standard scores exist, each unique in terms of its respective mean and standard deviations. We will briefly describe  $z$  scores,  $T$  scores, stanines, and some other standard scores. First for consideration is the type of standard score scale that may be thought of as the *zero plus or minus one scale*. That is, it has a mean set at 0 and a standard deviation set at 1. Raw scores converted into standard scores on this scale are more popularly referred to as  $z$  scores.

### $z$ Scores

A  **$z$  score** results from the conversion of a raw score into a number indicating how many standard deviation units the raw score is below or above the mean of the distribution. Let's use an example from the normally distributed "National Spelling Test" data in Figure 3–9 to demonstrate how a raw score is converted to a  $z$  score. We'll convert a raw score of 65 to a  $z$  score by using the formula

$$z = \frac{X - \bar{X}}{s} = \frac{65 - 50}{15} = \frac{15}{15} = 1$$

In essence, a  $z$  score is equal to the difference between a particular raw score and the mean divided by the standard deviation. In the preceding example, a raw score of 65 was found to be equal to a  $z$  score of +1. Knowing that someone obtained a  $z$  score of 1 on a spelling test provides context and meaning for the score. Drawing on our knowledge of areas under the normal curve, for example, we would know that only about 16% of the other testtakers obtained higher scores. By contrast, knowing simply that someone obtained a raw score of 65 on a spelling test conveys virtually no usable information because information about the context of this score is lacking.

In addition to providing a convenient context for comparing scores on the same test, standard scores provide a convenient context for comparing scores on different tests. As an example, consider that Crystal's raw score on the hypothetical Main Street Reading Test was 24 and that her raw score on the (equally hypothetical) Main Street Arithmetic Test was 42. Without knowing anything other than these raw scores, one might conclude that Crystal did better on the arithmetic test than on the reading test. Yet more informative than the two raw scores would be the two  $z$  scores.

Converting Crystal's raw scores to  $z$  scores based on the performance of other students in her class, suppose we find that her  $z$  score on the reading test was 1.32 and that her  $z$  score on the arithmetic test was  $-0.75$ . Thus, although her raw score in arithmetic was higher than in reading, the  $z$  scores paint a different picture. The  $z$  scores tell us that, relative to the other students in her class (and assuming that the distribution of scores is relatively

normal), Crystal performed above average on the reading test and below average on the arithmetic test. An interpretation of exactly how much better she performed could be obtained by reference to tables detailing distances under the normal curve as well as the resulting percentage of cases that could be expected to fall above or below a particular standard deviation point (or  $z$  score).

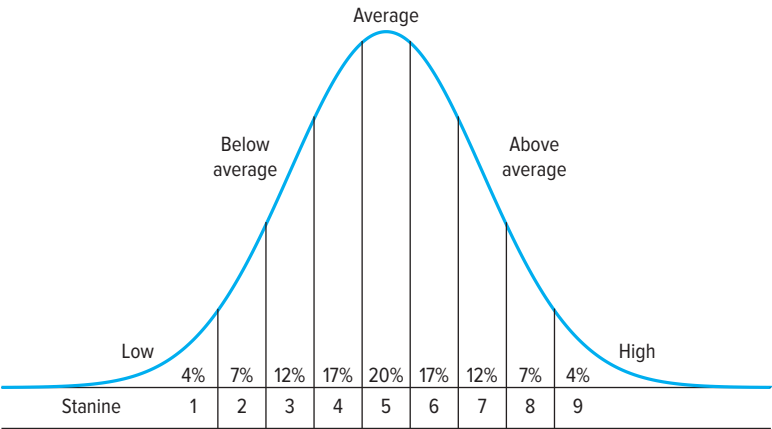
### T Scores

If the scale used in the computation of  $z$  scores is called a *zero plus or minus one scale*, then the scale used in the computation of  **$T$  scores** can be called a *fifty plus or minus ten scale*; that is, a scale with a mean set at 50 and a standard deviation set at 10. Devised by W. A. McCall (1922, 1939) and named a  $T$  score in honor of his professor E. L. Thorndike, this standard score system is composed of a scale that ranges from 5 standard deviations below the mean to 5 standard deviations above the mean. Thus, for example, a raw score that fell exactly at 5 standard deviations below the mean would be equal to a  $T$  score of 0, a raw score that fell at the mean would be equal to a  $T$  of 50, and a raw score 5 standard deviations above the mean would be equal to a  $T$  of 100. One advantage in using  $T$  scores is that none of the scores is negative. By contrast, in a  $z$  score distribution, scores can be positive and negative; this characteristic can make further computation cumbersome in some instances.

### Other Standard Scores

Numerous other standard scoring systems exist. Researchers during World War II developed a standard score with a mean of 5 and a standard deviation of approximately 2. Divided into nine units, the scale was christened a **stanine**, a term that was a contraction of the words *standard* and *nine*.

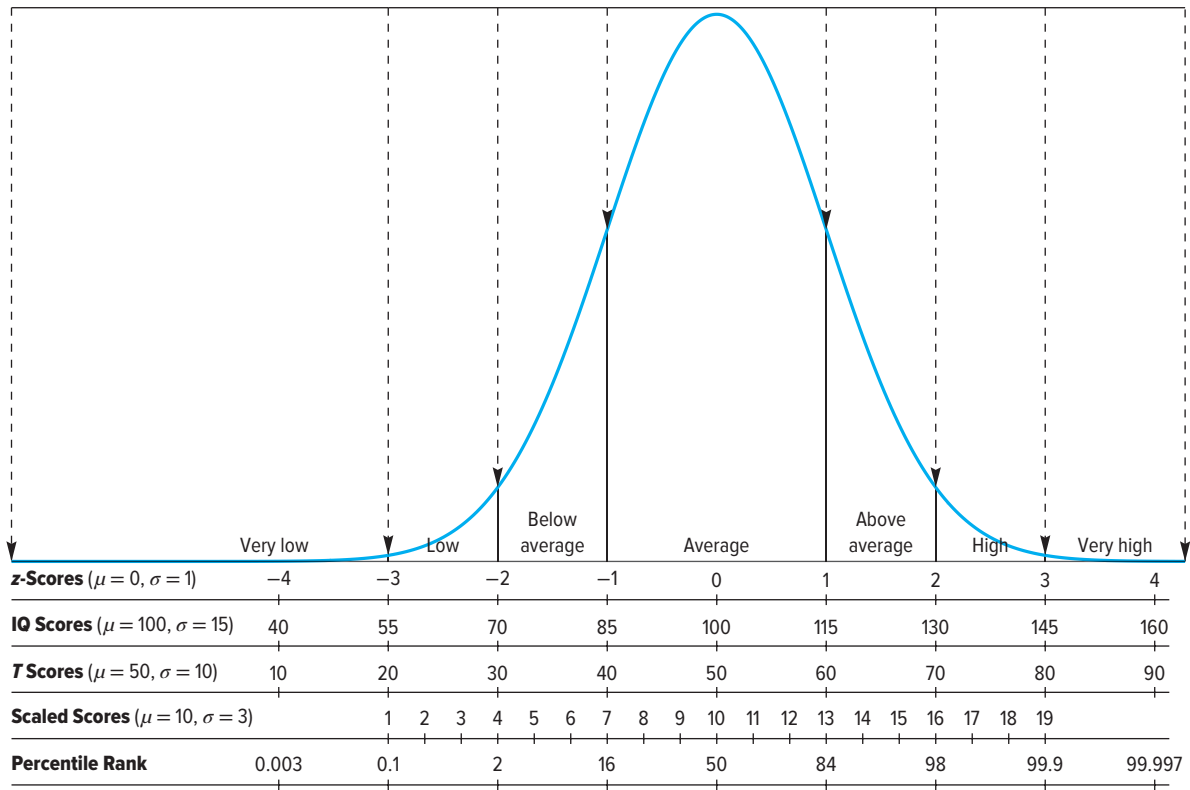
Stanine scoring may be familiar to many students from achievement tests administered in elementary and secondary school, where test scores are often represented as stanines. Stanines are different from other standard scores in that they take on whole values from 1 to 9, which represent a range of performance that is half of a standard deviation in width (Figure 3–10). The 5th stanine indicates performance in the average range, from 1/4



**Figure 3–10**  
**Stanines and the normal curve.**

standard deviation below the mean to 1/4 standard deviation above the mean, and captures the middle 20% of the scores in a normal distribution. The 4th and 6th stanines are also 1/2 standard deviation wide and capture the 17% of cases below and above (respectively) the 5th stanine.

Have you ever heard the term *IQ* used as a synonym for one’s score on an intelligence test? Of course you have. What you may not know is that what is referred to variously as IQ, deviation IQ, or deviation intelligence quotient is yet another kind of standard score. For most IQ tests, the distribution of raw scores is converted to IQ scores, whose distribution typically has a mean set at 100 and a standard deviation set at 15. Let’s emphasize *typically* because there is some variation in standard scoring systems, depending on the test used. The typical mean and standard deviation for IQ tests results in approximately 95% of deviation IQs ranging from 70 to 130, which is 2 standard deviations below and above the mean. In the context of a normal distribution, the relationship of deviation IQ scores to the other standard scores we have discussed so far (*z*, *T*, and *A* scores) is illustrated in Figure 3–11.



**Figure 3–11**  
**Some standard score equivalents.**

*Note that the values presented here for the IQ scores assume that the intelligence test scores have a mean of 100 and a standard deviation of 15. This is true for many, but not all, intelligence tests. If a particular test of intelligence yielded scores with a mean other than 100 and/or a standard deviation other than 15, then the values shown for IQ scores would have to be adjusted accordingly.*

Standard scores converted from raw scores may involve either linear or nonlinear transformations. A standard score obtained by a **linear transformation** is one that retains a direct numerical relationship to the original raw score. The magnitude of differences between such standard scores exactly parallels the differences between corresponding raw scores. Sometimes scores may undergo more than one transformation. For example, the creators of the SAT did a second linear transformation on their data to convert  $z$  scores into a new scale that has a mean of 500 and a standard deviation of 100.

A **nonlinear transformation** may be required when the data under consideration are not normally distributed yet comparisons with normal distributions need to be made. In a nonlinear transformation, the resulting standard score does not necessarily have a direct numerical relationship to the original, raw score. As the result of a nonlinear transformation, the original distribution is said to have been *normalized*.

**Normalized standard scores** Many test developers hope that the test they are working on will yield a normal distribution of scores. Yet even after very large samples have been tested with the instrument under development, skewed distributions result. What should be done?

One alternative available to the test developer is to normalize the distribution. Conceptually, **normalizing a distribution** involves “stretching” the skewed curve into the shape of a normal curve and creating a corresponding scale of standard scores, a scale that is technically referred to as a **normalized standard score scale**.

Normalization of a skewed distribution of scores may also be desirable for purposes of comparability. One of the primary advantages of a standard score on one test is that it can readily be compared with a standard score on another test. However, such comparisons are appropriate only when the distributions from which they derived are the same. In most instances, they are the same because the two distributions are approximately normal. But if, for example, distribution A were normal and distribution B were highly skewed, then  $z$  scores in these respective distributions would represent different amounts of area subsumed under the curve. A  $z$  score of  $-1$  with respect to normally distributed data tells us, among other things, that about 84% of the scores in this distribution were higher than this score. A  $z$  score of  $-1$  with respect to data that were very positively skewed might mean, for example, that only 62% of the scores were higher.

For test developers intent on creating tests that yield normally distributed measurements, it is generally preferable to fine-tune the test according to difficulty or other relevant variables so that the resulting distribution will approximate the normal curve. This approach usually is a better bet than attempting to normalize skewed distributions. This is so because there are technical cautions to be observed before attempting normalization. For example, transformations should be made only when there is good reason to believe that the test sample was large enough and representative enough and that the failure to obtain normally distributed scores was due to the measuring instrument.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Apply what you have learned about frequency distributions, graphing frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measures of variability, and the normal curve and standard scores to the question of the data listed in Table 3–1. How would you communicate the data from Table 3–1 to the class? Which type of frequency distribution might you use? Which type of graph? Which measure of central tendency? Which measure of variability? Might reference to a normal curve or to standard scores be helpful? Why or why not?

## Correlation and Inference

Central to psychological testing and assessment are inferences (deduced conclusions) about how some things (such as traits, abilities, or interests) are related to other things (such as

behavior). A **coefficient of correlation** (or **correlation coefficient**) is a number that provides us with an index of the strength of the relationship between two things. An understanding of the concept of correlation and an ability to compute a coefficient of correlation is therefore central to the study of tests and measurement.

## The Concept of Correlation

Simply stated, **correlation** is an expression of the degree and direction of correspondence between two things. A coefficient of correlation ( $r$ ) expresses a linear relationship between two (and only two) variables, usually continuous in nature. It reflects the degree of concomitant variation between variable  $X$  and variable  $Y$ . The *coefficient of correlation* is the numerical index that expresses this relationship: It tells us the extent to which  $X$  and  $Y$  are “co-related.”

The meaning of a correlation coefficient is interpreted by its sign and magnitude. If a correlation coefficient were a person asked “What’s your sign?,” it would not answer anything like “Leo” or “Pisces.” It would answer “plus” (for a positive correlation), “minus” (for a negative correlation), or “none” (in the rare instance that the correlation coefficient was exactly equal to zero). If asked to supply information about its magnitude, it would respond with a number between  $-1$  and  $+1$ . And here is a rather intriguing fact about the magnitude of a correlation coefficient: It is judged by its absolute value. This fact means that to the extent that we are impressed by correlation coefficients, a correlation of  $-.99$  is every bit as impressive as a correlation of  $+.99$ . To understand why, you need to know a bit more about correlation.

“Ahh . . . a perfect correlation! Let me count the ways.” Well, actually there are only *two* ways. The two ways to describe a perfect correlation between two variables are as either  $+1$  or  $-1$ . If a correlation coefficient has a value of  $+1$  or  $-1$ , then the relationship between the two variables being correlated is perfect—without error in the statistical sense. And just as

### JUST THINK . . .

Can you name two variables that are perfectly correlated? How about two *psychological* variables that are perfectly correlated?

perfection in almost anything is difficult to find, so too are perfect correlations. It is challenging to try to think of any two variables in psychological work that are perfectly correlated. Perhaps that is why, if you look in the margin, you are asked to “just think” about it.

If two variables simultaneously increase or simultaneously decrease, then those two variables are said to be *positively* (or directly) correlated. The height and weight of normal, healthy children ranging in age from birth to 10 years tend to be positively or directly correlated. As children get older, their height and their weight generally increase simultaneously. A positive correlation also exists when two variables simultaneously decrease. For example, the less a student prepares for an examination, the lower that student’s score on the examination. A *negative* (or inverse) correlation occurs when one variable increases while the other variable decreases. For example, there tends to be an inverse relationship between the number of miles on your car’s odometer (mileage indicator) and the number of dollars a car dealer is willing to give you on a trade-in allowance; all other things being equal, as the mileage increases, the number of dollars offered on trade-in decreases. And by the way, we all know students who use cell phones during class to text, tweet, check e-mail, or otherwise be engaged with their phone at a questionably appropriate time and place. What would you estimate the correlation to be between such daily, in-class cell phone use and test grades? See Figure 3–12 for one such estimate (and kindly refrain from sharing the findings on Instagram during class).

If a correlation is zero, then absolutely no relationship exists between the two variables. And some might consider “perfectly no correlation” to be a third variety of perfect correlation; that is, a perfect noncorrelation. After all, just as it is nearly impossible in psychological



**Figure 3–12**  
**Cell phone use in class and class grade.**

*Current students may be the “wired” generation, but some college students are clearly more wired than others. They seem to be on their cell phones constantly, even during class. Their gaze may be fixed on Mech Commander when it should more appropriately be on Class Instructor. Over the course of two semesters, Chris Bjornsen and Kellie Archer (2015) studied 218 college students, each of whom completed a questionnaire on their cell phone usage right after class. Correlating the questionnaire data with grades, the researchers reported that cell phone usage during class was significantly, negatively correlated with grades.*

Gorodenkoff/Shutterstock

work to identify two variables that have a perfect correlation, so it is nearly impossible to identify two variables that have a zero correlation. Most of the time, two variables will be fractionally correlated. The fractional correlation may be extremely small but seldom “perfectly” zero.

As we stated in our introduction to this topic, correlation is often confused with causation. It must be emphasized that a correlation coefficient is merely an index of the relationship between two variables, *not* an index of the causal relationship between two variables. If you were told, for example, that from birth to age 9 there is a high positive correlation between hat size and spelling ability, would it be appropriate to conclude that hat size causes spelling ability? Of course not. The period from birth to age 9 is a time of maturation in *all* areas, including physical size and cognitive abilities such as spelling. Intellectual development parallels physical development during these years, and a relationship clearly exists between physical and mental growth. Still, this doesn’t mean that the relationship between hat size and spelling ability is causal.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Bjornsen and Archer (2015) discussed the implications of their cell phone study in terms of the effect of cell phone usage on student learning, student achievement, and post-college success. What would you anticipate those implications to be?

#### JUST THINK . . .

Could a correlation of zero between two variables also be considered a “perfect” correlation? Can you name two variables that have a correlation that is exactly zero?

Although correlation does not imply causation, there *is* an implication of prediction. Stated another way, if we know that there is a high correlation between  $X$  and  $Y$ , then we should be able to predict—with various degrees of accuracy, depending on other factors—the value of one of these variables if we know the value of the other.

### *The Pearson $r$*

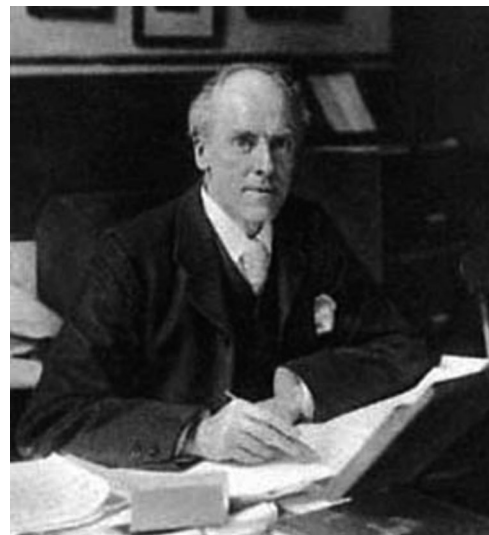
Many techniques have been devised to measure correlation. The most widely used of all is the **Pearson  $r$** , also known as the *Pearson correlation coefficient* and the *Pearson product-moment coefficient of correlation*. Devised by Karl Pearson (Figure 3–13),  $r$  can be the statistical tool of choice when the relationship between the variables is linear and when the two variables being correlated are continuous (or, they can theoretically take any value). Other correlational techniques can be employed with data that are discontinuous and where the relationship is nonlinear. The formula for the Pearson  $r$  takes into account the relative position of each test score or measurement with respect to the mean of the distribution.

A number of formulas can be used to calculate a Pearson  $r$ . One formula requires that we convert each raw score to a standard score and then multiply each pair of standard scores. A mean for the sum of the products is calculated, and that mean is the value of the Pearson  $r$ . Even from this simple verbal conceptualization of the Pearson  $r$ , it can be seen that the sign of the resulting  $r$  would be a function of the sign and the magnitude of the standard scores used. If, for example, negative standard score values for measurements of  $X$  always corresponded with negative standard score values for  $Y$  scores, the resulting  $r$  would be positive (because the product of two negative values is positive). Similarly, if positive standard score values on  $X$  always corresponded with positive standard score values on  $Y$ , the resulting correlation would also be positive. However, if positive standard score values for  $X$  corresponded with negative standard score values for  $Y$  and vice versa, then an inverse relationship would exist and so a negative correlation would result. A zero or near-zero correlation could result when some products are positive and some are negative.

**Figure 3–13**  
**Karl Pearson (1857–1936).**

*Karl Pearson's name has become synonymous with correlation. History records, however, that it was actually Sir Francis Galton who should be credited with developing the concept of correlation (Magnello & Spies, 1984). Galton experimented with many formulas to measure correlation, including one he labeled  $r$ . Pearson, a contemporary of Galton's, modified Galton's  $r$ , and the rest, as they say, is history. The Pearson  $r$  eventually became the most widely used measure of correlation.*

The History Collection/Alamy Stock Photo



The formula used to calculate a Pearson  $r$  from raw scores is

$$r = \frac{\Sigma(X - \bar{X})(Y - \bar{Y})}{\sqrt{[\Sigma(X - \bar{X})^2][\Sigma(Y - \bar{Y})^2]}}$$

This formula has been simplified for shortcut purposes. One such shortcut is a deviation formula employing “little  $x$ ,” or  $x$  in place of  $X - \bar{X}$ , and “little  $y$ ,” or  $y$  in place of  $Y - \bar{Y}$ :

$$r = \frac{\Sigma xy}{\sqrt{(\Sigma x^2)(\Sigma y^2)}}$$

Another formula for calculating a Pearson  $r$  is

$$r = \frac{N\Sigma XY - (\Sigma X)(\Sigma Y)}{\sqrt{N\Sigma X^2 - (\Sigma X)^2} \sqrt{N\Sigma Y^2 - (\Sigma Y)^2}}$$

Although this formula looks more complicated than the previous deviation formula, it is easier to use. Here  $N$  represents the number of paired scores;  $\Sigma XY$  is the sum of the product of the paired  $X$  and  $Y$  scores;  $\Sigma X$  is the sum of the  $X$  scores;  $\Sigma Y$  is the sum of the  $Y$  scores;  $\Sigma X^2$  is the sum of the squared  $X$  scores; and  $\Sigma Y^2$  is the sum of the squared  $Y$  scores. Similar results are obtained with the use of each formula.

The next logical question concerns what to do with the number obtained for the value of  $r$ . The answer is that you ask even more questions, such as “Is this number statistically significant, given the size and nature of the sample?” or “Could this result have occurred by chance?” At this point, you will need to consult tables of significance for Pearson  $r$ —tables that are probably in the back of your old statistics textbook. In those tables you will find, for example, that a Pearson  $r$  of .899 with an  $N = 10$  is significant at the .01 level (using a two-tailed test). You will recall from your statistics course that significance at the .01 level tells you, with reference to these data, that a correlation such as this could have been expected to occur merely by chance only one time or less in a hundred if  $X$  and  $Y$  are not correlated in the population. You will also recall that significance at either the .01 level or the (somewhat less rigorous) .05 level provides a basis for concluding that a correlation does indeed exist. Significance at the .05 level means that the result could have been expected to occur by chance alone five times or less in a hundred.

The value obtained for the coefficient of correlation can be further interpreted by deriving from it what is called a **coefficient of determination**, or  $r^2$ . The coefficient of determination is an indication of how much variance is shared by the  $X$ - and the  $Y$ -variables. The calculation of  $r^2$  is quite straightforward. Simply square the correlation coefficient and multiply by 100; the result is equal to the percentage of the variance accounted for. If, for example, you calculated  $r$  to be .9, then  $r^2$  would be equal to .81. The number .81 tells us that 81% of the variance is accounted for by the  $X$ - and  $Y$ -variables. The remaining variance, equal to  $100(1 - r^2)$ , or 19%, could presumably be accounted for by chance, error, or otherwise unmeasured or unexplainable factors.<sup>7</sup>

Before moving on to consider another index of correlation, let’s address a logical question sometimes raised by students when they hear the Pearson  $r$  referred to as the *product-moment coefficient of correlation*. Why is it called that? The answer is a little complicated, but here goes.

---

7. On a technical note, Ozer (1985) cautioned that the actual estimation of a coefficient of determination must be made with scrupulous regard to the assumptions operative in the particular case. Evaluating a coefficient of determination solely in terms of the variance accounted for may lead to interpretations that underestimate the magnitude of a relation.

In the language of psychometrics, a *moment* describes a deviation about a mean of a distribution. Individual deviations about the mean of a distribution are referred to as *deviates*. Deviates are referred to as the *first moments* of the distribution. The *second moments* of the distribution are the moments squared. The *third moments* of the distribution are the moments cubed, and so forth. The computation of the Pearson  $r$  in one of its many formulas entails multiplying corresponding standard scores on two measures. One way of conceptualizing standard scores is as the first moments of a distribution because standard scores are deviates about a mean of zero. A formula that entails the multiplication of two corresponding standard scores can therefore be conceptualized as one that requires the computation of the *product* of corresponding *moments*. And there you have the reason  $r$  is called *product-moment correlation*. It is probably all more a matter of psychometric trivia than anything else, but we think it is cool to know. Further, you can now understand the rather “high-end” humor contained in the cartoon (below).

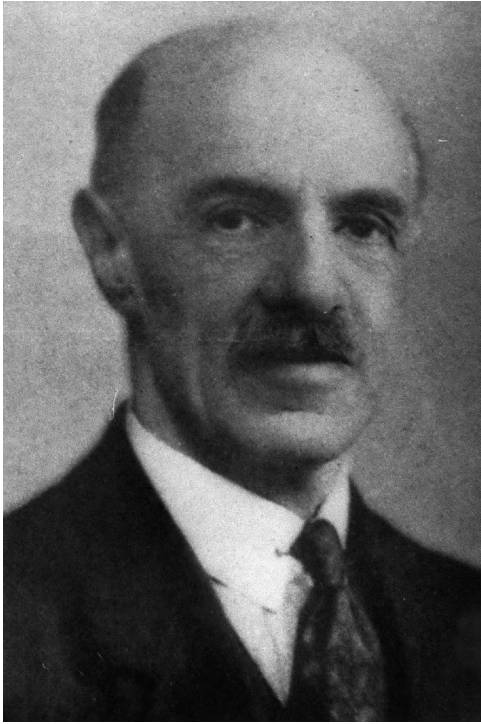
### The Spearman Rho

The Pearson  $r$  enjoys such widespread use and acceptance as an index of correlation that if for some reason it is not used to compute a correlation coefficient, mention is made of the statistic that was used. There are many alternative ways to derive a coefficient of correlation. One commonly used alternative statistic is variously called a **rank-order correlation coefficient**, a **rank-difference correlation coefficient**, or simply **Spearman’s rho**. Developed by Charles Spearman, a British psychologist (Figure 3–14), this coefficient of correlation is frequently used when the sample size is small (fewer than 30 pairs of measurements) and especially when both sets of measurements are in ordinal (or rank-order) form. Special tables are used to determine whether an obtained rho coefficient is or is not significant.



YOU STANDARD SCORES ARE A BUNCH OF  
DEVIATES ABOUT A MEAN OF ZERO!

Copyright 2016 Ronald Jay Cohen. All rights reserved.



**Figure 3–14**  
**Charles Spearman (1863–1945).**

*Charles Spearman is best known as the developer of the Spearman rho statistic and the Spearman-Brown prophecy formula, which is used to “prophesize” the accuracy of tests of different sizes. Spearman is also credited with being the father of a statistical method called factor analysis, discussed later in this text.*

Keystone Press/Alamy Stock Photo

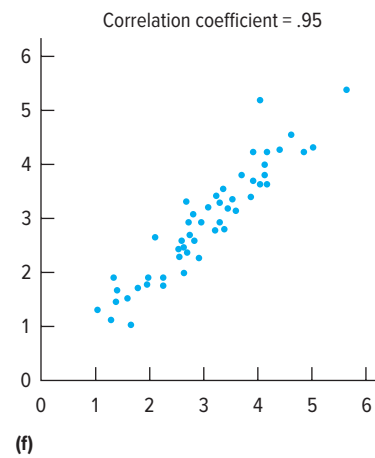
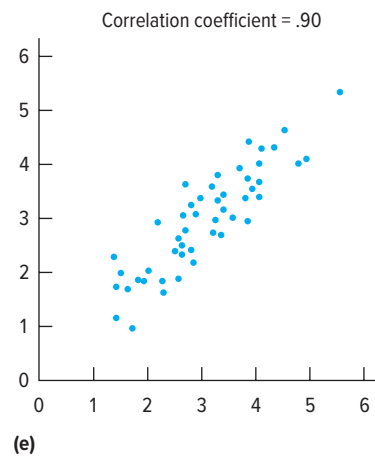
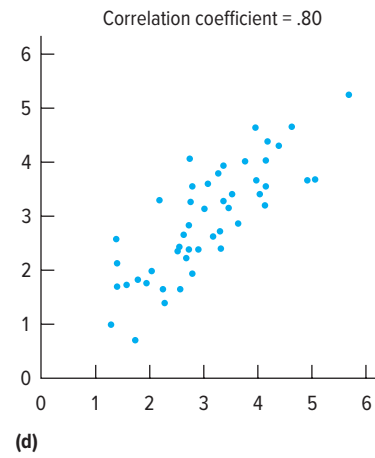
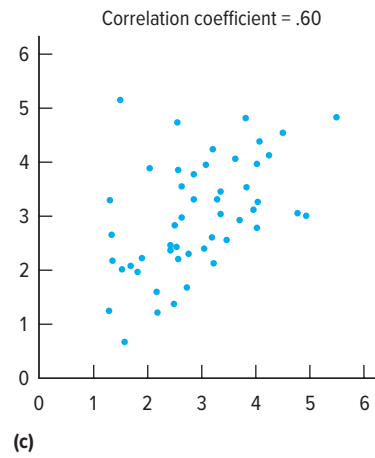
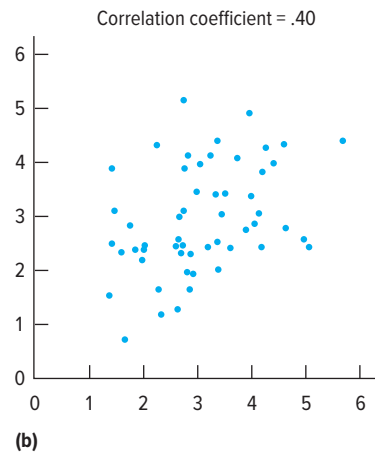
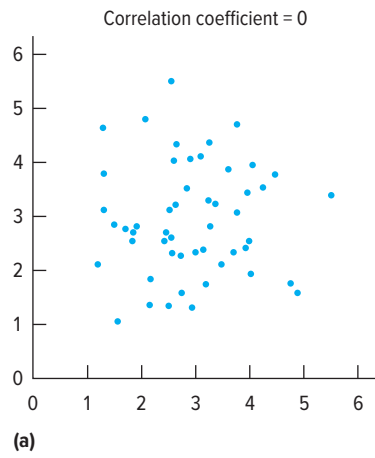
### *Graphic Representations of Correlation*

One type of graphic representation of correlation is referred to by many names, including a **bivariate distribution**, a **scatter diagram**, a **scattergram**, or—our favorite—a **scatterplot**. A *scatterplot* is a simple graphing of the coordinate points for values of the *X*-variable (placed along the graph’s horizontal axis) and the *Y*-variable (placed along the graph’s vertical axis). Scatterplots are useful because they provide a quick indication of the direction and magnitude of the relationship, if any, between the two variables. Figures 3–15 and 3–16 offer a quick course in eyeballing the nature and degree of correlation by means of scatterplots. To distinguish positive from negative correlations, note the direction of the curve. And to estimate the strength of magnitude of the correlation, note the degree to which the points form a straight line.

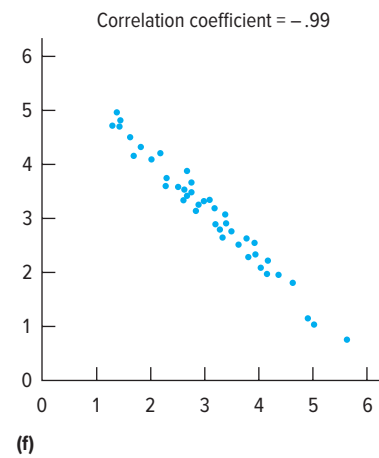
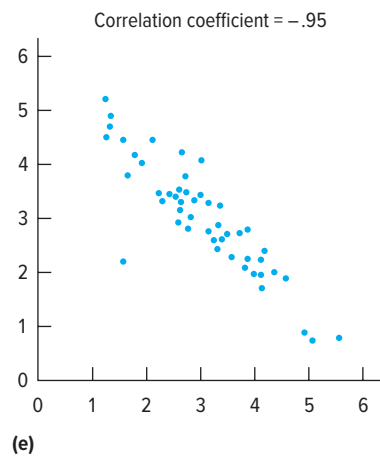
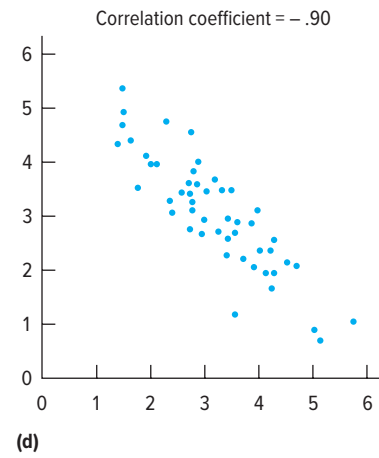
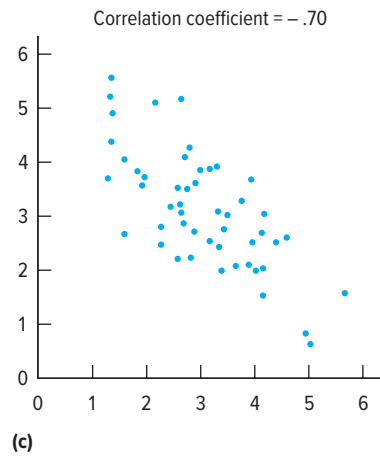
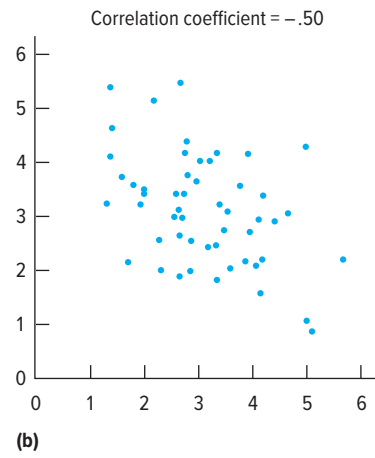
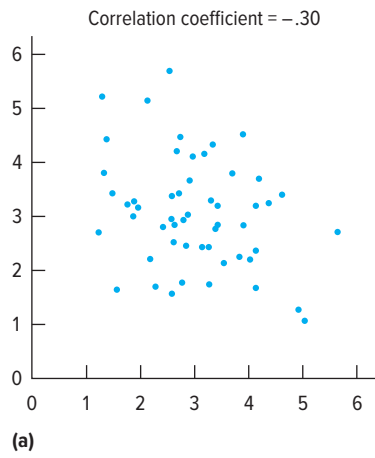
Scatterplots are useful in revealing the presence of *curvilinearity* in a relationship. As you may have guessed, **curvilinearity** in this context refers to an “eyeball gauge” of how curved a graph is. Remember that a Pearson *r* should be used only if the relationship between the variables is linear. If the graph does not appear to take the form of a straight line, the chances are good that the relationship is not linear (Figure 3–17, left panel). When the relationship is nonlinear, other statistical tools and techniques may be employed.<sup>8</sup>

---

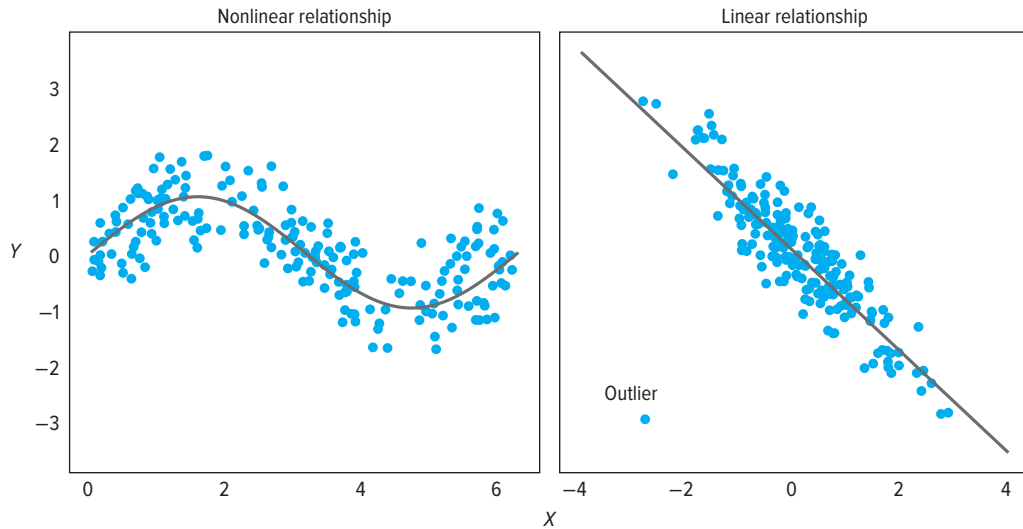
8. The specific statistic to be employed will depend at least in part on the suspected reason for the nonlinearity. For example, if it is believed that the nonlinearity is due to one distribution being highly skewed because of a poor measuring instrument, then the skewed distribution may be statistically normalized and the result may be a correction of the curvilinearity. If—even after graphing the data—a question remains concerning the linearity of the correlation, a statistic called “eta squared” ( $\eta^2$ ) can be used to calculate the exact degree of curvilinearity.



**Figure 3–15**  
**Scatterplots and correlations for positive values of  $r$ .**



**Figure 3-16**  
**Scatterplots and correlations for negative values of  $r$ .**



**Figure 3-17**  
**Scatterplot showing nonlinear and linear relationships.**

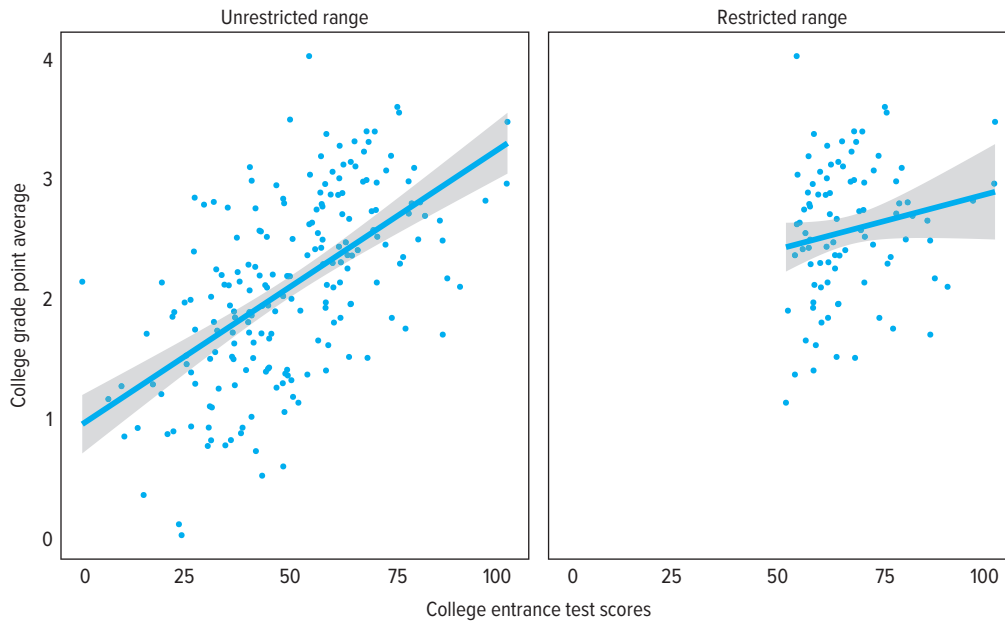
*In the lower left side of the right panel, the isolated point is an outlier.*

A graph also makes the spotting of outliers relatively easy. An **outlier** is an extremely atypical point located at a relatively long distance—an outlying distance—from the rest of the coordinate points in a scatterplot (Figure 3-17, right panel). Outliers stimulate interpreters of test data to speculate about the reason for the atypical score. For example, consider an outlier on a scatterplot that reflects a correlation between hours each member of a fifth-grade class spent studying and their grades on a 20-item spelling test. And let's say that one student studied for 10 hours and received a failing grade. This outlier on the scatterplot might raise a red flag and compel the test user to raise some important questions, such as “How effective are this student's study skills and habits?” or “What was this student's state of mind during the test?”

In some cases, outliers are simply the result of administering a test to a small sample of testtakers. In the example just cited, if the test were given statewide to fifth-graders and the sample size were much larger, perhaps many more low scorers who put in large amounts of study time would be identified.

As is the case with low raw scores or raw scores of zero, outliers can sometimes help identify a testtaker who did not understand the instructions, was not able to follow the instructions, or was simply oppositional and did not follow the instructions. In other cases, an outlier can provide a hint of some deficiency in the testing or scoring procedures.

People who have occasion to use or make interpretations from graphed data need to know if the range of scores has been restricted in any way. To understand why this is so necessary to know, consider Figure 3-18. Let's say that graph A describes the relationship between Public University entrance test scores for 600 applicants (all of whom were later admitted) and their grade point averages at the end of the first semester. The scatterplot indicates that the relationship between entrance test scores and grade point average is both linear and positive. But what if the admissions officer had accepted only the applications of the students who scored within the top half or so on the entrance exam? To a trained eye, this scatterplot (graph B) appears to indicate a weaker correlation than that indicated in graph A—an effect attributable exclusively to the restriction of range. Graph B is less a straight line than graph A, and its direction is not as obvious.



**Figure 3-18**  
Two scatterplots illustrating unrestricted and restricted ranges.

### Meta-Analysis

Generally, the best estimate of the correlation between two variables is most likely to come not from a single study alone but from analysis of the data from several studies. One option to facilitate understanding of the research across a number of studies is to present the range of statistical values calculated from a number of different studies of the same phenomenon. Viewing all of the data from a number of studies that attempted to determine the correlation between variable X and variable Y, for example, might lead the researcher to conclude that “The correlation between variable X and variable Y ranges from .73 to .91.” Another option might be to combine statistically the information across the various studies; that is what is done using a statistical technique called *meta-analysis*. Using this technique, researchers raise (and strive to answer) the question: “Combined, what do all of these studies tell us about the matter under study?” For example, Imtiaz et al. (2016) used meta-analysis to draw some conclusions regarding the relationship between cannabis use and physical health. Bolger (2015) used meta-analysis to study the correlations of use-of-force decisions among American police officers. Yang et al. (2020) used meta-analysis to examine pre-existing medical conditions (i.e., hypertension, respiratory system disease, and cardiovascular disease) as predictors of severe reactions to the 2019 coronavirus (COVID-19).

**Meta-analysis** may be defined as a family of techniques used to statistically combine information across studies to produce single estimates of the data under study. The estimates derived, referred to as **effect size**, may take several different forms. In most meta-analytic studies, effect size is typically expressed as a correlation coefficient.<sup>9</sup> Meta-analysis facilitates the drawing

9. More generally, *effect size* refers to an estimate of the strength of the relationship (or the size of the differences) between groups. In a typical study using two groups (an experimental group and a control group) effect size, ideally reported with confidence intervals, is helpful in determining the effectiveness of some sort of intervention (such as a new form of therapy, a drug, a new management approach, and so forth). In practice, many different procedures may be used to determine effect size, and the procedure selected will be based on the particular research situation.

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Dr. Joni L. Mihura

**H**i, my name is Joni Mihura, and my research expertise is in psychological assessment, with a special focus on the Rorschach. To tell you a little about me, I was the only woman\* to serve on the Research Council for John E. Exner's Rorschach Comprehensive System (CS) until he passed away in 2006. Due to the controversy around the Rorschach's validity, I began reviewing the research literature to ensure I was teaching my doctoral students valid measures to assess their clients. That is, the controversy about the Rorschach has *not* been that it is a completely invalid test—the critics have endorsed several Rorschach scales as valid for their intended purpose—the main problem that they have highlighted is that only a small proportion of its scales had been subjected to “meta-analysis,” a systematic technique for summarizing the research literature. To make a long story short, I eventually published my review of the Rorschach literature in the top scientific review journal in psychology (*Psychological Bulletin*) in the form of systematic reviews and meta-analyses of the 65 main Rorschach CS variables (Mihura et al., 2013), therefore making the Rorschach the psychological test with the *most* construct validity meta-analyses for its scales!

My meta-analyses also resulted in two other pivotal events. They formed the backbone for a new scientifically based Rorschach system of which I am a codeveloper—the *Rorschach Performance Assessment System (R-PAS*; Meyer et al., 2011), and they resulted in the Rorschach critics removing the “moratorium” they had recommended for the Rorschach (or, Garb, 1999) for the scales they deemed had solid support in our meta-analyses (Wood et al., 2015; also see our reply, Mihura et al., 2015).

I'm very excited to talk with you about meta-analysis. First, to set the stage, let's take a step back and look at what you might have experienced so far when reading about psychology. When



**Joni L. Mihura, Ph.D., ABAP, is Professor of Psychology at the University of Toledo in Toledo, Ohio**

© Joni L. Mihura, Ph.D.

students take their first psychology course, they are often surprised how much of the field is based on research findings rather than just “common sense.” Even so, because undergraduate textbooks have numerous topics about which they cannot cite all of the research, it can appear that the textbook is relying on just one or two studies as the “proof.” Therefore, you might be surprised just how many psychological research studies actually exist! Conducting a quick search in the PsycINFO database shows that over a million psychology journal articles are classified as empirical studies—and that *excludes* chapters, theses, dissertations, and many other studies not listed in PsycINFO.

But, good news or bad news, a significant challenge with many research studies is how to summarize results. The classic example of such a dilemma and the eventual solution is a fascinating one that comes from the psychotherapy literature. In 1952, Hans Eysenck published a classic article

\*I have also edited the *Handbook of Gender and Sexuality in Psychological Assessment* (Brabender & Mihura, 2016).

entitled “The Effects of Psychotherapy: An Evaluation,” in which he summarized the results of a few studies and concluded that psychotherapy doesn’t work! Wow! This finding had the potential to shake the foundation of psychotherapy and even ban its existence. After all, Eysenck had cited research that suggested that the longer a person was in therapy, the worse-off they became. Notwithstanding the psychotherapists and the psychotherapy enterprise, Eysenck’s publication had sobering implications for people who had sought help through psychotherapy. Had they done so in vain? Was there really no hope for the future? Were psychotherapists truly ill-equipped to do things like reduce emotional suffering and improve peoples’ lives through psychotherapy?

In the wake of this potentially damning article, several psychologists—and in particular Hans H. Strupp—responded by pointing out problems with Eysenck’s methodology. Other psychologists conducted their own reviews of the psychotherapy literature. Somewhat surprisingly, after reviewing the *same* body of research literature on psychotherapy, various psychologists drew widely different conclusions. Some researchers found strong support for the efficacy of psychotherapy. Other researchers found only modest support for the efficacy of psychotherapy. Yet other researchers found no support for it at all.

How can such different conclusions be drawn when the researchers are reviewing the same body of literature? A comprehensive answer to this important question could fill the pages of this book. Certainly, one key element of the answer to this question had to do with a lack of systematic rules for making decisions about including studies, as well as lack of a widely acceptable protocol for statistically summarizing the findings of the various studies. With such rules and protocols absent, it would be all too easy for researchers to let their preexisting biases run amok. The result was that many researchers “found” in their analyses of the literature what they believed to be true in the first place.

A fortuitous bi-product of such turmoil in the research community was the emergence of a research technique called “meta-analysis.” Literally, “an analysis of analyses,” meta-analysis is a tool used to systematically review and statistically

summarize the research findings for a particular topic. In 1977, Mary Lee Smith and Gene V. Glass published the first meta-analysis of psychotherapy outcomes. They found strong support for the efficacy of psychotherapy. Subsequently, others tried to challenge Smith and Glass’ findings. However, the systematic rigor of their meta-analytic technique produced findings that were consistently replicated by others. Today there are thousands of psychotherapy studies, and many meta-analysts ready to research specific, therapy-related questions (like “What type of psychotherapy is best for what type of problem?”).

What does all of this mean for psychological testing and assessment? Meta-analytic methodology can be used to glean insights about specific tools of assessment, and testing and assessment procedures. However, meta-analyses of information related to psychological tests brings new challenges owing, for example, to the sheer number of articles to be analyzed, the many variables on which tests differ, and the specific methodology of the meta-analysis. Consider, for example, that multiscale personality tests may contain over 50, and sometimes over 100, scales that each need to be evaluated separately. Furthermore, some popular multiscale personality tests, like the MMPI-2 and Rorschach, have had over a thousand research studies published on them. The studies typically report findings that focus on varied aspects of the test (such as the utility of specific test scales, or other indices of test reliability or validity). In order to make the meta-analytic task manageable, meta-analyses for multiscale tests will typically focus on one or another of these characteristics or indices.

In sum, a thoughtful meta-analysis of research on a specific topic can yield important insights of both theoretical and applied value. A meta-analytic review of the literature on a particular psychological test can even be instrumental in the formulation of revised ways to score the test and interpret the findings (just ask Meyer et al., 2011). So, the next time a question about psychological research arises, students are advised to respond to that question with their own question, namely “Is there a meta-analysis on that?”

Used with permission of Dr. Joni L. Mihura.

of conclusions and the making of statements like, “the typical therapy client is better off than 75% of untreated individuals” (Smith & Glass, 1977, p. 752), there is “about 10% increased risk for antisocial behavior among children with incarcerated parents, compared to peers” (Murray et al., 2012), and “GRE and UGPA [undergraduate grade point average] are generalizably valid predictors of graduate grade point average, 1st-year graduate grade point average, comprehensive examination scores, publication citation counts, and faculty ratings” (Kuncel et al., 2001, p. 162).

A key advantage of meta-analysis over simply reporting a range of findings is that, in meta-analysis, more weight can be given to studies that have larger numbers of subjects. This weighting process results in more accurate estimates (Hunter & Schmidt, 1990). Some advantages to meta-analyses are: (1) meta-analyses can be replicated; (2) the conclusions of meta-analyses tend to be more reliable and precise than the conclusions from single studies; (3) there is more focus on effect size rather than statistical significance alone; and (4) meta-analysis promotes **evidence-based practice**, which may be defined as professional practice that is based on clinical and research findings (Sánchez-Meca & Marín-Martínez, 2010). Despite these and other advantages, meta-analysis is, at least to some degree, art as well as science (Hall & Rosenthal, 1995). The value of any meta-analytic investigation is a matter of the skill and ability of the meta-analyst (Kavale, 1995), and use of an inappropriate meta-analytic method can lead to misleading conclusions (Kisamore & Brannick, 2008).

It may be helpful at this time to review this statistics refresher to make certain that you indeed feel “refreshed” and ready to continue. We will build on your knowledge of basic statistical principles in the chapters to come, and it is important to build on a rock-solid foundation.

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

arithmetic mean	leptokurtic	range
average deviation	linear transformation	rank-order/rank-difference
bar graph	mean	correlation coefficient
bimodal distribution	measurement	ratio scale
bivariate distribution	measure of central tendency	raw score
coefficient of correlation	measure of variability	scale
coefficient of determination	median	scatter diagram
correlation	mesokurtic	scattergram
curvilinearity	meta-analysis	scatterplot
distribution	mode	semi-interquartile range
dynamometer	negative skew	skewness
effect size	nominal scale	Spearman's rho
error	nonlinear transformation	standard deviation
evidence-based practice	normal curve	standard score
frequency distribution	normalized standard score scale	stanine
frequency polygon	normalizing a distribution	<i>T</i> score
graph	ordinal scale	tail
grouped frequency distribution	outlier	variability
histogram	Pearson <i>r</i>	variance
interquartile range	platykurtic	<i>z</i> score
interval scale	positive skew	
kurtosis	quartile	

## References

- Addeo, R. R., Greene, A. F., & Geisser, M. E. (1994). Construct validity of the Robson Self-Esteem Questionnaire in a sample of college students. *Educational and Psychological Measurement, 54*, 439–446.
- Adelman, S. A., Fletcher, K. E., Bahnassi, A., & Munetz, M. R. (1991). The Scale for Treatment Integration of the Dually Diagnosed (STIDD): An instrument for assessing intervention strategies in the pharmacotherapy of mentally ill substance abusers. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence, 27*, 35–42.
- Amabile, T. M., Hill, K. G., Hennessey, B. A., & Tighe, E. M. (1994). The Work Preference Inventory: Assessing intrinsic and extrinsic motivational orientations. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 66*, 950–967.
- Bjornsen, C. A., & Archer, K. J. (2015). Relations between college students' cell phone use during class and grades. *Scholarship of Teaching and Learning in Psychology, 1*(4), 326–336.
- Bolger, P. C. (2015). Just following orders: A meta-analysis of the correlates of American police officer use of force decisions. *American Journal of Criminal Justice, 40*(3), 466–492.
- Brabender, V. M., & Mihura, J. L. (Eds.) (2016). *Handbook of gender and sexuality in psychological assessment*. Routledge.
- Burns, A., Jacoby, R., & Levy, R. (1991). Progression of cognitive impairment in Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society, 39*, 39–45.
- Cloninger, C. R., Przybeck, T. R., & Svrakis, D. M. (1991). The Tridimensional Personality Questionnaire: U.S. normative data. *Psychological Reports, 69*, 1047–1057.
- Davies, P. L., & Gavin, W. J. (1994). Comparison of individual and group/consultation treatment methods for preschool children with developmental delays. *American Journal of Occupational Therapy, 48*, 155–161.
- Eysenck, H. J. (1952). The effects of psychotherapy: An evaluation. *Journal of Consulting Psychology, 16*, 319–324.
- Garb, H. N. (1999). Call for a moratorium on the use of the Rorschach Inkblot Test in clinical and forensic settings. *Assessment, 6*(4), 313–317. <https://doi.org/10.1177/107319119900600402>
- Gokhale, D. V., & Kullback, S. (1978). *The information in contingency tables*. Marcel Dekker.
- Hall, J. A., & Rosenthal, R. (1995). Interpreting and evaluating meta-analysis. *Evaluation and the Health Professions, 18*, 393–407.
- Hopkins, K. D., & Glass, G. V. (1978). *Basic statistics for the behavioral sciences*. Prentice-Hall.
- Hunter, J. E., & Schmidt, F. L. (1990). *Methods of meta-analysis*. Sage.
- Hunter, M. S. (1992). The Women's Health Questionnaire: A measure of mid-aged women's perceptions of their emotional and physical health. *Psychology and Health, 7*, 45–54.
- Imtiaz, S., Shield, K. D., Roerecke, M., et al. (2016). The burden of disease attributable to cannabis use in Canada in 2012. *Addiction, 111*(4), 653–662.
- Kavale, K. A. (1995). Meta-analysis at 20: Retrospect and prospect. *Evaluation and the Health Professions, 18*, 349–369.
- Kerlinger, F. N. (1973). *Foundations of behavioral research* (2nd ed.). Holt.
- Kisamore, J. L., & Brannick, M. T. (2008). An illustration of the consequences of meta-analysis model choice. *Organizational Research Methods, 11*, 35–53.
- Kranzler, G., & Moursund, J. (1999). *Statistics for the terrified* (2nd ed.). Prentice-Hall.
- Kuncel, N. R., Hezlett, S. A., & Ones, D. S. (2001). A comprehensive meta-analysis of the predictive validity of the Graduate Record Examinations: Implications for graduate student selection and performance. *Psychological Bulletin, 127*, 162–181.
- Lindgren, B. (1983, August). N or N–1? [Letter to the editor]. *American Statistician*, p. 52.
- Magnello, M. E., & Spies, C. J. (1984). Francis Galton: Historical antecedents of the correlation calculus. In B. Laver (Chair), *History of mental measurement: Correlation, quantification, and institutionalization*. Paper session presented at the 92nd annual convention of the American Psychological Association, Toronto.
- McCall, W. A. (1922). *How to measure in education*. Macmillan.
- McCall, W. A. (1939). *Measurement*. Macmillan.
- Meyer, G. J., Viglione, D. J., Mihura, J. L., Erard, R. E., & Erdberg, P. (2011). *Rorschach Performance Assessment System: Administration, coding, interpretation, and technical manual*. Rorschach Performance Assessment System.
- Micceri, T. (1989). The unicorn, the normal curve and other improbable creatures. *Psychological Bulletin, 105*, 156–166.
- Mihura, J. L., Meyer, G. J., Bombel, G., & Dumitrascu, N. (2015). Standards, accuracy, and questions of bias in Rorschach meta-analyses: Reply to Wood, Garb, Nezworski, Lilienfeld, and Duke (2015). *Psychological Bulletin, 141*, 250–260.
- Mihura, J. L., Meyer, G. J., Dumitrascu, N., & Bombel, G. (2013). The validity of individual Rorschach variables: Systematic reviews and meta-analyses of the comprehensive system. *Psychological Bulletin, 139*, 548–605.
- Murray J., Farrington D. P., & Sekol I. (2012). Children's antisocial behavior, mental health, drug use, and educational performance after parental incarceration: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin, 138*(2), 175–210. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0026407>
- Nunnally, J. C. (1978). *Psychometric theory* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill.
- Ozer, D. J. (1985). Correlation and the coefficient of determination. *Psychological Bulletin, 97*, 307–315.
- Ranseen, J. D., & Humphries, L. L. (1992). The intellectual functioning of eating disorder patients. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, 31*, 844–846.
- Robinson, N. M., Zigler, E., & Gallagher, J. J. (2000). Two tails of the normal curve: Similarities and differences in the study of mental retardation and giftedness. *American Psychologist, 55*, 1413–1424.

- Rokeach, M. (1973). *The nature of human values*. Free Press.
- Sánchez-Meca, J. & Marín-Martínez, F. (2010). Meta-analysis in psychological research. *International Journal of Psychological Research*, 3, 151–163.
- Smith, M. L., & Glass, G. V. (1977). Meta-analysis of psychotherapy outcome studies. *American Psychologist*, 32, 752–760.
- Stevens, S. S. (1946). On the theory of scales of measurement. *Science*, 103, 677–680. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.103.2684.677>
- Streiner, D. L. (2003). Being inconsistent about consistency: When coefficient alpha does and doesn't matter. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 80, 217–222.
- Tan, U. (1993). Normal distribution of hand preference and its bimodality. *International Journal of Neuroscience*, 68, 61–65.
- Thompson, R. J., Gustafson, K. E., Meghdadpour, S., & Harrell, E. S. (1992). The role of biomedical and psychosocial processes in the intellectual and academic functioning of children and adolescents with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 48, 3–10.
- Thorndike, E. L., Bregman, E. O., Cobb, M. V., Woodward, E., & the staff of the Division of Psychology of the Institute of Educational Research of Teachers College, Columbia University. (1927). *The measurement of intelligence*. Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University.
- Varon, E. J. (1936). Alfred Binet's concept of intelligence. *Psychological Review*, 43, 32–49.
- von Knorring, L., & Lindstrom, E. (1992). The Swedish version of the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale (PANSS) for schizophrenia: Construct validity and interrater reliability. *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 86, 463–468.
- Wood, J. M., Garb, H. N., Nezworski, M. T., Lilienfeld, S. O., & Duke, M. C. (2015). A second look at the validity of widely used Rorschach indices: Comment on Mihura, Meyer, Dumitrascu, and Bombel (2013). *Psychological Bulletin*, 141, 236–249.
- Yang, J., Zheng, Y., Gou, X., Pu, K., Chen, Z., Guo, Q., . . . Zhou, Y. (2020). Prevalence of comorbidities and its effects in patients infected with SARS-CoV-2: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *International Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 94, 91–95. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijid.2020.03.017>

## *Of Tests and Testing*

*A patient bursts into the emergency room announcing he is the archangel Dustin, with the power to heal the sick. When approached by staff members, he bursts into tears and sobs inconsolably. What is this patient's diagnosis?*

*A young man with a long history of academic and conduct problems was arrested for armed robbery. His court-appointed lawyer is frustrated because his client is barely able to understand the proceedings against him, and he appears unable to assist in his own defense. Should the court order a psychological evaluation to determine whether the young man is competent to stand trial?*

*A large corporation hires thousands of entry-level employees. Who should be hired, transferred, promoted, or fired?*

*A college admissions office is considering the credentials of hundreds of applicants. Which individual should gain entry to this special program or be awarded a scholarship?*

*Each parent in the process of a bitter divorce has accused the other of negligent and abusive behavior toward their three children. The children's mother has been arrested for shoplifting twice in the last year. Their father has been heard yelling loudly by the family's neighbors. Who shall be granted custody of the children?*

Every day, throughout the world, critically important questions like these are addressed through the use of tests. The answers to these kinds of questions are likely to have a significant impact on many lives.

If they are to sleep comfortably at night, assessment professionals must have confidence in the tests and other tools of assessment they employ. They need to know, for example, what does and does not constitute a “good test.”

Our objective in this chapter is to overview the elements of a good test. As background, we begin by listing some basic assumptions about assessment. Aspects of these fundamental assumptions will be elaborated later on in this chapter as well as in subsequent chapters.

### **JUST THINK . . .**

What's a “good test”? Outline some elements or features that you believe are essential to a good test before reading on.

## Some Assumptions About Psychological Testing and Assessment

### *Assumption 1: Psychological Traits and States Exist*

We humans are neither wholly predictable nor completely erratic, and this interplay of order and chaos makes the study of human behavior endlessly fascinating. To communicate efficiently, scholars have developed a technical vocabulary to describe components of stability and change in our behavior. A **trait** has been defined as “any distinguishable, relatively enduring way in which one individual varies from another” (Guilford, 1959, p. 6). **States** also distinguish one person from another but are relatively less enduring (Chaplin et al., 1988). The trait term that an observer applies, as well as the strength or magnitude of the trait presumed to be present, is based on observing a sample of behavior. Samples of behavior may be obtained in a number of ways, ranging from direct observation to the analysis of self-report statements given via pencil-and-paper test answers or via electronic responses.

The term *psychological trait*, much like the term *trait* alone, covers a wide range of possible characteristics. Thousands of psychological trait terms can be found in the English language (Allport & Odbert, 1936). Among them are psychological traits that relate to intelligence, specific intellectual abilities, cognitive style, adjustment, interests, attitudes, sexual orientation and preferences, psychopathology, personality in general, and specific personality traits. New concepts or discoveries in research may bring new trait terms to the fore. For example, a trait term seen in the professional literature on human sexuality is *androgynous* (referring to an absence of primacy of male or female characteristics). Cultural evolution may bring new trait terms into common usage, such as the term *gender non-binary* to refer to individuals who do not classify themselves on the masculine-feminine or male-female continuum.

Few people deny that psychological traits exist. Yet there has been a fair amount of controversy regarding just *how* they exist (McCabe & Fleeson, 2016; Sherman et al., 2015). For example, do traits have a physical existence, perhaps as a circuit in the brain? Although some have argued in favor of such a conception of psychological traits (Allport, 1937; Holt, 1971), compelling evidence to support such a view has been difficult to obtain. For our purposes, a psychological trait exists only as a **construct**—an informed, scientific concept developed or *constructed* to describe or explain behavior. We can’t see, hear, or touch constructs, but we can infer their existence from *overt behavior*. In this context, **overt behavior** refers to an observable action or the product of an observable action, including test- or assessment-related responses. A challenge facing test developers is to construct tests that are at least as telling as observable behavior such as that illustrated in Figure 4–1.

The phrase *relatively enduring* in our definition of *trait* is a reminder that a trait is not expected to be manifested in behavior 100% of the time. So, for example, we may become more agreeable and conscientious as we age, and perhaps become less prone to “sweat the small stuff” (Lüdtke et al., 2009; Roberts et al., 2003, 2006). Yet even as personality evolves, it is partially stable over the lifespan. For example, energetic children tend to become active adults, even though most adults move about less than they did when they were younger. This stability of traits over time is evidenced by relatively high correlations between trait scores at different time points (Damian et al., 2019; Lüdtke et al., 2009; Roberts & DelVecchio, 2000).

Whether a trait manifests itself in observable behavior, and to what degree it manifests, is presumed to depend not only on the strength of the trait in the individual but also on the nature of the situation. Stated another way, exactly how a particular trait manifests itself is, at least to some extent, situation-dependent. For example, a violent parolee may be prone to behave in a rather subdued way with her parole officer and much more violently in the presence of her family and friends. John may be viewed as dull and cheap by his wife but as charming and extravagant by his business associates, whom he keenly wants to impress.



**Figure 4–1**  
**Measuring sensation seeking.**

*The psychological trait of sensation seeking has been defined as “the need for varied, novel, and complex sensations and experiences and the willingness to take physical and social risks for the sake of such experiences” (Zuckerman, 1979, p. 10). A 22-item Sensation-Seeking Scale (SSS) seeks to identify people who are high or low on this trait. Assuming the SSS actually measures what it purports to measure, how would you expect a random sample of people lining up to bungee jump to score on the test as compared with another age-matched sample of people shopping at the local mall? What are the comparative advantages of using paper-and-pencil measures, such as the SSS, and using more performance-based measures, such as the one pictured here?*

Vitalii Nesterchuk/Shutterstock

The context within which behavior occurs also plays a role in helping us select appropriate trait terms for observed behavior. Consider how we might label the behavior of someone who is kneeling and praying aloud. Such behavior might be viewed as either religious or deviant, depending on the context in which it occurs. A person who is doing this inside a church or upon a prayer rug may be described as *religious*, whereas another person engaged in the exact same behavior at a venue such as a sporting event or a movie theater might be viewed as deviant or *paranoid*.

The definitions of *trait* and *state* we are using also refer to *a way in which one individual varies from another*. Attributions of a trait or state term are relative. For example, in describing one person as *shy*, or even in using terms such as *very shy* or *not shy*, most people are making an unstated comparison with the degree of shyness they could reasonably expect the average person to exhibit under the same or similar circumstances. In psychological assessment, assessors may also make such comparisons with respect to the hypothetical average person. Alternatively, assessors may make comparisons among people who, because of their membership in some group or for any number of other reasons, are decidedly not average.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Give another example of how the same behavior in two different contexts may be viewed in terms of two different traits.

### JUST THINK . . .

Is the strength of a particular psychological trait the same across all situations or environments? What are the implications of one's answer to this question for assessment?

As you might expect, the reference group with which comparisons are made can greatly influence one's conclusions or judgments. For example, suppose a psychologist administers a test of shyness to a 22-year-old male who earns his living as an exotic dancer. The interpretation of the test data will almost surely differ as a function of the reference group with which the testtaker is compared—that is, other males in his age group or other male exotic dancers in his age group.

### *Assumption 2: Psychological Traits and States Can Be Quantified and Measured*

E.L. Thorndike (1918, p.16) famously declared, “Whatever exists at all exists in some amount. To know it thoroughly involves knowing its quantity as well as its quality.” Professor Thorndike may have overstated his thesis, but we agree with him that most psychological traits and states vary by degree, and thus in theory can be quantified. Once it's acknowledged that psychological traits and states do exist, the specific traits and states to be measured and quantified need to be carefully defined. Test developers and researchers, much like people in general, have many different ways of looking at and defining the same phenomenon. Just think, for example, of the different ways the term *aggressive* is used. We speak of an aggressive salesperson, an aggressive killer, and an aggressive waiter, to name but a few contexts. In each of these different contexts, *aggressive* carries with it a different meaning. If a personality test yields a score purporting to provide information about how aggressive a testtaker is, a first step in understanding the meaning of that score is understanding how *aggressive* was defined by the test developer. More specifically, what types of behaviors are presumed to be indicative of someone who is aggressive as defined by the test? One test developer may define aggressive behavior as “the number of self-reported acts of physically harming others.” Another test developer might define it as the number of observed acts of aggression, such as pushing, hitting, or kicking, that occur in a playground setting. Other test developers may define “aggressive behavior” in vastly different ways, such as socially aggressive acts like gossiping, ostracism, and slander. Ideally, the test developer has provided test users with a clear operational definition of the construct under study.

Once having defined the trait, state, or other construct to be measured, a test developer considers the types of item content that would provide insight into it. From a universe of behaviors presumed to be indicative of the targeted trait, a test developer has a world of possible items that can be written to gauge the strength of that trait in testtakers.<sup>1</sup> For example, if the test developer deems knowledge of American history to be one component of intelligence in U.S. adults, then the item *Who was the second president of the United States?* may appear on the test. Similarly, if social judgment is deemed to be indicative of adult intelligence, then it might be reasonable to include the item *Why should guns in the home always be inaccessible to children?*

Suppose we agree that an item tapping knowledge of American history and an item tapping social judgment are both appropriate for an adult intelligence test. One question that arises is: Should both items be given equal weight? That is, should we place more importance on—and award more points for—an answer keyed “correct” to one or the other of these two items? Perhaps a correct response to the social judgment question should earn more credit than a correct response to the American history question. Weighting the

1. In the language of psychological testing and assessment, the word *domain* is substituted for *world* in this context. Assessment professionals speak, for example, of **domain sampling**, which may refer to either (1) a sample of behaviors from all possible behaviors that could conceivably be indicative of a particular construct or (2) a sample of test items from all possible items that could conceivably be used to measure a particular construct.

comparative value of a test's items comes about as the result of a complex interplay among many factors, including technical considerations, the way a construct has been defined for the purposes of the test, and the value society (and the test developer) attaches to the behaviors evaluated.

Measuring traits and states by means of a test entails developing not only appropriate test items but also appropriate ways to score the test and interpret the results. For many varieties of psychological tests, some number representing the score on the test is derived from the examinee's responses. The test score is presumed to represent the strength of the targeted ability or trait or state and is frequently based on **cumulative scoring**.<sup>2</sup> In cumulative scoring, a trait is measured by a series of test items. Each response to a test item is converted to a number according to a test "key" (e.g., correct = 1 and incorrect = 0). The magnitude of the trait is assumed to correspond in some way to the sum of the keyed responses. You were probably first introduced to cumulative scoring early in elementary school when you observed that your score on a weekly spelling test had everything to do with how many words you spelled correctly or incorrectly. The score reflected the extent to which you had successfully mastered the spelling assignment for the week. On the basis of that score, we might predict that you would spell those words correctly if called upon to do so. And in the context of such prediction, consider the next assumption.

#### JUST THINK . . .

On an adult intelligence test, what type of item should be given the most weight? What type of item should be given the least weight?

### *Assumption 3: Test-Related Behavior Predicts Non-Test-Related Behavior*

Many tests involve tasks such as blackening little grids with a number 2 pencil, pressing keys on a computer keyboard, or tapping the screen of your cell phone. The objective of such tests typically has little to do with predicting future grid-blackening key-pressing, or screen tapping behavior. Rather, the objective of the test is to provide some indication of other aspects of the examinee's behavior. For example, patterns of answers to a test of personality can be used in decision making regarding mental disorders.

The tasks in some tests mimic the actual behaviors that the test user is attempting to understand. By their nature, however, such tests yield only a sample of the behavior that can be expected to be emitted under nontest conditions. The obtained sample of behavior is typically used to make predictions about future behavior, such as work performance of a job applicant. In some forensic (legal) matters, psychological tests may be used not to predict behavior but to *postdict* it—that is, to aid in the understanding of behavior that has already taken place. For example, there may be a need to understand a criminal defendant's state of mind at the time of the commission of a crime. It is beyond the capability of any known testing or assessment procedure to reconstruct someone's state of mind. Still, behavior samples may shed light, under certain circumstances, on someone's state of mind in the past. Additionally, other tools of assessment—such as case history data or the defendant's personal diary during the period in question—might be of great value in such an evaluation.

#### JUST THINK . . .

In practice, tests have proven to be good predictors of some types of behaviors and not-so-good predictors of other types of behaviors. For example, tests have *not* proven to be as good at predicting violence as had been hoped. Why do you think it is so difficult to predict violence by means of a test?

### *Assumption 4: All Tests Have Limits and Imperfections*

Competent test users understand a great deal about the tests they use. They understand, among other things, how a test was developed, the circumstances under which it is appropriate to

2. Other models of scoring are discussed in Chapter 8.

administer the test, how the test should be administered and to whom, and how the test results should be interpreted. Competent test users understand and appreciate the limitations of the tests they use as well as how those limitations might be compensated for by data from other sources. All of this may sound quite commonsensical, and it probably is. Yet this deceptively simple assumption—that test users know the tests they use and are aware of the tests’ limitations—is emphasized repeatedly in the codes of ethics of associations of assessment professionals.

### *Assumption 5: Various Sources of Error Are Part of the Assessment Process*

In everyday conversation, we use the word *error* to refer to mistakes, miscalculations, and the like. In the context of assessment, error need not refer to a deviation, an oversight, or something that otherwise violates expectations. To the contrary, *error* traditionally refers to something that is more than expected; it is actually a component of the measurement process. More specifically, *error* refers to a long-standing assumption that factors other than what a test attempts to measure will influence performance on the test. Test scores are always subject to questions about the degree to which the measurement process includes error. For example, an intelligence test score could be subject to debate concerning the degree to which the obtained score truly reflects the examinee’s intelligence and the degree to which it was due to factors other than intelligence. Because error is a variable that must be taken account of in any assessment, we often speak of **error variance**, that is, the component of a test score attributable to sources other than the trait or ability measured.

There are many potential sources of error variance. Whether an assessee has the flu when taking a test is a source of error variance. In a more general sense, then, assessees themselves are sources of error variance. Assessors, too, are sources of error variance. For example, some assessors are more professional than others in the extent to which they follow the instructions governing how and under what conditions a test should be administered. In addition to assessors and assessees, measuring instruments themselves are another source of error variance. Some tests are simply better than others in measuring what they purport to measure. Some error is random, or, for lack of a better term, just a matter of chance. To illustrate, consider the weather outside, right now, as you are reading this chapter. If it is daytime, would you characterize the weather as unambiguously sunny, unambiguously rainy, or mixed? Now, consider the weather at another random time—the day that happens to be the one that a personality test is being administered. *Might the weather on the day that one takes a personality test affect that person’s test scores?* According to Beatrice Rammstedt and her colleagues (2015), the answer is “blowing in the wind” (see Figure 4–2).

Instructors who teach the undergraduate measurement course will occasionally hear a student refer to error as “creeping into” or “contaminating” the measurement process. Yet measurement professionals tend to view error as simply an element in the process of measurement, one for which any theory of measurement must surely account. In Chapter 5, we will explore various ways in which measurement error is measured and how it can be minimized. We estimate measurement error in part because it puts limits on how confident we can be in our test score interpretation.

### *Assumption 6: Unfair and Biased Assessment Procedures Can Be Identified and Reformed*

If we had to pick the one of these seven assumptions that is more controversial than the remaining six, this one is it. Decades of court challenges to various tests and testing programs have sensitized test developers and users to the societal demand for fair tests used in a fair manner. Today all major test publishers strive to develop instruments that are fair when used in strict accordance with guidelines in the test manual. Assessment experts have developed a set of



**FIGURE 4–2**  
**Weather and self-concept.**

*There is research to suggest that self-reported personality ratings may differ depending upon the weather on the day that the self-report was made (Rammstedt et al., 2015). For example, people rate themselves as less disciplined and dutiful on sunny days compared to rainy days, perhaps because sunny days offer more opportunities to relax and enjoy oneself. This research is instructive regarding the extent to which random situational conditions (such as the weather on the day of an assessment) may affect the expression of traits.*

Andrei Mayatnik/Shutterstock

sophisticated procedures to identify and correct test bias and a thoughtful list of ethical guidelines to ensure test fairness. However, despite the best efforts of many professionals, fairness-related questions and problems do occasionally arise. One source of fairness-related problems is the test user who attempts to use a particular test with people whose background and experience are different from the background and experience of people for whom the test was intended. Some potential problems related to test fairness are more political than psychometric. For example, heated debate on selection, hiring, and access or denial of access to various opportunities often surrounds affirmative action programs. In many cases the real question for debate is not “Is this test or assessment procedure fair?” but rather “What do we as a society wish to accomplish by the use of this test or assessment procedure?” In all questions about tests with regard to fairness, it is important to keep in mind that tests are tools. And just like other, more familiar tools (hammers, ice picks, wrenches, and so on), they can be used properly or improperly.

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

Do you believe that testing can be conducted in a fair and unbiased manner?

### **Assumption 7: Testing and Assessment Offer Powerful Benefits to Society**

At first glance, the prospect of a world devoid of testing and assessment might seem appealing, especially from the perspective of a harried student preparing for a week of

midterm examinations. Yet a world without tests would most likely be more a nightmare than a dream. In such a world, people could present themselves as surgeons, bridge builders, or airline pilots regardless of their background, ability, or professional credentials. In a world without tests or other assessment procedures, personnel might be hired on the basis of nepotism rather than documented merit. In a world without tests, teachers and school administrators could arbitrarily place children in different types of special classes simply because that is where they believed the children belonged. In a world without tests, there

### JUST THINK . . .

How else might a world without tests or other assessment procedures be different from the world today?

would be a great need for instruments to diagnose educational difficulties in reading and math and point the way to remediation. In a world without tests, there would be no instruments to diagnose neuropsychological impairments. In a world without tests, there would be no practical way for the military to screen thousands of recruits with regard to many key variables.

Considering the many critical decisions that are based on testing and assessment procedures, we can readily appreciate the need for tests, especially good tests. And that, of course, raises one critically important question . . .

## What's a "Good Test"?

Logically, the criteria for a good test would include clear instructions for administration, scoring, and interpretation. It would also seem to be a plus if a test offered economy in the time and money it took to administer, score, and interpret it. Most of all, a good test would seem to be one that measures what it purports to measure.

Beyond simple logic, there are technical criteria that assessment professionals use to evaluate the quality of tests and other measurement procedures. Test users often speak of the *psychometric soundness* of tests, two key aspects of which are *reliability* and *validity*.

### Reliability

A good test or, more generally, a good measuring tool or procedure is *reliable*. As we will explain in Chapter 5, the criterion of reliability involves the *consistency* of the measuring tool: the precision with which the test measures and the extent to which error is present in measurements. In theory, the perfectly reliable measuring tool consistently measures in the same way.

To exemplify reliability, visualize three digital scales labeled A, B, and C. To determine if they are reliable measuring tools, we will use a standard 1-pound gold bar that has been certified by experts to indeed weigh 1 pound and not a fraction of an ounce more or less. Now, let the testing begin.

Repeated weighings of the 1-pound bar on Scale A register a reading of 1 pound every time. No doubt about it, Scale A is a reliable tool of measurement. On to Scale B. Repeated weighings of the bar on Scale B yield a reading of 1.3 pounds. Is this scale reliable? It sure is! It may be consistently inaccurate by three-tenths of a pound, but there's no taking away the fact that it is reliable. Finally, Scale C. Repeated weighings of the bar on Scale C register a different weight every time. On one weighing, the gold bar weighs in at 1.7 pounds. On the next weighing, the weight registered is 0.9 pound. In short, the weights registered are all over the map. Is this scale reliable? Hardly. This scale is neither reliable nor accurate. Contrast it to Scale B, which also did not record the weight of the gold standard correctly. Although inaccurate, Scale B was consistent in terms of how much the registered weight deviated from the true weight. By contrast, the weight registered by Scale C deviated from the true weight of the bar in seemingly random fashion.

Whether we are measuring gold bars, behavior, or anything else, unreliable measurement is to be avoided. We want to be reasonably certain that the measuring tool or test that we are

using is consistent. That is, we want to know that it yields the same numerical measurement every time it measures the same thing under the same conditions. Psychological tests, like other tests and instruments, are reliable to varying degrees. As you might expect, however, reliability is a necessary but not sufficient element of a good test. In addition to being reliable, tests must be reasonably accurate. In the language of psychometrics, tests must be *valid*.

## Validity

A test is considered valid for a particular purpose if it does, in fact, measure what it purports to measure. In the gold bar example cited earlier, the scale that consistently indicated that the 1-pound gold bar weighed 1 pound is a valid scale. Likewise, a test of reaction time is a valid test if it accurately measures reaction time. A test of intelligence is a valid test if it truly measures intelligence. Well, yes, but . . .

Although there is relatively little controversy about the definition of a term such as *reaction time*, a great deal of controversy exists about the definition of intelligence. Because there is controversy surrounding the definition of intelligence, the validity of any test purporting to measure this variable is sure to be closely scrutinized by critics. If the definition of intelligence on which the test is based is sufficiently different from the definition of intelligence on other accepted tests, then the test may be condemned as not measuring what it purports to measure.

Questions regarding a test's validity may focus on the items that collectively make up the test. Do the items adequately sample the range of areas that must be sampled to adequately measure the construct? Individual items will also come under scrutiny in an investigation of a test's validity. How do individual items contribute to or detract from the test's validity? The validity of a test may also be questioned on grounds related to the interpretation of resulting test scores. What do these scores really tell us about the targeted construct? How are high scores on the test related to testtakers' behavior? How are low scores on the test related to testtakers' behavior? How do scores on this test relate to scores on other tests purporting to measure the same construct? How do scores on this test relate to scores on other tests purporting to measure opposite types of constructs?

We might expect one person's score on a valid test of introversion to be inversely related to that same person's score on a valid test of extraversion; that is, the higher the introversion test score, the lower the extraversion test score, and vice versa. As we will see when we discuss validity in greater detail in Chapter 6, questions concerning the validity of a particular test may be raised at every stage in the life of a test. From its initial development through the life of its use with members of different populations, assessment professionals may raise questions regarding the extent to which a test is measuring what it purports to measure.

### JUST THINK . . .

Why might a test shown to be valid for use for a particular purpose with members of one population not be valid for use for that same purpose with members of another population?

## Other Considerations

A good test is one that trained examiners can administer, score, and interpret with a minimum of difficulty. A good test is a useful test, one that yields actionable results that will ultimately benefit individual testtakers or society at large. In "putting a test to the test," there are a number of ways to evaluate just how good a test really is (see this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*).

If the purpose of a test is to compare the performance of the testtaker with the performance of other testtakers, then a "good test" is one that contains adequate *norms*. Also referred to as *normative data*, norms provide a standard with which the results of measurement can be compared. Let's explore the important subject of norms in a bit more detail.

## Putting Tests to the Test

For experts in the field of testing and assessment, certain questions occur almost reflexively in evaluating a test or measurement technique. As a student of assessment, you may not be expert yet, but consider the questions that follow when you come across mention of any psychological test or other measurement technique.

### Why Use This Particular Instrument or Method?

Typically there will be a choice of measuring instruments when it comes to measuring a particular psychological or educational variable, and the test user must therefore choose from many available tools. Why use one over another? Answering this question typically entails raising other questions, such as: What is the objective of using a test and how well does the test under consideration meet that objective? Who is this test designed for use with (age of testtakers? reading level? etc.) and how appropriate is it for the targeted testtakers? How is what the test measures defined? For example, if a test user seeks a test of “leadership,” how is “leadership” defined by the test developer (and how close does this definition match the test user’s definition of leadership for the purposes of the assessment)? What type of data will be generated from using this test, and what other types of data will it be necessary to generate if this test is used? Do alternate forms of this test exist? Answers to questions about specific instruments may be found in published sources of information (such as test catalogues, test manuals, and published test reviews) as well as unpublished sources (correspondence with test developers and publishers and with colleagues who have used the same or similar tests). Answers to related questions about the use of a particular instrument may be found elsewhere—for example, in published guidelines. This brings us to another question to “put to the test.”

### Are There Any Published Guidelines for the Use of This Test?

Measurement professionals make it their business to be aware of published guidelines from professional associations and related organizations for the use of tests and measurement techniques. Sometimes a published guideline for the use of a particular test will list other measurement tools that should also be used along with it. For example, consider the case of psychologists called upon to provide input to a court in the matter of a child custody decision. More specifically, the court has asked the psychologist for

expert opinion regarding an individual’s parenting capacity. Many psychologists who perform such evaluations use a psychological test as part of the evaluation process. However, the psychologist performing such an evaluation is—or should be—aware of the guidelines promulgated by the American Psychological Association’s Committee on Professional Practice and Standards. These guidelines describe three types of assessments relevant to a child custody decision: (1) the assessment of parenting capacity, (2) the assessment of psychological and developmental needs of the child, and (3) the assessment of the goodness of fit between the parent’s capacity and the child’s needs. According to these guidelines, an evaluation of a parent—or even of two parents—is not sufficient to arrive at an opinion regarding custody. Rather, an educated opinion about who should be awarded custody can be arrived at only after evaluating (1) the parents (or others seeking custody), (2) the child, and (3) the goodness of fit between the needs and capacity of each of the parties.

In this example, published guidelines inform us that any instrument the assessor selects to obtain information about parenting capacity must be supplemented with other instruments or procedures designed to support any expressed opinion, conclusion, or recommendation. In everyday practice, these other sources of data will be derived using other tools of psychological assessment such as interviews, behavioral observation, and case history or document analysis. Published guidelines and research may also provide useful information regarding how likely the use of a particular test or measurement technique is to meet standards set by courts (see, e.g., Yañez & Fremouw, 2004).

### Is This Instrument Reliable?

Earlier we introduced you to the psychometric concept of reliability and noted that it concerned the consistency of measurement. An assessor’s due diligence to determine whether a particular instrument is reliable starts with a careful reading of the test’s manual and of published research on the test, test reviews, and related sources. However, it does not necessarily end with such research.

Measuring reliability is not always a straightforward matter. For example, we might want to measure a person’s current affective state—what in everyday language we would call mood. We want to be sure that the measurement of emotional states is reliable in the sense that we measure states accurately and with

precision. We would not want the measurement to indicate that a person experiencing bliss is feeling distressed or that a currently distressed person is feeling bliss. However, emotional states can change quickly from one moment to the next. Thus, if emotional state scores have a low retest reliability coefficient, the scores are not necessarily inaccurate. To estimate the reliability of emotional states—or any other construct we expect is not stable—we can measure it twice over short intervals (e.g., 30 seconds) or we can measure it with a short series of test items. There are statistical procedures that can estimate the reliability of the measurement from the consistency of item responses. We will discuss these measures of “internal consistency” in Chapter 5.

### **Is This Instrument Valid?**

Validity, as you have learned, refers to the extent to which a test measures what it purports to measure. And as was the case with questions concerning a particular instrument’s reliability, research to determine whether a particular instrument is valid starts with a careful reading of the test’s manual as well as published research on the test, test reviews, and related sources. Once again, as you might have anticipated, there will not necessarily be any simple answers at the end of this preliminary research.

As with reliability, questions related to the validity of a test can be complex and colored more in shades of gray than black or white. For example, interrater reliability is the degree to which different respondents give similar evaluations of a behavior or trait. In the assessment of childhood behavior problems, parents and teachers often give discrepant ratings. That is, parents might report that their child has high levels of anxiety, whereas the teacher might report the child has typical levels of anxiety. Who is right? Many children are anxious in one setting but not in another. Thus, it is possible that “low interrater reliability” is not a problem because it reflects reality (De Los Reyes et al., 2015). The need for multiple sources of data on which to base an opinion stems not only from the ethical mandates published in the form of guidelines from professional associations but also from the practical demands of meeting a burden of proof in court. In sum, what starts as research to determine the validity of an individual instrument for a particular objective may end with research as to which *combination* of instruments will best achieve that objective.

### **Is This Instrument Cost-Effective?**

During World Wars I and II, the military needed to quickly screen hundreds of thousands of recruits for intelligence. It

may have been desirable to individually administer a Binet intelligence test to each recruit, but it would have taken a great deal of time—too much time, given the demands of war—and it would not have been very cost-effective. Instead, the armed services developed group measures of intelligence that could be administered quickly and that addressed its needs more efficiently than an individually administered test. In this instance, it could be said that group tests had greater *utility* than individual tests.

### **What Inferences May Reasonably Be Made from This Test Score, and How Generalizable Are the Findings?**

In evaluating a test, it is critical to consider the inferences that may reasonably be made as a result of administering that test. Will we learn something about a child’s readiness to begin first grade? about whether one is harmful to oneself or others? about whether an employee has executive potential? These queries represent but a small sampling of critical questions for which answers must be inferred on the basis of test scores and other data derived from various tools of assessment.

Intimately related to considerations regarding the inferences that can be made are those regarding the generalizability of the findings. As you learn more and more about test norms, for example, you will discover that the population of people used to help develop a test has a great effect on the generalizability of findings from an administration of the test. Many other factors may affect the generalizability of test findings. For example, if the items on a test are worded in such a way as to be less comprehensible by members of a specific group, then the use of that test with members of that group could be questionable. Another issue regarding the generalizability of findings concerns how a test was administered. Most published tests include explicit directions for testing conditions and test administration procedures that must be followed to the letter. If a test administration deviates in any way from these directions, the generalizability of the findings may be compromised. Culture is a variable that must be taken account of in the development of new tests as well as the administration, scoring, and interpretation of any test. The role of culture, too often overlooked in testing and assessment, will be emphasized and elaborated on at various points throughout this book.

Although you may not yet be an expert in measurement, you are now aware of the types of questions experts ask when evaluating tests. It is hoped that you can now appreciate that simple questions such as “What’s a good test?” don’t necessarily have simple answers.

## Norms

We may define **norm-referenced testing and assessment** as a method of evaluation and a way of deriving meaning from test scores by evaluating an individual testtaker's score and comparing it to scores of a group of testtakers. In this approach, the meaning of an individual test score is understood relative to other scores on the same test. A common goal of norm-referenced tests is to yield information on a testtaker's standing or ranking relative to some comparison group of testtakers.

*Norm* in the singular is used in the scholarly literature to refer to behavior that is usual, average, normal, standard, expected, or typical. Reference to a particular variety of norm may be specified by means of modifiers such as *age*, as in the term *age norm*. *Norms* is the plural form of norm, as in the term *gender norms*. In a psychometric context, **norms** are the test performance data of a particular group of testtakers that are designed for use as a reference when evaluating or interpreting individual test scores. As used in this definition, the "particular group of testtakers" may be defined broadly (e.g., "a sample representative of the adult population of the United States") or narrowly (e.g., "female inpatients at the Bronx Community Hospital with a primary diagnosis of depression"). A **normative sample** is that group of people whose performance on a particular test is analyzed for reference in evaluating the performance of individual testtakers.

Whether broad or narrow in scope, members of the normative sample will all be typical with respect to some characteristic(s) of the people for whom the particular test was designed. A test administration to this representative sample of testtakers yields a distribution (or distributions) of scores. These data constitute the *norms* for the test and typically are used as a reference source for evaluating and placing into context test scores obtained by individual testtakers. The data may be in the form of raw scores or converted scores.

The verb *to norm*, as well as related terms such as **norming**, refer to the process of deriving norms. *Norming* may be modified to describe a particular type of norm derivation. For example, **race norming** is the controversial practice of norming on the basis of race or ethnic background. Race norming was once engaged in by some government agencies and private organizations, and the practice resulted in the establishment of different cutoff scores for hiring by cultural group. Members of one cultural group would have to attain one score to be hired, whereas members of another cultural group would have to attain a different score. Although initially instituted in the service of affirmative action objectives (Greenlaw & Jensen, 1996), the practice was outlawed by the Civil Rights Act of 1991. If decision makers cannot use different norms for different groups, is it legal to adjust the test items so that different groups are, on average, more likely to obtain similar scores? A number of scholars have developed procedures designed to make equitable hiring practices more likely (e.g., Song et al., 2017).

Norming a test, especially with the participation of a nationally representative normative sample, can be an expensive proposition. For this reason, some test manuals provide what are variously known as **user norms** or **program norms**, which "consist of descriptive statistics based on a group of testtakers in a given period of time rather than norms obtained by formal sampling methods" (Nelson, 1994, p. 283). Understanding how norms are derived through "formal sampling methods" requires some discussion of the process of sampling.

## Sampling to Develop Norms

The process of administering a test to a representative sample of testtakers for the purpose of establishing norms is referred to as **standardization** or **test standardization**. As will be clear from this chapter's *Close-Up*, a test is said to be *standardized* when it has clearly specified procedures for administration and scoring, typically including normative data. To understand how norms are derived, an understanding of sampling is necessary.

## How “Standard” Is *Standard* in Measurement?

The foot, a unit of distance measurement in the United States, probably had its origins in the length of a British king’s foot used as a standard—one that measured about 12 inches, give or take. It wasn’t so very long ago that different localities throughout the world all had different “feet” to measure by. We have come a long way since then, especially with regard to standards and standardization in measurement . . . haven’t we?

Perhaps. However, in the field of psychological testing and assessment, there’s still more than a little confusion when it comes to the meaning of terms like *standard* and *standardization*. Questions also exist concerning what is and is not *standardized*. To address these and related questions, a close-up look at the word *standard* and its derivatives seems in order.

The word *standard* can be a noun or an adjective, and in either case it may have multiple (and quite different) definitions. As a noun, *standard* may be defined as *that which others are compared to or evaluated against*. One may speak, for example, of a test with exceptional psychometric properties as being “the standard against which all similar tests are judged.” An exceptional textbook on the subject of psychological testing and assessment—take the one you are reading, for example—may be judged “the standard against which all similar textbooks are judged.” Perhaps the most common use of *standard* as a noun in the context of testing and assessment is in the title of that well-known manual that sets forth ideals of professional behavior against which any practitioner’s behavior can be judged: *The Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing*, usually referred to simply as *the Standards*.

As an adjective, *standard* often refers to *what is usual, generally accepted, or commonly employed*. One may speak, for example, of the *standard* way of conducting a particular measurement procedure, especially as a means of contrasting it to some newer or experimental measurement procedure. For example, a researcher experimenting with a new, multimedia approach to conducting a mental status examination might conduct a study to compare the value of this approach to the *standard* mental status examination interview.

In some areas of psychology, there has been a need to create a new *standard unit of measurement* in the interest of better understanding or quantifying particular phenomena. For example, in studying alcoholism and associated problems, many researchers have adopted the concept of a *standard drink*. The notion of a “standard drink” is designed to facilitate



**Figure 1**  
**Ben’s Cold Cut Preference Test (CCPT).**

Ben owns a small “deli boutique” that sells 10 varieties of private-label cold cuts. Ben had read somewhere that if a test has clearly specified methods for test administration and scoring, then it must be considered “standardized.” He then went on to create his own “standardized test”—the Cold Cut Preference Test (CCPT). The CCPT consists of only two questions: “What would you like today?” and a follow-up question, “How much of that would you like?” Ben scrupulously trains his only colleague (his wife—it’s literally a “mom and pop” business) on “test administration” and “test scoring” of the CCPT. So, just think: Does the CCPT really qualify as a “standardized test”?

DreamPictures/Pam Ostrow/Blend Images LLC

communication and to enhance understanding regarding alcohol consumption patterns (Aros et al., 2006; Gill et al., 2007), intervention strategies (Hwang, 2006; Podymow et al., 2006), and costs associated with alcohol consumption (Farrell, 1998). Regardless of whether it is beer, wine, liquor, or any other alcoholic beverage, reference to a “standard drink” immediately conveys information to the knowledgeable researcher about the amount of alcohol in the beverage.

The verb “to standardize” refers to *making or transforming something into something that can serve as a basis of comparison or judgment*. One may speak, for example, of the efforts of researchers to *standardize* an alcoholic beverage that contains 15 milliliters of alcohol as a “standard drink.” For many of the variables commonly used in assessment studies, there is

(continued)

## How “Standard” Is *Standard* in Measurement? (*continued*)

an attempt to *standardize* a definition. As an example, Anderson (2007) sought to standardize exactly what is meant by “creative thinking.” Well known to any student who has ever taken a nationally administered achievement test or college admission examination is the standardizing of tests. But what does it mean to say that a test is “standardized”? Some “food for thought” regarding an answer to this deceptively simple question can be found in Figure 1.

Test developers *standardize* tests by developing replicable procedures for administering the test and for scoring and interpreting the test. Also part of *standardizing* a test is developing norms for the test. Well, not necessarily . . . whether norms for the test must be developed in order for the test to be deemed “standardized” is debatable. It is true that almost any “test” that has clearly specified procedures for administration, scoring, and interpretation can be considered “standardized.” So even Ben the deli guy’s CCPT (described in Figure 1) might be deemed a “standardized test” according to some because the test is “standardized” to the extent that the “test items” are clearly specified (presumably along with “rules” for “administering” them and rules for “scoring and interpretation”). Still, many assessment professionals would hesitate to refer to Ben’s CCPT as a “standardized test.” Why?

Traditionally, assessment professionals have reserved the term **standardized test** for those tests that have clearly specified procedures for administration, scoring, and interpretation in addition to norms. Such tests also come with manuals that are as much a part of the test package as the test’s items. Ideally, the test manual, which may be published in one or more booklets, will provide potential test users with all of the information they need to use the test in a responsible fashion. The test manual enables the test user to administer the test in the “standardized” manner in which it was designed to be administered; all test users should be able to replicate the test administration as prescribed by the test developer. Ideally, there will be little deviation from examiner to examiner in the way that a standardized test is administered, owing to the rigorous preparation and training that all potential users of the test have undergone prior to administering the test to testtakers.

If a standardized test is designed for scoring by the test user (in contrast to computer scoring), the test manual will ideally contain detailed scoring guidelines. If the test is one of ability that has correct and incorrect answers, the manual will ideally

contain an ample number of examples of correct, incorrect, or partially correct responses, complete with scoring guidelines. In like fashion, if it is a test that measures personality, interest, or any other variable that is *not* scored as correct or incorrect, then ample examples of potential responses will be provided along with complete scoring guidelines. We would also expect the test manual to contain detailed guidelines for interpreting the test results, including samples of both appropriate and inappropriate generalizations from the findings.

Also from a traditional perspective, we think of standardized tests as having undergone a *standardization* process. Conceivably, the term *standardization* could be applied to “standardizing” all the elements of a standardized test that need to be standardized. Thus, for a standardized test of leadership, we might speak of standardizing the definition of leadership, standardizing test administration instructions, standardizing test scoring, standardizing test interpretation, and so forth. Indeed, one definition of standardization as applied to tests is “the process employed to introduce objectivity and uniformity into test administration, scoring and interpretation” (Robertson, 1990, p. 75). Another and perhaps more typical use of *standardization*, however, is reserved for that part of the test development process during which norms are developed. It is for this very reason that the terms *test standardization* and *test norming* have been used interchangeably by many test professionals.

Assessment professionals develop and use standardized tests to benefit testtakers, test users, and/or society at large. Although there is conceivably some benefit to Ben in gathering data on the frequency of orders for a pound or two of bratwurst, this type of data gathering does not require a “standardized test.” So, getting back to Ben’s CCPT . . . although some writers would staunchly defend the CCPT as a “standardized test” (simply because any two questions with clearly specified guidelines for administration and scoring would make the “cut”), practically speaking this acceptance of the CCPT as a standardized test is simply not the case from the perspective of most assessment professionals.

There are a number of other ambiguities in psychological testing and assessment when it comes to the use of the word *standard* and its derivatives. Consider, for example, the term *standard score*. Some test manuals and books reserve the term *standard score* for use with reference to z scores. Raw scores (as well as z scores) linearly transformed to any

other type of standard scoring systems—that is, transformed to a scale with an arbitrarily set mean and standard deviation—are differentiated from *z* scores by the term *standardized*. For these authors, a *z* score would still be referred to as a “standard score” whereas a *T* score, for example, would be referred to as a “standardized score.”

For the purpose of tackling another “nonstandard” use of the word *standard*, let’s digress for just a moment to images of the great American pastime of baseball. Imagine, for a moment, all of the different ways that players can be charged with an error. There really isn’t one type of error that could be characterized as

*standard* in the game of baseball. Now, back to psychological testing and assessment—where there also isn’t just one variety of error that could be characterized as “standard.” No, there isn’t one . . . there are lots of them! One speaks, for example, of the *standard error of measurement* (also known as the *standard error of a score*) the *standard error of estimate* (also known as the *standard error of prediction*), the *standard error of the mean*, and the *standard error of the difference*. A table briefly summarizing the main differences between these terms is presented here, although they are discussed in greater detail elsewhere in this book.

Type of “Standard Error”	What Is It?
Standard error of measurement	A statistic used to estimate the extent to which an observed score deviates from a true score
Standard error of estimate	In regression, an estimate of the degree of error involved in predicting the value of one variable from another
Standard error of the mean	A measure of sampling error
Standard error of the difference	A statistic used to estimate how large a difference between two scores should be before the difference is considered statistically significant

We conclude by encouraging the exercise of critical thinking upon encountering the word *standard*. The next time you encounter the word *standard* in any context, give some thought to how standard that “standard” really is.

Certainly with regard to this word’s use in the context of psychological testing and assessment, what is presented as “standard” usually turns out to be not as standard as we might expect.

**Sampling** In the process of developing a test, a test developer has targeted some defined group as the population for which the test is designed. This population is the complete universe or set of individuals with at least one common, observable characteristic. The common observable characteristic(s) could be just about anything. For example, it might be *high-school seniors who aspire to go to college*, or *the 16 boys and girls in Ms. Perez’s day-care center*, or *all athletes who have run a marathon*.

To obtain a distribution of scores, the test developer could have the test administered to every person in the targeted population. If the total targeted population consists of something like the 16 boys and girls in Ms. Perez’s day-care center, it may well be feasible to administer the test to each member of the targeted population. However, for tests developed to be used with large or wide-ranging populations, it is usually impossible, impractical, or simply too expensive to administer the test to everyone, nor is it necessary.

The test developer can obtain a distribution of test responses by administering the test to a **sample** of the population—a portion of the universe of people deemed to be representative of the whole population. The size of the sample could be as small as one person, though samples that approach the size of the population reduce the possible sources of error due to insufficient sample size. The process of selecting the portion of the universe deemed to be representative of the whole population is referred to as **sampling**.

Subgroups within a defined population may differ with respect to some characteristics, and it is sometimes essential to have these differences proportionately represented in the sample. Thus, for example, if you devised a public opinion test and wanted to sample the

opinions of Manhattan residents with this instrument, it would be desirable to include in your sample people representing different subgroups (or strata) of the population, such as Blacks,

#### JUST THINK . . .

Truly random sampling is relatively rare.  
Why do you think this is so?

whites, Asians, other non-whites, males, females, non-binary persons, the poor, the middle class, the rich, professional people, business people, office workers, skilled and unskilled laborers, the unemployed, homemakers, Catholics, Jews, members of other religions, and so forth—all in proportion to the current occurrence of these strata in the population of people who reside on the

island of Manhattan. Such sampling, termed **stratified sampling**, would help prevent sampling bias and ultimately aid in the interpretation of the findings. If such sampling were *random* (or, if every member of the population had the same chance of being included in the sample), then the procedure would be termed **stratified-random sampling**.

Two other types of sampling procedures are *purposive sampling* and *incidental sampling*. If we arbitrarily select some sample because we believe it to be representative of the population, then we have selected what is referred to as a **purposive sample**. Manufacturers of products frequently use purposive sampling when they test the appeal of a new product in one city or market and then make assumptions about how that product would sell nationally. For example, the manufacturer might test a product in a market such as Cleveland because, on the basis of experience with this particular product, “how goes Cleveland, so goes the nation.” The danger in using such a purposive sample is that the sample, in this case Cleveland residents, may no longer be representative of the nation. Alternatively, this sample may simply not be representative of national preferences with regard to the particular product being test-marketed.

Often a test user’s decisions regarding sampling wind up pitting what is ideal against what is practical. It may be ideal, for example, to use 50 chief executive officers from any of the *Fortune 500* companies (or, the top 500 companies in terms of income) as a sample in an experiment. However, conditions may dictate that it is practical for the experimenter only to use 50 volunteers recruited from the local Chamber of Commerce. This important distinction between what is *ideal* and what is *practical* in sampling brings us to a discussion of what has been referred to variously as an *incidental sample* or a *convenience sample*.

Ever hear the old joke about a drunk searching for money he lost under the lamppost? He may not have lost his money there, but that is where the light is. Like the drunk searching for money under the lamppost, a researcher may sometimes employ a sample that is not necessarily the most appropriate but is simply the most convenient. Unlike the drunk, the researcher employing this type of sample is doing so not as a result of poor judgment but because of budgetary limitations or other constraints. An **incidental sample** or **convenience sample** is one that is convenient or available for use. You may have been a party to incidental sampling if you have ever been placed in a subject pool for experimentation with introductory psychology students. It’s not that the students in such subject pools are necessarily the most appropriate subjects for the experiments, it’s just that they are the most available. Generalization of findings from incidental samples must be made with caution.

If incidental or convenience samples were clubs, they would not be considered exclusive clubs. By contrast, there are many samples that are exclusive, in a sense, because they contain many exclusionary criteria. Consider, for example, the group of children and adolescents who served as the normative sample for one well-known children’s intelligence test. The sample was selected to reflect key demographic variables representative of the U.S. population according to the latest available census data. Still, some groups were deliberately excluded from participation. Who?

- Persons tested on any intelligence measure in the six months prior to the testing
- Persons not fluent in English or who are primarily nonverbal
- Persons with uncorrected visual impairment or hearing loss

- Persons with upper-extremity disability that affects motor performance
- Persons currently admitted to a hospital or mental or psychiatric facility
- Persons currently taking medication that might depress test performance
- Persons previously diagnosed with any physical condition or illness that might depress test performance (such as stroke, epilepsy, or meningitis)

Our general description of the norming process for a standardized test continues in what follows and, to varying degrees, in subsequent chapters. A highly recommended way to supplement this study and gain a great deal of firsthand knowledge about norms for intelligence tests, personality tests, and other tests is to peruse the technical manuals of major standardized instruments. By going to the library and consulting a few of these manuals, you will discover not only the “real life” way that normative samples are described but also the many varied ways that normative data can be presented.

### JUST THINK . . .

Why do you think each of these groups of people were excluded from the standardization sample of a nationally standardized intelligence test?

**Developing norms for a standardized test** Having obtained a sample, the test developer administers the test according to the standard set of instructions that will be used with the test. The test developer also describes the recommended setting for giving the test. This instruction may be as simple as making sure that the room is quiet and well lit or as complex as providing a specific set of toys to test an infant’s cognitive skills. Establishing a standard set of instructions and conditions under which the test is given makes the test scores of the normative sample more comparable with the scores of future testtakers. For example, if a test of concentration ability is given to a normative sample in the summer with the windows open near people mowing the grass and arguing about whether the hedges need trimming, then the normative sample probably won’t concentrate well. If a testtaker then completes the concentration test under quiet, comfortable conditions, that person may well do much better than the normative group, resulting in a high standard score. That high score would not be helpful in understanding the testtaker’s concentration abilities because it would reflect the differing conditions under which the tests were taken. This example illustrates how important it is that the normative sample take the test under a standard set of conditions, which are then replicated (to the extent possible) on each occasion the test is administered.

After all the test data have been collected and analyzed, the test developer will summarize the data using descriptive statistics, including measures of central tendency and variability. In addition, it is incumbent on the test developer to provide a precise description of the standardization sample itself. Good practice dictates that the norms be developed with data derived from a group of people who are presumed to be representative of the people who will take the test in the future. After all, if the normative group is different from future testtakers, the basis for comparison becomes questionable at best. In order to best assist future users of the test, test developers are encouraged to “provide information to support recommended interpretations of the results, including the nature of the content, norms or comparison groups, and other technical evidence” (*Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education*, 2004, p. 4).

In practice, descriptions of normative samples vary widely in detail. Test authors wish to present their tests in the most favorable light possible. Shortcomings in the standardization procedure or elsewhere in the process of the test’s development therefore may be given short shrift or totally overlooked in a test’s manual. Sometimes, although the sample is scrupulously defined, the generalizability of the norms to a particular group or individual is questionable. For example, a test carefully normed on school-age children who reside within the Los Angeles school district may be relevant only to a lesser degree to school-age children who reside within the Dubuque, Iowa, school district. How many children in the standardization sample were English speaking? How many were of Hispanic origin? How does the elementary school

curriculum in Los Angeles differ from the curriculum in Dubuque? These are the types of questions that must be raised before the Los Angeles norms are judged to be generalizable to the children of Dubuque. Test manuals sometimes supply prospective test users with guidelines for establishing *local norms* (discussed shortly), one of many different ways norms can be categorized.

One note on terminology is in order before moving on. When the people in the normative sample are the same people on whom the test was standardized, the phrases *normative sample* and *standardization sample* are often used interchangeably. Increasingly, however, new norms for standardized tests for specific groups of testtakers are developed some time after the original standardization. That is, the test remains standardized based on data from the original standardization sample; it's just that new normative data are developed based on an administration of the test to a new normative sample. Included in this new normative sample may be groups of people who were underrepresented in the original standardization sample data. For example, with the changing demographics of a state such as California, and the increasing numbers of people identified as "Hispanic" in that state, an updated normative sample for a California-statewide test might well include a higher proportion of individuals of Hispanic origin. In such a scenario, the normative sample for the new norms clearly would not be identical to the standardization sample, so it would be inaccurate to use the terms *standardization sample* and *normative sample* interchangeably.

## Types of Norms

Some of the many different ways we can classify norms are as follows: *age norms*, *grade norms*, *national norms*, *national anchor norms*, *local norms*, *norms from a fixed reference group*, *subgroup norms*, and *percentile norms*. *Percentile norms* are the raw data from a test's standardization sample converted to percentile form. To better understand them, let's backtrack for a moment and review what is meant by *percentiles*.

**Percentiles** In our discussion of the median, we saw that a distribution could be divided into quartiles where the median was the second quartile ( $Q_2$ ), the point at or below which 50% of the scores fell and above which the remaining 50% fell. Instead of dividing a distribution of scores into quartiles, we might wish to divide the distribution into *deciles*, or 10 equal parts. Alternatively, we could divide a distribution into 100 equal parts—100 *percentiles*. In such a distribution, the  $x$ th percentile is equal to the score at or below which  $x\%$  of scores fall. Thus, the 15th percentile is the score at or below which 15% of the scores in the distribution fall. The 99th percentile is the score at or below which 99% of the scores in the distribution fall. If 99% of a particular standardization sample answered fewer than 47 questions on a test correctly, then we could say that a raw score of 47 corresponds to the 99th percentile on this test. It can be seen that a percentile is a ranking that conveys information about the relative position of a score within a distribution of scores. More formally defined, a **percentile** is an expression of the percentage of people whose score on a test or measure falls below a particular raw score.

Intimately related to the concept of a percentile as a description of performance on a test is the concept of *percentage correct*. Note that *percentile* and *percentage correct* are not synonymous. A percentile is a converted score that refers to a percentage of testtakers. **Percentage correct** refers to the distribution of raw scores—more specifically, to the number of items that were answered correctly multiplied by 100 and divided by the total number of items.

Because percentiles are easily calculated, they are a popular way of organizing all test-related data, including standardization sample data. Additionally, they lend themselves to use with a wide range of tests. Of course, every rose has its thorns. A problem with using percentiles with normally distributed scores is that real differences between raw scores may be minimized near the ends of the distribution and exaggerated in the middle of the distribution. This distortion may be even worse with highly skewed data. In the normal distribution, the highest frequency of raw scores occurs in the middle. That being the case, the differences between all those scores that cluster in the middle might be quite small, yet even the smallest differences

will appear as differences in percentiles. The reverse is true at the extremes of the distributions, where differences between raw scores may be great, though we would have no way of knowing that from the relatively small differences in percentiles.

**Age norms** Also known as **age-equivalent scores**, **age norms** indicate the average performance of different samples of testtakers who were at various ages at the time the test was administered. If the measurement under consideration is height in inches, for example, then we know that scores (heights) for children will gradually increase at various rates as a function of age up to the middle to late teens. With the graying of America, there has been increased interest in performance on various types of psychological tests, particularly neuropsychological tests, as a function of advancing age.

Carefully constructed age norm tables for physical characteristics such as height enjoy widespread acceptance and are virtually noncontroversial. This is not the case, however, with respect to age norm tables for psychological characteristics such as intelligence. Ever since the introduction of the Stanford-Binet to this country in the early twentieth century, the idea of identifying the “mental age” of a testtaker has had great intuitive appeal. The child of any chronological age whose performance on a valid test of intellectual ability indicated that the child had intellectual ability similar to that of the average child of some other age was said to have the mental age of the norm group in which the child’s test score fell. The reasoning here was that, irrespective of chronological age, children with the same mental age could be expected to read the same level of material, solve the same kinds of math problems, reason with a similar level of judgment, and so forth.

Increasing sophistication about the limitations of the mental age concept has prompted assessment professionals to be hesitant about describing results in terms of mental age. The problem is that “mental age” as a way to report test results is too broad and too inappropriately generalized. To understand why, consider the case of a 6-year-old who, according to the tasks sampled on an intelligence test, performs intellectually like a 12-year-old. Regardless, the 6-year-old is likely not to be similar at all to the average 12-year-old socially, psychologically, and in many other key respects. Beyond such obvious faults in mental age analogies, the mental age concept has also been criticized on technical grounds.<sup>3</sup>

**Grade norms** Designed to indicate the average test performance of testtakers in a given school grade, **grade norms** are developed by administering the test to representative samples of children over a range of consecutive grade levels (such as first through sixth grades). Next, the mean or median score for children at each grade level is calculated. Because the school year typically runs from September to June—10 months—fractions in the mean or median are easily expressed as decimals. Thus, for example, a sixth-grader performing exactly at the average on a grade-normed test administered during the fourth month of the school year (December) would achieve a grade-equivalent score of 6.4. Like age norms, grade norms have great intuitive appeal. Children learn and develop at varying rates but in ways that are in some aspects predictable. Perhaps because of this fact, grade norms have widespread application, especially to children of elementary school age.

Now consider the case of a student in 12th grade who scores “6” on a grade-normed spelling test. Does this mean that the student has the same spelling abilities as the average sixth-grader? The answer is no. What this finding means is that the student and a hypothetical, average sixth-grader answered the same fraction of items correctly on that test. Grade norms do not provide information

---

3. For many years, IQ (intelligence quotient) scores on tests such as the Stanford-Binet were calculated by dividing mental age (as indicated by the test) by chronological age. The quotient would then be multiplied by 100 to eliminate the fraction. The distribution of IQ scores had a mean set at 100 and a standard deviation of approximately 16. A child of 12 with a mental age of 12 had an IQ of 100 ( $12/12 \times 100 = 100$ ). The technical problem here is that IQ standard deviations were not constant with age. At one age, an IQ of 116 might be indicative of performance at 1 standard deviation above the mean, whereas at another age an IQ of 121 might be indicative of performance at 1 standard deviation above the mean.

### JUST THINK . . .

Some experts in testing have called for a moratorium on the use of grade-equivalent as well as age-equivalent scores because such scores may so easily be misinterpreted. What is your opinion on this issue?

as to the content or type of items that a student could or could not answer correctly. Perhaps the primary use of grade norms is as a convenient, readily understandable gauge of how one student's performance compares with that of fellow students in the same grade.

One drawback of grade norms is that they are useful only with respect to years and months of schooling completed. They have little or no applicability to children who are not yet in school or to children who are out of school. Further, they are not typically designed for use with adults who have returned to school. Both

grade norms and age norms are referred to more generally as **developmental norms**, a term applied broadly to norms developed on the basis of any trait, ability, skill, or other characteristic that is presumed to develop, deteriorate, or otherwise be affected by chronological age, school grade, or stage of life.

**National norms** As the name implies, **national norms** are derived from a normative sample that was nationally representative of the population at the time the norming study was conducted. In the fields of psychology and education, for example, national norms may be obtained by testing large numbers of people representative of different variables of interest such as age, gender, racial/ethnic background, socioeconomic strata, geographical location (such as North, East, South, West, Midwest), and different types of communities within the various parts of the country (such as rural, urban, suburban).

If the test were designed for use in the schools, norms might be obtained for students in every grade to which the test aimed to be applicable. Factors related to the representativeness of the school from which members of the norming sample were drawn might also be criteria for inclusion in or exclusion from the sample. For example, is the school the student attends publicly funded, privately funded, religiously oriented, military, or something else? How representative are the pupil/teacher ratios in the school under consideration? Does the school have a library, and if so, how many books are in it? These are only a sample of the types of questions that could be raised in assembling a normative sample to be used in the establishment of national norms. The precise nature of the questions raised when developing national norms will depend on whom the test is designed for and what the test is designed to do.

Norms from many different tests may all claim to have nationally representative samples. Still, close scrutiny of the description of the sample employed may reveal that the sample differs in many important respects from similar tests also claiming to be based on a nationally representative sample. For this reason, it is always a good idea to check the manual of the tests under consideration to see exactly how comparable the tests are. Two important questions that test users must raise as consumers of test-related information are “What are the differences between the tests I am considering for use in terms of their normative samples?” and “How comparable are these normative samples to the sample of testtakers with whom I will be using the test?”

**National anchor norms** Even the most casual survey of catalogues from various test publishers will reveal that, with respect to almost any human characteristic or ability, there exist many different tests purporting to measure the characteristic or ability. Dozens of tests, for example, purport to measure reading. Suppose we select a reading test designed for use in grades 3 to 6, which, for the purposes of this hypothetical example, we call the Best Reading Test (BRT). Suppose further that we want to compare findings obtained on another national reading test designed for use with grades 3 to 6, the hypothetical XYZ Reading Test, with the BRT. An equivalency table for scores on the two tests, or **national anchor norms**, could provide the tool for such a comparison. Just as an anchor provides some stability to a vessel, so national anchor norms provide some stability to test scores by anchoring them to other test scores.

The method by which such equivalency tables or national anchor norms are established typically begins with the computation of percentile norms for each of the tests to be compared.

Using the **equipercentile method**, the equivalency of scores on different tests is calculated with reference to corresponding percentile scores. Thus, if the 96th percentile corresponds to a score of 69 on the BRT and if the 96th percentile corresponds to a score of 14 on the XYZ, then we can say that a BRT score of 69 is equivalent to an XYZ score of 14. We should note that the national anchor norms for our hypothetical BRT and XYZ tests must have been obtained on the same sample—each member of the sample took both tests, and the equivalency tables were then calculated on the basis of these data.<sup>4</sup> Although national anchor norms provide an indication of the equivalency of scores on various tests, technical considerations entail that it would be a mistake to treat these equivalencies as precise equalities (Angoff, 1964, 1966, 1971).

**Subgroup norms** A normative sample can be segmented by any of the criteria initially used in selecting subjects for the sample. What results from such segmentation are more narrowly defined **subgroup norms**. Thus, for example, suppose criteria used in selecting children for inclusion in the XYZ Reading Test normative sample were age, educational level, socioeconomic level, geographic region, community type, and handedness (whether the child was right-handed or left-handed). The test manual or a supplement to it might report normative information by each of these subgroups. A community school board member might find the regional norms to be most useful, whereas a psychologist doing exploratory research in the area of brain lateralization and reading scores might find the handedness norms most useful.

**Local norms** Typically developed by test users themselves, **local norms** provide normative information with respect to the local population's performance on some test. A local company personnel director might find some nationally standardized test useful in making selection decisions but might deem the norms published in the test manual to be far afield of local job applicants' score distributions. Individual high schools may wish to develop their own school norms (local norms) for student scores on an examination that is administered statewide. A school guidance center may find that locally derived norms for a particular test—say, a survey of personal values—are more useful in counseling students than the national norms printed in the manual. Some test users use abbreviated forms of existing tests, which requires new norms. Some test users substitute one subtest for another within a larger test, thus creating the need for new norms. There are many different scenarios that would lead the prudent test user to develop local norms.

### *Fixed Reference Group Scoring Systems*

Norms provide a context for interpreting the meaning of a test score. Another type of aid in providing a context for interpretation is termed a **fixed reference group scoring system**. Here, the distribution of scores obtained on the test from one group of testtakers—referred to as the *fixed reference group*—is used as the basis for the calculation of test scores for future administrations of the test. Perhaps the test most familiar to college students that has historically exemplified the use of a fixed reference group scoring system is the SAT. This test was first administered in 1926. Its norms were then based on the mean and standard deviation of the people who took the test at the time. With passing years, more colleges became members of the College Board, the sponsoring organization for the test. It soon became evident that SAT scores tended to vary somewhat as a function of the time of year the test was administered. In an effort to ensure perpetual comparability and continuity of scores, a fixed reference group scoring system was put into place in 1941. The distribution of scores from the 11,000 people who took the SAT in 1941 was immortalized as a standard to be used in the conversion of raw scores on future administrations of the test.<sup>5</sup> A new fixed reference group, which consisted of

---

4. When two tests are normed from the same sample, the norming process is referred to as *co-norming*.

5. Conceptually, the idea of a *fixed reference group* is analogous to the idea of a *fixed reference foot*, the foot of the English king that also became immortalized as a measurement standard (Angoff, 1962).

the more than 2 million testtakers who completed the SAT in 1990, began to be used in 1995. A score of 500 on the SAT corresponds to the mean obtained by the 1990 sample, a score of 400 corresponds to a score that is 1 standard deviation below the 1990 mean, and so forth. As an example, suppose John took the SAT in 1995 and answered 50 items correctly on a particular scale. And let's say Mary took the test in 2021 and, just like John, answered 50 items correctly. Although John and Mary may have achieved the same raw score, they would not necessarily achieve the same scaled score. If, for example, the 2021 version of the test was judged to be somewhat easier than the 1995 version, then scaled scores for the 2021 testtakers would be calibrated downward. This would be done so as to make scores earned in 2021 comparable to scores earned in 1995.

Test items common to each new version of the SAT and each previous version of it are employed in a procedure (termed *anchoring*) that permits the conversion of raw scores on the new version of the test into *fixed reference group scores*. Like other fixed reference group scores, including Graduate Record Examination scores, SAT scores are most typically interpreted by local decision-making bodies with respect to local norms. Thus, for example, college admissions officers usually rely on their own independently collected norms to make selection decisions. They will typically compare applicants' SAT scores to the SAT scores of students in their school who completed or failed to complete their program. Of course, admissions decisions are seldom made on the basis of the SAT (or any other single test) alone. Various criteria are typically evaluated in admissions decisions.

### ***Norm-Referenced versus Criterion-Referenced Evaluation***

One way to derive meaning from a test score is to evaluate the test score in relation to other scores on the same test. As we have pointed out, this approach to evaluation is referred to as *norm-referenced*. Another way to derive meaning from a test score is to evaluate it on the basis of whether some criterion has been met. We may define a **criterion** as a standard on which a judgment or decision may be based.

**Criterion-referenced testing and assessment** may be defined as a method of evaluation and a way of deriving meaning from test scores by evaluating an individual's score with reference to a set standard. Some examples:

- To be eligible for a high-school diploma, students must demonstrate at least a sixth-grade reading level.
- To earn the privilege of driving an automobile, would-be drivers must take a road test and demonstrate their driving skill to the satisfaction of a state-appointed examiner.
- To be licensed as a psychologist, the applicant must achieve a score that meets or exceeds the score mandated by the state on the licensing test.
- To conduct research using human subjects, many universities and other organizations require researchers to successfully complete an online course that presents testtakers with ethics-oriented information in a series of modules, followed by a set of forced-choice questions.

The criterion in criterion-referenced assessments typically derives from the values or standards of an individual or organization. For example, in order to earn a black belt in karate, students must

demonstrate a black-belt level of proficiency in karate and meet related criteria such as demonstrating self-discipline and focus. Each student is evaluated individually to see if all of these criteria are met. Regardless of the level of performance of all testtakers, only students who meet all criteria will leave the *dojo* (training room) with a brand-new black belt.

Criterion-referenced testing and assessment goes by other names. Because the focus in the criterion-referenced approach is on how scores relate to a particular content area or domain, the approach has also been referred to as **domain-** or **content-referenced**

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

List other examples of a criterion that must be met in order to gain privileges or access of some sort.

**testing and assessment.**<sup>6</sup> One way of conceptualizing the difference between norm-referenced and criterion-referenced approaches to assessment has to do with the area of focus regarding test results. In norm-referenced interpretations of test data, a usual area of focus is how an individual performed relative to other people who took the test. In criterion-referenced interpretations of test data, a usual area of focus is the testtaker's performance: what the testtaker can or cannot do; what the testtaker has or has not learned; whether the testtaker does or does not meet specified criteria for inclusion in some group, access to certain privileges, and so forth. Because criterion-referenced tests are frequently used to gauge achievement or mastery, they are sometimes referred to as *mastery tests*. The criterion-referenced approach has enjoyed widespread acceptance in the field of computer-assisted education programs. In such programs, mastery of segments of materials is assessed before the program user can proceed to the next level.

"Has this flight trainee mastered the material she needs to be an airline pilot?" This question is an example of what an airline personnel office might seek to address with a mastery test on a flight simulator. If a standard, or criterion, for passing a hypothetical "Airline Pilot Test" (APT) has been set at 85% correct, then trainees who score 84% correct or less will not pass. It matters not whether they scored 84% or 42%. Conversely, trainees who score 85% or better on the test will pass whether they scored 85% or 100%. All who score 85% or better are said to have mastered the skills and knowledge necessary to be an airline pilot. Taking this example one step further, another airline might find it useful to set up three categories of findings based on criterion-referenced interpretation of test scores:

85% or better correct = pass

75% to 84% correct = retest after a two-month refresher course

74% or less = fail

How should cut scores in mastery testing be determined? How many and what kinds of test items are needed to demonstrate mastery in a given field? The answers to these and related questions have been tackled in diverse ways (Cizek & Bunch, 2007; Ferguson & Novick, 1973; Geisenger & McCormick, 2010; Glaser & Nitko, 1971; Panell & Laabs, 1979).

Critics of the criterion-referenced approach argue that if it is strictly followed, potentially important information about an individual's performance relative to other testtakers is lost. Another criticism is that although this approach may have value with respect to the assessment of mastery of basic knowledge, skills, or both, it has little or no meaningful application at the upper end of the knowledge/skill continuum. Thus, the approach is clearly meaningful in evaluating whether pupils have mastered basic reading, writing, and arithmetic. But how useful is it in evaluating doctoral-level writing or math? Identifying stand-alone originality or brilliant analytic ability is *not* the stuff of which criterion-oriented tests are made. By contrast, brilliance and superior abilities are recognizable in tests that employ norm-referenced interpretations. They are the scores that trail off all the way to the right on the normal curve, past the third standard deviation.

Norm-referenced and criterion-referenced are two of many ways that test data may be viewed and interpreted. However, these terms are *not* mutually exclusive, and the use of one approach with a set of test data does not necessarily preclude the use of the other approach for another application.

#### JUST THINK . . .

For licensing of physicians, psychologists, engineers, and other professionals, would you advocate that your state use criterion- or norm-referenced assessment? Why?

6. Although acknowledging that content-referenced interpretations can be referred to as criterion-referenced interpretations, the 1974 edition of the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing* also noted a technical distinction between interpretations so designated: "*Content-referenced* interpretations are those where the score is directly interpreted in terms of performance at each point on the achievement continuum being measured. *Criterion-referenced* interpretations are those where the score is directly interpreted in terms of performance at any given point on the continuum of an *external* variable. An external criterion variable might be grade averages or levels of job performance" (p. 19; footnote in original omitted).

In a sense, all testing is ultimately normative, even if the scores are as seemingly criterion-referenced as pass–fail, because even in a pass–fail score there is an inherent acknowledgment of a continuum of abilities. At some point in that continuum, a dichotomizing cutoff point has been applied. We should also make the point that some so-called norm-referenced assessments are made with subject samples wherein “the norm is hardly the norm.” In a similar vein, when dealing with special or extraordinary populations, the criterion level that is set by a test may also be “far from the norm” in the sense of being average with regard to the general population. To get a sense of what we mean by such statements, think of the norm for everyday skills related to playing basketball, and then imagine how those norms might be with a subject sample limited exclusively to players on NBA teams. Now, meet two sports psychologists who have worked in a professional assessment capacity with the Chicago Bulls in this chapter’s *Meet an Assessment Professional*.

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Dr. Steve Julius and Dr. Howard W. Atlas

The Chicago Bulls of the 1990s is considered one of the great dynasties in sports, as witnessed by their six world championships in that decade. . . .

The team benefited from great individual contributors, but like all successful organizations, the Bulls were always on the lookout for ways to maintain a competitive edge. The Bulls . . . were one of the first NBA franchises to apply personality testing and behavioral interviewing to aid in the selection of college players during the annual draft, as well as in the evaluation of goodness-of-fit when considering the addition of free agents. The purpose of this effort was not to rule out psychopathology, but rather to evaluate a range of competencies (e.g., resilience, relationship to authority, team orientation) that were deemed necessary for success in the league, in general, and the Chicago Bulls, in particular.

The team utilized commonly used and well-validated personality assessment tools and techniques from the world of business (e.g., 16PF–fifth edition). . . . Eventually, sufficient data were collected to allow for the validation of a regression formula, useful as a prediction tool in its own right. In addition to selection, the information collected on the athletes often is used to assist the coaching staff in their efforts to motivate and instruct players, as well as to create an atmosphere of collaboration.

*Used with permission of Steve Julius  
and Howard W. Atlas.*



**Steve Julius, Ph.D., Sports Psychologist,  
Chicago Bulls**

Steve Julius



**Howard W. Atlas, Ed.D., Sports Psychologist,  
Chicago Bulls**

Howard W. Atlas

Culture and Inference

Along with statistical tools designed to help ensure that prediction and inferences from measurement are reasonable, there are other considerations. It is incumbent upon responsible test users not to lose sight of culture as a factor in test administration, scoring, and interpretation. In selecting a test for use, the responsible test user does some advance research on the test’s available norms to determine how appropriate they are for use with the targeted testtaker population. In interpreting data from psychological tests, it is frequently helpful to know about the culture of the testtaker, including something about the era or “times” that the testtaker experienced. In this regard, think of the words of the famous anthropologist Margaret Mead (1978, p. 71), who, in recalling her youth, wrote: “We grew up under skies which no satellite had flashed.” In interpreting assessment data from assessees of different generations, it would seem useful to keep in mind whether “satellites had or had not flashed in the sky.” In other words, historical context should be taken into consideration in evaluation (Rogler, 2002).

It seems appropriate to conclude a chapter entitled “Of Tests and Testing” with the introduction of the term *culturally informed assessment* and with some guidelines for accomplishing it (Table 4–1). Think of these guidelines as a list of themes that may be repeated in different ways as you continue to learn about the assessment enterprise. To supplement this list, see the updated guidelines published by the American Psychological Association (2017). For now, let’s continue to build a sound foundation in testing and assessment with a discussion of the psychometric concept of *reliability* in Chapter 5.

JUST THINK . . .

What event in recent history may have relevance when interpreting data from a psychological assessment?

Table 4–1  
Culturally Informed Assessment: Some “Do’s” and “Don’ts”

Do	Do Not
Be aware of the cultural assumptions on which a test is based	Take for granted that a test is based on assumptions that impact all groups in much the same way
Consider consulting with members of particular cultural communities regarding the appropriateness of particular assessment techniques, tests, or test items	Take for granted that members of all cultural communities will automatically deem particular techniques, tests, or test items appropriate for use
Strive to incorporate assessment methods that complement the worldview and lifestyle of assessees who come from a specific cultural and linguistic population	Take a “one-size-fits-all” view of assessment when it comes to evaluation of persons from various cultural and linguistic populations
Be knowledgeable about the many alternative tests or measurement procedures that may be used to fulfill the assessment objectives	Select tests or other tools of assessment with little or no regard for the extent to which such tools are appropriate for use with a particular assessee.
Be aware of equivalence issues across cultures, including equivalence of language used and the constructs measured	Simply assume that a test that has been translated into another language is automatically equivalent in every way to the original
Score, interpret, and analyze assessment data in its cultural context with due consideration of cultural hypotheses as possible explanations for findings	Score, interpret, and analyze assessment in a cultural vacuum

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

age-equivalent scores	error variance	program norms
age norms	fixed reference group scoring system	purposive sampling
construct	grade norms	race norming
content-referenced testing and assessment	incidental sample	sample
convenience sample	local norms	sampling
criterion	national anchor norms	standardization
criterion-referenced testing and assessment	national norms	standardized test
cumulative scoring	norm	state
developmental norms	normative sample	stratified-random sampling
domain-referenced testing and assessment	norming	stratified sampling
domain sampling	norm-referenced testing and assessment	subgroup norms
equipercentile method	overt behavior	test standardization
	percentage correct	trait
	percentile	true score theory
		user norms

## References

- Allport, G. W. (1937). *Personality: A psychological interpretation*. Holt.
- Allport, G. W., & Odbert, H. S. (1936). Trait-names: A psycho-lexical study. *Psychological Monographs*, 47 (Whole No. 211).
- American Psychological Association. (2017). *Multicultural guidelines: An ecological approach to context, identity, and intersectionality*. <http://www.apa.org/about/policy/multicultural-guidelines.pdf>
- American Psychological Association, American Educational Research Association, & National Council on Measurement in Education. (1974). *Standards for educational and psychological tests*. Author.
- Anderson, D. (2007). A reciprocal determinism analysis of the relationship between naturalistic media usage and the development of creative-thinking skills among college students. *Dissertation Abstracts International Section A: Humanities and Social Sciences*, 67(7-A), 2007, 2459.
- Angoff, W. H. (1962). Scales with nonmeaningful origins and units of measurement. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 22, 27–34.
- Angoff, W. H. (1964). Technical problems of obtaining equivalent scores on tests. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 1, 11–13.
- Angoff, W. H. (1966). Can useful general-purpose equivalency tables be prepared for different college admissions tests? In A. Anastasi (Ed.), *Testing problems in perspective* (pp. 251–264). American Council on Education.
- Angoff, W. H. (1971). Scales, norms, and equivalent scores. In R. L. Thorndike (Ed.), *Educational measurement* (2nd ed., pp. 508–560). American Council on Education.
- Aros, S., Mills, J. L., Torres, C., et al. (2006). Prospective identification of pregnant women drinking four or more standard drinks (= 48 g) of alcohol per day. *Substance Use & Misuse*, 41(2), 183–197.
- Chaplin, W. F., John, O. P., & Goldberg, L. R. (1988). Conceptions of state and traits: Dimensional attributes with ideals as prototypes. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 54, 541–557.
- Cizek, G. J., & Bunch, M. B. (2007). *Standard setting: A guide to establishing and evaluating performance standards on tests*. Sage.
- Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education*. (2004). Joint Committee on Testing Practices.
- Damian, R. I., Spengler, M., Sutula, A., & Roberts, B. W. (2019). Sixteen going on sixty-six: A longitudinal study of personality stability and change across 50 years. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 117(3), 674–695. <https://doi.org/10.1037/pspp0000210>
- De Los Reyes, A., Augenstein, T. M., Wang, M., Thomas, S. A., Drabick, D. A. G., Burgers, D. E., & Rabinowitz, J. (2015). The validity of the multi-informant approach to assessing child and adolescent mental health. *Psychological Bulletin*, 141(4), 858–900. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0038498>
- Farrell, S. F. (1998). Alcohol dependence and the price of alcoholic beverages. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B: The Sciences and Engineering*, 59(4-B), 1606.
- Ferguson, R. L., & Novick, M. R. (1973). Implementation of a Bayesian system for decision analysis in a program of individually prescribed instruction. *ACT Research Report*, No. 60.
- Geisenger, K. F., & McCormick, C. M. (2010). Adopting cut scores: Post-standard-setting panel considerations for decision makers. *Educational Measurement: Issues and Practice*, 29, 38–44.
- Gill, J. S., Donaghy, M., Guise, J., & Warner, P. (2007). Descriptors and accounts of alcohol consumption: Methodological issues piloted with female undergraduate drinkers in Scotland. *Health Education Research*, 22(1), 27–36.
- Glaser, R., & Nitko, A. J. (1971). Measurement in learning and instruction. In R. L. Thorndike (Ed.), *Educational measurement* (2nd ed.). American Council on Education.
- Greenlaw, P. S., & Jensen, S. S. (1996). Race-norming and the Civil Rights Act of 1991. *Public Personnel Management*, 25, 13–24.
- Guilford, J. P. (1959). *Personality*. McGraw-Hill.
- Holt, R. R. (1971). *Assessing personality*. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Hwang, S. W. (2006). Homelessness and harm reduction. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 174(1), 50–51.
- Lüdtke, O., Trautwein, U., & Husemann, N. (2009). Goal and personality trait development in a transitional period: Testing principles of personality development. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 35, 428–441.
- McCabe, K. O., & Fleenor, W. (2016). Are traits useful? Explaining trait manifestations as tools in the pursuit of goals. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 110(2), 287–301.
- Mead, M. (1978). *Culture and commitment: The new relationship between the generations in the 1970s* (rev. ed.). Columbia University Press.
- Nelson, L. D. (1994). Introduction to the special section on normative assessment. *Psychological Assessment*, 4, 283.
- Panell, R. C., & Laabs, G. J. (1979). Construction of a criterion-referenced, diagnostic test for an individualized instruction program. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 64, 255–261.
- Podymow, T., Turnbull, J., Coyle, D., et al. (2006). Shelter-based managed alcohol administration to chronically homeless people addicted to alcohol. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 174(1), 45–49.
- Rammstedt, B., Mutz, M., & Farmer, R. F. (2015). The answer is blowing in the wind: Weather effects on personality ratings. *European Journal of Psychological Assessment*, 31(4), 287–293.
- Roberts, B. W., & DelVecchio, W. F. (2000). The rank-order consistency of personality traits from childhood to old age: A quantitative review of longitudinal studies. *Psychological Bulletin*, 126, 3–25.
- Roberts, B. W., Robins, R. W., Caspi, A., & Trzesniewski, K. (2003). Personality trait development in adulthood. In J. Mortimer & M. Shanahan (Eds.), *Handbook of the life course* (pp. 579–598). Kluwer Academic.
- Roberts, B. W., Walton, K., & Viechtbauer, W. (2006). Personality changes in adulthood: Reply to Costa & McCrae (2006). *Psychological Bulletin*, 132, 29–32.

- Robertson, G. J. (1990). A practical model for test development. In C. R. Reynolds & R. W. Kamphaus (Eds.), *Handbook of psychological and educational assessment of children: Intelligence & achievement* (pp. 62–85). Guilford.
- Rogler, L. H. (2002). Historical generations and psychology: The case of the Great Depression and World War II. *American Psychologist*, 57, 1013–1023.
- Sherman, R. A., Rauthmann, J. F., Brown, N. A., et al. (2015). The independent effects of personality and situations on real-time expressions of behavior and emotion. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 109(5), 872–888.
- Song, Q. C., Wee, S., & Newman, D. A. (2017). Diversity shrinkage: Cross-validating pareto-optimal weights to enhance diversity via hiring practices. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 102(12), 1636–1657. <https://doi.org/10.1037/apl0000240>
- Thorndike, E. L. (1918). The nature, purposes, and general methods of measurements of educational products. In G. M. Whipple (Ed.), *Yearbook of the national society for the study of education* (pp. 16–24). Public School Publishing.
- Yañez, Y. T., & Fremouw, W. (2004). The application of the *Daubert* standard to parental capacity measures. *American Journal of Forensic Psychology*, 22(3), 5–28.
- Zuckerman, M. (1979). Traits, states, situations, and uncertainty. *Journal of Behavioral Assessment*, 1, 43–54.

## Reliability

In everyday conversation, *reliability* is a synonym for *dependability* or *consistency*. We speak of the train that is so reliable you can set your watch by it. If we're lucky, we have a reliable friend who is always there for us in a time of need.

Broadly speaking, in the language of psychometrics *reliability* refers to consistency in measurement. And whereas in everyday conversation reliability always connotes something positive, in the psychometric sense it really only refers to something that produces similar results—not necessarily consistently good or bad, but simply consistent.

It is important for us, as users of tests and consumers of information about tests, to know how reliable tests and other measurement procedures are. But reliability is not an all-or-none matter. A test may be reliable in one context and unreliable in another. There are different types and degrees of reliability. A **reliability coefficient** is a statistic that quantifies reliability, ranging from 0 (not at all reliable) to 1 (perfectly reliable). In this chapter, we explore different kinds of reliability coefficients, including those for measuring test-retest reliability, alternate-forms reliability, split-half reliability, and inter-scorer reliability. Before we delve into these types of reliability, we first revisit issues of error and types of scores to deepen your understanding of these concepts and their important connections to reliability.

### Measurement Error

In everyday usage, the word *error* usually refers to a mistake of some sort that could have been prevented had a person been more conscientious, more skilled, or better informed. In the context of scientific measurement, error has a broader meaning, referring both to preventable mistakes and to aspects of measurement imprecision that are inevitable. Specifically, the term **measurement error** refers to the inherent uncertainty associated with any measurement, even after care has been taken to minimize preventable mistakes (Taylor, 1997, p. 3).

Estimates of a quantity differ each time a measurement is taken—if only slightly. These fluctuations in measurement occur even when procedures are followed perfectly, and no obvious mistakes are made. An ordinary ruler might be accurate enough for home repair projects but not for manufacturing low-tolerance machine parts. With extremely accurate measurement devices, fluctuations due to measurement error are still present but might be trivially small. For example, the length of an object is constantly changing slightly because atoms and molecules are always in motion because of heat. If these small fluctuations are inconsequential, they can be rounded to a desired level of precision, but measurement error

in psychological measures is almost never trivial, and noticeable differences across repeated measurements are routinely observed.

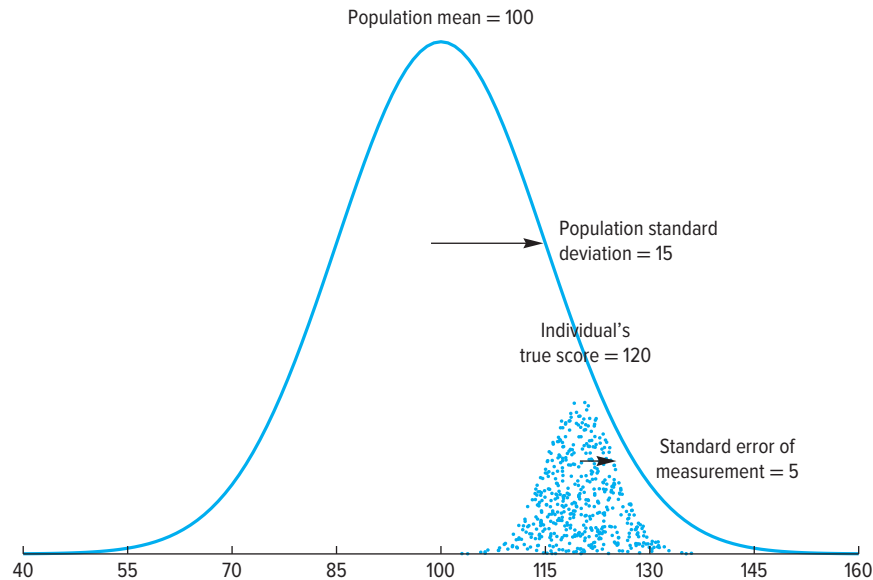
## True Scores versus Construct Scores

In general, we would like to reduce the amount of measurement as much as possible. Ideally, we would like to know the true score, the measurement of a quantity if there were no measurement error at all. Because true scores can never be observed directly, they are a useful fiction that allows us to understand the concept of reliability more deeply. At best, we can approximate true scores by averaging many measurements.

Unfortunately, when measuring something repeatedly, two influences interfere with accurate measurement. First, time elapses between measurements. Some psychological variables are in constant flux, such as mood, alertness, and motivation. Thus, the true score a moment ago might differ markedly from the true score a moment from now. Second, the act of measurement can alter what is being estimated.

Measurement processes that alter what is measured are termed *carryover effects*. In ability tests, practice effects are carryover effects in which the test itself provides an opportunity to learn and practice the ability being measured. Fatigue effects are carryover effects in which repeated testing reduces overall mental energy or motivation to perform on a test.

If we lived in Harry Potter's universe and had Hermione Granger's Time Turner allowing us to rewind time and measure the quantity repeatedly without carryover effects, the long-term average of those estimates would equal the true score (see Figure 5–1). In this way, time would be held constant and previous measurements would have no effect on subsequent measurements. Unfortunately, we do not live in a magical world and time cannot be rewound, and true scores can only be approximated.



**Figure 5–1**

**Possible observed scores for an individual with a true score of 120.**

*If an individual could be tested repeatedly without carryover effect, the long-term average of those estimates is called the true score. The standard deviation of those repeated measurements is called the standard error of measurement, which represents the typical distance from an observed score to the true score.*

It is unfortunate that the true score has the name it does. Confusingly, the true score is not necessarily the truth. By definition, a true score is tied to the measurement instrument used. For example, because depression questionnaires emphasize different aspects of depression, a person's true score on one measure of depression will differ from the person's true score on another measurement of depression even though both tests are intended to measure the same thing.

If you are interested in the truth independent of measurement, you are not looking for the so-called true score, but what psychologists call the construct score. A construct is a theoretical variable we believe exists, such as depression, agreeableness, or reading ability. A construct score is a person's standing on a theoretical variable independent of any particular measurement. If we could create tests that perfectly measured theoretical constructs, the true score and the construct score would be identical. Unfortunately, all tests are flawed. The long-term average of many measurements using a flawed measurement procedure is still called a true score, flaws, and all.

Reliable tests give scores that closely approximate true scores. Valid tests give scores that closely approximate construct scores. Why bother with true scores when construct scores are clearly more important? Because true scores help us understand and calculate reliability, and without reliability a test cannot be valid. In Chapter 6, we will discuss test validity in greater detail. Whenever we evaluate a test's validity, we first check that its reliability is sufficient. The lower the test's reliability, the lower the test's validity. Yet high reliability does not guarantee high validity. A deeply flawed test that gives consistent measurements is reliable but not valid.

## The Concept of Reliability

We have defined the true score as the long-term average of many measurements free of carryover effects. We will symbolize the true score with the letter  $T$ . When we take a measurement, that measurement is called an observed score, which we will symbolize with the letter  $X$ . The observed score  $X$  and the true score  $T$  will likely differ by some amount because of measurement error. This amount of measurement error will be symbolized by the letter  $E$ . The observed score  $X$  is related to the true score  $T$  and the measurement error score  $E$  with this famous equation:

$$X = T + E$$

We would like to be able to describe how much the observed score is influenced by the true score and how much the observed score is determined by measurement error. If people's observed scores are mostly determined by their true scores, the test is reliable. If people's observed scores are mostly determined by measurement error, the test is unreliable.

Because we cannot view the true scores or the error scores directly, we need an indirect method of estimating their influence. We can indirectly estimate how much the true score influences the observed score by measuring the variability of test scores.

A statistic useful in describing sources of test score variability is the **variance** ( $\sigma^2$ )—the standard deviation squared. This statistic is useful because it can be broken into components. If we measured many people on a test, their scores would differ from each other in part because they have different true scores and in part because of measurement error. Variance from true differences is **true variance**, and variance from irrelevant, random sources is **error variance**. If  $\sigma^2$  represents the total observed variance, its relation with the true variance and the error variance, can be expressed as

$$\sigma^2 = \sigma_t^2 + \sigma_e^2$$

In this equation, the total variance in an observed distribution of test scores ( $\sigma^2$ ) equals the sum of the true variance ( $\sigma_t^2$ ) and the error variance ( $\sigma_e^2$ ). The term **reliability** refers to the proportion of the total variance attributed to true variance. The greater the proportion of the total variance attributed to true variance, the more reliable the test. Because true differences are assumed to be stable, they are presumed to yield consistent scores on repeated administrations of the same test as well as on equivalent forms of tests. Because error variance may increase or decrease a test score by varying amounts, consistency of the test score—and thus the reliability—can be affected.

Measurement error can be *systematic* or *random*. **Random error** consists of unpredictable fluctuations and inconsistencies of other variables in the measurement process. Sometimes referred to as “noise,” this source of error fluctuates from one testing situation to another with no discernible pattern that would systematically raise or lower scores. Examples of random error that could conceivably affect test scores range from unanticipated events happening in the

#### JUST THINK . . .

What might be a source of random error inherent in all the tests an assessor administers in their private office?

immediate vicinity of the test environment (such as a lightning strike or a spontaneous “occupy the university” rally), to unanticipated physical events happening within the testtaker (such as a sudden and unexpected surge in the testtaker’s blood sugar or blood pressure). Sometimes random events can positively influence a test score. In high school, one of the authors (WJS) happened to discuss the various meanings of the word “effervescent” about an hour before he took the SAT. As luck would have it, knowing more than one definition of “effervescent” was crucial to answering one of the questions.

Random errors increase or decrease test scores unpredictably. On average and in the long run, random errors tend to cancel each other out. In contrast to random errors, **systematic errors** do not cancel each other out because they influence test scores in a consistent direction. Systematic errors either consistently inflate scores or consistently deflate scores. For example, a 12-inch ruler may be found to be, in actuality, a tenth of one inch longer than 12 inches. All of the 12-inch measurements previously taken with that ruler were systematically off by one-tenth of an inch; that is, anything measured to be exactly 12 inches with that ruler was, in reality, 12 and one-tenth inches. In this example, it is the measuring instrument itself that has been found to be a source of systematic error. Once a systematic error becomes known, it becomes predictable—as well as fixable. Note that a systematic source of error does not

#### JUST THINK . . .

What might be a source of systematic error inherent in all the tests an assessor administers in their private office?

affect score consistency. The 12.1-inch ruler gave consistent overestimates. The technical term for the degree to which a measure predictably overestimates or underestimates a quantity is **bias**. In everyday language, “bias” often refers to prejudice. In statistics, bias refers to the degree to which systematic error influences the measurement.

### Sources of Error Variance

Sources of error variance include test construction, administration, scoring, and/or interpretation.

**Test construction** One source of variance during test construction is **item sampling** or **content sampling**, terms that refer to variation among items within a test as well as to variation among items between tests. Consider two or more tests designed to measure a specific skill, personality attribute, or body of knowledge. Differences are sure to be found in the way the items are worded and in the exact content sampled. Each of us has probably walked into an achievement test setting thinking “I hope they ask this question” or “I hope they don’t ask that question.” If the only questions on the examination were the ones we

hoped would be asked, we might achieve a higher score on that test than on another test purporting to measure the same thing. The higher score would be due to the specific content sampled, the way the items were worded, and so on. The extent to which a testtaker's score is affected by the content sampled on a test and by the way the content is sampled (i.e., the way in which the item is constructed) is a source of error variance. From the perspective of a test creator, a challenge in test development is to maximize the proportion of the total variance that is true variance and to minimize the proportion of the total variance that is error variance.

**Test administration** Sources of error variance that occur during test administration may influence the testtaker's attention or motivation. The testtaker's reactions to those influences are the source of one kind of error variance. Examples of untoward influences during administration of a test include factors related to the *test environment*: room temperature, level of lighting, and amount of ventilation and noise, for instance. A relentless fly may develop a tenacious attraction to an examinee's face. A wad of gum on the seat of the chair may make itself known only after the testtaker sits down on it. Other environment-related variables include the instrument used to enter responses and even the writing surface on which responses are entered. A pencil with a dull or broken point can make it difficult to blacken the little grids. The writing surface on a school desk may be riddled with heart carvings, the legacy of past years' students who felt compelled to express their eternal devotion to someone now long forgotten. External to the test environment in a global sense, the events of the day may also serve as a source of error. For example, test results may vary depending upon whether the testtaker's country is at war or at peace (Gil et al., 2016). A variable of interest when evaluating a patient's general level of suspiciousness or fear is the patient's home neighborhood and lifestyle. Especially in patients who live in and must cope daily with an unsafe neighborhood, what is actually adaptive fear and suspiciousness can be misinterpreted by an interviewer as psychotic paranoia (Wilson et al., 2016).

Other potential sources of error variance during test administration are *testtaker variables*. Pressing emotional problems, physical discomfort, lack of sleep, and the effects of drugs or medication can all be sources of error variance. Formal learning experiences, casual life experiences, therapy, illness, and changes in mood or mental state are other potential sources of testtaker-related error variance. It is even conceivable that significant changes in the testtaker's body weight could be a source of error variance. Weight gain and obesity are associated with a rise in fasting glucose level—which in turn is associated with cognitive impairment. In one study that measured performance on a cognitive task, subjects with high fasting glucose levels made nearly twice as many errors as subjects whose fasting glucose level was in the normal range (Hawkins et al., 2016).

*Examiner-related variables* are potential sources of error variance. The examiner's physical appearance and demeanor—even the presence or absence of an examiner—are some factors for consideration here. Some examiners in some testing situations might knowingly or unwittingly depart from the procedure prescribed for a particular test. On an oral examination, some examiners may unwittingly provide clues by emphasizing key words as they pose questions. They might convey information about the correctness of a response through head nodding, eye movements, or other nonverbal gestures. In the course of an interview to evaluate a patient's suicidal risk, highly religious clinicians may be more inclined than their moderately religious counterparts to conclude that such risk exists (Berman et al., 2015). Clearly, the level of professionalism exhibited by examiners is a source of error variance.

**Test scoring and interpretation** In many tests, the advent of computer scoring and a growing reliance on objective, computer-scorable items have virtually eliminated error variance caused by scorer differences. However, not all tests can be scored from grids blackened by no. 2

pencils or taps on a cell phone screen. Individually administered intelligence tests, some tests of personality, tests of creativity, various behavioral measures, essay tests, portfolio assessment, situational behavior tests, and countless other tools of assessment still require scoring by trained personnel.

Manuals for individual intelligence tests tend to be explicit about scoring criteria, lest examinees' measured intelligence vary as a function of who is doing the testing and scoring. In some tests of personality, examinees are asked to supply open-ended responses to stimuli such as pictures, words, sentences, and inkblots, and it is the examiner who must then quantify or qualitatively evaluate responses. In one test of creativity, examinees might be given the task of creating as many things as they can out of a set of blocks. Here, it is the examiner's task to determine which block constructions will be awarded credit and which will not. For a behavioral measure of social skills in an inpatient psychiatric service, the scorers or raters might be asked to rate patients with respect to the variable "social relatedness." Such a behavioral measure might require the rater to check *yes* or *no* to items like *Patient says "Good morning" to at least two staff members*.

Scorers and scoring systems are potential sources of error variance. A test may employ objective-type items amenable to computer scoring of well-documented reliability. Yet even then, a technical glitch might contaminate the data. If subjectivity is involved in scoring, then the scorer (or rater) can be a source of error variance. Indeed, despite rigorous scoring criteria set forth in many of the better-known tests of intelligence, examiner/scorers occasionally still are confronted by situations in which an examinee's response lies in a gray area. The element of subjectivity in scoring may be much greater in the administration of certain nonobjective-type personality tests, tests of creativity (such as the block test just described), and certain academic tests (such as essay examinations). Subjectivity in scoring can even enter into

behavioral assessment. Consider the case of two behavior observers given the task of rating one psychiatric inpatient on the variable of "social relatedness." On an item that asks simply whether two staff members were greeted in the morning, one rater might judge the patient's eye contact and mumbling of something to two staff members to qualify as a *yes* response.

The other observer might feel strongly that a *no* response to

the item is appropriate. Such problems in scoring agreement can be addressed through rigorous training designed to make the consistency—or reliability—of various scorers as nearly perfect as can be.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Can you conceive of a test item on a rating scale requiring human judgment that all raters will score the same 100% of the time?

**Other sources of error** Surveys and polls are two tools of assessment commonly used by researchers who study public opinion. In the political arena, for example, researchers trying to predict who will win an election may sample opinions from representative voters and then draw conclusions based on their data. However, in the "fine print" of those conclusions is usually a disclaimer that the conclusions may be off by plus or minus a certain percent. This fine print is a reference to the margin of error the researchers estimate to exist in their study. The error in such research may be a result of sampling error—the extent to which the population of voters in the study actually was representative of voters in the election. The researchers may not have gotten it right with respect to demographics, political party affiliation, or other factors related to the population of voters. Alternatively, the researchers may have gotten such factors right but simply did not include enough people in their sample to draw the conclusions that they did. This situation brings us to another type of error, called methodological error. For example, the interviewers may not have been trained properly, the wording in the questionnaire may have been ambiguous, or the items may have somehow been biased to favor one or another of the candidates.

Certain types of assessment situations lend themselves to particular varieties of systematic and nonsystematic error. For example, consider assessing the extent of agreement between

partners regarding the quality and quantity of physical and psychological abuse in their relationship. As Moffitt et al. (1997) observed, “Because partner abuse usually occurs in private, there are only two persons who ‘really’ know what goes on behind closed doors: the two members of the couple” (p. 47). Potential sources of nonsystematic error in such an assessment situation include forgetting, failing to notice abusive behavior, and misunderstanding instructions regarding reporting. A number of studies (O’Leary & Arias, 1988; Moore, 2019; Riggs et al., 1989; Straus, 1979) have suggested that underreporting or overreporting of perpetration of abuse also may contribute to systematic error. People may underreport abuse because of fear, shame, or social desirability factors. One of the most distressing facts about abuse is that some individuals overreport abuse in hopes of secondary gain, thereby undermining the credibility of true reports (Petherick, 2019).

Just as the amount of abuse one partner suffers at the hands of the other may never be known, so the amount of test variance that is true relative to error may never be known. A so-called true score, as Stanley (1971, p. 361) put it, is “not the ultimate fact in the book of the recording angel.” Further, the utility of the methods used for estimating true versus error variance is a hotly debated matter (see Collins, 1996; Humphreys, 1996; Williams & Zimmerman, 1996a, 1996b). Let’s take a closer look at such estimates and how they are derived.

## Reliability Estimates

### *Test-Retest Reliability Estimates*

A ruler made from the highest-quality steel can be a very reliable instrument of measurement. Every time you measure something that is exactly 12 inches long, for example, your ruler will tell you that what you are measuring is exactly 12 inches long. The reliability of this instrument of measurement may also be said to be stable over time. Whether you measure the 12 inches today, tomorrow, or next year, the ruler is still going to measure 12 inches as 12 inches. By contrast, a ruler constructed of putty might be a very unreliable instrument of measurement. One minute it could measure some known 12-inch standard as 12 inches, the next minute it could measure it as 14 inches, and a week later it could measure it as 18 inches. One way of estimating the reliability of a measuring instrument is by using the same instrument to measure the same thing at two points in time. In psychometric parlance, this approach to reliability evaluation is called the *test-retest method*, and the result of such an evaluation is an estimate of *test-retest reliability*.

**Test-retest reliability** is an estimate of reliability obtained by correlating pairs of scores from the same people on two different administrations of the same test. The test-retest measure is appropriate when evaluating the reliability of a test that purports to measure something that is relatively stable over time, such as a personality trait. If the characteristic being measured is assumed to fluctuate over time, then there would be little sense in assessing the reliability of the test using the test-retest method.

As time passes, people change. For example, people may learn new information, forget some facts, and acquire new skills. It is generally the case (although there are exceptions) that, as the time interval between administrations of the same test increases, the correlation between the scores obtained on each testing decreases. The passage of time can be a source of error variance. The longer the time that passes, the greater the likelihood that the reliability coefficient will be lower. When the interval between testing is greater than six months, the estimate of test-retest reliability is often referred to as the **coefficient of stability**.

An estimate of test-retest reliability from a math test might be low if the testtakers took a math tutorial before the second test was administered. An estimate of test-retest reliability from a personality profile might be low if the testtaker suffered some emotional trauma or

received counseling during the intervening period. A low estimate of test-retest reliability might be found even when the interval between testings is relatively brief. This outcome may well be the case when the testings occur during a time of great developmental change with respect to the variables they are designed to assess. An evaluation of a test-retest reliability coefficient must therefore extend beyond the magnitude of the obtained coefficient. If we are to come to proper conclusions about the reliability of the measuring instrument, evaluation of a test-retest reliability estimate must extend to a consideration of possible intervening factors between test administrations.

An estimate of test-retest reliability may be most appropriate in gauging the reliability of tests that employ outcome measures such as reaction time or perceptual judgments (including discriminations of brightness, loudness, or taste). However, even in measuring variables such as these ones, and even when the time period between the two administrations of the test is relatively short, various factors (such as experience, practice, memory, fatigue, and motivation) may intervene and confound an obtained measure of reliability.<sup>1</sup>

Taking a broader perspective, psychological science, and science in general, demands that the measurements obtained by one experimenter be replicable by other experimenters using the same instruments of measurement and following the same procedures. However, as observed in this chapter's *Close-Up*, a replicability problem of epic proportions appears to be brewing.

### *Parallel-Forms and Alternate-Forms Reliability Estimates*

If you have ever taken a makeup exam in which the questions were not all the same as on the test initially given, you have had experience with different forms of a test. And if you have ever wondered whether the two forms of the test were really equivalent, you have wondered about the *alternate-forms* or *parallel-forms* reliability of the test. The degree of the relationship between various forms of a test can be evaluated by means of an alternate-forms or parallel-forms coefficient of reliability, which is often termed the **coefficient of equivalence**.

Although frequently used interchangeably, there is a difference between the terms *alternate forms* and *parallel forms*. **Parallel forms** of a test exist when, for each form of the test, the means and the variances of observed test scores are equal. In theory, the means of scores obtained on parallel forms correlate equally with the true score. More practically, scores obtained on parallel tests correlate equally with other measures. The term **parallel forms reliability** refers to an estimate of the extent to which item sampling and other errors have affected test scores on versions of the same test when, for each form of the test, the means and variances of observed test scores are equal.

**Alternate forms** are simply different versions of a test that have been constructed so as to be parallel. Although they do not meet the requirements for the legitimate designation “parallel,” alternate forms of a test are typically designed to be equivalent with respect to variables such as content and level of difficulty. The term **alternate forms reliability** refers to an estimate of the extent to which these different forms of the same test have been affected by item sampling error, or other error. Estimating alternate forms reliability is straightforward: Calculate the correlation between scores from a representative sample of individuals who have taken both tests.

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

You missed the midterm examination and have to take a makeup exam. Your classmates tell you that they found the midterm impossibly difficult. Your instructor tells you that you will be taking an alternate form, not a parallel form, of the original test. How do you feel about that?

1. Although we may refer to a number as the summary statement of the reliability of individual tools of measurement, any such index of reliability can be meaningfully interpreted only in the context of the process of measurement—the unique circumstances surrounding the use of the ruler, the test, or some other measuring instrument in a particular application or situation.

## Psychology's Replicability Crisis\*

In the mid-2000s, academic scientists became concerned that science was not being performed rigorously enough to prevent spurious results from reaching consensus within the scientific community. In other words, they worried that scientific findings, although peer-reviewed and published, were not replicable by independent parties. Since that time, hundreds of researchers have endeavored to determine if there is really a problem, and if there is, how to curb it. In 2015, a group of researchers called the Open Science Collaboration attempted to redo 100 psychology studies that had already been peer-reviewed and published in leading journals (Open Science Collaboration, 2015). Their results, published in the journal *Science*, indicated that, depending on the criteria used, only 40–60% of replications found the same results as the original studies. This low replication rate helped confirm that science indeed had a problem with replicability, the seriousness of which is reflected in the term *replicability crisis*.

Why and how did this crisis of replicability emerge? Here it will be argued that the major causal factors are (1) a general lack of published replication attempts in the professional literature, (2) editorial preferences for positive over negative findings, and (3) questionable research practices on the part of authors of published studies. Let's consider each of these factors.

### Lack of Published Replication Attempts

Journals have long preferred to publish novel results instead of replications of previous work. In fact, a recent study found that only 1.07% of the published psychological scientific literature sought to directly replicate previous work (Makel et al., 2012). Academic scientists, who depend on publication in order to progress in their careers, respond to this bias by focusing their research on unexplored phenomena instead of replications. The implications for science are dire. Replication by independent parties provides for confidence in a finding, reducing the likelihood of experimenter bias and statistical anomaly. Indeed, had scientists been as focused on replication as they were on hunting down novel results, the field would likely not be in crisis now.

### Editorial Preference for Positive over Negative Findings

Journals prefer positive over negative findings. "Positive" in this context does not refer to how upbeat, beneficial, or heartwarming the study is. Rather, *positive* refers to whether the study concluded that an experimental effect existed.

Stated another way, and drawing on your recall from that class you took in experimental methods, positive findings typically entail a rejection of the null hypothesis. In essence, from the perspective of most journals, rejecting the null hypothesis as a result of a research study is a newsworthy event. By contrast, accepting the null hypothesis might just amount to "old news."

The fact that journals are more apt to publish positive rather than negative studies has consequences in terms of the types of studies that even get submitted for publication. Studies submitted for publication typically report the existence of an effect rather than the absence of one. The vast majority of studies that actually get published also report the existence of an effect. Those studies designed to disconfirm reports of published effects are few-and-far-between to begin with, and may not be deemed publishable even when they are conducted and submitted to a journal for review. The net result is that scientists, policy-makers, judges, and anyone else who has occasion to rely on published research may have a difficult time determining the actual strength and robustness of a reported finding.

### Questionable Research Practices (QRPs)

In this admittedly nonexhaustive review of factors contributing to the replicability crisis, the third factor is QRPs. Included here are questionable scientific practices that do not rise to the level of fraud but still introduce error into bodies of scientific evidence. For example, a recent survey of psychological scientists found that nearly 60% of the respondents reported that they decided to collect more data after peeking to see if their already-collected data had reached statistical significance (John et al., 2012). While this procedure may seem relatively benign, it is not. Imagine you are trying to determine if a nickel is fair, or weighted toward heads. Rather than establishing the number flips you plan on performing prior to your "test," you just start flipping and from time-to-time check how many times the coin has come up heads. After a run of five heads, you notice that your weighted-coin hypothesis is looking strong and decide to stop flipping. The nonindependence between the decision to collect data and the data themselves introduces bias. Over the course of many studies, such practices can seriously undermine a body of research.

There are many other sorts of QRPs. For example, one variety entails the researcher failing to report all of the research undertaken in a research program, and then selectively only reporting the studies that confirm a particular

(continued)

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Jason Chin of the University of Toronto.

## Psychology's Replicability Crisis (*continued*)

hypothesis. With only the published study in hand, and without access to the researchers' records, it would be difficult if not impossible for the research consumer to discern important milestones in the chronology of the research (such as what studies were conducted in what sequence, and what measurements were taken).

One proposed remedy for such QRPs is preregistration (Eich, 2014). Preregistration involves publicly committing to a set of procedures prior to carrying out a study. Using such a procedure, there can be no doubt as to the number of observations planned, and the number of measures anticipated. In fact, there are now several websites that allow researchers to preregister their research plans. It is also increasingly common for academic journals to demand preregistration (or at least a good explanation for why the study wasn't preregistered). Alternatively, some journals award special recognition to studies that were preregistered so that readers can have more confidence in the replicability of the reported findings.

### Lessons Learned from the Replicability Crisis

The replicability crisis represents an important learning opportunity for scientists and students. Prior to such replicability issues coming to light, it was typically assumed that science would simply self-correct over the long run. This means that at some point in time, the nonreplicable study would be exposed as such, and the scientific record would somehow be straightened out. Of course, while some self-correction does occur, it occurs neither fast enough nor often enough, nor in sufficient magnitude. The stark reality is that unreliable findings that reach general acceptance can stay in place for decades before they are eventually disconfirmed. And even when such long-standing findings are proven incorrect, there is no mechanism in place to alert other scientists and the public of this fact.

Traditionally, science has only been admitted into courtrooms if an expert attests that the science has reached "general acceptance" in the scientific community from which it comes. However, in the wake of science's replicability crisis, it is not at all uncommon for findings to meet this general acceptance standard. Sadly, the standard may be met even if the findings from the subject study are questionable at best, or downright inaccurate at worst. Fortunately, another legal test has been created in recent years (Chin, 2014). In this test, judges are asked to play a

gatekeeper role and only admit scientific evidence if it has been properly tested, has a sufficiently low error rate, and has been peer-reviewed and published. In this latter test, judges can ask more sensible questions, such as whether the study has been replicated and if the testing was done using a safeguard like preregistration.

### Conclusion

Spurred by the recognition of a crisis of replicability, science is moving to right from both past and potential wrongs. As previously noted, there are now mechanisms in place for preregistration of experimental designs and growing acceptance of the importance of doing so. Further, organizations that provide for open science (e.g., easy and efficient preregistration) are receiving millions of dollars in funding to provide support for researchers seeking to perform more rigorous research. Moreover, replication efforts—beyond even that of the Open Science Collaboration—are becoming more common (Klein et al., 2013). Overall, it appears that most scientists now recognize replicability as a concern that needs to be addressed with meaningful changes to what has constituted "business-as-usual" for so many years.

Effectively addressing the replicability crisis is important for any profession that relies on scientific evidence. Within the field of law, for example, science is used every day in courtrooms throughout the world to prosecute criminal cases and adjudicate civil disputes. Everyone from a criminal defendant facing capital punishment to a major corporation arguing that its violent video games did not promote real-life violence may rely at some point in a trial on a study published in a psychology journal. Appeals are sometimes limited. Costs associated with legal proceedings are often prohibitive. With a momentous verdict in the offing, none of the litigants has the luxury of time—which might amount to decades, if at all—for the scholarly research system to self-correct.

When it comes to psychology's replicability crisis, there is good and bad news. The bad news is that it is real, and that it has existed perhaps, since scientific studies were first published. The good news is that the problem has finally been recognized, and constructive steps are being taken to address it.

Used with permission of Jason Chin.

Obtaining estimates of alternate-forms reliability and parallel-forms reliability is similar in two ways to obtaining an estimate of test-retest reliability: (1) Two test administrations with the same group are required, and (2) test scores may be affected by factors such as motivation, fatigue, or intervening events such as practice, learning, or therapy (although not as much as when the same test is administered twice). An additional source of error variance, item sampling, is inherent in the computation of an alternate- or parallel-forms reliability coefficient. Testtakers may do better or worse on a specific form of the test not as a function of their true ability but simply because of the particular items that were selected for inclusion in the test.<sup>2</sup>

Developing alternate forms of tests can be time-consuming and expensive. On one hand, imagine what might be involved in trying to create sets of equivalent items and then getting the same people to sit for repeated administrations of an experimental test! On the other hand, once an alternate or parallel form of a test has been developed, it is advantageous to the test user in several ways. For example, it minimizes the effect of memory for the content of a previously administered form of the test.

Certain traits are presumed to be relatively stable in people over time, and we would expect tests measuring those traits—alternate forms, parallel forms, or otherwise—to reflect that stability. As an example, we expect that there will be, and in fact there is, a reasonable degree of stability in scores on intelligence tests. Conversely, we might expect relatively little stability in scores obtained on a measure of state anxiety (anxiety felt at the moment).

When a psychological variable is more state-like than trait-like, it is not expected to be stable. For constantly changing variables like mood, a retest reliability coefficient might fail to capture the true reliability of the measure we are using. We would need some way of estimating reliability using just the information we collect at a single time point. An estimate of the reliability of a test can be obtained without developing an alternate form of the test and without having to administer the test twice to the same people. Deriving this type of estimate entails an evaluation of the internal consistency of the test items. Logically enough, it is referred to as an **internal consistency estimate of reliability** or as an **estimate of inter-item consistency**. There are different methods of obtaining internal consistency estimates of reliability. One such method is the *split-half estimate*.

#### JUST THINK . . .

From the perspective of the test user, what are other possible advantages of having alternate or parallel forms of the same test?

### Split-Half Reliability Estimates

An estimate of **split-half reliability** is obtained by correlating two pairs of scores obtained from equivalent halves of a single test administered once. It is a useful measure of reliability when it is impractical or undesirable to assess reliability with two tests or to administer a test twice (because of factors such as time or expense). The computation of a coefficient of split-half reliability generally entails three steps:

*Step 1.* Divide the test into equivalent halves.

*Step 2.* Calculate a Pearson *r* between scores on the two halves of the test.

*Step 3.* Adjust the half-test reliability using the Spearman–Brown formula (discussed shortly).

When it comes to calculating split-half reliability coefficients, there's more than one way to split a test—but there are some ways you should never split a test. Simply dividing the test

---

2. According to classical test theory, the effect of such factors on test scores is indeed presumed to be measurement error. There are alternative models in which the effect of such factors on fluctuating test scores would not be considered error. Atkinson (1981), for example, discussed such alternatives in the context of personality assessment.

in the middle is not recommended because it's likely that this procedure would spuriously raise or lower the reliability coefficient. Different amounts of fatigue for the first as opposed to the second part of the test, different amounts of test anxiety, and differences in item difficulty as a function of placement in the test are all factors to consider.

One acceptable way to split a test is to randomly assign items to one or the other half of the test. Another acceptable way to split a test is to assign odd-numbered items to one half of the test and even-numbered items to the other half. This method yields an estimate of split-half reliability that is also referred to as **odd-even reliability**.<sup>3</sup> Yet another way to split a test is to divide the test by content so that each half contains items equivalent with respect to content and difficulty. In general, a primary objective in splitting a test in half for the purpose of obtaining a split-half reliability estimate is to create what might be called “mini-parallel-forms,” with each half equal to the other—or as nearly equal as humanly possible—in format, stylistic, statistical, and related aspects.

Step 2 in the procedure entails the computation of a Pearson  $r$ , which requires little explanation at this point. However, the third step requires the use of the Spearman–Brown formula.

**The Spearman–Brown formula** The **Spearman–Brown formula** allows a test developer or user to estimate internal consistency reliability from a correlation between two halves of a test. The coefficient was discovered independently and published in the same year by Spearman (1910) and Brown (1910). It is a specific application of a more general formula to estimate the reliability of a test that is lengthened or shortened by any number of items. Because the reliability of a test is affected by its length, a formula is necessary for estimating the reliability of a test that has been shortened or lengthened. The general Spearman–Brown ( $r_{SB}$ ) formula is

$$r_{SB} = \frac{nr_{xy}}{1 + (n - 1)r_{xy}}$$

where  $r_{SB}$  is equal to the reliability adjusted by the Spearman–Brown formula,  $r_{xy}$  is equal to the Pearson  $r$  in the original-length test, and  $n$  is equal to the number of items in the revised version divided by the number of items in the original version. In Figure 5–2, you can see that when parallel versions of a test are combined, the resulting sum is more reliable than the reliability of each part.

By determining the reliability of one half of a test, a test developer can use the Spearman–Brown formula to estimate the reliability of a whole test. Because a whole test is two times longer than half a test,  $n$  becomes 2 in the Spearman–Brown formula for the adjustment of split-half reliability. The symbol  $r_{hh}$  stands for the Pearson  $r$  of scores in the two half tests:

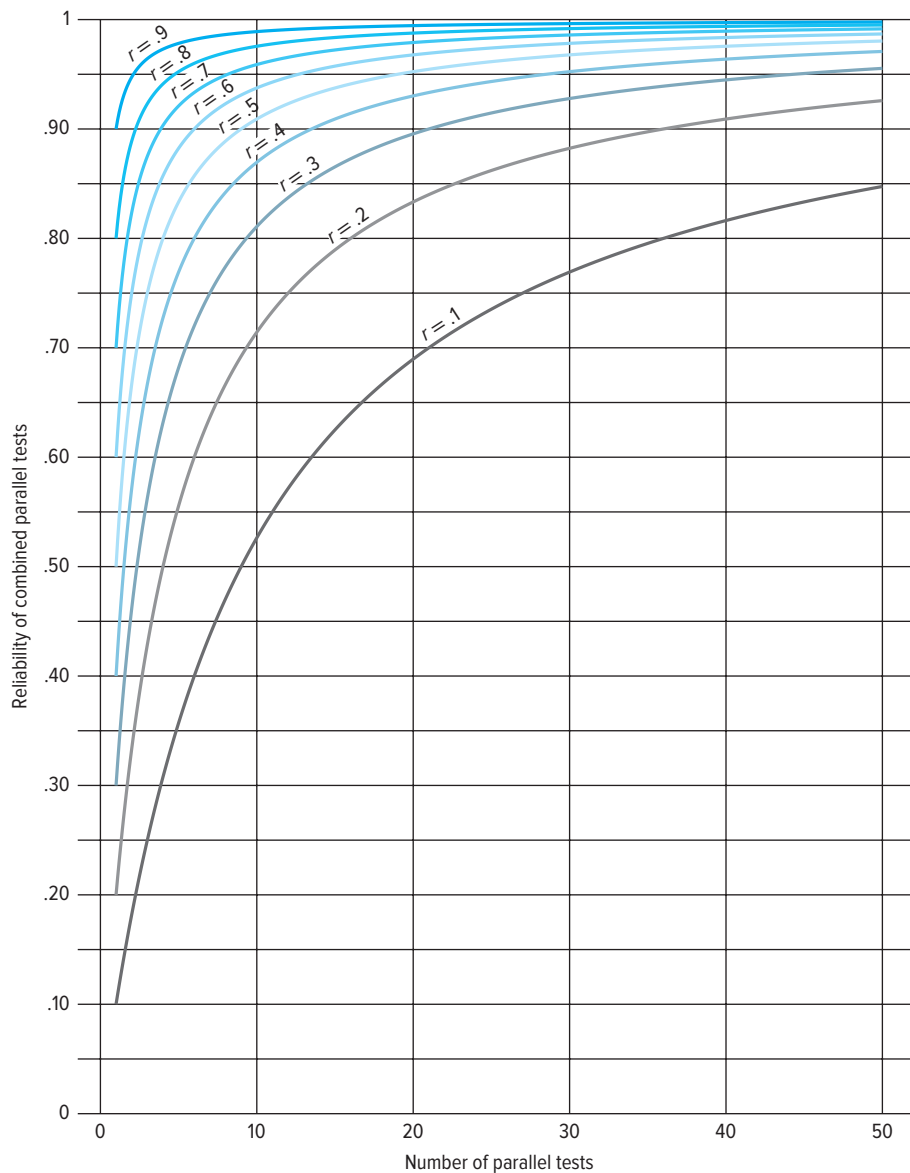
$$r_{SB} = \frac{2r_{hh}}{1 + r_{hh}}$$

Usually, but not always, reliability increases as test length increases. Ideally, the additional test items are equivalent with respect to the content and the range of difficulty of the original items. Estimates of reliability based on consideration of the entire test therefore tend to be higher than those based on half of a test.

If test developers or users wish to shorten a test, the Spearman–Brown formula may be used to estimate the effect of the shortening on the test's reliability. Reduction in test size for the purpose of reducing test administration time is a common practice in certain situations. For example, the test administrator may have only limited time with a particular testtaker or group

---

3. One precaution here: With respect to a group of items on an achievement test that deals with a single problem, it is usually desirable to assign the whole group of items to one half of the test. Otherwise—if part of the group were in one half and another part in the other half—the similarity of the half scores would be spuriously inflated. In this instance, a single error in understanding, for example, might affect items in both halves of the test.



**Figure 5-2**  
**Combining multiple tests increases reliability.**

*The Spearman–Brown prediction formula can be used to see how the sum of many parallel tests becomes more reliable as the number of tests increases. When a single test has a low reliability, many parallel tests must be combined to achieve high levels of reliability.*

of testtakers. Reduction in test size may be indicated in situations where boredom or fatigue could produce responses of questionable meaningfulness.

A Spearman–Brown formula could also be used to determine the number of items needed to attain a desired level of reliability. In Figure 5-3, you can see the number by which you need to multiply the number of items currently in the test to obtain a test

#### JUST THINK . . .

What are other situations in which a reduction in test size or the time it takes to administer a test might be desirable? What are the arguments against reducing test size?

.99	891	561	396	297	231	184	149	121	99	81	66	54	43	33	25	18	11	5.2	1.0
.95	171	108	76	57	45	36	29	24	19	16	13	11	8.1	6.3	4.8	3.4	2.1	1.0	.19
.90	81	51	36	27	21	17	14	11	9.0	7.4	6.0	4.8	3.9	3.0	2.2	1.6	1.0	.47	.09
.85	51	33	23	17	14	11	8.5	6.9	5.7	4.6	3.8	3.0	2.4	1.9	1.4	1.0	.63	.30	.06
.80	36	23	16	12	9.3	7.4	6.0	4.9	4.0	3.3	2.7	2.1	1.7	1.3	1.0	.71	.44	.21	.04
.75	27	17	12	9.0	7.0	5.6	4.5	3.7	3.0	2.4	2.0	1.6	1.3	1.0	.75	.53	.33	.16	.03
.70	21	14	9.3	7.0	5.4	4.3	3.5	2.8	2.3	1.9	1.6	1.3	1.0	.78	.58	.41	.26	.12	.02
.65	17	11	7.4	5.6	4.3	3.4	2.8	2.3	1.9	1.5	1.2	1.0	.80	.62	.46	.33	.21	.10	.02
.60	14	8.5	6.0	4.5	3.5	2.8	2.2	1.8	1.5	1.2	1.0	.81	.64	.50	.37	.26	.17	.08	.02
	.10	.15	.20	.25	.30	.35	.40	.45	.50	.55	.60	.65	.70	.75	.80	.85	.90	.95	.99

**Figure 5-3**

**To achieve the desired reliability, how much longer does the test need to be?**

*At the intersection of the current reliability and desired reliability is the number by which the current number of test items needs to be multiplied to achieve the desired reliability.*

that has the desired reliability. For example, if a 10-item test with a reliability of 0.60 needs to have a reliability coefficient of 0.80, the number of items needs to be multiplied by 2.7, resulting in a test with  $2.7 \times 10$  items = 27 items. In adding items to increase test reliability to a desired level, the rule is that the new items must be equivalent in content and difficulty so that the longer test still measures what the original test measured. If the reliability of the original test is relatively low, then it may be impractical to increase the number of items to reach an acceptable level of reliability. Another alternative would be to abandon this relatively unreliable instrument and locate—or develop—a suitable alternative. The reliability of the instrument could also be raised in another way. For example, the reliability of the instrument might be raised by creating new items, clarifying the test's instructions, or simplifying the scoring rules.

Internal consistency estimates of reliability, such as that obtained by use of the Spearman–Brown formula, are inappropriate for measuring the reliability of heterogeneous tests and speed tests. The impact of test characteristics on reliability is discussed in detail later in this chapter.

### Other Methods of Estimating Internal Consistency

In addition to the Spearman–Brown formula, other methods used to obtain estimates of internal consistency reliability include formulas developed by Kuder and Richardson (1937) and Cronbach (1951). **Inter-item consistency** refers to the degree of correlation among all the items on a scale. A measure of inter-item consistency is calculated from a single administration of a single form of a test.

**Coefficient alpha** Developed by Cronbach (1951) and subsequently elaborated on by others (such as Kaiser & Michael, 1975; Novick & Lewis, 1967), **coefficient alpha** may be thought of as the mean of all possible split-half correlations, corrected by the Spearman–Brown formula. The formula for coefficient alpha is

$$r_{\alpha} = \left( \frac{k}{k-1} \right) \left( \frac{1 - \sum \sigma_i^2}{\sigma^2} \right)$$

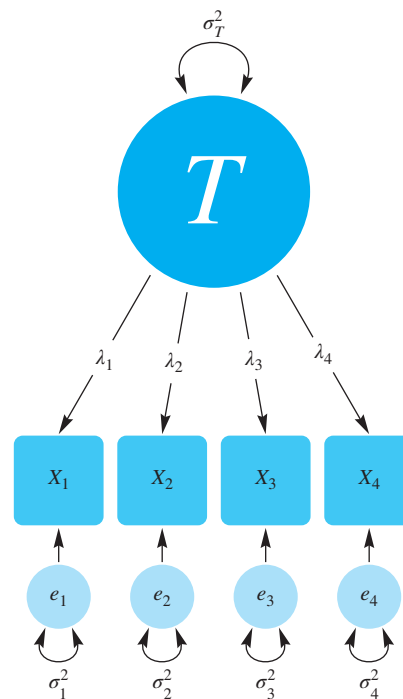
where  $r_{\alpha}$  is coefficient alpha,  $k$  is the number of items,  $\sigma_i^2$  is the variance of one item,  $\Sigma$  is the sum of variances of each item, and  $\sigma^2$  is the variance of the total test scores. Coefficient alpha

is widely used as a measure of reliability, in part because it requires only one administration of the test.

Unlike a Pearson  $r$ , which may range in value from  $-1$  to  $+1$ , coefficient alpha typically ranges in value from 0 to 1. The reason for this range is that, conceptually, coefficient alpha (much like other coefficients of reliability) is calculated to help answer questions about how *similar* sets of data are. Here, similarity is gauged, in essence, on a scale from 0 (absolutely no similarity) to 1 (perfectly identical). It is possible, however, to conceive of data sets that would yield a negative value of alpha (Streiner, 2003). Still, because negative values of alpha are theoretically impossible, it is recommended under such rare circumstances that the alpha coefficient be reported as zero (Henson, 2001). A myth about alpha is that “bigger is always better.” As Streiner (2003) pointed out, there is no value in higher internal consistency if it is achieved by items that are so similar that they yield no additional information. For example, in measuring extraversion, “I like to go to parties” and “Going to parties is something I like to do” would be highly correlated. Including both items in the same scale would increase internal consistency, but would not result in better measurement of extraversion. It would be better to choose just one of the items and then include a different item that asks about some other facet of extraversion.

Cronbach’s alpha is the most frequently used measure of internal consistency, but has several well-known limitations. It accurately measures internal consistency under highly specific conditions that are rarely met in real measures. In Figure 5–4, a test has four items. Each item is the sum of the true score and a different error term. The paths from the true score ( $T$ ) to the observed scores  $X_1$  to  $X_4$  have coefficients with the Greek letter lambda ( $\lambda$ ). These coefficients are called loadings, and they represent the strength of the relationship between the true score and the observed scores. Coefficient alpha is accurate when these loadings are equal. If they are nearly equal, Cronbach’s alpha is still quite accurate, but when the loadings are quite unequal, Cronbach’s alpha underestimates reliability.

Many statisticians use a measure of reliability called McDonald’s (1978) omega. It accurately estimates internal consistency even when the test loadings are unequal.



**Figure 5–4**

**Each observed score ( $X$ ) is the sum of a true score ( $T$ ) and an error score ( $e$ ).**

*Cronbach’s alpha assumes that all the test loadings ( $\lambda$ ) are equal, but McDonald’s omega relaxes this assumption.*

## Measures of Inter-Scorer Reliability

When being evaluated, we usually like to believe that the results would be the same no matter who is doing the evaluating.<sup>4</sup> For example, if you take a road test for a driver's license, you would like to believe that whether you pass or fail is solely a matter of your performance behind the wheel and not a function of who is sitting in the passenger's seat. Unfortunately, in some types of tests under some conditions, the score may be more a function of the scorer than of anything else. This was demonstrated back in 1912, when researchers presented one pupil's English composition to a convention of teachers and volunteers graded the papers. The grades ranged from a low of 50% to a high of 98% (Starch & Elliott, 1912). Concerns about inter-scorer reliability are as relevant today as they were back then (Chmielewski et al., 2015; Edens et al., 2015; Penney et al., 2016). With this as background, it can be appreciated that certain tests lend themselves to scoring in a way that is more consistent than with other tests. It is meaningful, therefore, to raise questions about the degree of consistency, or reliability, that exists between scorers of a particular test.

Various referred to as *scorer reliability*, *judge reliability*, *observer reliability*, and *inter-rater reliability*, **inter-scorer reliability** is the degree of agreement or consistency between two or more scorers (or judges or raters) with regard to a particular measure. Reference to levels of inter-scorer reliability for a particular test may be published in the test's manual or elsewhere. If the reliability coefficient is high, the prospective test user knows that test scores can be derived in a systematic, consistent way by various scorers with sufficient training. A responsible test developer who is unable to create a test that can be scored with a reasonable degree of consistency by trained scorers will go back to the drawing board to discover the reason for this problem. If, for example, the problem is a lack of clarity in scoring criteria, then the remedy might be to rewrite the scoring criteria section of the manual to include clearly written scoring rules. Inter-rater consistency may be promoted by providing raters with the opportunity for group discussion along with practice exercises and information on rater accuracy (Smith, 1986).

Inter-scorer reliability is often used when coding nonverbal behavior. For example, a researcher who wishes to quantify some aspect of nonverbal behavior, such as depressed mood, would start by composing a checklist of behaviors that constitute depressed mood (such as looking downward and moving slowly). Accordingly, each subject would be given a depressed mood score by a rater. Researchers try to guard against such ratings being products of the rater's individual biases or idiosyncrasies in judgment. This reduction of potential bias can be accomplished by having at least one other individual observe and rate the same behaviors. If consensus can be demonstrated in the ratings, the researchers can be more confident regarding the accuracy of the ratings and their conformity with the established rating system.

### JUST THINK . . .

Can you think of a measure in which it might be desirable for different judges, scorers, or raters to have different views on what is being judged, scored, or rated?

Perhaps the simplest way of determining the degree of consistency among scorers in the scoring of a test is to calculate a coefficient of correlation. This correlation coefficient is referred to as a **coefficient of inter-scorer reliability**. In this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics* section, the nature of the relationship between the specific method used and the resulting estimate of diagnostic reliability is considered in greater detail.

4. We say "usually" because exceptions do exist. Thus, for example, if you go on a job interview and the employer/interviewer is a parent or other loving relative, you might reasonably expect that the evaluation you receive would not be the same were the evaluator someone else. In contrast, if the employer/interviewer is someone with whom you have had an awkward run-in, it may be time to revisit indeed.com, monster.com, the newspaper "want ads," or any other possible source of an employment lead.

## The Importance of the Method Used for Estimating Reliability\*

As noted throughout this text, reliability is extremely important in its own right and is also a necessary, but not sufficient, condition for validity. However, researchers often fail to understand that the specific method used to obtain reliability estimates can lead to large differences in those estimates, even when other factors (such as subject sample, raters, and specific reliability statistic used) are held constant. A published study by Chmielewski et al. (2015) highlighted the substantial influence that differences in method can have on estimates of inter-rater reliability.

As one might expect, high levels of diagnostic (inter-rater) reliability are vital for the accurate diagnosis of psychiatric/psychological disorders. Diagnostic reliability must be acceptably high in order to accurately identify risk factors for a disorder that are common to subjects in a research study. Without satisfactory levels of diagnostic reliability, it becomes nearly impossible to accurately determine the effectiveness of treatments in clinical trials. Low diagnostic reliability can also lead to improper information regarding how a disorder changes over time. In applied clinical settings, unreliable diagnoses can result in ineffective patient care—or worse. The utility and validity of a particular diagnosis itself can be called into question if expert diagnosticians cannot, for whatever reason, consistently agree on who should and should not be so diagnosed. In sum, high levels of diagnostic reliability are essential for establishing diagnostic validity (Freedman et al., 2013; Nelson-Gray, 1991).

The official nomenclature of psychological/psychiatric diagnoses in the United States is the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-5)* (American Psychiatric Association, 2013), which provides explicit diagnostic criteria for all mental disorders. A perceived strength of recent versions of the *DSM* is that disorders listed in the manual can be diagnosed with a high level of inter-rater reliability (Hyman, 2010), especially when trained professionals use semistructured interviews to assign those diagnoses. However, the field trials for the newest version of the manual, the *DSM-5*, demonstrated a mean kappa of only .44 (Regier et al., 2013), which is considered a “fair” level of agreement that is only moderately greater than chance (Cicchetti, 1994; Fleiss, 1981). Moreover, *DSM-5* kappas were much lower than those from previous versions of the manual which had been in the “excellent” range.

As one might expect, given the assumption that psychiatric diagnoses are reliable, the results of the *DSM-5* field trials caused considerable controversy and led to numerous criticisms of the new manual (Frances, 2012; Jones, 2012). Interestingly, several diagnoses, which were unchanged from previous versions of the manual, also demonstrated low diagnostic reliability suggesting that the manual itself was not responsible for the apparent reduction in reliability. Instead, differences in the methods used to obtain estimates of inter-rater reliability in the *DSM-5* field trials, compared to estimates for previous versions of the manual, may have led to the lower observed diagnostic reliability.

Prior to *DSM-5*, estimates of *DSM* inter-rater reliability were largely derived using the audio-recording method. In the audio-recording method, one clinician interviews a patient and assigns diagnoses. Then a second clinician, who does not know what diagnoses were assigned, listens to an audio-recording (or watches a video-recording) of the interview and independently assigns diagnoses. These two sets of ratings are then used to calculate inter-rater reliability coefficients (such as kappa). However, in recent years, several researchers have made the case that the audio-recording method might inflate estimates of diagnostic reliability for a variety of reasons (Chmielewski et al., 2015; Kraemer et al., 2012). First, if the interviewing clinician decides the patient they are interviewing does not meet diagnostic criteria for a disorder, they typically do not ask about any remaining symptoms of the disorder (this is a feature of semistructured interviews designed to reduce administration times). However, it also means that the clinician listening to the audio-tape, even if they believe the patient might meet diagnostic criteria for a disorder, does not have all the information necessary to assign a diagnosis and therefore is forced to agree that no diagnosis is present. Second, only the interviewing clinician can follow up patient responses with further questions or obtain clarification regarding symptoms to help them make a decision. Third, even when semistructured interviews are used it is possible that two highly trained clinicians might obtain different responses from a patient if they had each conducted their own interview. In other words, the patient may volunteer more or perhaps even different information to one of the clinicians for any number of reasons. All of the above result in the audio- or video-recording method artificially constraining the information provided to the clinicians to be identical, which is unlikely to occur in actual research or

\*This *Everyday Psychometrics* was guest-authored by Michael Chmielewski of Southern Methodist University and was based on an article by Chmielewski et al. (2015), published in the *Journal of Abnormal Psychology* (copyright © 2015 by the American Psychological Association). The use of this information does not imply endorsement by the publisher.

(continued)

## The Importance of the Method Used for Estimating Reliability (*continued*)

clinical settings. As such, this method does not allow for truly independent ratings and therefore likely results in overestimates of what would be obtained if separate interviews were conducted.

In the test-retest method, separate independent interviews are conducted by two different clinicians, with neither clinician knowing what occurred during the other interview. These interviews are conducted over a time frame short enough that true change in diagnostic status is highly unlikely, making this method similar to the dependability method of assessing reliability (Chmielewski & Watson, 2009). Because diagnostic reliability is intended to assess the extent to which a patient would receive the same diagnosis at different hospitals or clinics—or, alternatively, the extent to which different studies are recruiting similar patients—the test-retest method provides a more meaningful, realistic, and ecologically valid estimate of diagnostic reliability.

Chmielewski et al. (2015) examined the influence of method on estimates of reliability by using both the audio-recording and test-retest methods in a large sample of psychiatric patients. The authors analyzed *DSM-5* diagnoses because of the long-standing claims in the literature that they were reliable and the fact that structured interviews had not yet been created for the *DSM-5*. They carefully selected a one-week test-retest interval, based on theory and research, to minimize the likelihood that true diagnostic change would occur while substantially reducing memory effects and patient fatigue which might exist if the interviews were conducted immediately after each other. Clinicians in the study were at least master's level and underwent extensive training that far exceeded the training of clinicians in the vast majority of research studies. The same pool of clinicians and patients was used for the audio-recording and test-retest methods. Diagnoses were assigned using the *Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV (SCID-I/P)*; First et al.,

2002), which is widely considered the gold-standard diagnostic interview in the field. Finally, patients completed self-report measures which were examined to ensure patients' symptoms did not change over the one-week interval.

Diagnostic (inter-rater) reliability using the audio-recording method was high (mean kappa = .80) and would be considered “excellent” by traditional standards (Cicchetti, 1994; Fleiss, 1981). Moreover, estimates of diagnostic reliability were equivalent or superior to previously published values for the *DSM-5*. However, estimates of diagnostic reliability obtained from the test-retest method were substantially lower (mean kappa = .47) and would be considered only “fair” by traditional standards. Moreover, approximately 25% of the disorders demonstrated “poor” diagnostic reliability. Interestingly, this level of diagnostic reliability was similar to that observed in the *DSM-5* field trials (mean kappa = .44), which also used the test-retest method (Regier et al., 2013). It is important to note these large differences in estimates of diagnostic reliability emerged despite the fact that (1) the same highly trained master's-level clinicians were used for both methods; (2) the *SCID-I/P*, which is considered the “gold standard” in diagnostic interviews, was used; (3) the same patient sample was used; and (4) patients' self-report of their symptoms was stable (or, patients were experiencing their symptoms the same way during both interviews) and any changes in self-report were unrelated to diagnostic disagreements between clinicians. These results suggest that the reliability of diagnoses is far lower than commonly believed. Moreover, the results demonstrate the substantial influence that method has on estimates of diagnostic reliability even when other factors are held constant.

Used with permission of Michael Chmielewski.

## Using and Interpreting a Coefficient of Reliability

We have seen that, with respect to the test itself, there are basically three approaches to the estimation of reliability: (1) test-retest, (2) alternate or parallel forms, and (3) internal or inter-item consistency. The method or methods employed will depend on a number of factors, such as the purpose of obtaining a measure of reliability.

Another question that is linked in no trivial way to the purpose of the test is, “How high should the coefficient of reliability be?” Perhaps the best “short answer” to this question is: “On a continuum relative to the purpose and importance of the decisions to be made on the

basis of scores on the test.” Reliability is a mandatory attribute in all tests we use. However, we need more of it in some tests, and we will admittedly allow for less of it in others. If a test score carries with it life-or-death implications, then we need to hold that test to some high standards—including relatively high standards with regard to coefficients of reliability. If a test score is routinely used in combination with many other test scores and typically accounts for only a small part of the decision process, that test will not be held to the highest standards of reliability. As a rule of thumb, it may be useful to think of reliability coefficients in a way that parallels many grading systems: In the .90s rates a grade of A (with a value of .95 higher for the most important types of decisions), in the .80s rates a B (with below .85 being a clear B–), and anywhere from .65 through the .70s rates a weak, “barely passing” grade that borders on failing (and unacceptable). Now, let’s get a bit more technical with regard to the purpose of the reliability coefficient.

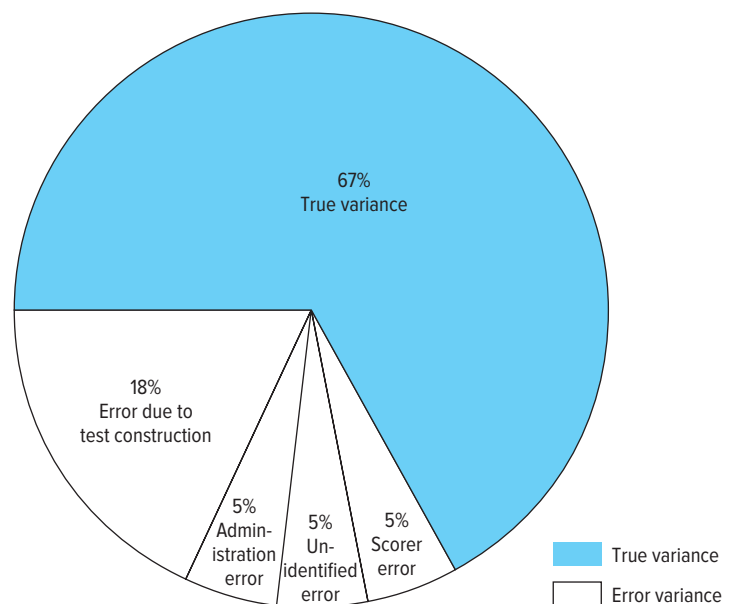
### The Purpose of the Reliability Coefficient

If a specific test of employee performance is designed for use at various times over the course of the employment period, it would be reasonable to expect the test to demonstrate reliability across time. It would thus be desirable to have an estimate of the instrument’s test-retest reliability. For a test designed for a single administration only, an estimate of internal consistency would be the reliability measure of choice. If the purpose of determining reliability is to break down the error variance into its parts, as shown in Figure 5–5, then a number of reliability coefficients would have to be calculated.

Note that the various reliability coefficients do not all reflect the same sources of error variance. Thus, an individual reliability coefficient may provide an index of error from test construction, test administration, or test scoring and interpretation. A coefficient of inter-rater reliability, for example, provides information about error as a result of test scoring. Specifically, it can be used to answer questions about how consistently two scorers score the same test items. Table 5–1 summarizes the different kinds of error variance that are reflected in different reliability coefficients.

**Figure 5–5**  
**Sources of variance in a hypothetical test.**

*In this hypothetical situation, 5% of the variance has not been identified by the test user. It is possible, for example, that this portion of the variance could be accounted for by **transient error**, a source of error attributable to variations in the testtaker’s feelings, moods, or mental state over time. Then again, this 5% of the error may be due to other factors that are yet to be identified.*



**Table 5–1**  
**Summary of Reliability Types**

Type of Reliability	Purpose	Typical uses	Number of Testing Sessions	Sources of Error Variance	Statistical Procedures
Test-retest	To evaluate the stability of a measure	When assessing the stability of various personality traits	2	Administration	Pearson <i>r</i> or Spearman rho
Alternate-forms	To evaluate the relationship between different forms of a measure	When there is a need for different forms of a test (e.g., makeup tests)	1 or 2	Test construction or administration	Pearson <i>r</i> or Spearman rho
Internal consistency	To evaluate the extent to which items on a scale relate to one another	When evaluating the homogeneity of a measure (or, all items are tapping a single construct)	1	Test construction	Pearson <i>r</i> between equivalent test halves with Spearman Brown correction or Kuder-Richardson for dichotomous items, or coefficient alpha for multipoint items
Inter-scorer	To evaluate the level of agreement between raters on a measure	Interviews or coding of behavior. Used when researchers need to show that there is consensus in the way that different raters view a particular behavior pattern (and hence no observer bias).	1	Scoring and interpretation	Cohen's kappa, Pearson <i>r</i> , or Spearman rho

### *The Nature of the Test*

Closely related to considerations concerning the purpose and use of a reliability coefficient are those concerning the nature of the test itself. Included here are considerations such as whether (1) the test items are homogeneous or heterogeneous in nature; (2) the characteristic, ability, or trait being measured is presumed to be dynamic or static; (3) the range of test scores is or is not restricted; (4) the test is a speed or a power test; and (5) the test is or is not criterion-referenced.

Some tests present special problems regarding the measurement of their reliability. For example, a number of psychological tests have been developed for use with infants to help identify children who are developing slowly or who may profit from early intervention of some sort. Measuring the internal consistency reliability or the inter-scorer reliability of such tests is accomplished in much the same way as it is with other tests. However, measuring test-retest reliability presents a unique problem. The abilities of the young children being tested are fast-changing. It is common knowledge that cognitive development during the first months and years of life is both rapid and uneven. Children often grow in spurts, sometimes changing dramatically in as little as days (Hetherington & Parke, 1993). The child tested just before and again just after a developmental advance may perform quite differently on the two testings. In such cases, a marked change in test score might be attributed to error when in reality it reflects a genuine change in the testtaker's skills. The challenge in gauging the test-retest reliability of such tests is to do so in such a way that it is not spuriously lowered by the testtaker's actual developmental changes between testings. In attempting to accomplish this feat, developers of

such tests may design test-retest reliability studies with short intervals between testings, sometimes as little as four days.

**Homogeneity versus heterogeneity of test items** Recall that a test is said to be **homogeneous** in items if it is functionally uniform throughout. Tests designed to measure one factor, such as one ability or one trait, are expected to be homogeneous in items. For such tests, it is reasonable to expect a high degree of internal consistency. By contrast, if the test is **heterogeneous** in items, an estimate of internal consistency might be low relative to a more appropriate estimate of test-retest reliability. It is important to note that high internal consistency does not guarantee item homogeneity. As long as the items are positively correlated, adding many items eventually results in high internal consistency coefficients, homogeneous or not.

**Dynamic versus static characteristics** Whether what is being measured by the test is *dynamic* or *static* is also a consideration in obtaining an estimate of reliability. A **dynamic characteristic** is a trait, state, or ability presumed to be ever-changing as a function of situational and cognitive experiences. If, for example, one were to take hourly measurements of the dynamic characteristic of anxiety as manifested by a stockbroker throughout a business day, one might find the measured level of this characteristic to change from hour to hour. Such changes might even be related to the magnitude of the Dow Jones average. Because the true amount of anxiety presumed to exist would vary with each assessment, a test-retest measure would be of little help in gauging the reliability of the measuring instrument. Therefore, the best estimate of reliability would be obtained from a measure of internal consistency. Contrast this situation to one in which hourly assessments of this same stockbroker are made on a trait, state, or ability presumed to be relatively unchanging (a **static characteristic**), such as intelligence. In this instance, obtained measurement would not be expected to vary significantly as a function of time, and either the test-retest or the alternate-forms method would be appropriate.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Provide another example of both a dynamic characteristic and a static characteristic that a psychological test could measure.

**Restriction or inflation of range** In using and interpreting a coefficient of reliability, the issue variously referred to as **restriction of range** or **restriction of variance** (or, conversely, **inflation of range** or **inflation of variance**) is important. If the variance of either variable in a correlational analysis is restricted by the sampling procedure used, then the resulting correlation coefficient tends to be lower. If the variance of either variable in a correlational analysis is inflated by the sampling procedure, then the resulting correlation coefficient tends to be higher. Refer back to Figure 3–18 (Two Scatterplots Illustrating Unrestricted and Restricted Ranges) for a graphic illustration.

Also of critical importance is whether the range of variances employed is appropriate to the objective of the correlational analysis. Consider, for example, a published educational test designed for use with children in grades 1 through 6. Ideally, the manual for this test should contain not one reliability value covering all the testtakers in grades 1 through 6 but instead reliability values for testtakers at each grade level. Here's another example: A corporate personnel officer employs a certain screening test in the hiring process. For future testing and hiring purposes, this personnel officer maintains reliability data with respect to scores achieved by job applicants—as opposed to hired employees—in order to avoid restriction of range effects in the data. Doing so is important because the people who were hired typically scored higher on the test than any comparable group of applicants.

**Speed tests versus power tests** When a time limit is long enough to allow testtakers to attempt all items, and if some items are so difficult that no testtaker is able to obtain a perfect score, then the test is a **power test**. By contrast, a **speed test** generally contains items of

uniform level of difficulty (typically uniformly low) so that, when given generous time limits, all testtakers should be able to complete all the test items correctly. In practice, however, the time limit on a speed test is established so that few if any of the testtakers will be able to complete the entire test. Score differences on a speed test are therefore based on performance speed because items attempted tend to be correct.

A reliability estimate of a speed test should be based on performance from two independent testing periods using one of the following: (1) test-retest reliability, (2) alternate-forms reliability, or (3) split-half reliability from *two separately timed* half tests. If a split-half procedure is used, then the obtained reliability coefficient is for a half test and should be adjusted using the Spearman–Brown formula.

Because a measure of the reliability of a speed test should reflect the consistency of response speed, the reliability of a speed test should not be calculated from a single administration of the test with a single time limit. If a speed test is administered once and some measure of internal consistency, such as a split-half correlation, is calculated, the result will be a spuriously high reliability coefficient. To understand why the split-half reliability coefficient will be spuriously high, consider the following example.

When a group of testtakers completes a speed test, almost all the items completed will be correct. If reliability is examined using an odd-even split, and if the testtakers completed the items in order, then testtakers will get close to the same number of odd as even items correct. A testtaker completing 82 items can be expected to get approximately 41 odd and 41 even items correct. A testtaker completing 61 items may get 31 odd and 30 even items correct. When the numbers of odd and even items correct are correlated across a group of testtakers, the correlation will be close to 1.00. Yet this impressive correlation coefficient actually tells us nothing about response consistency. Under the same scenario, a split-half reliability coefficient would yield a similar coefficient that would also be, well, equally useless.

**Criterion-referenced tests** A **criterion-referenced test** is designed to provide an indication of where a testtaker stands with respect to some variable or criterion, such as an educational or a vocational objective. Unlike norm-referenced tests, criterion-referenced tests tend to contain material that has been mastered in hierarchical fashion. For example, the would-be pilot masters on-ground skills before attempting to master in-flight skills. Scores on criterion-referenced tests tend to be interpreted in pass–fail (or, perhaps more accurately, “master–failed-to-master”) terms, and any scrutiny of performance on individual items tends to be for diagnostic and remedial purposes.

Traditional techniques of estimating reliability employ measures that take into account scores on the entire test. Recall that a test-retest reliability estimate is based on the correlation between the total scores on two administrations of the same test. In alternate-forms reliability, a reliability estimate is based on the correlation between the two total scores on the two forms. In split-half reliability, a reliability estimate is based on the correlation between scores on two halves of the test and is then adjusted using the Spearman–Brown formula to obtain a reliability estimate of the whole test. Although there are exceptions, such traditional procedures of estimating reliability are usually not appropriate for use with criterion-referenced tests. To understand why, recall that reliability is defined as the proportion of total variance ( $\sigma^2$ ) attributable to true variance ( $\sigma_{\text{th}}^2$ ). Total variance in a test score distribution equals the sum of the true variance plus the error variance ( $\sigma_{\text{e}}^2$ )

$$\sigma^2 = \sigma_{\text{th}}^2 + \sigma_{\text{e}}^2$$

A measure of reliability, therefore, depends on the variability of the test scores: how different the scores are from one another. In criterion-referenced testing, and particularly in mastery testing, how different the scores are from one another is seldom a focus of interest. In fact,

individual differences between examinees on total test scores may be minimal. The critical issue for the user of a mastery test is whether a certain criterion score has been achieved.

As individual differences (and the variability) decrease, a traditional measure of reliability would also decrease, regardless of the stability of individual performance. Therefore, traditional ways of estimating reliability are not always appropriate for criterion-referenced tests, though there may be instances in which traditional estimates can be adopted. An example might be a situation in which the same test is being used at different stages in some program—training, therapy, or the like—and so variability in scores could reasonably be expected. Statistical techniques useful in determining the reliability of criterion-referenced tests are discussed in great detail in many sources devoted to that subject (e.g., Alger, 2016; Hambleton & Jorgensen, 1990).

### *The True Score Model of Measurement and Alternatives to It*

Thus far—and throughout this book, unless specifically stated otherwise—the model we have assumed to be operative is **classical test theory (CTT)**, also referred to as the true score (or classical) model of measurement. CTT is the most widely used and accepted model in the psychometric literature today—rumors of its demise have been greatly exaggerated (Zickar & Broadfoot, 2009). One of the reasons it has remained the most widely used model has to do with its simplicity, especially when one considers the complexity of other proposed models of measurement. Comparing CTT to IRT, for example, Streiner (2010) mused, “CTT is much simpler to understand than IRT; there aren’t formidable-looking equations with exponentiations, Greek letters, and other arcane symbols” (p. 185). Additionally, the CTT notion that everyone has a “true score” on a test has had, and continues to have, great intuitive appeal. Of course, exactly how to define this elusive *true score* has been a matter of sometimes contentious debate. For our purposes, we will define **true score** as a value that according to CTT genuinely reflects an individual’s ability (or trait) level as measured by a particular test. Let’s emphasize here that this value is indeed test dependent. A person’s “true score” on one intelligence test, for example, can vary greatly from that same person’s “true score” on another intelligence test. Similarly, if “Form D” of an ability test contains items that the testtaker finds to be much more difficult than those on “Form E” of that test, then there is a good chance that the testtaker’s true score on Form D will be lower than that on Form E. The same holds for true scores obtained on different tests of personality. One’s true score on one test of extraversion, for example, may not bear much resemblance to one’s true score on another test of extraversion. Comparing a testtaker’s scores on two different tests purporting to measure the same thing requires a sophisticated knowledge of the properties of each of the two tests, as well as some rather complicated statistical procedures designed to equate the scores.

Another aspect of the appeal of CTT is that its assumptions allow for its application in most situations (Hambleton & Swaminathan, 1985). The fact that CTT assumptions are rather easily met and therefore applicable to so many measurement situations can be advantageous, especially for the test developer in search of an appropriate model of measurement for a particular application. Still, in psychometric parlance, CTT assumptions are characterized as “weak”—precisely because its assumptions are so readily met. By contrast, the assumptions in another model of measurement, item response theory (IRT), are more difficult to meet. As a consequence, you may read of IRT assumptions being characterized in terms such as “strong,” “hard,” “rigorous,” and “robust.” A final advantage of CTT over any other model of measurement has to do with its compatibility and ease of use with widely used statistical techniques (as well as most currently available data analysis software). Factor analytic techniques, whether exploratory or confirmatory, are all “based on the CTT measurement foundation” (Zickar & Broadfoot, 2009, p. 52).

For all of its appeal, measurement experts have also listed many problems with CTT. For starters, one problem with CTT has to do with its assumption concerning the equivalence

of all items on a test; that is, all items are presumed to be contributing equally to the score total. This assumption is questionable in many cases, and particularly questionable when doubt exists as to whether the scaling of the instrument in question is genuinely interval level in nature. Another problem has to do with the length of tests that are developed using a CTT model. Whereas test developers favor shorter rather than longer tests (as do most testtakers), the assumptions inherent in CTT favor the development of longer rather than shorter tests. For these reasons, as well as others, alternative measurement models have been developed. Below we briefly describe domain sampling theory and generalizability theory. We will then describe in greater detail, IRT, a measurement model that some believe is a worthy successor to CTT (Borsbroom, 2005; Harvey & Hammer, 1999).

**Domain sampling theory and generalizability theory** The 1950s saw the development of a viable alternative to CTT. It was originally referred to as *domain sampling theory* and is better known today in one of its many modified forms as *generalizability theory*. As set forth by Tryon (1957), the theory of domain sampling rebels against the concept of a true score existing with respect to the measurement of psychological constructs. Whereas those who subscribe to CTT seek to estimate the portion of a test score that is attributable to error, proponents of **domain sampling theory** seek to estimate the extent to which specific sources of variation under defined conditions are contributing to the test score. In domain sampling theory, a test's reliability is conceived of as an objective measure of how precisely the test score assesses the domain from which the test draws a sample (Thorndike, 1985). A *domain* of behavior, or the universe of items that could conceivably measure that behavior, can be thought of as a hypothetical construct: one that shares certain characteristics with (and is measured by) the sample of items that make up the test. In theory, the items in the domain are thought to have the same means and variances of those in the test that samples from the domain. Of the three types of estimates of reliability, measures of internal consistency are perhaps the most compatible with domain sampling theory.

In one modification of domain sampling theory called *generalizability theory*, a "universe score" replaces that of a "true score" (Shavelson et al., 1989). Developed by Lee J. Cronbach (1970) and his colleagues (Cronbach et al., 1972), **generalizability theory** is based on the idea that a person's test scores vary from testing to testing because of variables in the testing situation. Instead of conceiving of all variability in a person's scores as error, Cronbach encouraged test developers and researchers to describe the details of the particular test situation or **universe** leading to a specific test score. This universe is described in terms of its **facets**, which include considerations such as the number of items in the test, the amount of training the test scorers have had, and the purpose of the test administration. According to generalizability theory, given the exact same conditions of all the facets in the universe, the exact same test score should be obtained. This test score is the **universe score**, and it is, as Cronbach noted, analogous to a true score in the true score model. Cronbach (1970) explained as follows:

"What is Mary's typing ability?" This must be interpreted as "What would Mary's word processing score on this be if a large number of measurements on the test were collected and averaged?" The particular test score Mary earned is just one out of a universe of possible observations. If one of these scores is as acceptable as the next, then the mean, called the universe score and symbolized here by  $M_p$  (mean for person  $p$ ), would be the most appropriate statement of Mary's performance in the type of situation the test represents.

The universe is a collection of possible measures "of the same kind," but the limits of the collection are determined by the investigator's purpose. If he needs to know Mary's typing

ability on May 5 (for example, so that he can plot a learning curve that includes one point for that day), the universe would include observations on that day and on that day only. He probably does want to generalize over passages, testers, and scorers—that is to say, he would like to know Mary’s ability on May 5 without reference to any particular passage, tester, or scorer. . . .

The person will ordinarily have a different universe score for each universe. Mary’s universe score covering tests on May 5 will not agree perfectly with her universe score for the whole month of May. . . . Some testers call the average over a large number of comparable observations a “true score”; e.g., “Mary’s true typing rate on 3-minute tests.” Instead, we speak of a “universe score” to emphasize that what score is desired depends on the universe being considered. For any measure there are many “true scores,” each corresponding to a different universe.

When we use a single observation as if it represented the universe, we are generalizing. We generalize over scorers, over selections typed, perhaps over days. If the observed scores from a procedure agree closely with the universe score, we can say that the observation is “accurate,” or “reliable,” or “generalizable.” And since the observations then also agree with each other, we say that they are “consistent” and “have little error variance.” To have so many terms is confusing, but not seriously so. The term most often used in the literature is “reliability.” The author prefers “generalizability” because that term immediately implies “generalization to what?” . . . There is a different degree of generalizability for each universe. The older methods of analysis do not separate the sources of variation. They deal with a single source of variance, or leave two or more sources entangled. (Cronbach, 1970, pp. 153–154)

How can these ideas be applied? Cronbach and his colleagues suggested that tests be developed with the aid of a generalizability study followed by a decision study. A **generalizability study** examines how generalizable scores from a particular test are if the test is administered in different situations. Stated in the language of generalizability theory, a generalizability study examines how much of an impact different facets of the universe have on the test score. Is the test score affected by group as opposed to individual administration? Is the test score affected by the time of day in which the test is administered? The influence of particular facets on the test score is represented by **coefficients of generalizability**. These coefficients are similar to reliability coefficients in the true score model.

After the generalizability study is done, Cronbach et al. (1972) recommended that test developers do a decision study, which involves the application of information from the generalizability study. In the **decision study**, developers examine the usefulness of test scores in helping the test user make decisions. In practice, test scores are used to guide a variety of decisions, from placing a child in special education to hiring new employees to discharging mental patients from the hospital. The decision study is designed to tell the test user how test scores should be used and how dependable those scores are as a basis for decisions, depending on the context of their use. Why is this so important? Cronbach (1970) noted:

The decision that a student has completed a course or that a patient is ready for termination of therapy must not be seriously influenced by chance errors, temporary variations in performance, or the tester’s choice of questions. An erroneous favorable decision may be irreversible and may harm the person or the community. Even when reversible, an erroneous unfavorable decision is unjust, disrupts the person’s morale, and perhaps retards his development. Research, too, requires dependable measurement. An experiment is not very informative if an observed difference could be accounted for by chance variation. Large error variance is likely to mask a scientifically important outcome. Taking a better measure improves the sensitivity of an experiment in the same way that increasing the number of subjects does. (p. 152)

Generalizability has not replaced CTT. Perhaps one of its chief contributions has been its emphasis on the fact that a test's reliability does not reside within the test itself. From the perspective of generalizability theory, a test's reliability is a function of the circumstances under which the test is developed, administered, and interpreted.

**Item response theory (IRT)** Another alternative to the true score model is *item response theory* (IRT; Lord, 1980; Lord & Novick, 1968). The procedures of IRT provide a way to model the probability that a person with *X* ability will be able to perform at a level of *Y*. Stated in terms of personality assessment, it models the probability that a person with *X* amount of a particular personality trait will exhibit *Y* amount of that trait on a personality test designed to measure it. Because so often the psychological or educational construct being measured is physically unobservable (stated another way, is *latent*) and because the construct being measured may be a *trait* (it could also be something else, such as an ability), a synonym for IRT in the academic literature is **latent-trait theory**. Let's note at the outset, however, that IRT is not a term used to refer to a single theory or method. Rather, it refers to a family of theories and methods—and quite a large family at that—with many other names used to distinguish specific approaches. There are well over a hundred varieties of IRT models. Each model is designed to handle data with certain assumptions and data characteristics.

Examples of two characteristics of items within an IRT framework are the *difficulty* level of an item and the item's level of *discrimination*; items may be viewed as varying in terms of these, as well as other, characteristics. "Difficulty" in this sense refers to the attribute of not being easily accomplished, solved, or comprehended. In a mathematics test, for example, a test item tapping basic addition ability will have a lower difficulty level than a test item tapping basic algebra skills. The characteristic of *difficulty* as applied to a test item may also refer to *physical* difficulty—that is, how hard or easy it is for a person to engage in a particular activity. Consider in this context three items on a hypothetical "Activities of Daily Living Questionnaire" (ADLQ), a true–false questionnaire designed to tap the extent to which respondents are physically able to participate in activities of daily living. Item 1 of this test is *I am able to walk from room to room in my home*. Item 2 is *I require assistance to sit, stand, and walk*. Item 3 is *I am able to jog one mile a day, seven days a week*. With regard to difficulty related to mobility, the respondent who answers *true* to item 1 and *false* to item 2 may be presumed to have more mobility than the respondent who answers *false* to item 1 and *true* to item 2. In CTT, each of these items might be scored with 1 point awarded to responses indicative of mobility and 0 points for responses indicative of a lack of mobility. Within IRT, however, responses indicative of mobility (as opposed to a lack of mobility or impaired mobility) may be assigned different weights. A *true* response to item 1 may therefore earn more points than a *false* response to item 2, and a *true* response to item 3 may earn more points than a *true* response to item 1.

In the context of IRT, **discrimination** signifies the degree to which an item differentiates among people with higher or lower levels of the trait, ability, or whatever it is that is being measured. Consider two more ADLQ items: item 4, *My mood is generally good*; and item 5, *I am able to walk one block on flat ground*. Which of these two items do you think would be more discriminating in terms of the respondent's physical abilities? If you answered "item 5" then you are correct. And if you were developing this questionnaire within an IRT framework, you would probably assign differential weight to the value of these two items. Item 5 would be given more weight for the purpose of estimating a person's level of physical activity than item 4. Again, within the context of CTT, all items of the test might be given equal weight and scored, for example, 1 if indicative of the ability being measured and 0 if not indicative of that ability.

A number of different IRT models exist to handle data resulting from the administration of tests with various characteristics and in various formats. For example, there are IRT models designed to handle data resulting from the administration of tests with **dichotomous test items** (test items or questions that can be answered with only one of two alternative responses, such as *true–false*, *yes–no*, or *correct–incorrect* questions). There are IRT models designed to handle data resulting from the administration of tests with **polytomous test items** (test items or questions with three or more alternative responses, where only one is scored correct or scored as being consistent with a targeted trait or other construct). Other IRT models exist to handle other types of data.

In general, latent-trait models differ in some important ways from CTT. For example, in CTT, no assumptions are made about the frequency distribution of test scores. By contrast, such assumptions are inherent in latent-trait models. As Allen and Yen (1979, p. 240) have pointed out, “Latent-trait theories propose models that describe how the latent trait influences performance on each test item. Unlike test scores or true scores, latent traits theoretically can take on values from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$  [negative infinity to positive infinity].” Some IRT models have specific and stringent assumptions about the underlying distribution. In one group of IRT models developed by the Danish mathematician Georg Rasch, each item on the test is assumed to have an equivalent relationship with the construct being measured by the test. A shorthand reference to these types of models is “Rasch,” so reference to the **Rasch model** is a reference to an IRT model with specific assumptions about the underlying distribution.

The psychometric advantages of IRT have made this model appealing, especially to commercial and academic test developers and to large-scale test publishers. It is a model that in recent years has found increasing application in standardized tests, professional licensing examinations, and questionnaires used in behavioral and social sciences (De Champlain, 2010). However, the mathematical sophistication of the approach has made it out of reach for many everyday users of tests such as classroom teachers or “mom and pop” employers (Reise & Henson, 2003). To learn more, meet a “real-life” user of IRT in this chapter’s *Meet an Assessment Professional* feature.

## Reliability and Individual Scores

The reliability coefficient helps the test developer build an adequate measuring instrument, and it helps the test user select a suitable test. However, the usefulness of the reliability coefficient does not end with test construction and selection. By employing the reliability coefficient in the formula for the standard error of measurement, the test user now has another descriptive statistic relevant to test interpretation, this one useful in estimating the precision of a particular test score.

### *The Standard Error of Measurement*

The *standard error of measurement*, often abbreviated as *SEM* or  $SE_M$ , provides a measure of the precision of an observed test score. Stated another way, it provides an estimate of the amount of error inherent in an observed score or measurement. In general, the relationship between the SEM and the reliability of a test is inverse; the higher the reliability of a test (or individual subtest within a test), the lower the SEM.

To illustrate the utility of the SEM, let’s revisit The Rochester Wrenchworks (TRW) and reintroduce Mary (from Cronbach’s excerpt earlier in this chapter), who is now applying for a job as a word processor. To be hired at TRW as a word processor, a candidate must be able to word-process accurately at the rate of 50 words per minute. The personnel office administers a total of seven brief word-processing tests to Mary over the course of seven business days. In words per minute, Mary’s scores on each of the seven tests are as follows:

52 55 39 56 35 50 54

## Meet Dr. Bryce B. Reeve

I use my skills and training as a psychometrician to design questionnaires and studies to capture the burden of cancer and its treatment on patients and their families. . . . The types of questionnaires I help to create measure a person's health-related quality of life (HRQOL). HRQOL is a multidimensional construct capturing such domains as physical functioning, mental well-being, and social well-being. Different cancer types and treatments for those cancers may have different impact on the magnitude and which HRQOL domain is affected. All cancers can impact a person's mental health with documented increases in depressive symptoms and anxiety. . . . There may also be positive impacts of cancer as some cancer survivors experience greater social well-being and appreciation of life. Thus, our challenge is to develop valid and precise measurement tools that capture these changes in patients' lives. Psychometrically strong measures also allow us to evaluate the impact of new behavioral or pharmacological interventions developed to improve quality of life. Because many patients in our research studies are ill, it is important to have very brief questionnaires to minimize their burden responding to a battery of questionnaires.

. . . we . . . use both qualitative and quantitative methodologies to design . . . HRQOL instruments. We use qualitative methods like focus groups and cognitive interviewing to make sure we have captured the experiences and perspectives of cancer patients and to write questions that are comprehensible to people with low literacy skills or people of different cultures. We use quantitative methods to examine how well individual questions and scales perform for measuring the HRQOL domains. Specifically, we use classical test theory, factor analysis, and item response theory (IRT) to: (1) develop and refine questionnaires; (2) identify the performance of instruments across different age groups, males and females, and cultural/racial groups; and (3) to develop item banks, which allow for creating standardized questionnaires or administering computerized adaptive testing (CAT).



**Bryce B. Reeve, Ph.D., U.S. National Cancer Institute**

Bryce B. Reeve/National Institute of Health

I use IRT models to get an in-depth look as to how questions and scales perform in our cancer research studies. [Using IRT], we were able to reduce a burdensome 21-item scale down to a brief 10-item scale. . . .

Differential item function (DIF) is a key methodology to identify . . . biased items in questionnaires. I have used IRT modeling to examine DIF in item responses on many HRQOL questionnaires. It is especially important to evaluate DIF in questionnaires that have been translated to multiple languages for the purpose of conducting international research studies. An instrument may be translated to have the same words in multiple languages, but the words themselves may have entirely different meaning to people of different cultures. For example, researchers at the University of Massachusetts found Chinese respondents gave lower satisfaction ratings of their medical doctors than non-Chinese. In a review of the translation, the "Excellent" response category translated into Chinese as "God-like." IRT modeling gives me the ability to not only detect DIF items, but the flexibility to correct for bias as well. I can use IRT to look at unadjusted and adjusted IRT scores to see the effect of the DIF item without removing the item from the scale if the item is deemed relevant. . . .

The greatest challenges I found to greater application or acceptance of IRT methods in health care research are the complexities of the models themselves and lack of easy-to-understand resources and tools to train researchers. Many researchers have been trained in classical test theory statistics, are comfortable interpreting these statistics, and can use readily available software to generate easily familiar summary statistics, such as Cronbach's coefficient  $\alpha$  or item-total correlations. In contrast, IRT modeling requires an advanced

knowledge of measurement theory to understand the mathematical complexities of the models, to determine whether the assumptions of the IRT models are met, and to choose the model from within the large family of IRT models that best fits the data and the measurement task at hand. In addition, the supporting software and literature are not well adapted for researchers outside the field of educational testing.

Used with permission of Bryce B. Reeve.

If you were in charge of hiring at TRW and you looked at these seven scores, you might logically ask, "Which of these scores is the best measure of Mary's 'true' word-processing ability?" And more to the point, "Which is her 'true' score?"

The "true" answer to this question is that we cannot conclude with absolute certainty from the data we have exactly what Mary's true word-processing ability is. We can, however, make an educated guess. Our educated guess would be that her true word-processing ability is equal to the mean of the distribution of her word-processing scores plus or minus a number of points accounted for by error in the measurement process. We do not know how many points are accounted for by error in the measurement process. The best we can do is estimate how much error entered into a particular test score.

The **standard error of measurement** is the tool used to estimate or infer the extent to which an observed score deviates from a true score. We may define the standard error of measurement as the standard deviation of a theoretically normal distribution of test scores obtained by one person on equivalent tests. Also known as the **standard error of a score** and denoted by the symbol  $\sigma_{\text{meas}}$ , the standard error of measurement is an index of the extent to which one individual's scores vary over tests presumed to be parallel. In accordance with the true score model, an obtained test score represents one point in the theoretical distribution of scores the testtaker could have obtained. But where on the continuum of possible scores is this obtained score? If the standard deviation for the distribution of test scores is known (or can be calculated) and if an estimate of the reliability of the test is known (or can be calculated), then an estimate of the standard error of a particular score (or, the standard error of measurement) can be determined by the following formula:

$$\sigma_{\text{meas}} = \sigma \sqrt{1 - r_{xx}}$$

where  $\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  is equal to the standard error of measurement,  $\sigma$  is equal to the standard deviation of test scores by the group of testtakers, and  $r_{xx}$  is equal to the reliability coefficient of the test. The standard error of measurement allows us to estimate, with a specific level of confidence, the range in which the true score is likely to exist.

If, for example, a spelling test has a reliability coefficient of .84 and a standard deviation of 10, then

$$\sigma_{\text{meas}} = 10\sqrt{1 - .84} = 4$$

In order to use the standard error of measurement to estimate the range of the true score, we make an assumption: If the individual were to take a large number of equivalent tests, scores on those tests would tend to be normally distributed, with the individual's true score as the

mean. Because the standard error of measurement functions like a standard deviation in this context, we can use it to predict what would happen if an individual took additional equivalent tests:

- approximately 68% of the scores would be expected to occur within  $\pm 1\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  of the true score;
- approximately 95% of the scores would be expected to occur within  $\pm 2\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  of the true score;
- approximately 99% of the scores would be expected to occur within  $\pm 3\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  of the true score.

Of course, we don't know the true score for any individual testtaker, so we must estimate it. The best estimate available of the individual's true score on the test is the test score already obtained. Thus, if a student achieved a score of 50 on one spelling test and if the test had a standard error of measurement of 4, then—using 50 as the point estimate—we can be:

- 68% confident that the true score falls within  $50 \pm 1\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  (or between 46 and 54, including 46 and 54);
- 95% confident that the true score falls within  $50 \pm 2\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  (or between 42 and 58, including 42 and 58);
- 99% confident that the true score falls within  $50 \pm 3\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  (or between 38 and 62, including 38 and 62).

The standard error of measurement, like the reliability coefficient, is one way of expressing test reliability. If the standard deviation of a test is held constant, then the smaller the  $\sigma_{\text{meas}}$ , the more reliable the test will be; as  $r_{xx}$  increases, the  $\sigma_{\text{meas}}$  decreases. For example, when a reliability coefficient equals .64 and  $\sigma$  equals 15, the standard error of measurement equals 9:

$$\sigma_{\text{meas}} = 15\sqrt{1 - .64} = 9$$

With a reliability coefficient equal to .96 and  $\sigma$  still equal to 15, the standard error of measurement decreases to 3:

$$\sigma_{\text{meas}} = 15\sqrt{1 - .96} = 3$$

In practice, the standard error of measurement is most frequently used in the interpretation of individual test scores. For example, intelligence tests are given as part of the assessment of individuals for intellectual disability. One of the criteria for intellectual disability is an IQ score of 70 or below (when the mean is 100 and the standard deviation is 15) on an individually administered intelligence test (American Psychiatric Association, 2013). One question that could be asked about these tests is how scores that are close to the cutoff value of 70 should be treated. Specifically, how high above 70 must a score be for us to conclude confidently that the individual is unlikely to be intellectually disabled? Is 72 clearly above the disabled range, so that if the person were to take a parallel form of the test, we could be confident that the second score would be above 70? What about a score of 75? A score of 79?

Useful in answering such questions is an estimate of the amount of error in an observed test score. The standard error of measurement provides such an estimate. Further, the standard error of measurement is useful in establishing what is called a **confidence interval**: a range or band of test scores that is likely to contain the true score.

Consider an application of a confidence interval with one hypothetical measure of adult intelligence. The manual for the test provides a great deal of information relevant to the reliability of the test as a whole as well as more specific reliability-related information for each of its subtests. As reported in the manual, the standard deviation is 3 for the subtest scaled

scores and 15 for IQ scores. Across all of the age groups in the normative sample, the average reliability coefficient for the Full Scale IQ (FSIQ) is .98, and the average standard error of measurement for the FSIQ is 2.3.

Knowing an individual testtaker's FSIQ score and the testtaker's age, we can calculate a confidence interval. For example, suppose a 22-year-old testtaker obtained a FSIQ of 75. The test user can be 95% confident that this testtaker's true FSIQ falls in the range of 70 to 80. We can determine this range because the 95% confidence interval is set by taking the observed score of 75, plus or minus 1.96, multiplied by the standard error of measurement. In the test manual we find that the standard error of measurement of the FSIQ for a 22-year-old testtaker is 2.37. With this information in hand, the 95% confidence interval is calculated as follows:

$$75 \pm 1.96\sigma_{\text{meas}} = 75 \pm 1.96(2.37) = 75 \pm 4.645$$

The calculated interval of 4.645 is rounded to the nearest whole number, 5. We can therefore be 95% confident that this testtaker's true FSIQ on this particular test of intelligence lies somewhere in the range of the observed score of 75 plus or minus 5, or somewhere in the range of 70 to 80.

In the interest of increasing your SEM "comfort level," consider the data presented in Table 5–2. These are SEMs for selected age ranges and selected types of IQ measurements as reported in the *Technical Manual for the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales*, fifth edition (SB5). When presenting these and related data, Roid (2003, p. 65) noted: "Scores that are more precise and consistent have smaller differences between true and observed scores, resulting in lower SEMs." Given this statement, *just think*: What hypotheses come to mind regarding SB5 IQ scores at ages 5, 10, 15, and 80+?

The standard error of measurement can be used to set the confidence interval for a particular score or to determine whether a score is significantly different from a criterion (such as the cutoff score of 70 described previously). But the standard error of measurement cannot be used to compare scores. So, how do test users compare scores?

### The Standard Error of the Difference Between Two Scores

Error related to any of the number of possible variables operative in a testing situation can contribute to a change in a score achieved on the same test, or a parallel test, from one administration of the test to the next. The amount of error in a specific test score is embodied in the standard error of measurement. But scores can change from one testing to the next for reasons other than error.

True differences in the characteristic being measured can also affect test scores. These differences may be of great interest, as in the case of a personnel officer who must decide which of many applicants to hire. Indeed, such differences may be hoped for, as in the case of a psychotherapy researcher who hopes to prove the effectiveness of a particular approach to therapy. Comparisons between scores are made using the **standard error of the difference**,

**Table 5–2**  
**Standard Errors of Measurement of SB5 IQ Scores at Ages 5, 10, 15, and 80+**

IQ Type	Age (in years)			
	5	10	15	80+
Full Scale IQ	2.12	2.60	2.12	2.12
Nonverbal IQ	3.35	2.67	3.00	3.00
Verbal IQ	3.00	3.35	3.00	2.60
Abbreviated Battery IQ	4.24	5.20	4.50	3.00

a statistical measure that can aid a test user in determining how large a difference should be before it is considered statistically significant. As you are probably aware from your course in statistics, custom in the field of psychology dictates that if the probability is more than 5% that the difference occurred by chance, then, for all intents and purposes, it is presumed that there was no difference. A more rigorous standard is the 1% standard. Applying the 1% standard, no statistically significant difference would be deemed to exist unless the observed difference could have occurred by chance alone less than one time in a hundred.

The standard error of the difference between two scores can be the appropriate statistical tool to address three types of questions:

1. How did this individual's performance on test 1 compare with their performance on test 2?
2. How did this individual's performance on test 1 compare with someone else's performance on test 1?
3. How did this individual's performance on test 1 compare with someone else's performance on test 2?

As you might have expected, when comparing scores achieved on the different tests, it is essential that the scores be converted to the same scale. The formula for the standard error of the difference between two scores is

$$\sigma_{\text{diff}} = \sqrt{\sigma_{\text{meas } 1}^2 + \sigma_{\text{meas } 2}^2}$$

where  $\sigma_{\text{diff}}$  is the standard error of the difference between two scores,  $\sigma_{\text{meas } 1}^2$  is the squared standard error of measurement for test 1, and  $\sigma_{\text{meas } 2}^2$  is the squared standard error of measurement for test 2. If we substitute reliability coefficients for the standard errors of measurement of the separate scores, the formula becomes

$$\sigma_{\text{diff}} = \sigma \sqrt{2 - r_1 - r_2}$$

where  $r_1$  is the reliability coefficient of test 1,  $r_2$  is the reliability coefficient of test 2, and  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation. Note that both tests would have the same standard deviation because they must be on the same scale (or be converted to the same scale) before a comparison can be made.

The standard error of the difference between two scores will be larger than the standard error of measurement for either score alone because the former is affected by measurement error in both scores. This formula also makes good sense: If two scores each contain error such that in each case the true score could be higher or lower, then we would want the two scores to be further apart before we conclude that there is a significant difference between them.

The value obtained by calculating the standard error of the difference is used in much the same way as the standard error of the mean. If we wish to be 95% confident that the two scores are different, we would want them to be separated by 2 standard errors of the difference. A separation of only 1 standard error of the difference would give us 68% confidence that the two true scores are different.

As an illustration of the use of the standard error of the difference between two scores, consider the situation of a corporate personnel manager who is seeking a highly responsible person for the position of vice president of safety. The personnel officer in this hypothetical situation decides to use a new published test we will call the Safety-Mindedness Test (SMT) to screen applicants for the position. After placing an ad in the employment section of the local newspaper, the personnel officer tests 100 applicants for the position using the SMT. The personnel officer narrows the search for the vice president to the two highest scorers on the SMT: Moe, who scored 125, and Larry, who scored 134. Assuming the measured reliability of this test to be .92 and its standard deviation to be 14, should the personnel officer conclude

that Larry performed significantly better than Moe? To answer this question, first calculate the standard error of the difference:

$$\sigma_{\text{diff}} = 14 \sqrt{2 - .92 - .92} = 14 \sqrt{.16} = 5.6$$

Note that in this application of the formula, the two test reliability coefficients are the same because the two scores being compared are derived from the same test.

What does this standard error of the difference mean? For any standard error of the difference, we can be:

- 68% confident that two scores differing by  $1\sigma_{\text{diff}}$  represent true score differences;
- 95% confident that two scores differing by  $2\sigma_{\text{diff}}$  represent true score differences;
- 99.7% confident that two scores differing by  $3\sigma_{\text{diff}}$  represent true score differences.

Applying this information to the standard error of the difference just computed for the SMT, we see that the personnel officer can be:

- 68% confident that two scores differing by 5.6 represent true score differences;
- 95% confident that two scores differing by 11.2 represent true score differences;
- 99.7% confident that two scores differing by 16.8 represent true score differences.

The difference between Larry’s and Moe’s scores is only 9 points, not a large enough difference for the personnel officer to conclude with 95% confidence that the two individuals have true scores that differ on this test. Stated another way: If Larry and Moe were to take a parallel form of the SMT, then the personnel officer could not be 95% confident that, at the next testing, Larry would again outperform Moe. The personnel officer in this example would have to resort to other means to decide whether Moe, Larry, or someone else would be the best candidate for the position (Curly has been patiently waiting in the wings).

As a postscript to the preceding example, suppose Larry got the job primarily on the basis of data from our hypothetical SMT. And let’s further suppose that it soon became all too clear that Larry was the hands-down absolute worst vice president of safety that the company had ever seen. Larry spent much of his time playing practical jokes on fellow corporate officers, and he spent many of his off-hours engaged in his favorite pastime, flagpole sitting. The personnel officer might then have good reason to question how well the instrument called the SMT truly measured safety-mindedness. Or, to put it another way, the personnel officer might question the *validity* of the test. Not coincidentally, the subject of test validity is taken up in the next chapter.

**JUST THINK . . .**

With all of this talk about Moe, Larry, and Curly, please tell us that you have not forgotten about Mary. You know, Mary from the Cronbach quote that starts on p. 180—yes, that Mary. Should she get the job at TRW? If your instructor thinks it would be useful to do so, do the math before responding.

**Self-Assessment**

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

alternate forms	coefficient of equivalence	confidence interval
alternate-forms reliability	coefficient of generalizability	content sampling
bias	coefficient of inter-scorer	criterion-referenced test
classical test theory (CTT)	reliability	decision study
coefficient alpha	coefficient of stability	dichotomous test item

discrimination	item response theory (IRT)	speed test
domain sampling theory	item sampling	split-half reliability
dynamic characteristic	latent-trait theory	standard error of a score
error variance	measurement error	standard error of measurement
estimate of inter-item consistency	odd-even reliability	standard error of the difference
facet	parallel forms	static characteristic
generalizability study	parallel-forms reliability	systematic error
generalizability theory	polytomous test item	test-retest reliability
heterogeneous	power test	transient error
homogeneous	random error	true score
inflation of range/variance	Rasch model	true variance
information function	reliability	universe
inter-item consistency	reliability coefficient	universe score
internal consistency estimate of reliability	replicability crisis	variance
inter-scorer reliability	restriction of range/variance	
	Spearman–Brown formula	

## References

- Alger, S. (2016). Is this reliable enough? Examining classification consistency and accuracy in a criterion-referenced test. *International Journal of Assessment Tools in Education*, 3(2), 137–150. <https://doi.org/10.21449/ijate.245198>
- Allen, M. J., & Yen, W. M. (1979). *Introduction to measurement theory*. Monterey, CA: Brooks/Cole.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *The diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (5th ed.). Author.
- Atkinson, J. W. (1981). Studying personality in the context of an advanced motivational psychology. *American Psychologist*, 36, 117–128.
- Berman, N. C., Stark, A., Cooperman, A., et al. (2015). Effect of patient and therapist factors on suicide risk assessment. *Death Studies*, 39(7), 433–441.
- Borsbroom, D. (2005). *Measuring the mind: Conceptual issues in contemporary psychometrics*. Cambridge University Press.
- Brown, W. (1910). Some experimental results in the correlation of mental abilities. *British Journal of Psychology*, 3(3), 296–322. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.2044-8295.1910.tb00207.x>
- Chin, J. M. (2014). Psychological Science’s Replicability Crisis and What It Means for Science in the Courtroom. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 20, 225–238.
- Chmielewski, M., Clark, L. A., Bagby, R. M., & Watson, D. (2015). Method matters: Understanding diagnostic reliability in DSM-IV and DSM-5. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 124(3), 764–769.
- Chmielewski, M., & Watson, D. (2009). What is being assessed and why it matters: The impact of transient error on trait research. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 97, 186–202.
- Cicchetti, D. V. (1994). Guidelines, criteria, and rules of thumb for evaluating normed and standardized assessment instruments in psychology. *Psychological Assessment*, 6, 284–290.
- Collins, L. M. (1996). Is reliability obsolete? A commentary on “Are simple gain scores obsolete?” *Applied Psychological Measurement*, 20, 289–292.
- Cronbach, L. J. (1951). Coefficient alpha and the internal structure of tests. *Psychometrika*, 16, 297–334.
- Cronbach, L. J. (1970). *Essentials of psychological testing* (3rd ed.). Harper & Row.
- Cronbach, L. J., Gleser, G. C., Nanda, H., & Rajaratnam, N. (1972). *The dependability of behavioral measurement: Theory of generalizability for scores and profiles*. Wiley.
- De Champlain, A. F. (2010). A primer on classical test theory and item response theory for assessments in medical education. *Medical Education*, 44(1), 109–117.
- Edens, J. F., Cox, J., S. T., et al. (2015). How reliable are Psychopathy Checklist–Revised scores in Canadian criminal trials? A case law review. *Psychological Assessment*, 27(2), 447–456.
- Eich, E. (2014). Business not as usual. *Psychological Science*, 25, 3–6.
- First, M. B., Spitzer, R. L., Gibbon, M., & Williams, J. B.W. (2002). *Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV-TR Axis I Disorders, Research Version, Patient Edition* (SCID-I/P). Biometrics Research, New York State Psychiatric Institute.
- Frances, A. J. (2012, December 2). DSM-5 is guide not Bible—Ignore its ten worst changes: APA approval of DSM-5 is a sad day for psychiatry. *Psychology Today*. <https://www.psychologytoday.com/us/blog/dsm5-in-distress/201212/dsm-5-is-guide-not-bible-ignore-its-ten-worst-changes>
- Fleiss, J. L. (1981). Balanced incomplete block designs for inter-rater reliability studies. *Applied Psychological Measurement*, 5, 105–112.
- Freedman, R., Lewis, D. A., Michels, R., Pine, D. S., Schultz, S. K., Tamminga, C. A., . . . Yager, J. (2013). The initial field trials of DSM-5: New blooms and old thorns. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 170, 1–5.
- Gil, S., Weinberg, M., Shamai, M. R., et al. (2016). Risk factors for DSM-5 posttraumatic stress symptoms (PTSS) among Israeli civilians during the 2014 Israel-Hamas war. *Psychological Trauma: Theory, Research, Practice, and Policy*, 8(1), 49–54.
- Hambleton, R. K., & Jorgensen, C. (1990). Criterion-referenced assessment of school achievement. In C. R. Reynolds & R. W. Kamphaus (Eds.), *Handbook of psychological and educational assessment of children: Intelligence & achievement* (pp. 456–476). Guilford.

- Hambleton, S. E., & Swaminathan, H. (1985). *Item response theory: Principles and applications*. Kluwer Nijhoff.
- Harvey, R. J., & Hammer, A. L. (1999). Item response theory. *Counseling Psychologist*, 27, 353–383.
- Hawkins, M. A. W., Gunstad, J., Calvo, D., & Spitznagel, M. B. (2016). Higher fasting glucose is associated with poorer cognition among healthy young adults. *Health Psychology*, 35(2), 199–202.
- Henson, R. K. (2001). Understanding internal consistency reliability estimates: A conceptual primer on coefficient alpha. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development*, 34, 177–189.
- Hetherington, E. M., & Parke, R. D. (1993). *Child Psychology: A contemporary viewpoint* (4th ed.). McGraw-Hill.
- Humphreys, L. G. (1996). Linear dependence of gain scores on their components imposes constraints on their use and interpretation: Comment on “Are simple gain scores obsolete?” *Applied Psychological Measurement*, 20, 293–294.
- Hyman, S. E. (2010). The diagnosis of mental disorders: The problem of reification. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, 6, 155–179.
- John, L. K., Loewenstein, G., & Prelec, D. (2012). Measuring the prevalence of questionable research practices with incentives for truth telling. *Psychological Science*, 23, 524–532.
- Jones, K. D. (2012). A critique of the DSM-5 field trials. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 200(6), 517–519. <https://doi.org/10.1097/NMD.0b013e318257c699>
- Kaiser, H. F., & Michael, W. B. (1975). Domain validity and generalizability. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 35, 31–35.
- Klein, R. A., et al. (2013). Investigating variation in replicability: The “Many Labs” Replication Project. Retrieved from Open Science Framework, [osf.io/wx7ck](https://osf.io/wx7ck).
- Kraemer, H. C., Kupfer, D. J., Clarke, D. E., Narrow, W. E., & Regier, D. A. (2012). DSM-5: How reliable is reliable enough? *The American Journal of Psychiatry*, 169, 13–15.
- Kuder, G. F., & Richardson, M. W. (1937). The theory of the estimation of reliability. *Psychometrika*, 2, 151–160.
- Lord, F. M. (1980). *Applications of item response theory to practical testing problems*. Erlbaum.
- Lord, F. M., & Novick, M. R. (1968). *Statistical theories of mental test scores*. Addison-Wesley.
- Makel, M. C., Plucker, J. A., & Hegarty, B. (2012). Replications in psychological research: How often do they really occur? *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 7, 537–542.
- McDonald, R. P. (1978). Generalizability in factorable domains: Domain validity and generalizability. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 38(1), 75–79. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001316447803800111>
- Moffitt, T. E., Caspi, A., Krueger, R. F., et al. (1997). Do partners agree about abuse in their relationship? A psychometric evaluation of interpartner agreement. *Psychological Assessment*, 9, 47–56.
- Moore, S. (2019). The sound of silence: Evidence of the continuing under reporting of abuse in care homes. *The Journal of Adult Protection*, 22(1), 35–48. <https://doi.org/10.1108/jap-08-2019-0027>
- Nelson-Gray, R. O. (1991). DSM-IV: Empirical guidelines from psychometrics. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 100, 308–315.
- Novick, M. R., & Lewis, C. (1967). Coefficient alpha and the reliability of composite measurements. *Psychometrika*, 32, 1–13.
- O’Leary, K. D., & Arias, I. (1988). Assessing agreement of reports of spouse abuse. In G. T. Hotaling, D. Finkelhor, J. T. Kirkpatrick, & M. A. Straus (Eds.), *Family abuse and its consequences* (pp. 218–227). Sage.
- Open Science Collaboration. (2015). Estimating the reproducibility of psychological science. *Science*, 349, 943.
- Penney, S. R., Morgan, A., & Simpson, A. I. F. (2016). Assessing illness- and non-illness-based motivations for violence in persons with major mental illness. *Law and Human Behavior*, 40(1), 42–49.
- Petherick, W. (2019). False reports in child abuse and neglect cases. In I. Bryce, Y. Robinson, & W. Petherick (Eds.), *Child abuse and neglect* (pp. 263–287). Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-815344-4.00014-3>
- Regier, D. A., Narrow, W. E., Clarke, D. E., Kraemer, H. C., Kuramoto, S. J., Kuhl, E. A., & Kupfer, D. J. (2013). DSM-5 field trials in the United States and Canada, part II: Test-retest reliability of selected categorical diagnoses. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 170, 59–70.
- Reise, S. P., & Henson, J. M. (2003). A discussion of modern versus traditional psychometrics as applied to personality assessment scales. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 81, 93–103.
- Riggs, D. S., Murphy, C. M., & O’Leary, K. D. (1989). Intentional falsification in reports of interpartner aggression. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, 4, 220–232.
- Roid, G. H. (2003). *Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales, Fifth Edition, Technical manual*. Riverside.
- Shavelson, R. J., Webb, N. M., & Rowley, G. L. (1989). Generalizability theory. *American Psychologist*, 44, 922–932.
- Smith, D. E. (1986). Training programs for performance appraisal: A review. *Academy of Management Review*, 11, 22–40.
- Spearman, C. E. (1910). Correlation calculated from faulty data. *British Journal of Psychology*, 3(3), 271–295. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.2044-8295.1910.tb00206.x>
- Stanley, J. C. (1971). Reliability. In R. L. Thorndike (Ed.), *Educational measurement* (2nd ed.). American Council on Education.
- Starch, D., & Elliot, E. C. (1912). Reliability of grading of high school work in English. *School Review*, 20, 442–457.
- Straus, M. A. (1979). Measuring intrafamily conflict and violence: The Conflict Tactics (CT) Scales. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 41, 75–85.
- Streiner, D. L. (2003). Starting at the beginning: An introduction to coefficient alpha and internal consistency. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 80, 99–103.
- Streiner, D. L. (2010). Measure for measure: New developments in measurement and item response theory. *The Canadian Journal of Psychiatry/La Revue canadienne de psychiatrie*, 55(3), 180–186.
- Taylor, J. R. (1997). *An introduction to error analysis: The study of uncertainties in physical measurements* (2nd ed.). University Science Books. <http://www.uscibooks.com/taylor/bn.htm>

- Thorndike, R. (1985). Reliability. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 63, 528–530.
- Tryon, R. C. (1957). Reliability and behavior domain validity: Reformulation and historical critique. *Psychological Bulletin*, 54, 229–249.
- Williams, R. H., & Zimmerman, D. W. (1996a). Are simple gains obsolete? *Applied Psychological Measurement*, 20, 59–69.
- Williams, R. H., & Zimmerman, D. W. (1996b). Are simple gain scores obsolete? Commentary on the commentaries of Collins and Humphreys. *Applied Psychological Measurement*, 20, 295–297.
- Wilson, C., Smith, M. E., Thompson, E., et al. (2016). Context matters: The impact of neighborhood crime and paranoid symptoms on psychosis risk assessment. *Schizophrenia Research*, 171(1–3), 56–61.
- Zickar, M. J., & Broadfoot, A. A. (2009). The partial revival of a dead horse? Comparing classical test theory and item response theory. In C. F. Lance, & R. J. Vandenberg (Eds.), *Statistical and methodological myths and urban legends: Doctrine, verity and fable in the organizational and social sciences* (pp. 37–59). Routledge.

## Validity

In everyday language we say that something is valid if it is sound, meaningful, or well grounded on principles or evidence. For example, we speak of a valid theory, a valid argument, or a valid reason. In legal terminology, lawyers say that something is valid if it is “executed with the proper formalities” (Black, 1979), such as a valid contract and a valid will. In each of these instances, people make judgments based on evidence of the meaningfulness or the veracity of something. Similarly, in the language of psychological assessment, *validity* is a term used in conjunction with the meaningfulness of a test score—what the test score truly means.

### The Concept of Validity

**Validity**, as applied to a test, is a judgment or estimate of how well a test measures what it purports to measure in a particular context. More specifically, it is a judgment based on evidence about the appropriateness of inferences drawn from test scores.<sup>1</sup> An **inference** is a logical result or deduction. Characterizations of the validity of tests and test scores are frequently phrased in terms such as “acceptable” or “weak.” These terms reflect a judgment about how adequately the test measures what it purports to measure.

Inherent in a judgment of an instrument’s validity is a judgment of how useful the instrument is for a particular purpose with a particular population of people. As a shorthand, assessors may refer to a particular test as a “valid test.” However, what is really meant is that the test has been shown to be valid for a particular use with a particular population of testtakers at a particular time. No test or measurement technique is “universally valid” for all time, for all uses, with all types of testtaker populations. Rather, tests may be shown to be valid within what we would characterize as *reasonable boundaries* of a contemplated usage. If those boundaries are exceeded, the validity of the test may be called into question. Further, to the extent that the validity of a test may diminish as the culture or the times change, the validity of a test may have to be re-established with the same as well as other testtaker populations.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why is the phrase *valid test* sometimes misleading?

1. Recall from Chapter 1 that the word *test* is used throughout this book in the broadest possible sense. It may therefore also apply to measurement procedures and processes that, strictly speaking, would not be referred to colloquially as “tests.”

**Validation** is the process of gathering and evaluating evidence about validity. Both the test developer and the test user may play a role in the validation of a test for a specific purpose. It is the test developer's responsibility to supply validity evidence in the test

#### JUST THINK . . .

Local validation studies require professional time and know-how, and they may be costly. For these reasons, they might not be done even if they are desirable or necessary. What would you recommend to a test user who is in no position to conduct such a local validation study but who nonetheless is contemplating the use of a test that requires one?

manual. It may sometimes be appropriate for test users to conduct their own **validation studies** with their own groups of testtakers. Such *local validation studies* may yield insights regarding a particular population of testtakers as compared to the norming sample described in a test manual. **Local validation studies** are absolutely necessary when the test user plans to alter in some way the format, instructions, language, or content of the test. For example, a local validation study would be necessary if the test user sought to transform a nationally standardized test into Braille for administration to blind and visually impaired testtakers.

Local validation studies would also be necessary if a test user sought to use a test with a population of testtakers that differed in some significant way from the population on which the test was standardized.

One way measurement specialists have traditionally conceptualized validity is according to three categories:

1. *Content validity*. This measure of validity is based on an evaluation of the subjects, topics, or content covered by the items in the test.
2. *Criterion-related validity*. This measure of validity is obtained by evaluating the relationship of scores obtained on the test to scores on other tests or measures.
3. *Construct validity*. This measure of validity is arrived at by executing a comprehensive analysis of
  - a. how scores on the test relate to other test scores and measures, and
  - b. how scores on the test can be understood within some theoretical framework for understanding the construct that the test was designed to measure.

In this classic conception of validity, referred to as the *trinitarian* view (Guion, 1980), it might be useful to visualize construct validity as being “umbrella validity” because every other variety of validity falls under it. Why construct validity is the overriding variety of validity will become clear as we discuss what makes a test valid and the methods and procedures used in validation. Indeed, there are many ways of approaching the process of test validation, and these different plans of attack are often referred to as *strategies*. We speak, for example, of *content validation strategies*, *criterion-related validation strategies*, and *construct validation strategies*.

Trinitarian approaches to validity assessment are not mutually exclusive. That is, each of the three conceptions of validity provides evidence that, with other evidence, contributes to a judgment concerning the validity of a test. Stated another way, all three types of validity evidence contribute to a unified picture of a test's validity. A test user may not need to know about all three. Depending on the use to which a test is being put, one type of validity evidence may be more relevant than another.

The trinitarian model of validity is not without its critics (Borsboom et al., 2004; Landy, 1986). Messick (1995), for example, condemned this approach as fragmented and incomplete. He called for a unitary view of validity, one that takes into account everything from the implications of test scores in terms of societal values to the consequences of test use. However, even in the so-called unitary view, different elements of validity may come to the fore for scrutiny, and so an understanding of those elements in isolation is necessary.

In this chapter we discuss content validity, criterion-related validity, and construct validity; three now-classic approaches to judging whether a test measures what it purports to measure.

Let's note at the outset that, although the trinitarian model focuses on three types of validity, you are likely to come across other varieties of validity in your readings. For example, you are likely to come across the term *ecological validity*. You may recall from Chapter 1 that the term *ecological momentary assessment* (EMA) refers to the in-the-moment and in-the-place evaluation of targeted variables (such as behaviors, cognitions, and emotions) in a natural, naturalistic, or real-life context. In a somewhat similar vein, the term **ecological validity** refers to a judgment regarding how well a test measures what it purports to measure at the time and place that the variable being measured (typically a behavior, cognition, or emotion) is actually emitted. In essence, the greater the ecological validity of a test or other measurement procedure, the greater the generalizability of the measurement results to particular real-life circumstances.

Part of the appeal of EMA is that it does not have the limitations of retrospective self-report. Studies of the ecological validity of many tests or other assessment procedures are conducted in a natural (or naturalistic) environment, which is identical or similar to the environment in which a targeted behavior or other variable might naturally occur (see, for example, Courvoisier et al., 2012; Lewinski et al., 2014; Lo et al., 2015). However, in some cases, owing to the nature of the particular variable under study, such research may be retrospective in nature (see, for example, the 2014 Weems et al. study of memory for traumatic events).

Other validity-related terms that you will come across in the psychology literature are *predictive validity* and *concurrent validity*. We discuss these terms later in this chapter in the context of *criterion-related validity*. Yet another term you may come across is *face validity* (see Figure 6–1). In fact, you will come across that term right now . . .

## Face Validity

**Face validity** relates more to what a test *appears* to measure to the person being tested than to what the test actually measures. Face validity is a judgment concerning how relevant the



**Figure 6–1**  
**Face validity and comedian Rodney Dangerfield.**

Rodney Dangerfield (1921–2004) was famous for complaining, “I don’t get no respect.” Somewhat analogously, the concept of face validity has been described as the “Rodney Dangerfield of psychometric variables” because it has “received little attention—and even less respect—from researchers examining the construct validity of psychological tests and measures” (Bornstein et al., 1994, p. 363). By the way, the tombstone of this beloved stand-up comic and film actor reads: “Rodney Dangerfield . . . There goes the neighborhood.”

Arthur Schatz/The Life Images Collection/Getty Images

test items appear to be. Stated another way, if a test definitely appears to measure what it purports to measure “on the face of it,” then it could be said to be high in face validity. On the one hand, a paper-and-pencil personality test labeled The Introversion/Extraversion Test, with items that ask respondents whether they have acted in an introverted or an extraverted way in particular situations, may be perceived by respondents as a highly face-valid test. On the other hand, a personality test in which respondents are asked to report what they see in inkblots may be perceived as a test with low face validity. Many respondents would be left wondering how what they said they saw in the inkblots really had anything at all to do with personality.

In contrast to judgments about the reliability of a test and judgments about the content, construct, or criterion-related validity of a test, judgments about face validity are frequently thought of from the perspective of the testtaker, not the test user.

### JUST THINK . . .

What is the value of face validity from the perspective of the test user?

A test’s *lack* of face validity could contribute to a lack of confidence in the perceived effectiveness of the test—with a consequential decrease in the testtaker’s cooperation or motivation to do their best. In a corporate environment, lack of face validity may lead to unwillingness of administrators or

managers to “buy-in” to the use of a particular test (see this chapter’s *Meet an Assessment Professional*). In a similar vein, parents may object to having their children tested with instruments that lack ostensible validity. Such concern might stem from a belief that the use of such tests will result in invalid conclusions.

In reality, a test that lacks face validity may still be relevant and useful, provided that there is strong evidence that the test is valid despite its lack of face validity. However, if the test is not perceived as relevant and useful by testtakers, parents, legislators, and others, then negative consequences may result. These consequences may range from poor testtaker attitude to lawsuits filed by disgruntled parties against a test user and test publisher. Ultimately, face validity may be more a matter of public relations than psychometric soundness. Still, it is important nonetheless, and (much like Rodney Dangerfield) deserving of respect.

## Content Validity

**Content validity** describes a judgment of how adequately a test samples behavior representative of the universe of behavior that the test was designed to sample. For example, the universe of behavior referred to as *assertive* is wide-ranging. A content-valid, paper-and-pencil test of assertiveness would be one that is adequately representative of this wide range. We might expect that such a test would contain items sampling from hypothetical situations at home (such as whether the respondent has difficulty in making their views known to fellow family members), on the job (such as whether the respondent has difficulty in asking subordinates to do what is required of them), and in social situations (such as whether the respondent would send back a steak not done to order in a fancy restaurant). Ideally, test developers have a clear (as opposed to “fuzzy”) vision of the construct being measured, and the clarity of this vision can be reflected in the content validity of the test (Haynes et al., 1995). In the interest of ensuring content validity, test developers strive to include key components of the construct targeted for measurement, and exclude content irrelevant to the construct targeted for measurement.

With respect to educational achievement tests, it is customary to consider a test a content-valid measure when the proportion of material covered by the test approximates the proportion of material covered in the course. A cumulative final exam in introductory statistics would be considered content-valid if the proportion and type of introductory statistics problems on the test approximates the proportion and type of introductory statistics problems presented in the course.

## Meet Dr. Adam Shoemaker

In the “real world,” tests require buy-in from test administrators and candidates. While the reliability and validity of the test are always of primary importance, the test process can be short-circuited by administrators who don’t know how to use the test or who don’t have a good understanding of test theory. So at least half the battle of implementing a new testing tool is to make sure administrators know how to use it, accept the way that it works, and feel comfortable that it is tapping the skills and abilities necessary for the candidate to do the job.

Here’s an example: Early in my company’s history of using online assessments, we piloted a test that had acceptable reliability and criterion validity. We saw some strongly significant correlations between scores on the test and objective performance numbers, suggesting that this test did a good job of distinguishing between high and low performers on the job. The test proved to be unbiased and showed no demonstrable adverse impact against minority groups. However, very few test administrators felt comfortable using the assessment because most people felt that the skills that it tapped were not closely related to the skills needed for the job. Legally, ethically, and statistically, we were on firm ground, but we could never fully achieve “buy-in” from the people who had to administer the test.

On the other hand, we also piloted a test that showed very little criterion validity at all. There were no significant correlations between scores on the test and performance outcomes; the test was unable to distinguish between a high and a low performer. Still . . . the test administrators loved this test because it “looked” so much like the job. That is, it had high face validity and tapped skills that seemed to be precisely the kinds of skills that were needed on the job. From a legal, ethical, and statistical perspective, we knew we could not use this test to select employees,



**Adam Shoemaker, Ph.D., Human Resources Consultant for Talent Acquisition, Tampa, Florida**

Adam Shoemaker

but we continued to use it to provide a “realistic job preview” to candidates. That way, the test continued to work for us in really showing candidates that this was the kind of thing they would be doing all day at work. More than a few times, candidates voluntarily withdrew from the process because they had a better understanding of what the job involved long before they even sat down at a desk.

The moral of this story is that as scientists, we have to remember that reliability and validity are super important in the development and implementation of a test . . . but as human beings, we have to remember that the test we end up using must also be easy to use and appear face valid for both the candidate and the administrator.

Used with permission of Dr. Alan Shoemaker.

The early stages of a test being developed for use in the classroom—be it one classroom or those throughout the state or the nation—typically entail research exploring the universe of possible instructional objectives for the course. Included among the many possible sources of information on such objectives are course syllabi, course textbooks, teachers of the course, specialists who develop curricula, and professors and supervisors who train teachers in the

particular subject area. From the pooled information (along with the judgment of the test developer), there emerges a **test blueprint** for the “structure” of the evaluation—that is, a plan regarding the types of information to be covered by the items, the number of items tapping each area of coverage, the organization of the items in the test, and so forth (see Figure 6–2). In

#### JUST THINK . . .

A test developer is working on a brief screening instrument designed to predict student success in a psychological testing and assessment course. You are the consultant called upon to blueprint the content areas covered. Your recommendations?

many instances the test blueprint represents the culmination of efforts to adequately sample the universe of content areas that conceivably could be sampled in such a test.<sup>2</sup>

For an employment test to be content-valid, its content must be a representative sample of the job-related skills required for employment. Behavioral observation is one technique frequently used in blueprinting the content areas to be covered in certain types of employment tests. The test developer will observe successful veterans on that job, note the behaviors necessary for success on the job, and design the test to include a representative sample of those behaviors. Those same workers (as well as their



**Figure 6–2**  
**Building a test from a test blueprint.**

*An architect’s blueprint usually takes the form of a technical drawing or diagram of a structure, sometimes written in white lines on a blue background. The blueprint may be thought of as a plan of a structure, typically detailed enough so that the structure could actually be constructed from it. Somewhat comparable to the architect’s blueprint is the test blueprint of a test developer. Seldom, if ever, on a blue background and written in white, it is nonetheless a detailed plan of the content, organization, and quantity of the items that a test will contain—sometimes complete with “weightings” of the content to be covered (He, 2011; Spray & Huang, 2000; Sykes & Hou, 2003). A test administered on a regular basis may require “item-pool management” to manage the creation of new items and the output of old items in a manner that is consistent with the test’s blueprint (Ariel et al., 2006; van der Linden et al., 2000).*

John Rowley/Getty Images

2. The application of the concept of *blueprint* and of *blueprinting* is, of course, not limited to achievement tests. Blueprinting may be used in the design of a personality test, an attitude measure, an employment test, or any other test. The judgments of experts in the field are often employed in order to construct the best possible test blueprint.

supervisors and others) may subsequently be called on to act as experts or judges in rating the degree to which the content of the test is a representative sample of the required job-related skills. At that point, the test developer will want to know about the extent to which the experts or judges agree.

**Culture and the relativity of content validity** Tests are often thought of as either valid or not valid. A history test, for example, either does or does not accurately measure one's knowledge of historical fact. However, it is also true that what constitutes historical fact depends to some extent on who is writing the history. Consider, for example, a momentous event in the history of the world, one that served as a catalyst for World War I. Archduke Franz Ferdinand was assassinated on June 28, 1914, by a Serb named Gavrilo Princip (Figure 6–3). Now think about how you would answer the following multiple-choice item on a history test:

Gavrilo Princip was

- a. a poet
- b. a hero
- c. a terrorist
- d. a nationalist
- e. all of the above



Classic Image/Alamy Stock Photo



Universal History Archive/Universal Images Group/Getty Images

**Figure 6–3**

**Cultural relativity, history, and test validity.**

*Austro-Hungarian Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife, Sophie, are pictured (left) as they left Sarajevo's City Hall on June 28, 1914. Moments later, Ferdinand was assassinated by Gavrilo Princip, shown in custody at right. The killing served as a catalyst for World War I and is discussed and analyzed in history textbooks in every language around the world. Yet descriptions of the assassin Princip in those textbooks—and ability test items based on those descriptions—vary as a function of culture.*

### JUST THINK . . .

The passage of time sometimes serves to place historical figures in a different light. How might the textbook descriptions of Gavrilo Princip have changed in these regions?

For various textbooks in the Bosnian region of the world, choice “e”—that’s right, “all of the above”—is the “correct” answer. Hedges (1997) observed that textbooks in areas of Bosnia and Herzegovina that were controlled by different ethnic groups imparted widely varying characterizations of the assassin. In the Serb-controlled region of the country, history textbooks—and presumably the tests constructed to measure students’ learning—regarded Princip as a “hero and poet.” By contrast, Croatian

students might read that Princip was an assassin trained to commit a terrorist act. Muslims in the region were taught that Princip was a nationalist whose deed sparked anti-Serbian rioting.

A history test considered valid in one classroom, at one time, and in one place will not necessarily be considered so in another classroom, at another time, and in another place. Consider a test containing the true–false item, “Colonel Claus von Stauffenberg is a hero.” Such an item is useful in illustrating the cultural relativity affecting item scoring. In 1944, von Stauffenberg, a German officer, was an active participant in a bomb plot to assassinate Germany’s leader, Adolf Hitler. When the plot (popularized in the film, *Operation Valkyrie*) failed, von Stauffenberg was executed and promptly vilified in Germany as a despicable traitor. Today, the light of history shines favorably on von Stauffenberg, and he is perceived as a hero in Germany. A German postage stamp with his face on it was issued to honor von Stauffenberg’s 100th birthday.

Politics is another factor that may well play a part in perceptions and judgments concerning the validity of tests and test items. In many countries throughout the world, a response that is keyed incorrect to a particular test item can lead to consequences far more dire than a

deduction in points towards the total test score. Sometimes, even constructing a test with a reference to a taboo topic can have dire consequences for the test developer. For example, one Palestinian professor who included items pertaining to governmental corruption on an examination was tortured by authorities as a result (“Brother Against Brother,” 1997). Such scenarios bring new meaning to the term *politically correct* as it applies to tests, test items, and testtaker responses.

### JUST THINK . . .

Commercial test developers who publish widely used history tests must maintain the content validity of their tests. What challenges do they face in doing so?

## Criterion-Related Validity

**Criterion-related validity** is a judgment of how adequately a test score can be used to infer an individual’s most probable standing on some measure of interest—the measure of interest being the criterion. Two types of validity evidence are subsumed under the heading *criterion-related validity*. **Concurrent validity** is an index of the degree to which a test score is related to some criterion measure obtained at the same time (concurrently). **Predictive validity** is an index of the degree to which a test score predicts some criterion measure. Before we discuss each of these types of validity evidence in detail, it seems appropriate to raise (and answer) an important question.

### What Is a Criterion?

We were first introduced to the concept of a criterion in Chapter 4, where, in the context of defining criterion-referenced assessment, we defined a criterion broadly as a standard on which a judgment or decision may be based. Here, in the context of our discussion of criterion-related validity, we will define a **criterion** just a bit more narrowly as the standard against

which a test or a test score is evaluated. So, for example, if a test purports to measure the trait of athleticism, we might expect to employ “membership in a health club” or any generally accepted measure of physical fitness as a criterion in evaluating whether the athleticism test truly measures athleticism. Operationally, a criterion can be most anything: *pilot performance in flying a Boeing 767, grade on examination in Advanced Hairweaving, number of days spent in psychiatric hospitalization*; the list is endless. There are no hard-and-fast rules for what constitutes a criterion. It can be a test score, a specific behavior or group of behaviors, an amount of time, a rating, a psychiatric diagnosis, a training cost, an index of absenteeism, an index of alcohol intoxication, and so on. Whatever the criterion, ideally it is relevant, valid, and uncontaminated. Let’s explain.

**Characteristics of a criterion** An adequate criterion is *relevant*. By this we mean that it is pertinent or applicable to the matter at hand. We would expect, for example, that a test purporting to advise testtakers whether they share the same interests of successful actors to have been validated using the interests of successful actors as a criterion.

An adequate criterion measure must also be *valid* for the purpose for which it is being used. If one test (*X*) is being used as the criterion to validate a second test (*Y*), then evidence should exist that test *X* is valid. If the criterion used is a rating made by a judge or a panel, then evidence should exist that the rating is valid. Suppose, for example, that a test purporting to measure depression is said to have been validated using as a criterion the diagnoses made by a blue-ribbon panel of psychodiagnosticians. A test user might wish to probe further regarding variables such as the credentials of the “blue-ribbon panel” (or, their educational background, training, and experience) and the actual procedures used to validate a diagnosis of depression. Answers to such questions would help address the issue of whether the criterion (in this case, the diagnoses made by panel members) was indeed valid.

Ideally, a criterion is also *uncontaminated*. **Criterion contamination** is the term applied to a criterion measure that has been based, at least in part, on predictor measures. As an example, consider a hypothetical “Inmate Violence Potential Test” (IVPT) designed to predict a prisoner’s potential for violence in the cell block. In part, this evaluation entails ratings from fellow inmates, guards, and other staff in order to come up with a number that represents each inmate’s violence potential. After all of the inmates in the study have been given scores on this test, the study authors then attempt to validate the test by asking guards to rate each inmate on their violence potential. Because the guards’ opinions were used to formulate the inmate’s test score in the first place (the predictor variable), the guards’ opinions cannot be used as a criterion against which to judge the soundness of the test. If the guards’ opinions were used both as a predictor and as a criterion, then we would say that criterion contamination had occurred.

Here is another example of criterion contamination. Suppose that a team of researchers from a company called Ventura International Psychiatric Research (VIPR) just completed a study of how accurately a test called the MMPI-2-RF predicted psychiatric diagnosis in the psychiatric population of the Minnesota state hospital system. As we will see in Chapter 12, the MMPI-2-RF is, in fact, a widely used test. In this study, the predictor is the MMPI-2-RF, and the criterion is the psychiatric diagnosis that exists in the patient’s record. Further, let’s suppose that while all the data are being analyzed at VIPR headquarters, someone informs these researchers that the diagnosis for every patient in the Minnesota state hospital system was determined, at least in part, by an MMPI-2-RF test score. Should they still proceed with their analysis? The answer is no. Because the predictor measure has contaminated the criterion measure, it would be of little value to find, in essence, that the predictor can indeed predict itself.

When criterion contamination does occur, the results of the validation study cannot be taken seriously. There are no methods or statistics to gauge the extent to which criterion contamination has taken place, and there are no methods or statistics to correct for such contamination.

Now, let’s take a closer look at concurrent validity and predictive validity.

## Concurrent Validity

If test scores are obtained at about the same time as the criterion measures are obtained, measures of the relationship between the test scores and the criterion provide evidence of concurrent validity. Statements of concurrent validity indicate the extent to which test scores may be used to estimate an individual's present standing on a criterion. If, for example, scores (or classifications) made on the basis of a psychodiagnostic test were to be validated against a criterion of already diagnosed psychiatric patients, then the process would be one of concurrent validation. In general, once the validity of the inference from the test scores is established, the test may provide a faster, less expensive way to offer a diagnosis or a classification decision. A test with satisfactorily demonstrated concurrent validity may therefore be appealing to prospective users because it holds out the potential of savings of money and professional time.

Sometimes the concurrent validity of a particular test (let's call it Test A) is explored with respect to another test (we'll call Test B). In such studies, prior research has satisfactorily demonstrated the validity of Test B, so the question becomes: "How well does Test A compare with Test B?" Here, Test B is used as the *validating criterion*. In some studies, Test A is either a brand-new test or a test being used for some new purpose, perhaps with a new population.

Here is a real-life example of a concurrent validity study in which a group of researchers explored whether a test validated for use with adults could be used with adolescents. The Beck Depression Inventory (BDI; Beck et al., 1961, 1979; Beck & Steer, 1993) and its revision, the Beck Depression Inventory-II (BDI-II; Beck et al., 1996) are self-report measures used to identify symptoms of depression and quantify their severity. Although the BDI had been widely used with adults, questions were raised regarding its appropriateness for use with adolescents. Ambrosini et al. (1991) conducted a concurrent validity study to explore the utility of the BDI

### JUST THINK . . .

What else might these researchers have done to explore the utility of the BDI-II with adolescents?

with adolescents. They also sought to determine if the test could successfully differentiate patients with depression from those without depression in a population of adolescent outpatients. Diagnoses generated from the concurrent administration of an instrument previously validated for use with adolescents were used as the criterion validators. The findings suggested that the BDI is valid for use with adolescents.

We now turn our attention to another form of criterion validity, one in which the criterion measure is obtained not concurrently but at some future time.

## Predictive Validity

Test scores may be obtained at one time and the criterion measures obtained at a future time, usually after some intervening event has taken place. The intervening event may take varied forms, such as training, experience, therapy, medication, or simply the passage of time. Measures of the relationship between the test scores and a criterion measure obtained at a future time provide an indication of the *predictive validity* of the test; that is, how accurately scores on the test predict some criterion measure. Measures of the relationship between college admissions tests and freshman grade point averages, for example, provide evidence of the predictive validity of the admissions tests.

In settings where tests might be employed—such as a personnel agency, a college admissions office, or a warden's office—a test's high predictive validity can be a useful aid to decision-makers who must select successful students, productive workers, or good parole risks. Whether a test result is valuable in decision making depends on how well the test results improve selection decisions over decisions made without knowledge of test results. In an

industrial setting where volume turnout is important, if the use of a personnel selection test can enhance productivity to even a small degree, then that enhancement will pay off year after year and may translate into millions of dollars of increased revenue. And in a clinical context, no price could be placed on a test that could save more lives from suicide or by providing predictive accuracy over and above existing tests with respect to such acts. Unfortunately, the difficulties inherent in developing such tests are numerous and multifaceted (Mulvey & Lidz, 1984; Murphy, 1984; Petrie & Chamberlain, 1985). When evaluating the predictive validity of a test, researchers must take into consideration the base rate of the occurrence of the variable in question, both as that variable exists in the general population and as it exists in the sample being studied. Generally, a **base rate** is the extent to which a particular trait, behavior, characteristic, or attribute exists in the population (expressed as a proportion). In psychometric parlance, a **hit rate** may be defined as the proportion of people a test accurately identifies as possessing or exhibiting a particular trait, behavior, characteristic, or attribute. For example, hit rate could refer to the proportion of people accurately predicted to be able to perform work at the graduate school level or to the proportion of neurological patients accurately identified as having a brain tumor. In like fashion, a **miss rate** may be defined as the proportion of people the test fails to identify as having, or not having, a particular characteristic or attribute. Here, a miss amounts to an inaccurate prediction. The category of misses may be further subdivided. A **false positive** is a miss wherein the test predicted that the testtaker did possess the particular characteristic or attribute being measured when in fact the testtaker did not. A **false negative** is a miss wherein the test predicted that the testtaker did not possess the particular characteristic or attribute being measured when the testtaker actually did.

To evaluate the predictive validity of a test, a test targeting a particular attribute may be administered to a sample of research subjects in which approximately half of the subjects possess or exhibit the targeted attribute and the other half do not. Evaluating the predictive validity of a test is essentially a matter of evaluating the extent to which use of the test results in an acceptable hit rate.

Judgments of criterion-related validity, whether concurrent or predictive, are based on two types of statistical evidence: *the validity coefficient* and *expectancy data*.

**The validity coefficient** The **validity coefficient** is a correlation coefficient that provides a measure of the relationship between test scores and scores on the criterion measure. The correlation coefficient computed from a score (or classification) on a psychodiagnostic test and the criterion score (or classification) assigned by psychodiagnosticians is one example of a validity coefficient. Typically, the Pearson correlation coefficient is used to determine the validity between the two measures. However, depending on variables such as the type of data, the sample size, and the shape of the distribution, other correlation coefficients could be used. For example, in correlating self-rankings of performance on some job with rankings made by job supervisors, the formula for the Spearman rho rank-order correlation would be employed.

Like the reliability coefficient and other correlational measures, the validity coefficient is affected by restriction or inflation of range. And as in other correlational studies, a key issue is whether the range of scores employed is appropriate to the objective of the correlational analysis. In situations where, for example, attrition in the number of subjects has occurred over the course of the study, the validity coefficient may be adversely affected.

The problem of restricted range can also occur through a self-selection process in the sample employed for the validation study. Thus, for example, if the test purports to measure something as technical or as dangerous as oil-barge firefighting skills, it may well be that the only people who reply to an ad for the position of oil-barge firefighter are those who are actually highly qualified for the position. Accordingly, the range of the distribution of scores on this test of oil-barge firefighting skills would be restricted. For less technical or dangerous positions, a self-selection factor might be operative if the test developer selects a

group of newly hired employees to test (with the expectation that criterion measures will be available for this group at some subsequent date). However, because the newly hired employees have probably already passed some formal or informal evaluation in the process of being hired, there is a good chance that ability to do the job will be higher among this group than among a random sample of ordinary job applicants. Consequently, scores on the criterion measure that is later administered will tend to be higher than scores on the criterion measure obtained from a random sample of ordinary job applicants. Stated another way, the scores will be restricted in range.

Whereas it is the responsibility of the test developer to report validation data in the test manual, it is the responsibility of test users to read carefully the description of the validation study and then to evaluate the suitability of the test for their specific purposes. What were the characteristics of the sample used in the validation study? How matched are those characteristics to the people for whom an administration of the test is contemplated? For a specific test purpose, are some subtests of a test more appropriate than the entire test?

How high should a validity coefficient be for a user or a test developer to infer that the test is valid? There are no rules for determining the minimum acceptable size of a validity coefficient. In fact, Cronbach and Gleser (1965) cautioned against the establishment of such rules. They argued that validity coefficients need to be large enough to enable the test user to make accurate decisions within the unique context in which a test is being used. Essentially, the validity coefficient should be high enough to result in the identification and differentiation of testtakers with respect to target attribute(s), such as employees who are likely to be more productive, police officers who are less likely to misuse their weapons, and students who are more likely to be successful in a particular course of study.

**Incremental validity** Test users involved in predicting some criterion from test scores are often interested in the utility of multiple predictors. The value of including more than one predictor depends on a couple of factors. First, of course, each measure used as a predictor should have criterion-related predictive validity. Second, additional predictors should possess **incremental validity**, defined here as the degree to which an additional predictor explains something about the criterion measure that is not explained by predictors already in use.

A quantitative estimate of incremental validity can be obtained using a statistical procedure called hierarchical regression. First we estimate how well a criterion can be predicted with existing predictors, and then we evaluate how much the prediction improves when the new predictor is added to the prediction equation. Incremental validity is highest when a predictor is strongly correlated with the criterion and minimally correlated with other predictors. To the degree that a predictor is strongly correlated with other predictors, it gives us redundant information. There is little point in going to the trouble of measuring a variable that gives us information we already had.

Incremental validity may be used when predicting something like academic success in college. Grade point average (GPA) at the end of the first year may be used as a measure of academic success. A study of potential predictors of GPA may reveal that time spent in the library and time spent studying are highly correlated with GPA. How much sleep a student's roommate allows the student to have during exam periods correlates with GPA to a smaller extent. What is the most accurate but most efficient way to predict GPA? One approach, employing the principles of incremental validity, is to start with the best predictor: the predictor that is most highly correlated with GPA. This predictor may be time spent studying. Then, using multiple regression techniques, one would examine the usefulness of the other predictors.

Even though time in the library is highly correlated with GPA, it may not possess incremental validity if it overlaps too much with the first predictor, time spent studying. Said another way, if time spent studying and time in the library are so highly correlated with each other that they reflect essentially the same thing, then only one of them needs to be included as a predictor. Including both predictors will provide little new information. By contrast, the variable of how

much sleep a student's roommate allows the student to have during exams may have good incremental validity because it reflects a different aspect of preparing for exams (resting) from the first predictor (studying). Incremental validity research helps us decide whether the additional information a variable provides is worth the time, effort, and expense of measuring it. For example, psychologists have long used personality and intelligence tests to predict a wide variety of important outcomes. When Salovey and Mayer (1990) introduced the concept of emotional intelligence, many people were intrigued with the idea that some people are better able to perceive, interpret, and use emotions to make more intelligent decisions. When members of the press claimed that emotional intelligence was more important than intelligence as measured by traditional cognitive tests, researchers worked hard to evaluate those claims. Some researchers found that emotional intelligence measures were strongly related to existing measures of intelligence and personality and questioned whether it would have incremental validity in predicting important criteria (Schulte et al., 2004; van der Linden et al., 2017). Subsequent research has found that many starry-eyed claims about emotional intelligence in the popular press were indeed exaggerations, but also that the most pessimistic predictions of skeptics were also incorrect. Evidence continues to accumulate showing that emotional intelligence measures have a modest amount of incremental validity in predicting a wide variety of important academic, occupational, and mental health outcomes (Andrei et al., 2015; MacCann et al., 2020; Mayer et al., 2016; Petrides et al., 2007). There remain many unanswered questions and ongoing controversies about emotional intelligence, including whether it should be used at all in applied settings. Thoroughly vetting new constructs requires the combined efforts of many researchers over a long time. At this time, several emotional intelligence measures appear to have met the standard that these new measures have incremental validity over existing measures.

## Construct Validity

**Construct validity** is a judgment about the appropriateness of inferences drawn from test scores regarding individual standings on a variable called a *construct*. A **construct** is an informed, scientific idea developed or hypothesized to describe or explain behavior. *Intelligence* is a construct that may be invoked to describe why a student performs well in school. *Anxiety* is a construct that may be invoked to describe why a psychiatric patient paces the floor. Other examples of constructs are *job satisfaction*, *personality*, *bigotry*, *clerical aptitude*, *depression*, *motivation*, *self-esteem*, *emotional adjustment*, *potential dangerousness*, *executive potential*, *creativity*, and *mechanical comprehension*, to name but a few.

Constructs are unobservable, presupposed (underlying) traits that a test developer may invoke to describe test behavior or criterion performance. The researcher investigating a test's construct validity must formulate hypotheses about the expected behavior of high scorers and low scorers on the test. These hypotheses give rise to a tentative theory about the nature of the construct the test was designed to measure. If the test is a valid measure of the construct, then high scorers and low scorers will behave as predicted by the theory. If high scorers and low scorers on the test do not behave as predicted, the investigator will need to reexamine the nature of the construct itself or hypotheses made about it. One possible reason for obtaining results contrary to those predicted by the theory is that the test simply does not measure the construct. An alternative explanation could lie in the theory that generated hypotheses about the construct. The theory may need to be reexamined.

In some instances, the reason for obtaining contrary findings can be traced to the statistical procedures used or to the way the procedures were executed. One procedure may have been more appropriate than another, given the particular assumptions. Thus, although confirming evidence contributes to a judgment that a test is a valid measure of a construct, evidence to the contrary can also be useful. Contrary evidence can provide a stimulus for the discovery of new facets of the construct as well as alternative methods of measurement.

Traditionally, construct validity has been viewed as the unifying concept for all validity evidence (American Educational Research Association et al., 2014). As we noted at the outset, all types of validity evidence, including evidence from the content- and criterion-related varieties of validity, come under the umbrella of construct validity. Let's look at the types of evidence that might be gathered.

### *Evidence of Construct Validity*

A number of procedures may be used to provide different kinds of evidence that a test has construct validity. The various techniques of construct validation may provide evidence, for example, that

- the test is homogeneous, measuring a single construct;
- test scores increase or decrease as a function of age, the passage of time, or an experimental manipulation as theoretically predicted;
- test scores obtained after some event or the mere passage of time (or, posttest scores) differ from pretest scores as theoretically predicted;
- test scores obtained by people from distinct groups vary as predicted by the theory;
- test scores correlate with scores on other tests in accordance with what would be predicted from a theory that covers the manifestation of the construct in question.

A brief discussion of each type of construct validity evidence and the procedures used to obtain it follows.

**Evidence of homogeneity** When describing a test and its items, **homogeneity** refers to how uniform a test is in measuring a single concept. A test developer can increase test homogeneity in several ways. Consider, for example, a test of academic achievement that contains subtests in areas such as mathematics, spelling, and reading comprehension. The Pearson  $r$  could be used to correlate average subtest scores with the average total test score. Subtests that in the test developer's judgment do not correlate well with the test as a whole might have to be reconstructed (or eliminated) lest the test not measure the construct *academic achievement*. Correlations between subtest scores and total test score are generally reported in the test manual as evidence of homogeneity. A family of statistical procedures called factor analysis can be used to give a more precise evaluation of the homogeneity/unidimensionality of the test (Slocum-Gori & Zumbo, 2010).

One way a test developer can improve the homogeneity of a test containing items that are scored dichotomously (such as a true-false test) is by eliminating items that do not show significant correlation coefficients with total test scores. If all test items show significant, positive correlations with total test scores and if high scorers on the test tend to pass each item more than low scorers do, then each item is probably measuring the same construct as the total test. Each item is contributing to test homogeneity.

The homogeneity of a test in which items are scored on a multipoint scale can also be improved. For example, some attitude and opinion questionnaires require respondents to indicate level of agreement with specific statements by responding, for example, *strongly agree*, *agree*, *disagree*, or *strongly disagree*. Each response is assigned a numerical score, and items that do not show significant Spearman rank-order correlation coefficients are eliminated. If all test items show significant, positive correlations with total test scores, then each item is most likely measuring the same construct that the test as a whole is measuring (and is thereby contributing to the test's homogeneity).

As a case study illustrating how a test's homogeneity can be improved, consider the Marital Satisfaction Scale (MSS; Roach et al., 1981). Designed to assess various aspects of married people's attitudes toward their marital relationship, the MSS contains an approximately equal number of items expressing positive and negative sentiments with respect to marriage. For example, *My life would seem empty without my marriage* and *My marriage has "smothered" my personality*. In one stage of the development of this test, subjects indicated how much they

agreed or disagreed with the various sentiments in each of 73 items by marking a 5-point scale that ranged from *strongly agree* to *strongly disagree*. Based on the correlations between item scores and total score, the test developers elected to retain 48 items with correlation coefficients greater than .50, thus creating a more homogeneous instrument.

Item-analysis procedures have also been employed in the quest for test homogeneity. One item-analysis procedure focuses on the relationship between testtakers' scores on individual items and their score on the entire test. Each item is analyzed with respect to how high scorers versus low scorers responded to it. If it is an academic test and if high scorers on the entire test for some reason tended to get that particular item wrong while low scorers on the test as a whole tended to get the item right, the item is obviously not a good one. The item should be eliminated in the interest of test homogeneity, among other considerations. If the test is one of marital satisfaction, and if individuals who score high on the test as a whole respond to a particular item in a way that would indicate that they are not satisfied whereas people who tend not to be satisfied respond to the item in a way that would indicate that they are satisfied, then again the item should probably be eliminated or at least reexamined for clarity.

Although test homogeneity is desirable because it assures us that all the items on the test tend to be measuring the same thing, it is not the be-all and end-all of construct validity. Knowing that a test is homogeneous contributes no information about how the construct being measured relates to other constructs. It is therefore important to report evidence of a test's homogeneity along with other evidence of construct validity.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Is it possible for a test to be *too* homogeneous in item content?

**Evidence of changes with age** Some constructs are expected to change over time. *Reading rate*, for example, tends to increase dramatically year by year from age 6 to the early teens. If a test score purports to be a measure of a construct that could be expected to change over time, then the test score, too, should show the same progressive changes with age to be considered a valid measure of the construct. For example, if children in grades 6, 7, 8, and 9 took a test of eighth-grade vocabulary, then we would expect that the total number of items scored as correct from all the test protocols would increase as a function of the higher grade level of the testtakers. If the mean number of items answered correctly stayed constant from grade 6 to 9, we would strongly suspect that the measure is flawed in some way (e.g., the items are too easy or too difficult).

Some constructs lend themselves more readily than others to predictions of change over time. Thus, although we may be able to predict that a gifted child's scores on a test of reading skills will increase over the course of the testtaker's years of elementary and secondary education, we may not be able to predict with such confidence how a newlywed couple will score through the years on a test of marital satisfaction. This fact does not relegate a construct such as *marital satisfaction* to a lower stature than *reading ability*. Rather, it simply means that measures of marital satisfaction may be less stable over time or more vulnerable to situational events (such as in-laws coming to visit and refusing to leave for three months) than is reading ability. Evidence of change over time, like evidence of test homogeneity, does not in itself provide information about how the construct relates to other constructs.

**Evidence of pretest–posttest changes** Evidence that test scores change as a result of some experience between a pretest and a posttest can be evidence of construct validity. Some of the more typical intervening experiences responsible for changes in test scores are formal education, a course of therapy or medication, and on-the-job experience. Of course, depending on the construct being measured, almost any intervening life experience could be predicted to yield changes in score from pretest to posttest. Reading an inspirational book, watching a TV talk show, undergoing surgery, serving a prison sentence, or the mere passage of time may each prove to be a potent intervening variable.

### JUST THINK . . .

Might it have been advisable to have simultaneous testing of a matched group of couples who did not participate in sex therapy? Would there have been any reason to expect any significant changes in the test scores of the control group?

Returning to our example of the MSS, one investigator cited in Roach et al. (1981) compared scores on that instrument before and after a sex therapy treatment program. Scores showed a significant change between pretest and posttest. A second follow-up assessment given eight weeks later showed that scores remained stable from posttest (suggesting the instrument was reliable), whereas the pretest–posttest measures were still significantly different. Such changes in scores in the predicted direction after the treatment program contribute to evidence of the construct validity

for this test. That is, scores on a test of marital satisfaction should change when an intervention has altered the foundations of marital satisfaction.

**Evidence from distinct groups** Also referred to as the **method of contrasted groups**, one way of providing evidence for the validity of a test is to demonstrate that scores on the test vary in a predictable way as a function of membership in some group. The rationale here is that if a test is a valid measure of a particular construct, then test scores from groups of people who would be presumed to differ with respect to that construct should have correspondingly different test scores. Consider in this context a test of depression wherein the higher the test score, the more depressed the testtaker is presumed to be. We would expect individuals psychiatrically hospitalized for depression to score higher on this measure than a random sample of adults.

Now, suppose it was your intention to provide construct validity evidence for the MSS by showing differences in scores between distinct groups. How might you go about doing that?

Similar studies are regularly conducted on commercially available assessment measures showing that people with particular diagnoses score differently on relevant measures. For example, people previously diagnosed with depression score higher on depression measures than people without that diagnosis. Roach and colleagues (1981) proceeded by identifying two groups of married couples, one relatively satisfied in their marriage, the other not so satisfied. The groups were identified by ratings by peers and professional marriage counselors. The group of couples rated by peers and counselors to be happily married rated themselves on the MSS as significantly more satisfied with their marriage than did couples rated as less happily married evidence to support the notion that the MSS is indeed a valid measure of the construct *marital satisfaction*.

**Convergent evidence** Evidence for the construct validity of a particular test may converge from a number of sources, such as other tests or measures designed to assess the same (or a similar) construct. Thus, if scores on the test undergoing construct validation tend to correlate highly in the predicted direction with scores on older, more established, and already validated tests designed to measure the same (or a similar) construct, this result would be an example of **convergent evidence**.

Convergent evidence for validity may come not only from correlations with tests purporting to measure an identical construct but also from correlations with measures purporting to measure related constructs. Consider, for example, a new test designed to measure the construct *test anxiety*. Generally speaking, we might expect high positive correlations between this new test and older, more established measures of test anxiety. However, we might also expect more moderate correlations between this new test and measures of general anxiety.

Roach et al. (1981) provided convergent evidence of the construct validity of the MSS by computing a validity coefficient between scores on it and scores on the Marital Adjustment Test (Locke & Wallace, 1959). The validity coefficient of .79 provided additional evidence of their instrument's construct validity. One question that may be raised here concerns the necessity for the new test if it simply duplicates existing tests that measure the same construct. The answer, generally speaking, is a claim that the new test has some advantage over the more

established test. For example, the new test may be shorter and capable of being administered in less time without significant loss in reliability or validity. On a practical level, the new test may be less costly. The new test might be more readable or have language that is more appropriate for specific populations. Some older tests have items that refer to outdated technology, use sexist language, or make assumptions that do not always hold (e.g., that children have married parents). In such cases, we would expect that the new measure will still correlate with the older measure, but the new measure will be less objectionable.

**Discriminant evidence** A validity coefficient showing little (a statistically insignificant) relationship between test scores and/or other variables with which scores on the test being construct-validated should *not* theoretically be correlated provides **discriminant evidence** of construct validity (also known as *discriminant validity*). In the course of developing the MSS, its authors correlated scores on that instrument with scores on the Marlowe-Crowne Social Desirability Scale (Crowne & Marlowe, 1964). Roach et al. (1981) hypothesized that high correlations between these two instruments would suggest that respondents were probably not answering items on the MSS entirely honestly but instead were responding in socially desirable ways. But the correlation between the MSS and the social desirability measure did not prove to be significant, so the test developers concluded that social desirability could be ruled out as a primary factor in explaining the meaning of MSS test scores.

In 1959 an experimental technique useful for examining both convergent and discriminant validity evidence was presented in *Psychological Bulletin*. This rather technical procedure was called the **multitrait-multimethod matrix** (Campbell & Fiske, 1959), the matrix or table that results from correlating variables (traits) within and between methods. Values for any number of traits (such as aggressiveness or extraversion) as obtained by various methods (such as behavioral observation or a personality test) are inserted into the table, and the resulting matrix of correlations provides insight with respect to both the convergent and the discriminant validity of the methods used. Table 6–1 displays a hypothetical multitrait-multimethod matrix in which two traits, depression and schizophrenia symptoms, are measured using two methods: by self-report and by counselor ratings. **Convergent validity** is the correlation between measures of the same trait but different methods. In both depression and schizophrenia symptoms, the convergent validity correlations are high. The correlations of different traits via different methods are near zero, indicating **discriminant validity**. Correlations of different traits via the same method represent **method variance**, the similarity in scores due to the use of the same method. In both cases, the correlations are above zero, but much lower than the convergent validity correlations. Thus, overall, the multitrait-multimethod matrix is consistent with convergent and discriminant validity. If the convergent validity correlations were low, the discriminant validity correlations were high, or the method variance correlations were comparable in size to the convergent validity correlations, then the validity of the measures would be in doubt.<sup>3</sup>

**Factor analysis** Although the multitrait-multimethod matrix is useful for learning about convergent and discriminant validity, it is rarely used by researchers. With large, complex data sets, it is often hard to conduct rigorous evaluations of convergent and discriminant validity by the visual inspection of correlation tables. To obtain a less subjective evaluation of convergent and discriminant validity, researchers are much more likely to use factor analysis. **Factor analysis** is a shorthand term for a class of mathematical procedures designed to identify *factors* or specific variables that are typically attributes, characteristics, or dimensions on which people

---

3. For an interesting real-life application of the multitrait-multimethod technique as used to better understand tests, see Storholm et al. (2011). The researchers used this technique to explore construct validity-related questions regarding a test called the Compulsive Sexual Behavior Inventory.

		Depression		Schizophrenia	
		Self-report	Counselor ratings	Self-report	Counselor ratings
Depression	Self-report				
	Counselor ratings	.70 convergent validity			
Schizophrenia	Self-report	.31 method variance	.12 discriminant validity		
	Counselor ratings	.03 discriminant validity	.28 method variance	.65 convergent validity	

**Table 6–1**  
**Multitrait/Multimethod Matrix**

*Convergent validity is the correlation of the same construct using different methods. Discriminant validity refers to the assumption that measures of different constructs should have low correlations. Method variance refers to correlation due to the use of the same method rather than to the natural correlations among the constructs.*

may differ. In psychometric research, factor analysis is frequently employed as a data reduction method in which several sets of scores and the correlations between them are analyzed. In such studies, the purpose of the factor analysis may be to identify the factor or factors in common between test scores on subscales within a particular test, or the factors in common between scores on a series of tests. In general, factor analysis is conducted on either an exploratory or a confirmatory basis. **Exploratory factor analysis** typically entails “estimating, or extracting factors; deciding how many factors to retain; and rotating factors to an interpretable orientation” (Floyd & Widaman, 1995, p. 287). By contrast, in **confirmatory factor analysis**, researchers test the degree to which a hypothetical model (which includes factors) fits the actual data.

A term commonly employed in factor analysis is **factor loading**, which is “a sort of metaphor. Each test is thought of as a vehicle carrying a certain amount of one or more abilities” (Tyler, 1965, p. 44). Factor loading in a test conveys information about the extent to which the factor determines the test score or scores. A new test purporting to measure bulimia, for example, can be factor-analyzed with other known measures of bulimia, as well as with other kinds of measures (such as measures of intelligence, self-esteem, general anxiety, anorexia, or perfectionism). High factor loadings by the new test on a “bulimia factor” would provide convergent evidence of construct validity. Moderate-to-low factor loadings by the new test with respect to measures of other eating disorders such as anorexia would provide discriminant evidence of construct validity.

Factor analysis frequently involves technical procedures so complex that few contemporary researchers would attempt to conduct one without the aid of sophisticated software. But although the actual data analysis has become work for computers, humans still tend to be involved in the *naming* of factors once the computer has identified them. Thus, for example, suppose a factor analysis identified a common factor being measured by two hypothetical instruments, a “Bulimia Test” and an “Anorexia Test.” This common factor would have to be named. One factor analyst looking at the data and the items of each test might christen the

common factor an *eating disorder factor*. Another factor analyst examining exactly the same materials might label the common factor a *body weight preoccupation factor*. A third analyst might name the factor a *self-perception disorder factor*. Which of these is correct?

From a statistical perspective, it is simply impossible to say what the common factor should be named. Naming factors that emerge from a factor analysis has more to do with knowledge, judgment, and verbal abstraction ability than with mathematical expertise. There are no hard-and-fast rules. Factor analysts exercise their own judgment about what factor name best communicates the meaning of the factor. Further, even the criteria used to identify a common factor, as well as related technical matters, can be a matter of debate, if not heated controversy.

Factor analysis is a subject rich in technical complexity. Its uses and applications can vary as a function of the research objectives as well as the nature of the tests and the constructs under study. Factor analysis is the subject of our *Close-Up* in Chapter 9. More immediately, our *Close-Up* here brings together much of the information imparted so far in this chapter to provide a “real life” example of the test validation process.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What might be an example of a valid test used in an unfair manner?

## Validity, Bias, and Fairness

In the eyes of many laypeople, questions concerning the validity of a test are intimately tied to questions concerning the fair use of tests and the issues of bias and fairness. Let us hasten to point out that validity, fairness in test use, and test bias are three separate issues. It is possible, for example, for a valid test to be used fairly or unfairly.

### Test Bias

For the general public, the term *bias* as applied to psychological and educational tests may conjure up many meanings having to do with prejudice and preferential treatment (Brown et al., 1999). For federal judges, the term *bias* as it relates to items on children’s intelligence tests is synonymous with “too difficult for one group as compared to another” (Sattler, 1991). For psychometricians, **bias** is a factor inherent in a test that systematically prevents accurate, impartial measurement.

When group differences in test scores are observed it is possible that they differ on the construct the test measures. It is also possible that the group differences are caused, at least in part, by biased measurement. For example, if we use a test written in English to test mastery of geometry and some students are English language learners, it is likely that we will underestimate the geometry skills of English language learners. That is, two students who have the same score on the test may not have the same geometry skills if they differ in their mastery of written English.

Researchers use a variety of statistical procedures to detect measurement bias (see Furr, 2017, for an overview). For example, *intercept bias* occurs when the use of a predictor results in consistent underprediction or overprediction of a specific group’s performance or outcomes. One of the many reasons that it would be a bad idea to use standardized tests as the sole university admission criterion is that doing so would underestimate academic performance in female students relative to male students (Mattern et al., 2017).

*Slope bias* occurs when a predictor has a weaker correlation with an outcome for specific groups. For example, on high-stakes educational tests, some individuals with math disabilities are allowed to use calculators as a part of their testing accommodations. In one study, some of the test items have lower correlations with the total score among examinees who were able to use calculators (Lee et al., 2016). Fortunately, the bias was small and did not affect the overall scores very much.

## The Preliminary Validation of a Measure of Individual Differences in Constructive versus Unconstructive Worry\*

Establishing validity is an important step in the development of new psychological measures. The development of a questionnaire that measures individual differences in worry called the Constructive and Unconstructive Worry Questionnaire (CUWQ; McNeill & Dunlop, 2016) provides an illustration of some of the steps in the test validation process.

Prior to the development of this questionnaire, research on worry had shown that the act of worrying can lead to both positive outcomes (such as increased work performance; Perkins & Corr, 2005) and negative outcomes (such as insomnia; Carney & Waters, 2006). Importantly, findings suggested that the types of worrying thoughts that lead to positive outcomes (which are referred to by the test authors as *constructive worry*) may differ from the types of worrying thoughts that lead to negative outcomes (referred to as *unconstructive worry*). However, a review of existing measures of individual differences in worry suggested that none of the measures were made to distinguish people's tendency to worry constructively from their tendency to worry unconstructively. Since the ability to determine whether individuals are predominantly worrying constructively or unconstructively holds diagnostic and therapeutic benefits, the test authors set out to fill this gap and develop a new questionnaire that would be able to capture both these dimensions of the worry construct.

During the first step of questionnaire development, the creation of an item pool, it was important to ensure the questionnaire would have good content validity. That is, the items would need to adequately sample the variety of characteristics of constructive and unconstructive worry. Based on the test authors' definition of these two constructs, a literature review was conducted and a list of potential characteristics of constructive versus unconstructive worry was created. This list of characteristics was used to develop a pool of 40 items. These 40 items were cross checked by each author, as well as one independent expert, to ensure that each item was unique and concise. A review of the list as a whole was conducted to ensure that it covered the full range of characteristics identified by the literature review. This process resulted in the elimination of 11 of the initial items, leaving a pool of 29 items. Of the 29 items in total, 13 items were expected to measure the tendency to worry constructively, and the remaining 16 items were expected to measure the tendency to worry unconstructively.

Next, drawing from the theoretical background behind the test authors' definition of constructive and unconstructive worry, a range of criteria that should be differentially related to one's tendency to worry constructively versus unconstructively were selected. More specifically, it was hypothesized that the tendency to worry unconstructively would be *positively* related to trait-anxiety (State Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI-T); Spielberger et al., 1970) and amount of worry one experiences (e.g., Worry Domains Questionnaire (WDQ); Stöber & Joormann, 2001). In addition, this tendency to worry unconstructively was hypothesized to be *negatively* related to one's tendency to be punctual and one's actual performance of risk-mitigating behaviors. The tendency to worry constructively, on the other hand, was hypothesized to be *negatively* related to trait-anxiety and amount of worry, and *positively* related to one's tendency to be punctual and one's performance of risk-mitigating behaviors. Identification of these criteria prior to data collection would pave the way for the test authors to conduct an evaluation of the questionnaire's criterion-based construct-validity in the future.

Upon completion of item pool construction and criterion identification, two studies were conducted. In Study 1, data from 295 participants from the United States was collected on the 29 newly developed worry items, plus two criterion-based measures, namely trait-anxiety and punctuality. An exploratory factor analysis was conducted, and the majority of the 29 items grouped together into a two-factor solution (as expected). The items predicted to capture a tendency to worry constructively loaded strongly on one factor, and the items predicted to capture a tendency to worry unconstructively loaded strongly on the other factor. However, 11 out of the original 29 items either did not load strongly on either factor, or they cross-loaded onto the other factor to a moderate extent. To increase construct validity through increased homogeneity of the two scales, these 11 items were removed from the final version of the questionnaire. The 18 items that remained included eight that primarily loaded on the factor labeled as constructive worry and ten that primarily loaded on the factor labeled as unconstructive worry.

A confirmatory factor analysis on these 18 items showed a good model fit. However, this analysis does not *prove* that these two factors actually captured the tendencies to worry constructively and unconstructively. To test the construct validity of these factor scores, the relations of the unconstructive and constructive worry factors with both trait-anxiety (Spielberger et al., 1970)

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Ilona M. McNeill of the University of Melbourne, and Patrick D. Dunlop of the University of Western Australia.

and the tendency to be punctual were examined. Results supported the hypotheses and supported an assumption of criterion-based construct validity. That is, as hypothesized, scores on the constructive worry factor were negatively associated with trait-anxiety and positively associated with the tendency to be punctual. Scores on the Unconstructive Worry factor were positively associated with trait-anxiety and negatively associated with the tendency to be punctual.

To further test the construct validity of this newly developed measure, a second study was conducted. In Study 2, data from 998 Australian residents of wildfire-prone areas responded to the 18 (final) worry items from Study 1, plus two additional items, respectively, capturing two additional criteria. These two additional criteria were (1) the amount of worry one tends to experience as captured by two existing worry questionnaires, namely the Worry Domains Questionnaire (Stöber & Joormann, 2001) and the Penn State Worry Questionnaire (Meyer et al., 1990), and (2) the performance of risk-mitigating behaviors that reduce the risk of harm or property damage resulting from a potential wildfire threat. A confirmatory factor analysis on this second data set supported the notion that constructive worry versus unconstructive worry items were indeed capturing separate constructs in a homogenous manner. Furthermore, as hypothesized, the constructive worry factor was positively associated with the performance of wildfire risk-mitigating behaviors, and negatively associated with the amount of worry one experiences. The unconstructive worry factor,

on the other hand, was negatively associated with the performance of wildfire risk-mitigating behaviors, and positively associated with the amount of worry one experiences. This provided further criterion-based construct validity.

There are several ways in which future studies could provide additional evidence of construct validity of the CUWQ. For one, both studies reported above looked at the two scales' concurrent criterion-based validity, but not at their predictive criterion-based validity. Future studies could focus on filling this gap. For example, since both constructs are hypothesized to predict the experience of anxiety (which was confirmed by the scales' relationships with trait-anxiety in Study 1), they should predict the likelihood of an individual being diagnosed with an anxiety disorder in the future, with unconstructive worry being a positive predictor and constructive worry being a negative predictor. Furthermore, future studies could provide additional evidence of construct validity by testing whether interventions, such as therapy aimed at reducing unconstructive worry, can lead to a reduction in scores on the unconstructive worry scale over time. Finally, it is important to note that all validity testing to date has been conducted in samples from the general population, so the test should be further tested in samples from a clinical population of pathological worriers before test validity in this population can be assumed. The same applies to the use of the questionnaire in samples from non-US/Australian populations.

**Rating error** A **rating** is a numerical or verbal judgment (or both) that places a person or an attribute along a continuum identified by a scale of numerical or word descriptors known as a **rating scale**. Simply stated, a **rating error** is a judgment resulting from the intentional or unintentional misuse of a rating scale. Thus, for example, a **leniency error** (also known as a **generosity error**) is, as its name implies, an error in rating that arises from the tendency on the part of the rater to be lenient in scoring, marking, and/or grading. From your own experience during course registration, you might be aware that a section of a particular course will quickly be filled if it is being taught by a professor with a reputation for leniency errors in end-of-term grading. As another possible example of a leniency or generosity error, consider comments in the “Twittersphere” after a high-profile performance of a popular performer. Intuitively, one would expect more favorable (and forgiving) ratings of the performance from die-hard fans of the performer, regardless of the actual quality of the performance as rated by more objective reviewers. The phenomenon of leniency and severity in ratings can be found mostly in any setting that ratings are rendered. In psychotherapy settings, for example, it is not unheard of for supervisors to be a bit too generous or too lenient in their ratings of their supervisees.

Reviewing the literature on psychotherapy supervision and supervision in other disciplines, Gonsalvez and Crowe (2014) concluded that raters' judgments of psychotherapy supervisees' competency are compromised by leniency errors. In an effort to remedy the state of affairs, they offered a series of concrete suggestions including a list of specific competencies to be evaluated, as well as when and how such evaluations for competency should be conducted.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What factor do you think might account for the phenomenon of raters whose ratings always seem to fall victim to the central tendency error?

At the other extreme is a **severity error**. Movie critics who pan just about everything they review may be guilty of severity errors. Of course, that is only true if they review a wide range of movies that might consensually be viewed as good and bad.

Another type of error might be termed a **central tendency error**. Here the rater, for whatever reason, exhibits a general and systematic reluctance to giving ratings at either the positive or the negative extreme. Consequently, all of this rater's ratings would tend to cluster in the middle of the rating continuum.

One way to overcome what might be termed *restriction-of-range rating errors* (central tendency, leniency, severity errors) is to use **rankings**, a procedure that requires the rater to measure individuals against one another instead of against an absolute scale. By using rankings instead of ratings, the rater (now the "ranker") is forced to select first, second, third choices, and so forth.

**Halo effect** describes the fact that, for some raters, some ratees can do no wrong. More specifically, a halo effect may also be defined as a tendency to give a particular ratee a higher rating than the ratee objectively deserves because of the rater's failure to discriminate among conceptually distinct and potentially independent aspects of a ratee's behavior. Just for the sake of example—and not for a moment because we believe it is even in the realm of possibility—let's suppose Lady Gaga consented to write and deliver a speech on multivariate analysis. Her speech probably would earn much higher all-around ratings if given before the founding chapter of the Lady Gaga Fan Club than if delivered before and rated by the membership of, say, the Royal Statistical Society. This disparity would be true even in the highly improbable case that the members of each group were equally savvy with respect to multivariate analysis. We would expect the halo effect to be operative at full power as Lady Gaga spoke before her diehard fans.

Criterion data may also be influenced by the rater's knowledge of the ratee's race or sex (Landy & Farr, 1980). Men have been shown to receive more favorable evaluations than women in traditionally masculine occupations. Except in highly integrated situations, ratees tend to receive higher ratings from raters of the same race (Landy & Farr, 1980). It is also possible that a particular rater may have had particularly great—or particularly distressing—prior experiences that lead them to provide extraordinarily high (or low) ratings on that irrational basis.

Training programs to familiarize raters with common rating errors and sources of rater bias have shown promise in reducing rating errors and increasing measures of reliability and validity. Lecture, role playing, discussion, watching oneself on videotape, and computer simulation of different situations are some of the many techniques that could be brought to bear in such training programs. We revisit the subject of rating and rating error in our discussion of personality assessment later. For now, let's take up the issue of test fairness.

## Test Fairness

In contrast to questions of test bias, which may be thought of as technically complex statistical problems, issues of test fairness tend to be rooted more in thorny issues involving values (Halpern, 2000). Thus, although questions of test bias can sometimes be answered with mathematical precision and finality, questions of fairness can be grappled with endlessly by well-meaning people who hold opposing points of view. With that caveat in mind, and with exceptions most certainly in the offing, we will define **fairness** in a psychometric context as the extent to which a test is used in an impartial, just, and equitable way.<sup>4</sup>

---

4. On a somewhat more technical note, Ghiselli et al. (1981, p. 320) observed that "fairness refers to whether a difference in mean predictor scores between two groups represents a useful distinction for society, relative to a decision that must be made, or whether the difference represents a bias that is irrelevant to the objectives at hand." For those interested, some more practical guidelines regarding fairness, at least as construed by legislative bodies and the courts were offered by Russell (1984).

Some uses of tests are patently unfair in the judgment of any reasonable person. During the cold war, the government of what was then called the Soviet Union used psychiatric tests to suppress political dissidents. People were imprisoned or institutionalized for verbalizing opposition to the government. Apart from such blatantly unfair uses of tests, what constitutes a fair and an unfair use of tests is a matter left to various parties in the assessment enterprise. Ideally, the test developer strives for fairness in the test development process and in the test's manual and usage guidelines. The test user strives for fairness in the way the test is actually used. Society strives for fairness in test use by means of legislation, judicial decisions, and administrative regulations.

Fairness as applied to tests is a difficult and complicated subject. However, it is possible to discuss some rather common misunderstandings regarding what are sometimes perceived as unfair or even biased tests. Some tests, for example, have been labeled “unfair” because they discriminate among groups of people.<sup>5</sup> The reasoning here goes something like this: “Although individual differences exist, it is a truism that all people are created equal. Accordingly, any differences found among groups of people on any psychological trait must be an artifact of an unfair or biased test.” Because this belief is rooted in faith as opposed to scientific evidence—in fact, it flies in the face of scientific evidence—it is virtually impossible to refute. One either accepts it on faith or does not.

We would all like to believe that people are equal in every way and that all people are capable of rising to the same heights given equal opportunity. A more realistic view would appear to be that each person is capable of fulfilling a personal potential. Because people differ so obviously with respect to physical traits, one would be hard put to believe that psychological differences found to exist between individuals—and groups of individuals—are purely a function of inadequate tests. Again, although a test is not inherently unfair or biased simply because it is a tool by which group differences are found, the *use* of the test data, like the use of any data, can be unfair.

Another misunderstanding of what constitutes an unfair or biased test is that it is unfair to administer to a particular population a standardized test that did not include members of that population in the standardization sample. In fact, the test may well be biased, but that must be determined by statistical or other means. The sheer fact that no members of a particular group were included in the standardization sample does not *in itself* invalidate the test for use with that group.

A final source of misunderstanding is the complex problem of remedying situations where bias or unfair test usage has been found to occur. In the area of selection for jobs, positions in universities and professional schools, and the like, a number of different preventive measures and remedies have been attempted. As you read about the tools used in these attempts in this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*, form your own opinions regarding what constitutes a fair use of employment and other tests in a selection process.

If performance differences are found between identified groups of people on a valid and reliable test used for selection purposes, some hard questions may have to be dealt with if the test is to continue to be used. Is the problem due to some technical deficiency in the test, or is the test in reality too good at identifying people of different levels of ability? Regardless, is the test being used fairly? If so, what might society do to remedy the skill disparity between different groups as reflected on the test?

Our discussion of issues of test fairness and test bias may seem to have brought us far afield of the seemingly cut-and-dried, relatively nonemotional subject of test validity. However, the complex issues accompanying discussions of test validity, including issues of fairness and bias, must be wrestled with by us all. For further consideration of the philosophical issues involved, we refer you to the solitude of your own thoughts and the reading of your own conscience.

---

5. The verb *to discriminate* here is used in the psychometric sense, meaning *to show a statistically significant difference between individuals or groups with respect to measurement*. The great difference between this statistical, scientific definition and other colloquial definitions (such as *to treat differently and/or unfairly because of group membership*) must be kept firmly in mind in discussions of bias and fairness.

## Adjustment of Test Scores by Group Membership: Fairness in Testing or Foul Play?

Any test, regardless of its psychometric soundness, may be knowingly or unwittingly used in a way that has an adverse impact on one or another group. If such adverse impact is found to exist and if social policy demands some remedy or an affirmative action program, then psychometricians have a number of techniques at their disposal to create change. Table 1 lists some of these techniques.

Although psychometricians have the tools to institute special policies through manipulations in test development, scoring, and interpretation, there are few clear guidelines in this controversial area (Brown, 1994; Gottfredson, 1994, 2000; Sackett & Wilk, 1994). The waters are further muddied by the fact that some of the guidelines seem to have contradictory implications. For example, although racial preferment in employee selection (disparate impact) is unlawful, the use of valid and unbiased selection procedures virtually guarantees disparate impact. This state of affairs will change only when racial disparities in job-related skills and abilities are minimized (Gottfredson, 1994).

In 1991, Congress enacted legislation effectively barring employers from adjusting testtakers' scores for the purpose of making hiring or promotion decisions. Section 106 of the Civil Rights Act of 1991 made it illegal for employers "in connection with the selection or referral of applicants or candidates for employment or promotion to adjust the scores of, use different cutoffs for, or otherwise alter the results of employment-related tests on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin."

The law prompted concern on the part of many psychologists who believed it would adversely affect various societal groups and might reverse social gains. Brown (1994, p. 927) forecast that "the ramifications of the Act are more far-reaching than Congress envisioned when it considered the amendment and could mean that many personality tests and physical ability tests that rely on separate scoring for men and women are outlawed in employment selection." Arguments in favor of group-related test-score adjustment have been made on philosophical as well as technical grounds. From a philosophical perspective, increased minority representation is socially valued to the point that minority preference in test scoring is warranted. In the same vein, minority preference is viewed both as a remedy for past societal wrongs and as a contemporary guarantee of proportional workplace representation. From a more technical perspective, it is argued that some tests require adjustment in scores because (1) the tests are biased, and a given score on them does not necessarily carry the same meaning for all testtakers; and/or (2) "a particular way of using a test is at odds with an espoused position as to what constitutes fair use" (Sackett & Wilk, 1994, p. 931).

In contrast to advocates of test-score adjustment are those who view such adjustments as part of a social agenda for preferential treatment of certain groups. These opponents of test-score adjustment reject the subordination of individual effort and ability to group membership as criteria in the assignment of test scores (Gottfredson, 1988, 2000). Hunter and Schmidt (1976, p. 1069) described the unfortunate consequences for all parties involved in a college selection situation wherein poor-risk applicants were accepted on the basis of score adjustments or quotas. With reference to the employment setting, Hunter and Schmidt (1976) described one case in which entrance standards were lowered so more members of a particular group could be hired. However, many of these new hires did not pass promotion tests—with the result that the company was sued for discriminatory promotion practice. Yet another consideration concerns the feelings of "minority applicants who are selected under a quota system but who also would have been selected under unqualified individualism and must therefore pay the price, in lowered prestige and self-esteem" (Jensen, 1980, p. 398).

A number of psychometric models of fairness in testing have been presented and debated in the scholarly literature (Hunter & Schmidt, 1976; Petersen & Novick, 1976; Schmidt & Hunter, 1974; Thorndike, 1971). Despite a wealth of research and debate, a long-standing question in the field of personnel psychology remains: "How can group differences on cognitive ability tests be reduced while retaining existing high levels of reliability and criterion-related validity?"

According to Gottfredson (1994), the answer probably will not come from measurement-related research because differences in scores on many of the tests in question arise principally from differences in job-related abilities. For Gottfredson (1994, p. 963), "the biggest contribution personnel psychologists can make in the long run may be to insist collectively and candidly that their measurement tools are neither the cause of nor the cure for racial differences in job skills and consequent inequalities in employment."

Beyond the workplace and personnel psychology, what role, if any, should measurement play in promoting diversity? As Haidt et al. (2003) reflected, there are several varieties of diversity, some perceived as more valuable than others. Do we need to develop more specific measures designed, for example, to discourage "moral diversity" while encouraging "demographic diversity"? These types of questions have implications in a number of areas from academic admission policies to immigration.

**Table 1****Psychometric Techniques for Preventing or Remedying Adverse Impact and/or Instituting an Affirmative Action Program**

*Some of these techniques may be preventive if employed in the test development process, and others may be employed with already established tests. Some of these techniques entail direct score manipulation; others, such as banding, do not. Preparation of this table benefited from Sackett and Wilk (1994), and their work should be consulted for more detailed consideration of the complex issues involved.*

Technique	Description
Addition of Points	A constant number of points is added to the test score of members of a particular group. The purpose of the point addition is to reduce or eliminate observed differences between groups.
Differential Scoring of Items	This technique incorporates group membership information, not in adjusting a raw score on a test but in deriving the score in the first place. The application of the technique may involve the scoring of some test items for members of one group but not scoring the same test items for members of another group. This technique is also known as <i>empirical keying by group</i> .
Elimination of Items Based on Differential Item Functioning	This procedure entails removing from a test any items found to inappropriately favor one group's test performance over another's. Ideally, the intent of the elimination of certain test items is not to make the test easier for any group but simply to make the test fairer. Sackett and Wilk (1994) put it this way: "Conceptually, rather than asking 'Is this item harder for members of Group X than it is for Group Y?' these approaches ask 'Is this item harder for members of Group X with true score Z than it is for members of Group Y with true score Z?'"
Differential Cutoffs	Different cutoffs are set for members of different groups. For example, a passing score for members of one group is 65, whereas a passing score for members of another group is 70. As with the addition of points, the purpose of differential cutoffs is to reduce or eliminate observed differences between groups.
Separate Lists	Different lists of testtaker scores are established by group membership. For each list, test performance of testtakers is ranked in top-down fashion. Users of the test scores for selection purposes may alternate selections from the different lists. Depending on factors such as the allocation rules in effect and the equivalency of the standard deviation within the groups, the separate-lists technique may yield effects similar to those of other techniques, such as the addition of points and differential cutoffs. In practice, the separate list is popular in affirmative action programs where the intent is to overselect from previously excluded groups.
Within-Group Norming	Used as a remedy for adverse impact if members of different groups tend to perform differentially on a particular test, within-group norming entails the conversion of all raw scores into percentile scores or standard scores based on the test performance of one's own group. In essence, an individual testtaker is being compared only with other members of his or her own group. When race is the primary criterion of group membership and separate norms are established by race, this technique is known as <i>race-norming</i> .
Banding	The effect of banding of test scores is to make equivalent all scores that fall within a particular range or band. For example, thousands of raw scores on a test may be transformed to a stanine having a value of 1 to 9. All scores that fall within each of the stanine boundaries will be treated by the test user as either equivalent or subject to some additional selection criteria. A <i>sliding band</i> (Cascio et al., 1991) is a modified banding procedure wherein a band is adjusted ("slid") to permit the selection of more members of some group than would otherwise be selected.
Preference Policies	In the interest of affirmative action, reverse discrimination, or some other policy deemed to be in the interest of society at large, a test user might establish a policy of preference based on group membership. For example, if a municipal fire department sought to increase the representation of female personnel in its ranks, it might institute a test-related policy designed to do just that. A key provision in this policy might be that when a male and a female earn equal scores on the test used for hiring, the female will be hired.

**JUST THINK . . .**

How do *you* feel about the use of various procedures to adjust test scores on the basis of group membership? Are these types of issues best left to measurement experts?

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

base rate	exploratory factor analysis	method of contrasted groups
bias	face validity	miss rate
central tendency error	factor analysis	multitrait-multimethod matrix
concurrent validity	factor loading	predictive validity
confirmatory factor analysis	fairness	ranking
construct	false negative	rating
construct validity	false positive	rating error
content validity	generosity error	rating scale
convergent evidence	halo effect	severity error
convergent validity	hit rate	slope bias
criterion	homogeneity	test blueprint
criterion contamination	incremental validity	validation
criterion-related validity	inference	validation study
discriminant evidence	intercept bias	validity
expectancy chart	leniency error	validity coefficient
expectancy data	local validation study	

---

## References

- Ambrosini, P. J., Metz, C., Bianchi, M. D., Rabinovich, H., & Undie, A. (1991). Concurrent validity and psychometric properties of the Beck Depression Inventory in outpatient adolescents. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, 30, 51–57.
- American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, & National Council on Measurement in Education. (2014). *Standards for educational and psychological testing*. American Educational Research Association.
- Andrei, F., Siegling, A. B., Aloe, A. M., Baldaro, B., & Petrides, K. V. (2015). The incremental validity of the trait emotional intelligence questionnaire (TEIQue): A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 98(3), 261–276. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00223891.2015.1084630>
- Ariel, A., Van der Linden, W. J., & Veldkamp, B. P. (2006). A strategy for optimizing item-pool management. *Journal of Educational Measurement*, 43(2), 85–96.
- Beck, A. T., Rush, A. J., Shaw, B. F., & Emery, G. (1979). *Cognitive therapy for depression*. Guilford.
- Beck, A. T., & Steer, R. A. (1993). *Beck Depression Inventory manual*. Psychological Corporation.
- Beck, A. T., Steer, R. A., & Brown, G. K. (1996). *Manual for the Beck Depression Inventory* (2nd ed.). Psychological Corporation.
- Beck, A. T., Ward, C. H., Mendelson, M., Mock, J., & Erbaugh, J. (1961). An inventory for measuring depression. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 4, 561–571.
- Black, H. C. (1979). *Black's law dictionary* (rev. ed.). St. West.
- Bornstein, R. F., Rossner, S. C., Hill, E. L., & Stepanian, M. L. (1994). Face validity and fakability of objective and projective measures of dependency. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 63, 363–386.
- Borsboom, D., Mellenbergh, G. J., & van Heerden, J. (2004). The concept of validity. *Psychological Review*, 111(4), 1061–1071. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-295x.111.4.1061>
- “Brother Against Brother.” (1997, December 7). CBS, *60 Minutes*, reported by Ed Bradley.
- Brown, D. C. (1994). Subgroup norming: Legitimate testing practice or reverse discrimination. *American Psychologist*, 49, 927–928.
- Brown, R. T., Reynolds, C. R., & Whitaker, J. S. (1999). Bias in mental testing since *Bias in Mental Testing*. *School Psychology Quarterly*, 14, 208–238.
- Campbell, D. T., & Fiske, D. W. (1959). Convergent and discriminant validation by the multitrait-multimethod matrix. *Psychological Bulletin*, 56, 81–105.
- Carney, C. E., & Waters, W. F. (2006). Effects of a structured problem-solving procedure on pre-sleep cognitive arousal in college students with insomnia. *Behavioral Sleep Medicine*, 4, 13–28.
- Cascio, W. F., Outtz, J., Zedeck, S., & Goldstein, I. L. (1991). Statistical implications of six methods of test score use in personnel selection. *Personnel Psychology*, 4, 233–264.
- Courvoisier, D. S., Eid, M., & Lischetzke, T. (2012). Compliance to a cell phone-based ecological momentary assessment study: The effect of time and personality characteristics. *Psychological Assessment*, 24(3), 713–720.
- Cronbach, L. J., & Gleser, G. C. (1965). *Psychological tests and personnel decisions* (2nd ed.). University of Illinois.
- Crowne, D. P., & Marlowe, D. (1964). *The approval motive: Studies in evaluative dependence*. Wiley.
- Floyd, F. J., & Widaman, K. F. (1995). Factor analysis in the development and refinement of clinical assessment instruments. *Psychological Assessment*, 7, 286–299.

- Furr, R. M. (2017). *Psychometrics: An introduction* (3rd ed.). SAGE Publications, Inc. <https://us.sagepub.com/en-us/nam/psychometrics/book248686>
- Ghiselli, E. E., Campbell, J. P., & Zedeck, S. (1981). *Measurement theory for the behavioral sciences*. Freeman.
- Gonsalvez, C. J., & Crowe, T. P. (2014). Evaluation of psychology practitioner competence in clinical supervision. *American Journal of Psychotherapy*, 68(2), 177–193.
- Gottfredson, L. S. (1988). Reconsidering fairness: A matter of social and ethical priorities. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 33, 293–319.
- Gottfredson, L. S. (1994). The science and politics of race-norming. *American Psychologist*, 49, 955–963.
- Gottfredson, L. S. (2000). Skills gaps, not tests, make racial proportionality impossible. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 6, 129–143.
- Guion, R. M. (1980). On trinitarian doctrines of validity. *Professional Psychology*, 11, 385–398.
- Haidt, J., Rosenberg, E., & Horn, H. (2003). Differentiating differences: Moral diversity is not like other kinds. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 33, 1–36.
- Halpern, D. F. (2000). Validity, fairness, and group differences: Tough questions for selection testing. *Psychology, Public Policy, & Law*, 6, 56–62.
- Haynes, S. N., Richard, D. R., & Kubany, E. S. (1995). Content validity in psychological assessment: A functional approach to concepts and methods. *Psychological Assessment*, 7, 238–247.
- He, W. (2011). Optimal item pool design for a highly constrained computerized adaptive test. *Dissertation Abstracts International*, 72(1-A), 167.
- Hedges, C. (1997, November 25). In Bosnia's schools, 3 ways never to learn from history. *New York Times*, pp. A1, A4.
- Hunter, J. E., & Schmidt, F. L. (1976). A critical analysis of the statistical and ethical implications of various definitions of "test bias." *Psychological Bulletin*, 83, 1053–1071.
- Jensen, A. R. (1980). *Bias in mental testing*. Free Press.
- Landy, F. J. (1986). Stamp collecting versus science. *American Psychologist*, 41, 1183–1192.
- Landy, F. J., & Farr, J. H. (1980). Performance rating. *Psychological Bulletin*, 87, 72–107.
- Lee, M. K., Lee, J. J., Wells, C. S., & Sireci, S. G. (2016). A unified factor-analytic approach to the detection of item and test bias: Illustration with the effect of providing calculators to students with dyscalculia. *The Quantitative Methods for Psychology*, 12(1), 9–29. <https://doi.org/10.20982/tqmp.12.1.p009>
- Lewinski, P., Fransen, M. L., & Tan, E. S. H. (2014). Predicting advertising effectiveness by facial expressions in response to amusing persuasive stimuli. *Journal of Neuroscience, Psychology, and Economics*, 7(1), 1–14.
- Lo, S. L., Vroman, L. N., & Durbin, C. E. (2015). Ecological validity of laboratory assessments of child temperament: Evidence from parent perspectives. *Psychological Assessment*, 27(1), 280–290.
- Locke, H. J., & Wallace, K. M. (1959). Short marital adjustment and prediction tests: Their reliability and validity. *Marriage and Family Living*, 21, 251–255.
- MacCann, C., Jiang, Y., Brown, L. E. R., Double, K. S., Bucich, M., & Minbashian, A. (2020). Emotional intelligence predicts academic performance: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, 146(2), 150–186. <https://doi.org/10.1037/bul0000219>
- Mattern, K., Sanchez, E., & Ndum, E. (2017). Why do achievement measures underpredict female academic performance? *Educational Measurement: Issues and Practice*, 36(1), 47–57. <https://doi.org/10.1111/emip.12138>
- Mayer, J. D., Caruso, D. R., & Salovey, P. (2016). The ability model of emotional intelligence: Principles and updates. *Emotion Review*, 8(4), 290–300.
- McNeill, I. M., & Dunlop, P. D. (2016). Development and preliminary validation of the Constructive and Unconstructive Worry Questionnaire: A measure of individual differences in constructive versus unconstructive worry. *Psychological Assessment*, 28, 1368–1378.
- Messick, S. (1995). Validity of psychological assessment. *American Psychologist*, 50, 741–749.
- Meyer, T. J., Miller, M. L., Metzger, R. L., & Borkovec, T. D. (1990). Development and validation of the Penn State Worry Questionnaire. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 28, 487–495. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0005-7967\(90\)90135-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0005-7967(90)90135-6)
- Mulvey, E. P., & Lidz, C. W. (1984). Clinical considerations in the prediction of dangerousness in mental patients. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 4, 379–401.
- Murphy, G. E. (1984). The prediction of suicide: Why is it so difficult? *American Journal of Psychotherapy*, 38, 341–349.
- Perkins, A. M., & Corr, P. J. (2005). Can worriers be winners? The association between worrying and job performance. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 38, 25–31.
- Petersen, N. S., & Novick, M. R. (1976). An evaluation of some models for culture-fair selection. *Journal of Educational Measurement*, 13, 3–29.
- Petrides, K. V., Pérez-González, J. C., & Furnham, A. (2007). On the criterion and incremental validity of trait emotional intelligence. *Cognition & Emotion*, 21(1), 26–55. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02699930601038912>
- Petrie, K., & Chamberlain, K. (1985). The predictive validity of the Zung Index of Potential Suicide. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 49, 100–102.
- Roach, R. J., Frazier, L. P., & Bowden, S. R. (1981). The Marital Satisfaction Scale: Development of a measure for intervention research. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 21, 251–255.
- Russell, J. S. (1984). A review of fair employment cases in the field of training. *Personnel Psychology*, 37, 261–276.
- Sackett, P. R., & Wilk, S. L. (1994). Within-group norming and other forms of score adjustment in preemployment testing. *American Psychologist*, 49, 929–954.
- Salovey, P., & Mayer, J. D. (1990). Emotional intelligence. *Imagination, Cognition and Personality*, 9(3), 185–211. <https://doi.org/10.2190/dugg-p24e-52wk-6cdg>
- Sattler, J. M. (1991). How good are federal judges in detecting differences in item difficulty on intelligence tests for ethnic groups? *Psychological Assessment*, 3, 125–129.
- Schmidt, F. L., & Hunter, J. E. (1974). Racial and ethnic bias in psychological tests: Divergent implications of two definitions of test bias. *American Psychologist*, 29, 1–8.
- Schulte, M. J., Ree, M. J., & Carretta, T. R. (2004). Emotional intelligence: Not much more than g and personality. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 37(5), 1059–1068. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.paid.2003.11.014>

- Slocum-Gori, S. L., & Zumbo, B. D. (2010). Assessing the unidimensionality of psychological scales: Using multiple criteria from factor analysis. *Social Indicators Research, 102*(3), 443–461. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11205-010-9682-8>
- Spielberger, C. D., Gorsuch, R. L., & Lushene, R. E. (1970). *Manual for the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (Self-evaluation questionnaire)*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Spray, J. A., & Huang, C.-Y. (2000). Obtaining test blueprint weights from job analysis surveys. *Journal of Educational Measurement, 37*(3), 187–201.
- Stöber, J., & Joormann, J. (2001). A short form of the Worry Domains Questionnaire: Construction and factorial validation. *Personality and Individual Differences, 31*, 119–126.
- Storholm, E. D., Fisher, D. G., Napper, L. E., et al. (2011). A psychometric analysis of the Compulsive Sexual Behavior Inventory. *Sexual Addiction & Compulsivity, 18*(2), 86–103.
- Sykes, R. C., & Hou, L. (2003). Weighting constructed-response items in IRT-based exams. *Applied Measurement in Education, 16*(4), 257–275.
- Thorndike, R. L. (1971). Concepts of cultural fairness. *Journal of Educational Measurement, 8*, 63–70.
- Tyler, L. E. (1965). *The psychology of human differences* (3rd ed.). Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- van der Linden, D., Pekaar, K. A., Bakker, A. B., Schermer, J. A., Vernon, P. A., Dunkel, C. S., & Petrides, K. V. (2017). Overlap between the general factor of personality and emotional intelligence: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin, 143*(1), 36–52. <https://doi.org/10.1037/bul0000078>
- Van der Linden, W. J., Veldkamp, B. P., & Reese, L. M. (2000). An integer programming approach to item bank design. *Applied Psychological Measurement, 24*(2), 139–150.
- Weems, C. F., Russell, J. D., Banks, D. M., Graham, R. A., Neill, E. L., & Scott, B. G. (2014). Memories of traumatic events in childhood fade after experiencing similar less stressful events: Results from two natural experiments. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General, 143*(5), 2046–2055. <https://doi.org/10.1037/xge0000016>

## Utility

In everyday language, we use the term *utility* to refer to the usefulness of some thing or some process. In the language of psychometrics, *test utility* refers to the practical value of using a test to aid in decision making. An overview of utility-related questions includes the following:

- What is the *comparative utility* of this test? That is, how useful is this test as compared to another test?
- What is the *treatment utility* of this test? That is, is the use of this test followed by better intervention results?
- What is the *diagnostic utility* of this neurological test? That is, how useful is it for classification purposes?
- Does the use of this medical school admissions test allow us to select better applicants from our applicant pool?
- How useful is the addition of another test to the test battery already in use for screening purposes?
- Is this particular personnel test used for promoting middle-management employees more useful than using no test at all?
- Is the time and money it takes to administer, score, and interpret this personnel promotion test battery worth it as compared to simply asking the employee's supervisor for a recommendation as to whether the employee should be promoted?
- Does using this test save us time, money, and resources we would otherwise need to spend?

## What Is Test Utility?

We define **test utility** as the usefulness or practical value of testing to improve efficiency. Note that in this definition, “testing” refers to anything from a single test to a large-scale testing program that employs a battery of tests. For simplicity and convenience, in this chapter we often refer to the utility of one individual test. Keep in mind, however, that such discussion is applicable and generalizable to the utility of large-scale testing programs that may employ many tests or test batteries. *Utility* is also used to refer to the usefulness or practical value of

### JUST THINK . . .

Based on everything that you have read about tests and testing so far in this book, how do you think you would go about making a judgment regarding the utility of a test?

a training program or intervention. We may speak, for example, of the utility of adding a particular component to an existing corporate training program or clinical intervention. Throughout this chapter, however, our discussion and illustrations will focus primarily on utility as it relates to testing.

If your response to our *Just Think* question about judging a test’s utility made reference to the reliability of a test or the validity of a test, then you are correct—well, partly. Judgments concerning the utility of a test are made on the basis of test reliability and validity data as well as on other data.

### Factors That Affect a Test’s Utility

A number of considerations are involved in making a judgment about the utility of a test. Here we will review how a test’s psychometric soundness, costs, and benefits can all affect a judgment concerning a test’s utility.

**Psychometric soundness** By psychometric soundness, we refer—as you probably know by now—to the reliability and validity of a test. A test is said to be psychometrically sound for a particular purpose if reliability and validity coefficients are acceptably high. How can an index of utility be distinguished from an index of reliability or validity? The short answer to that question is as follows: An index of reliability can tell us something about how consistently a test measures what it measures; and an index of validity can tell us something about whether a test measures what it purports to measure. But an index of utility can tell us something about the practical value of the information derived from scores on the test. Test scores are said to have utility if their use in a particular situation helps us to make better decisions—better, that is, in the sense of being more cost-effective (see, e.g., Brettschneider et al., 2015; or Winsor et al., 2015).

In previous chapters on reliability and validity, it was noted that reliability sets a ceiling on validity. It is tempting to draw the conclusion that a comparable relationship exists between validity and utility and conclude that “validity sets a ceiling on utility.” In many instances, such a conclusion would certainly be defensible. After all, a test must be valid to be useful. Of what practical value or usefulness is a test for a specific purpose if the test is not valid for that purpose?

Unfortunately, few things about utility theory and its application are simple and uncomplicated. Generally speaking, the higher the criterion-related validity of test scores for making a particular decision, the higher the utility of the test is likely to be. However, there are exceptions to this general rule because many factors may enter into an estimate of a test’s utility. There are also great variations in the ways in which the utility of a test is determined. For example, a test might be a valid predictor of future job performance, but it has no utility if every applicant is going to be hired regardless of test results.

What about the other side of the coin? Would it be accurate to conclude that “a valid test is a useful test”? At first blush this statement may also seem perfectly logical and true. But once again—we’re talking about utility theory here, which is complicated stuff—the answer

is no; it is *not* always the case that “a valid test is a useful test.” People often refer to a particular test as “valid” if scores on the test have been shown to be good indicators of how the person will score on the criterion.

An example from the published literature may help to further illustrate how a valid tool of assessment may have questionable utility. One way of monitoring the drug use of cocaine users being treated on an outpatient basis is through regular urine tests. As an alternative to that monitoring method, researchers developed a patch which, if worn day and night, could detect cocaine use through sweat. In a study designed to explore the utility of the sweat patch with 63 opiate-dependent volunteers who were seeking treatment, investigators found a 92% level of agreement between a positive urine test for cocaine and a positive test on the sweat patch for cocaine. On the face of it, these results would seem to be encouraging for the developers of the patch. However, this high rate of agreement occurred only when the patch had been untampered with and properly applied by research participants—which, as it turned out, wasn’t all that often. Overall, the researchers felt compelled to conclude that the sweat patch had limited utility as a means of monitoring drug use in outpatient treatment facilities (Chawarski et al., 2007). This study illustrates that even though a test may be psychometrically sound, it may have little utility—particularly if the targeted testtakers demonstrate a tendency to “bend, fold, spindle, mutilate, destroy, tamper with,” or otherwise fail to scrupulously follow the test’s directions.

Another utility-related factor does not necessarily have anything to do with the behavior of targeted testtakers. In fact, it typically has more to do with the behavior of the test’s targeted *users*.

**Costs** Mention the word *costs* and what comes to mind? Usually words like *money* or *dollars*. In considerations of test utility, factors variously referred to as *economic*, *financial*, or *budget-related* in nature must certainly be taken into account. In fact, one of the most basic elements in any utility analysis is the financial cost of the selection device (or training program or clinical intervention) under study. However, the meaning of “cost” as applied to test utility can extend far beyond dollars and cents (see Figure 7–1). Briefly, **cost** in the context of test utility refers to disadvantages, losses, or expenses in both economic and noneconomic terms.

As used with respect to test utility decisions, the term *costs* can be interpreted in the traditional, economic sense; that is, relating to expenditures associated with testing or not testing. If testing is to be conducted, then it may be necessary to allocate funds to purchase (1) a particular test, (2) a supply of blank test protocols, and (3) computerized test processing, scoring, and interpretation from the test publisher or some independent service. Associated



**Figure 7–1**  
**Rethinking the “costs” of testing—and of not testing.**

*The cost of this X-ray might be \$100 or so . . . but what is the cost of not having this diagnostic procedure done? Depending on the particular case, the cost of not testing might be unnecessary pain and suffering, lifelong disability, or worse. In sum, the decision to test or not must be made with thoughtful consideration of all possible pros and cons, financial and otherwise.*

Martin Barraud/age fotostock

costs of testing may come in the form of (1) payment to professional personnel and staff associated with test administration, scoring, and interpretation, (2) facility rental, mortgage, and/or other charges related to the usage of the test facility, and (3) insurance, legal, accounting, licensing, and other routine costs of doing business. In some settings, such as private clinics, these costs may be offset by revenue, such as fees paid by testtakers. In other settings, such as research organizations, these costs will be paid from the test user's funds, which may in turn derive from sources such as private donations or government grants.

The economic costs listed here are the easy ones to calculate. Not so easy to calculate are other economic costs, particularly those associated with not testing or testing with an instrument that turns out to be ineffective. As an admittedly far-fetched example, what if skyrocketing fuel costs prompted a commercial airline to institute cost-cutting methods?<sup>1</sup> What if one of the cost-cutting methods the airline instituted was the cessation of its personnel assessment program? Now, all personnel—including pilots and equipment repair personnel—would be hired and trained with little or no evaluation. Alternatively, what if the airline simply converted its current hiring and training program to a much less expensive program with much less rigorous (and perhaps ineffective) testing for all personnel? What economic (and noneconomic) consequences do you envision might result from such action? Would cost-cutting actions such as those described previously be prudent from a business perspective?

One need not hold an M.B.A. or an advanced degree in consumer psychology to understand that such actions on the part of the airline would probably not be effective. The resulting cost savings from elimination of such assessment programs would pale in comparison to the probable losses in customer revenue once word got out about the airline's strategy for cost cutting; loss of public confidence in the safety of the airline would almost certainly translate into a loss of ticket sales. Additionally, such revenue losses would be irrevocably compounded by any safety-related incidents (with their attendant lawsuits) that occurred as a consequence of such imprudent cost cutting.

In this example, mention of the variable of "loss of confidence" brings us to another meaning of "costs" in terms of utility analyses; that is, costs in terms of loss. Noneconomic costs of drastic cost cutting by the airline might come in the form of harm or injury to airline passengers and crew as a result of incompetent pilots flying the plane and incompetent ground crews servicing the planes. Although people (and most notably insurance companies) do place dollar amounts on the loss of life and limb, for our purposes we can still categorize such tragic losses as noneconomic in nature.

Other noneconomic costs of testing can be far more subtle. Consider, for example, a published study that examined the utility of taking four X-ray pictures as compared to two X-ray pictures in routine screening for fractured ribs among potential child abuse victims. Hansen et al. (2008) found that a four-view series of X-rays differed significantly from the more traditional, two-view series in terms of the number of fractures identified. These researchers recommended the addition of two more views in the routine X-ray protocols for possible physical abuse. Stated another way, these authors found diagnostic utility in adding two X-ray views to the more traditional protocol. The financial cost of using the two additional X-rays was seen as

worth it, given the consequences and potential costs of failing to diagnose the injuries. Here, the (noneconomic) cost concerns the risk of letting a potential child abuser continue to abuse a child without detection. In other medical research, such as that described by our featured assessment professional, the utility of various other tests and procedures are routinely evaluated (see this chapter's *Meet an Assessment Professional*).

#### JUST THINK . . .

How would you describe the noneconomic cost of a nation's armed forces using ineffective screening mechanisms to screen military recruits?

1. This example may not be all that far-fetched. See [www.usatoday.com/travel/flights/2008-03-06-fine\\_N.htm](http://www.usatoday.com/travel/flights/2008-03-06-fine_N.htm).

## Meet Dr. Delphine Courvoisier

**M**y name is Delphine Courvoisier. I hold a Ph.D. in psychometrics from the University of Geneva, Switzerland, and Master's degrees in statistics from the University of Geneva, in epidemiology from Harvard School of Public Health, and in human resources from the University of Geneva. I currently work as a biostatistician in the Department of Rheumatology, at the University Hospitals of Geneva, Switzerland. A typical work day for me entails consulting with clinicians about their research projects. Assistance from me may be sought at any stage in a research project. So, for example, I might help out one team of researchers in conceptualizing initial hypotheses. Another research team might require assistance in selecting the most appropriate outcome measures, given the population of subjects with whom they are working. Yet another team might request assistance with data analysis or interpretation. In addition to all of that, a work day typically includes providing a colleague with some technical or social support—this to counter the concern or discouragement that may have been engendered by some methodological or statistical complexity inherent in a project that they are working on.

Rheumatoid arthritis is a chronic disease. Patients with this disease frequently suffer pain and may have limited functioning. Among other variables, research team members may focus their attention on quality-of-life issues for members of this population. Quality-of-life research may be conducted at different points in time through the course of the disease. In conducting the research, various tools of assessment, including psychological tests and structured interviews, may be used.

The focus of my own research team has been on several overlapping variables, including health-related quality of life, degree of functional disability, and disease activity and progression. We measure health-related quality of life using the Short-Form 36 Health Survey (SF36). We measure functional disability by means of the Health Assessment Questionnaire (HAQ). We assess disease activity and progression by means of a structured interview conducted by a health-care professional. The interview yields a proprietary disease activity score (DAS). All these data are then employed to evaluate the effectiveness of



**Delphine Courvoisier, Ph.D., Psychometrician and biostatistician at the Department of Rheumatology at the University Hospitals of Geneva, Switzerland.**

© Delphine Courvoisier

various treatment regimens, and adjust, where necessary, patient treatment plans.

Since so much of our work involves evaluation by means of tests or other assessment procedures, it is important to examine the utility of the methods we use. For example, when a research project demands that subjects respond to a series of telephone calls, it would be instructive to understand how compliance (or, answering the phone and responding to the experimenter's questions) versus non-compliance (or, not answering the phone) affects the other variables under study. It may be, for example, that people who are more compliant are simply more conscientious. If that was indeed the case, all the data collected from people who answered the phone might be more causally related to a personality variable (such as conscientiousness) than anything else. Thus, prior to analyzing content of phone interviews, it would be useful to test—and reject—the hypothesis that only patients high on the personality trait of conscientiousness will answer the phone.

We conducted a study that entailed the administration of a personality test (the NEO Personality Inventory-Revised), as well as ecological momentary assessment (EMA) in the form of a series of phone interviews with subjects (Courvoisier et al., 2012). EMA is a tool of assessment that researchers can use to examine behaviors and subjective states in the

*(continued)*

Meet Dr. Delphine Courvoisier (*continued*)

settings in which they naturally occur, and at a frequency that can capture their variability. Through the use of EMA we learned, among other things, that subject compliance was not attributable to personality factors (see Courvoisier et al., 2012 for full details).

Being a psychometrician can be most fulfilling, especially when one's measurement-related knowledge and expertise brings added value to a research project that has exciting prospects for bettering the quality of life for members of a specific population. Psychologists who raise compelling research questions understand that the road to satisfactory answers is paved with psychometric essentials such as a sound research design, the use of appropriate measures, and accurate analysis and interpretation of findings. Psychometricians lend their expertise in these areas to help make research meaningful, replicable, generalizable, and actionable. From my own experience, one day I might be meeting with a researcher to discuss why a particular test is (or is not)

more appropriate as an outcome measure, given the unique design and objectives of the study. Another day might find me cautioning experimenters against the use of a spontaneously created, "home-made" questionnaire for the purpose of screening subjects. In such scenarios, a strong knowledge of psychometrics combined with a certain *savoir faire* in diplomacy would seem to be useful prerequisites to success.

I would advise any student who is considering or contemplating a career as a psychometrician to learn everything they can about measurement theory and practice. In addition, the student would do well to cultivate the interpersonal skills that will most certainly be needed to interact professionally and effectively with fellow producers and consumers of psychological research. Contrary to what many may hold as an intuitive truth, success in the world of psychometrics cannot be measured by numbers alone.

Used with permission of Dr. Delphine Courvoisier.

**Benefits** Judgments regarding the utility of a test may take into account whether the benefits of testing justify the costs of administering, scoring, and interpreting the test. So, when evaluating the utility of a particular test, an evaluation is made of the costs incurred by testing as compared to the benefits accrued from testing. Here, **benefit** refers to profits, gains, or advantages. As we did in discussing costs associated with testing (and not testing), we can view *benefits* in both economic and noneconomic terms.

From an economic perspective, the cost of administering tests can be minuscule when compared to the economic benefits—or financial returns in dollars and cents—that a successful testing program can yield. For example, if a new personnel testing program results in the selection of employees who produce significantly more than other employees, then the program will have been responsible for greater productivity on the part of the new employees. This greater productivity may lead to greater overall company profits. If a new method of quality control in a food-processing plant results in higher quality products and less product being trashed as waste, the net result will be greater profits for the company.

There are also many potential noneconomic benefits to be derived from thoughtfully designed and well-run testing programs. In industrial settings, a partial list of such noneconomic benefits—many carrying with them economic benefits as well—would include:

- an increase in the quality of workers' performance;
- an increase in the quantity of workers' performance;
- a decrease in the time needed to train workers;
- a reduction in the number of accidents;
- a reduction in worker turnover.

The cost of administering tests can be well worth it if the result is certain noneconomic benefits, such as a good work environment. As an example, consider the admissions program in place at most universities. Educational institutions that pride themselves on their graduates are often on the lookout for ways to improve the way that they select applicants for their programs. Why? Because it is to the credit of a university that their graduates succeed at their chosen careers. A large portion of happy, successful graduates enhances the university's reputation and sends the message that the university is doing something right. Related benefits to a university that has students who are successfully going through its programs may include high morale and a good learning environment for students, high morale of and a good work environment for the faculty, and reduced load on counselors and on disciplinary personnel and boards. With fewer students leaving the school before graduation for academic reasons, there might actually be less of a load on admissions personnel as well; the admissions office will not be constantly working to select students to replace those who have left before completing their degree programs. A good work environment and a good learning environment are not necessarily things that money can buy. Such outcomes can, however, result from a well-administered admissions program that consistently selects qualified students who will keep up with the work and “fit in” to the environment of a particular university.

One of the economic benefits of a diagnostic test used to make decisions about involuntary hospitalization of psychiatric patients is a benefit to society at large. Persons are frequently confined involuntarily for psychiatric reasons if they are harmful to themselves or others. Tools of psychological assessment such as tests, case history data, and interviews may be used to make a decision regarding involuntary psychiatric hospitalization. The more useful such tools of assessment are, the safer society will be from individuals intent on inflicting harm or injury. Clearly, the potential noneconomic benefit derived from the use of such diagnostic tools is great. It is also true, however, that the potential economic *costs* are great when errors are made. Errors in clinical determination made in cases of involuntary hospitalization may cause people who are not threats to themselves or others to be denied their freedom. The stakes involving the utility of tests can indeed be quite high.

How do professionals in the field of testing and assessment balance variables such as psychometric soundness, benefits, and costs? How do they come to a judgment regarding the utility of a specific test? How do they decide that the benefits (however defined) outweigh the costs (however defined) and that a test or intervention indeed has utility? There are formulas that can be used with values that can be filled in, and there are tables that can be used with values to be looked up. We will introduce you to such methods in this chapter. But let's preface our discussion of utility analysis by emphasizing that other, less definable elements—such as prudence, vision, and, for lack of a better (or more technical) term, *common sense*—must be ever-present in the process. A psychometrically sound test of practical value is worth paying for, even when the dollar cost is high, if the potential benefits of its use are also high or if the potential costs of *not* using it are high. We have discussed “costs” and “benefits” at length in order to underscore that such matters cannot be considered solely in monetary terms.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Provide an example of another situation in which the stakes involving the utility of a tool of psychological assessment are high.

## Utility Analysis

### What Is a Utility Analysis?

A **utility analysis** may be broadly defined as a family of techniques that entail a cost–benefit analysis designed to yield information relevant to a decision about the usefulness and/or practical value of a tool of assessment. Note that in this definition, we used the phrase “family of techniques.” That is, a utility analysis is not one specific technique used for one specific objective. Rather, *utility analysis* is an umbrella term covering various possible methods, each requiring

various kinds of data to be inputted and yielding various kinds of output. Some utility analyses are quite sophisticated, employing high-level mathematical models and detailed strategies for weighting the different variables under consideration (Roth et al., 2001). Other utility analyses are far more straightforward and can be readily understood in terms of answers to relatively uncomplicated questions, such as: “Which test gives us more bang for the buck?”

In a most general sense, a utility analysis may be undertaken for the purpose of evaluating whether the benefits of using a test (or training program or intervention) outweigh the costs. If undertaken to evaluate a test, the utility analysis will help make decisions regarding whether:

- one test is preferable to another test for use for a specific purpose;
- one tool of assessment (such as a test) is preferable to another tool of assessment (such as behavioral observation) for a specific purpose;
- the addition of one or more tests (or other tools of assessment) to one or more tests (or other tools of assessment) that are already in use is preferable for a specific purpose;
- no testing or assessment is preferable to any testing or assessment.

If undertaken for the purpose of evaluating a training program or intervention, the utility analysis will help make decisions regarding whether:

- one training program is preferable to another training program;
- one method of intervention is preferable to another method of intervention;
- the addition or subtraction of elements to an existing training program improves the overall training program by making it more effective and efficient;
- the addition or subtraction of elements to an existing method of intervention improves the overall intervention by making it more effective and efficient;
- no training program is preferable to a given training program;
- no intervention is preferable to a given intervention.

The endpoint of a utility analysis is typically an educated decision about which of many possible courses of action is optimal. For example, in a now-classic utility analysis, Cascio and Ramos (1986) found that the use of a particular approach to assessment in selecting managers could save a telecommunications company more than \$13 million over four years (see also Cascio, 1994, 2000).

Whether reading about utility analysis in this chapter or in other sources, a solid foundation in the language of this endeavor—both written and graphic—is essential. Toward that end, we hope you find the detailed case illustration presented in our *Close-Up* helpful.

### *How Is a Utility Analysis Conducted?*

The specific objective of a utility analysis will dictate what sort of information will be required as well as the specific methods to be used. Here we will briefly discuss two general approaches to utility analysis. The first is an approach that employs data that should actually be quite familiar.

**Expectancy data** Some utility analyses will require little more than converting a scatterplot of test data to an expectancy table (much like the process described in the previous chapter). An expectancy table can provide an indication of the likelihood that a testtaker will score within some interval of scores on a criterion measure—an interval that may be categorized as “passing,” “acceptable,” or “failing.” For example, with regard to the utility of a new and experimental personnel test in a corporate setting, an expectancy table can provide vital information to decision-makers. An expectancy table might indicate, for example, that the higher a worker’s score is on this new test, the greater the probability that the worker will be judged successful. In other words, the test is working as it should and, by instituting this new test on a permanent basis, the company could reasonably expect to improve its productivity.

## Utility Analysis: An Illustration

Like factor analysis, discriminant analysis, psychoanalysis, and other specific approaches to analysis and evaluation, utility analysis has its own vocabulary. It even has its own images in terms of graphic representations of various phenomena. As a point of departure for learning about the words and images associated with utility analysis, we present a hypothetical scenario involving utility-related issues that arise in the corporate personnel office of a fictional South American package delivery company called Flecha Esmaralda (Emerald Arrow). The question at hand concerns the cost-effectiveness of adding a new test to the process of hiring delivery drivers. Consider the following details.

Dr. Wanda Carlos, the personnel director of Flecha Esmaralda (FE), has been charged with the task of evaluating the utility of adding a new test to the procedures currently in place for hiring delivery drivers. Current FE policy states that drivers must possess a valid driver's license and have no criminal record. Once hired, the delivery driver is placed on probation for three months, during which time on-the-job supervisory ratings (OTJSRs) are collected on random work days. If scores on the OTJSRs are satisfactory at the end of the probationary period, then the new delivery driver is deemed "qualified." Only qualified drivers attain permanent employee status and benefits at Flecha Esmaralda.

The new evaluation procedure to be considered from a cost-benefit perspective is the Flecha Esmaralda Road Test (FERT). The FERT is a procedure that takes less than one hour and entails the applicant driving an FE truck in actual traffic to a given destination, parallel parking, and then driving back to the start point. Does the FERT evidence criterion-related validity? If so, what cut score instituted to designate passing and failing scores would provide the greatest utility? These are preliminary questions that Dr. Carlos seeks to answer "on the road" to tackling issues of utility. They will be addressed in a study exploring the predictive validity of the FERT.

Dr. Carlos conducts a study in which a new group of drivers is hired based on FE's existing requirements: possession of a valid driver's license and no criminal record. However, to shed light on the question of the value of adding a new test to the process, these new hires must also take the FERT. So, subsequent to their hiring and after taking the FERT, these new employees are all placed on probation for the usual period of three months. During this probationary period, the usual on-the-job supervisory ratings (OTJSRs) are collected on randomly selected work days. The total scores the new employees achieve on the OTJSRs will be used to address not only the

question of whether the new hire is qualified but also questions concerning the added value of the FERT in the hiring process.

The three-month probationary period for the new hires is now over, and Dr. Carlos has accumulated quite a bit of data including scores on the predictor measure (the FERT) and scores on the criterion measure (the OTJSR). Looking at these data, Dr. Carlos wonders aloud about setting a cut score for the FERT . . . but does she even need to set a cut score? What if FE hired as many new permanent drivers as they need by a process of *top-down selection* with regard to OTJSRs? **Top-down selection** is a process of awarding available positions to applicants whereby the highest scorer is awarded the first position, the next highest scorer the next position, and so forth until all positions are filled. Dr. Carlos decides against a top-down hiring policy based on her awareness of its possible adverse impact. Top-down selection practices may carry with them unintended discriminatory effects (Cascio et al., 1995; De Corte & Lievens, 2005; McKinney & Collins, 1991; Zedeck et al., 1996).

For assistance in setting a cut score for hiring and in answering questions related to the utility of the FERT, Dr. Carlos purchases a (hypothetical) computer program entitled *Utility Analysis Made Easy*. This program contains definitions for a wealth of utility-related terms and also provides the tools for automatically creating computer-generated, utility-related tables and graphs. In what follows we learn, along with Dr. Carlos, how utility analysis can be "made easy" (or, at the very least, somewhat less complicated). After entering all of the data from this study, she enters the command *set cut score*, and what pops up is a table (Table 1) and this prompt:

*There is no single, all-around best way to determine the cut score to use on the FERT. The cut score chosen will reflect the goal of the selection process. In this case, consider which of the following four options best reflects the company's hiring policy and objectives. For some companies, the best cut score may be no cut score (Option 1).*

### **(1) Limit the cost of selection by not using the FERT.**

*This goal could be appropriate (a) if Flecha Esmaralda just needs "bodies" to fill positions in order to continue operations, (b) if the consequences of hiring unqualified personnel are not a major consideration; and/or (c) if the size of the applicant pool is equal to or smaller than the number of openings.*

(continued)

Utility Analysis: An Illustration (*continued*)**Table 1**  
**Decision Theory Terms**

Term	General Definition	What It Means in This Study	Implication
Hit (True Positive)	A test score correctly identifies condition of interest.	A passing score on the FERT is associated with satisfactory performance during training.	A qualified driver is hired.
Miss (False Negative)	The test score fails to identify a trait or condition of interest.	A failing score on the FERT is associated with satisfactory performance during training.	A qualified driver is not hired.
False Alarm (False Positive)	The test score incorrectly identifies the condition of interest.	A passing score on the FERT is associated with unsatisfactory performance during training.	An unqualified driver is hired.
Correct Rejection (True Negative)	The test score correctly identifies the absence of the condition of interest.	A failing score on the FERT is associated with unsatisfactory performance during training.	An unqualified driver is not hired.
Sensitivity (Hit Rate)	If a person has the condition of interest, what is the probability that the test will correctly indicate the presence of the condition.	Among drivers with satisfactory performance during training, what proportion had passing scores on the FERT?	The proportion of qualified drivers who would be hired based on passing scores on the FERT.
Specificity (True Negative Rate)	If a person lacks a condition, what is the probability the test will correctly indicate the condition is absent?	Among drivers with unsatisfactory performance during training, what proportion had failing scores on the FERT?	The proportion of unqualified drivers who would not be hired based on failing scores on the FERT.
Positive Predictive Value	If a test score indicates the presence of a condition, what is the probability the condition is truly present?	Among drivers with passing scores on the FERT, what proportion of them had satisfactory performance during the training period?	The proportion of people hired based solely on passing scores on the FERT that would turn out to be qualified drivers after training.
Negative Predictive Value	If a test score indicates the absence of a condition, what is the probability that the condition is truly absent?	Among drivers with failing scores on the FERT, what proportion of them had unsatisfactory performance during the training period?	The proportion of people not hired based solely on failing scores on the FERT that would have turned out to be unqualified drivers after training.
Base Rate (Prevalence)	The proportion of individuals with the condition of interest.	The proportion of drivers with satisfactory performance during training.	The proportion of drivers who would have satisfactory performance during training if employees were chosen at random.
Selection Ratio	The proportion of individuals with test scores indicating the presence of the condition of interest	The proportion of drivers with passing scores on the FERT.	The drivers who would be hired based on FERT scores.
Overall Accuracy	The proportion of decisions that are correct (i.e., true positives and true negatives).	The proportion of drivers with either passing scores on the FERT and satisfactory performance during training or failing scores on the FERT and unsatisfactory performance on during training.	The proportion of correct decisions the FERT allows in employee selection.

**(2) Ensure that qualified candidates are not rejected.**

*To accomplish this goal, set a FERT cut score that ensures that no one who is rejected by the cut would have been deemed qualified at the end of the probationary period. Stated another way, set a cut score that yields the highest sensitivity, the proportion of true positives selected by the test. This emphasis on getting every qualified applicant usually comes at the expense of selecting many applicants who will turn out to be unqualified. Typically only the worst drivers will be rejected by the test.*

**(3) Ensure that all candidates selected will prove to be qualified.**

*To accomplish this goal, set a FERT cut score that ensures that everyone who “makes the cut” on the FERT is rated as qualified at the end of the probationary period; no one who “makes the cut” is rated as unqualified at the end of the probationary period. Stated another way, set a cut score that yields the highest specificity (i.e., lowest number of false positives). The emphasis in such a scenario is on selecting only*

the best applicants; that is, those applicants who will definitely be deemed qualified at the end of the probationary period. The trade-off with this approach is that many qualified applicants are likely to be rejected.

**(4) Ensure, to the extent possible, that qualified candidates will be selected and unqualified candidates will be rejected.**

This objective can be met by setting a cut score on the FERT that is helpful in (a) selecting for permanent positions those drivers who performed satisfactorily on the OTJSR, (b) eliminating from consideration those drivers who performed unsatisfactorily on the OTJSR, and (c) increasing the overall accuracy as much as possible. This approach to setting a cut score will yield the highest number of correct decisions (true positives and true negatives) while allowing for FERT-related false-positives or false-negatives. Here, false positives are seen as no better or worse than false negatives.

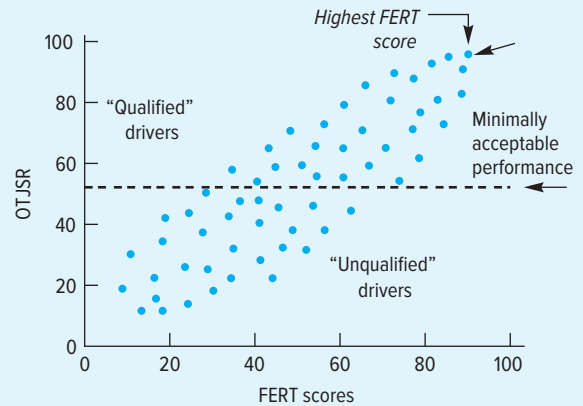
It is seldom possible to “have it all ways.” In other words, it is seldom possible to have the lowest false-positive rate, the lowest false-negative rate, the highest hit rate, and not incur any costs of testing. Which of the four listed objectives represents the best “fit” with your policies and the company’s hiring objectives? Before responding, it may be helpful to review Table 1.

After reviewing Table 1 and all of the material on terms including *hit*, *miss*, *false alarm*, and *correct rejection*, Dr. Carlos elects to *continue* and is presented with the following four options from which to choose.

1. Select applicants without using the FERT.
2. Use the FERT to select with the lowest false-negative rate.
3. Use the FERT to select with the lowest false-positive rate.
4. Use the FERT to yield the highest overall accuracy rate.

Curious about the outcome associated with each of these four options, Dr. Carlos wishes to explore all of them. She begins by selecting Option 1: *Select applicants without using the FERT*. Immediately, a graph (Close-Up Figure 1) and this prompt pop up:

Generally speaking, base rate is defined as the proportion of people in the population that possess a particular trait, behavior, characteristic, or attribute. In this study, base rate refers to the proportion of new hire drivers who would go on to perform satisfactorily on the criterion measure (the OTJSRs) and be deemed “qualified” regardless of whether or not a test such as the FERT existed (and regardless of their score on the FERT if it were administered). The base rate is represented in Figure 1 (and in all subsequent graphs) by the number of drivers whose OTJSRs fall above the dashed horizontal line (a line that refers to minimally acceptable performance on the OTJSR) as compared to the total number of scores. In other words, the base rate is equal to the ratio of qualified applicants to the total number of applicants.



**Figure 1**  
**Base rate data for Flecha Esmaralda Road Test.**

Before the use of the FERT, any applicant with a valid driver’s license and no criminal record was hired for a permanent position as an FE driver. Drivers could be classified into two groups based on their on-the-job supervisory ratings (OTJSRs): those whose driving was considered to be satisfactory (located above the dashed horizontal line) and those whose driving was considered to be unsatisfactory (below the dashed line). Without use of the FERT, then, all applicants were hired and the selection ratio was 1.0; 60 drivers were hired out of the 60 applicants. However, the base rate of successful performance shown in Figure 1 was only .50. This means that only half of the drivers hired (30 of 60) were considered “qualified” drivers by their supervisor. This also shows an accuracy rate of .50, because half of the drivers turned out to perform below the minimally accepted level.

Yet because scores on the FERT and the OTJSRs are positively correlated, the FERT can be used to help select the individuals who are likely to be rated as qualified drivers. Thus, using the FERT is a good idea, but how should it be used? One method would entail top-down selection. That is, a permanent position could be offered first to the individual with the highest score on the FERT (top, rightmost case in Figure 1), followed by the individual with the next highest FERT score, and so on until all available positions are filled. As you can see in the figure, if permanent positions are offered only to individuals with the top 20 FERT scores, then OTJSR ratings of the permanent hires will mostly be in the satisfactory performer range. However, as previously noted, such a top-down selection policy can be discriminatory.

(continued)

## Utility Analysis: An Illustration (*continued*)

*Without the use of the FERT, it is estimated that about one-half of all new hires would exhibit satisfactory performance; that is, the base rate would be .50.*

Dr. Carlos considers the consequences of a 50% accuracy rate. She thinks about the possibility of an increase in customer complaints regarding the level of service. She envisions an increase in at-fault accidents and costly lawsuits. Dr. Carlos is pleasantly distracted from these potential nightmares when she inadvertently leans on her keyboard and it furiously begins to beep. Having rejected Option 1, she “presses on” and next explores what outcomes would be associated with Option 2: *Use the FERT to select with the lowest false-negative rate. Now, another graph (Close-Up Figure 2) appears along with this text:*

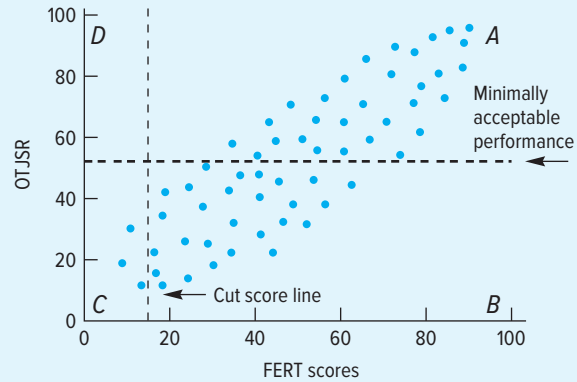
*This graph, as well as all others incorporating FERT cut-score data, have FERT (predictor) scores on the horizontal axis (which increase from left to right), and OTJSR (criterion) scores on the vertical axis (with scores increasing from the bottom toward the top). The selection ratio provides an indication of the competitiveness of the position; it is directly affected by the cut score used in selection. As the cut score is set farther to the right, the selection ratio goes down. The practical implication of the decreasing selection ratio is that hiring becomes more selective; this condition means that there is more competition for a position and that the proportion of people actually hired (from all of those who applied) will be less.<sup>2</sup> As the cut score is set farther to the left, the selection ratio goes up; hiring becomes less selective, and chances are that more people will be hired.<sup>3</sup>*

*Using a cut score of 18 on the FERT, as compared to not using the FERT at all, reduces the miss rate from 50% to 45% (see Figure 2). The major advantage of setting the cut score this low is that the false-negative rate falls to zero; no potentially qualified drivers will be rejected based on the FERT. Use of this FERT cut score also increases the base rate of successful performance from .50 to .526. This result means that the percentage of hires who will be rated as “qualified” has increased from 50% without use of the FERT to 52.6% with the FERT. The selection ratio associated with using 18 as the cut score is .95, which means that 95% of drivers who apply are selected.*

Dr. Carlos appreciates that the false-negative rate is zero and thus no potentially qualified drivers are turned away based on FERT score. She also believes that a 5% reduction in the miss rate is

2. It may help you to remember this near rhyme if you think: “Selection ratio down, fewer employees around.” Of course it works the opposite way when it comes to cut scores: “Cut score low, more employees to know.”

3. It may help you to remember this rhyme if you think: “Selection ratio high, more employees say ‘Hi!’” Of course, it works the opposite way when it comes to cut scores: “Cut score high, bid applicants good-bye.”



**Figure 2**

### **Selection with low cut score and high selection ratio.**

*As we saw in Figure 1, without the use of the FERT, only half of all the probationary hires would be rated as satisfactory drivers by their supervisors. Now we will consider how to improve selection by using the FERT. For ease of reference, each of the quadrants in Figure 2 (as well as the remaining Close-Up graphs) have been labeled, A, B, C, or D. The selection ratio in this and the following graphs may be defined as being equal to the ratio of the number of people who are hired on a permanent basis (qualified applicants as determined by FERT score) compared to the total number of people who apply.*

*The total number of applicants for permanent positions was 60, as evidenced by all of the dots in all of the quadrants. In quadrants A and B, just to the right of the vertical Cut score line (set at 18), are the 57 FE drivers who were offered permanent employment. We can also see that the false-positive rate is zero because no scores fall in quadrant D; thus, no potentially qualified drivers will be rejected based on use of the FERT with a cut score of 18. The selection ratio in this scenario is 57/60, or .95. We can therefore conclude that 57 applicants (95% of the 60 who originally applied) would have been hired on the basis of their FERT scores with a cut score set at 18 (resulting in a “high” selection ratio of 95%); only three applicants would not be hired based on their FERT scores. These three applicants would also be rated as unqualified by their supervisors at the end of the probationary period. We can also see that, by removing the lowest-scoring applicants, the base rate of successful performance improves slightly as compared to not using the FERT at all. Instead of having a successful performance base rate of only .50 (as was the case when all applicants were hired), now the positive predictive value of scores above the cut score is .526. In this case, 30 out of 57 drivers above the cut score are rated as qualified.*

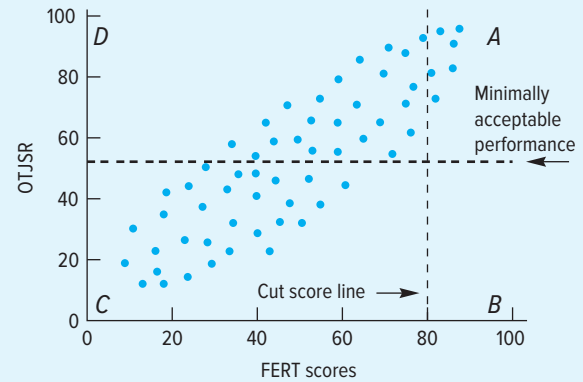
better than no reduction at all. She wonders, however, whether this reduction in the miss rate is statistically significant. She would have to formally analyze these data to be certain but, after simply “eyeballing” these findings, a decrease in the miss rate from 50% to 45% does not seem significant. Similarly, an increase in the number of qualified drivers of only 2.6% through the use of a test for selection purposes does not, on its face, seem significant. It simply does not seem prudent to institute a new personnel selection test at real cost and expense to the company if the only benefit of the test is to reject the lowest-scoring 3 of 60 applicants—when, in reality, 30 of the 60 applicants will be rated as “unqualified.”

Dr. Carlos pauses to envision a situation in which reducing the false-negative rate to zero might be prudent; it might be ideal if she were testing drivers for drug use, because she would definitely not want a test to indicate a driver is drug-free if that driver had been using drugs. Of course, a test with a false-negative rate of zero would likely also have a high false-positive rate. But then she could retest any candidate who received a positive result with a second, more expensive, more accurate test—this to ensure that the initial positive result was correct and not a testing error. As Dr. Carlos mulls over these issues, a colleague startles her with a friendly query: “How’s that FERT research going?”

Dr. Carlos says, “Fine,” and smoothly reaches for her keyboard to select Option 3: *Use the FERT to select with the lowest false-positive rate*. Now, another graph (Close-Up Figure 3) and another message pop up:

*Using a cut score of 80 on the FERT, as compared to not using the FERT at all, results in an increase of the overall accuracy rate from 50% to 60% (see Figure 3) and reduces the false-positive rate to zero. Use of this FERT cut score also increases the base rate of successful performance from .50 to 1.00. This means that the percentage of drivers selected who are rated as “qualified” increases from 50% without use of the FERT to 100% when the FERT is used with a cut score of 80. The selection ratio associated with using 80 as the cut score is .10, which means that 10% of applicants are selected.*

Dr. Carlos likes the idea of the “100% solution” entailed by a false-positive rate of zero. It means that 100% of the applicants selected by their FERT scores will turn out to be qualified drivers. At first blush, this solution seems optimal. However, there is, as they say, a fly in the ointment. Although the high cut score (80) results in the selection of only qualified candidates, the selection ratio is so stringent that only 10% of those candidates would actually be hired. Dr. Carlos envisions the consequences of this low selection ratio. She sees herself as having to recruit and test at least 100 applicants for every 10 drivers she actually hires. To meet her company goal of hiring 60 drivers, for example, she would have to recruit about 600 applicants for testing. Attracting that many applicants to the company is a venture that has some obvious (as well as some less obvious) costs. Dr. Carlos sees her



**Figure 3**  
**Selection with high cut score and low selection ratio.**

*As before, the total number of applicants for permanent positions was 60, as evidenced by all of the dots in all of the quadrants. In quadrants A and B, just to the right of the vertical cut score line (set at a FERT score of 80), are the 6 FE drivers who were offered permanent employment. The selection ratio in this scenario is 6/60, or .10. We can therefore conclude that 6 applicants (10% of the 60 who originally applied) would have been hired on the basis of their FERT scores with the cut score set at 80 (and with a “low” selection ratio of 10%). Note also that the positive predictive value improves dramatically, from .50 without use of the FERT to 1.00 with a FERT cut score set at 80. This means that all drivers selected when this cut score is in place will be qualified. Although only 10% of the drivers will be offered permanent positions, all who are offered permanent positions will be rated qualified drivers on the OTJSR. Note, however, that even though the false-positive rate drops to zero, the overall accuracy rate only increases to .60. In this case, a substantial number (24) of qualified applicants would be denied permanent positions because their FERT scores were below 80.*

recruiting budget dwindle as she repeatedly writes checks for classified advertising. She sees herself purchasing airline tickets and making hotel reservations in order to attend various job fairs, far and wide. Fantasizing about the applicants she will attract at one of those job fairs, she is abruptly brought back to the here-and-now by the friendly voice of a fellow staff member asking her if she wants to go to lunch. Still half-steeped in thought about a potential budget crisis, Dr. Carlos responds, “Yes, just give me ten dollars . . . I mean, ten minutes.”

As Dr. Carlos takes the menu of a local hamburger haunt from her desk to review, she still can’t get the “100% solution” out of her mind. Although clearly attractive, she has reservations (about the solution, not for the restaurant). Offering permanent positions to only the top-performing applicants could easily backfire. Competing companies could be expected to also offer these applicants positions, perhaps with more attractive benefit packages. How many of the top drivers

(continued)

## Utility Analysis: An Illustration (*continued*)

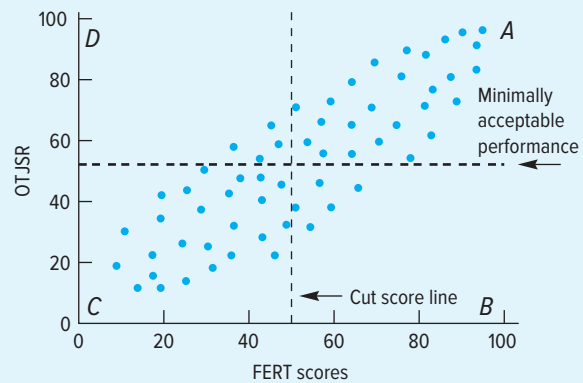
hired would actually stay at Flecha Esmaralda? Hard to say. What is not hard to say, however, is that the use of the “100% solution” has essentially brought Dr. Carlos full circle back to the top-down hiring policy that she sought to avoid in the first place. Also, scrutinizing Figure 3, Dr. Carlos sees that—even though the positive predictive value with this cut score is 100%—the percentage of misclassifications (as compared to not using any selection test) is reduced only by a measly 10%. Further, there would be many qualified drivers who would also be rejected by this cut score. In this instance, then, a cut score that scrupulously seeks to avoid the hiring of unqualified drivers also leads to rejecting a number of qualified applicants. Perhaps in the hiring of “super responsible” positions—say, nuclear power plant supervisors—such a rigorous selection policy could be justified. But is such rigor really required in the selection of Flecha Esmaralda drivers?

Hoping for a more reasonable solution to her cut-score dilemma and beginning to feel hungry, Dr. Carlos leafs through the burger menu while choosing Option 4 on her computer screen: *Use the FERT to yield the highest hit rate and lowest miss rate.* In response to this selection, another graph (Close-Up Figure 4) along with the following message is presented:

*Using a cut score of 48 on the FERT results in a reduction of the miss rate from 50% to 15% as compared to not using the FERT (see Figure 4). False-positive and false-negative rates are both fairly low at .167 and .133, respectively. Use of this cut score also increases the base rate from .50 (without use of the FERT) to .839. This means that the percentage of hired drivers who are rated as “qualified” at the end of the probationary period has increased from 50% (without use of the FERT) to 83.9%. The selection ratio associated with using 48 as the cut score is .517, which means that 51.7% of applicants will be hired.*

Although a formal analysis would have to be run, Dr. Carlos again “eyeballs” the findings and, based on her extensive experience, strongly suspects that these results are statistically significant. Moreover, these findings would seem to be of practical significance. As compared to not using the FERT, use of the FERT with a cut score of 48 could reduce misclassifications from 50% to 15%. Such a reduction in misclassifications would almost certainly have positive cost–benefit implications for FE. Also, the percentage of drivers who are deemed qualified at the end of the probationary period would rise from 50% (without use of the FERT) to 83.9% (using the FERT with a cut score of 48). The implications of such improved selection are many and include better service to customers (leading to an increase in business volume), less costly accidents, and fewer costs involved in hiring and training new personnel.

Yet another benefit of using the FERT with a cut score of 48 concerns recruiting costs. Using a cut score of 48, FE would need



**Figure 4**  
**Selection with moderate cut score and moderate selection ratio.**

*Again, the total number of applicants was 60. In quadrants A and B, just to the right of the vertical Cut Score line (set at 48), are the 31 FE drivers who were offered permanent employment at the end of the probationary period. The selection ratio in this scenario is therefore equal to 31/60, or about .517. This means that slightly more than half of all applicants will be hired based on the use of 48 as the FERT cut score. The selection ratio of .517 is a moderate one. It is not as stringent as is the .10 selection ratio that results from a cut score of 80, nor is it as lenient as the .95 selection ratio that results from a cut score of 18. Note also that the cut score set at 48 effectively weeds out many of the applicants who won't receive acceptable performance ratings. Further, it does so while retaining many of the applicants who will receive acceptable performance ratings. With a FERT cut score of 48, the positive predictive value increases quite a bit: from .50 (as was the case without using the FERT) to .839. This means that about 84% (83.9%, to be exact) of the hired drivers will be rated as qualified when the FERT cut score is set to 48 for driver selection.*

to recruit only 39 or so qualified applicants for every 20 permanent positions it needed to fill. Now, anticipating real savings in her annual budget, Dr. Carlos returns the hamburger menu to her desk drawer and removes instead the menu from her favorite (pricey) steakhouse.

Dr. Carlos decides that the moderate cut-score solution is optimal for FE. She acknowledges that this solution does not reduce any of the error rates to zero. However, it produces relatively low error rates overall. It also yields a relatively high hit rate; about 84% of the drivers hired will be qualified at the end of the probationary period. Dr. Carlos believes that the costs associated with recruitment and testing using this FERT cut score will be more than compensated by the evolution of a

work force that evidences satisfactory performance and has fewer accidents. As she peruses the steakhouse menu and mentally debates the pros and cons of sautéed onions, she also wonders about the dollars-and-cents utility of using the FERT. Are all of the costs associated with instituting the FERT as part of FE hiring procedures worth the benefits?

Dr. Carlos puts down the menu and begins to calculate the company's **return on investment** (the ratio of benefits to costs). She estimates the cost of each FERT to be about \$200, including the costs associated with truck usage, gas, and supervisory personnel time. She further estimates that FE will test 120 applicants per year in order to select approximately 60 new hires

based on a moderate FERT cut score. Given the cost of each test (\$200) administered individually to 120 applicants, the total to be spent on testing annually will be about \$24,000. So, is it worth it? Considering all of the possible benefits previously listed that could result from a significant reduction of the misclassification rate, Dr. Carlos's guess is, "Yes, it would be worth it." Of course, decisions like that aren't made with guesses. So continue reading—later in this chapter, a formula will be applied that will prove Dr. Carlos right. In fact, the moderate cut score shown in Figure 4 would produce a return on investment of 12.5 to 1. And once Dr. Carlos gets wind of these projections, you can bet it will be surf-and-turf-tortilla time at Flecha Esmaralda.

Tables that could be used as an aid for personnel directors in their decision-making chores were published by H. C. Taylor and J. T. Russell in the *Journal of Applied Psychology* in 1939. Referred to by the names of their authors, the **Taylor-Russell tables** provide an estimate of the extent to which inclusion of a particular test in the selection system will improve selection. More specifically, the tables provide an estimate of the percentage of employees hired by the use of a particular test who will be successful at their jobs, given different combinations of three variables: the test's validity, the selection ratio used, and the base rate.

The value assigned for the test's validity is the computed validity coefficient. The *selection ratio* is a numerical value that reflects the relationship between the number of people to be hired and the number of people available to be hired. For instance, if there are 50 positions and 100 applicants, then the selection ratio is 50/100, or .50. As used here, *base rate* refers to the percentage of people hired under the existing system for a particular position. If, for example, a firm employs 25 computer programmers and 20 are considered successful, the base rate would be .80. With knowledge of the validity coefficient of a particular test along with the selection ratio, reference to the Taylor-Russell tables provides the personnel officer with an estimate of how much using the test would improve selection over existing methods.

A sample Taylor-Russell table is presented in Table 7–1. This table is for the base rate of .60, meaning that 60% of those hired under the existing system are successful in their work. Down the left-hand side are validity coefficients for a test that could be used to help select employees. Across the top are the various selection ratios. They reflect the proportion of the people applying for the jobs who will be hired. If a new test is introduced to help select employees in a situation with a selection ratio of .20 and if the new test has a predictive validity coefficient of .55, then the table shows that the proportion of successful employees hired will increase to .88. When selection ratios are low, as when only 5% of the applicants will be hired, even tests with low validity coefficients, such as .15, can result in improved hiring decisions.

One limitation of the Taylor-Russell tables is that the relationship between the predictor (the test) and the criterion (rating of performance on the job) must be linear. If, for example, there is some point at which job performance levels off, no matter how high the score on the test, use of the Taylor-Russell tables would be inappropriate. Another limitation of the Taylor-Russell tables is the potential difficulty of identifying a criterion score that separates "successful" from "unsuccessful" employees.

The potential problems of the Taylor-Russell tables were avoided by an alternative set of tables (Naylor & Shine, 1965) that provided an indication of the difference in average criterion scores for the selected group as compared with the original group. Use of the **Naylor-Shine tables** entails obtaining the difference between the means of the selected and unselected groups to derive an index of what the test (or some other tool of assessment) is adding to already established procedures.

**Table 7-1**  
**Taylor-Russell Table for a Base Rate of .60**

Validity ( $\rho_{xy}$ )	Selection Ratio										
	.05	.10	.20	.30	.40	.50	.60	.70	.80	.90	.95
.00	.60	.60	.60	.60	.60	.60	.60	.60	.60	.60	.60
.05	.64	.63	.63	.62	.62	.62	.61	.61	.61	.60	.60
.10	.68	.67	.65	.64	.64	.63	.63	.62	.61	.61	.60
.15	.71	.70	.68	.67	.66	.65	.64	.63	.62	.61	.61
.20	.75	.73	.71	.69	.67	.66	.65	.64	.63	.62	.61
.25	.78	.76	.73	.71	.69	.68	.66	.65	.63	.62	.61
.30	.82	.79	.76	.73	.71	.69	.68	.66	.64	.62	.61
.35	.85	.82	.78	.75	.73	.71	.69	.67	.65	.63	.62
.40	.88	.85	.81	.78	.75	.73	.70	.68	.66	.63	.62
.45	.90	.87	.83	.80	.77	.74	.72	.69	.66	.64	.62
.50	.93	.90	.86	.82	.79	.76	.73	.70	.67	.64	.62
.55	.95	.92	.88	.84	.81	.78	.75	.71	.68	.64	.62
.60	.96	.94	.90	.87	.83	.80	.76	.73	.69	.65	.63
.65	.98	.96	.92	.89	.85	.82	.78	.74	.70	.65	.63
.70	.99	.97	.94	.91	.87	.84	.80	.75	.71	.66	.63
.75	.99	.99	.96	.93	.90	.86	.81	.77	.71	.66	.63
.80	1.00	.99	.98	.95	.92	.88	.83	.78	.72	.66	.63
.85	1.00	1.00	.99	.97	.95	.91	.86	.80	.73	.66	.63
.90	1.00	1.00	1.00	.99	.97	.94	.88	.82	.74	.67	.63
.95	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	.99	.97	.92	.84	.75	.67	.63
1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	.86	.75	.67	.63

Source: Taylor and Russell (1939).

Both the Taylor-Russell and the Naylor-Shine tables can assist in judging the utility of a particular test, the former by determining the increase over current procedures and the latter by determining the increase in average score on some criterion measure. With both tables, the validity coefficient used must be one obtained by concurrent validation procedures—a fact that should not be surprising because it is obtained with respect to current employees hired by the selection process in effect at the time of the study.

If hiring decisions were made solely on the basis of variables such as the validity of an employment test and the prevailing selection ratio, then tables such as those offered by Taylor and Russell and Naylor and Shine would be in wide use today. The fact is that many other kinds of variables might enter into hiring and other sorts of personnel selection decisions (including decisions relating to promotion, transfer, layoff, and firing). Some additional variables might include, for example, applicants' minority status, general physical or mental health, or drug use. Given that many variables may affect a personnel selection decision, of what use is a given test in the decision process?

#### JUST THINK . . .

In addition to testing, what types of assessment procedures might employers use to help them make judicious personnel selection decisions?

Expectancy data, such as that provided by the Taylor-Russell tables or the Naylor-Shine tables could be used to shed light on many utility-related decisions, particularly those confined to questions concerning the validity of an employment test and the selection ratio employed. Table 7-2 presents a brief summary of some of the uses, advantages, and disadvantages of these approaches. In many instances, however, the purpose of a utility analysis is to answer a

**Table 7-2**  
**Most Everything You Ever Wanted to Know About Utility Tables**

Instrument	What It Tells Us	Example	Advantages	Disadvantages
Expectancy table or chart	Likelihood that individuals who score within a given range on the predictor will perform successfully on the criterion	A school psychologist uses an expectancy table to determine the likelihood that students who score within a particular range on an aptitude test will succeed in regular classes as opposed to special education classes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Easy-to-use graphical display</li> <li>• Can aid in decision making regarding a specific individual or a group of individuals scoring in a given range on the predictor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unrealistically dichotomizes performance into successful and unsuccessful categories</li> <li>• Does not address monetary issues (i.e., cost of testing or return on investment of testing)</li> </ul>
Taylor-Russell tables	Increase in base rate of successful performance that is associated with a particular level of criterion-related validity	A human resources manager of a large computer store uses the Taylor-Russell tables to help decide whether applicants for sales positions should be administered an extraversion inventory prior to hire. The manager wants to increase the portion of the sales force that is considered successful (or, consistently meets sales quota). By using an estimate of the test's validity (e.g., by using a value of .20 based on research by Conte & Gintoft, 2005), the current base rate, and selection ratio, the manager can estimate whether the increase in proportion of the sales force that do successfully meet their quotas will justify the cost of testing all sales applicants.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Easy-to-use</li> <li>• Shows the relationships between selection ratio, criterion-related validity, and existing base rate</li> <li>• Facilitates decision making with regard to test use and/or recruitment to lower the selection ratio</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires linear relationship between predictor and criterion</li> <li>• Does not indicate the likely average increase in performance with use of the test</li> <li>• Difficulty identifying a criterion value to separate successful and unsuccessful performance</li> <li>• Unrealistically dichotomizes performance into successful versus unsuccessful</li> <li>• Does not consider the cost of testing in comparison to benefits</li> </ul>
Naylor-Shine tables	Likely average increase in criterion performance as a result of using a particular test or intervention; also provides selection ratio needed to achieve a particular increase in criterion performance	The provost at a private college estimates the increase in applicant pool (and corresponding decrease in selection ratio) that is needed in order to improve the mean performance of students it selects by 0.50 standardized units while still maintaining its enrollment figures.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provides information (or, average performance gain) needed to use the Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser utility formula</li> <li>• Does not dichotomize criterion performance</li> <li>• Useful either for showing average performance gain or to show selection ratio needed for a particular performance gain</li> <li>• Facilitates decision making with regard to likely increase in performance with test use and/or recruitment needed to lower the selection ratio</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overestimates utility unless top-down selection is used<sup>a</sup></li> <li>• Utility expressed in terms of performance gain based on standardized units, which can be difficult to interpret in practical terms</li> <li>• Does not address monetary issues (i.e., cost of testing or return on investment)</li> </ul>

<sup>a</sup>Boudreau (1988).

question related to costs and benefits in terms of dollars and cents. When such questions are raised, the answer may be found by using the Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser formula.

**The Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser formula** The independent work of Hubert E. Brogden (1949) and a team of decision theorists (Cronbach & Gleser, 1965) has been immortalized in the **Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser formula**, used to calculate the dollar amount of a *utility gain* resulting from the use of a particular selection instrument under specified conditions. In

general, **utility gain** refers to an estimate of the benefit (monetary or otherwise) of using a particular test or selection method. The Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser (BCG) formula is:

$$\text{utility gain} = (N)(T)(r_{xy})(SD_y)(\bar{Z}_m) - (N)(C)$$

In the first part of the formula,  $N$  represents the number of applicants selected per year,  $T$  represents the average length of time in the position (or, tenure),  $r_{xy}$  represents the (criterion-related) validity coefficient for the given predictor and criterion,  $SD_y$  represents the standard deviation of performance (in dollars) of employees, and  $\bar{Z}_m$  represents the mean (standardized) score on the test for selected applicants. The second part of the formula represents the cost of testing, which takes into consideration the number of applicants ( $N$ ) multiplied by the cost of the test for each applicant ( $C$ ). A difficulty in using this formula is estimating the value of  $SD_y$ , a value that is, quite literally, estimated (Hunter et al., 1990). One recommended way to estimate  $SD_y$  is by setting it equal to 40% of the mean salary for the job (Schmidt & Hunter, 1998).

The BCG formula can be applied to the question raised in this chapter's *Close-Up* about the utility of the FERT. Suppose 60 Flecha Esmaralda (FE) drivers are selected per year and that each driver stays with FE for one and a half years. Let's further suppose that the standard deviation of performance of the drivers is about \$9,000 (calculated as 40% of annual salary), that the criterion-related validity of FERT scores is .40, and that the mean standardized FERT score for applicants is +1.0. Applying the *benefits* part of the BCG formula, the benefits are \$324,000 ( $60 \times 1.5 \times .40 \times \$9,000 \times 1.0$ ). When the costs of testing (\$24,000) are subtracted from the financial benefits of testing (\$324,000), it can be seen that the utility gain amounts to \$300,000.

So, would it be wise for a company to make an investment of \$24,000 to receive a return of about \$300,000? Most people (and corporations) would be more than willing to invest in something if they knew that the return on their investment would be more than \$12.50 for each dollar invested. Clearly, with such a return on investment, using the FERT with the cut score illustrated in Figure 4 of the *Close-Up* does provide a cost-effective method of selecting delivery drivers.

#### JUST THINK . . .

When might it be better to present utility gains in productivity terms rather than financial terms?

By the way, a modification of the BCG formula exists for researchers who prefer their findings in terms of *productivity gains* rather than financial ones. Here, **productivity gain** refers to an estimated increase in work output. In this modification of the formula, the value of the standard deviation of productivity,  $SD_p$ , is substituted for the value of the standard deviation of performance in dollars,  $SD_y$  (Schmidt et al., 1986). The result is

a formula that helps estimate the percent increase in output expected through the use of a particular test. The revised formula is:

$$\text{productivity gain} = (N)(T)(r_{xy})(SD_p)(\bar{Z}_m) - (N)(C)$$

Throughout this text, including in the boxed material, we have sought to illustrate psychometric principles with reference to contemporary, practical illustrations from everyday life. In recent years, for example, there has increasingly been calls for police to wear body cameras as a means to reduce inappropriate use of force against citizens (Ariel et al., 2015). In response to such demands, some have questioned whether the purchase of such recording systems as well as all of the ancillary recording and record-keeping technology is justified; that is, will it really make a difference in the behavior of police personnel. Stated another way, important questions regarding the *utility* of such systems have been raised. Some answers to these important questions can be found in this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*.

**Decision theory and test utility** Perhaps the most oft-cited application of statistical decision theory to the field of psychological testing is Cronbach and Gleser's *Psychological Tests and Personnel Decisions* (1957, 1965). The idea of applying statistical decision theory to questions

## The Utility of Police Use of Body Cameras\*

Imagine you are walking down a street. You see two police officers approach a man who has just walked out of a shop, carrying a shopping bag. The police stop the man, and aggressively ask him to explain who he is, where he is going, and what he was doing in the shop. Frustrated at being detained in this way, the man becomes angry and refuses to cooperate. The situation quickly escalates as the police resort to the use of pepper spray and handcuffs to effect and arrest. The man being arrested is physically injured in the process. After his release, the man files a lawsuit in civil court against the police force, alleging illegal use of force. Several bystanders come forward as witnesses to the event. Their account of what happened serves to support the plaintiff's claims against the defendant (the defendant being the municipality that manages the police). A jury finds in favor of the plaintiff and orders the defendant city to pay the plaintiff \$1 million in damages.

Now imagine the same scenario but played through the eyes of the police officer who effected the arrest. Prior to your sighting of the suspect individual, you have heard "be on the lookout" reports over your police radio regarding a man roughly fitting this person's description. The individual in question has reportedly been observed stealing items from shops in the area. Having observed him, you now approach him and take command of the situation, because that is what you have been trained to do. Despite your forceful, no-nonsense approach to the suspect, the suspect is uncooperative to the point of defiance. As the suspect becomes increasingly agitated, you become increasingly concerned for your own safety, as well as the safety of your partner. Now trying to effect an arrest without resorting to the use of lethal force, you use pepper spray in an effort to subdue him. Subsequently, in court, after the suspect has been cleared of all charges, and the municipality that employs you has been hit with a one-million-dollar judgement, you wonder how things could have more effectively been handled.

In the scenarios described above, the police did pretty much what they were trained to do. Unfortunately, all of that training resulted in a "lose-lose" situation for both the citizen wrongly detained for suspicion of being a thief, and the police officer who was doing his job as best as he could. So, now a question arises, "Is there something that might have been added to the situation that might have had the effect of retarding the citizen's combativeness, and the police's defensive and reflexive use of force in response?"

\*This *Everyday Psychometrics* was guest-authored by Alex Sutherland of RAND Europe, and Barak Ariel of Cambridge University and Hebrew University.



George Frey/Getty Images

More specifically, might the situation have been different if the parties involved knew that their every move, and their every utterance, were being faithfully recorded? Might the fact that the event was being recorded influence the extent to which the wrongfully charged citizen was noncompliant, even combative? Similarly, might the fact that the event was being recorded influence the extent to which the police officer doing his job had to resort to the use of force? The answer to such questions is "yes" according to a study by Ariel et al. (2015). A brief description of that study follows. Readers interested in a more detailed description of the experiment are urged to consult the original article.

### The Ariel et al. (2015) Study

Ariel et al.'s (2015) study with the police force in Rialto, California, was the first published experimental evidence on the effectiveness of the body-worn camera (BWC). In order to establish whether cameras were actually able to change officer–citizen interactions for the better, a randomized-controlled field trial (RCT) was designed.<sup>1</sup> In nearly every police force around the world, officers work according to a shift pattern. Using a randomization program called the Cambridge Randomizer (Ariel et al., 2012), which is essentially an online coin-flip, the researchers randomly assigned officers of each shift to either a camera or no-camera experimental condition. This random assignment meant that every officer on a shift would wear a camera in the *Camera* condition, but not wear a camera in the *No Camera* condition. The relevant behavioral data for analysis was not what one of the 54 police officers on

1. Although RCT entails the use of experimental methods, the laboratory in a field experiment is the "real world." This fact enhances the generalizability of the results. It is also more challenging because there are a lot more things that can go wrong for a host of reasons. For example, participants do not always do exactly what the experimenter has asked them to do.

(continued)

## The Utility of Police Use of Body Cameras (*continued*)

the Rialto police force was doing, but what occurred during the 988 randomly assigned shifts over a one-year period.

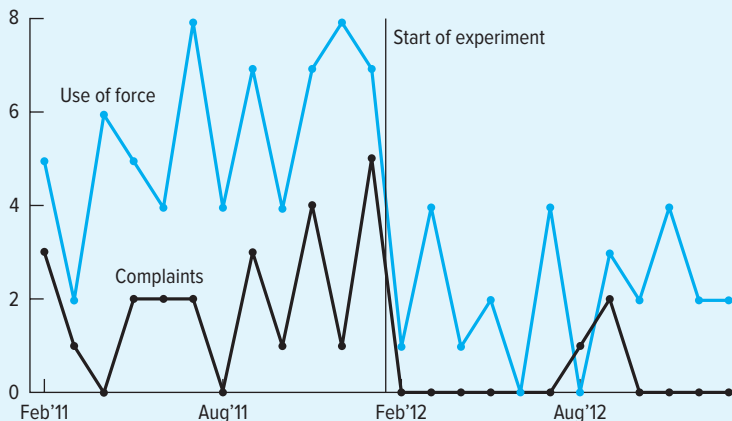
The research protocol required officers to (i) wear cameras only during *Camera* shifts; (ii) not wear (or use) cameras during *No Camera* shifts; (iii) keep cameras on throughout their entire *Camera* shift; and (iv) issue verbal warnings during the *Camera* shifts to advise citizens confronted that the interaction was being videotaped by a camera attached to the officer's uniform.

Over the course of a year that the experiment ran, data from police reports of arrest as well as data from videos (when available) were analyzed for the presence or absence of "use of force." For the purposes of this experiment, "use of force" was coded as being present on any occasion that a police verbal confrontation with a citizen escalated to the point of physical contact. In addition to the presence or absence of use of force as an outcome measure, another outcome measure was formal complaints of police use of force made by citizens. As clearly illustrated in Figure 1, the number of use-of-force incidents in shifts significantly decreased beginning at the time of the initiation of this study, as did the number of use-of-force complaints by citizens. Ariel et al. (2015) found that use-of-force rates were more than twice that in the *No Camera* shifts as compared to the *Camera* shifts.

Although this study suggests that body cameras worn by police have utility in reducing use-of-force incidents, as well as use-of-force complaints by citizens, it sheds no light on *why* this pattern might be so. In fact, there are a multitude of variables to consider when analyzing the factors that may influence a police officer's decision to use force (Bolger, 2015). Given the procedures used in this study, the question of whether changes in the participants' behavior is more a function of the camera or the police officer's verbal warning, is an open one (Sutherland & Ariel, 2014; Ariel, 2016). It would be useful to explore in future research the extent to which being filmed, or simply being advised that one is being filmed, is causal in reducing use-of-force incidents and use-of-force complaints.

To be sure, use of force by police in some situations is indicated, legitimate, and unquestionably justified. However, in those more borderline situations, cameras may serve as silent reminders of the efficacy of more "civil" interaction—and this difference may be true for both members of the general public as well as those well-meaning police officers whose dedicated service and whose judicious use of force is integral to the functioning of civilized society.

Used with permission of Alex Sutherland and Barak Ariel.



**Figure 1**

*Use of Force by Police and Use-of-Force Complaints by Citizens Before and During the Rialto Body Camera Experiment*

Used with permission of Alex Sutherland and Barak Ariel.

of test utility was conceptually appealing and promising, and an authoritative textbook of the day reflects the great enthusiasm with which this marriage of enterprises was greeted:

The basic decision-theory approach to selection and placement . . . has a number of advantages over the more classical approach based upon the correlation model. . . . There is no question but that it is a more general and better model for handling this kind of decision task, and we predict that in the future problems of selection and placement will be treated in this context

more frequently—perhaps to [the] eventual exclusion of the more stereotyped correlational model. (Blum & Naylor, 1968, p. 58)

Stated generally, Cronbach and Gleser (1965) presented (1) a classification of decision problems; (2) various selection strategies ranging from single-stage processes to sequential analyses; (3) a quantitative analysis of the relationship between test utility, the selection ratio, cost of the testing program, and expected value of the outcome; and (4) a recommendation that in some instances job requirements be tailored to the applicant's ability instead of the other way around (a concept they refer to as *adaptive treatment*).

Let's illustrate decision theory in action. Imagine that you developed a procedure called the Vapor Test (VT), which was designed to determine if alive-and-well subjects are indeed breathing. The procedure for the VT entails having the examiner hold a mirror under the subject's nose and mouth for a minute or so and observing whether the subject's breath fogs the mirror. Let's say that 100 introductory psychology students are administered the VT, and it is concluded that 89 were, in fact, breathing (whereas 11 are deemed, on the basis of the VT, not to be breathing). Is the VT a good test? Obviously not. Because the base rate is 100% of the (alive-and-well) population, we really don't even need a test to measure the characteristic *breathing*. If for some reason we did need such a measurement procedure, we probably wouldn't use one that was inaccurate in approximately 11% of the cases. A test is obviously of no value if the hit rate is higher *without* using it. One measure of the value of a test lies in the extent to which its use improves on the hit rate that exists without its use.

As a simple illustration of decision theory applied to testing, suppose a test is administered to a group of 100 job applicants for an inventor position at Doofenshmirtz Evil Incorporated and that a cutoff score of 65 on a creativity test is applied to distinguish applicants who will be hired (applicants judged to have passed the test) from applicants whose employment application will be rejected (applicants judged to have failed the test). Let's further suppose that some criterion measure, number of times their inventions outsmart Dr. Doofenshmirtz's nemesis, Agent P (Perry the Platypus), will be applied some time later to ascertain whether the newly hired person was considered a success or a failure at the job. In such a situation, if the test is a perfect predictor (if its validity coefficient is equal to 1), then two distinct types of outcomes can be identified: (1) Some applicants will score at or above the cutoff score on the test and be successful at the job, and (2) some applicants will score below the cutoff score and would not have been successful at the job.

In reality, few, if any, employment tests are perfect predictors with validity coefficients equal to 1. Consequently, two additional types of outcomes are possible: (3) Some applicants will score at or above the cutoff score, be hired, and fail at the job (the criterion), and (4) some applicants who scored below the cutoff score and were not hired could have been successful at the job. People who fall into the third category could be categorized as *false positives*, and those who fall into the fourth category could be categorized as *false negatives*.

In this illustration, logic alone tells us that if the selection ratio is, say, 90% (9 out of 10 applicants will be hired), then the cutoff score will probably be set lower than if the selection ratio is 5% (only 5 of the 100 applicants will be hired). Further, if the selection ratio is 90%, then it is a good bet that the number of false positives (people hired who will fail on the criterion measure) will be greater than if the selection ratio is 5%. Conversely, if the selection ratio is only 5%, it is a good bet that the number of false negatives (people not hired who could have succeeded on the criterion measure) will be greater than if the selection ratio is 90%.

Decision theory provides guidelines for setting optimal cutoff scores. In setting such scores, the relative seriousness of making false-positive or false-negative selection decisions is frequently taken into account. Thus, for example, it is a prudent policy for an airline personnel office to set cutoff scores on tests for pilots that might result in a false negative (a pilot who is truly qualified being rejected) as opposed to a cutoff score that would allow a false positive (a pilot who is truly unqualified being hired).

In the hands of highly skilled researchers, principles of decision theory applied to problems of test utility have led to some enlightening and impressive findings. For example, Schmidt

et al. (1979) demonstrated in dollars and cents how the utility of a company's selection program (and the validity coefficient of the tests used in that program) can play a critical role in the profitability of the company. Focusing on one employer's population of computer programmers, these researchers asked supervisors to rate (in terms of dollars) the value of good, average, and poor programmers. This information was used in conjunction with other information, including these facts: (1) Each year the employer hired 600 new programmers, (2) the average programmer remained on the job for about 10 years, (3) the Programmer Aptitude Test currently in use as part of the hiring process had a validity coefficient of .76, (4) it cost about \$10 per applicant to administer the test, and (5) the company currently employed more than 4,000 programmers.

Schmidt et al. (1979) made a number of calculations using different values for some of the variables. For example, knowing that some of the tests previously used in the hiring process had validity coefficients ranging from .00 to .50, they varied the value of the test's validity coefficient (along with other factors such as different selection ratios that had been in effect) and examined the relative efficiency of the various conditions. Among their findings was that the existing selection ratio and selection process provided a great gain in efficiency over a previous situation (when the selection ratio was 5% and the validity coefficient of the test used in hiring was equal to .50). This gain was equal to almost \$6 million per year. Multiplied over, say, 10 years, that's \$60 million. The existing selection ratio and selection process provided an even greater gain in efficiency over a previously existing situation in which the test had no validity at all and the selection ratio was .80. Here, in one year, the gain in efficiency was estimated to be equal to over \$97 million.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What must happen in society at large if the promise of decision theory in personnel selection is to be fulfilled?

By the way, the employer in the previous study was the U.S. government. Hunter and Schmidt (1981) applied the same type of analysis to the national workforce and made a compelling argument with respect to the critical relationship between valid tests and measurement procedures and our national productivity. In a subsequent study, Schmidt, Hunter, and their colleagues found that substantial increases in work output or reductions in

payroll costs would result from using valid measures of cognitive ability as opposed to non-test procedures (Schmidt et al., 1986).

Employers are reluctant to use decision-theory-based strategies in their hiring practices because of the complexity of their application and the threat of legal challenges. Thus, although decision theory approaches to assessment hold great promise, this promise has yet to be fulfilled.

### *Some Practical Considerations*

A number of practical matters must be considered when conducting utility analyses. For example, as we have noted elsewhere, issues related to existing base rates can affect the accuracy of decisions made on the basis of tests. Particular attention must be paid to this factor when the base rates are extremely low or high because such a situation may render the test useless as a tool of selection. Focusing for the purpose of this discussion on the area of personnel selection, some other practical matters to keep in mind involve assumptions about the pool of job applicants, the complexity of the job, and the cut score in use.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What is an example of a type of job that requires such unique skills that there are probably relatively few people in the pool of qualified employees?

**The pool of job applicants** If you were to read a number of articles in the utility analysis literature on personnel selection, you might come to the conclusion that there exists, "out there," what seems to be a limitless supply of potential employees just waiting to be evaluated and possibly selected for employment. For example, utility estimates such as those derived by Schmidt et al. (1979) are based on the assumption that there will be a

ready supply of viable applicants from which to choose and fill positions. Perhaps for some types of jobs and in some economic climates that is, indeed, the case. There are certain jobs, however, that require such unique skills or demand such great sacrifice that there are relatively few people who would even apply, let alone be selected. Also, the pool of possible job applicants for a particular type of position may vary with the economic climate. It may be that in periods of high unemployment there are significantly more people in the pool of possible job applicants than in periods of high employment.

Closely related to issues concerning the available pool of job applicants is the issue of how many people would actually *accept* the employment position offered to them even if they were found to be a qualified candidate. Many utility models, somewhat naively, are constructed on the assumption that all of the people selected by a personnel test accept the position that they are offered. In fact, many of the top performers on the test are people who, because of their superior and desirable abilities, are also being offered positions by one or more other potential employers. Consequently, the top performers on the test are probably the least likely of all of the job applicants to actually be hired. Utility estimates based on the assumption that all people selected will actually accept offers of employment thus tend to overestimate the utility of the measurement tool. These estimates may have to be adjusted downward as much as 80% in order to provide a more realistic estimate of the utility of a tool of assessment used for selection purposes (Murphy, 1986).

**The complexity of the job** In general, the same sorts of approaches to utility analysis are put to work for positions that vary greatly in terms of complexity. The same sorts of data are gathered, the same sorts of analytic methods may be applied, and the same sorts of utility models may be invoked for corporate positions ranging from assembly line worker to computer programmer. Yet as Hunter et al. (1990) observed, the more complex the job, the more people differ on how well or poorly they do that job. Whether the same utility models apply to jobs of varied complexity, and whether the same utility analysis methods are equally applicable, remain matters of debate.

**The cut score in use** Also called a *cutoff score*, we have previously defined a **cut score** as a (usually numerical) reference point derived as a result of a judgment and used to divide a set of data into two or more classifications, with some action to be taken or some inference to be made on the basis of these classifications. In discussions of utility theory and utility analysis, reference is frequently made to different types of cut scores. For example, a distinction can be made between a *relative cut score* and a *fixed cut score*. A **relative cut score** may be defined as a reference point—in a distribution of test scores used to divide a set of data into two or more classifications—that is set based on norm-related considerations rather than on the relationship of test scores to a criterion. Because this type of cut score is set with reference to the performance of a group (or some target segment of a group), it is also referred to as a **norm-referenced cut score**.

As an example of a relative cut score, envision your instructor announcing on the first day of class that, for each of the four examinations to come, the top 10% of all scores on each test would receive the grade of A. In other words, the cut score in use would depend on the performance of the class as a whole. Stated another way, the cut score in use would be *relative* to the scores achieved by a targeted group (in this case, the entire class and in particular the top 10% of the class). The actual test score used to define who would and would not achieve the grade of A on each test could be quite different for each of the four tests, depending upon where the boundary line for the 10% cutoff fell on each test.

In contrast to a relative cut score is the **fixed cut score**, which we may define as a reference point—in a distribution of test scores used to divide a set of data into two or more classifications—that is typically set with reference to a judgment concerning a minimum level of proficiency required to be included in a particular classification. Fixed cut scores may also

#### JUST THINK . . .

Can both relative and absolute cut scores be used within the same evaluation? If so, provide an example.

be referred to as *absolute cut scores*. An example of a fixed cut score might be the score achieved on the road test for a driver's license. Here the performance of other would-be drivers has no bearing upon whether an individual testtaker is classified as "licensed" or "not licensed." All that really matters here is the examiner's answer to this question: "Is this driver able to meet (or exceed) the fixed and absolute score on the road test necessary to be licensed?"

A distinction can also be made between the terms *multiple cut scores* and *multiple hurdles* as used in decision-making processes. **Multiple cut scores** refers to the use of two or more cut scores with reference to one predictor for the purpose of categorizing testtakers. So, for example, your instructor may have multiple cut scores in place every time an examination is administered, and each class member will be assigned to one category (e.g., A, B, C, D, or F) on the basis of scores on that examination. That is, meeting or exceeding one cut score will result in an A for the examination, meeting or exceeding another cut score will result in a B for the examination, and so forth. This assignment of grades is an example of multiple cut scores being used with a single predictor. Of course, we may also speak of multiple cut scores being used in an evaluation that entails several predictors wherein applicants must meet the requisite cut score on every predictor to be considered for the position. A more sophisticated but cost-effective multiple cut-score method can involve several "hurdles" to overcome.

At every stage in a multistage (or **multiple hurdle**) selection process, a cut score is in place for each predictor used. The cut score used for each predictor will be designed to ensure that each applicant possess some minimum level of a specific attribute or skill. In this context, *multiple hurdles* may be thought of as one collective element of a multistage decision-making process in which the

#### JUST THINK . . .

Many television programs—including shows like *Dancing with the Stars*, and *The Voice*—could be conceptualized as having a multiple-hurdle selection policy in place. Explain why these are multiple-hurdle processes. Offer your suggestions, from a psychometric perspective, for improving the selection process on these or any other show with a multiple-hurdle selection policy.

achievement of a particular cut score on one test is necessary in order to advance to the next stage of evaluation in the selection process. In applying to colleges or professional schools, for example, applicants may have to successfully meet some standard in order to move to the next stage in a series of stages. The process might begin, for example, with the *written application* stage in which individuals who turn in incomplete applications are eliminated from further consideration. This stage is followed by what might be termed an *additional materials* stage in which individuals with low test scores, GPAs, or poor letters of recommendation are eliminated. The final stage in the process might be a *personal interview* stage. Each of these stages entails unique demands (and cut scores) to be successfully met, or hurdles to be overcome, if an applicant is to proceed to the next stage.

Multiple-hurdle selection methods assume that an individual must possess a certain minimum amount of knowledge, skill, or ability for each attribute measured by a predictor to be successful in the desired position. But is that really the case? Could it be that a high score in one stage of a multistage evaluation compensates for or "balances out" a relatively low score in another stage

#### JUST THINK . . .

Imagine that you are on the hiring committee of an airline that has a compensatory selection model in place. What three pilot characteristics would you rate as most desirable in new hires? Using percentages, how would you differentially weight each of these three characteristics in terms of importance (with the total equal to 100%)?

of the evaluation? In what is referred to as a **compensatory model of selection**, an assumption is made that high scores on one attribute can, in fact, "balance out" or compensate for low scores on another attribute. According to this model, a person strong in some areas and weak in others can perform as successfully in a position as a person with moderate abilities in all areas relevant to the position in question.

Intuitively, the compensatory model is appealing, especially when post-hire training or other opportunities are available to develop proficiencies and help an applicant compensate for any areas of deficiency. For instance, with reference to the delivery

driver example in this chapter's *Close-Up*, consider an applicant with strong driving skills but weak customer service skills. All it might take for this applicant to blossom into an outstanding

employee is some additional education (including readings and exposure to videotaped models) and training (role-play and on-the-job supervision) in customer service.

When a compensatory selection model is in place, the individual or entity making the selection will, in general, differentially weight the predictors being used in order to arrive at a total score. Such differential weightings may reflect value judgments made on the part of the test developers regarding the relative importance of different criteria used in hiring. For example, a safe driving history may be weighted higher in the selection formula than is customer service. This weighting might be based on a company-wide “safety first” ethic. It may also be based on a company belief that skill in driving safely is less amenable to education and training than skill in customer service. The total score on all of the predictors will be used to make the decision to select or reject. The statistical tool that is ideally suited for making such selection decisions within the framework of a compensatory model is **multiple regression**. Other tools, as we will see in what follows, are used to set cut scores.

### JUST THINK . . .

It is possible for a corporate employer to have in place personnel selection procedures that use both cutoff scores at one stage of the decision process and a compensatory approach at another? Can you think of an example?

## Methods for Setting Cut Scores

If you have ever had the experience of earning a grade of B when you came oh-so-close to the cut score needed for a grade A, then you have no doubt spent some time pondering the way that cut scores are determined. In this exercise, you are not alone. Educators, researchers, corporate statisticians, and others with diverse backgrounds have spent countless hours questioning, debating, and—judging from the nature of the heated debates in the literature—agonizing about various aspects of cut scores. No wonder; cut scores applied to a wide array of tests may be used (usually in combination with other tools of measurement) to make various “high-stakes” (read “life-changing”) decisions, a partial listing of which would include:

- who gets into what college, graduate school, or professional school;
- who is certified or licensed to practice a particular occupation or profession;
- who is accepted for employment, promoted, or moved to some desirable position in a business or other organization;
- who will advance to the next stage in evaluation of knowledge or skills;
- who is legally able to drive an automobile;
- who is legally competent to stand trial;
- who is legally competent to make a last will;
- who is considered to be legally intoxicated;
- who is not guilty by reason of insanity;
- which foreign national will earn American citizenship.

Page upon page in journal articles, books, and other scholarly publications contain writings that wrestle with issues regarding the optimal method of “making the cut” with cut scores. One thoughtful researcher raised the question that served as the inspiration for our next *Just Think* exercise (see Reckase, 2004). So, after you have given due thought to that exercise, read on and become acquainted with various methods in use today for setting fixed and relative cut scores. Although no one method has won universal acceptance, some methods are more popular than others.

### JUST THINK . . .

What if there were a “true cut-score theory” for setting cut scores that was analogous to the “true score theory” for tests? What might it look like?

## The Angoff Method

Devised by William Angoff (1971), the **Angoff method** for setting fixed cut scores can be applied to personnel selection tasks as well as to questions regarding the presence or absence of a particular trait, attribute, or ability. When used for purposes of personnel selection, experts in the area provide estimates regarding how testtakers who have at least minimal competence for the position should answer test items correctly. As applied for purposes relating to the determination of whether testtakers possess a particular trait, attribute, or ability, an expert panel makes judgments concerning the way a person with that trait, attribute, or ability would respond to test items. In both cases, the judgments of the experts are averaged to yield cut scores for the test. Persons who score at or above the cut score are considered high enough in the ability to be hired or to be sufficiently high in the trait, attribute, or ability of interest. This relatively simple technique has wide appeal (Cascio et al., 1988; Maurer & Alexander, 1992) and works well—that is, as long as the experts agree. The Achilles heel of the Angoff method is when there is low inter-rater reliability and major disagreement regarding how certain populations of testtakers should respond to items. In such scenarios, it may be time for “Plan B,” a strategy for setting cut scores that is driven more by data and less by subjective judgments.

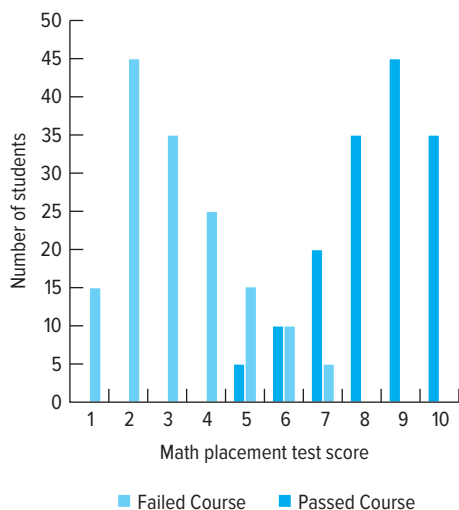
## The Known Groups Method

Also referred to as the *method of contrasting groups*, the **known groups method** entails collection of data on the predictor of interest from groups known to possess, and *not* to possess, a trait, attribute, or ability of interest. Based on an analysis of this data, a cut score is set on the test that best discriminates the two groups’ test performance. How does this work in practice? Consider the following example.

A hypothetical online college called Internet Oxford University (IOU) offers a remedial math course for students who have not been adequately prepared in high school for college-level math. But who needs to take remedial math before taking regular math? To answer that question, senior personnel in the IOU Math Department prepare a placement test called the “Who Needs to Take Remedial Math? Test” (WNTRMT). The next question is, “What shall the cut score on the WNTRMT be?” That question will be answered by administering the test to a selected population and then setting a cut score based on the performance of two contrasting groups: (1) students who successfully completed college-level math, and (2) students who failed college-level math.

Accordingly, the WNTRMT is administered to all incoming freshmen. IOU collects all test data and holds it for a semester (or two). It then analyzes the scores of two approximately equal-sized groups of students who took college-level math courses: a group who passed the course and earned credit, and a group who did not earn credit for the course because their final grade was a D or an F. IOU statisticians will now use these data to choose the score that best discriminates the two groups from each other, which is the score at the point of *least* difference between the two groups. As shown in Figure 7–2 the two groups are indistinguishable at a score of 6. Consequently, now and forever more (or at least until IOU conducts another study), the cutoff score on the IOU shall be 6.

The main problem with using known groups is that determination of where to set the cutoff score is inherently affected by the composition of the contrasting groups. No standard set of guidelines exist for choosing contrasting groups. In the IOU example, the university officials could have chosen to contrast just the A students with the F students when deriving a cut score; this contrast would definitely have resulted in a different cutoff score. Other types of problems in choosing scores from contrasting groups occur in other studies. For example,



**Figure 7-2**  
**Scores on IOU's WMTRMT.**

in setting cut scores for a clinical measure of depression, just how depressed do respondents from the depressed group have to be? How “normal” should the respondents in the nondepressed group be?

### *IRT-Based Methods*

The methods described thus far for setting cut scores are based on classical test score theory. In this theory, cut scores are typically set based on testtakers' performance across all the items on the test; some portion of the total number of items on the test must be scored “correct” (or in a way that indicates the testtaker possesses the target trait or attribute) in order for the testtaker to “pass” the test (or be deemed to possess the targeted trait or attribute). Within an item response theory (IRT) framework, however, things can be done a little differently. In the IRT framework, each item is associated with a particular level of difficulty. In order to “pass” the test, the testtaker must answer items that are deemed to be above some minimum level of difficulty, which is determined by experts and serves as the cut score.

There are several IRT-based methods for determining the difficulty level reflected by a cut score (Karantonis & Sireci, 2006; Wang, 2003). For example, a technique that has found application in setting cut scores for licensing examinations is the **item-mapping method**. It entails the arrangement of items in a histogram, with each column in the histogram containing items deemed to be of equivalent value. Judges who have been trained regarding minimal competence required for licensure are presented with sample items from each column and are asked whether a minimally competent licensed individual would answer those items correctly about half the time. If so, that difficulty level is set as the cut score; if not, the process continues until the appropriate difficulty level has been selected. Typically, the process involves several rounds of judgments in which experts may receive feedback regarding how their ratings compare to ratings made by other experts.

An IRT-based method of setting cut scores that is more typically used in academic applications is the **bookmark method** (Lewis et al., 1996; see also Mitzel et al., 2000). Use of this method begins with the training of experts with regard to the minimal knowledge, skills, and/or abilities that testtakers should possess in order to “pass.” Subsequent to this training, the experts are given a book of items, with one item printed per page, such that items are

arranged in an ascending order of difficulty. The expert then places a “bookmark” between the two pages (or, the two items) that are deemed to separate testtakers who have acquired the minimal knowledge, skills, and/or abilities from those who have not. The bookmark serves as the cut score. Additional rounds of bookmarking with the same or other judges may take place as necessary. Feedback regarding placement may be provided, and discussion among experts about the bookmarkings may be allowed. In the end, the level of difficulty to use as the cut score is decided upon by the test developers. Of course, none of these procedures are free of possible drawbacks. Some concerns raised about the bookmarking method include issues regarding the training of experts, possible floor and ceiling effects, and the optimal length of item booklets (Skaggs et al., 2007).

### Other Methods

Our overview of cut-score setting has touched on only a few of the many methods that have been proposed, implemented, or experimented with; many other methods exist. For example, Hambleton and Novick (1973) presented a decision-theoretic approach to setting cut scores. In his book *Personnel Psychology*, R. L. Thorndike (1949) proposed a norm-referenced method for setting cut scores called the *method of predictive yield*. The **method of predictive yield** was a technique for setting cut scores which took into account the number of positions to be filled, projections regarding the likelihood of offer acceptance, and the distribution of applicant scores. Another approach to setting cut scores employs a family of statistical techniques called **discriminant analysis** (also referred to as *discriminant function analysis*). These techniques are typically used to shed light on the relationship between identified variables (such as scores on a battery of tests) and two (and in some cases more) naturally occurring groups (such as persons judged to be successful at a job and persons judged to be unsuccessful at a job).

Given the importance of setting cut scores and how much can be at stake for individuals “cut” by them, research and debate on the issues involved are likely to continue—at least until that hypothetical “true score theory for cut scores” alluded to earlier in this chapter is identified and welcomed by members of the research community.

In this chapter, we have focused on the possible benefits of testing and how to assess those benefits. In so doing, we have touched on several aspects of test development and construction. In the next chapter, we delve more deeply into the details of these important elements of testing and assessment.

---

### Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

absolute cut score	discriminant analysis	norm-referenced cut score
Angoff method	fixed cut score	productivity gain
benefit (as related to test utility)	item-mapping method	relative cut score
bookmark method	known groups method	return on investment
Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser formula	method of contrasting groups	top-down selection
compensatory model of selection	method of predictive yield	utility (test utility)
cost (as related to test utility)	multiple cut scores	utility analysis
cut score	multiple hurdle (selection process)	utility gain

## References

- Angoff, W. H. (1971). Scales, norms, and equivalent scores. In R. L. Thorndike (Ed.), *Educational measurement* (2nd ed., pp. 508–560). American Council on Education.
- Ariel, B. (2016). Police body cameras in large police departments. *The Journal of Criminal Law and Criminology*, 106(4), 729–768.
- Ariel, B., Farrar, W. A., & Sutherland, A. (2015). The effect of police body-worn cameras on use of force and citizens' complaints against the police: A randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Quantitative Criminology*, 31(3), 509–535.
- Ariel, B., Vila, J., & Sherman, L. (2012). Random assignment without tears: How to stop worrying and love the Cambridge randomizer. *Journal of Experimental Criminology*, 82, 193–208.
- Blum, M. L., & Naylor, J. C. (1968). *Industrial psychology: Its theoretical and social foundations* (rev. ed.). Harper & Row.
- Bolger, P. C. (2015). Just following orders: A meta-analysis of the correlates of American police officer use of force decisions. *American Journal of Criminal Justice*, 40(3), 466–492.
- Boudreau, J. W. (1988). *Utility analysis for decisions in human resource management* (CAHRS Working Paper No. 88–21). Cornell University, School of Industrial and Labor Relations, Center for Advanced Human Resource Studies.
- Brettschneider, C., Djadran, H., Härter, M., et al. (2015). Cost-utility analyses of cognitive-behavioural therapy of depression: A systematic review. *Psychotherapy and Psychosomatics*, 84(1), 6–21.
- Brogden, H. E. (1949). When tests pay off. *Personnel Psychology*, 2, 171–183.
- Cascio, W. F., Outtz, J., Zedeck, S., & Goldstein, I. L. (1995). Statistical implications of six methods of test score use in personnel selection. *Human Performance*, 8(3), 133–164.
- Cascio, W. F. (1994, Winter). Executive and managerial assessment: Value for the money? *Consulting Psychology Journal*, 8, 42–48.
- Cascio, W. F. (2000). *Costing human resources: The financial impact of behavior in organizations* (4th ed.). Kent.
- Cascio, W. F., Outtz, J., Zedeck, S., & Goldstein, I. L. (1995). Statistical implications of six methods of test score use in personnel selection. *Human Performance*, 8(3), 133–164.
- Cascio, W. F., & Ramos, R. A. (1986). Development and application of a new method for assessing job performance in behavioral/economic terms. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 71, 20–28.
- Chawarski, M. C., Fiellin, D. A., O'Connor, P. G., et al. (2007). Utility of sweat patch testing for drug use monitoring in outpatient treatment for opiate dependence. *Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment*, 33(4), 411–415.
- Conte, J. M., & Gintoft, J. N. (2005). Polychronicity, big five personality dimensions, and sales performance. *Human Performance*, 18(4), 427–444.
- Courvoisier, D. S., Eid, M., & Lischetzke, T. (2012). Compliance to a cell phone-based ecological momentary assessment study: The effect of time and personality characteristics. *Psychological Assessment*, 24(3), 713–720.
- Cronbach, L. J., & Gleser, G. C. (1957). *Psychological tests and personnel decisions*. University of Illinois.
- Cronbach, L. J., & Gleser, G. C. (1965). *Psychological tests and personnel decisions* (2nd ed.). University of Illinois.
- De Corte, W., & Lievens, F. (2005). The risk of adverse impact in selections based on a test with known effect size. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 65(5), 643–664.
- Hambleton, R. K., & Novick, M. R. (1973). Toward and integration of theory and method for criterion-referenced tests. *Journal of Educational Measurement*, 15, 277–290.
- Hansen, K. K., Prince, J. S., & Nixon, G. W. (2008). Oblique chest views as a routine part of skeletal surveys performed for possible physical abuse: Is this practice worthwhile? *Child Abuse & Neglect*, 32(1), 155–159.
- Hunter, J. E., & Schmidt, F. L. (1981). Fitting people into jobs: The impact of personal selection on normal productivity. In M. D. Dunnette & E. A. Fleishman (Eds.), *Human performance and productivity: Vol. 1. Human capability assessment*. Erlbaum.
- Hunter, J. E., Schmidt, F. L., & Judiesch, M. K. (1990). Individual differences in output as a function of job complexity. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 75(1), 28–42.
- Karantonis, A., & Sireci, S. G. (2006). The bookmark standard-setting method: A literature review. *Educational Measurement: Issues and Practice* (Spring), 4–12.
- Lewis, D. M., Mitzel, H., Green, D. R. (June, 1996). Standard setting: A bookmark approach. In D. R. Green (Chair), *IRT-based standard-setting procedures utilizing behavioral anchoring*. Paper presented at the 1996 Council of Chief State School Officers National Conference on Large Scale Assessment, Phoenix, AZ.
- Maurer, T. J., & Alexander, R. A. (1992). Methods of improving employment test critical scores derived by judging test content: A review and critique. *Personnel Psychology*, 45, 727–762.
- McKinney, W. R., & Collins, J. R. (1991). The impact on utility, race, and gender using three standard methods of scoring selection examinations. *Public Personnel Management*, 20(2), 145–169.
- Mitzel, H. C., Lewis, D. M., Patz, R. J., & Green, D. R. (2000). The bookmark procedure: Cognitive perspectives on standard setting. In G. J. Cizek (Ed.), *Setting performance standards: Concepts, methods, and perspectives*. Erlbaum.
- Murphy, K. M. (1986). When your top choice turns you down: The effect of rejected offers on the utility of selection tests. *Psychological Bulletin*, 99, 133–138.
- Naylor, J. C., & Shine, L. C. (1965). A table for determining the increase in mean criterion score obtained by using a selection device. *Journal of Industrial Psychology*, 3, 33–42.
- Reckase, M. D. (2004). What if there were a “true standard theory” for standard setting like the “true score theory” for tests? *Measurement*.

- Interdisciplinary Research and Perspectives*, 2(2), 114–119.
- Roth, P. L., Bobko, P., & Mabon, H. (2001). Utility analysis: A review and analysis at the turn of the century. In N. Anderson, D. S. Ones, H. K. Sinangil, & C. Viswesvaran (Eds.), *Handbook of industrial, work, and organizational psychology*. Sage.
- Schmidt, F. L., & Hunter, J. E. (1998). The validity and utility of selection methods in personnel psychology: Practical and theoretical implications of 85 years of research findings. *Psychological Bulletin*, 124, 262–274.
- Schmidt, F. L., Hunter, J. E., McKenzie, R. C., & Muldrow, T. W. (1979). Impact of valid selection procedures on work force productivity. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 64, 609–626.
- Schmidt, F. L., Hunter, J. E., Outerbridge, A. N., & Trattner, M. H. (1986). The economic impact of job selection methods on size, productivity, and payroll costs of the federal work force: An empirically based demonstration. *Personnel Psychology*, 32, 1–29.
- Skaggs, G., Hein, S. F., & Awuor, R. (2007). Setting passing scores on passage-based tests: A comparison of traditional and single-passage bookmark methods. *Applied Measurement in Education*, 20(4), 405–426.
- Sutherland, A., & Ariel, B. (2014, December 23). Cameras on cops: The jury's still out. *The Conversation*. <https://theconversation.com/cameras-on-cops-the-jurys-still-out-35644>
- Taylor, H. C., & Russell, J. T. (1939). The relationship of validity coefficients to the practical effectiveness of tests in selection. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 23, 565–578.
- Thorndike, R. L. (1949). *Personnel selection*. Wiley.
- Wang, N. (2003). Use of the Rasch IRT model in standard setting: An item-mapping method. *Journal of Educational Measurement*, 40(3), 231–252.
- Winser, S. J., Smith, C. M., Hale, L. A. et al. (2015). Systematic review of the psychometric properties of balance measures for cerebellar ataxia. *Clinical Rehabilitation*, 29(1), 69–79.
- Zedeck, S., Cascio, W. F., Goldstein, I. L., & Outtz, J. (1996). Sliding bands: An alternative to top-down selection. In R. S. Barrett (Ed.), *Fair employment strategies in human resource management* (pp. 222–234). Quorum Books/Greenwood.

## *Test Development*

All tests are not created equal. The creation of a good test is not a matter of chance. It is the product of the thoughtful and sound application of established principles of *test development*. In this context, **test development** is an umbrella term for all that goes into the process of creating a test.

In this chapter, we introduce the basics of test development and examine in detail the processes by which tests are assembled. We explore, for example, ways that test items are written, and ultimately selected for use. Although we focus on tests of the published, standardized variety, much of what we have to say also applies to custom-made tests such as those created by teachers, researchers, and employers.

The process of developing a test occurs in five stages:

1. test conceptualization;
2. test construction;
3. test tryout;
4. item analysis;
5. test revision.

Once the idea for a test is conceived (**test conceptualization**), *test construction* begins. As we are using this term, **test construction** is a stage in the process of test development that entails writing test items (or re-writing or revising existing items), as well as formatting items, setting scoring rules, and otherwise designing and building a test. Once a preliminary form of the test has been developed, it is administered to a representative sample of testtakers under conditions that simulate the conditions under which the final version of the test will be administered (**test tryout**). The data from the tryout will be collected and testtakers' performance on the test as a whole and on each item will be analyzed. Statistical procedures, referred to as *item analysis*, are employed to assist in making judgments about which items are good as they are, which items need to be revised, and which items should be discarded. The analysis of the test's items may include analyses of item reliability, item validity, and item discrimination. Depending on the type of test, item-difficulty level may be analyzed as well.

Next in the sequence of events in test development is *test revision*. Here, **test revision** refers to action taken to modify a test's content or format for the purpose of improving the test's effectiveness as a tool of measurement. This action is usually based on item analyses, as well as related information derived from the test tryout. The revised version

### JUST THINK . . .

Can you think of a classic psychological test from the past that has never undergone test tryout, item analysis, or revision? What about so-called psychological tests found on the Internet?

of the test will then be tried with a new sample of testtakers. After the results are analyzed the test will be further revised if necessary—and so it goes (see Figure 8–1). Although the test development process described is fairly typical today, it is important to note that there are many exceptions to it, both with regard to tests developed in the past, and some contemporary tests. Some tests are conceived of and constructed but neither tried-out, nor item-analyzed, nor revised.

## Test Conceptualization

The beginnings of any published test can probably be traced to thoughts—self-talk, in behavioral terms. The test developer recognizes a potential need with a thought like: “There ought to be a test designed to measure [fill in the blank] in [such and such] way.” The stimulus for such a thought could be almost anything. A review of the available literature on existing tests designed to measure a particular construct might indicate that such tests leave much to be desired in psychometric soundness. An emerging social phenomenon or pattern of behavior might serve as the stimulus for the development of a new test. The analogy with medicine is straightforward: Once a new disease comes to the attention of medical researchers, they attempt to develop diagnostic tests to assess its presence or absence as well as the severity of its manifestations in the body.

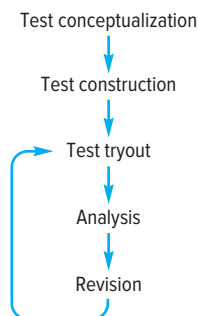
The development of a new test may be in response to a need to assess mastery in an emerging occupation or profession. For example, new tests may be developed to assess mastery in fields such as high-definition electronics, environmental engineering, and wireless communications.

In recent years, measurement interest related to aspects of **LGTBQIA2S+** (Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer and/or Questioning, Intersex, Asexual, Two-Spirit, plus innumerable other affirmative ways to self-identify) experiences has increased. Within this broad term, **asexuality** may be defined as *a sexual orientation characterized by a long-term lack of interest in a sexual relationship with anyone or anything*.

Given that some research is conducted with persons identifying as asexual, and given that asexual individuals must be selected-in or selected-out to participate in such research, Yule et al. (2015) perceived a need for a reliable and valid test to measure asexuality. Read about their efforts to develop and validate their rather novel test in this chapter’s *Close-Up*.

### JUST THINK . . .

What is a “hot topic” today that developers of psychological tests should be working on? What aspects of this topic might be explored by means of a psychological test?



**Figure 8–1**  
**The test development process.**

## Creating and Validating a Test of Asexuality\*

In general, and with some variation according to the source, **human asexuality** may be defined as an absence of sexual attraction to anyone at all. Estimates suggest that approximately 1% of the population might be asexual (Bogaert, 2004). Although the concept of asexuality was first introduced by Alfred Kinsey in 1948, it is only in the past decade that it has received any substantial academic attention. Scholars are grappling with how best to conceptualize asexuality. For some, asexuality is thought of as itself, a sexual orientation (Berkey et al., 1990; Bogaert, 2004; Brotto & Yule, 2011; Brotto et al., 2010; Storms, 1978; Yule et al., 2014). Others view asexuality more as a mental health issue, a paraphilia, or human sexual dysfunction (see Bogaert, 2012, 2015).

More research on human asexuality would be helpful. However, researchers who design projects to explore human asexuality face the challenge of finding qualified subjects. Perhaps the best source of asexual research subjects has been an online organization called “AVEN” (an acronym for the Asexuality and Visibility Education Network). Located at [asexuality.org](http://asexuality.org), this organization had some 120,000 members at the time of this writing (in May, 2016). But while the convenience of these group members as a recruitment source is obvious, there are also limitations inherent to exclusively recruiting research participants from a single online community. For example, asexual individuals who do not belong to AVEN are systematically excluded from such research. It may well be that those unaffiliated asexual individuals differ from AVEN members in significant ways. For example, these individuals may have lived their lives devoid of any sexual attraction, but have never construed themselves to be “asexual.” On the other hand, persons belonging to AVEN may be a unique group within the asexual population, as they have not only acknowledged their asexuality as an identity, but actively sought out affiliation with other like-minded individuals. Clearly, an alternative recruitment procedure is needed. Simply relying on membership in AVEN as a credential of asexuality is flawed. What is needed is a validated measure to screen for human asexuality.

In response to this need for a test designed to screen for human asexuality, the Asexuality Identification Scale (AIS) was developed (Yule et al., 2015). The AIS is a 12-item, sex- and gender-neutral, self-report measure of asexuality. The AIS was developed in a series of stages. Stage 1 included development and administration of eight open-ended questions to sexual ( $n = 70$ ) and asexual ( $n = 139$ ) individuals. These subjects were

selected for participation in the study through online channels (e.g., AVEN, Craigslist, and Facebook). Subjects responded in writing to a series of questions focused on definitions of asexuality, sexual attraction, sexual desire, and romantic attraction. There were no space limitations, and participants were encouraged to answer in as much or as little detail as they wished. Participant responses were examined to identify prevalent themes, and this information was used to generate 111 multiple-choice items. In Stage 2, these 111 items were administered to another group of asexual ( $n = 165$ ) and sexual ( $n = 752$ ) participants. Subjects in this phase of the test development process were selected for participation through a variety of online websites, and also through our university’s human subjects pool. The resulting data were then factor- and item-analyzed in order to determine which items should be retained. The decision to retain an item was made on the basis of our judgment as to which items best differentiated asexual from sexual participants. Thirty-seven items were selected based on the results of this item selection process. In Stage 3, these 37 items were administered to another group of asexual ( $n = 316$ ) and sexual ( $n = 926$ ) participants. Here, subjects were selected through the same means as in Stage 2, but also through websites that host psychological online studies. As in Stage 2, the items were analyzed for the purpose of selecting those items that best loaded on the asexual versus the sexual factors. Of the 37 original items subjected to item analysis, 12 items were retained, and 25 were discarded.

In order to determine construct validity, psychometric validation on the 12-item AIS was conducted using data from the same participants in Stage 3. Known-groups validity was established as the AIS total score showed excellent ability to distinguish between asexual and sexual subjects. Specifically, a cutoff score of 40/60 was found to identify 93% of self-identified asexual individuals, while excluding 95% of sexual individuals. In order to assess whether the measure was useful over and above already-available measures of sexual orientation, we compared the AIS to an adaptation of a previously established measure of sexual orientation (Klein Scale; Klein et al., 1985). Incremental validity was established, as the AIS showed only moderate correlations with the Klein Scale, suggesting that the AIS is a better predictor of asexuality compared to an existing measure. To determine whether the AIS correlates with a construct that is thought to be highly related to asexuality (or, lack of sexual desire), convergent validity was assessed by correlating total AIS scores with scores on the Sexual Desire Inventory (SDI; Spector et al., 1996). As we expected, the AIS correlated only weakly with

(continued)

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Morag A. Yule and Lori A. Brotto, both of the Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology of the University of British Columbia.

## Creating and Validating a Test of Asexuality (*continued*)

Solitary Desire subscale of the SDI, while the Dyadic Desire subscale of the SDI had a moderate negative correlation with the AIS. Finally, we conducted discriminant validity analyses by comparing the AIS with the Childhood Trauma Questionnaire (CTQ; Bernstein et al., 1994; Bernstein & Fink, 1998), the Short-Form Inventory of Interpersonal Problems-Circumplex scales (IIP-SC; Soldz et al., 1995), and the Big-Five Inventory (BFI; John et al., 1991; John et al., 2008; John & Srivastava, 1999) in order to determine whether the AIS was actually tapping into negative sexual experiences or personality traits. Discriminant validity was established, as the AIS was not significantly correlated with scores on the CTQ, IIP-SC, or the BFI.

Sexual and asexual participants significantly differed in their AIS total scores with a large effect size. Further, the AIS

passed tests of known-groups, incremental, convergent, and discriminant validity. This suggests that the AIS is a useful tool for identifying asexuality, and could be used in future research to identify individuals with a lack of sexual attraction. We believe that respondents need not be self-identified as asexual in order to be selected as asexual on the AIS. Research suggests that the AIS will identify as asexual the individual who exhibits characteristics of a lifelong lack of sexual attraction in the absence of personal distress. It is our hope that the AIS will allow for recruitment of more representative samples of the asexuality population, and contribute toward a growing body of research on this topic.

Used with permission of Morag A. Yule and Lori A. Brotto.

### *Some Preliminary Questions*

Regardless of the stimulus for developing the new test, a number of questions immediately confront the prospective test developer.

- *What is the test designed to measure?* This is a deceptively simple question. Its answer is closely linked to how the test developer defines the construct being measured and how that definition is the same as or different from other tests purporting to measure the same construct.
- *What is the objective of the test?* In the service of what goal will the test be employed? In what way or ways is the objective of this test the same as or different from other tests with similar goals? What real-world behaviors would be anticipated to correlate with testtaker responses?
- *Is there a need for this test?* Are there any other tests purporting to measure the same thing? In what ways will the new test be better than or different from existing ones? Will there be more compelling evidence for its reliability or validity? Will it be more comprehensive? Will it take less time to administer? In what ways would this test *not* be better than existing tests?
- *Who will use this test?* Clinicians? Educators? Others? For what purpose or purposes would this test be used?
- *Who will take this test?* Who is this test for? Who needs to take it? Who would find it desirable to take it? For what age range of testtakers is the test designed? What reading level is required of a testtaker? What cultural factors might affect testtaker response?
- *What content will the test cover?* Why should it cover this content? Is this coverage different from the content coverage of existing tests with the same or similar objectives? How and why is the content area different? To what extent is this content culture-specific?
- *How will the test be administered?* Individually or in groups? Is it amenable to both group and individual administration? What differences will exist between individual and

group administrations of this test? Will the test be designed for or amenable to computer administration? How might differences between versions of the test be reflected in test scores?

- *What is the ideal format of the test?* Should it be true–false, essay, multiple-choice, or in some other format? Why is the format selected for this test the best format?
- *Should more than one form of the test be developed?* On the basis of a cost–benefit analysis, should alternate or parallel forms of this test be created?
- *What special training will be required of test users for administering or interpreting the test?* What background and qualifications will a prospective user of data derived from an administration of this test need to have? What restrictions, if any, should be placed on distributors of the test and on the test’s usage?
- *What types of responses will be required of testtakers?* What kind of disability might preclude someone from being able to take this test? What adaptations or accommodations are recommended for persons with disabilities?
- *Who benefits from an administration of this test?* What would the testtaker learn, or how might the testtaker benefit, from an administration of this test? What would the test user learn, or how might the test user benefit? What social benefit, if any, derives from an administration of this test?
- *Is there any potential for harm as the result of an administration of this test?* What safeguards are built into the recommended testing procedure to prevent any sort of harm to any of the parties involved in the use of this test?
- *How will meaning be attributed to scores on this test?* Will a testtaker’s score be compared to those of others taking the test at the same time? To those of others in a criterion group? Will the test evaluate mastery of a particular content area?

This last question provides a point of departure for elaborating on issues related to test development with regard to norm- versus criterion-referenced tests.

**Norm-referenced versus criterion-referenced tests: Item development issues** Different approaches to test development and individual item analyses are necessary, depending upon whether the finished test is designed to be norm-referenced or criterion-referenced. Generally speaking, for example, a good item on a norm-referenced achievement test is an item for which high scorers on the test respond correctly. Low scorers on the test tend to respond to that same item incorrectly. On a criterion-oriented test, this same pattern of results may occur: High scorers on the test get a particular item right whereas low scorers on the test get that same item wrong. However, that is not what makes an item good or acceptable from a criterion-oriented perspective. Ideally, each item on a criterion-oriented test addresses the issue of whether the testtaker—a would-be physician, engineer, piano student, or whoever—has met certain criteria. In short, when it comes to criterion-oriented assessment, being “first in the class” does not count and is often irrelevant. Although we can envision exceptions to this general rule, norm-referenced comparisons typically are insufficient and inappropriate when knowledge of mastery is what the test user requires.

Criterion-referenced testing and assessment are commonly employed in licensing contexts, be it a license to practice medicine or to drive a car. Criterion-referenced approaches are also employed in educational contexts in which mastery of particular material must be demonstrated before the student moves on to advanced material that conceptually builds on the existing base of knowledge, skills, or both.

In contrast to techniques and principles applicable to the development of norm-referenced tests (many of which are discussed in this chapter), the development of criterion-referenced instruments derives from a conceptualization of the knowledge or skills to be mastered. For purposes of assessment, the required cognitive or motor skills may be broken down into

component parts. The test developer may attempt to sample criterion-related knowledge with regard to general principles relevant to the criterion being assessed. Experimentation with different items, tests, formats, or measurement procedures will help the test developer discover the best measure of mastery for the targeted skills or knowledge.

### JUST THINK . . .

Suppose you were charged with developing a criterion-referenced test to measure mastery of Chapter 8 of this book. Explain, in as much detail as you think sufficient, how you would go about doing that. It's OK to read on before answering (in fact, you are encouraged to do so).

In general, the development of a criterion-referenced test or assessment procedure may entail exploratory work with at least two groups of testtakers: one group known to have mastered the knowledge or skill being measured and another group known *not* to have mastered such knowledge or skill. For example, during the development of a criterion-referenced written test for a driver's license, a preliminary version of the test may be administered to one group of people who have been driving about 15,000 miles per year for 10 years and who have perfect safety records (no accidents and no moving violations). The second group of testtakers might be a group of adults matched in demographic and related

respects to the first group but who have never had any instruction in driving or driving experience. The items that best discriminate between these two groups would be considered "good" items. The preliminary exploratory experimentation done in test development need not have anything at all to do with flying, but you wouldn't know that from its name . . .

## Pilot Work

In the context of test development, terms such as **pilot work**, *pilot study*, and *pilot research* refer, in general, to the preliminary research surrounding the creation of a prototype of the test. Test items may be pilot studied (or piloted) to evaluate whether they should be included in the final form of the instrument. In developing a structured interview to measure introversion/extraversion, for example, pilot research may involve open-ended interviews with research subjects believed for some reason (perhaps on the basis of an existing test) to be introverted or extraverted. Additionally, interviews with parents, teachers, friends, and others who know the subject might also be arranged. Another type of pilot study might involve physiological monitoring of the subjects (such as monitoring of heart rate) as a function of exposure to different types of stimuli.

In pilot work, the test developer typically attempts to determine how best to measure a targeted construct. The process may entail literature reviews and experimentation as well as the creation, revision, and deletion of preliminary test items. After pilot work comes the process of test construction. Keep in mind, however, that depending on the nature of the test, as well as the nature of the changing responses to it by testtakers, test users, and the community at large, the need for further pilot research and test revision is always a possibility.

Pilot work is a necessity when constructing tests or other measuring instruments for publication and wide distribution. Of course, pilot work need not be part of the process of developing teacher-made tests for classroom use. Let's take a moment at this juncture to discuss selected aspects of the process of developing tests not for use on the world stage, but rather to measure achievement in a class.

## Test Construction

### Scaling

We have previously defined *measurement* as the assignment of numbers according to rules. **Scaling** may be defined as the process of setting rules for assigning numbers in measurement. Stated another way, scaling is the process by which a measuring device is designed and

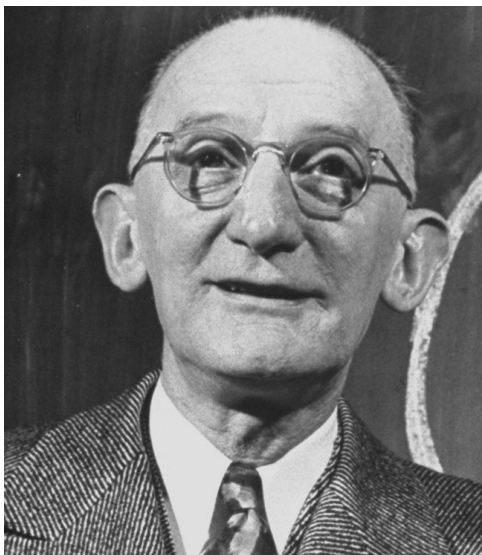
calibrated and by which numbers (or other indices)—scale values—are assigned to different amounts of the trait, attribute, or characteristic being measured.

Historically, the prolific L. L. Thurstone (Figure 8–2) is credited for being at the forefront of efforts to develop methodologically sound scaling methods. He adapted psychophysical scaling methods to the study of psychological variables such as attitudes and values (Thurstone, 1959; Thurstone & Chave, 1929). Thurstone’s (1925) article entitled “A Method of Scaling Psychological and Educational Tests” introduced, among other concepts, the notion of absolute scaling—a procedure for obtaining a measure of item difficulty across samples of testtakers who vary in ability.

**Types of scales** In common parlance, scales are instruments used to measure something, such as weight. In psychometrics, scales may also be conceived of as instruments used to measure. Here, however, that *something* being measured is likely to be a trait, a state, or an ability. When we think of types of scales, we think of the different ways that scales can be categorized. In Chapter 3, for example, we saw that scales can be meaningfully categorized along a continuum of level of measurement and be referred to as nominal, ordinal, interval, or ratio. But we might also characterize scales in other ways.

If the testtaker’s test performance as a function of age is of critical interest, then the test might be referred to as an *age-based scale*. If the testtaker’s test performance as a function of grade is of critical interest, then the test might be referred to as a *grade-based scale*. If all raw scores on the test are to be transformed into scores that can range from 1 to 9, then the test might be referred to as a *stanine* scale. A scale might be described in still other ways. For example, it may be categorized as *unidimensional* as opposed to *multidimensional*. It may be categorized as *comparative* as opposed to *categorical*. These examples are just a sampling of the various ways in which scales can be categorized.

Given that scales can be categorized in many different ways, it would be reasonable to assume that there are many different methods of scaling. Indeed, there are; there is no one method of scaling. There is no best type of scale. Test developers scale a test in the manner they believe is optimally suited to their conception of the measurement of the trait (or whatever) that is being measured.



**Figure 8–2**  
**L. L. Thurstone (1887–1955).**

*Among his many achievements in the area of scaling was Thurstone’s (1927) influential article “A Law of Comparative Judgment.” One of the few “laws” in psychology, this was Thurstone’s proudest achievement (Nunnally, 1978, pp. 60–61). Of course, he had many achievements from which to choose. Thurstone’s adaptations of scaling methods for use in psychophysiological research and the study of attitudes and values have served as models for generations of researchers (Bock & Jones, 1968). He is also widely considered to be one of the primary architects of modern factor analysis.*

*George Skadding/Time LIFE Pictures Collection/Getty Images*

**Scaling methods** Generally speaking, a testtaker is presumed to have more or less of the characteristic measured by a (valid) test as a function of the test score. The higher or lower the score, the more or less of the characteristic the testtaker presumably possesses. But how are numbers assigned to responses so that a test score can be calculated? This assignment is done through scaling the test items, using any one of several available methods.

For example, consider a moral-issues opinion measure called the Morally Debatable Behaviors Scale–Revised (MDBS-R; Katz et al., 1994). Developed to be “a practical means of assessing what people believe, the strength of their convictions, as well as individual differences in moral tolerance” (p. 15), the MDBS-R contains 30 items. Each item contains a brief description of a moral issue or behavior on which testtakers express their opinion by means of a 10-point scale that ranges from “never justified” to “always justified.” Here is a sample.

**Cheating on taxes if you have a chance is:**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
never									always
justified									justified

The MDBS-R is an example of a **rating scale**, which can be defined as a grouping of words, statements, or symbols on which judgments of the strength of a particular trait, attitude, or emotion are indicated by the testtaker. Rating scales can be used to record judgments of oneself, others, experiences, or objects, and they can take several forms (Figure 8–3).

On the MDBS-R, the ratings that the testtaker makes for each of the 30 test items are added together to obtain a final score. Scores range from a low of 30 (if the testtaker indicates that all 30 behaviors are never justified) to a high of 300 (if the testtaker indicates that all

*Rating Scale Item A*

How did you feel about what you saw on television?



*Rating Scale Item B*

I believe I would like the work of a lighthouse keeper.

True    False    (circle one)

*Rating Scale Item C*

Please rate the employee on ability to cooperate and get along with fellow employees:

Excellent \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / Unsatisfactory

**Figure 8–3**

**The many faces of rating scales.**

*Rating scales can take many forms. “Smiley” faces, such as those illustrated here as Item A, have been used in social-psychological research with young children and adults with limited language skills. The faces are used in lieu of words such as positive, neutral, and negative.*

30 situations are always justified). Because the final test score is obtained by summing the ratings across all the items, it is termed a **summative scale**.

One type of summative rating scale, the **Likert scale** (Likert, 1932), is used extensively in psychology, usually to scale attitudes. Likert scales are relatively easy to construct. Each item presents the testtaker with five alternative responses (sometimes seven), usually on an agree–disagree or approve–disapprove continuum. If Katz et al. had used a Likert scale, an item on their test might have looked like this:

**Cheating on taxes if you have a chance.**

This is (check one):

_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
never	rarely	sometimes	usually	always
justified	justified	justified	justified	justified

Likert scales are usually reliable, which may account for their widespread popularity. Likert (1932) experimented with different weightings of the five categories but concluded that assigning weights of 1 (for endorsement of items at one extreme) through 5 (for endorsement of items at the other extreme) generally worked best.

The use of rating scales of any type results in ordinal-level data. With reference to the Likert scale item, for example, if the response *never justified* is assigned the value 1, *rarely justified* the value 2, and so on, then a higher score indicates greater permissiveness with regard to cheating on taxes. Respondents could even be ranked with regard to such permissiveness.

However, the difference in permissiveness between the opinions of a pair of people who scored 2 and 3 on this scale is not necessarily the same as the difference between the opinions of a pair of people who scored 3 and 4.

Rating scales differ in the number of dimensions underlying the ratings being made. Some rating scales are *unidimensional*, meaning that only one dimension is presumed to underlie the ratings. Other rating scales are *multidimensional*, meaning that more than one dimension is thought to guide the testtaker's responses. Consider in this context an item from the MDBS-R regarding marijuana use. Responses to this item, particularly responses in the low to middle range, may be interpreted in many different ways. Such responses may reflect the view (a) that people should not engage in illegal activities, (b) that people should not take risks with their health, or (c) that people should avoid activities that could lead to contact with a bad crowd. Responses to this item may also reflect other attitudes and beliefs, including those related to documented benefits of marijuana use, as well as new legislation and regulations. When more than one dimension is tapped by an item, multidimensional scaling techniques are used to identify the dimensions.

Another scaling method that produces ordinal data is the **method of paired comparisons**. Testtakers are presented with pairs of stimuli (two photographs, two objects, two statements), which they are asked to compare. They must select one of the stimuli according to some rule; for example, the rule that they agree more with one statement than the other, or the rule that they find one stimulus more appealing than the other. Had Katz et al. used the method of paired comparisons, an item on their scale might have looked like the one that follows.

**Select the behavior that you think would be more justified:**

- a. cheating on taxes if one has a chance
- b. accepting a bribe in the course of one's duties

**JUST THINK . . .**

In your opinion, which version of the Morally Debatable Behaviors Scale is optimal?

For each pair of options, testtakers receive a higher score for selecting the option deemed more justifiable by the majority of a group of judges. The judges would have been asked to rate the pairs of options before the distribution of the test, and a list of the options selected by the judges would be provided along with the scoring instructions as an answer key. The test score would reflect the number of times the choices of a testtaker agreed with those of the judges. If we use Katz et al.'s (1994) standardization sample as the judges, then the more justifiable option is cheating on taxes. A testtaker might receive a point toward the total score for selecting option "a" but no points for selecting option "b." An advantage of the method of paired comparisons is that it forces testtakers to choose between items.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Under what circumstance might it be advantageous for tests to contain items presented as a sorting task?

Sorting tasks are another way that ordinal information may be developed and scaled. Here, stimuli such as printed cards, drawings, photographs, or other objects are typically presented to testtakers for evaluation. One method of sorting, **comparative scaling**, entails judgments of a stimulus in comparison with every other stimulus on the scale. A version of the MDBS-R that employs comparative scaling might feature 30 items, each printed

on a separate index card. Testtakers would be asked to sort the cards from most justifiable to least justifiable. Comparative scaling could also be accomplished by providing testtakers with a list of 30 items on a sheet of paper and asking them to rank the justifiability of the items from 1 to 30.

Another scaling system that relies on sorting is **categorical scaling**. Stimuli are placed into one of two or more alternative categories that differ quantitatively with respect to some continuum. In our running MDBS-R example, testtakers might be given 30 index cards, on each of which is printed one of the 30 items. Testtakers would be asked to sort the cards into three piles: those behaviors that are never justified, those that are sometimes justified, and those that are always justified.

A **Guttman scale** (Guttman, 1944a, 1944b, 1947) is yet another scaling method that yields ordinal-level measures. Items on it range sequentially from weaker to stronger expressions of the attitude, belief, or feeling being measured. A feature of Guttman scales is that all respondents who agree with the stronger statements of the attitude will also agree with milder statements. Using the MDBS-R scale as an example, consider the following statements that reflect attitudes toward suicide.

#### Do you agree or disagree with each of the following:

- a. All people should have the right to decide whether they wish to end their lives.
- b. People who are terminally ill and in pain should have the option to have a doctor assist them in ending their lives.
- c. People should have the option to sign away the use of artificial life-support equipment before they become seriously ill.
- d. People have the right to a comfortable life.

If this were a perfect Guttman scale, then all respondents who agree with "a" (the most extreme position) should also agree with "b," "c," and "d." All respondents who disagree with "a" but agree with "b" should also agree with "c" and "d," and so forth. Guttman scales are developed through the administration of a number of items to a target group. The resulting data are then analyzed by means of **scalogram analysis**, an item-analysis procedure and approach to test development that involves a graphic mapping of a testtaker's responses. The objective for the developer of a measure of attitudes is to obtain an arrangement of items wherein endorsement of one item automatically connotes endorsement of less extreme positions. It is not always possible to create such a nested set of items. Beyond the measurement of attitudes, Guttman scaling or scalogram analysis (the two terms are used synonymously) appeals to test developers in consumer psychology, where an objective may be to learn if a consumer who will purchase one product will purchase another product.

All the foregoing methods yield ordinal data. The method of equal-appearing intervals, first described by Thurstone (1929), is one scaling method used to obtain data that are presumed to be interval in nature. Again using the example of attitudes about the justifiability of suicide, let's outline the steps that would be involved in creating a scale using Thurstone's equal-appearing intervals method.

1. A reasonably large number of statements reflecting positive and negative attitudes toward suicide are collected, such as *Life is sacred, so people should never take their own lives* and *A person in a great deal of physical or emotional pain may rationally decide that suicide is the best available option*.
2. Judges (or experts in some cases) evaluate each statement in terms of how strongly it indicates that suicide is justified. Each judge is instructed to rate each statement on a scale as if the scale were interval in nature. For example, the scale might range from 1 (the statement indicates that suicide is never justified) to 9 (the statement indicates that suicide is always justified). Judges are instructed that the 1-to-9 scale is being used as if there were an equal distance between each of the values—that is, as if it were an interval scale. Judges are cautioned to focus their ratings on the statements, not on their own views on the matter.
3. A mean and a standard deviation of the judges' ratings are calculated for each statement. For example, if 15 judges rated 100 statements on a scale from 1 to 9 then, for each of these 100 statements, the 15 judges' ratings would be averaged. Suppose five of the judges rated a particular item as a 1, five other judges rated it as a 2, and the remaining five judges rated it as a 3. The average rating would be 2 (with a standard deviation of .816).
4. Items are selected for inclusion in the final scale based on several criteria, including (a) the degree to which the item contributes to a comprehensive measurement of the variable in question and (b) the test developer's degree of confidence that the items have indeed been sorted into equal intervals. Item means and standard deviations are also considered. Items should represent a wide range of attitudes reflected in a variety of ways. A low standard deviation is indicative of a good item; the judges agreed about the meaning of the item with respect to its reflection of attitudes toward suicide.
5. The scale is now ready for administration. The way the scale is used depends on the objectives of the test situation. Typically, respondents are asked to select those statements that most accurately reflect their own attitudes. The values of the items that the respondent selects (based on the judges' ratings) are averaged, producing a score on the test.

The method of equal-appearing intervals is an example of a scaling method of the *direct estimation* variety. In contrast to other methods that involve *indirect estimation*, there is no need to transform the testtaker's responses into some other scale.

The particular scaling method employed in the development of a new test depends on many factors, including the variables being measured, the group for whom the test is intended (children may require a less complicated scaling method than adults, for example), and the preferences of the test developer.

## Writing Items

In the grand scheme of test construction, considerations related to the actual writing of the test's items go hand in hand with scaling considerations. The prospective test developer or item writer immediately faces three questions related to the test blueprint:

- What range of content should the items cover?
- Which of the many different types of item formats should be employed?
- How many items should be written in total and for each content area covered?

When devising a standardized test using a multiple-choice format, it is usually advisable that the first draft contain approximately twice the number of items that the final version of the test will contain.<sup>1</sup> If, for example, a test called “American History: 1940 to 1990” is to have 30 questions in its final version, it would be useful to have as many as 60 items in the item pool. Ideally, these items will adequately sample the domain of the test. An **item pool** is the reservoir or well from which items will or will not be drawn for the final version of the test.

A comprehensive sampling provides a basis for content validity of the final version of the test. Because approximately half of these items will be eliminated from the test’s final version, the test developer needs to ensure that the final version also contains items that adequately sample the domain. Thus, if all the questions about the Persian Gulf War from the original 60 items were determined to be poorly written, then the test developer should either rewrite items sampling this period or create new items. The new or rewritten items would then also be subjected to tryout so as not to jeopardize the test’s content validity. As in earlier versions of the test, an effort is made to ensure adequate sampling of the domain in the final version of the test. Another consideration here is whether or not alternate forms of the test will be created and, if so, how many. Multiply the number of items required in the pool for one form of the test by the number of forms planned, and you have the total number of items needed for the initial item pool.

How does one develop items for the item pool? The test developer may write a large number of items from personal experience or academic acquaintance with the subject matter. Help may also be sought from others, including experts. For psychological tests designed to be used in clinical settings, clinicians, patients, patients’ family members, clinical staff, and others may be interviewed for insights that could assist in item writing. For psychological tests designed to be used by personnel psychologists, interviews with members of a targeted industry or organization will likely be of great value. For psychological tests designed to be used by

school psychologists, interviews with teachers, administrative staff, educational psychologists, and others may be invaluable. Searches through the academic research literature may prove fruitful, as may searches through other databases.

Considerations related to variables such as the purpose of the test and the number of examinees to be tested at one time enter into decisions regarding the format of the test under construction.

#### JUST THINK . . .

If you were going to develop a pool of items to cover the subject of “academic knowledge of what it takes to develop an item pool,” how would you go about doing it?

**Item format** Variables such as the form, plan, structure, arrangement, and layout of individual test items are collectively referred to as **item format**. Two types of item format we will discuss in detail are the *selected-response format* and the *constructed-response format*. Items presented in a **selected-response format** require testtakers to select a response from a set of alternative responses. Items presented in a **constructed-response format** require testtakers to supply or to create the correct answer, not merely to select it.

If a test is designed to measure achievement and if the items are written in a selected-response format, then examinees must select the response that is keyed as correct. If the test is designed to measure the strength of a particular trait and if the items are written in a selected-response format, then examinees must select the alternative that best answers the question with respect to themselves. As we further discuss item formats, for the sake of simplicity we will confine our examples to achievement tests. The reader may wish to mentally substitute other appropriate terms for words such as *correct* for personality or other types of tests that are not achievement tests.

---

1. Common sense and the practical demands of the situation may dictate that fewer items be written for the first draft of a test. If, for example, the final draft were to contain 1,000 items, then creating an item pool of 2,000 items might be an undue burden. If the test developer is a knowledgeable and capable item writer, it might be necessary to create only about 1,200 items for the item pool.

Three types of selected-response item formats are *multiple-choice*, *matching*, and *true–false*. An item written in a **multiple-choice format** has three elements: (1) a stem, (2) a correct alternative or option, and (3) several incorrect alternatives or options variously referred to as *distractors* or *foils*. Two illustrations follow (despite the fact that you are probably all too familiar with multiple-choice items).

#### Item A

Stem	→	A psychological test, an interview, and a case study are:
Correct alt.	→	a. psychological assessment tools
Distractors	→	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">b. standardized behavioral samples</div><div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">c. reliable assessment instruments</div><div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">d. theory-linked measures</div> </div>

Now consider Item B:

#### Item B

A good multiple-choice item in an achievement test:

- a. has one correct alternative
- b. has grammatically parallel alternatives
- c. has alternatives of similar length
- d. has alternatives that fit grammatically with the stem
- e. includes as much of the item as possible in the stem to avoid unnecessary repetition
- f. avoids ridiculous distractors
- g. is not excessively long
- h. all of the above
- i. none of the above

If you answered “h” to Item B, you are correct. As you read the list of alternatives, it may have occurred to you that Item B violated some of the rules it set forth!

In a **matching item**, the testtaker is presented with two columns: *premises* on the left and *responses* on the right. The testtaker’s task is to determine which response is best associated with which premise. For very young testtakers, the instructions will direct them to draw a line from one premise to one response. Testtakers other than young children are typically asked to write a letter or number as a response. Here’s an example of a matching item one might see on a test in a class on modern film history:

*Directions:* Match an actor’s name in Column X with a film role the actor played in Column Y. Write the letter of the film role next to the number of the corresponding actor. Each of the roles listed in Column Y may be used once, more than once, or not at all.

Column X	Column Y
_____ 1. Matt Damon	a. Anton Chigurh
_____ 2. Javier Bardem	b. Max Styph
_____ 3. Stephen James	c. Storm
_____ 4. Michael Keaton	d. Jason Bourne
_____ 5. Charlize Theron	e. Ray Kroc
_____ 6. Chris Evans	f. Jesse Owens
_____ 7. George Lazenby	g. Hugh (“The Revenant”) Glass
_____ 8. Ben Affleck	h. Steve (“Captain America”) Rogers
_____ 9. Keanu Reeves	i. Bruce (Batman) Wayne
_____ 10. Leonardo DiCaprio	j. Aileen Wuornos
_____ 11. Halle Berry	k. James Bond
	l. John Wick
	m. Jennifer Styph

You may have noticed that the two columns contain different numbers of items. If the number of items in the two columns were the same, then a person unsure about one of the actor's roles could merely deduce it by matching all the other options first. A perfect score would then result even though the testtaker did not actually know all the answers. Providing more options than needed minimizes such a possibility. Another way to lessen the probability of chance or guessing as a factor in the test score is to state in the directions that each response may be a correct answer once, more than once, or not at all.

Some guidelines should be observed in writing matching items for classroom use. The wording of the premises and the responses should be fairly short and to the point. No more than a dozen or so premises should be included; otherwise, some students will forget what they were looking for as they go through the lists. The lists of premises and responses should both be homogeneous—that is, lists of the same sort of thing. Our film school example provides a homogeneous list of premises (all names of actors) and a homogeneous list of responses (all names of film characters). Care must be taken to ensure that one and only one premise is matched to one and only one response. For example, adding the name of actors Sean Connery, Roger Moore, David Niven, Timothy Dalton, Pierce Brosnan, or Daniel Craig to the premise column as it now exists would be inadvisable, regardless of what character's name was added to the response column. Do you know why?

At one time or another, Connery, Moore, Niven, Dalton, Brosnan, and Craig all played the role of James Bond (response “k”). As the list of premises and responses currently stands, the match to response “k” is premise “7” (this Australian actor played Agent 007 in the film *On Her Majesty's Secret Service*). If in the future the test developer wanted to substitute the name of another actor—say, Daniel Craig for George Lazenby—then it would be prudent to review the columns to confirm that Craig did not play any of the other characters in the response list and that James Bond still was not played by any actor in the premise list besides Craig.<sup>2</sup>

A multiple-choice item that contains only two possible responses is called a **binary-choice item**. Perhaps the most familiar binary-choice item is the **true–false item**. As you know, this type of selected-response item usually takes the form of a sentence that requires the testtaker to indicate whether the statement is or is not a fact. Other varieties of binary-choice items include sentences to which the testtaker responds with one of two responses, such as *agree or disagree*, *yes or no*, *right or wrong*, or *fact or opinion*.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Respond either true or false, depending upon your opinion as a student: *In the field of education, selected-response items are preferable to constructed-response items.* Then respond again, this time from the perspective of an educator and test user. Explain your answers.

A good binary choice contains a single idea, is not excessively long, and is not subject to debate; the correct response must undoubtedly be one of the two choices. Like multiple-choice items, binary-choice items are readily applicable to a wide range of subjects. Unlike multiple-choice items, binary-choice items cannot contain distractor alternatives. For this reason, binary-choice items are typically easier to write than multiple-choice items and can be written relatively quickly. A disadvantage of the binary-choice item is that the probability of obtaining a correct response purely on the basis of chance (guessing) on any one item is .5, or 50%.<sup>3</sup> In contrast, the probability of obtaining a

correct response by guessing on a four-alternative multiple-choice question is .25, or 25%.

2. Here's the entire answer key: 1-d, 2-a, 3-f, 4-e, 5-j, 6-h, 7-k, 8-i, 9-l, 10-g, 11-c.

3. We note in passing, however, that although the probability of guessing correctly on an individual binary-choice item on the basis of chance alone is .5, the probability of guessing correctly on a *sequence* of such items decreases as the number of items increases. The probability of guessing correctly on two such items is equal to .5<sup>2</sup>, or 25%. The probability of guessing correctly on 10 such items is equal to .5<sup>10</sup>, or .001. This means there is a one-in-a-thousand chance that a testtaker would guess correctly on 10 true–false (or other binary-choice) items on the basis of chance alone.

Moving from a discussion of the selected-response format to the constructed variety, three types of constructed-response items are the *completion item*, the *short answer*, and the *essay*.

A **completion item** requires the examinee to provide a word or phrase that completes a sentence, as in the following example:

The standard deviation is generally considered the most useful measure of \_\_\_\_\_.

A good completion item should be worded so that the correct answer is specific. Completion items that can be correctly answered in many ways lead to scoring problems. (The correct completion here is *variability*.) An alternative way of constructing this question would be as a short-answer item:

What descriptive statistic is generally considered the most useful measure of variability?

A completion item may also be referred to as a **short-answer item**. It is desirable for completion or short-answer items to be written clearly enough that the testtaker can respond succinctly—that is, with a short answer. There are no hard-and-fast rules for how short an answer must be to be considered a short answer; a word, a term, a sentence, or a paragraph may qualify. Beyond a paragraph or two, the item is more properly referred to as an essay item. We may define an **essay item** as a test item that requires the testtaker to respond to a question by writing a composition, typically one that demonstrates recall of facts, understanding, analysis, and/or interpretation.

Here is an example of an essay item:

Compare and contrast definitions and techniques of classical and operant conditioning. Include examples of how principles of each have been applied in clinical as well as educational settings.

An essay item is useful when the test developer wants the examinee to demonstrate a depth of knowledge about a single topic. In contrast to selected-response and constructed-response items such as the short-answer item, the essay question not only permits the restating of learned material but also allows for the creative integration and expression of the material in the testtaker's own words. The skills tapped by essay items are different from those tapped by true-false and matching items. Whereas these latter types of items require only recognition, an essay requires recall, organization, planning, and writing ability. A drawback of the essay item is that it tends to focus on a more limited area than can be covered in the same amount of time when using a series of selected-response items or completion items. Another potential problem with essays can be subjectivity in scoring and inter-scorer differences. A review of some advantages and disadvantages of these different item formats, especially as used in academic classroom settings, is presented in Table 8–1.

**Writing items for computer administration** A number of widely available computer programs are designed to facilitate the construction of tests as well as their administration, scoring, and interpretation. These programs typically make use of two advantages of digital media: the ability to store items in an *item bank* and the ability to individualize testing through a technique called *item branching*.

An **item bank** is a relatively large and easily accessible collection of test questions. Instructors who regularly teach a particular course sometimes create their own item bank of questions that they have found to be useful on examinations. One of the many potential advantages of an item bank is accessibility to a large number of test items conveniently classified by subject area, item statistics, or other variables. And just as funds may be added to or withdrawn from a more traditional bank, so items may be added to, withdrawn from, and even modified in an item bank.

The term **computerized adaptive testing (CAT)** refers to an interactive, computer-administered test-taking process wherein items presented to the testtaker are based in part on the

**Table 8–1**  
**Some Advantages and Disadvantages of Various Item Formats**

Format of Item	Advantages	Disadvantages
Multiple-choice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can sample a great deal of content in a relatively short time.</li> <li>• Allows for precise interpretation and little “bluffing” other than guessing. This, in turn, may allow for more content-valid test score interpretation than some other formats.</li> <li>• May be machine- or computer-scored.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does not allow for expression of original or creative thought.</li> <li>• Not all subject matter lends itself to reduction to one and only one answer keyed correct.</li> <li>• May be time-consuming to construct series of good items.</li> <li>• Advantages of this format may be nullified if item is poorly written or if a pattern of correct alternatives is discerned by the testtaker.</li> </ul>
Binary-choice items (such as true/false)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can sample a great deal of content in a relatively short time.</li> <li>• Test consisting of such items is relatively easy to construct and score.</li> <li>• May be machine- or computer-scored.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Susceptibility to guessing is high, especially for “test-wise” students who may detect cues to reject one choice or the other.</li> <li>• Some wordings, including use of adverbs such as <i>typically</i> or <i>usually</i>, can be interpreted differently by different students.</li> <li>• Can be used only when a choice of dichotomous responses can be made without qualification.</li> </ul>
Matching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can effectively and efficiently be used to evaluate testtakers’ recall of related facts.</li> <li>• Particularly useful when there are a large number of facts on a single topic.</li> <li>• Can be fun or game-like for testtaker (especially the well-prepared testtaker).</li> <li>• May be machine- or computer-scored.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As with other items in the selected-response format, test-takers need only <i>recognize</i> a correct answer and not recall it or devise it.</li> <li>• One of the choices may help eliminate one of the other choices as the correct response.</li> <li>• Requires pools of related information and is of less utility with distinctive ideas.</li> </ul>
Completion or short-answer (fill-in-the-blank)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wide content area, particularly of questions that require factual recall, can be sampled in relatively brief amount of time.</li> <li>• This type of test is relatively easy to construct.</li> <li>• Useful in obtaining picture of what testtaker is able to generate as opposed to merely recognize since testtaker must generate response.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Useful only with responses of one word or a few words.</li> <li>• May demonstrate only recall of circumscribed facts or bits of knowledge.</li> <li>• Potential for inter-scorer reliability problems when test is scored by more than one person.</li> <li>• Typically hand-scored.</li> </ul>
Essay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Useful in measuring responses that require complex, imaginative, or original solutions, applications, or demonstrations.</li> <li>• Useful in measuring how well testtaker is able to communicate ideas in writing.</li> <li>• Requires testtaker to generate entire response, not merely recognize it or supply a word or two.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May not sample wide content area as well as other tests do.</li> <li>• Testtaker with limited knowledge can attempt to bluff with confusing, sometimes long and elaborate writing designed to be as broad and ambiguous as possible.</li> <li>• Scoring can be time-consuming and fraught with pitfalls.</li> <li>• When more than one person is scoring, inter-scorer reliability issues may be raised.</li> <li>• May rely too heavily on writing skills, even to the point of confounding writing ability with what is purportedly being measured.</li> <li>• Typically hand-scored.</li> </ul>

### JUST THINK . . .

If an item bank is sufficiently large, might it make sense to publish the entire bank of items in advance to the testtakers before the test?

testtaker’s performance on previous items. As in traditional test administration, the test might begin with some sample, practice items. However, the computer may not permit the testtaker to continue with the test until the practice items have been responded to in a satisfactory manner and the testtaker has demonstrated an understanding of the test procedure. Using CAT, the test administered may be different for each testtaker, depending on the test performance on the items presented. Each item on an achievement test, for example, may have a known difficulty level. This fact as well as other data (such as a statistical allowance for blind guessing) may be factored in when it comes time to tally a final score on the items administered. Note that we do not say “final score on the test” because what constitutes “the test” may well be different for different testtakers.

The advantages of CAT have been well documented (Weiss & Vale, 1987). Only a sample of the total number of items in the item pool is administered to any one testtaker. On the basis of previous response patterns, items that have a high probability of being answered in a particular fashion (“correctly” if an ability test) are not presented, thus providing economy in terms of testing time and total number of items presented. CAT has been found to reduce the number of test items that need to be administered by as much as 50% while simultaneously reducing measurement error by 50%.

CAT tends to reduce *floor effects* and *ceiling effects*. A **floor effect** refers to the diminished utility of an assessment tool for distinguishing testtakers at the low end of the ability, trait, or other attribute being measured. A test of ninth-grade mathematics, for example, may contain items that range from easy to hard for testtakers having the mathematical ability of the average ninth-grader. However, testtakers who have not yet achieved such ability might fail all of the items; because of the floor effect, the test would not provide any guidance as to the relative mathematical ability of testtakers in this group. If the item bank contained some less difficult items, these could be pressed into service to minimize the floor effect and provide discrimination among the low-ability testtakers.

As you might expect, a **ceiling effect** refers to the diminished utility of an assessment tool for distinguishing testtakers at the high end of the ability, trait, or other attribute being measured. Returning to our example of the ninth-grade mathematics test, what would happen if all of the testtakers answered all of the items correctly? It is likely that the test user would conclude that the test was too easy for this group of testtakers and so discrimination was impaired by a ceiling effect. If the item bank contained some items that were more difficult, these could be used to minimize the ceiling effect and enable the test user to better discriminate among these high-ability testtakers.

The ability of the computer to tailor the content and order of presentation of test items on the basis of responses to previous items is referred to as **item branching**. A computer that has stored a bank of achievement test items of different difficulty levels can be programmed to present items according to an algorithm or rule. For example, one rule might be “don’t present an item of the next difficulty level until two consecutive items of the current difficulty level are answered correctly.” Another rule might be “terminate the test when five consecutive items of a given level of difficulty have been answered incorrectly.” Alternatively, the pattern of items to which the testtaker is exposed might be based not on the testtaker’s response to preceding items but on a random drawing from the total pool of test items. Random presentation of items reduces the ease with which testtakers can memorize items on behalf of future testtakers.

Item-branching technology may be applied when constructing tests not only of achievement but also of personality. For example, if a respondent answers an item in a way that suggests he or she is depressed, the computer might automatically probe for depression-related symptoms and behavior. The next item presented might be designed to probe the respondents’ sleep patterns or the existence of suicidal ideation.

Item-branching technology may be used in personality tests to recognize nonpurposive or inconsistent responding. For example, on a computer-based true–false test, if the examinee responds *true* to an item such as “I summered in Baghdad last year,” then there would be reason to suspect that the examinee is responding nonpurposively, randomly, or in some way other

#### JUST THINK . . .

Provide an example of how a floor effect in a test of integrity might occur when the sample of testtakers consisted of prison inmates convicted of fraud.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Provide an example of a ceiling effect in a test that measures a personality trait.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Try your hand at writing a couple of true–false items that could be used to detect nonpurposive or random responding on a personality test.

than genuinely. And if the same respondent responds *false* to the identical item later on in the test, the respondent is being inconsistent as well. Should the computer recognize a nonpurposive response pattern, it may be programmed to respond in a prescribed way—for example, by admonishing the respondent to be more careful or even by refusing to proceed until a purposive response is given.

## Scoring Items

Many different test scoring models have been devised. Perhaps the model used most commonly—owing, in part, to its simplicity and logic—is the cumulative model. Typically, the rule in a cumulatively scored test is that the higher the score on the test, the higher the testtaker is on the ability, trait, or other characteristic that the test purports to measure. For each testtaker response to targeted items made in a particular way, the testtaker earns cumulative credit with regard to a particular construct.

In tests that employ **class scoring** or (also referred to as **category scoring**), testtaker responses earn credit toward placement in a particular class or category with other testtakers whose pattern of responses is presumably similar in some way. This approach is used by some diagnostic systems wherein individuals must exhibit a certain number of symptoms to qualify for a specific diagnosis. A third scoring model, *ipsative scoring*, departs radically in rationale from either cumulative or class models. A typical objective in **ipsative scoring** is comparing a testtaker's score on one scale within a test to another scale within that same test.

Consider, for example, a personality test called the Edwards Personal Preference Schedule (EPPS), which is designed to measure the relative strength of different psychological needs. The EPPS ipsative scoring system yields information on the strength of various needs in relation to the strength of other needs of the testtaker. The test does not yield information on the strength of a testtaker's need relative to the presumed strength of that need in the general population. Edwards constructed his test of 210 pairs of statements in a way such that respondents were “forced” to answer *true* or *false* or *yes* or *no* to only one of two statements. Prior research by Edwards had indicated that the two statements were equivalent in terms of how socially desirable the responses were. Here is a sample of an EPPS-like forced-choice item, to which the respondents would indicate which is “more true” of themselves:

I feel depressed when I fail at something.

I feel nervous when giving a talk before a group.

On the basis of such an ipsatively scored personality test, it would be possible to draw only intra-individual conclusions about the testtaker. Here's an example: “John's need for achievement is higher than his need for affiliation.” It would not be appropriate to draw inter-individual comparisons on the basis of an ipsatively scored test. It would be inappropriate, for example, to compare two testtakers with a statement like “John's need for achievement is higher than Jane's need for achievement.”

Once the test developer has decided on a scoring model and has done everything else necessary to prepare the first draft of the test for administration, the next step is test tryout.

## Test Tryout

Having created a pool of items from which the final version of the test will be developed, the test developer will try out the test. The test should be tried out on people who are similar in critical respects to the people for whom the test was designed. Thus, for example, if a test is

designed to aid in decisions regarding the selection of corporate employees with management potential at a certain level, it would be appropriate to try out the test on corporate employees at the targeted level.

Equally important are questions about the number of people on whom the test should be tried out. An informal rule of thumb is that there should be no fewer than 5 subjects and preferably as many as 10 for each item on the test. In general, the more subjects in the tryout the better. The thinking here is that the more subjects employed, the weaker the role of chance in subsequent data analysis. A definite risk in using too few subjects during test tryout comes during factor analysis of the findings, when what we might call phantom factors—factors that actually are just artifacts of the small sample size—may emerge.

The test tryout should be executed under conditions as identical as possible to the conditions under which the standardized test will be administered; all instructions, and everything from the time limits allotted for completing the test to the atmosphere at the test site, should be as similar as possible. As Nunnally (1978, p. 279) so aptly phrased it, “If items for a personality inventory are being administered in an atmosphere that encourages frankness and the eventual test is to be administered in an atmosphere where subjects will be reluctant to say bad things about themselves, the item analysis will tell a faulty story.” In general, the test developer endeavors to ensure that differences in response to the test’s items are due in fact to the items, not to extraneous factors.

In Chapter 4, we dealt in detail with the important question “What is a good test?” Now is a good time to raise a related question.

### *What Is a Good Item?*

**Pseudobulbar affect (PBA)** is a neurological disorder characterized by frequent and involuntary outbursts of laughing or crying that may or may not be appropriate to the situation. In one study of veterans with traumatic brain injury, the researchers asked whether the respondents had ever experienced exaggerated episodes of laughing or crying. The subjects’ responses to this single item were critically important in identifying persons who required more thorough clinical evaluation for PBA symptoms (Rudolph et al., 2016). By any measure, this single survey item about exaggerated laughing or crying constituted, for the purposes of the evaluation, “a good item.”

In the same sense that a good test is reliable and valid, a good test item is reliable and valid. Further, a good test item helps to discriminate testtakers. That is, a good test item is one that is answered correctly (or in an expected manner) by high scorers on the test as a whole. Certainly in the context of academic achievement testing, an item that is answered incorrectly by high scorers on the test as a whole is probably not a good item. Conversely, a good test item is one that is answered incorrectly by low scorers on the test as a whole. By the way, it is also the case that an item that is answered correctly by low scorers on the test as a whole may not be a good item.

How does a test developer identify good items? After the first draft of the test has been administered to a representative group of examinees, the test developer analyzes test scores and responses to individual items. The different types of statistical scrutiny that the test data can potentially undergo at this point are referred to collectively as **item analysis**. Although item analysis tends to be regarded as a quantitative endeavor, it may also be qualitative, as we shall see.

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

How appropriate would it be to try out a “management potential” test on a convenience sample of introductory psychology students?

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

Well, do a bit more than think: Write one good item in any format, along with a brief explanation of why you think it is a good item. The item should be for a new test you are developing called the American History Test, which will be administered to ninth-graders.

## Item Analysis

Statistical procedures used to analyze items may become quite complex, and our treatment of this subject should be viewed as only introductory. We briefly survey some procedures typically used by test developers in their efforts to select the best items from a pool of tryout items. The criteria for the best items may differ as a function of the test developer's objectives. Thus, for example, one test developer might deem the best items to be those that optimally contribute to the internal reliability of the test. Another test developer might wish to design a test with the highest possible criterion-related validity and then select items accordingly. Among the tools test developers might employ to analyze and select items are

- an index of the item's difficulty
- an index of the item's reliability
- an index of the item's validity
- an index of item discrimination

### JUST THINK . . .

Apply these item-analysis statistics to a test of personality. Make translations in phraseology as you think about how statistics such as an item-difficulty index or an item-validity index could be used to help identify good items for a personality test (not for an achievement test).

Assume for the moment that you got carried away on the previous *Just Think* exercise and are now the proud author of 100 items for a ninth-grade-level American History Test (AHT). Let's further assume that this 100-item (draft) test has been administered to 100 ninth-graders. Hoping in the long run to standardize the test and have it distributed by a commercial test publisher, you have a more immediate, short-term goal: to select the 50 best of the 100 items you originally created. How might that short-term goal be achieved? As we will see, the answer lies in item-analysis procedures.

### The Item-Difficulty Index

Suppose every examinee answered item 1 of the AHT correctly. Can we say that item 1 is a good item? What if no one answered item 1 correctly? In either case, item 1 is not a good item. If everyone gets the item right then the item is too easy; if everyone gets the item wrong, the item is too difficult. Just as the test as a whole is designed to provide an index of degree of knowledge about American history, so each individual item on the test should be passed (scored as correct) or failed (scored as incorrect) on the basis of testtakers' differential knowledge of American history.<sup>4</sup>

An index of an item's difficulty is obtained by calculating the proportion of the total number of testtakers who answered the item correctly. A lowercase italic "p" ( $p$ ) is used to denote item difficulty, and a subscript refers to the item number (so  $p_1$  is read "item-difficulty index for item 1"). The value of an item-difficulty index can theoretically range from 0 (if no one got the item right) to 1 (if everyone got the item right). If 50 of the 100 examinees answered item 2 correctly, then the item-difficulty index for this item would be equal to 50 divided by 100, or .5 ( $p_2 = .5$ ). If 75 of the examinees got item 3 right, then  $p_3$  would be equal to .75 and we could say that item 3 was easier than item 2. Note that the larger the item-difficulty index, the easier the item. Because  $p$  refers to the percent of people passing an item, the higher the  $p$  for an item, the easier the item. The statistic referred to as an **item-difficulty index** in the context of achievement testing may be an **item-endorsement index** in other contexts, such as personality testing. Here, the

4. An exception here may be a **giveaway item**. Such an item might be inserted near the beginning of an achievement test to spur motivation and a positive test-taking attitude and to lessen testtakers' test-related anxiety. In general, however, if an item analysis suggests that a particular item is too easy or too difficult, the item must be either rewritten or discarded.

statistic provides not a measure of the percent of people passing the item but a measure of the percent of people who said yes to, agreed with, or otherwise endorsed the item.

An index of the difficulty of the average test item for a particular test can be calculated by averaging the item-difficulty indices for all the test's items. This is accomplished by summing the item-difficulty indices for all test items and dividing by the total number of items on the test. For maximum discrimination among the abilities of the testtakers, the optimal average item difficulty is approximately .5, with individual items on the test ranging in difficulty from about .3 to .8. Note, however, that the possible effect of guessing must be taken into account when considering items of the selected-response variety. With this type of item, the optimal average item difficulty is usually the midpoint between 1.00 and the chance success proportion, defined as the probability of answering correctly by random guessing. In a true-false item, the probability of guessing correctly on the basis of chance alone is 1/2, or .50. Therefore, the optimal item difficulty is halfway between .50 and 1.00, or .75. In general, the midpoint representing the optimal item difficulty is obtained by summing the chance success proportion and 1.00 and then dividing the sum by 2, or

$$.5 + 1.00 = 1.5$$

$$\frac{1.5}{2} = .60$$

For a five-option multiple-choice item, the probability of guessing correctly on any one item on the basis of chance alone is equal to 1/5, or .20. The optimal item difficulty is therefore .60:

$$.20 + 1.00 = 1.20$$

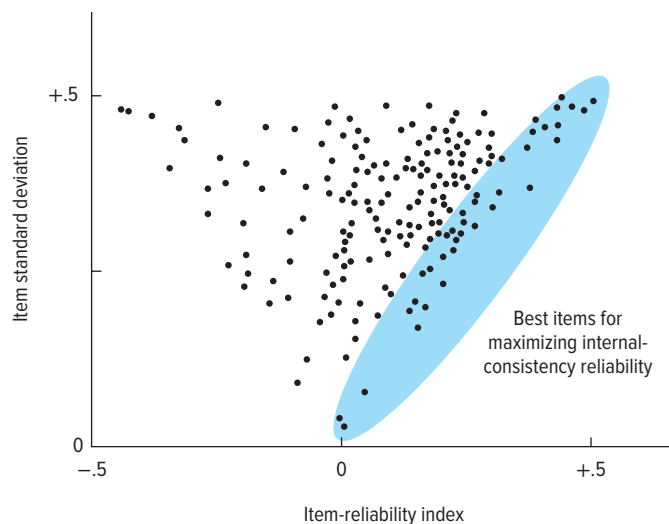
$$\frac{1.20}{2} = .60$$

### JUST THINK . . .

Create an achievement test item having to do with any aspect of psychological testing and assessment that you believe would yield a  $p$  of 0 if administered to every member of your class.

## The Item-Reliability Index

The **item-reliability index** provides an indication of the internal consistency of a test (Figure 8-4); the higher this index, the greater the test's internal consistency. This index is equal to the product of the item-score standard deviation ( $s$ ) and the correlation ( $r$ ) between the item score and the total test score.



**Figure 8-4**  
**Maximizing internal-consistency reliability.**

Source: Allen and Yen (1979).

### JUST THINK . . .

An achievement test on the subject of test development is designed to have two items that load on a factor called “item analysis.” Write these two test items.

**Factor analysis and inter-item consistency** A statistical tool useful in determining whether items on a test appear to be measuring the same thing(s) is factor analysis. Through the judicious use of factor analysis, items that do not “load on” the factor that they were written to tap (or, items that do not appear to be measuring what they were designed to measure) can be revised or eliminated. If too many items appear to be tapping a particular area, the weakest of such items can be eliminated.

Additionally, factor analysis can be useful in the test interpretation process, especially when comparing the constellation of responses to the items from two or more groups. Thus, for example, if a particular personality test is administered to two groups of hospitalized psychiatric patients, each group with a different diagnosis, then the same items may be found to load on different factors in the two groups. Such information will compel the responsible test developer to revise or eliminate certain items from the test or to describe the differential findings in the test manual.

### *The Item-Validity Index*

The **item-validity index** is a statistic designed to provide an indication of the degree to which a test is measuring what it purports to measure. The higher the item-validity index, the greater the test’s criterion-related validity. The item-validity index can be calculated once the following two statistics are known:

- the item-score standard deviation
- the correlation between the item score and the criterion score

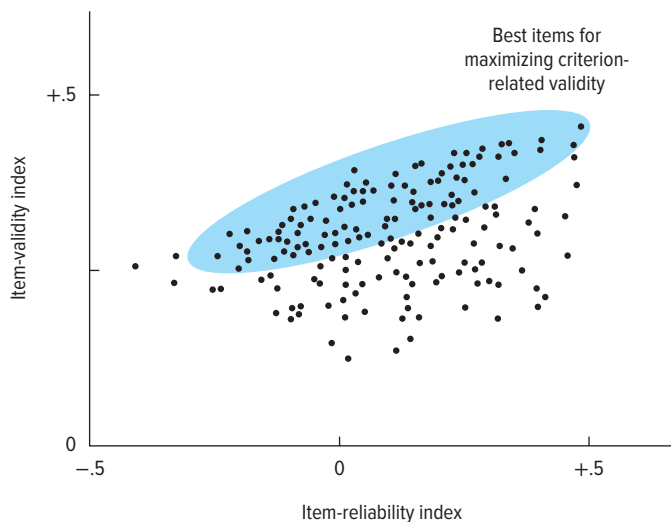
The item-score standard deviation of item 1 (denoted by the symbol  $s_1$ ) can be calculated using the index of the item’s difficulty ( $p_1$ ) in the following formula:

$$s_1 = \sqrt{p_1(1 - p_1)}$$

The correlation between the score on item 1 and a score on the criterion measure (denoted by the symbol  $r_{1C}$ ) is multiplied by item 1’s item-score standard deviation ( $s_1$ ), and the product is equal to an index of an item’s validity ( $s_1 r_{1C}$ ). Calculating the item-validity index will be important when the test developer’s goal is to maximize the criterion-related validity of the test. A visual representation of the best items on a test (if the objective is to maximize criterion-related validity) can be achieved by plotting each item’s item-validity index and item-reliability index (Figure 8–5).

### *The Item-Discrimination Index*

Measures of item discrimination indicate how adequately an item separates or discriminates between high scorers and low scorers on an entire test. In this context, a multiple-choice item on an achievement test is a good item if most of the high scorers answer correctly and most of the low scorers answer incorrectly. If most of the high scorers fail a particular item, these testtakers may be making an alternative interpretation of a response intended to serve as a distractor. In such a case, the test developer should interview the examinees to understand better the basis for the choice and then appropriately revise (or eliminate) the item. Common sense dictates that an item on an achievement test is not doing its job if it is answered correctly by respondents who least understand the subject matter. Similarly, an item on a test purporting to measure a particular personality trait is not doing its job if responses indicate that people



**Figure 8–5**  
**Maximizing criterion-related validity.**

Source: Allen and Yen (1979).

who score very low on the test as a whole (indicating absence or low levels of the trait in question) tend to score very high on the item (indicating that they are very high on the trait in question—contrary to what the test as a whole indicates).

The **item-discrimination index** is symbolized by a lowercase italic “d” (*d*). This estimate of item discrimination, in essence, compares performance on a particular item with performance in the upper and lower regions of a distribution of continuous test scores. The optimal boundary lines for what we refer to as the “upper” and “lower” areas of a distribution of scores will demarcate the upper and lower 27% of the distribution of scores—provided the distribution is normal (Kelley, 1939). As the distribution of test scores becomes more platykurtic (flatter), the optimal boundary line for defining upper and lower increases to near 33% (Cureton, 1957). Allen and Yen (1979, p. 122) assure us that “for most applications, any percentage between 25 and 33 will yield similar estimates.”

The item-discrimination index is a measure of the difference between the proportion of high scorers answering an item correctly and the proportion of low scorers answering the item correctly; the higher the value of *d*, the greater the number of high scorers answering the item correctly. A negative *d*-value on a particular item is a red flag because it indicates that low-scoring examinees are more likely to answer the item correctly than high-scoring examinees. This situation calls for some action such as revising or eliminating the item.

Suppose a history teacher gave the AHT to a total of 119 students who were just weeks away from completing ninth grade. The teacher isolated the upper (*U*) and lower (*L*) 27% of the test papers, with a total of 32 papers in each group. Data and item-discrimination indices for Items 1 through 5 are presented in Table 8–2. Observe that 20 testtakers in the *U* group answered Item 1 correctly and that 16 testtakers in the *L* group answered Item 1 correctly. With an item-discrimination index equal to .13, Item 1 is probably a reasonable item because more *U*-group members than *L*-group members answered it correctly. The higher the value of *d*, the more adequately the item discriminates the higher-scoring from the lower-scoring testtakers. For this reason, Item 2 is a better item than Item 1 because Item 2’s item-discrimination index is .63. The highest possible

#### JUST THINK . . .

Write two items on the subject of test development. The first item to be one that you will predict will have a very high *d*, and the second to be one that you predict will have a high negative *d*.

**Table 8-2**  
**Item-Discrimination Indices for Five Hypothetical Items**

Item	<i>U</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>U</i> – <i>L</i>	<i>n</i>	$d[(U - L)/n]$
1	20	16	4	32	.13
2	30	10	20	32	.63
3	32	0	32	32	1.00
4	20	20	0	32	0.00
5	0	32	–32	32	–1.00

value of  $d$  is +1.00. This value indicates that all members of the  $U$  group answered the item correctly whereas all members of the  $L$  group answered the item incorrectly.

If the same proportion of members of the  $U$  and  $L$  groups pass the item, then the item is not discriminating between testtakers at all and  $d$ , appropriately enough, will be equal to 0. The lowest value that an index of item discrimination can take is –1. A  $d$  equal to –1 is a test developer’s nightmare: It indicates that all members of the  $U$  group failed the item and all members of the  $L$  group passed it. On the face of it, such an item is the worst possible type of item and is in dire need of revision or elimination. However, through further investigation of this unanticipated finding, the test developer might learn or discover something new about the construct being measured.

**Analysis of item alternatives** The quality of each alternative within a multiple-choice item can be readily assessed with reference to the comparative performance of upper and lower scorers. No formulas or statistics are necessary here. By charting the number of testtakers in the  $U$  and  $L$  groups who chose each alternative, the test developer can get an idea of the effectiveness of a distractor by means of a simple eyeball test. To illustrate, let’s analyze responses to five items on a hypothetical test, assuming that there were 32 scores in the upper level ( $U$ ) of the distribution and 32 scores in the lower level ( $L$ ) of the distribution. Let’s begin by looking at the pattern of responses to item 1. In each case, ♦ denotes the correct alternative.

		Alternatives				
Item 1		♦a	b	c	d	e
	<i>U</i>	24	3	2	0	3
	<i>L</i>	10	5	6	6	5

The response pattern to Item 1 indicates that the item is a good one. More  $U$  group members than  $L$  group members answered the item correctly, and each of the distractors attracted some testtakers.

		Alternatives				
Item 2		a	b	c	d	♦e
	<i>U</i>	2	13	3	2	12
	<i>L</i>	6	7	5	7	7

Item 2 signals a situation in which a relatively large number of members of the  $U$  group chose a particular distractor choice (in this case, “b”). This item could probably be improved upon revision, preferably one made after an interview with some or all of the  $U$  students who chose “b.”

Item 3	Alternatives				
	a	b	♦c	d	e
<i>U</i>	0	0	32	0	0
<i>L</i>	3	2	22	2	3

Item 3 indicates a most desirable pattern of testtaker response. All members of the *U* group answered the item correctly, and each distractor attracted one or more members of the *L* group.

Item 4	Alternatives				
	a	♦b	c	d	e
<i>U</i>	5	15	0	5	7
<i>L</i>	4	5	4	4	14

Item 4 is more difficult than Item 3; fewer examinees answered it correctly. Still, this item provides useful information because it effectively discriminates higher-scoring from lower-scoring examinees. For some reason, one of the alternatives (“e”) was particularly effective—perhaps too effective—as a distractor to students in the low-scoring group. The test developer may wish to further explore why this was the case.

Item 5	Alternatives				
	a	b	c	♦d	e
<i>U</i>	14	0	0	5	13
<i>L</i>	7	0	0	16	9

Item 5 is a poor item because more *L* group members than *U* group members answered the item correctly. Furthermore, none of the examinees chose the “b” or “c” distractors.

Before moving on to a consideration of the use of item-characteristic curves in item analysis, let’s pause to “bring home” the real-life application of some of what we have discussed so far. In his capacity as a consulting industrial/organizational psychologist, our featured test user in this chapter, Dr. Scott Birkeland, has had occasion to create tests and improve them with item-analytic methods. He shares some of his thoughts in his *Meet an Assessment Professional* essay, an excerpt of which is presented here.

## Item-Characteristic Curves

Item response theory (IRT) can be a powerful tool not only for understanding how test items perform but also for creating or modifying individual test items, building new tests, and revising existing tests. We will have more to say about that later in the chapter. For now, let’s review how *item-characteristic curves (ICCs)* can play a role in decisions about which items are working well and which items are not. Recall that an **item-characteristic curve** is a graphic representation of item difficulty and discrimination.

Figure 8–6 presents several ICCs with ability plotted on the horizontal axis and probability of correct response plotted on the vertical axis. Note that the extent to which an item discriminates high- from low-scoring examinees is apparent from the slope of the curve. The steeper the slope, the greater the item discrimination. An item may also vary in terms of its difficulty level. An easy item will shift the ICC to the left along the ability axis, indicating that many people will likely get the item correct. A difficult item will shift the ICC to the right along the horizontal axis, indicating that fewer people will answer the item correctly. In other words, it takes high ability levels for a person to have a high probability of their response being scored as correct.

Now focus on the ICC for Item A. Do you think this is a good item? The answer is that it is not. The probability of a testtaker’s responding correctly is high for testtakers

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Dr. Scott Birkeland

I also get involved in developing new test items. Given that these tests are used with real-life candidates, I place a high level of importance on a test's face validity. I want applicants who take the tests to walk away feeling as though the questions that they answered were truly relevant for the job for which they applied. Because of this, each new project leads to the development of new questions so that the tests "look and feel right" for the candidates. For example, if we have a reading and comprehension test, we make sure that the materials that the candidates read are materials that are similar to what they would actually read on the job. This can be a challenge in that by having to develop new questions, the test development process takes more time and effort. In the long run, however, we know that this enhances the candidates' reactions to the testing process. Additionally, our research suggests that it enhances the test's predictability.

Once tests have been developed and administered to candidates, we continue to look for ways to improve them. This is where statistics comes into play. We conduct item level analyses of each question to determine if certain questions are performing better than others. I am often amazed at the power of a simple item analysis (or, calculating item difficulty and item discrimination). Oftentimes, an item analysis will flag a question,



**Scott Birkeland, Ph.D., Stang Decision Systems, Inc.**

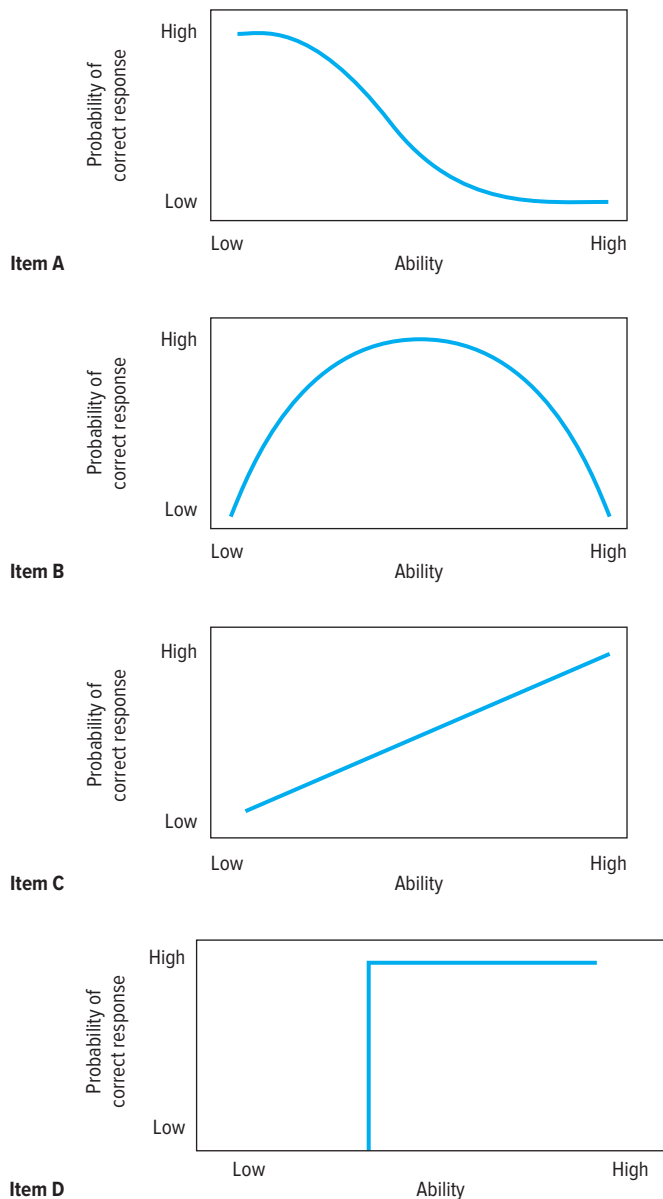
© Scott Birkeland

causing me to go back and re-examine the item only to find something about it to be confusing. An item analysis allows us to fix those types of issues and continually enhance the quality of a test.

Used with permission of Scott Birkeland.

of low ability and low for testtakers of high ability. What about Item B; is it a good test item? Again, the answer is no. The curve tells us that testtakers of moderate ability have the highest probability of answering this item correctly. Testtakers with the greatest amount of ability—as well as their counterparts at the other end of the ability spectrum—are unlikely to respond correctly to this item. Item B may be one of those items to which people who know too much (or think too much) are likely to respond incorrectly.

Item C is a good test item because the probability of responding correctly to it increases with ability. What about Item D? Its ICC profiles an item that discriminates at only one point on the continuum of ability. The probability is great that all testtakers at or above this point will respond correctly to the item, and the probability of an incorrect response is great for testtakers who fall below that particular point in ability. An item such as D therefore has excellent discriminative ability and would be useful in a test designed, for



**Figure 8–6**  
Some sample item-characteristic curves.

*For simplicity, we have omitted scale values for the axes. The vertical axis in such a graph lists probability of correct response in values ranging from 0 to 1. Values for the horizontal axis, which we have simply labeled “ability,” are total scores on the test. In other sources, you may find the vertical axis of an item-characteristic curve labeled something like “proportion of examinees who respond correctly to the item” and the horizontal axis labeled “total test score.”*

Source: Ghiselli et al. (1981).

example, to select applicants on the basis of some cutoff score. However, such an item might not be desirable in a test designed to provide detailed information on testtaker ability across all ability levels. This might be the case, for example, in a diagnostic reading or arithmetic test.

## Other Considerations in Item Analysis

**Guessing** In achievement testing, the problem of how to handle testtaker **guessing** is one that has eluded any universally acceptable solution. Methods designed to detect guessing (S.-R. Chang et al., 2011), minimize the effects of guessing (Kubinger et al., 2010), and statistically correct for guessing (Espinosa & Gardeazabal, 2010) have been proposed, but no such method has achieved universal acceptance. Perhaps it is because the issues surrounding guessing are more complex than they appear at first glance. To better appreciate the complexity of the issues, consider the following three criteria that any correction for guessing must meet as well as the other interacting issues that must be addressed:

1. A correction for guessing must recognize that, when a respondent guesses at an answer on an achievement test, the guess is not typically made on a totally random basis. It is more reasonable to assume that the testtaker's guess is based on some *knowledge of the subject matter* and the ability to rule out one or more of the distractor alternatives. However, the individual testtaker's amount of knowledge of the subject matter will vary from one item to the next.
2. A correction for guessing must also deal with the problem of *omitted items*. Sometimes, instead of guessing, the testtaker will simply omit a response to an item. Should the omitted item be scored "wrong"? Should the omitted item be excluded from the item analysis? Should the omitted item be scored as if the testtaker had made a random guess? Exactly how should the omitted item be handled?
3. Just as some people may be luckier than others in front of a Las Vegas slot machine, so some testtakers may be luckier than others in guessing the choices that are keyed correct. Any correction for guessing may seriously underestimate or overestimate the effects of guessing for *lucky* and *unlucky* testtakers.

In addition to proposed interventions at the level of test scoring through the use of corrections for guessing (referred to as formula scores), intervention has also been proposed at the level of test instructions. Testtakers may be instructed to provide an answer only when they are certain (no guessing) or to complete all items and guess when in doubt. Individual differences in testtakers'

willingness to take risks result in problems for this approach to guessing (Slakter et al., 1975). Some people who do not mind taking risks may guess even when instructed not to do so. Others who tend to be reluctant to take risks refuse to guess under any circumstances. This individual difference creates a situation in which predisposition to take risks can affect one's test score.

To date, no solution to the problem of guessing has been deemed entirely satisfactory. The responsible test developer addresses the problem of guessing by including in the test manual (1) explicit instructions regarding this point for the examiner to convey to the examinees and (2) specific instructions for scoring and interpreting omitted items.

Guessing on responses to personality and related psychological tests is not thought of as a great problem. Although it may sometimes be difficult to choose the most appropriate alternative on a selected-response format personality test (particularly one with forced-choice items), the presumption is that the testtaker does indeed make the best choice.

**Item fairness** Just as we may speak of biased tests, we may speak of biased test items. The term **item fairness** refers to the degree, if any, a test item is biased. A **biased test item** is an item that favors one particular group of examinees in relation to another when differences in group ability are controlled (Camilli & Shepard, 1985). Many different methods may be used

### JUST THINK . . .

The prevailing logic among measurement professionals is that when testtakers guess at an answer on a personality test in a selected-response format, the testtaker is making the best choice. Why should professionals continue to hold this belief? Alternatively, why might they modify their view?

to identify biased test items. In fact, evidence suggests that the choice of item-analysis method may affect determinations of item bias (Ironson & Subkoviak, 1979).

ICCs can be used to identify biased items. Specific items are identified as biased in a statistical sense if they exhibit differential item functioning. Differential item functioning is exemplified by different shapes of ICCs for different groups (say, men and women) when the two groups do not differ in total test score (Mellenbergh, 1994). If an item is to be considered fair to different groups of testtakers, the ICCs for the different groups should not be significantly different:

The essential rationale of this ICC criterion of item bias is that any persons showing the same ability as measured by the whole test should have the same probability of passing any given item that measures that ability, regardless of the person's race, social class, sex, or any other background characteristics. In other words, the same proportion of persons from each group should pass any given item of the test, provided that the persons all earned the same total score on the test. (Jensen, 1980, p. 444)

Establishing the presence of differential item functioning requires a statistical test of the null hypothesis of no difference between the ICCs of the two groups. The pros and cons of different statistical tests for detecting differential item functioning have long been a matter of debate (Raju et al., 1993). What is not a matter of debate is that items exhibiting significant difference in ICCs must be revised or eliminated from the test. If a relatively large number of items biased in favor of one group coexist with approximately the same number of items biased in favor of another group, it cannot be claimed that the test measures the same abilities in the two groups. This conclusion is true even though overall test scores of the individuals in the two groups may not be significantly different (Jensen, 1980).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Write an item that is purposely designed to be biased in favor of one group over another. Members of what group would do well on this item? Members of what group would do poorly on this item?

**Speed tests** Item analyses of tests taken under speed conditions yield misleading or uninterpretable results. The closer an item is to the end of the test, the more difficult it may appear to be because testtakers simply may not get to items near the end of the test before time runs out.

In a similar vein, measures of item discrimination may be artificially high for late-appearing items. This pattern occurs because testtakers who know the material better may work faster and are thus more likely to answer the later items. Items appearing late in a speed test are consequently more likely to show positive item-total correlations because of the select group of examinees reaching those items.

Given these problems, how can items on a speed test be analyzed? Perhaps the most obvious solution is to restrict the item analysis of items on a speed test only to the items completed by the testtaker. However, this solution is not recommended, for at least three reasons: (1) Item analyses of the later items would be based on a progressively smaller number of testtakers, yielding progressively less reliable results; (2) if the more knowledgeable examinees reach the later items, then part of the analysis is based on all testtakers and part is based on a selected sample; and (3) because the more knowledgeable testtakers are more likely to score correctly, their performance will make items occurring toward the end of the test appear to be easier than they are.

If speed is not an important element of the ability being measured by the test, and because speed as a variable may produce misleading information about item performance, the test developer ideally should administer the test to be item-analyzed with generous time limits to complete the test. Once the item

#### JUST THINK . . .

Provide an example of what, in your opinion is the best, as well as the worst, use of a speed test.

analysis is completed, norms should be established using the speed conditions intended for use with the test in actual practice.

### *Qualitative Item Analysis*

Test users have had a long-standing interest in understanding test performance from the perspective of testtakers (Fiske, 1967; Mosier, 1947). The calculation of item-validity, item-reliability, and other such *quantitative* indices represents one approach to understanding testtakers. Another general class of research methods is referred to as *qualitative*. In contrast to quantitative methods, **qualitative methods** are techniques of data generation and analysis that rely primarily on verbal rather than mathematical or statistical procedures. Encouraging testtakers—on a group or individual basis—to discuss aspects of their test-taking experience is, in essence, eliciting or generating “data” (words). These data may then be used by test developers, users, and publishers to improve various aspects of the test.

**Qualitative item analysis** is a general term for various nonstatistical procedures designed to explore how individual test items work. The analysis compares individual test items to each other and to the test as a whole. In contrast to statistically based procedures, qualitative methods involve exploration of the issues through verbal means such as interviews and group discussions conducted with testtakers and other relevant parties. Some of the topics researchers may wish to explore qualitatively are summarized in Table 8–3.

One cautionary note: Providing testtakers with the opportunity to describe a test can be like providing students with the opportunity to describe their instructors. In both cases, there may be abuse of the process, especially by respondents who have extra-test (or extra-instructor) axes to grind. Respondents may be disgruntled for any number of reasons, from failure to prepare adequately for the test to disappointment in their test performance. In such cases, the opportunity to evaluate the test is an opportunity to lash out. The test, the administrator of the test, and the institution, agency, or corporation responsible for the test administration may all become objects of criticism. Testtaker questionnaires, much like other qualitative research tools, must be interpreted with an eye toward the full context of the experience for the respondent(s).

**“Think aloud” test administration** An innovative approach to cognitive assessment entails having respondents verbalize thoughts as they occur. Although different researchers use different procedures (Davison et al., 1997; Hurlburt, 1997; Klinger, 1978), this general approach has been employed in a variety of research contexts, including studies of adjustment (Kendall et al., 1979; Sutton-Simon & Goldfried, 1979), problem solving and decision making (Duncker, 1945; Kozhevnikov et al., 2007; Montague, 1993; Ogden & Roy-Stanley, 2020), educational research and remediation (Munzar et al., 2020; Muñoz et al., 2006; Randall et al., 1986; Schellings et al., 2006), clinical intervention (Gann & Davison, 1997; Haaga et al., 1993; Schmitter-Edgecombe & Bales, 2005; White et al., 1992), and jury modeling (Wright & Hall, 2007).

Cohen et al. (1988) proposed the use of **“think aloud” test administration** as a qualitative research tool designed to shed light on the testtaker’s thought processes during the administration of a test. On a one-to-one basis with an examiner, examinees are asked to take a test, thinking aloud as they respond to each item. If the test is designed to measure achievement, such verbalizations may be useful in assessing not only if certain students (such as low or high scorers on previous examinations) are misinterpreting a particular item

but also *why* and *how* they are misinterpreting the item. If the test is designed to measure personality or some aspect of it, the “think aloud” technique may also yield valuable insights regarding the way individuals perceive, interpret, and respond to the items.

#### **JUST THINK (ALoud) . . .**

How might thinking aloud to evaluate test items be more effective than thinking silently?

**Table 8–3**  
**Potential Areas of Exploration by Means of Qualitative Item Analysis**

*This table lists sample topics and questions of possible interest to test users. The questions could be raised either orally or in writing shortly after a test's administration. Additionally, depending upon the objectives of the test user, the questions could be placed into other formats, such as true–false or multiple choice. Depending upon the specific questions to be asked and the number of testtakers being sampled, the test user may wish to guarantee the anonymity of the respondents.*

Topic	Sample Question
<i>Cultural Sensitivity</i>	Did you feel that any item or aspect of this test was discriminatory with respect to any group of people? If so, why?
<i>Face Validity</i>	Did the test appear to measure what you expected it would measure? If not, what was contrary to your expectations?
<i>Test Administrator</i>	Did the behavior of the test administrator affect your performance on this test in any way? If so, how?
<i>Test Environment</i>	Did any conditions in the room affect your performance on this test in any way? If so, how?
<i>Test Fairness</i>	Do you think the test was a fair test of what it sought to measure? Why or why not?
<i>Test Language</i>	Were there any instructions or other written aspects of the test that you had difficulty understanding?
<i>Test Length</i>	How did you feel about the length of the test with respect to (a) the time it took to complete and (b) the number of items?
<i>Testtaker's Guessing</i>	Did you guess on any of the test items? What percentage of the items would you estimate you guessed on? Did you employ any particular strategy for guessing, or was it basically random?
<i>Testtaker's Integrity</i>	Do you think that there was any cheating during this test? If so, please describe the methods you think may have been used.
<i>Testtaker's Mental/Physical State Upon Entry</i>	How would you describe your mental state going into this test? Do you think that your mental state in any way affected the test outcome? If so, how? How would you describe your physical state going into this test? Do you think that your physical state in any way affected the test outcome? If so, how?
<i>Testtaker's Mental/Physical State During the Test</i>	How would you describe your mental state as you took this test? Do you think that your mental state in any way affected the test outcome? If so, how? How would you describe your physical state as you took this test? Do you think that your physical state in any way affected the test outcome? If so, how?
<i>Testtaker's Overall Impressions</i>	What is your overall impression of this test? What suggestions would you offer the test developer for improvement?
<i>Testtaker's Preferences</i>	Did you find any part of the test educational, entertaining, or otherwise rewarding? What, specifically, did you like or dislike about the test? Did you find any part of the test anxiety-provoking, condescending, or otherwise upsetting? Why?
<i>Testtaker's Preparation</i>	How did you prepare for this test? If you were going to advise others how to prepare for it, what would you tell them?

**Expert panels** In addition to interviewing testtakers individually or in groups, **expert panels** may also provide qualitative analyses of test items. A **sensitivity review** is a study of test items, typically conducted during the test development process, in which items are examined for fairness to all prospective testtakers and for the presence of offensive language, stereotypes, or situations. Since the 1990s or so, sensitivity reviews have become a standard part of test development (Reckase, 1996). For example, in an effort to root out any possible bias in the Stanford Achievement Test series, the test publisher formed an advisory panel of 12 minority group members, each a prominent member of the educational community. Panel members met

with the publisher to obtain an understanding of the history and philosophy of the test battery and to discuss and define the problem of bias. Some of the possible forms of content bias that may find their way into any achievement test were identified as follows (Stanford Special Report, 1992, pp. 3–4).

*Status:* Are the members of a particular group shown in situations that do not involve authority or leadership?

*Stereotype:* Are the members of a particular group portrayed as uniformly having certain (1) aptitudes, (2) interests, (3) occupations, or (4) personality characteristics?

*Familiarity:* Is there greater opportunity on the part of one group to (1) be acquainted with the vocabulary or (2) experience the situation presented by an item?

*Offensive Choice of Words:* (1) Has a demeaning label been applied, or (2) has a male term been used where a neutral term could be substituted?

*Other:* Panel members were asked to be specific regarding any other indication of bias they detected.

Expert panels may also play a role in the development of new tools of assessment for members of underserved populations. Additionally, experts on a particular culture can inform test developers on optimal ways to achieve desired measurement ends with specific populations of testtakers. This chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics* provides a unique and fascinating glimpse into the process of developing evaluative tools for use with Aboriginal tribe members.

On the basis of qualitative information from an expert panel or testtakers themselves, a test user or developer may elect to modify or revise the test. In this sense, revision typically involves rewording items, deleting items, or creating new items. Note that there is another meaning of test revision beyond that associated with a stage in the development of a new test. After a period of time, many existing tests are scheduled for republication in new versions or editions. The development process that the test undergoes as it is modified and revised is called,

#### JUST THINK . . .

Is there any way that expert panels might introduce more error into the test development process?

not surprisingly, *test revision*. The time, effort, and expense entailed by this latter variety of test revision may be quite extensive. For example, the revision may involve an age extension of the population for which the test is designed for use—upward for older testtakers and/or downward for younger testtakers—and corresponding new validation studies.

## Test Revision

We first consider aspects of test revision as a stage in the development of a new test. Later we will consider aspects of test revision in the context of modifying an existing test to create a new edition. Much of our discussion of test revision in the development of a brand-new test may also apply to the development of subsequent editions of existing tests, depending on just how “revised” the revision really is.

### *Test Revision as a Stage in New Test Development*

Having conceptualized the new test, constructed it, tried it out, and item-analyzed it both quantitatively and qualitatively, what remains is to act judiciously on all the information and mold the test into its final form. A tremendous amount of information is generated at the item-analysis stage, particularly given that a developing test may have hundreds of items. On

## Adapting Tools of Assessment for Use with Specific Cultural Groups

Imagine the cultural misunderstandings that may arise when an assessor with a Western perspective evaluates someone from a non-Western culture. As a case in point, consider the potential for serial misinterpretation of signs and symptoms if the assessor is a Caucasian Westerner and the assessee is a member of an Australian indigenous culture (commonly referred to in Australia and elsewhere as Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people) being evaluated for depression.

For indigenous Australians, health is viewed in a holistic context—one that encompasses not only mental and physical aspects but cultural and spiritual aspects as well. Ill health is often conceived of as a disruption of these interrelated domains. Perhaps consequently, an indigenous Australian person is more likely to be perceived in the eyes of a Western evaluator, as presenting with vague complaints of illness—this as opposed to more specific symptomatology. Also, shyness is common in the indigenous Australian population. Shyness during a mental status examination or other evaluation may manifest itself by avoidance of eye contact with the examiner, which, in turn, may be misinterpreted by the examiner as pathological or otherwise suspect behavior. Another potentially misleading sign or symptom of psychopathology could be the respondent's delayed answers and only minimal speech. However, what might otherwise be interpreted as psychomotor retardation or poverty of speech may well have a cultural basis. Traditional indigenous Australian people are frequently reserved with, and seemingly indifferent to, Caucasian clinicians, especially in a one-on-one assessment situation. Patients who exhibit a blank or unreactive expression may “come alive” with appropriate affect when a family member or two joins the interview.

Knowledge of Aboriginal culture and clinical experience has suggested to us that when interviewing members of this group,

a *yarning* approach works best. Loosely defined, the yarning approach is an interview strategy characterized by the creation of an atmosphere conducive to interviewees conversationally telling their own stories in their own ways. In stark contrast to yarning would be an interview characterized by interrogation, where one direct question is posed after another.

In developing a mental health screening tool for use with members of the Aboriginal culture, a group of clinicians and academic psychiatrists from metropolitan and rural areas of Western Australia and the Northern Territory employed the yarning approach. The interview tool, called the “Here and Now Aboriginal Assessment” (HANAA; see Janca et al., 2015), allows for a traditional story-telling style that involves both family and social yarning. An objective of the design of the instrument was to obtain more meaningful reporting of individual problems while still gathering culturally relevant information about an interviewee's collective identity.

**Anhedonia** (inability to experience happiness) may be explored by asking questions such as “Have you lost interest in things that you used to like doing?” Engagement in culturally appropriate activities (such as fishing or going out in the bush) may be probed. Reports of a “weak spirit” are met with inquiries designed to elucidate what is meant, and to quantify the extent of a respondent's “weak spirit.” For example, the respondent may be asked questions like “Do you have weak spirit all day/every day?” and “What time of the day does your spirit feel the most weak?”

As a screening instrument, the HANAA aims to assist in the determination of when a person should be referred to a mental health professional for further assessment. It provides for the narrative responses to be recorded which can be helpful in-the-moment as well in-the-future when it comes to further discussion of, and “yarning” about, the specific nature of a client's presenting problem.

\*This *Everyday Psychometrics* was guest-authored by Sivasankaran Balaratnasingam, Zaza Lyons, and Aleksandar Janca, all of the University of Western Australia, School of Psychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences, Perth, Australia.

Used with permission of Sivasankaran Balaratnasingam, Zaza Lyons, and Aleksandar Janca.

the basis of that information, some items from the original item pool will be eliminated and others will be rewritten. How is information about the difficulty, validity, reliability, discrimination, and bias of test items—along with information from the ICCs—integrated and used to revise the test?

There are probably as many ways of approaching test revision as there are test developers. One approach is to characterize each item according to its strengths and weaknesses. Some

items may be highly reliable but lack criterion validity, whereas other items may be purely unbiased but too easy. Some items will be found to have many weaknesses, making them prime candidates for deletion or revision. For example, very difficult items have a restricted range; all or almost all testtakers get them wrong. Such items will tend to lack reliability and validity because of their restricted range, and the same can be said of very easy items.

Test developers may find that they must balance various strengths and weaknesses across items. For example, if many otherwise good items tend to be somewhat easy, the test developer may purposefully include some more difficult items even if they have other problems. Those more difficult items may be specifically targeted for rewriting. The purpose of the test also influences the blueprint or plan for the revision. For example, if the test will be used to influence major decisions about educational placement or employment, the test developer should be scrupulously concerned with item bias. If there is a need to identify the most highly skilled individuals among those being tested, items demonstrating excellent item discrimination, leading to the best possible test discrimination, will be made a priority.

As revision proceeds, the advantage of writing a large item pool becomes more and more apparent. Poor items can be eliminated in favor of those that were shown on the test tryout to be good items. Even when working with a large item pool, the revising test developer must be aware of the domain the test should sample. For some aspects of the domain, it may be particularly difficult to write good items, and indiscriminate deletion of all poorly functioning items could cause those aspects of the domain to remain untested.

Having balanced all these concerns, the test developer comes out of the revision stage with a better test. The next step is to administer the revised test under standardized conditions to a second appropriate sample of examinees. On the basis of an item analysis of data derived from this administration of the second draft of the test, the test developer may deem the test to be in its finished form. Once the test is in finished form, the test's norms may be developed from the data, and the test will be said to have been "standardized" on this (second) sample. Recall from Chapter 4 that a standardization sample represents the group(s) of individuals with whom examinees' performance will be compared. All of the guidelines presented in that chapter for selecting an appropriate standardization sample should be followed.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Surprise! An international publisher is interested in publishing your American History Test. You've just been asked which population demographic characteristics you think are most important to be represented in your international standardization sample. Your response?

When the item analysis of data derived from a test administration indicates that the test is not yet in finished form, the steps of revision, tryout, and item analysis are repeated until the test is satisfactory and standardization can occur. Once the test items have been finalized, professional test development procedures dictate that conclusions about the test's validity await a cross-validation of findings. We'll discuss *cross-validation* shortly; for now, let's briefly consider some of the issues surrounding the development of a new edition of an existing test.

### *Test Revision in the Life Cycle of an Existing Test*

Time waits for no person. We all get old, and tests get old, too. Just like people, some tests seem to age more gracefully than others. For example, as we will see when we study projective techniques in Chapter 12, the Rorschach Inkblot Test seems to have held up quite well over the years. By contrast, the stimulus materials for another projective technique, the Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), are showing their age. There comes a time in the life of most tests when the test will be revised in some way or its publication will be discontinued. When is that time?

No hard-and-fast rules exist for when to revise a test. The American Psychological Association (APA, 2014, Standard 4.24) offered the general suggestions that an existing test

be kept in its present form as long as it remains useful but that it should be revised when new research data, significant changes in the domain represented, or newly recommended conditions of test use may reduce the validity of the test score interpretations.

Practically speaking, many tests are deemed to be due for revision when any of the following conditions exist.

1. The stimulus materials look dated and current testtakers cannot relate to them.
2. The verbal content of the test, including the administration instructions and the test items, contains dated vocabulary that is not readily understood by current testtakers.
3. As popular culture changes and words take on new meanings, certain words or expressions in the test items or directions may be perceived as inappropriate or even offensive to a particular group and must therefore be changed.
4. The test norms are no longer adequate as a result of group membership changes in the population of potential testtakers.
5. The test norms are no longer adequate as a result of age-related shifts in the abilities measured over time, and so an age extension of the norms (upward, downward, or in both directions) is necessary.
6. The reliability or the validity of the test, as well as the effectiveness of individual test items, can be significantly improved by a revision.
7. The theory on which the test was originally based has been improved significantly, and these changes should be reflected in the design and content of the test.

The steps to revise an existing test parallel those to create a brand-new one. In the test conceptualization phase, the test developer must think through the objectives of the revision and how they can best be met. In the test construction phase, the proposed changes are made. Test tryout, item analysis, and test revision (in the sense of making final refinements) follow. All this sounds relatively easy and straightforward, but creating a revised edition of an existing test can be a most ambitious undertaking. For example, recalling the revision of a test called the Strong Vocational Interest Blank, Campbell (1972) reflected that the process of conceiving the revision started about 10 years prior to actual revision work, and the revision work itself ran for another 10 years. Butcher (2000) echoed these thoughts in an article that provided a detailed “inside view” of the process of revising a widely used personality test called the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI). Others have also noted the sundry considerations that must be kept in mind when conducting or contemplating the revision of an existing instrument (Adams, 2000; Cash et al., 2004; Okazaki & Sue, 2000; Ranson et al., 2009; Reise et al., 2000; Silverstein & Nelson, 2000).

Once the successor to an established test is published, there are inevitably questions about the equivalence of the two editions. For example, does a measured full-scale IQ of 110 on the first edition of an intelligence test mean exactly the same thing as a full-scale IQ of 110 on the second edition? A number of researchers have advised caution in comparing results from an original and a revised edition of a test, despite similarities in appearance (Reitan & Wolfson, 1990; Strauss et al., 2000). Even if the content of individual items does not change, the context in which the items appear may change, thus opening up the possibility of significant differences in testtakers’ interpretation of the meaning of the items. Simply developing a computerized version of a test may make a difference, at least in terms of test scores achieved by members of different populations (Ozonoff, 1995).

Formal item-analysis methods must be employed to evaluate the stability of items between revisions of the same test (Knowles & Condon, 2000). Ultimately, scores on a test and on its

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why can the process of creating a revision to an established test take years to complete?

updated version may not be directly comparable. As Tulskey and Ledbetter (2000) noted about potential differences between original and revised versions of tests of cognitive ability: “Any improvement or decrement in performance between the two cannot automatically be viewed as a change in examinee performance” (p. 260).

A key step in the development of all tests—brand-new or revised editions—is cross-validation. Next we discuss that important process as well as a more recent trend in test publishing, *co-validation*.

**Cross-validation and co-validation** The term **cross-validation** refers to the revalidation of a test on a sample of testtakers other than those on whom test performance was originally found to be a valid predictor of some criterion. We expect that items selected for the final version of the test (in part because of their high correlations with a criterion measure) will have smaller item validities when administered to a second sample of testtakers because of the operation of chance. The decrease in item validities that inevitably occurs after cross-validation of findings is referred to as **validity shrinkage**. Such shrinkage is expected and is viewed as integral to the test development process. Further, such shrinkage is infinitely preferable to a scenario wherein (spuriously) high item validities are published in a test manual as a result of inappropriately using the identical sample of testtakers for test standardization and cross-validation of findings. When such scenarios occur, test users will typically be let down by lower-than-expected test validity. The test manual accompanying commercially prepared tests should outline the test development procedures used. Reliability information, including test-retest reliability and internal consistency estimates, should be reported along with evidence of the test’s validity. Articles discussing cross-validation of tests are often published in scholarly journals. For example, White et al. (2020) provided a detailed account of the cross-validation of an instrument used to assess whether examinees are failing to give their best effort on tests measuring cognitive impairments.

Not to be confused with “cross-validation,” **co-validation** may be defined as a test validation process conducted on two or more tests using the same sample of testtakers. When used in conjunction with the creation of norms or the revision of existing norms, this process may also be referred to as **co-norming**. A current trend among test publishers who publish more than one test designed for use with the same population is to co-validate and/or co-norm tests. Co-validation of new tests and revisions of existing tests can be beneficial in various ways to all parties in the assessment enterprise. Co-validation is beneficial to test publishers because it is economical. During the process of validating a test, many prospective testtakers must first be identified. In many instances, after being identified as a possible participant in the validation study, a person will be prescreened for suitability by means of a face-to-face or telephone interview. This costs money, which is charged to the budget for developing the test. Both money and time are saved if the same person is deemed suitable in the validation studies for multiple tests and can be scheduled to participate with a minimum of administrative preliminaries. Qualified examiners to administer the test and other personnel to assist in scoring, interpretation, and statistical analysis must also be identified, retained, and scheduled to participate in the project. The cost of retaining such professional personnel on a per-test basis is minimized when the work is done for multiple tests simultaneously.

Beyond benefits to the publisher, co-validation can hold potentially important benefits for test users and testtakers. Many tests that tend to be used together are published by the same publisher. For example, the fourth edition of the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS-IV) and the fourth edition of the Wechsler Memory Scale (WMS-IV) might be used together in the clinical evaluation of an adult. And let’s suppose that, after an evaluation using these two tests, differences in measured memory ability emerged as a function of the test used. Had these two tests been normed on different samples, then sampling error would be one possible reason for the observed differences

in measured memory. However, because the two tests were normed on the same population, sampling error as a causative factor has been virtually eliminated. A clinician might thus look to factors such as differences in the way that the two tests measure memory. One test, for example, might measure short-term memory using the recall of number sequences. The other test might measure the same variable using recalled comprehension of short reading passages. How each test measures the variable under study may yield important diagnostic insights.

In contrast, consider two co-normed tests that are almost identical in how they measure the variable under study. With sampling error minimized by the co-norming process, a test user can be that much more confident that the scores on the two tests are comparable.

**Quality assurance during test revision** Once upon a time, a long time ago in Manhattan, one of this text's authors (Cohen) held the title of senior psychologist at Bellevue Hospital. Among other duties, senior psychologists supervised clinical psychology interns in all phases of their professional development, including the administration of psychological tests. What follows is an example of quality control via supervision:

One day, in the course of reviewing a test protocol handed in by an intern, something peculiar caught my eye. On a subtest that had several tasks scored on the basis of number of seconds to completion, all of the recorded times on the protocol were in multiples of 5 (as in 10 seconds, 15 seconds, etc.). I had never seen a protocol like that. All of the completed protocols I had seen previously had recorded completion times with no identifiable pattern or multiple (like 12 seconds, 17 seconds, 9 seconds, etc.). Curious about the way that the protocol had been scored, I called in the intern to discuss it.

As it turned out, the intern had not equipped herself with either a stopwatch or a watch with a second-hand before administering this test. She had ignored this mandatory bit of preparation prior to test administration. Lacking any way to record the exact number of seconds it took to complete each task, the intern said she had "estimated" the number of seconds. Estimating under such circumstances is not permitted because it violates the standardized procedure set forth in the manual. Beyond that, estimating could easily result in the testtaker either earning or failing to earn bonus points for (inaccurately) timed scores. The intern was advised of the error of her ways, and the patient was retested.

Well, that's one "up close and personal" example of quality control in psychological testing at a large municipal hospital. But what mechanisms of quality assurance are put into place by test publishers in the course of standardizing a new test or restandardizing an existing test? Let's take a brief look at some quality control mechanisms for examiners, protocol scoring, and data entry. For the purpose of illustration, we draw some examples from procedures followed by the developers of the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children, Fifth Edition (WISC-V; Wechsler, 2014).

The examiner is the front-line person in test development, and it is critically important that examiners adhere to standardized procedures. In developing a new test or in restandardizing or renorming an existing test, test developers seek to employ examiners who have experience testing members of the population targeted for the test. For example, the developers of the WISC-V sought to ensure that examiners had proper credentials and extensive assessment experience before working on the standardization of the WISC-V.

Although it might be desirable for every examiner to hold a doctoral degree, this standard is simply not feasible given that many thousands of tests may have to be individually administered. The professional time of doctoral-level examiners tends to be at a premium—not to mention their fees. Regardless of education or experience, all examiners are trained to administer the instrument. Training typically takes the form of written guidelines for test administration and may involve everything from classroom instruction to practice test administrations on site to videotaped demonstrations to be reviewed at home. Publishers may evaluate potential examiners by a quiz or other means to determine how well they have learned what they need to know.

In the course of test development, examiners may be involved to greater or lesser degrees in the final scoring of protocols. Regardless of whether it is the examiner or a “dedicated scorer,” all persons who have responsibility for scoring protocols will typically undergo training. As with examiner training, the training for scorers may take many forms, from classroom instruction to videotaped demonstrations.

Quality assurance in the restandardization of the WISC-V was in part maintained by having two qualified scorers rescore each protocol collected during the national tryout and standardization stages of test development. If there were discrepancies in scoring, the discrepancies were resolved by yet another scorer, referred to as a *resolver*.

Another mechanism for ensuring consistency in scoring is the *anchor protocol*. An **anchor protocol** is a test protocol scored by a highly authoritative scorer that is designed as a model for scoring and a mechanism for resolving scoring discrepancies. A discrepancy between scoring in an anchor protocol and the scoring of another protocol is referred to as **scoring drift**. If two examiners make the same scoring error on an anchor protocol, scoring drift has likely occurred. To prevent further errors, the scorers should be notified and retrained.

Once protocols are scored, the data from them must be entered into a database. For quality assurance during the data entry phase of test development, test developers may employ computer programs to seek out and identify any irregularities in score reporting. For example, if a score on a particular subtest can range from a low of 1 to a high of 10, any score reported out of that range would be flagged by the computer. Additionally, a proportion of protocols can be randomly selected to make certain that the data entered from them faithfully match the data they originally contained.

### *The Use of IRT in Building and Revising Tests*

Here, we briefly elaborate on the possible roles of IRT in test construction, as well as some of its pros and cons vis-à-vis classical test theory (CTT). As can be seen from Table 8–4, one of the *disadvantages* of applying CTT in test development is the extent to which item statistics are dependent upon characteristics (strength of traits or ability level) of the group of people tested. Stated another way, “all CTT-based statistics are sample dependent” (De Champlain, 2010, p. 112). To elaborate, consider a hypothetical “Perceptual-Motor Ability Test” (PMAT), and the characteristics of items on that test with reference to different groups of testtakers. From a CTT perspective, a PMAT item might be judged to be *high* in difficulty when it is administered to a sample of people known to be low in perceptual-motor ability. From that same perspective, that same PMAT item might be judged to be *low* in difficulty when administered to a group of people known to be high in perceptual-motor ability. Because the way that an item is viewed is so dependent on the group of testtakers taking the test, the ideal situation, at least from the CTT perspective, is one in which all testtakers represent a truly random sample of how well the trait or ability being studied is represented in the population. Using IRT, test developers evaluate individual item performance with reference to ICCs. ICCs provide information about the relationship between the performance of individual items and the presumed underlying ability (or trait) level in the testtaker.

Three of the many possible applications of IRT in building and revising tests include (1) evaluating existing tests for the purpose of mapping test revisions, (2) determining measurement equivalence across testtaker populations, and (3) developing item banks.

**Evaluating the properties of existing tests and guiding test revision** IRT information curves can help test developers evaluate how well an individual item (or entire test) is working to measure different levels of the underlying construct. Developers can use these information curves to weed out uninformative questions or to eliminate redundant items that provide duplicate levels of information. Information curves allow test developers to

**Table 8–4****Some Advantages and Disadvantages of Classical Test Theory (CTT) and Item Response Theory (IRT)\***

Theory	Advantages	Disadvantages
Classical Test Theory	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Smaller sample sizes are required for testing, so CTT is especially useful if only a small sample of testtakers is available.</li> <li>2. CTT uses relatively simple mathematical models.</li> <li>3. Assumptions underlying CTT are “weak” allowing CTT wide applicability</li> <li>4. Most researchers are familiar with this basic approach to test development.</li> <li>5. Many data analysis and statistics-related software packages are built from a CTT perspective or are readily compatible with it.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Item statistics and overall psychometric properties of a test are dependent on the samples that have been administered the test.</li> <li>2. Tests developed using CTT may be longer (or, require more items) than tests developed using IRT.</li> <li>3. One often violated assumption is that each item of a test contributes equally to the total test score.</li> </ol>
Item Response Theory	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Item statistics are independent of the samples that have been administered the test.</li> <li>2. Test items can be matched to ability levels (as in computerized adaptive testing) thus resulting in relatively short tests that are still reliable and valid.</li> <li>3. IRT models use advanced psychometric tools and methods, holding out the promise of greater precision in measurement under certain circumstances.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The techniques used to test item response models are relatively complicated and unfamiliar to most researchers.</li> <li>2. Sample sizes need to be relatively large to properly test IRT models (200 or more is a good rule-of-thumb).</li> <li>3. Assumptions for use of IRT are characterized as “hard” or “strong” making IRT inappropriate for use in many applications.</li> <li>4. As compared to CTT-based statistics-related software, there are much fewer IRT-based packages currently available.</li> </ol>

\*For a more detailed comparison of CTT to IRT, consult the sources used to synthesize this table (De Champlain, 2010; Hambleton & Jones, 1993; Streiner, 2010; and Zickar & Broadfoot, 2009).

tailor an instrument to provide high information (or, precision). Now suppose the test developer wanted to increase precision so that level of depression could better be measured across all levels of theta. The graph suggests that this could be accomplished by adding more items to the test (or by adding more response options to existing items) that differentiate among people with mild depressive symptoms. Adding appropriate items (or response options) will both broaden the range and increase the height of the curve across the underlying construct—thus reflecting increased precision in measurement.

**Determining measurement equivalence across testtaker populations** Test developers often aspire to have their tests become so popular that they will be translated into other languages and used in many places throughout the world. But how do they assure that their tests are tapping into the same construct regardless of who in the world is responding to the test items? One tool to help ensure that the same construct is being measured, no matter what language the test has been translated into, is IRT.

Despite carefully translated test items, it sometimes happens that even though the words may be linguistically equivalent, members of different populations—typically members of populations other than the population for which the test was initially developed—may interpret the items differently. As we saw in Chapter 5, for example, response rates to a measure of depression from people of different cultures may not necessarily depend on how depressed the testtaker is. Rather, response rates may vary more as a function of how much the prevailing culture sanctions outward expression of emotion. This phenomenon, wherein an item functions differently in one group of testtakers as compared to another group of testtakers known to have

the same (or similar) level of the underlying trait, is referred to as **differential item functioning (DIF)**. Instruments containing such items may have reduced validity for between-group comparisons because their scores may indicate a variety of attributes other than those the scale is intended to measure.

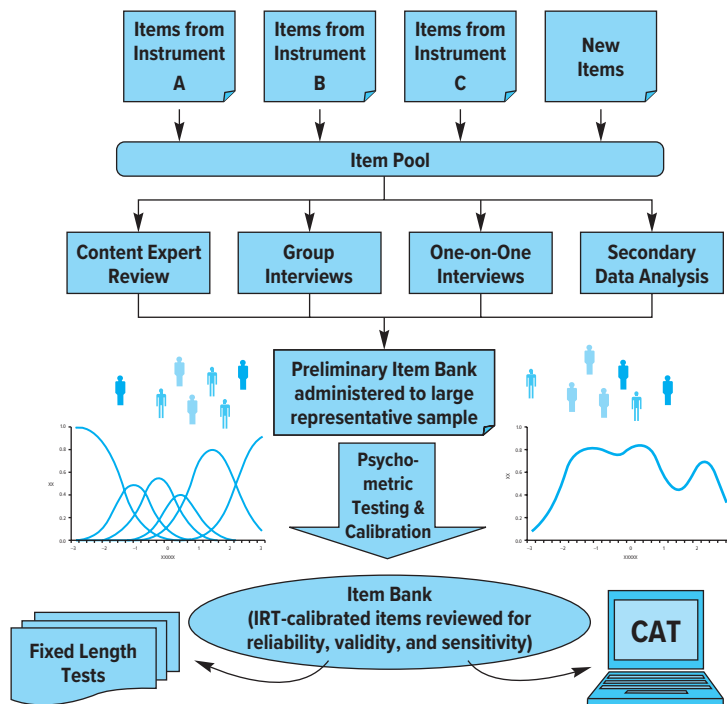
### JUST THINK . . .

Create a test item that might be interpreted differently when read by younger Americans (20-something) than when read by older Americans (70-something).

In a process known as **DIF analysis**, test developers scrutinize group-by-group item response curves, looking for what are termed *DIF items*. **DIF items** are those items that respondents from different groups at the same level of the underlying trait have different probabilities of endorsing as a function of their group membership. DIF analysis has been used to evaluate measurement equivalence in item content across groups that vary by culture, gender, and age. It has even been

used to explore DIF as a function of different patterns of guessing on the part of members of different groups (DeMars & Wise, 2010). Yet another application of DIF analysis has to do with the evaluation of item-ordering effects, and the effects of different test administration procedures (such as paper-and-pencil test administration versus computer-administered testing).

**Developing item banks** Developing an item bank is not simply a matter of collecting a large number of items. Typically, each of the items assembled as part of an item bank, whether taken from an existing test (with appropriate permissions, if necessary) or written especially for the item bank, have undergone rigorous qualitative and quantitative evaluation (Reeve et al., 2007). As can be seen from Figure 8–7, many item banking efforts begin with the collection of appropriate items from existing instruments (Instruments A, B, and C). New items may also be written when existing measures are either not available or do not tap targeted aspects of the construct being measured.



**Figure 8–7**  
The use of IRT to create item banks.

All items available for use as well as new items created especially for the item bank constitute the item pool. The item pool is then evaluated by content experts, potential respondents, and survey experts using a variety of qualitative and quantitative methods. Individual items in an item pool may be evaluated by cognitive testing procedures whereby an interviewer conducts one-on-one interviews with respondents in an effort to identify any ambiguities associated with the items. Item pools may also be evaluated by groups of respondents, which allows for discussion of the clarity and relevance of each item, among other item characteristics. The items that “make the cut” after such scrutiny constitute the preliminary item bank.

The next step in creating the item bank is the administration of all of the questionnaire items to a large and representative sample of the target population. For ease in data analysis, group administration by computer is preferable. However, depending upon the content and method of administration required by the items, the questionnaire (or portions of it) may be administered individually using paper-and-pencil methods.

After administration of the preliminary item bank to the entire sample of respondents, responses to the items are evaluated with regard to several variables such as validity, reliability, domain coverage, and DIF. The final item bank will consist of a large set of items all measuring a single domain (or, a single trait or ability). A test developer may then use the banked items to create one or more tests with a fixed number of items. For example, a teacher may create two different versions of a math test in order to minimize efforts by testtakers to cheat. The item bank can also be used for purposes of CAT.

When used within a CAT environment, a testtaker’s response to an item may automatically trigger which item is presented to the testtaker next. The software has been programmed to present the item next that will be most informative with regard to the testtaker’s standing on the construct being measured. This programming is actually based on near-instantaneous construction and analysis of IRT information curves. The process continues until the testing is terminated.

Because of CAT’s widespread appeal, the technology is being increasingly applied to a wide array of tests. It is also becoming available on many different platforms ranging from the Internet to handheld devices to computer-assisted telephone interviewing.

Our survey of how tests are built has taken us from a test developer’s first thoughts regarding what new test needs to be created, all the way through to the development of a large item bank. In reading about aspects of professional test development, it may have occurred to you that some parallel types of processes go into the development of less formal, instructor-devised measures for in-class use.

## **Instructor-Made Tests for In-Class Use**

Professors want to give—and students want to take—tests that are reliable and valid measures of student knowledge. Even students who have not taken a course in psychological testing and assessment seem to understand psychometric issues regarding the tests administered in the classroom. As an illustration, consider each of the following pairs of statements in Table 8–5. The first statement in each pair is a criticism of a classroom test you may have heard (or said yourself); the second is that criticism translated into the language of psychometrics.

### ***Addressing Concerns About Classroom Tests***

Like their students, professors have concerns about the tests they administer. They want their examination questions to be clear, relevant, and representative of the material covered. They sometimes wonder about the length of their examinations. Their concern is to cover voluminous amounts of material while still providing enough time for students to give thoughtful consideration to their answers.

**Table 8–5**  
**Psychometric “Translation” of Student Complaints**

Student Complaint	Translation
“I spent all last night studying Chapter 3, and there wasn’t one item on that test from that chapter!”	“I question the examination’s content validity!”
“The instructions on that essay test weren’t clear, and I think their lack of clarity affected my grade.”	“There was excessive error variance related to the test administration procedures.”
“I wrote the same thing my friend did for this short-answer question—why did she get full credit and the professor took three points off my answer?”	“I have grave concerns about rater error affecting reliability.”
“I didn’t have enough time to finish; this test didn’t measure what I know—only how fast I could write!”	“I wish the person who wrote this test had paid more attention to issues related to criterion-related validity and the comparative efficacy of speed as opposed to power tests!”

For most published psychological tests, these types of psychometric concerns would be addressed in a formal way during the test development process. In the classroom, however, rigorous psychometric evaluation of the dozen or so tests that any one instructor may administer during the course of a semester is impractical. Classroom tests are typically created for the purpose of testing just one group of students during one semester. Tests change to reflect changes in lectures and readings as courses evolve. Also, if tests are reused, they are in danger of becoming measures of who has seen or heard about the examination before taking it rather than measures of how well the students know the course material. Of course, although formal psychometric evaluation of classroom tests may be impractical, informal methods are frequently used.

Concerns about content validity are routinely addressed, usually informally, by professors in the test development process. For example, suppose an examination containing 50 multiple-choice questions and five short essays is to cover the reading and lecture material on four broad topics. The professor might systematically include 12 or 13 multiple-choice questions and at least one short essay from each topic area. The professor might also draw a certain percentage of the questions from the readings and a certain percentage from the lectures. Such a deliberate approach to content coverage may well boost the test’s content validity, although no formal evaluation of the test’s content validity will be made. The professor may also make an effort to inform the students that all textbook boxes and appendices and all instructional media presented in class (such as videotapes) are fair game for evaluation.

Criterion-related validity is difficult to establish on many classroom tests because no obvious criterion reflects the level of the students’ knowledge of the material. Exceptions may exist for students in a technical or applied program who take an examination for licensure or certification. Informal assessment of something akin to criterion validity may occur on an individual basis in a student–professor chat wherein a student who obtained the lowest score in a class may demonstrate to the professor an unambiguous lack of understanding of the material. It is also true that the criterion validity of the test may be called into question by the same method. A chat with the student who scored the highest might reveal that this student doesn’t have a clue about the material the test was designed to tap. Such a finding would give the professor pause.

The construct validity of classroom tests is often assessed informally, as when an anomaly in test performance may call attention to issues related to construct validity. For example, consider a group of students who have a history of performing at an above-average level on exams. Now suppose that all the students in this group perform poorly on a particular exam. If all these students report not having studied for the test or just not having understood the text material, then there is an adequate explanation for their low scores. However, if the

students report that they studied and understood the material as usual, then one might explain the outcome by questioning the exam's construct validity.

Aspects of a classroom test's reliability can also be informally assessed. For example, a discussion with students can shed light on the test's internal consistency. Then again, if the test was designed to be heterogeneous, then low internal consistency ratings might be desirable. On essay tests, inter-rater reliability can be explored by providing a group of volunteers with the criteria used in grading the essays and letting them grade some. Such an exercise might clarify the scoring criteria. In the rare instance when the same classroom test is given twice or in an alternate form, a discussion of the test-retest or alternate-forms reliability can be conducted.

Have you ever taken an exam in which one student quietly asks for clarification of a specific question and the professor then announces to the entire class the response to the student's question? This professor is attempting to reduce administration error (and increase reliability) by providing the same experience for all testtakers. When grading short-answer or essay questions, professors may try to reduce rater error by several techniques. For example, they may ask a colleague to help decipher a student's poor handwriting or re-grade a set of essays (without seeing the original grades). Professors also try to reduce administration error and increase reliability by eliminating items that many students misunderstand.

Tests developed for classroom use may not be perfect. Few, if any, tests for any purpose are. Still, most professors much like their professional test developer counterparts, are always on the lookout for ways to make their tests as psychometrically sound as possible. In the following chapters, we will be exploring various aspects of many different types of tests, beginning with tests of intelligence. But before discussing tests of *intelligence*, reflect for a moment—and once again when you read Chapter 9—on the meaning of that somewhat elusive term.

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

anchor protocol  
asexuality

biased test item  
binary-choice item  
categorical scaling  
category scoring  
ceiling effect  
class scoring  
comparative scaling  
completion item  
computerized adaptive testing (CAT)  
co-norming  
constructed-response format  
co-validation  
cross-validation  
DIF analysis  
differential item functioning (DIF)  
DIF items  
essay item  
expert panel  
floor effect  
giveaway item

guessing  
Guttman scale  
ipsative scoring  
item analysis  
item bank  
item branching  
item-characteristic curve (ICC)  
item-difficulty index  
item-discrimination index  
item-endorsement index  
item fairness  
item format  
item pool  
item-reliability index  
item-validity index  
Likert scale  
LGTBQIA2S+  
matching item  
method of paired comparisons  
multiple-choice format  
pilot work

pseudobulbar affect (PBA)  
qualitative item analysis  
qualitative methods  
rating scale  
scaling  
scalogram analysis  
scoring drift  
selected-response format  
sensitivity review  
short-answer item  
summative scale  
test conceptualization  
test construction  
test development  
test revision  
test tryout  
“think aloud” test administration  
true–false item  
validity shrinkage

## References

- Adams, K. M. (2000). Practical and ethical issues pertaining to test revisions. *Psychological Assessment, 12*, 281–286.
- Allen, M. J., & Yen, W. M. (1979). *Introduction to measurement theory*. Brooks/Cole.
- American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, National Council on Measurement in Education, & Joint Committee on Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing. (2014). *Standards for educational and psychological testing* (6th ed.). American Educational Research Association.
- Berkey, B. R., Perelman-Hall, T., & Kurdek, L. A. (1990). The Multidimensional Scale of Sexuality. *Journal of Homosexuality, 19*, 67–88. [https://doi.org/10.1300/J082v19n04\\_05](https://doi.org/10.1300/J082v19n04_05)
- Bernstein, D. P., Fink, L., Handelsman, L., & Foote, J. (1994). *Childhood Trauma Questionnaire (CTQ)*. APA PsycTests. <https://doi.org/10.1037/t02080-000>
- Bernstein, D. P., & Fink, L. (1998). *Childhood Trauma Questionnaire: A retrospective self-report manual*. The Psychological Corporation.
- Bias control. (1992). Stanford Special Report, Number 9. Psychological Corporation/Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Bock, R. D., & Jones, L. V. (1968). *The measurement and prediction of judgment and choice*. Holden-Day.
- Bogaert, A. F. (2004). Asexuality: Its prevalence and associated factors in a national probability sample. *The Journal of Sex Research, 41*, 279–287.
- Bogaert, A. F. (2012). Asexuality and autochorisexualism (identity-less sexuality). *Archives of Sexual Behavior, 41*, 1513–1514. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10508-012-9963-1>
- Bogaert, A. F. (2015). Asexuality: What it is and why it matters. *The Journal of Sex Research, 52*, 362–379. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00224499.2015.1015713>
- Brotto, L. A., & Yule, M. A. (2011). Physiological and subjective sexual arousal in self-identified asexual women. *Archives of Sexual Behavior, 40*, 699–712. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10508-010-9671-7>
- Brotto, L. A., Erskine, Y., Knudson, G., Rhodes, K., & Inskip, J. (2010). Asexuality: A mixed-methods approach. *Archives of Sexual Behavior, 39*, 599–618. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10508-008-9434-x>
- Butcher, J. N. (2000). Revising psychological tests: Lessons learned from the revision of the MMPI. *Psychological Assessment, 12* (3), 263–271. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1040-3590.12.3.263>
- Camilli, G., & Shepard, L. A. (1985). A computer program to aid the detection of biased test items. *Educational & Psychological Measurement, 45*, 595–600.
- Campbell, D. P. (1972). The practical problems of revising an established psychological test. In J. N. Butcher (Ed.), *Objective personality assessment: Changing perspectives* (pp. 117–130). Academic Press.
- Cash, T. F., Melnyk, S. E., & Hrabosky, J. I. (2004). The assessment of body image investment: An extensive revision of the Appearance Schemas Inventory. *International Journal of Eating Disorders, 35*(3), 305–316.
- Chang, S.-R., Plake, B. S., Kramer, G. A., & Lien, S.-M. (2011). Development and application of detection indices for measuring guessing behaviors and test-taking effort in computerized adaptive testing. *Educational and Psychological Measurement, 71*(3), 437–459.
- Cohen, R. J., Montague, P., Nathanson, L. S., & Swerdlik, M. E. (1988). *Psychological testing: An introduction to tests and measurement*. Mayfield.
- Cureton, E. E. (1957). The upper and lower twenty-seven percent rule. *Psychometrika, 22*, 293–296.
- Davison, G. C., Vogel, R. S., & Coffman, S. G. (1997). Think-aloud approaches to cognitive assessment and the articulated thoughts in simulated situations paradigm. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 65*, 950–958.
- De Champlain, A. F. (2010). A primer on classical test theory and item response theory for assessments in medical education. *Medical Education, 44*(1), 109–117.
- DeMars, C. E., & Wise, S. L. (2010). Can differential rapid-guessing behavior lead to differential item functioning. *International Journal of Testing, 10*(3), 207–229.
- Duncker, K. (1945). On problem solving. *Psychological Monographs, 5*, 1–13.
- Espinosa, M. P., & Gardezabal, J. (2010). Optimal correction for guessing in multiple-choice tests. *Journal of Mathematical Psychology, 54*(5), 415–425.
- Fiske, D. W. (1967). The subjects react to tests. *American Psychologist, 22*, 287–296.
- Gann, M. K., & Davison, G. C. (1997). *Cognitive assessment of reactance using the articulated thoughts in simulated situations paradigm*. Unpublished manuscript, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.
- Ghiselli, E. E., Campbell, J. P., & Zedeck, S. (1981). *Measurement theory for the behavioral sciences*. Freeman.
- Guttman, L. (1947). The Cornell technique for scale and intensity analysis. *Educational and Psychological Measurement, 7*, 247–280.
- Guttman, L. A. (1944a). A basis for scaling qualitative data. *American Sociological Review, 9*, 139–150.
- Guttman, L. A. (1944b). A basis for scaling qualitative data. *American Sociological Review, 9*, 179–190.
- Haaga, D. A., Davison, G. C., McDermut, W., Hillis, S. L., & Twomey, H. B. (1993). “State of mind” analysis of the articulated thoughts of ex-smokers. *Cognitive Therapy and Research, 17*, 427–439.
- Hambleton, R. K., & Jones, R. W. (1993). Comparison of classical test theory and item response theory and their applications to test development. *Educational Measurement: Issues and Practice, 12*(3), 38–47.
- Hurlburt, R. T. (1997). Randomly sampling thinking in the natural environment. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 65*, 941–949.
- Ironson, G. H., & Subkoviak, M. J. (1979). A comparison of several methods of assessing item bias. *Journal of Educational Measurement, 16*, 209–225.
- Janca, A., Lyons, Z., Balaratnasingam, S., Parfitt, D., Davison, S., & Laugharne, J. (2015). *Here and Now Aboriginal Assessment: Background, development and preliminary evaluation of a culturally appropriate screening tool*. *Australasian Psychiatry, 23*(3), 287–292.
- Jensen, A. R. (1980). *Bias in mental testing*. Free Press.
- John, O. P., Donahue, E. M., & Kentle, R. L. (1991). *The Big Five Inventory-Versions 4a and 54*. University of

- California, Berkeley, Institute of Personality and Social Research.
- John, O. P., Naumann, L. P., & Soto, C. J. (2008). Paradigm shift to the integrative Big-Five trait taxonomy: History, measurement, and conceptual issues. In O. P. John, R. W. Robins, & L. A. Pervin (Eds.), *Handbook of personality: Theory and research* (pp. 114–158). Guilford Press.
- John, O. P., & Srivastava, S. (1999). *The Big Five Trait taxonomy: History, measurement, and theoretical perspectives*. In L. A. Pervin & O. P. John (Eds.), *Handbook of personality: Theory and research* (p. 102–138). Guilford Press.
- Katz, R. C., Santman, J., & Lonero, P. (1994). Findings on the Revised Morally Debatable Behaviors Scale. *Journal of Psychology*, 128, 15–21.
- Kelley, T. L. (1939). The selection of upper and lower groups for the validation of test items. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 30, 17–24.
- Kendall, P. C., Williams, L., Pechacek, T. F., Graham, L. E., Shisslak, C., & Herzof, N. (1979). Cognitive-behavioral and patient education interventions in cardiac catheterization procedures: The Palo Alto Medical Psychology Project. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 47, 48–59.
- Klein, F., Sepekoff, B., & Wolf, T. J. (1985). Sexual orientation: A multi-variable dynamic process. *Journal of Homosexuality*, 11, 35–49. [https://doi.org/10.1300/J082v11n01\\_04](https://doi.org/10.1300/J082v11n01_04)
- Klinger, E. (1978). Modes of normal conscious flow. In K. S. Pope & J. L. Singer (Eds.), *The stream of consciousness: Scientific investigations into the flow of human experience* (pp. 225–258). Plenum.
- Knowles, E. S., & Condon, C. A. (2000). Does the rose still smell as sweet? Item variability across test forms and revisions. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 245–252.
- Kozhevnikov, M., Motes, M. A., & Hegarty, M. (2007). Spatial visualization in physics problem solving. *Cognitive Science*, 31(4), 549–579.
- Kubinger, K. D., Holocher-Ertl, S., Reif, M., et al. (2010). On minimizing guessing effects on multiple-choice items. *International Journal of Selection and Assessment*, 18(1), 111–115.
- Likert, R. (1932). A technique for the measurement of attitudes. *Archives of Psychology*, Number 140.
- Mellenbergh, G. J. (1994). Generalized linear item response theory. *Psychological Bulletin*, 115, 300–307.
- Montague, M. (1993). Middle school students' mathematical problem solving: An analysis of think-aloud protocols. *Learning Disability Quarterly*, 16, 19–32.
- Mosier, C. I. (1947). A critical examination of the concepts of face validity. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 7, 191–206.
- Munzar, B., Muis, K. R., Denton, C. A., & Losenno, K. (2020, February 10). Elementary students' cognitive and affective responses to impasses during mathematics problem solving. *Journal of Educational Psychology*. Advance online publication. <https://doi.org/10.1037/edu0000460>
- Muñoz, B., Magliano, J. P., Sheridan, R., & McNamara, D. S. (2006). Typing versus thinking aloud when reading: Implications for computer-based assessment and training tools. *Behavior Research Methods*, 38(2), 211–217.
- Nunnally, J. C. (1978). *Psychometric theory* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill.
- Ogden, J., & Roy-Stanley, C. (2020). How do children make food choices? Using a think-aloud method to explore the role of internal and external factors on eating behaviour. *Appetite*, 147, 1095–8304. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.appet.2019.104551>
- Okazaki, S., & Sue, S. (2000). Implications of test revisions for assessment with Asian Americans. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 272–280.
- Ozonoff, S. (1995). Reliability and validity of the Wisconsin Card Sorting Test in studies of autism. *Neuropsychology*, 9, 491–500.
- Raju, N. S., Drasgow, F., & Slinde, J. A. (1993). An empirical comparison of the area methods, Lord's chi-square test, and the Mantel-Haenszel technique for assessing differential item functioning. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 53, 301–314.
- Randall, A., Fairbanks, M. M., & Kennedy, M. L. (1986). Using think-aloud protocols diagnostically with college readers. *Reading Research & Instruction*, 25, 240–253.
- Ranson, M. B., Nichols, D. S., Rouse, S. V., & Harrington, J. L. (2009). Changing or replacing an established psychological assessment standard: Issues, goals, and problems with special reference to recent developments in the MMPI-2. In J. N. Butcher (ed.), *Oxford Handbook of Personality Assessment* (pp. 112–139). Oxford University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordhb/9780195366877.013.0007>
- Reckase, M. D. (1996). Test construction in the 1990s: Recent approaches every psychologist should know. *Psychological Assessment*, 8, 354–359.
- Reeve, B. B., Hays, R. D., Bjorner, J. B., et al. (2007). Psychometric evaluation and calibration of health-related quality of life item banks: Plans for the Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS). *Medical Care*, 45(5), S22–S31.
- Reise, S. P., Waller, N. G., & Comrey, A. L. (2000). Factor analysis and scale revision. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 287–297.
- Reitan, R. M., & Wolfson, D. (1990). A consideration of the comparability of the WAIS and WAIS-R. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 4, 80–85.
- Rudolph, J. L., Fonda, J. R., Hunt, P. R., et al. (2016). Association of Pseudobulbar Affect symptoms with quality of life and healthcare costs in Veterans with traumatic brain injury. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 190, 150–155.
- Schellings, G., Aarnoutse, C., & van Leeuwe, J. (2006). Third-grader's think aloud protocols: Types of reading activities in reading an expository text. *Learning and Instruction*, 16(6), 549–568.
- Schmitter-Edgecombe, M., & Bales, J. W. (2005). Understanding text after severe closed-head injury: Assessing inferences and memory operations with a think-aloud procedure. *Brain and Language*, 94(3), 331–346.
- Silverstein, M. L., & Nelson, L. D. (2000). Clinical and research implications of revising psychological tests. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 298–303.
- Slakter, M. J., Crehan, K. D., & Koehler, R. A. (1975). Longitudinal studies of risk taking on objective examinations. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 35, 97–105.
- Soldz, S., Budman, S., Demby, A., & Merry, J. (1995). A short form of the inventory of interpersonal problems circumplex scales. *Assessment*, 2(1), 53–63. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1073191195002001006>

- Spector, I. P., Carey, M. P., & Steinberg, L. (1996). The sexual desire inventory: Development, factor structure, and evidence of reliability. *Journal of Sex & Marital Therapy*, 22, 175–190. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00926239608414655>
- Storms, M. D. (1978). Theories of sexual orientation. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 38, 783–792.
- Strauss, E., Ottfried, S., & Hunter, M. (2000). Implications of test revisions for research. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 237–244.
- Streiner, D. L. (2010). Measure for measure: New developments in measurement and item response theory. *The Canadian Journal of Psychiatry/La Revue canadienne de psychiatrie*, 55(3), 180–186.
- Sutton-Simon, K., & Goldfried, M. R. (1979). Faulty thinking patterns in two types of anxiety. *Cognitive Therapy and Research*, 3, 193–203.
- Thurstone, L. L. (1925). A method of scaling psychological and educational tests. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 16, 433–451.
- Thurstone, L. L. (1927). A law of comparative judgment. *Psychological Review*, 34, 273–286.
- Thurstone, L. L. (1929). Theory of attitude measurement. *Psychological Bulletin*, 36, 222–241.
- Thurstone, L. L. (1959). *The measurement of values*. University of Chicago.
- Thurstone, L. L., & Chave, E. J. (1929). *The measurement of attitude*. University of Chicago.
- Tulsky, D. S., & Ledbetter, M. F. (2000). Updating to the WAIS-III and WMS-III: Considerations for research and clinical practice. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 253–262.
- Wechsler, D. (2014). *Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children-Fifth Edition*. Pearson.
- Weiss, D. J., & Vale, C. D. (1987). Computerized adaptive testing for measuring abilities and other psychological variables. In J. N. Butcher (Ed.), *Computerized psychological assessment: A practitioner's guide* (pp. 325–343). Basic Books.
- White, D. J., Korinek, D., Bernstein, M. T., Ovsiew, G. P., Resch, Z. J., & Soble, J. R. (2020). Cross-validation of non-memory-based embedded performance validity tests for detecting invalid performance among patients with and without neurocognitive impairment. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, 42(5), 459–472.
- White, J. A., Davison, G. C., Haaga, D. A. F., & White, K. L. (1992). Cognitive bias in the articulated thoughts of depressed and nondepressed psychiatric patients. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 180, 77–81.
- Wright, D. B., & Hall, M. (2007). How a “reasonable doubt” instruction affects decisions of guilt. *Basic and Applied Social Psychology*, 29(1), 91–98.
- Yule, M. A., Brotto, L. A., & Gorzalka, B. B. (2014). Sexual fantasy and masturbation among asexual individuals. *The Canadian Journal of Human Sexuality*, 23, 89–95. <https://doi.org/10.3138/cjhs.2409>
- Yule, M. A., Brotto, L. A., & Gorzalka, B. B. (2015). A validated measure of no sexual attraction: The Asexuality Identification Scale. *Psychological Assessment*, 27, 148–160. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0038196>
- Zickar, M. J., & Broadfoot, A. A. (2009). The partial revival of a dead horse? Comparing classical test theory and item response theory. In C. F. Lance, & R. J. Vandenberg (Eds.), *Statistical and methodological myths and urban legends: Doctrine, verity and fable in the organizational and social sciences* (pp. 37–59). Routledge.

## *Intelligence and Its Measurement*

People have been using the word *intelligence* much longer than scholars have studied it scientifically. In everyday conversations, the word *intelligence* does not have a precise meaning because it is a folk concept. Folk concepts are used fluidly by different folk to mean different things in different situations. Think of the folk concept *cool*, as in “That’s so cool!” or “Are you cool with that?” or “She thinks she’s in with the cool crowd.” No one is clamoring for a universal, precise, unchanging meaning of *cool*, and neither do we need to bind ourselves to a single meaning of intelligence. The meanings of folk concepts are determined flexibly, conveniently, and collectively by the folks who use them.

Most cultures have a concept similar to the English word *intelligence*, but each culture shapes the meaning of intelligence differently, such that intelligence is usually described in terms of the ability to solve problems that are commonly found within that culture. Some aspects of the concept intelligence are nearly universal, such as being able to learn quickly, but not every culture’s concept of intelligence is the same. For example, people in some cultures include humility, obedience, and respect for elders in how they describe intelligence whereas people from other cultures would think of these virtues as separate from intelligence (Sternberg & Grigorenko, 2004). If this kind of conceptual blending seems unnecessary to you, keep in mind that English also has descriptive words that mix high cognitive ability with various kinds of noncognitive traits (e.g., wise, witty, creative, sensible, prudent, shrewd, cunning, and crafty).

In this chapter we look at the varied ways intelligence has been defined and we survey various approaches to its measurement. Along the way, we will address some of the major issues surrounding how and why intelligence is measured.

### What Is Intelligence?

It is a favourite debating ploy in discussions about human intelligence to ask for a definition of the construct. One meaning of “define” in the Oxford English Dictionary is “give the exact meaning of.” If differential psychologists are daft enough to attempt this, they will find they have been tricked into delivering a hostage to fortune, the premature issue will be rent by inquisitors. (Deary, 2000, p. 1)

Deary advises intelligence researchers to instead try to mark the boundaries of the concept of **intelligence**. Some scholars in other disciplines also have ambivalent relationships with exact definitions. Mike Brown, who discovered several “dwarf planets” and many other large objects in our solar system beyond Pluto, explained why he does

#### JUST THINK . . .

How do *you* define intelligence?

not take seriously the International Astronomical Union's official definition of the term *planet* that excluded Pluto:

In the entire field of astronomy, there is no word other than planet that has a precise, lawyerly definition, in which certain criteria are specifically enumerated. Why does planet have such a definition but star, galaxy, and giant molecular cloud do not? Because in astronomy, as in most sciences, scientists work by concepts rather than by definitions. The concept of a star is clear; a star is a collection of gas with fusion reactions in the interior giving off energy. A galaxy is a large, bound collection of stars. A giant molecular cloud is a giant cloud of molecules. The concept of a planet—in the eight-planet solar system—is equally simple to state. A planet is a one of a small number of bodies that dominate a planetary system. That is a concept, not a definition. How would you write that down in a precise definition?

I wouldn't. Once you write down a definition with lawyerly precision, you get the lawyers involved in deciding whether or not your objects are planets. Astronomers work in concepts. We rarely call in the attorneys for adjudication. (Brown, 2012, p. 242)

What will happen if we enumerate precise specific criteria for what is and is not intelligence? This experiment has been tried many times.

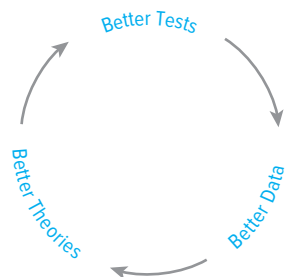
In a symposium published in the *Journal of Educational Psychology* in 1921, seventeen of the country's leading psychologists addressed the following questions: (1) *What is intelligence?* (2) *How can it best be measured in group tests?* and (3) *What should be the next steps in the research?* No two psychologists agreed (Thorndike et al., 1921), and more to the point, their separate definitions had little impact on the field (Neisser, 1979). There have been similar collections of scholarly opinions about the definitions of intelligence (Resnick, 1976; Sternberg & Detterman, 1986), but in none of these endeavors has there been any serious expectation of or efforts toward arriving at a consensus.

When scholars propose new definitions of intelligence, older definitions are not displaced. Instead, the new definitions are added to the ever-growing collection of other precise definitions. Is, then, a science of intelligence impossible? No, the science of intelligence is alive and well. Astronomers knew a lot about planets long before International Astronomical Union gave the term *planet* a precise definition. The scientific study of intelligence likewise need not wait for a consensus definition of intelligence. Instead, scholars seek to understand various aspects of intelligence, knowing that no single measure or theory of intelligence captures the full extent of every scholar's sense of what intelligence means.

Definitions of intelligence, or any other scientific concept, undergo continual refinement (see Figure 9–1). Better measures of intelligence generate better data, which can lead to refinement of definitions and theories of intelligence, which, in turn, leads to better measures of intelligence and the cycle repeats.

A large group of intelligence researchers with diverse views (Neisser et al., 1996) produced a widely cited, noncontroversial description of what scholars mean by intelligence. It consists of the ability to:

- understand complex ideas;
- adapt effectively to the environment;



**Figure 9–1**

**The virtuous cycle of theory, measurement, and research.**

*Improvements in tests allow for higher-quality data, which allows for more nuanced theory, which inspires better tests, and the cycle repeats.*

- learn from experience;
- engage in various forms of reasoning;
- overcome obstacles by taking thought.

If that sounds like a precise definition, consider what it leaves out. Are these abilities distinct from each other or manifestations of the same underlying ability? What about the role of creativity, intuition, wisdom, emotions, aesthetics, morality, and practical knowledge? Are these concepts intelligence-adjacent or do they form the very building blocks of intelligence? These are live questions not entirely sorted out.

Just because scholars may disagree with each other on the particulars of intelligence does not mean that they disagree on certain core concepts. No scholar would assert that intelligence has nothing to do with learning, reasoning, and solving problems, though many would assert, in their own way, that intelligence is much broader than just these things. In what follows we discuss the thoughts of other behavioral scientists through history and up to contemporary times on the meaning and measurement of intelligence (see Figure 9–2).

### JUST THINK . . .

Must professionals agree on a definition of intelligence?

## Perspectives on Intelligence

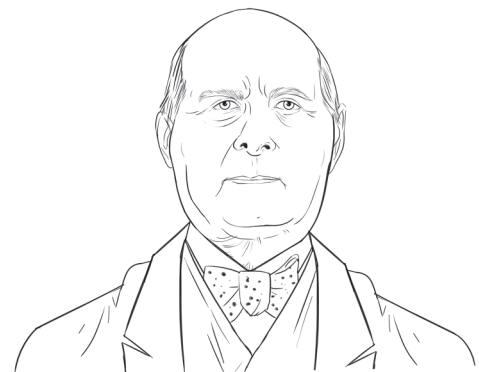
A major thread running through the theories of Binet, Wechsler, and Piaget is a focus on interactionism. **Interactionism** refers to the complex concept by which heredity and environment are presumed to interact and influence the development of one's intelligence. As we will see, other theorists have focused on other aspects of intelligence. For example, Louis L. Thurstone conceived of intelligence as composed of what he termed *primary mental abilities* (PMAs). Thurstone (1938) developed and published the Primary Mental Abilities test, which consisted of separate tests, each designed to measure one PMA: verbal meaning, perceptual speed, reasoning, number facility, rote memory, word fluency, and spatial relations. Although the test was not widely used, this early model of multiple abilities inspired other theorists and test developers to explore various components of intelligence and ways to measure them.

### JUST THINK . . .

In everyday living, mental abilities tend to operate in unison rather than in isolation. How useful is it, therefore, to attempt to isolate and measure “primary mental abilities”?

**Figure 9–2**  
“Intelligence” is . . .

*Galton (1883) believed that the roots of intelligence were to be found in the ability to discriminate between small differences in sensations. This position was intuitively appealing because, as Galton observed, “The only information that reaches us concerning outward events appears to pass through the avenues of our senses; and the more perceptive the senses are of difference, the larger is the field upon which our judgment and intelligence can act” (p. 27). He created many ingenious devices to measure sensory acuity and discrimination in hopes of finding a link between sensation and intelligence. Subsequent research has shown that there is indeed a positive correlation between sensory acuity and intelligence test scores, but the correlations are generally small (Deary, 1994; Meyer et al., 2010; Spearman, 1904). The reasons for the positive correlations are currently under investigation, but Galton’s hypothesis that sensory acuity is a primary cause of intellectual ability does not seem likely. Among his many other accomplishments, Sir Francis Galton is remembered as the first person to publish on the heritability of intelligence, thus anticipating later nature-nurture debates (McGrew, 1997).*

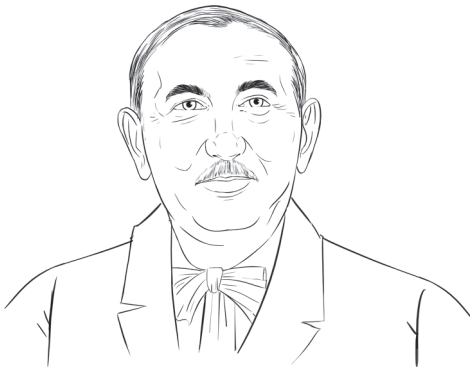


Francis Galton (1822–1911)



Alfred Binet (1857–1911)

*In papers critical of Galton's approach to intellectual assessment, Binet and a colleague called for more complex measurements of intellectual ability (Binet & Henri, 1895a, 1895b, 1895c). Galton had viewed intelligence as a number of distinct processes or abilities that could be assessed only by separate tests. In contrast, Binet argued that when one solves a particular problem, the abilities used cannot be separated because they interact to produce the solution. For example, memory and concentration interact when a subject is asked to repeat digits presented orally. When analyzing a testtaker's response to such a task, it is difficult to determine the relative contribution of memory and concentration to the successful solution. This difficulty in determining the relative contribution of distinct abilities is the reason Binet called for more complex measurements of intelligence. Although Binet never explicitly defined intelligence, he discussed its components in terms of reasoning, judgment, memory, and abstraction (Varon, 1936). Ironically, the inventor of the first successful intelligence tests did not believe his own tests measured intelligence as he conceived it: "This scale properly speaking does not permit the measure of the intelligence, because intellectual qualities are not superposable, and therefore cannot be measured as linear surfaces are measured, but are on the contrary, a classification, a hierarchy among diverse intelligences" (Binet & Simon, 1916, p. 40). Instead, his tests were designed to identify children who needed special education services.*



David Wechsler (1896–1981)

*In Wechsler's (1958, p. 7) definition of intelligence, there is an explicit reference to an "aggregate" or "global" capacity:*

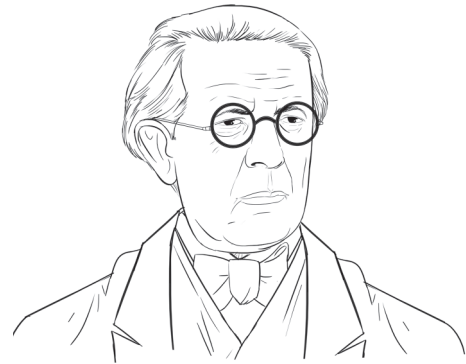
*Intelligence, operationally defined, is the aggregate or global capacity of the individual to act purposefully, to think rationally and to deal effectively with his environment. It is aggregate or global because it is composed of elements or abilities which, though not entirely independent, are qualitatively differentiable. By measurement of these abilities, we ultimately evaluate intelligence. But intelligence is not identical with the mere sum of these abilities, however inclusive. . . . The only way we can evaluate it quantitatively is by the measurement of the various aspects of these abilities.*

*Elsewhere Wechsler added that there are nonintellective factors that must be taken into account when assessing intelligence (Kaufman, 1990). Included among those factors are "capabilities more of the nature of conative, affective, or personality traits [that] include such traits as drive, persistence, and goal awareness [as well as] an individual's potential to perceive and respond to social, moral and aesthetic values" (Wechsler, 1975, p. 136). It was one of the great regrets of his life that he did not succeed in his efforts to develop satisfactory measures of these non-intellective components of intelligence, despite several attempts and considerable effort (Tulsky et al., 2003).*

#### JUST THINK . . .

What is the role of personality in measured intelligence?

For Piaget (1954, 1971), intelligence may be conceived of as a kind of evolving biological adaptation to the outside world. As cognitive skills are gained, adaptation (at a symbolic level) increases, and mental trial and error replaces physical trial and error. Yet, according to Piaget, the process of cognitive development occurs neither solely through maturation nor solely through learning. He believed that, as a consequence of interaction with the environment, psychological structures become reorganized. Piaget described four stages of cognitive development through which, he theorized, all of us pass during our lifetimes. Although individuals can move through these stages at different rates and ages, he believed that their order was unchangeable. Piaget viewed the unfolding of these stages of cognitive development as the result of the interaction of biological factors and learning.

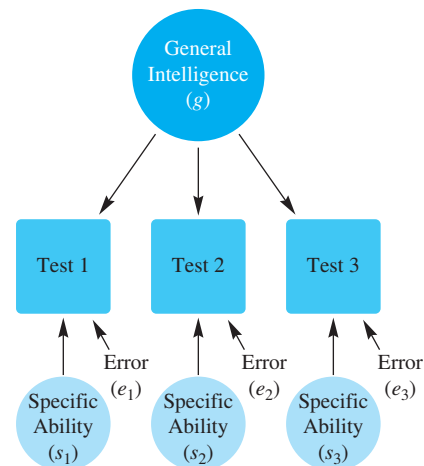


Jean Piaget (1896–1980)

In **factor-analytic theories**, the focus is squarely on identifying the ability or groups of abilities deemed to constitute intelligence. In **information-processing theories**, the focus is on identifying the specific mental processes that occur when intelligence is applied to solving a problem. Prior to reading about factor-analytic theories of intelligence, some extended discussion of factor analysis may be helpful (see this chapter's *Close-Up*).

**Factor-analytic theories of intelligence** Factor analysis is a group of statistical techniques designed to determine the existence of underlying relationships between sets of variables, including test scores. In search of a definition of intelligence, theorists have used factor analysis to study correlations between tests measuring varied abilities presumed to reflect the underlying attribute of intelligence.

As early as 1904, the British psychologist Charles Spearman pioneered new techniques to measure intercorrelations between tests. He found that measures of intelligence tended to correlate to various degrees with each other. Spearman (1927) formalized these observations into an influential theory of general intelligence that postulated the existence of a general intellectual ability factor (denoted by an italic lowercase *g*) that is partially tapped by all other mental abilities. This theory is sometimes referred to as a **two-factor theory of intelligence** because every ability test was thought to be influenced by the general factor *g* and a specific ability *s*, with each *s* unique to each test (see Figure 9–3). In addition to being influenced by



**Figure 9–3**  
**Spearman's two-factor theory of intelligence.**

Here, *g* stands for a general intelligence factor and *s* stands for a specific factor of intelligence (specific to a single intellectual activity only).

## Factor Analysis

To measure characteristics of physical objects, there may be some disagreement about the best methods to use, but there is little disagreement about which dimensions are being measured. We know, for example, that we are measuring length when we use a ruler, and we know that we are measuring temperature when we use a thermometer. Such certainty is not always present in measuring psychological dimensions such as personality traits, attitudes, and cognitive abilities.

Psychologists may disagree about what to name the dimensions being measured and about the number of dimensions being measured. Consider a personality trait that one researcher refers to as *niceness*. Another researcher views *niceness* as a vague term that lumps together two related but independent traits called *friendliness* and *kindness*. Yet another researcher claims that *kindness* is too general and must be dichotomized into *kindness to friends* and *kindness to strangers*. Who is right? Is everybody right? If researchers are ever going to build on each others' findings, there needs to be some way of reaching consensus about what is being measured. Toward that end, factor analysis can be helpful.

An assumption of factor analysis is that things that co-occur tend to have a common cause. Note here that "tend to" does *not* mean "always." Fevers, sore throats, stuffy noses, coughs, and sneezes may *tend to* occur at the same time in the same person, but they do not always co-occur. When these symptoms do co-occur, they may be caused by one thing: the virus that causes the common cold. Although the virus is one thing, its manifestations are quite diverse.

In psychological assessment research, we measure a diverse set of abilities, behaviors, and symptoms and then attempt to deduce which underlying dimensions cause or account for the variations in behavior and symptoms observed in large groups of people. We measure the relations among various behaviors, symptoms, and test scores with correlation coefficients. We then use factor analysis to discover patterns of correlation coefficients that suggest the existence of underlying psychological dimensions.

All else equal, a simple theory is better than a complicated theory. Factor analysis helps us discover the smallest number of psychological dimensions (or factors) that can account for the various behaviors, symptoms, and test scores we observe. For example, imagine that we create four different tests to measure people's knowledge of vocabulary, grammar,

multiplication, and geometry. If the correlations between all of these tests were zero, then the factor analysis would suggest to us that we have measured four independent abilities (see Figure 1).

Of course, you probably recognize that it is most unlikely that the correlations between these tests would be zero. Therefore, imagine that the correlation between the vocabulary and grammar tests were quite high, and suppose also a high correlation between multiplication and geometry. Furthermore, the correlations between the verbal tests and the mathematics tests were zero. Factor analysis would suggest that we have measured not four distinct abilities but two. The researcher interpreting the results of this factor analysis would have to use their best judgment in deciding what to call these two abilities. In this case, it would seem reasonable to call them *language ability* and *mathematical ability*.

Now imagine that the correlations between all four tests were equally high—for example, that vocabulary was as strongly correlated with geometry as it was with grammar. In this case, factor analysis suggests that the simplest explanation for this pattern of correlations is that there is just one factor that causes all these tests to be equally correlated. We might call this factor *general academic ability*.

In reality, if you were to actually measure these four abilities, the results would not be so clear-cut. It is likely that all of the correlations would be positive and substantially above zero. It is likely that the verbal subtests would correlate more strongly with each other than with the mathematical subtests. It is likely that factor analysis would suggest that language and mathematical abilities are distinct from but not entirely independent of each other—in other words, that language abilities and mathematics abilities are substantially correlated, suggesting that a general academic (or intellectual) ability influences performance in all academic areas.

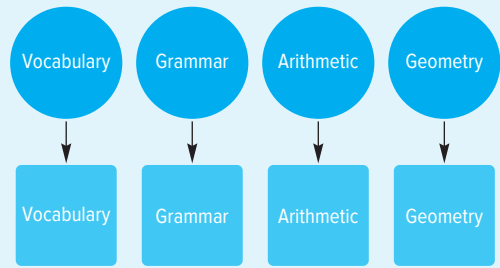
Factor analysis can help researchers decide how best to summarize large amounts of information about people by using just a few scores. For example, when we ask parents to complete questionnaires about their children's behavior problems, the questionnaires can have hundreds of items. It would take too long and would be too confusing to review every item. Factor analysis can simplify the information while minimizing the loss of detail. Here is an example of a short questionnaire that factor analysis can be used to summarize.

All tests are uncorrelated.

	Vocabulary	Grammar	Arithmetic	Geometry
Vocabulary	1	0	0	0
Grammar	0	1	0	0
Arithmetic	0	0	1	0
Geometry	0	0	0	1

Implies

Independent Abilities

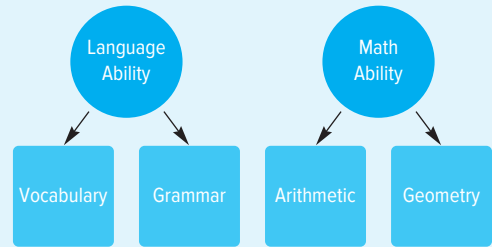


Verbal tests correlate, and mathematics tests correlate.

	Vocabulary	Grammar	Arithmetic	Geometry
Vocabulary	1	.81	0	0
Grammar	.81	1	0	0
Arithmetic	0	0	1	.81
Geometry	0	0	.81	1

Implies

Uncorrelated Broad Abilities

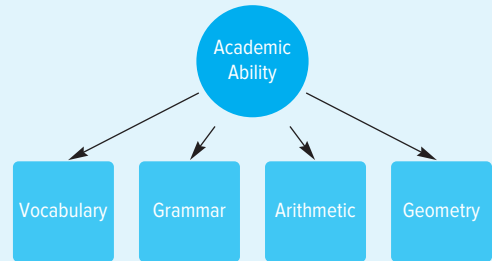


All tests are correlated equally.

	Vocabulary	Grammar	Arithmetic	Geometry
Vocabulary	1	.81	.81	.81
Grammar	.81	1	.81	.81
Arithmetic	.81	.81	1	.81
Geometry	.81	.81	.81	1

Implies

General Ability Factor

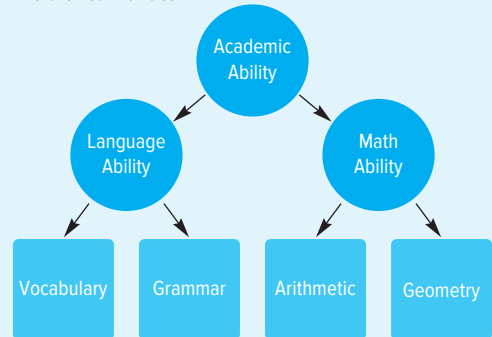


All tests are positively correlated, with strong correlation clusters.

	Vocabulary	Grammar	Arithmetic	Geometry
Vocabulary	1	.81	.52	.52
Grammar	.81	1	.52	.52
Arithmetic	.52	.52	1	.81
Geometry	.52	.52	.81	1

Implies

Hierarchical Abilities



**Figure 1**

**Different patterns of correlation suggest different theoretical structures.**

Depending on how these four academic tests correlate, different underlying structures are implied. Note that although each correlation matrix is paired with only one theoretical structure, any particular correlation matrix could have been produced by many alternative models. The models shown were selected because they are simple, classic, and widely used.

(continued)

## Factor Analysis (*continued*)

On a scale of 1 to 5, compared to other children my child's age, my child:

1. gets in fights frequently at school
2. is defiant to adults
3. is very impulsive
4. has stomachaches frequently
5. is anxious about many things
6. appears sad much of the time

If we give this questionnaire to a large, representative sample of parents, we can calculate the correlations between the items. Table 1 illustrates what we might find.

Note that all of the perfect 1.00 correlations in this table are used to emphasize the fact that each item correlates perfectly with itself. In the analysis of the data, the software would ignore these correlations and analyze only all of the correlations below this diagonal “line of demarcation” of 1.00 correlations.

Using the set of correlation coefficients presented in Table 1, factor analysis suggests that there are two factors measured by this behavior rating scale. The logic of factor analysis suggests that the reason Items 1 through 3 have high correlations with each other is that each has a high correlation with the first factor. Similarly, Items 4 through 6 have high correlations with each other because they have high correlations with the second factor. The correlations of the items with the hypothesized factors are called *factor loadings*. The factor loadings for this hypothetical example are presented in Table 2.

**Table 1**  
**A Sample Table of Correlations**

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1. gets in fights frequently at school	1.00					
2. is defiant to adults	.81	1.00				
3. is very impulsive	.79	.75	1.00			
4. has stomachaches frequently	.42	.38	.36	1.00		
5. is anxious about many things	.39	.34	.34	.77	1.00	
6. appears sad much of the time	.37	.34	.32	.77	.74	1.00

**Table 2**  
**Factor Loadings for Our Hypothetical Example**

	Factor 1	Factor 2
1. gets in fights frequently at school	.91	.03
2. is defiant to adults	.88	−.01
3. is very impulsive	.86	−.01
4. has stomachaches frequently	.02	.89
5. is anxious about many things	.01	.86
6. appears sad much of the time	−.02	.87

Factor analysis tells us which items *load* on which factors, but it cannot interpret the meaning of the factors.

Researchers usually look at all the items that load on a factor and use their intuition or knowledge of theory to identify what the items have in common. In this case, Factor 1 could receive any number of names, such as *Conduct Problems*, *Acting Out*, or *Externalizing Behaviors*. Factor 2 might also go by various names, such as *Mood Problems*, *Negative Affectivity*, or *Internalizing Behaviors*. Thus, the problems on this behavior rating scale can be summarized fairly efficiently with just two scores. In this example, a reduction of six scores to two scores may not seem terribly useful. In actual behavior rating scales, factor analysis can reduce the overwhelming complexity of hundreds of different behavior problems to a more manageable number of scores that help professionals more easily conceptualize individual cases.

Factor analysis also calculates the correlation among factors. If a large number of factors are identified and if there are substantial correlations among factors, then this new correlation matrix can also be factor-analyzed to obtain *second-order factors*. These factors, in turn, can be analyzed to obtain *third-order factors*. Theoretically, it is possible to have even higher-order factors, but most researchers rarely find it necessary to go beyond third-order factors. The *g* factor from intelligence test data is an example of a third-order factor that emerges because all tests of cognitive abilities are positively correlated. In our previous example, the two factors have a correlation of .46, suggesting that children who have externalizing problems are also at risk of having internalizing problems. It is therefore reasonable to calculate a second-order factor score that measures the overall level of behavior problems.

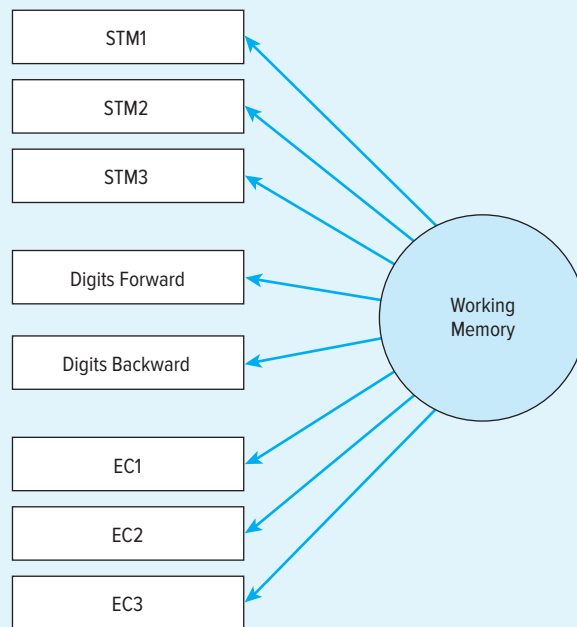
This example illustrates the most commonly used type of factor analysis: *exploratory factor analysis*. Exploratory factor analysis is helpful when we wish to summarize data efficiently, when we are not sure how many factors are present in our data, or when we are not sure which items load on which factors. In short, when we are exploring or looking for factors, we may use exploratory factor analysis. When we think we have found factors and seek to *confirm* them, we may use another variety of factor analysis.

Researchers can use *confirmatory factor analysis* to test highly specific hypotheses. For example, a researcher might want to know if the two different types of items on the WISC-IV Digit Span subtest measure the same ability or two different abilities. On the Digits Forward type of item, the child must repeat a string of digits in the same order in which they were heard. On the Digits Backward type of item, the child must repeat the string of digits in reverse order. Some researchers believe that repeating numbers verbatim measures auditory short-term memory and that repeating numbers in reverse order measures executive control, the ability to allocate attentional resources efficiently to solve multistep problems. Typically, clinicians add the raw scores of both types of items to produce a single score. If the two item types measure different abilities, then adding the raw scores together is kind of like adding apples and oranges, peaches and pears . . . you get the idea. If, however, the two items measure the same ability, then adding the scores together may yield a more reliable score than the separate scores.

Confirmatory factor analysis may be used to determine whether the two item types measure different abilities. We would need to identify or invent several additional tests that are likely to measure the two separate abilities we believe are measured by the two types of Digit Span items. Usually, three tests per factor is sufficient. Let's call the short-term memory tests STM1, STM2, and STM3. Similarly, we can call the executive control tests EC1, EC2, and EC3.

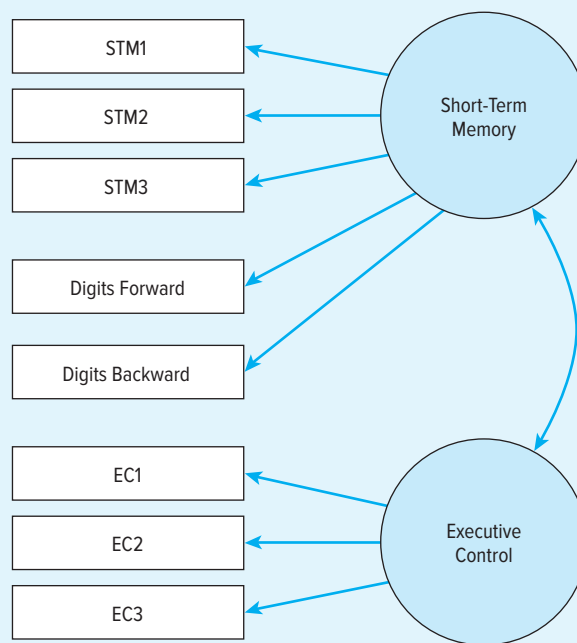
Next, we specify the hypotheses, or models, we wish to test. There are three of them:

1. *All of the tests measure the same ability.* A graphical representation of a hypothesis in confirmatory factor analysis is called a *path diagram*. Tests are drawn with rectangles, and hypothetical factors are drawn with ovals. The correlations between tests and factors are drawn with arrows. The path diagram for this hypothesis is presented in Figure 2.
2. *Both Digits Forward and Digits Backward measure short-term memory and are distinct from executive control.* The path diagram for this hypothesis is presented in Figure 3.



**Figure 2**

*This path diagram is a graphical representation of the hypothesis that all of the tests measure the same ability.*



**Figure 3**

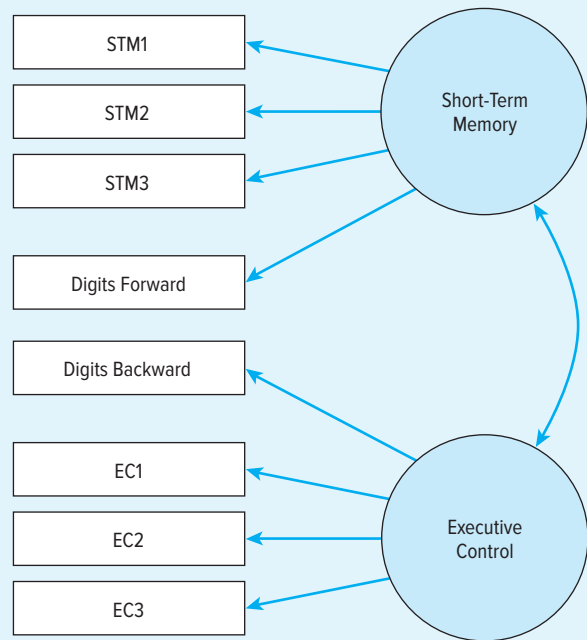
*This path diagram is a graphical representation of the hypothesis that Both Digits Forward and Digits Backward measure short-term memory and are distinct from executive control. Note that the curved arrow indicates the possibility that the two factors might be correlated.*

(continued)

## Factor Analysis (continued)

3. *Digits Forward and Digits Backward measure different abilities.* The path diagram for this hypothesis is presented in Figure 4.

Confirmatory factor analysis produces a number of statistics, called *fit statistics*, that tell us which of the models or hypotheses we tested are most in agreement with the data. Studying the results, we can select the model that provides the best fit with the data or perhaps even generate a new model. Actually, factor analysis can quickly become a lot more complicated than described here, but for now, let's hope this overview is helpful.



**Figure 4**

*This path diagram is a graphical representation of the hypothesis that Digits Forward and Digits Backward measure different abilities.*

the general factor and a specific ability, each test was also influenced by irrelevant factors, denoted as  $e$  for measurement error. Tests that exhibited high positive correlations with other intelligence tests were thought to be highly saturated with  $g$ , whereas tests with low or moderate correlations with other intelligence tests were viewed as possible measures of specific factors (such as visual or motor ability). The greater the magnitude of  $g$  in a test of intelligence, the better the test was thought to predict overall intelligence.

Spearman (1927) conceived of the basis of the  $g$  factor as some type of general electrochemical mental energy available to the brain for problem solving. For decades, this hypothesis seemed like a wild speculation, but recently Geary (2018), a highly respected intelligence researcher, proposed that  $g$  may have its basis in the efficiency with which mitochondria produce energy in neurons. Time will tell if this version of Spearman's hypothesis has merit. The tests that correlate most strongly with  $g$  are tests of inductive reasoning in which examinees discern patterns and abstract rules that govern a phenomenon. For example, given the sequence 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, the person would discern that the numbers are doubling and that the next number will be 32. For some intelligence theorists, the ability to forecast from incomplete data is the central algorithm of the brain and the key to understanding all of human intelligence (Hawkins, 2004). As Spearman and his students continued their research, they acknowledged the existence of an intermediate class of factors common to a group of activities but not to all. This class of factors, called **group factors**, is neither as general as  $g$  nor as

specific as *s*. Examples of these broad group factors include verbal, spatial, and arithmetical abilities.

Other theorists attempted to “dig deeper,” to be even more specific about identifying and describing factors other than *g* in intelligence. The number of factors listed to define intelligence in a factor-analytic theory of intelligence may depend, in part, on just how specific the theory is in terms of defining discrete cognitive abilities. These abilities may be conceived of in many ways, from very broad to highly specific. As an example, consider that one researcher has identified an ability “to repeat a chain of verbally presented numbers” that he labels “Factor R.” Another researcher analyzes Factor R into three “facilitating abilities” or subfactors, which she labels “ability to process sound” (R1), “ability to retain verbally presented stimuli” (R2), and “speed of processing verbally presented stimuli” (R3). Both researchers present factor-analytic evidence to support their respective positions.<sup>1</sup> Which of these two models will prevail? All other things being equal, it will probably be the model that is perceived as having the greater real-world application, the greater intuitive appeal in terms of how intelligence should be defined, and the greater amount of empirical support.

Many multiple-factor models of intelligence have been proposed. Some of these models, such as that developed by Guilford (1967), have sought to explain mental activities by deemphasizing, if not eliminating, any reference to *g*. Thurstone (1938) initially conceived of intelligence as being composed of seven “primary abilities.” However, after designing tests to measure these abilities and noting a moderate correlation between the tests, Thurstone became convinced it was difficult, if not impossible, to develop an intelligence test that did not tap *g*. Gardner (1983, 1994) developed a theory of multiple (seven, actually) intelligences: logical-mathematical, bodily-kinesthetic, linguistic, musical, spatial, interpersonal, and intrapersonal. Gardner (1983) described the last two as follows:

Interpersonal intelligence is the ability to understand other people: what motivates them, how they work, how to work cooperatively with them. Successful sales people, politicians, teachers, clinicians, and religious leaders are all likely to be individuals with high degrees of interpersonal intelligence. Intrapersonal intelligence, a seventh kind of intelligence, is a correlative ability, turned inward. It is a capacity to form an accurate, veridical model of oneself and to be able to use that model to operate effectively in life. (p. 9)

Aspects of Gardner’s writings, particularly his descriptions of **interpersonal intelligence** and **intrapersonal intelligence**, have found expression in what Mayer and colleagues have called **emotional intelligence** (Mayer et al., 2016; Salovey & Mayer, 1990). They hypothesize the existence of specific brain modules that allow people to perceive, understand, use, and manage emotions intelligently. This proposal has been quite controversial, but evidence has been accumulating such that the idea is no longer so easily dismissed (MacCann et al., 2014; Mestre et al., 2016).

In recent years, a theory of intelligence first proposed by Raymond B. Cattell (1941, 1971) and subsequently modified by Horn (Cattell & Horn, 1978; Horn & Cattell, 1966, 1967) has received increasing attention from test developers as well as test users. Cattell was a student of Spearman who paid his mentor the respect of extending his theory. Cattell (1943)

#### JUST THINK . . .

Is it possible to develop an intelligence test that does not tap *g*?

1. Recall that factor analysis can take many forms. In exploratory factor analysis, the researcher essentially explores what relationships exist. In confirmatory factor analysis, the researcher is typically testing the viability of a proposed model or theory. Some factor-analytic studies are conducted on the subtests of a single test (such as a Wechsler test), whereas other studies are conducted on subtests from two (or more) tests (such as the current versions of a Wechsler test and the Binet test). The type of factor analysis employed by a theorist may well be the tool that presents that theorist’s conclusions in the best possible light.

presented evidence that there was not one general factor of intelligence, but at least two general factors. Cattell's first general factor, general fluid intelligence (*Gf*), is essentially equivalent to Spearman's *g*, in that its function is to identify novel patterns, solve unfamiliar problems, and acquire new knowledge. In contrast, general crystallized intelligence (*Gc*) is a repository of knowledge and skills that have proved useful in solving problems in the past. Because fluid intelligence is vulnerable to the effects of brain injuries, neurotoxins, malnutrition, and disease, it typically peaks in early adulthood and declines steadily over subsequent decades. Thankfully, more recent age cohorts appear to be declining more slowly, most likely because of better education, better health care, healthier lifestyles, and reduced exposure to neurotoxins (Dodge et al., 2014, 2017). In contrast, crystallized intelligence is relatively robust such that knowledge continues to accumulate throughout middle and late adulthood (Thorvaldsson et al., 2017). The abilities that make up **crystallized intelligence** are dependent on exposure to a particular culture as well as on formal and informal education (vocabulary, for example). The abilities that make up **fluid intelligence** are nonverbal, relatively culture-free, and independent of specific instruction. Through the years, Horn (1968, 1985, 1988, 1991, 1994) proposed the addition of several factors: visual processing (*Gv*), auditory processing (*Ga*), quantitative processing (*Gq*), speed of processing (*Gs*), facility with reading and writing (*Grw*), short-term memory (*Gsm*), and long-term storage and retrieval (*Glr*). According to Horn (1989; Horn & Hofer, 1992), some of the abilities (such as *Gv*) are **vulnerable abilities** in that they decline with age and tend not to return to preinjury levels following brain damage. Others of these abilities (such as *Gq*) are **maintained abilities**; they tend not to decline with age and may return to preinjury levels following brain damage.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Moving from an analogy based on geology to one based on chemistry, think of the periodic table, which lists all known elements. Will it ever be possible to develop a comparable, generally agreed-upon “periodic table” of human abilities?

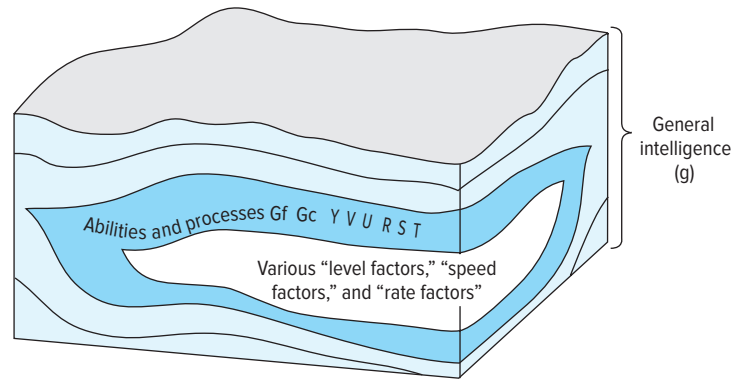
In the middle and latter decades of the twentieth century, John Carroll was a prominent scholar and test developer in the areas of applied linguistics and intelligence. After he retired, he completed one of the most ambitious scholarly works in the history of intelligence research. He attempted to understand the components of intelligence by re-analyzing the entire corpus of intelligence research data using a standardized set of procedures. One by one he analyzed and interpreted 461 studies and compiled his findings in one of the most influential books on intelligence

ever written, *Human cognitive abilities: A survey of factor-analytic studies* (Carroll, 1993). After Carroll's book was published, controversy about the nature of intelligence did not cease, but his model became dominant (Alfonso et al., 2005; Sternberg, 2012). To overturn the findings of Carroll and his 461 studies would require large amounts of high-quality data and extremely persuasive analyses.

Although he had no allegiance to the Horn-Cattell *Gf-Gc* theory of intelligence, Carroll found that their model was essentially correct in terms of the major components of intelligence. The Horn-Cattell model posits two levels of ability, broad and narrow. Each broad ability consists of several narrow abilities. For example, visual-spatial ability is a broad collection of narrow abilities such as the ability to discern visual patterns, imagine how objects look from different angles, judge distances, and keep track of one's location relative to landmarks.

Carroll's interpretation of the data differed sharply from *Gf-Gc* theory on only one question. He believed that the data clearly showed that Spearman's general factor sat atop the hierarchy of broad and narrow abilities. Thus, he called his model of intelligence the **three-stratum theory of cognitive abilities** because he thought intelligence is best described at three levels (or strata): general, broad, and narrow (see Figure 9–4).

Horn and Cattell maintained that although Carroll's analyses were correct, his interpretation was not. They believed that Spearman's *g* was a statistical entity that resulted



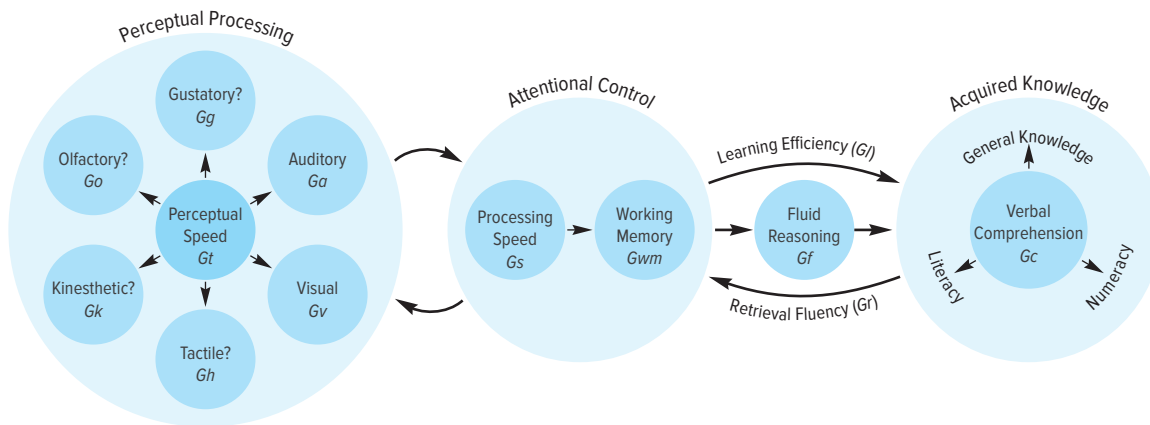
**Figure 9–4**  
**Strata in geology and Carroll's three-stratum theory.**

*Erosion can bare multiple levels of strata on a cliff. In psychology, theory can bare the strata of hypothesized mental structure and function. In Carroll's three-stratum theory of cognitive ability, the first level is *g*, followed by a stratum made up of eight abilities and processes, followed by a stratum containing what Carroll refers to as varying “level factors” and “speed factors.”*

Richie Chan/Shutterstock

from the cumulative investment of fluid reasoning into learning. Spearman's *g*, in their view, could not account for how different abilities developed over time and responded to disease and trauma (Cattell, 1987, 1998; Horn & McArdle, 2007). Although John Horn and John Carroll tried to resolve their differences several times in person and in print, they were not able to come to a consensus on the question of general intelligence (McGrew, 2005). Now that Cattell, Horn, and Carroll have passed away, researchers continue to argue heatedly about which theorist was correct, but these disputes have all the earmarks of sibling rivalry or what Freud (1930) called the *narcissism of small differences*, in which near neighbors exaggerate their differences so as to maintain a sense of uniqueness and superiority. In our opinion, the disagreement is much smaller and less consequential than it at first appears. Fluid intelligence and Spearman's *g* are theoretically identical in terms of psychological function and so closely related empirically that often they are statistically indistinguishable (i.e., perfectly or near-perfectly correlated). To be sure, there is a difference between the two constructs, but one that matters only in extreme situations such as severe brain injury late in life.

Because the Horn-Cattell *Gf-Gc* model and Carroll's three-stratum model are so similar, Kevin McGrew and colleagues began to refer to them as belonging to the same superordinate category under the name “the Cattell-Horn-Carroll theory of cognitive abilities” (McGrew, 2005). Both the original theories remain intact and distinct, much like Roman Catholics and Protestants maintain separate beliefs yet both groups can be referred to as Christian. CHC theory functions much like an interfaith organization that makes no attempt to gain converts but instead promotes dialogue and mutual understanding. At this time, no argument about Spearman's *g* has proven persuasive to opposing theorists. Thus, McGrew and colleagues (McGrew, 1997, 2005, 2009; McGrew & Flanagan, 1998; Schneider & McGrew, 2012, 2018) have left the dispute unresolved and instead focus on advancing our understanding of the broad and narrow abilities common to both theories. This “ecumenical” approach has paid off such that CHC theory is widely accepted and is increasingly an explicit theoretical basis of major commercial intelligence tests (Alfonso et al., 2005; Sternberg, 2012).



**Figure 9-5**

**A simplified model of cognition inspired by the Cattell-Horn-Carroll theory of cognitive abilities.**

*In this diagram, different cognitive abilities influence how information is processed. In general, all abilities are interconnected and mutually influence each other. For example, the quality of perceptual processing influences what can be perceived consciously in the spotlight of attention where insights occur, which in turn influences the rate and quality of learning. Likewise, previously learned information influences new insights, which in turn influences how attention is directed to perceive new patterns.*

In Figure 9-5, a simplified overview of CHC theory is depicted, drawing on the information processing models from Schneider and McGrew (2012, 2018). Information is taken in through the sense organs and processed by modality-specific brain modules. Cattell (1987) hypothesized that there are specific aspects of intelligence associated with each sensory modality and that perceptual processing is tied to primary cortex regions and their surrounding association areas in the brain. Thus far, it is clear that visual-spatial and auditory processing represent distinct aspects of intelligence. Evidence for specific abilities associated with other sensory modalities is unconvincing or non-existent. At the root of perceptual processing ability is the speed at which basic information can be perceived (Deary, 1994).

When unexpected information is detected, it is brought into the spotlight of attention. Attentional control (Unsworth & Engle, 2007) is thought to direct the spotlight of attention fluently and at will without becoming distracted, confused, or weary. Processing speed refers to the ability to move the spotlight of attention fluently from task to task, such as one does when sorting and filing papers quickly. Working memory capacity refers to the ability to store and process information simultaneously, such as one does when multiplying two-digit numbers in one's head. People with excellent processing speed are better able to juggle multiple bits of information in their heads, which in turn allows them to concentrate, manage information, perceive complex patterns, and reason effectively. That is, better working memory is strongly associated with higher fluid intelligence (Fry and Hale, 1996). Better working memory capacity is also associated with more efficient learning and faster memory retrieval (Unsworth & Engle, 2007; Unsworth et al., 2014).

People with higher fluid reasoning not only learn faster but are able to learn more complex ideas (van der Meer et al., 2010). At the core of crystallized intelligence (acquired knowledge) is verbal comprehension. There are other means by which humans learn information, but language is an extremely efficient means of transmitting knowledge.

People with strong language comprehension and expression skills are able to receive and transmit complex ideas much more quickly than they could generate such knowledge independently. Because of verbal instruction, ordinary high school students can solve algebra problems that once baffled the greatest minds of the ancient world. Crystallized intelligence allows a person to draw on the collective wisdom and experience of the entire world.

In Figure 9–5, where is Spearman’s  $g$ ? As previously discussed, it is nearly synonymous with fluid reasoning. However, in a deeper sense,  $g$  is in the connecting arrows between abilities. That is, the perceptual, attentional, memory, and knowledge systems are designed to work together as a functioning unity. A person with strong skills across all these domains is likely to be able to act intelligently when needed.

McGrew (2009) called on intelligence researchers to adopt CHC as a consensus model, thus allowing for a common nomenclature and theoretical framework. Toward that end, he established an online archive of over 460 correlation matrices that formed the basis of Carroll’s factor-analytic work.<sup>2</sup> This resource was designed to allow researchers to test the CHC model using confirmatory factor analysis, a more powerful statistical technique than the exploratory factor analysis employed by Carroll.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Do you think that  $g$  has practical relevance in educational settings?

At the very least, CHC theory as formulated by McGrew and Flanagan has great value from a heuristic standpoint. It compels practitioners and researchers alike to think about exactly how many human abilities really need to be measured and about how narrow or how broad an approach is optimal in terms of being clinically useful. Further, it stimulates researchers to revisit other existing theories that may be ripe for reexamination by means of statistical methods like factor analysis. The best features of such theories might then be combined with the goal of developing a clinically useful and actionable model of human abilities.

Another multifactor theory of intelligence we will mention was proposed by psychometrics pioneer, E. L. Thorndike. According to Thorndike (Thorndike et al., 1909, 1921), intelligence can be conceived in terms of three clusters of ability: social intelligence (dealing with people), concrete intelligence (dealing with objects), and abstract intelligence (dealing with verbal and mathematical symbols). Thorndike also incorporated a general mental ability factor ( $g$ ) into the theory, defining it as the total number of modifiable neural connections or “bonds” available in the brain. For Thorndike, one’s ability to learn is determined by the number and speed of the bonds that can be marshaled. No major test of intelligence was ever developed based on Thorndike’s multifactor theory. And so, to all would-be or future developers of the next great intelligence test: *This is your moment!* Complete the *Just Think* exercise before reading on.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Outline notes for your very own version of a test of intelligence. How will test items be grouped? What types of items would be found in each grouping? What types of summary scores might be reported for each testtaker? What types of interpretations would be made from the test data?

**The information-processing view** Another approach to conceptualizing intelligence derives from the work of the Russian neuropsychologist Aleksandr Luria (1966a, 1966b, 1970, 1973, 1980). This approach focuses on the mechanisms by which information is processed—*how* information is processed, rather than *what* is processed. Two basic types of information-processing styles, simultaneous and successive, have been distinguished (Das et al., 1975; Luria, 1966a, 1966b).

2. The archived data is available through the Woodcock-Muñoz Foundation’s Human Cognitive Abilities (WMF HCA) project at <http://www.iapsych.com/wmfhcaarchive/map.htm>.

In **simultaneous** (or **parallel**) **processing**, information is integrated all at one time. In **successive** (or **sequential**) **processing**, each bit of information is individually processed in sequence. As its name implies, sequential processing is logical and analytic in nature; piece by piece and one piece after the other, information is arranged and rearranged so that it makes sense. In trying to anticipate who the murderer is while watching television shows like *Law & Order*, *Criminal Minds*, or *Elementary*, for example, one's thinking could be characterized as *sequential*. The viewer constantly integrates bits of information that will lead to a solution of the "whodunnit?" problem. Memorizing a telephone number or learning the spelling of a new word is typical of the types of tasks that involve acquisition of information through successive processing.

By contrast, *simultaneous* processing may be described as "synthesized." Information is integrated and synthesized at once and as a whole. As you stand before and appreciate a painting in an art museum, the information conveyed by the painting is processed in a manner that, at least for most of us, could reasonably be described as simultaneous. Of course, art critics and connoisseurs may be exceptions to this general rule. In general, tasks that involve the simultaneous mental representations of images or information involve simultaneous processing. Map reading is another task that is typical of such processing.

The strong influence of an information-processing perspective is also evident in the work of others (Das, 1972; Das et al., 1975; Naglieri, 1989, 1990; Naglieri & Das, 1988) who have developed what is referred to as the **PASS model** of intellectual functioning. Here, PASS is an acronym for planning, attention, simultaneous, and successive. In this model, *planning* refers to strategy development for problem solving; *attention* (also referred to as *arousal*) refers to receptivity to information; and *simultaneous* and *successive* refer to the type of information processing employed. Interventions based on PASS theory have been shown to be effective in helping children with learning disabilities to improve their reading and mathematics skills (Haddad et al., 2003; Naglieri & Johnson, 2000).

## Measuring Intelligence

The measurement of intelligence entails sampling an examinee's performance on different types of tests and tasks as a function of developmental level. At all developmental levels, the intellectual assessment process also provides a standardized situation from which the examinee's approach to the various tasks can be closely observed. It therefore provides an opportunity for an assessment that in itself can have great utility in settings as diverse as schools, the military, and business organizations.

### Some Tasks Used to Measure Intelligence

In infancy (the period from birth through 18 months), intellectual assessment consists primarily of measuring sensorimotor development. This assessment includes, for example, the measurement of nonverbal motor responses such as turning over, lifting the head, sitting up, following a moving object with the eyes, imitating gestures, and reaching for a group of objects (Figure 9–6). The examiner who attempts to assess the intellectual and related abilities of infants must be skillful in establishing and maintaining rapport with examinees who do not yet know the meaning of words like *cooperation* and *patience*. Typically, measures of infant intelligence rely to a great degree on information obtained from a structured interview with the examinee's parents, guardians, or other caretakers. For school psychologists and others who have occasion to assess young children, enlisting the participation of parents or other caregivers



**Figure 9–6**  
**Imitation and cognitive development.**

*Researchers such as Susan Fenstemacher of the University of Vermont and Kimberly Saudino of Boston University (not pictured here) have explored links among imitation, mental development, temperament, and genetics. Interested readers are referred to their study published in the September–October (2016) issue of *Infancy*.*

Thierry Berrod, Mona Lisa Production/Science Source

can, practically speaking, be challenging in its own right. Just ask the consulting psychologist profiled in this chapter’s *Meet an Assessment Professional*.

The focus in evaluation of the older child shifts to verbal and performance abilities. More specifically, the child may be called on to perform tasks designed to yield a measure of general fund of information, vocabulary, social judgment, language, reasoning, numerical concepts, auditory and visual memory, attention, concentration, and spatial visualization. The administration of many of the items may be preceded, as prescribed by the test manual, with teaching items designed to provide the examinee with practice in what is required by a particular test item.

According to Wechsler (1958), adult intelligence scales should tap abilities such as retention of general information, quantitative reasoning, expressive language and memory, and social judgment. The types of tasks used to reach these measurement objectives on the Wechsler scale for adults are the same as many of the tasks used on the Wechsler scales for children, although the content of specific items may vary. For a general description of some past and present items, see Table 9–1.

Note that tests of intelligence are seldom administered to adults for purposes of educational placement. Rather, they may be given to obtain clinically relevant information or some measure of learning potential and skill acquisition. Data from the administration of an adult intelligence test may be used to evaluate the faculties of an impaired individual (or one suspected of being senile, traumatized, or otherwise impaired) for the purpose of judging that person’s competency to make important decisions (such as those regarding a will, a contract, or other legal matter). Insurance companies rely on such data to make determinations regarding disability. Data from adult intelligence tests may also be used to help make decisions about vocational and career decisions and transitions.

#### JUST THINK . . .

How else might data from adult intelligence tests be used?

**Table 9–1**  
**Sample Items Used to Measure Intelligence**

Subtest	Description
<b>Information</b>	<i>In what continent is Portugal?</i> Questions like this one, which are wide-ranging and tap general knowledge, learning, and memory, are asked. Interests, education, cultural background, and reading skills are some influencing factors in the score achieved.
<b>Comprehension</b>	In general, these questions tap social comprehension, the ability to organize and apply knowledge, and what is colloquially referred to as “common sense.” An illustrative question is <i>Why should children be cautious in speaking to strangers?</i>
<b>Similarities</b>	<i>How are a pen and a pencil alike?</i> This example reflects the general type of question that appears in this subtest. Pairs of words are presented to the examinee, and the task is to determine how they are alike. The ability to analyze relationships and engage in logical, abstract thinking are two cognitive abilities tapped by this type of test.
<b>Arithmetic</b>	Arithmetic problems are presented and solved verbally. At lower levels, the task may involve simple counting. Learning of arithmetic, alertness and concentration, and short-term auditory memory are some of the intellectual abilities tapped by this test.
<b>Vocabulary</b>	The task is to define words. This test is thought to be a good measure of general intelligence, although education and cultural opportunity clearly contribute to success on it.
<b>Receptive Vocabulary</b>	The task is to select from four pictures what the examiner has said aloud. This tests taps auditory discrimination and processing, auditory memory, and the integration of visual perception and auditory input.
<b>Picture Naming</b>	The task is to name a picture displayed in a book of stimulus pictures. This test taps expressive language and word retrieval ability.
<b>Digit Span</b>	The examiner verbally presents a series of numbers, and the examinee’s task is to repeat the numbers in the same sequence or backward. This subtest taps auditory short-term memory, encoding, and attention.
<b>Letter-Number Sequencing</b>	Letters and numbers are orally presented in a mixed-up order. The task is to repeat the list with numbers in ascending order and letters in alphabetical order. Success on this subtest requires attention, sequencing ability, mental manipulation, and processing speed.
<b>Picture Completion</b>	The subject’s task here is to identify what important part is missing from a picture. For example, the testtaker might be shown a picture of a chair with one leg missing. This subtest draws on visual perception abilities, alertness, memory, concentration, attention to detail, and ability to differentiate essential from nonessential detail. Because respondents may point to the missing part, this test provides a good nonverbal estimate of intelligence. However, successful performance on a test such as this still tends to be highly influenced by cultural factors.
<b>Block Design</b>	A design with colored blocks is illustrated either with blocks themselves or with a picture of the finished design, and the examinee’s task is to reproduce the design. This test draws on perceptual-motor skills, psychomotor speed, and the ability to analyze and synthesize. Factors that may influence performance on this test include the examinee’s color vision, frustration tolerance, and flexibility or rigidity in problem solving.
<b>Coding</b>	If you were given the dot-and-dash equivalents of several letters in Morse code and then had to write out letters in Morse code as quickly as you could, you would be completing a coding task. The Wechsler coding task involves using a code from a printed key. The test is thought to draw on factors such as attention, learning ability, psychomotor speed, and concentration ability.
<b>Symbol Search</b>	The task is to visually scan two groups of symbols, one search group and one target group, and determine whether the target symbol appears in the search group. The test is presumed to tap cognitive processing speed.
<b>Matrix Reasoning</b>	A nonverbal analogy-like task involving an incomplete matrix designed to tap perceptual organizing abilities and reasoning.
<b>Picture Concepts</b>	The task is to select one picture from two or three rows of pictures to form a group with a common characteristic. It is designed to tap the ability to abstract as well as categorical reasoning ability.
<b>Cancellation</b>	The task is to scan either a structured or an unstructured arrangement of visual stimuli and mark targeted images within a specified time limit. This subtest taps visual selective attention and related abilities.

### *Some Tests Used to Measure Intelligence*

As evidenced by reference volumes such as *Tests in Print*, many different intelligence tests exist.<sup>3</sup> From the test user’s standpoint, several considerations figure into a test’s appeal:

- The theory (if any) on which the test is based
- The ease with which the test can be administered

3. One objective in this and succeeding chapters is not to in any way duplicate the information that can be found in such reference works. Rather, our more modest objective is to supplement discussion of measurement in a particular

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Dr. Rebecca Anderson

In my opinion, one of the most important components of an evaluation is generating a report that is reader friendly and provides useful information for parents and teachers who are directly working with the child. A key component of the evaluation is the summary, which should provide a concise picture of the child's strengths and areas of difficulty. Moreover, the recommendations section is a critical element of the report and should provide useful information on ways to support the child's social/emotional and educational success. I try to give recommendations that are accessible to staff and provide tangible tools and suggestions that can be implemented both at home and at school. I often list additional resources (such as books, internet sites, handouts) specific to the child's area of deficiency.

Realistically, when working within the schools, there are strict timelines, which prohibit extensive evaluations. I think one of the biggest challenges relates to the time and effort that goes into a student's evaluation. Schools are often under budget restrictions and want things done quickly. As a rule of thumb, I conduct more thorough evaluations on students who are receiving an initial evaluation in order to determine the nature of the presenting problem. Less time is required for re-evaluation of



**Rebecca Anderson, Ph.D., Independent Practice,  
Consulting School Psychologist**

Rebecca Anderson

students who are already receiving specialized support services. An additional obstacle in the assessment process is accessing parents and staff. I make several efforts to contact parents. If unsuccessful, I note that parental information was unavailable at the time of the evaluation. Ideally, school psychologists would be given ample time and resources and have access to parents and all relevant school personnel, but the reality is that we do the best we can with the time allotted and available resources.

Used by permission of Rebecca Anderson.

- The ease with which the test can be scored
- The ease with which results can be interpreted for a particular purpose
- The adequacy and appropriateness of the norms
- The acceptability of the published reliability and validity indices
- The test's utility in terms of costs versus benefits

Historically, some tests seem to have been developed more as a matter of necessity than anything else. In the early 1900s, for example, Alfred Binet was charged with the responsibility of developing a test to screen for children with developmental disabilities in the Paris schools. Binet collaborated with Theodore Simon to create the world's first formal test of intelligence in 1905. Adaptations and translations of Binet's work soon appeared in many countries throughout the world.

area with a brief description or overview of sample tests. In each chapter, only a few of the many tests available for the specified measurement purposes are described. The rationale for selecting these illustrative tests had to do with factors such as historical significance, contemporary popularity, or novelty in contrast to other available tools of assessment. Readers are asked not to draw any conclusions about the value of any particular test on the basis of its inclusion in or omission from our discussion.

The original Binet-Simon Scale was in use in the United States as early as 1908 (Goddard, 1908, 1910). By 1912 a modified version had been published that extended the age range of the test downward to 3 months (Kuhlmann, 1912). However, it was the work of Lewis Madison Terman at Stanford University that culminated in the ancestor of what we know now as the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale.

In what follows, we briefly set the Stanford-Binet in historical context, and describe several aspects of the test in its current form.

**The Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales: Fifth Edition (SB5)** The history of the current version of the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales can be traced to Stanford University, and the 1916 publication of an English translation of the Binet-Simon test authored by Lewis Terman (see Figure 9–7).

The result of years of research, Terman’s translation and “extension” of the Binet-Simon test featured newly developed test items, and a new methodological approach that included normative studies. Although there were other English translations available, none were as methodologically advanced as Terman’s. The publication of the Stanford-Binet had the effect of stimulating a worldwide appetite for intelligence tests (Minton, 1988).

Although the first edition of the **Stanford-Binet** was certainly not without major flaws (such as lack of representativeness of the standardization sample), it also contained some important innovations. It was the first published intelligence test to provide organized and detailed administration and scoring instructions. It was also the first American test to employ the concept of IQ. And it was the first test to introduce the concept of an **alternate item**, an item to be substituted for a regular item under specified conditions (such as the situation in which the examiner failed to properly administer the regular item).



**Figure 9–7**

**Lewis Madison Terman (1877–1956).**

*Born on a farm in Indiana, Terman was the 12th of 14 children in the family. After stints at being a teacher and then a school principal, Terman decided to pursue a career in psychology. In 1903 he was awarded a Masters degree. This was followed, two years later, by a doctorate from Clark University. After a few years of teaching child study at Los Angeles State Normal School (a California State teaching college), Terman received an appointment as Assistant Professor in the Education Department at Stanford University. By 1916, largely owing to his revision and refinement of Binet’s test, Terman became a prominent figure in the world of psychological testing and assessment. During the first world war, Terman and other leading psychologists were called upon to help the armed forces develop measures that could be used to quickly screen thousands of recruits. Among measurement professionals, Terman is perhaps best remembered for his pioneering innovations in the area of test construction, particularly with regard to standardization. For the larger community, Terman’s great contributions to the world of measurement seem to have been overshadowed by his strong, increasingly unpopular views regarding the hereditary nature of intelligence. For example, based on the belief that intelligence is an inherited trait, Terman saw intelligence tests as a tool to identify gifted children, which, in turn could be used as a social tool to identify the best—that is, the most intelligent—leaders (Minton, 2000).*

Music Division/New York Public Library/Science Source

**Figure 9–8**

**Maud Amanda Merrill (1888–1978).**

*After earning a BA degree from Oberlin College in Minnesota, Merrill was accepted by the Education Department of Stanford University for Masters-level study with Lewis Terman, then a professor in the educational psychology program. Merrill earned a Masters degree in Education in 1920 and in 1923 went on to complete a doctorate in psychology, also under Lewis Terman (who had since been promoted to head of the Psychology Department). In her long and distinguished career, Merrill was recognized not only for her expertise on the Stanford-Binet and its administration, but for her expertise in the area of juvenile delinquency (Sears, 1979).*

PF Collection/Alamy Stock Photo



In 1926, Lewis Terman began a project to revise the Stanford-Binet with his former student and subsequent colleague, Maud Merrill (see Figure 9–8). The project would take 11 years to complete. Innovations in the 1937 scale included the development of two equivalent forms, labeled *L* (for Lewis) and *M* (for Maud, according to Becker, 2003), as well as new types of tasks for use with preschool-level and adult-level testtakers.<sup>4</sup> The manual contained many examples to aid the examiner in scoring. The test authors went to then-unprecedented lengths to achieve an adequate standardization sample (Flanagan, 1938), and the test was praised for its technical achievement in the areas of validity and especially reliability. A serious criticism of the test remained: lack of representation of minority groups during the test's development.

Another revision of the Stanford-Binet was well under way at the time of Terman's death at age 79 in 1956. This edition of the Stanford-Binet, the 1960 revision, consisted of only a single form (labeled *L-M*) and included the items considered to be the best from the two forms of the 1937 test, with no new items added to the test. A major innovation, however, was the use of the *deviation IQ* tables in place of the ratio IQ tables. Earlier versions of the Stanford-Binet had employed the *ratio IQ*, which was based on the concept of **mental age** (the age level at which an individual appears to be functioning intellectually as indicated by the level of items responded to correctly). The **ratio IQ** is the ratio of the testtaker's mental age divided by their chronological age, multiplied by 100 to eliminate decimals. As illustrated by the formula for its computation, those were the days, now long gone, when an **IQ** (for **intelligence quotient**) really was a quotient:

$$\text{ratio IQ} = \frac{\text{mental age}}{\text{chronological age}} \times 100$$

A child whose mental age and chronological age were equal would thus have an IQ of 100. Beginning with the third edition of the Stanford-Binet, the deviation IQ was used in place of the ratio IQ. The **deviation IQ** reflects a comparison of the performance of the individual with the performance of others of the same age in the standardization sample. Essentially, test

---

4. L. M. Terman left no clue to what initials would have been used for Forms L and M if his co-author's name had not begun with the letter *M*.

performance was converted into a standard score with a mean of 100 and a standard deviation of 16. If an individual performs at the same level as the average person of the same age, the deviation IQ is 100. If performance is a standard deviation above the mean for the examinee's age group, the deviation IQ is 116.

A third revision of the Stanford-Binet was published in 1972. As with previous revisions, the quality of the standardization sample was criticized. Specifically, the manual was vague about the number of racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse individuals in the standardization sample, stating only that a "substantial portion" of Black

and Spanish-surnamed individuals was included. The 1972 norms may also have overrepresented the West, as well as large urban communities (Waddell, 1980).

#### JUST THINK . . .

The term *IQ* is an abbreviation for "intelligence quotient." Despite the fact that modern expressions of intelligence are no longer quotients, the term *IQ* is very much a part of the public's vocabulary. If what is popularly characterized as "IQ" was to be called by something that is more technically accurate, what would "IQ" be called?

The fourth edition of the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale (SB:FE; Thorndike et al., 1986) represented a significant departure from previous versions of the Stanford-Binet in theoretical organization, test organization, test administration, test scoring, and test interpretation. Previously, different items were grouped by age and the test was referred to as an **age scale**. The Stanford-Binet: Fourth Edition (SB:FE) was a *point scale*. In contrast to an age scale, a **point scale** is a test organized into subtests by category of item, not by age at which most

testtakers are presumed capable of responding in the way that is keyed as correct. The SB:FE manual contained an explicit exposition of the theoretical model of intelligence that guided the revision. The model was one based on the *Gf-Gc* model of intelligence (Horn & Cattell, 1966). A *test composite*—formerly described as a deviation IQ score—could also be obtained. In general, a **test composite** may be defined as a test score or index derived from the combination of, and/or a mathematical transformation of, one or more subtest scores.

The fifth edition of the Stanford-Binet (SB5; Roid, 2003a) was designed for administration to assesseees as young as 2 and as old as 85 (or older). The test yields a number of composite scores, including a Full Scale IQ derived from the administration of ten subtests. Subtest scores all have a mean of 10 and a standard deviation of 3. Other composite scores are an Abbreviated Battery IQ score, a Verbal IQ score, and a Nonverbal IQ score. All composite scores have a mean set at 100 and a standard deviation of 15. In addition, the test yields five Factor Index scores corresponding to each of the five factors that the test is presumed to measure (see Table 9–2).

**Table 9–2**  
**CHC and Corresponding SB5 Factors**

CHC Factor Name	SB5 Factor Name	Brief Definition	Sample SB5 Subtest
Fluid Intelligence ( <i>Gf</i> )	Fluid Reasoning (FR)	Novel problem solving; understanding of relationships that are not culturally bound	Object Series/Matrices (nonverbal) Verbal Analogies (verbal)
Crystallized Knowledge ( <i>Gc</i> )	Knowledge (KN)	Skills and knowledge acquired by formal and informal education	Picture Absurdities (nonverbal) Vocabulary (verbal)
Quantitative Knowledge ( <i>Gq</i> )	Quantitative Reasoning (QR)	Knowledge of mathematical thinking including number concepts, estimation, problem solving, and measurement	Verbal Quantitative Reasoning (verbal) Nonverbal Quantitative Reasoning (nonverbal)
Visual Processing ( <i>Gv</i> )	Visual-Spatial Processing (VS)	Ability to see patterns and relationships and spatial orientation as well as the gestalt among diverse visual stimuli	Position and Direction (verbal) Form Board (nonverbal)
Short-Term Memory ( <i>Gsm</i> )	Working Memory (WM)	Cognitive process of temporarily storing and then transforming or sorting information in memory	Memory for Sentences (verbal) Delayed Response (nonverbal)

The SB5 was based on the Cattell-Horn-Carroll (CHC) theory of intellectual abilities. In fact, according to Roid (2003c), a factor analysis of the early Forms L and M showed that “the CHC factors were clearly recognizable in the early editions of the Binet scales” (Roid et al., 1997, p. 8). The SB5 measures five CHC factors by different types of tasks and subtests at different levels. The five CHC factor names (with abbreviations) alongside their SB5 equivalents are summarized in Table 9–2.

Also provided in that table is a brief definition of the cognitive ability being measured by the SB5 as well as illustrative SB5 verbal and nonverbal subtests designed to measure that ability.

In designing the SB5, an attempt was made to strike an equal balance between tasks requiring facility with language (both expressive and receptive) and tasks that minimize demands on facility with language. In the latter category are subtests that use pictorial items with brief vocal directions administered by the examiner. The examinee response to such items may be made in the form of nonvocal pointing, gesturing, or manipulating.

After about five years in development and extensive item analysis to address possible objections on the grounds of gender, racial/ethnic, cultural, or religious bias, the final standardization edition of the test was developed. Some 500 examiners from all 50 states were trained to administer the test. Examinees in the norming sample were 4,800 subjects from age 2 to over 85. The sample was nationally representative according to year-2000 U.S. Census data stratified with regard to age, race/ethnicity, geographic region, and socioeconomic level. No accommodations were made for persons with special needs in the standardization sample, although such accommodations were made in separate studies. Persons were excluded from the standardization sample (although included in separate validity studies) if they had limited English proficiency, severe medical conditions, severe sensory or communication deficits, or severe emotional/behavior disturbance (Roid, 2003c).

To determine the reliability of the SB5 Full Scale IQ with the norming sample, an internal-consistency reliability formula designed for the sum of multiple tests (Nunnally, 1967, p. 229) was employed. The calculated coefficients for the SB5 Full Scale IQ were consistently high (.97 to .98) across age groups, as was the reliability for the Abbreviated Battery IQ (average of .91). Test-retest reliability coefficients reported in the manual were also high. The test-retest interval was only 5 to 8 days—shorter by some 20 to 25 days than the interval employed on other, comparable tests. Inter-scorer reliability coefficients reported in the SB5 Technical Manual ranged from .74 to .97 with an overall median of .90. Items showing especially poor inter-scorer agreement had been deleted during the test development process.

Content-related evidence of validity for SB5 items was established in various ways, ranging from expert input to empirical item analysis. Criterion-related evidence was presented in the form of both concurrent and predictive data. For the concurrent studies, Roid (2003c) studied correlations between the SB5 and the SB:FE as well as between the SB5 and all three of the then-current major Wechsler batteries (WPPSI-R, WISC-III, and WAIS-III). The correlations were high when comparing the SB5 to the SB:FE and, perhaps as expected, generally less so when comparing to the Wechsler tests. Roid (2003c) attributed the difference in part to the varying extents to which the SB5 and the Wechsler tests were presumed to tap *g*. To establish evidence for predictive validity, correlations with measures of achievement (the Woodcock Johnson III Test of Achievement and the Wechsler Individual Achievement Test, among other tests) were employed and the detailed findings reported in the manual. Roid (2003c) presented a number of factor-analytic studies in support of the construct validity of the SB5. However, exactly how many factors best account for what the test is measuring has been a matter of some debate. Some believe as little as one factor, *g*, best describes what the test measures (Canivez, 2008; DiStefano & Dombrowski, 2006). One study of high-achieving third-graders supported a model with four factors (Williams et al., 2010). Using a clinical population in her

## JUST THINK . . .

We live in a society where ability to express oneself in language is highly prized. Should verbal self-expression skills be given more weight on any measure of general ability or intelligence?

study, another researcher concluded that “the five factor model on which the SB5 was constructed does not reliably hold true across clinical samples.” With regard to her clinical sample, she concluded, “Roid’s findings were not generalizable” (Chase, 2005, p. 64). At the least, it can be said that questions have been raised regarding the utility of the SB5’s five factor model, especially with regard to its applicability to clinical populations.

With regard to the “nuts-and-bolts” of test administration, after the examiner has established rapport with the testtaker, the examination formally begins with an item from what is called a *routing test*. A **routing test** may be defined as a task used to direct or route the examinee to a particular level of questions. A purpose of the routing test, then, is to direct an examinee to test items that have a high probability of being at an optimal level of difficulty. There are two routing tests on the SB5, each of which may be referred to by either their activity names (Object Series/Matrices and Vocabulary) or their factor-related names (Nonverbal Fluid Reasoning and Verbal Knowledge). By the way, these same two subtests—and only these two—are administered for the purpose of obtaining the Abbreviated Battery IQ score.

The routing tests, as well as many of the other subtests, contain **teaching items**, which are designed to illustrate the task required and assure the examiner that the examinee understands. Qualitative aspects of an examinee’s performance on teaching items may be recorded as examiner observations on the test protocol. However, performance on teaching items is not formally scored, and performance on such items in no way enters into calculations of any other scores.

Some of the ways that the items of a subtest in intelligence and other ability tests are described by assessment professionals have parallels in your home. For example, there is the *floor*. In intelligence testing parlance, the term **floor** refers to the lowest level of the items on a subtest. So, for example, if the items on a particular subtest run the gamut of ability from *developmentally delayed* at one end of the spectrum to *intellectually gifted* at the other, then the lowest-level item at the former end would be considered the *floor* of the subtest. The highest-level item of the subtest is the **ceiling**. On the Binet tests, another useful term is *basal level*, which is used to describe a subtest with reference to a specific testtaker’s performance. Many Binet subtests have rules for establishing a **basal level**, or a base-level criterion that must be met for testing on the subtest to continue. For example, a rule for establishing a basal level might be “Examinee answers two consecutive items correctly.” If and when examinees fail a certain number of items in a row, a **ceiling level** is said to have been reached and testing is discontinued.<sup>5</sup>

For each subtest on the SB5, there are explicit rules for where to *start*, where to *reverse*, and where to *stop* (or *discontinue*). For example, an examiner might start at the examinee’s estimated present ability level. The examiner might reverse if the examinee scores 0 on the first two items from the start point. The examiner would discontinue testing (stop) after a certain number of item failures after reversing. The manual also provides explicit rules for prompting examinees. If a vague or ambiguous response is given on some verbal items in subtests such as Vocabulary, Verbal Absurdities, or Verbal Analogies, the examiner is encouraged to give the examinee a prompt such as “Tell me more.”

#### JUST THINK . . .

In what way(s) might an examiner misuse or abuse the obligation to prompt examinees? How could such misuse or abuse be prevented?

Although a few of the subtests are timed, most of the SB5 items are not. The test was constructed this way to accommodate testtakers with special needs and to fit the item response

5. Experienced clinicians who have had occasion to test the limits of an examinee will tell you that this assumption is not always correct. **Testing the limits** is a procedure that involves administering test items beyond the level at which the test manual dictates discontinuance. The procedure may be employed when an examiner has reason to believe that an examinee can respond correctly to items at the higher level. On a standardized ability test such as the SB:FE, the discontinue guidelines must be respected, at least in terms of scoring. Testtakers do not earn formal credit for passing the more difficult items. Rather, the examiner would simply note on the protocol that testing the limits was conducted with regard to a particular subtest and then record the findings.

theory model used to calibrate the difficulty of items. Let's also point out that the SB5 has a test administration protocol that could be characterized as *adaptive* in nature.

The SB5 is exemplary in terms of what is called **adaptive testing**, or testing individually tailored to the testtaker. Other terms used to refer to adaptive testing include tailored testing, sequential testing, branched testing, and response-contingent testing. As employed in intelligence tests, adaptive testing might entail beginning a subtest with a question in the middle range of difficulty. If the testtaker responds correctly to the item, an item of greater difficulty is posed next. If the testtaker responds incorrectly to the item, an item of lesser difficulty is posed. Computerized adaptive testing is in essence designed "to mimic automatically what a wise examiner would do" (Wainer, 1990, p. 10).

Adaptive testing helps ensure that the early test or subtest items are not so difficult as to frustrate the testtaker and not so easy as to lull the testtaker into a false sense of security or a state of mind in which the task will not be taken seriously enough. Three other advantages of beginning an intelligence test or subtest at an optimal level of difficulty are that (1) it allows the test user to collect the maximum amount of information in the minimum amount of time, (2) it facilitates rapport, and (3) it minimizes the potential for examinee fatigue from being administered too many items.

In terms of scoring and interpretation, test manual contains explicit directions for administering, scoring, and interpreting the test in addition to numerous examples of correct and incorrect responses useful in the scoring of individual items. Scores on the individual items of the various subtests are tallied to yield raw scores on each of the various subtests. The scorer then employs tables found in the manual to convert each of the raw subtest scores into a standard score. From these standard scores, composite scores are derived.

When scored by a knowledge test user, an administration of the SB5 may yield much more than a number for a Full Scale IQ and related composite scores: The test may yield a wealth of valuable information regarding the testtaker's strengths and weaknesses with respect to cognitive functioning. This information may be used by clinical and academic professionals in interventions designed to make a meaningful difference in the quality of examinees' lives.

Various methods of profile analysis have been described for use with all major tests of cognitive ability (see, e.g., Kaufman & Lichtenberger, 1999). These methods tend to have in common the identification of significant differences between subtest, composite, or other types of index scores as well as a detailed analysis of the factors analyzing those differences. In identifying these significant differences, the test user relies not only on statistical calculations (or tables, if available) but also on the normative data described in the test manual. Large differences between the scores under analysis should be uncommon or infrequent. The SB5 Technical Manual contains various tables designed to assist the test user in analysis. For example, one such table is "Differences Between SB5 IQ Scores and Between SB5 Factor Index Scores Required for Statistical Significance at .05 Level by Age."

In addition to formal scoring and analysis of significant difference scores, the occasion of an individually administered test affords the examiner an opportunity for behavioral observation. More specifically, the assessor is alert to the assessee's **extra-test behavior**. The way the examinee copes with frustration; how the examinee reacts to items considered easy; the amount of support the examinee seems to require; the general approach to the task; how anxious, fatigued, cooperative, distractible, or compulsive the examinee appears to be—these are the types of behavioral observations that will supplement formal scores. The SB5 record form includes a checklist form of notable examinee behaviors. Included is a brief, yes–no questionnaire with items such as *Examinee's English usage was adequate for testing* and *Examinee was adequately cooperative*. There is also space to record notes and observations regarding the examinee's physical appearance, mood, and activity level, current medications, and related variables. Examiners may also note specific observations during the assessment. For example, when administering Memory for Sentences, there is usually no need to record an examinee's verbatim response. However, if the

examinee produced unusual elaborations on the stimulus sentences, good judgment on the part of the examiner dictates that verbatim responses be recorded. Unusual responses on this subtest may also cue the examiner to possible hearing or speech problems.

A long-standing custom with regard to Stanford-Binet Full Scale scores is to convert them into nominal categories designated by certain cutoff boundaries for quick reference. Through the years, these categories have had different names. For the SB5, here are the cutoff boundaries with their corresponding nominal categories:

Measured IQ Range	Category
145–160	Very gifted or highly advanced
130–144	Gifted or very advanced
120–129	Superior
110–119	High average
90–109	Average
80–89	Low average
70–79	Borderline impaired or delayed
55–69	Mildly impaired or delayed
40–54	Moderately impaired or delayed

#### JUST THINK . . .

Not that very long ago, *moron*, a word with pejorative connotations, was one of the categories in use. What, if anything, can test developers do to guard against the use of classification categories with pejorative connotations?

With reference to this list, Roid (2003b) cautioned that “the important concern is to describe the examinee’s skills and abilities in detail, going beyond the label itself” (p. 150). The primary value of such labels is as a shorthand reference in some psychological reports. For example, in a summary statement at the end of a detailed SB5 report, a school psychologist might write, “In summary, Theodore presents as a well-groomed, engaging, and witty fifth-grader who is functioning in the high average range of intellectual ability.”

The next revision of the Stanford-Binet will contain not only changes in item content, but changes that will almost certainly relate to its standardization, administration, scoring, and interpretation. Students of psychological testing and assessment would do well to acquaint themselves with these and related issues (such as issues related to the test’s psychometric soundness or theoretical basis), using appropriate resources for more information about the test. For now, let’s briefly overview some other tests that have been widely used to measure intelligence.

**The Wechsler tests** In the early 1930s, psychologist David Wechsler’s employer, Bellevue Hospital in Manhattan, needed an instrument for evaluating the intellectual capacity of its multilingual, multinational, and multicultural clients. Dissatisfied with existing intelligence tests, Wechsler began to experiment. The eventual result was a test of his own, published in 1939. This new test, now referred to as the Wechsler-Bellevue 1 (W-B 1), borrowed from existing tests in format though not in content.

Unlike the most popular individually administered intelligence test of the time, the Stanford-Binet, the W-B 1 was a point scale, not an age scale. The items were classified by subtests rather than by age. The test was organized into six verbal subtests and five performance subtests, and all the items in each test were arranged in order of increasing difficulty. An equivalent alternate form of the test, the W-B 2, was created in 1942 but was never thoroughly standardized (Rapaport et al., 1968). Unless a specific reference is made to the W-B 2, references here (and in the literature in general) to the Wechsler-Bellevue (or the W-B) refer only to the Wechsler-Bellevue 1.

Research comparing the W-B to other intelligence tests of the day suggested that the W-B measured something comparable to what other intelligence tests measured. Still, the test suffered from some problems: (1) The standardization sample was rather restricted; (2) some

subtests lacked sufficient inter-item reliability; (3) some of the subtests were made up of items that were too easy; and (4) the scoring criteria for certain items were too ambiguous. Sixteen years after the publication of the W-B, a new Wechsler scale for adults was published: the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS; Wechsler, 1955).

Like the W-B, the WAIS was organized into Verbal and Performance scales. Scoring yielded a Verbal IQ, a Performance IQ, and a Full Scale IQ. As a result of many improvements over its W-B predecessor, the WAIS would quickly become the standard against which other adult tests were compared. A revision of the WAIS, the WAIS-R, was published in 1981 shortly after Wechsler's death in May of that same year. In addition to new norms and updated materials, the WAIS-R test administration manual mandated the alternate administration of verbal and performance tests. In 1997 the third edition of the test (the WAIS-III) was published.

The WAIS-III contained updated and more user-friendly materials. In some cases, test materials were made physically larger to facilitate viewing by older adults. Some items were added to each of the subtests that extended the test's floor in order to make the test more useful for evaluating people with extreme intellectual deficits. Extensive research was designed to detect and eliminate items that may have contained cultural bias. Norms were expanded to include testtakers in the age range of 74 to 89. The test was co-normed with the Wechsler Memory Scale-Third Edition (WMS-III), thus facilitating comparisons of memory with other indices of intellectual functioning when both the WAIS-III and the WMS-III were administered. The WAIS-III yielded a Full Scale (composite) IQ as well as four Index Scores—Verbal Comprehension, Perceptual Organization, Working Memory, and Processing Speed—used for more in-depth interpretation of findings.

At this writing, the WAIS-IV is the current Wechsler adult scale. It is made up of subtests that are designated either as *core* or *supplemental*. A **core subtest** is one that is administered to obtain a composite score. Under usual circumstances, a **supplemental subtest** (also sometimes referred to as an **optional subtest**) is used for purposes such as providing additional clinical information or extending the number of abilities or processes sampled. There are, however, situations in which a supplemental subtest can be used *in place of* a core subtest. The latter types of situation arise when, for some reason, the use of a score on a particular core subtest would be questionable. So, for example, a supplemental subtest might be substituted for a core subtest if:

- the examiner incorrectly administered a core subtest
- the assessee had been inappropriately exposed to the subtest items prior to their administration
- the assessee evidenced a physical limitation that affected the assessee's ability to effectively respond to the items of a particular subtest

The WAIS-IV contains ten core subtests (Block Design, Similarities, Digit Span, Matrix Reasoning, Vocabulary, Arithmetic, Symbol Search, Visual Puzzles, Information, and Coding) and five supplemental subtests (Letter-Number Sequencing, Figure Weights, Comprehension, Cancellation, and Picture Completion). Longtime users of previous versions of the Wechsler series of adult tests will note the absence of four subtests (Picture Arrangement, Object Assembly, Coding Recall, and Coding Copy-Digit Symbol) and the addition of three new subtests (Visual Puzzles, Figure Weights, and Cancellation). Visual Puzzles and Figure Weights are both timed subtests scored on the WAIS-IV Perceptual Reasoning Scale. In Visual Puzzles, the assessee's task is to identify the parts that went into making a stimulus design. In Figure Weights, the assessee's task is to determine what needs to be added to balance a two-sided scale—one that is reminiscent of the “blind justice” type of scale. In Cancellation, a timed subtest used in calculating

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why is it important to demonstrate that a new version of an intelligence test is measuring much the same thing as a previous version of the test? Why might it be desirable for the test to measure something that was *not* measured by the previous version of the test?

the Processing Speed Index, the assessee's task is to draw lines through targeted pairs of colored shapes (while not drawing lines through nontargeted shapes presented as distractors).

Improvements in the WAIS-IV over earlier versions of the test include more explicit administration instructions as well as the expanded use of demonstration and sample items—this in an effort to provide assessees with practice in doing what is required, in addition to feedback on their performance. Practice items (or teaching items, as they are also called) are presumed to pay dividends in terms of ensuring that low scores are actually due to a deficit of some sort and not simply to a misunderstanding of directions. As is now customary in the development of most tests of cognitive ability, all of the test items were thoroughly reviewed to root out any possible cultural bias. The WAIS-IV also represents an improvement over its predecessor in terms of its “floor” and “ceiling.” The floor of an intelligence test is the lowest level of intelligence the test purports to measure. The WAIS-III had a Full Scale IQ floor of 45; the WAIS-IV has a Full Scale IQ floor of 40. The ceiling of an intelligence test is the highest level of intelligence the test purports to measure. The WAIS-III had a Full Scale IQ ceiling of 155; the WAIS-IV has a Full Scale IQ ceiling of 160. If interest in measuring such extremes in intelligence grows, we can expect to see comparable “home improvements” (in the floors and ceilings) in future versions of this and comparable tests.

Because of longer life expectancies, normative data was extended to include information for testtakers up to age 90 years, 11 months. Other changes in the WAIS-IV as compared to the previous edition of this test reflect greater sensitivity to the needs of older adults. These improvements include:

- enlargement of the images in the Picture Completion, Symbol Search, and Coding subtests
- the recommended nonadministration of certain supplemental tests that tap short-term memory, hand-eye coordination, and/or motor speed for testtakers above the age of 69 (this to reduce testing time and to minimize testtaker frustration)
- an average reduction in overall test administration time from 80 to 67 minutes (accomplished primarily by shortening the number of items the testtaker must fail before a subtest is discontinued)

In a bygone era, testtakers' subtest scores on Wechsler tests were used to calculate a Verbal IQ, a Performance IQ, and a Full Scale IQ; that is not the case with the WAIS-IV. As with its predecessor, the WAIS-III, factor-analytic methods were used to help identify the factors that the test seemed to be loading on. The developers of the WAIS-IV deemed the subtests to be loading on four factors: Verbal Comprehension, Working Memory, Perceptual Reasoning, and Processing Speed.<sup>6</sup> Subtests that loaded heavily on any one of these factors were grouped together, and scores on these subtests were used to calculate corresponding index scores. Subtests that loaded less on a particular factor were designated as supplemental with regard to the measurement of that factor (see Table 9–3). As a result, scoring of subtests yields four index scores: a Verbal Comprehension Index, a Working Memory Index, a Perceptual Reasoning Index, and a Processing Speed Index. There is also a fifth index score, the General Ability Index (GAI), which is a kind of “composite of two composites.” It is calculated using the Verbal Comprehension and Perceptual Reasoning indexes. The GAI is useful to clinicians as an overall index of intellectual ability.

Another composite score that has clinical application is the Cognitive Proficiency Index (CPI). Comprised of the Working Memory Index and the Processing Speed Index, the CPI is used to identify problems related to working memory or processing speed (Dumont & Willis, 2001). Some researchers have suggested that it can be used in conjunction with the GAI as an aid to better understanding and identifying various learning disabilities (Weiss, 2010). Like the GAI and the Full Scale IQ (FSIQ), the CPI was calibrated to have a mean of 100 and a standard deviation of 15.

The WAIS-IV standardization sample consisted of 2,200 adults from the age of 16 to 90 years, 11 months. The sample was stratified on the basis of 2005 U.S. Census data with regard to variables such as age, sex, race/ethnicity, educational level, and geographic region.

---

6. The WAIS-IV factor called “Perceptual Reasoning” is the same factor that was called “Perceptual Organization” on the WAIS-III.

**Table 9–3**  
**WAIS-IV Subtests Grouped According to Indexes**

Verbal Comprehension Scale	Perceptual Reasoning Scale	Working Memory Scale	Processing Speed Scale
Similarities <sup>a</sup>	Block Design <sup>a</sup>	Digit Span <sup>a</sup>	Symbol Search <sup>a</sup>
Vocabulary <sup>a</sup>	Matrix Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	Arithmetic <sup>a</sup>	Coding <sup>a</sup>
Information <sup>a</sup>	Visual Puzzles <sup>a</sup>	Letter-Number Sequencing (ages 16–69) <sup>b</sup>	Cancellation (ages 16–69) <sup>b</sup>
Comprehension <sup>b</sup>	Picture Completion <sup>b</sup>		
	Figure Weights (ages 16–69) <sup>b</sup>		

<sup>a</sup>Core subtest.

<sup>b</sup>Supplemental subtest.

Consistent with census data, there were more females than males in the older age bands. As compared to the WAIS-III standardization sample, the WAIS-IV sample is older, more diverse, and has an improved standard of living.

Following a Wechsler tradition, most subtest raw scores for each age group were converted to percentiles and then to a scale with a mean of 10 and a standard deviation of 3. Another Wechsler tradition, beginning with the WAIS-R, called for scaled scores for each subtest to be based on the performance of a “normal” (or, at least, nondiagnosed and nonimpaired) reference group of testtakers 20–34 years old. According to Tulskey et al. (1997), the selection of this comparison group was based on David Wechsler’s conviction that “optimal performance tended to occur at these ages” (p. 40). However, the practice was found to contribute to a number of problems in WAIS-R test interpretation, especially with older testtakers (Ivnik et al., 1992; Ryan et al., 1990; Tulskey et al., 1997). Beginning with the WAIS-III and continuing with the WAIS-IV, the practice of deriving norms on a hypothesized “optimal performance” reference group was abandoned. Scores obtained by the testtaker’s same-age normative group would serve as the basis for the testtaker’s scaled score.<sup>7</sup>

The manual for the WAIS-IV (Coalson & Raiford, 2008) presents data from a number of studies attesting to the reliability, validity, and overall psychometric soundness of the test. For example, high internal consistency reliability estimates were found for all subtests and composite scores for which an estimate of internal consistency is appropriate.<sup>8</sup>

The validity of the WAIS-IV was established by a number of means such as concurrent validity studies and convergent and discriminative validity studies. Additionally, qualitative studies were conducted on the problem-solving strategies testtakers used in responding to questions in order to confirm that they were the same processes targeted for assessment. Independent researchers have noted that although there is comparability between WAIS-IV and SB5 scores in the middle range of intelligence, some discrepancies exist between scores achieved on these tests at the extreme ends of the distribution. For example, in one study, individuals known to be intellectually disabled were found to earn WAIS full scale scores that were roughly 16 points higher than those earned on the SB5 (Silverman et al., 2010).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Give some thought to your own problem-solving processes. Answer the question “What is the square root of 81?” Now, answer the question “What did you have for dinner last evening?” How are the processes of thought you used to respond to these two questions different? For example, did one of the questions evoke more mental imagery than the other question?

7. Interestingly, the reference group scores (derived from the performance of adults from age 20 through age 34 years, 11 months) are still published in the WAIS-IV manual. Presumably, these norms are there for research purposes—or for examiners who seek to determine how an individual testtaker’s performance compares with adults in this age group.

8. An estimate of internal consistency would not be appropriate for speeded subtests, such as those subtests used to calculate the Processing Speed Index.

The enthusiasm with which the professional community received the Wechsler adult scale prompted a “brand extension” of sorts downward. The result would be a series of Wechsler intelligence tests for children including the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC) first published in 1949 (currently in its fifth edition), and the Wechsler Pre-School and Primary Scale of Intelligence (WPPSI) first published in 1967 (currently in its fourth edition).

A general description of the various types of tasks measured in current as well as past revisions of these tests is presented in Table 9–1. Additionally, taking full advantage of the benefits of computerized test administration, some of the subtests on some of the newer Wechsler revisions (such as the WISC-V) have been specially re-designed for computerized administration.

Traditionally, whether it was the Wechsler adult scale, the child scale, or the preschool scale, an examiner familiar with one Wechsler test would not have a great deal of difficulty navigating any other Wechsler test. Although this ease of transitioning from one Wechsler test to another is probably still true, the Wechsler tests have shown a clear trend away from such uniformity. For example, there was a time when all Wechsler scales yielded, among other possible composite scores, a Full Scale IQ (a measure of general intelligence), a Verbal IQ (calculated on the basis of scores on subtests categorized as verbal), and a Performance IQ (calculated on the basis of scores on subtests categorized as nonverbal). All of that changed in 2003 with the publication of the fourth edition of the children’s scale, a test that dispensed with the long-standing Wechsler dichotomy of Verbal and Performance subtests.

Regardless of the changes instituted to date, there remains a great deal of commonality between the scales. The Wechsler tests are all point scales that yield deviation IQs with a mean of 100 (interpreted as average) and a standard deviation of 15. On each of the Wechsler tests, a testtaker’s performance is compared with scores earned by others in that age group. The tests have in common clearly written manuals that provide descriptions of each of the subtests, including the rationale for their inclusion. The manuals also contain clear, explicit directions for administering subtests as well as a number of standard prompts for dealing with a variety of questions, comments, or other contingencies. There are similar starting, stopping, and discontinue guidelines and explicit scoring instructions with clear examples. For test interpretation, all the Wechsler manuals come with myriad statistical charts that can prove useful when it comes time for the assessor to make recommendations on the basis of the assessment. In addition, a number of aftermarket publications authored by various assessment professionals are available to supplement guidelines presented in the test manuals.

In general, the Wechsler tests have been evaluated favorably from a psychometric standpoint. Although the coefficients of reliability will vary as a function of the specific type of reliability assessed, reported reliability estimates for the Wechsler tests in various categories (internal consistency, test-retest reliability, inter-scorer reliability) tend to be satisfactory and, in many cases, more than satisfactory. Wechsler manuals also typically contain a great deal of information on validity studies, usually in the form of correlational studies or factor-analytic studies.

**Short forms of intelligence tests** The term **short form** refers to a test that has been abbreviated in length, typically to reduce the time needed for test administration, scoring, and interpretation. Sometimes, particularly when the testtaker is believed to have an atypically short attention span or other problems that would make administration of the complete test impossible, a sampling of representative subtests is administered. Arguments for such use of Wechsler scales have been made with reference to testtakers from the general population (Kaufman et al., 1991), the elderly (Paolo & Ryan, 1991), and others (Benedict et al., 1992; Boone, 1991; Grossman et al., 1993; Hayes, 1999; Randolph et al., 1993; Ryan & Ward, 1999; Schoop et al., 2001; Sweet et al., 1990).

Short forms of intelligence tests are nothing new. In fact, they have been around almost as long as the long forms. Soon after the Binet-Simon reached the United States, a short form of it was proposed (Doll, 1917). Today, school psychologists with long waiting lists for assessment appointments, forensic psychologists working in an overburdened criminal justice system, and health insurers seeking to pay less for assessment services are some of the groups to whom the short form appeals.

In 1958, David Wechsler endorsed the use of short forms but only for screening purposes. Years later, perhaps in response to the potential for abuse of short forms, he took a much dimmer view of reducing the number of subtests just to save time. He advised those claiming that they did not have the time to administer the entire test to “find the time” (Wechsler, 1967, p. 37).

Some literature reviews on the validity of short forms have tended to support Wechsler’s admonition to “find the time.” Watkins (1986) concluded that short forms may be used for screening purposes only, not to make placement or educational decisions. From a historical perspective, Smith, McCarthy, and Anderson (2000) characterized views on the transfer of validity from the parent form to the short form as “overly optimistic.” In contrast to some critics who have called for the abolishment of short forms altogether, Smith et al. (2000) argued that the standards for the validity of a short form must be high. They suggested a series of procedures to be used in the development of valid short forms. Silverstein (1990) provided an incisive review of the history of short forms, focusing on four issues: (1) how to abbreviate the original test; (2) how to select subjects; (3) how to estimate scores on the original test; and (4) the criteria to apply when comparing the short form with the original. Ryan and Ward (1999) advised that anytime a short form is used, the score should be reported on the official record with the abbreviation “Est” next to it, indicating that the reported value is only an estimate.

From a psychometric standpoint, the validity of a test is affected by and is somewhat dependent on the test’s reliability. Changes in a test that lessen its reliability may also lessen its validity. Reducing the number of items in a test typically reduces the test’s reliability and hence its validity. For that reason, decisions made on the basis of data derived from administrations of a test’s short form must, in general, be made with caution (Nagle & Bell, 1993). In fact, when data from the administration of a short form clearly suggest the need for intervention or placement, the best practice may be to “find the time” to administer the full form of the test.

Against a backdrop in which many practitioners view short forms as desirable and many psychometricians urge caution in their use, the Wechsler Abbreviated Scale of Intelligence (WASI) was published in 1999. The WASI was designed to answer the need for a short instrument to screen intellectual ability in testtakers from 6 to 89 years of age. The test comes in a two-subtest form (consisting of Vocabulary and Block Design) that takes about 15 minutes to administer and a four-subtest form that takes about 30 minutes to administer. The four subtests (Vocabulary, Block Design, Similarities, and Matrix Reasoning) are WISC- and WAIS-type subtests that had high correlations with Full Scale IQ on those tests and are thought to tap a wide range of cognitive abilities. The WASI yields measures of Verbal IQ, Performance IQ, and Full Scale IQ. Consistent with many other intelligence tests, the Full Scale IQ was set at 100 with a standard deviation of 15. The WASI was standardized with 2,245 cases including 1,100 children and 1,145 adults. The manual presents evidence for satisfactory psychometric soundness, although some reviewers of this test were not completely satisfied with the way the validity research was conducted and reported (Keith, 2001). However, other reviewers have found that the psychometric qualities of the WASI, as well as its overall usefulness, far exceed those of comparable, brief measures of intelligence (Lindskog & Smith, 2001).

A revision of the WASI referred to, logically enough, as the WASI-2 was published in 2011. The test developers had as their goal an increase in linkage and usability with other Wechsler tests, making the test materials more user friendly, and increasing the psychometric soundness of the test. In general, the WASI-2 test developers seem to have accomplished what they set out to do (Irby & Floyd, 2013). Still, users of an abbreviated measure of intelligence are strongly cautioned that reduced clinical accuracy as compared to the use of a full-length test may be expected to result (McCrimmon & Smith, 2013).

**Group tests of intelligence** The Stanford revision of the Binet-Simon test was published in 1916, and only one year later, many psychologists were compelled to start thinking about how

such a test could be adapted for group administration. To understand why, consider a brief historical look at testing in the military.

On April 6, 1917, the United States entered World War I. On April 7, the president of the American Psychological Association, Robert M. Yerkes, began efforts to mobilize psychologists to help in the war effort. By late May, the APA committee that would develop group tests for the military had their first meeting. There was little debate among the participants about the nature of intelligence, only a clear sense of urgency about developing instruments for the military to identify both the “unfit” and those of “exceptionally superior ability.”

Whereas the development of a major intelligence or ability test today might take three to five years, the committee had two tests ready in a matter of weeks and a final form of those tests ready for the printer on July 7. One test became known as the **Army Alpha test**. This test would be administered to Army recruits who could read. It contained tasks such as general information questions, analogies, and scrambled sentences to reassemble. The other test was the **Army Beta test**, designed for administration to foreign-born recruits with poor knowledge of English or to illiterate recruits (defined as “someone who could not read a newspaper or write a letter home”). It contained tasks such as mazes, coding, and picture completion (wherein the examinee’s task was to draw in the missing element of the picture). Both tests were soon administered in army camps by teams of officers and enlisted men. By 1919 nearly 2 million recruits had been tested, 8,000 of whom had been recommended for immediate discharge on the basis of the test results. Other recruits had been assigned to various units in the Army based on their Alpha or Beta test results. For example, recruits who scored in the low but acceptable range were likely to draw duty that involved digging ditches or similar kinds of assignments.

If one dream drove the development of the Army Alpha and Beta tests, it was for the Army, other organizations, and society as a whole to run smoothly and efficiently as a result of the proper allocation of human resources—all thanks to tests. Some psychometric scrutiny of the Alpha and Beta tests supported their use. The tests were reliable enough, and they seemed to correlate acceptably with external criteria such as Stanford-Binet Full Scale IQ scores and officers’ ratings of men on “practical soldier value.” Yerkes (1921) provided this explanation of what he thought the test actually measured:

The tests give a reliable index of a man’s ability to learn, to think quickly and accurately, and to comprehend instructions. They do not measure loyalty, bravery, dependability, or the emotional traits that make a man “carry on.” A man’s value to the service is measured by his intelligence plus other necessary qualifications. (p. 424)

An original objective of the Alpha and Beta tests was to measure the ability to be a good soldier. However, after the war, that objective seemed to get lost in the shuffle as the tests were used in various aspects of civilian life to measure general intelligence. An Army Alpha or Beta test was much easier to obtain, administer, and interpret than a Stanford-Binet test, and it was also much cheaper. Thousands of unused Alpha and Beta booklets became government surplus that almost anyone could buy. The tests were administered, scored, and interpreted by many who lacked the background and training to use them properly. The utopian vision of a society in which individuals contributed according to their abilities as determined by tests would never materialize. To the contrary, the misuse of tests soured many members of the public and the profession on the use of tests, particularly group tests.

The military’s interest in psychological testing during the 1920s and 1930s was minimal. It was only when the threat of a second world war loomed that interest in group intelligence testing reemerged; this led to development of the Army General Classification Test (AGCT). During the course of World War II, the AGCT would be administered to more than 12 million recruits. Other, more specialized tests were also developed by military psychologists. An assessment unit discretely named the Office of Strategic Services (OSS) developed innovative

measures for selecting spies and secret agents to work abroad. By the way, the OSS was a predecessor to today's Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).

Today, group tests are still administered to prospective recruits, primarily for screening purposes. In general, we may define a **screening tool** as an instrument or procedure used to identify a particular trait or constellation of traits at a gross or imprecise level. Data derived from the process of screening may be explored in more depth by more individualized methods of assessment. Various types of screening instruments are used in many different settings.

For example, in the following chapter we see how screening tools such as behavior checklists are used in preschool settings to identify young children to be evaluated with more individualized, in-depth procedures.

In the military, the long tradition of using data from screening tools as an aid to duty and training assignments continues to this day. Such data also serve to mold the nature of training experiences. For example, data from group testing have indicated a downward trend in the mean intelligence level of recruits since the inception of an all-volunteer army. In response to such findings, the military has developed new weapons training programs that incorporate, for example, simpler vocabulary in programmed instruction.

Included among many group tests used today by the armed forces are the Officer Qualifying Test (a 115-item multiple-choice test used by the U.S. Navy as an admissions test to Officer Candidate School), the Airman Qualifying Exam (a 200-item multiple-choice test given to all U.S. Air Force volunteers), and the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB). The ASVAB is administered to prospective new recruits in all the armed services. It is also made available to high-school students and other young adults who seek guidance and counseling about their future education and career plans.

Annually, hundreds of thousands of people take the ASVAB, making it perhaps the most widely used multiple aptitude test in the United States. It is administered by school counselors and at various walk-in centers at no cost to the testtaker. In the context of a career exploration program, the ASVAB is designed to help testtakers learn about their interests, abilities, and personal preferences in relation to career opportunities in military and civilian settings. Illustrative items from each of the ten subtests are presented in this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*.

Through the years, various forms of the ASVAB have been produced, some for exclusive use in schools and some for exclusive use in the military. A set of 100 selected items included in the subtests of Arithmetic Reasoning, Numerical Operations, Word Knowledge, and Paragraph Comprehension make up a measure within the ASVAB called the Armed Forces Qualification Test (AFQT). The AFQT is a measure of general ability used in the selection of recruits. The different armed services employ different cutoff scores in making accept/reject determinations for service, which are based also on such considerations as their preset quotas for particular demographic groups. In addition to the AFQT score, ten aptitude areas are also tapped on the ASVAB, including general technical, general mechanics, electrical, motor-mechanics, science, combat operations, and skill-technical. These are combined to assess aptitude in five separate career areas, including clerical, electronics, mechanics, skill-technical (medical, computers), and combat operations.

The test battery is continually reviewed and improved on the basis of data regarding how predictive scores are of actual performance in various occupations and military training programs. The ASVAB has been found to predict success in computer programming and computer operating roles (Besetsny et al., 1993), multi-tasking in Navy sailors (Hambrick et al., 2011), and grades in military technical schools across a variety of fields (Earles & Ree, 1992; Ree & Earles, 1990). In one study, the ASVAB adequately predicted grades in three

#### JUST THINK . . .

James Bond aside, what qualities do you think a real secret agent needs to have? How might you measure these qualities in an applicant?

# The Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB): A Test You Can Take



Paul J. Richards/AFP/Getty Images

If you would like firsthand experience in taking an ability test that can be useful in vocational guidance, do what about 900,000 other people do each year and take the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB). Uncle Sam makes this test available to you free of charge—along with other elements of a career guidance package, including a workbook and other printed materials and test scoring and interpretation. Although one objective is to get testtakers “into boots” (i.e., into the military), taking the test entails no obligation of military service. For more information about how you can take the ASVAB, contact your school’s counseling office or a military recruiter. Meanwhile, you may wish to warm up with the following ten sample items representing each of the ten ASVAB subtests.

## I. General Science

*Included here are general science questions, including questions from the areas of biology and physics.*

1. An eclipse of the sun throws the shadow of the
  - a. moon on the sun.
  - b. moon on the earth.
  - c. earth on the sun.
  - d. earth on the moon.

## II. Arithmetic Reasoning

*The task here is to solve arithmetic problems. Testtakers are permitted to use (government-supplied) scratch paper.*

2. It costs \$0.50 per square yard to waterproof canvas. What will it cost to waterproof a canvas truck that is 15' × 24'?
  - a. \$6.67
  - b. \$18.00
  - c. \$20.00
  - d. \$180.00

## III. Word Knowledge

*Which of four possible definitions best defines the underlined word?*

3. Rudiments most nearly means
  - a. politics.
  - b. minute details.
  - c. promotion opportunities.
  - d. basic methods and procedures.

## IV. Paragraph Comprehension

*A test of reading comprehension and reasoning.*

4. Twenty-five percent of all household burglaries can be attributed to unlocked windows or doors. Crime is the result of opportunity plus desire. To prevent crime, it is each individual’s responsibility to
  - a. provide the desire.
  - b. provide the opportunity.
  - c. prevent the desire.
  - d. prevent the opportunity.

## V. Numerical Operations

*This speeded test contains simple arithmetic problems that the testtaker must solve quickly; it is one of two speeded tests on the ASVAB.*

5.  $6 - 5 =$ 
  - a. 1
  - b. 4
  - c. 2
  - d. 3

## VI. Coding Speed

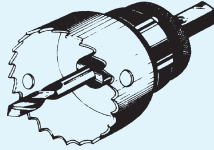
*This subtest contains coding items that measure perceptual/motor speed, among other factors.*

KEY

green ... 2715	man ... 3451	salt ... 4586			
hat ... 1413	room ... 2864	tree ... 5927			
	a.	b.	c.	d.	e.
6. room	1413	2715	2864	3451	4586

VII. Auto and Shop Information

*This test assesses knowledge of automobile shop practice and the use of tools.*



7. What tool is shown above?
- hole saw
  - keyhole saw
  - counter saw
  - grinding saw

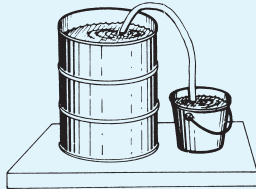
VIII. Mathematics Knowledge

*This is a test of ability to solve problems using high-school-level mathematics. Use of scratch paper is permitted.*

8. If  $3X = -5$ , then  $X =$
- $-2$
  - $-5/3$
  - $-3/5$
  - $3/5$

IX. Mechanical Comprehension

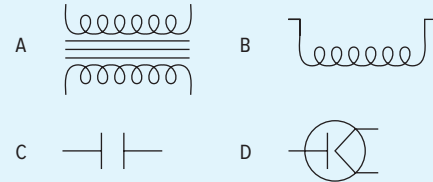
*Knowledge and understanding of general mechanical and physical principles are probed by this test.*



9. Liquid is being transferred from the barrel to the bucket by
- capillary action.
  - gravitational forces.
  - fluid pressure in the hose.
  - water pressure in the barrel.

X. Electronics Information

*Here, knowledge of electrical, radio, and electronics information is assessed.*



10. Which of the above is the symbol for a transformer?
- A
  - B
  - C
  - D

Answer Key

- |                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. b                                | 6. c  |
| 2. c                                | 7. a  |
| 3. d                                | 8. b  |
| 4. d                                | 9. b  |
| 5. Why are you looking this one up? | 10. a |

United States Air Force courses offered to sensor operators (Carretta et al., 2015).<sup>9</sup> A review of validity studies supports the construct, content, and criterion-related validity of the ASVAB as a device to guide training and selection decisions (Welsh et al., 1990). In general, the test has been deemed quite useful for selection and placement decisions regarding personnel in the armed forces (Chan et al., 1999).

Beyond their applications for military purposes, group tests of intelligence are extensively used in schools and related educational settings. Perhaps no more than a decade or two ago, approximately two-thirds of all school districts in the United States used group intelligence

9. Sensor operators are enlisted aviators who provide a variety of assistance to operators of unmanned, remotely piloted aircraft.

tests on a routine basis to screen 90% of their students. The other 10% were administered individual intelligence tests. Litigation and legislation surrounding the routine use of group intelligence tests have altered this picture somewhat. Still, the group intelligence test, now also referred to as a *school ability test*, is by no means extinct. In many states, legal mandates prohibit the use of group intelligence data alone for class assignment purposes. However, group intelligence test data can, when combined with other data, be extremely useful in developing a profile of a child's intellectual assets.

Group intelligence test results provide school personnel with valuable information for instruction-related activities and increased understanding of the individual pupil. One primary function of data from a group intelligence test is to alert educators to students who might profit from more extensive assessment with individually administered ability tests. The individually administered intelligence test, along with other tests, may point the way to placement in a special class, a program for the gifted, or some other program. Group intelligence test data can also help a school district plan educational goals for all children.

Group intelligence tests in the schools are used in special forms as early as the kindergarten level. The tests are administered to groups of 10 to 15 children, each of whom receives a test booklet that includes printed pictures and diagrams. For the most part, simple motor responses are required to answer items. Oversized alternatives in the form of pictures in a multiple-choice test might appear on the pages, and it is the child's job to circle or place an *X* on the picture that represents the correct answer to the item presented orally by the examiner. During such testing in small groups, the testtakers will be carefully monitored to make certain they are following the directions.

The California Test of Mental Maturity, the Kuhlmann-Anderson Intelligence Tests, the Henmon-Nelson Tests of Mental Ability, and the Cognitive Abilities Test are some of the many group intelligence tests available for use in school settings. The first group intelligence test to be used in U.S. schools was the Otis-Lennon School Ability Test, formerly the Otis Mental Ability Test. In its current edition, the test is designed to measure abstract thinking and reasoning ability and to assist in school evaluation and placement decision-making. This nationally standardized test yields Verbal and Nonverbal score indexes as well as an overall School Ability Index (SAI).

#### JUST THINK . . .

How has the dynamics of what has traditionally been referred to as "group testing" changed as a result of the administration of tests to groups of testtakers using personal computers?

In general, group tests are useful screening tools when large numbers of examinees must be evaluated either simultaneously or within a limited time frame. More specific advantages—and disadvantages—of traditional group testing are listed in Table 9–4. We qualify group testing with *traditional* because more contemporary forms of group testing, especially testing with all testtakers seated at a computer station, might more aptly be termed *individual assessment simultaneously administered in a group* rather than *group testing*.

**Other measures of intellectual abilities** Widely used measures of general intelligence sample only a small realm of the many human abilities that may be conceived of as contributing to an individual's intelligence. There are many known intellectual abilities and talents that are not—or are only indirectly—assessed by popular intelligence tests. There are, for example, tests available to measure specific abilities such as critical thinking, music, or art appreciation. There is also an evolving knowledge base regarding what are called *cognitive styles*. A **cognitive style** is a psychological dimension that characterizes the consistency with which one acquires and processes information (Ausburn & Ausburn, 1978; Messick, 1976). Examples of cognitive styles include Witkin and Goodenough's (1977) field dependence versus field independence dimension, the reflection versus impulsivity dimension (Messer, 1976), and the visualizer versus verbalizer dimension (Kirby et al., 1988; Paivio, 1971).

Interestingly, although most intelligence tests do not measure creativity, tests designed to measure creativity may well measure variables related to intelligence (Silvia, 2015). For example,

**Table 9–4**  
**The Pros and Cons of Traditional Group Testing**

Advantages of Group Tests	Disadvantages of Group Tests
Large numbers of testtakers can be tested at one time, offering efficient use of time and resources.	All testtakers, regardless of ability, typically must start on the same item, end on the same item, and be exposed to every item on the test. Opportunity for adaptive testing is minimized.
Testtakers work independently at their own pace.	Testtakers must be able to work independently and understand what is expected of them, with little or no opportunity for questions or clarification once testing has begun.
Test items are typically in a format easily scored by computer or machine.	Test items may not be in more innovative formats or any format involving examiner manipulation of materials or examiner–examinee interaction.
The test administrator need not be highly trained, as task may require little beyond reading instructions, keeping time, and supervising testtakers.	Opportunity for assessor observation of testtaker’s extra-test behavior is lost.
Test administrator may have less effect on the examinee’s score than a test administrator in a one-on-one situation.	Opportunity for learning about assessee through assessor–assessee interaction is lost.
Group testing is less expensive than individual testing on a per-test-taker basis.	The information from a group test may not be as detailed and actionable as information from an individual test administration.
Group testing has proven value for screening purposes.	Instruments designed expressly for screening are occasionally used for making momentous decisions.
Group tests may be normed on large numbers of people more easily than an individual test.	In any test-taking situation, testtakers are assumed to be motivated to perform and follow directions. The opportunity to verify these assumptions may be minimized in large-scale testing programs. The testtaker who “marches to the beat of a different drummer” is at a greater risk of obtaining a score that does not accurately approximate his or her hypothetical true score.
Group tests work well with people who can read, follow directions, grip a pencil, and do not require a great deal of assistance.	Group tests may not work well with people who cannot read, who cannot grip a pencil (such as very young children), who “march to the beat of a different drummer,” or who have exceptional needs or requirements.

some component abilities of creativity are thought to be originality in problem solving, originality in perception, and originality in abstraction. To the extent that tests of intelligence tap these components, measures of creativity may also be thought of as tools for assessing intelligence. A number of tests and test batteries are available to measure creativity in children and adults. In fact, some universities, such as the University of Georgia and the State University College of New York at Buffalo, maintain libraries containing several hundred of these tests. What types of tasks are featured on these tests? And what do these tests really measure?

Four terms common to many measures of creativity are *originality*, *fluency*, *flexibility*, and *elaboration*. *Originality* refers to the ability to produce something that is innovative or nonobvious. It may be something abstract like an idea or something tangible and visible like artwork or a poem. *Fluency* refers to the ease with which responses are reproduced and is usually measured by the total number of responses produced. For example, an item in a test of word fluency might be *In the next thirty seconds, name as many words as you can that begin with the letter w*. *Flexibility* refers to the variety of ideas presented and the ability to shift from one approach to another. *Elaboration* refers to the richness of detail in a verbal explanation or pictorial display.

A criticism frequently leveled at group standardized intelligence tests (as well as at other ability and achievement tests) is that evaluation of test performance is too heavily focused on whether the answer is correct. The heavy emphasis on correct response leaves little room for the evaluation of processes such as originality, fluency, flexibility, and elaboration. Stated another way, on most achievement tests the thought process typically required is *convergent thinking*. **Convergent thinking** is a deductive reasoning process that entails recall and consideration of

facts as well as a series of logical judgments to narrow down solutions and eventually arrive at one solution. In his structure-of-intellect model, Guilford (1967) drew a distinction between the intellectual processes of *convergent* and *divergent* thinking. **Divergent thinking** is a reasoning process in which thought is free to move in many different directions, making several solutions possible. Divergent thinking requires flexibility of thought, originality, and imagination. There is much less emphasis on recall of facts than in convergent thinking. Guilford's model has served to focus research attention not only on the products but also on the process of creative thought.

Guilford (1954) described several tasks designed to measure creativity, such as Consequences ("Imagine what would happen if . . .") and Unusual Uses (e.g., "Name as many uses as you can think of for a rubber band"). Included in Guilford's (1973, 1975) *Creativity Tests for Children* are verbally oriented tasks (such as suggesting good titles for story plots, suggesting common and uncommon uses for everyday objects, and writing alternative sentences with a small set of nouns) and nonverbally oriented tasks (such as making designs from a small set of geometric forms, drawing decorative details to familiar objects, and combining complex figures to make letter-like forms).

A number of other tests are available to tap various aspects of creativity. For example, based on the work of Mednick (1962), the Remote Associates Test (RAT) presents the testtaker with three words; the task is to find a fourth word associated with the other three. The Torrance (1966, 1987a,

1987b) Tests of Creative Thinking consist of word-based, picture-based, and sound-based test materials. In a subtest of different sounds, for example, the examinee's task is to respond with the thoughts that each sound conjures up. Each subtest is designed to measure various characteristics deemed important in the process of creative thought.

It is interesting that many tests of creativity do not fare well when evaluated by traditional psychometric procedures. For example, the test-retest reliability estimates for some of these

tests tend to border on the unacceptable range. Some have wondered aloud whether tests of creativity should be judged by different standards from other tests. After all, creativity may differ from other abilities in that it may be highly susceptible to emotional or physical health, motivation, and related factors—even more so than other abilities. This fact would explain tenuous reliability and validity estimates.

As you read about various human abilities and how they all might be related to that intangible construct *intelligence*, you may have said to yourself, "Why doesn't anyone create a test that measures all these diverse aspects of intelligence?"

Although no one has undertaken that ambitious project, in recent years test packages have been developed to test not only intelligence but also related abilities in educational settings.

These test packages, called *psychoeducational batteries*, are discussed in the chapter that follows. For now, let's conclude our introduction to intelligence (and intelligent) testing and assessment with a brief discussion of some important issues associated with such measurement.

## Issues in the Assessment of Intelligence

Measured intelligence may vary as a result of factors related to the measurement process. Just a few of the many factors that can affect measured intelligence are a test author's definition of intelligence, the diligence of the examiner, the amount of feedback the examiner gives the examinee (Vygotsky, 1978), the amount of previous practice or coaching the examinee has had, and the competence of the person interpreting the test data. There are many other factors that can cause measured intelligence to vary. In what follows, we briefly discuss the role of culture in measured intelligence, as well as a phenomenon that has come to be called the "Flynn effect."

### JUST THINK . . .

Based on this brief description of the RAT and the Torrance Tests, demonstrate your own creativity by creating a new RAT or Torrance Test item that is unmistakably one from the twenty-first century.

### JUST THINK . . .

Should tests of creativity be held to different psychometric standards from other ability tests?

## *Culture and Measured Intelligence*

A culture provides specific models for thinking, acting, and feeling. Culture enables people to survive both physically and socially and to master and control the world around them (Chinoy, 1967). Because values may differ radically between cultural and subcultural groups, people from different cultural groups can have radically different views about what constitutes intelligence (Super, 1983; Wober, 1974). Because different cultural groups value and promote different types of abilities and pursuits, testtakers from different cultural groups can be expected to bring to a test situation differential levels of ability, achievement, and motivation. These differential levels may even find expression in measured perception and perceptual motor skills.

Consider, for example, an experiment conducted with children who were members of a rural community in eastern Zambia. Serpell (1979) tested Zambian and English research subjects on a task involving the reconstruction of models using pencil and paper, clay, or wire. The English children did best on the paper-and-pencil reconstructions because those were the materials with which they were most familiar. By contrast, the Zambian children did best using wire because that was the medium with which they were most familiar. Both groups of children did about equally well using clay. Any conclusions about the subjects' ability to reconstruct models would have to be qualified with regard to the particular instrument used. This point could be generalized with regard to the use of most any instrument of evaluation or assessment; is it really tapping the ability it purports to tap, or is it tapping something else—especially when used with culturally different subjects or testtakers?

Items on a test of intelligence tend to reflect the culture of the society where the test is employed. To the extent that a score on such a test reflects the degree to which testtakers have been integrated into the society and the culture, it would be expected that members of subcultures (as well as others who, for whatever reason, choose not to identify themselves with the mainstream society) would score lower. In fact, Blacks (Baughman & Dahlstrom, 1968; Dreger & Miller, 1960; Lesser et al., 1965; Shuey, 1966), Hispanics (Gerry, 1973; Holland, 1960; Lesser et al., 1965; Mercer, 1976; Murray, 2007; Simpson, 1970), and Native Americans (Cundick, 1976) tend to score lower on intelligence tests than whites or Asians (Flynn, 1991). These findings are controversial on many counts—ranging from the great diversity of the people who are grouped under each of these categories, to sampling differences (Zuckerman, 1990), as well as related definitional issues (Daley & Onwuegbuzie, 2011; Sternberg et al., 2005). The meaningfulness of such findings can be questioned further when claims of genetic difference are made owing to the difficulty of separating the effects of genes from effects of the environment. For an authoritative and readable account of the complex issues involved in making such separations, see Neisser et al. (1996).

As Gu, He, and You (2017) have observed, cultural differences with respect to the conceptualization of intelligence extend to culturally appropriate ways of expressing intelligence. In the West, we may be culturally accustomed to expressions of intelligence in the form of writing, speech, debate, and the like. By contrast, in the East, where modesty is culturally valued, such overt demonstrations of one's intellectual prowess may be culturally discouraged. Gu and colleagues (2017) explained that,

a component of intelligence in the East has to do with the ability to exhibit culturally appropriate restraint in display of ability. Lao Zi, the philosopher who founded Taoism, states in his work *Tao Te Ching*, "Whereas the force of words is soon spent, far better is it to keep what is in the heart." This wisdom informs the extent to which a general demeanor of caution and moderation is not only culturally preferable, but seen as the more "intelligent" option. So, all other things being equal, comparing the generally silent person to the generally talkative person, the former may be viewed as the more "intelligent" in the East, while the latter may be viewed as the more "intelligent" in the West.

Alfred Binet shared with many others the desire to develop a measure of intelligence as untainted as possible by factors such as prior education and economic advantages. The Binet-Simon test was designed to separate “natural intelligence from instruction” by “disregarding, insofar as possible, the degree of instruction which the subject possesses” (Binet & Simon, 1908/1961, p. 93). This desire to create what might be termed a **culture-free intelligence test** has resurfaced with various degrees of fervor throughout history. One assumption inherent in the development of such tests is that if cultural factors can be controlled then differences between cultural groups will be lessened. A related assumption is that the effect of culture can be controlled through the elimination

### JUST THINK . . .

Is it possible to create a culture-free test of intelligence? Is it desirable to create one?

of verbal items and the exclusive reliance on nonverbal, performance items. Nonverbal items were thought to represent the best available means for determining the cognitive ability of minority group children and adults. However logical this assumption may seem on its face, it has not been borne out in practice (see, e.g., Cole & Hunter, 1971; McGurk, 1975).

Exclusively nonverbal tests of intelligence have not lived up to the high expectations of their developers. They have not been found to have the same high level of predictive validity as more verbally loaded tests. This finding may be due to the fact that nonverbal items do not sample the same psychological processes as do the more verbally loaded, conventional tests of intelligence. Whatever the reason, nonverbal tests tend not to be useful at predicting success in various academic and business settings, perhaps because such settings require at least some verbal facility.

The idea of developing a truly culture-free test has had great intuitive appeal but has proven to be a practical impossibility. All tests of intelligence reflect, to a greater or lesser degree, the culture in which they were devised and will be used. Stated another way, intelligence tests differ in the extent to which they are *culture-loaded*.

**Culture loading** is defined as the extent to which a test incorporates the vocabulary, concepts, traditions, knowledge, and feelings associated with a particular culture. A test item such as “Name three words for snow” is a highly culture-loaded item—one that draws heavily from the Eskimo culture, where many words exist for snow. Testtakers from Brooklyn would be hard pressed to come up with more than one word for snow (well, maybe two, if you count *slush*).

Soon after it became evident that no test could legitimately be called “culture free,” a number of tests referred to as *culture fair* began to be published. We define a **culture-fair intelligence test** as a test or assessment process designed to minimize the influence of culture with regard to various aspects of the evaluation procedures, such as administration instructions, item content, responses required of testtakers, and interpretations made from the resulting data. Table 9–5 lists techniques used to reduce the culture loading of tests. Note that—in contrast to the factor-analytic concept of *factor loading*, which can be quantified—the *culture loading* of a test tends to involve more of a subjective, qualitative, nonnumerical judgment.

The rationale for culture-fair test items was to include only those tasks that seemed to reflect experiences, knowledge, and skills common to all different cultures. In addition, all the tasks were designed to be motivating to all groups (Samuda, 1982). An attempt was made to minimize the importance of factors such as verbal skills thought to be responsible for the lower mean scores of various minority groups. Therefore, the culture-fair tests tended to be nonverbal and to have simple, clear directions administered orally by the examiner. The nonverbal tasks typically consisted of assembling, classifying, selecting, or manipulating objects and drawing or identifying geometric designs. Some sample items from the Cattell Culture Fair Test are illustrated in Figure 9–9.

Reducing culture loading of intelligence tests seems to lead to a parallel decrease in the value of the test. Culture-fair tests have been found to lack the hallmark of traditional tests of intelligence: predictive validity. Not only that, racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse persons still tended to score lower on these tests than did majority group members. Just because a test uses nonverbal test items or items that would be equally familiar

**Table 9–5**  
**Ways of Reducing the Culture Loading of Tests**

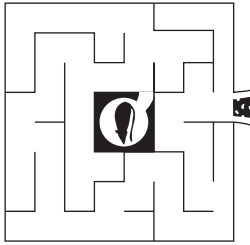
Culture Loaded	Culture Loading Reduced
Paper-and-pencil tasks	Performance tests
Printed instructions	Oral instructions
Oral instructions	Pantomime instructions
No preliminary practice	Preliminary practice items
Reading required	Purely pictorial
Pictorial (objects)	Abstract figural
Written response	Oral response
Separate answer sheet	Answers written on test itself
Language	Nonlanguage
Speed tests	Power tests
Verbal content	Nonverbal content
Specific factual knowledge	Abstract reasoning
Scholastic skills	Nonscholastic skills
Recall of past-learned information	Solving novel problems
Content graded from familiar to rote	All item content highly familiar
Difficulty based on rarity of content	Difficulty based on complexity of relation education

Source: Jensen (1980).

to anyone does not necessarily mean that the kind of thought processes needed to solve the test items are equally encouraged by all cultures. Flynn (2010) argues that before the twentieth century, most human societies encouraged habits of mind that emphasized functional relations. If asked on an IQ test, “How are dogs and rabbits alike?” a person thinking in terms of functional relationships would probably say something like, “You can use dogs to hunt rabbits.” IQ tests were designed by people who saw the world in terms of abstract categories, which is essential for scientific research. Thus, the “correct” answer for how dogs and rabbits are alike is that they are both mammals. This tendency to see the world in terms of abstract categories and rules is decidedly culture-bound. Various subcultural characteristics have been presumed to penalize unfairly some racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse individuals who take intelligence tests that are culturally loaded with American white, middle-class values. Some have argued, for example, that Americans living in low-income, urban neighborhoods share common beliefs and values that are quite different from those of suburban, middle-class America. Included among these common beliefs and values, for example, are a “live for today” orientation and a reliance on slang in verbal communication. Native Americans also share a common subculture with core values that may negatively influence their measured intelligence. Central to these values is the belief that individuals should be judged in terms of their relative contribution to the group, not in terms of their individual accomplishments. Native Americans also value their relatively unhurried, present time-oriented lifestyle (Foerster & Little Soldier, 1974).

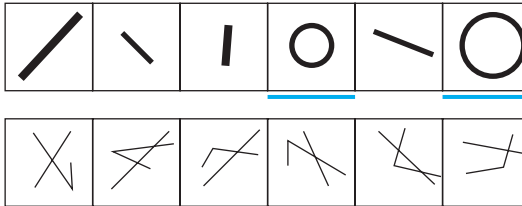
Frustrated by their seeming inability to develop culture-fair equivalents of traditional intelligence tests, some test developers attempted to develop equivalents of traditional intelligence tests that were culture-specific. Expressly developed for members of a particular cultural group or subculture, such tests were thought to be able to yield a more valid measure of mental development. One culture-specific intelligence test developed expressly for use with African-Americans was the Black Intelligence Test of Cultural Homogeneity (Williams, 1975),

## Mazes



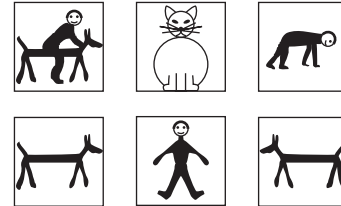
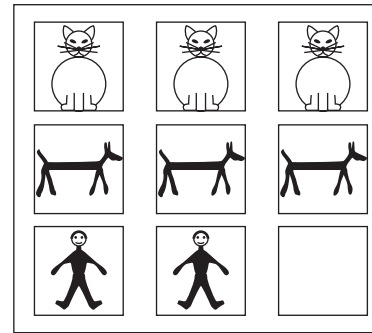
## Classification

Pick out the two odd items in each row of figures.



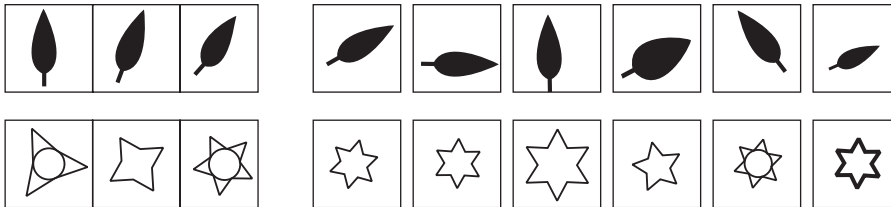
## Figure Matrices

Choose from among the six alternatives the one that most logically completes the matrix pattern above it.



## Series

Choose one figure from the six on the right that logically continues the series of three figures at the left.



**Figure 9-9**

**Sample “culture-fair” and “culture-loaded” items.**

What types of test items are thought to be “culture-fair”—or at least more culture-fair than other, more culture-loaded items? The items reprinted below from the *Culture Fair Test of Intelligence* (Cattell, 1940) are a sample. As you look at them, think about how culture-fair they really are. *Items from the Culture Fair Test of Intelligence (Cattell, 1940)*

a 100-item multiple-choice test. Keeping in mind that many of the items on this test are now dated, here are three samples:<sup>10</sup>

1. *Clean* means
  - a. just out of the bathtub.
  - b. very well dressed.
  - c. very religious.
  - d. has a great deal.

10. The answers keyed correct are as follows: 1(c), 2(d), and 3(d).

2. *Blood* means
  - a. a vampire.
  - b. a dependent individual.
  - c. an injured person.
  - d. a brother of color.
3. The following are popular brand names. Which one does not belong?
  - a. Murray's
  - b. Dixie Peach
  - c. Royal Crown
  - d. Preparation H

As you read the previous items, you may be asking yourself, “Is this really an intelligence test? Should I be taking this seriously?” If you were thinking such questions, you are in good company. At the time, many psychologists probably asked themselves the same questions. In fact, a parody of the BITCH (the test’s acronym) was published in the May 1974 issue of *Psychology Today* (Williams, 1974, p. 101) and was called the “S.O.B. (Son of the Original BITCH) Test.” However, the Williams (1975) test was purported to be a genuine culture-specific test of intelligence standardized on 100 Black high-school students in the St. Louis area. Williams was awarded \$153,000 by the National Institute of Mental Health to develop the BITCH.

In what was probably one of the few published studies designed to explore the test’s validity, the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS) and the BITCH were both administered to Black ( $n = 17$ ) and white ( $n = 116$ ) applicants for a job with the Portland, Oregon, police department. The Black subjects performed much better on the test than did the white subjects, with a mean score that exceeded the white mean score by 2.83 standard deviations. The white mean IQ as measured by the WAIS exceeded the Black mean IQ by about 1.5 standard deviations. None of the correlations between the BITCH score and any of the following variables for either the Black or the white testtakers differed significantly from zero: WAIS Verbal IQ, WAIS Performance IQ, WAIS Full Scale IQ, and years of education. Even though the Black sample in this study had an average of more than 2.5 years of college education, and even though their overall mean on the WAIS was about 20 points higher than for Blacks in general, their scores on the BITCH fell below the average of the standardization sample (high-school pupils ranging in age from 16 to 18). What, then, is the BITCH measuring? The study authors, Matarazzo and Wiens (1977), concluded that the test was measuring a variable that could be characterized as *streetwiseness*. This variable, also known by other names (such as “street smarts” or “street efficacy”), has since received serious attention from researchers (see Figure 9–10).

**Figure 9–10**  
**“Street smarts.”**

A person who “knows their way around the streets” is referred to as “streetwise” or as possessing “street smarts.” This characteristic—which has absolutely nothing to do with map-reading ability—was characterized by Sharkey (2006) as street efficacy (or “the perceived ability to avoid violent confrontations and to be safe in one’s neighborhood”).  
*Question: Is this characteristic a personality trait, an aspect of intelligence, or something of a “hybrid”?*

Granger Wootz/Blend Images/SuperStock



Many of the tests designed to be culture-specific did yield higher mean scores for the minority group for which they were specifically designed. Still, they lacked predictive validity and provided little useful, practical information. The knowledge required to score high on all of the culture-specific and culture-reduced tests has not been seen as relevant for educational purposes within our pluralistic society. Such tests have low predictive validity for the criterion of success in academic as well as vocational settings.

At various phases in the life history of the development of an intelligence test, a number of approaches to reduce cultural bias may be employed. Panels of experts may evaluate the potential bias inherent in a newly developed test, and those items judged to be biased may be eliminated. The test may be devised so that relatively few verbal instructions are needed to administer it or to demonstrate how to respond. Related efforts can be made to minimize any possible language bias. A tryout or pilot testing with racially, ethnically, socioeconomically, or culturally diverse samples of testtakers may be undertaken. If differences in scores emerge solely as a function of group membership, individual items may be studied further for possible bias.

Major tests of intelligence have undergone a great deal of scrutiny for bias in many investigations. Procedures range from analysis of individual items to analysis of the test's predictive validity. Only when it can be reasonably concluded that a test is as free as it can be of systematic bias is it made available for use. Of course, even if a test is free of bias, other potential sources of bias still exist. These sources include the criterion for referral for assessment, the execution of the assessment, the scoring of items (particularly those items that are somewhat subjective), and, finally, the interpretation of the findings. Potentially, there are also less obvious sources of systematic bias in scores on intelligence tests. One such source has come to be known as "the Flynn Effect."

### *The Flynn Effect*

James R. Flynn, while at the Department of Political Studies at the University of Otago in Dunedin, New Zealand, published findings that caused those who study and use intelligence tests in the United States to take notice. In his article entitled "The Mean IQ of Americans: Massive Gains 1932 to 1978," Flynn (1984) presented compelling evidence of what might be termed *intelligence inflation*. He found that measured intelligence seems to rise on average, year by year, starting with the year for which the test is normed. The rise in measured IQ is not accompanied by any academic dividend and so it is not yet clear to what degree the increase is due to any actual rise in "true intelligence." The phenomenon has since been well documented not only in the United States but in other countries as well (Flynn, 1988, 2007). In wealthy industrialized countries, the scores have been rising about 3 points per decade. However, IQ scores rose about twice that rate among rural Kenyans (Daley et al., 2003), perhaps due to improved nutrition and living conditions. The **Flynn effect** is thus a shorthand reference to the progressive rise in intelligence test scores that is expected to occur on a normed test of intelligence from the date when the test was first normed. According to Flynn (2000), the exact amount of the rise in IQ will vary as a function of several factors, such as how culture-specific the items are and whether the measure used is one of fluid or crystallized intelligence.

Beyond being a phenomenon of academic interest, the Flynn effect has wide-ranging, real-world implications and consequences. Flynn (2000) sarcastically advised examiners who

want the children they test to be eligible for special services to use the most recently normed version of an intelligence test. In contrast, examiners who want the children they test to escape the stigma of any labeling were advised to use "the oldest test they can get away with," which should, according to Flynn, allow for at least 10 points' leeway in measured intelligence. At the least, examiners who use intelligence tests to make important decisions

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

What is your opinion regarding the ethics of Flynn's advice to psychologists and educators who examine children for placement in special classes?

need to be aware of a possible Flynn effect, especially at the beginning or near the end of the test's norming cycle (Kanaya et al., 2003).

There are numerous other, everyday potential consequences of the Flynn effect ranging from eligibility for special services at school to eligibility for social security benefits. One potential consequence of the Flynn effect has to do with an issue of no less importance than whether one will live or die. Soon after the U.S. Supreme Court ruled it illegal to execute a person who suffers from intellectual disability (*Atkins v. Virginia*, 2002), many criminal defense attorneys started familiarizing themselves with the Flynn effect, and investigating whether clients accused of capital crimes had been evaluated with an older test—one that spuriously inflated measured intelligence, thereby making such defendants eligible for execution (Fletcher et al., 2010). As might be expected, the ethics of such defense tactics have been questioned, especially because there seems to be sufficient variability in the Flynn effect leading researchers to conclude that not everyone's scores are affected in the same way (Hagan et al., 2010; Zhou et al., 2010).

From a less applied, and more academic perspective, consideration of the Flynn effect can be used to shed light on theories, and to help support or disprove them. For example, Cattell (1971) wrote that fluid intelligence (a product of heredity) formed the basis for crystallized intelligence (a product of learning and the environment). If Cattell was correct, we might expect generational gains in IQ to be due to increased crystallized intelligence—as a result of factors such as improvements in education, greater educational opportunities for people, and greater cognitive demands in the workplace (Colom et al., 2007). However, according to Flynn (2009), most of the observed increases in IQ have been in the realm of fluid intelligence. Some research has been designed to address this issue (Rindermann et al., 2010) but the results have been equivocal, with partial support for both Cattell and Flynn.

#### JUST THINK . . .

In your opinion, are generational gains in measured intelligence due more to factors related to heredity, environment, or some combination of both?

### The Construct Validity of Tests of Intelligence

The evaluation of a test's construct validity proceeds on the assumption that one knows in advance exactly what the test is supposed to measure. For intelligence tests, it is essential to understand how the test developer defined intelligence. If, for example, *intelligence* were defined in a particular intelligence test as Spearman's *g*, then we would expect factor analysis of this test to yield a single large common factor. Such a factor would indicate that the different questions or tasks on the test largely reflected the same underlying characteristic (intelligence, or *g*). By contrast, if intelligence were defined by a test developer in accordance with Guilford's theory, then no one factor would be expected to dominate. Instead, one would anticipate many different factors reflecting a diverse set of abilities. Recall that, from Guilford's perspective, there is no single underlying intelligence for the different test items to reflect. This conceptualization means that there would be no basis for a large common factor.

In a sense, a compromise between Spearman and Guilford is Thorndike. Thorndike's theory of intelligence leads us to look for one central factor reflecting *g* along with three additional factors representing social, concrete, and abstract intelligences. In this case, an analysis of the test's construct validity would ideally suggest that testtakers' responses to specific items reflected in part a general intelligence but also different types of intelligence: social, concrete, and abstract.

### A Perspective

So many decades after the publication of the 1921 symposium, professionals still debate the nature of intelligence and how it should be measured. In the wake of the controversial book *The Bell*

*Curve* (Herrnstein & Murray, 1994), the American Psychological Association commissioned a panel to write a report on intelligence that would carry psychology's official imprimatur. The panel's report reflected wide disagreement with regard to the definition of intelligence but noted that "such disagreements are not cause for dismay. Scientific research rarely begins with fully agreed definitions, though it may eventually lead to them" (Neisser et al., 1996, p. 77).

Another issue that is not going to go away concerns group differences in measured intelligence. Human beings certainly do differ in size, shape, and color, and it is thus reasonable to consider that there is also a physical basis for differences in intellectual ability, so discerning where and how nature can be differentiated from nurture is a laudable academic pursuit. Still, such differentiation remains not only a complex business but one potentially fraught with social, political, and even legal consequences. Claims about group differences can and have been used as political and social tools to oppress religious, ethnic, racial, or other minority group members.

### JUST THINK . . .

In a "real-life" competitive job market, what part—if any—does the "mean of the reference group" play in employment decisions?

This divisive use is most unfortunate because, as Jensen (1980) observed, variance attributable to group differences is far less than variance attributable to individual differences. Echoing this sentiment is the view that "what matters for the next person you meet (to the extent that test scores matter at all) is that person's own particular score, not the mean of some reference group to which he or she happens to belong" (Neisser et al., 1996, p. 90).

The relationship between intelligence and a wide range of social outcomes has been well documented. Scores on intelligence tests, especially when used with other indicators, have value in predicting outcomes such as school performance, years of education, and even social status and income. Measured intelligence is negatively correlated with socially undesirable outcomes such as juvenile crime. For these and related reasons, we would do well to concentrate research attention on the environmental end of the heredity–environment spectrum. We need to find ways of effectively boosting measured intelligence through environmental interventions, the better to engender hope and optimism.

Unfairly maligned by some and unduly worshipped by others, intelligence has endured—and will continue to endure—as a key construct in psychology and psychological assessment. For this reason, professionals who administer intelligence tests have a great responsibility, one for which thorough preparation is a necessity.

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

accommodation	cognitive style	fluid intelligence
adaptive testing	convergent thinking	Flynn effect
AFQT	cross-battery assessment	<i>g</i> (factor of intelligence)
alerting response	crystallized intelligence	<i>Gf</i> and <i>Gc</i>
alternate item	culture-fair intelligence test	giftedness
Army Alpha test	culture-free intelligence test	group factors
Army Beta test	culture loading	hierarchical model
assimilation	deviation IQ	information-processing theories (of intelligence)
ASVAB	divergent thinking	intelligence
basal level	emotional intelligence	interactionism
Binet, Alfred	extra-test behavior	interpersonal intelligence
ceiling effect	factor-analytic theories (of intelligence)	intrapersonal intelligence
ceiling level	floor	IQ (intelligence quotient)
CHC model		

maintained abilities	schemata	testing the limits
mental age	screening tool	three-stratum theory of cognitive abilities
nominating technique	sequential processing	two-factor theory of intelligence
optional subtest	s factor (of intelligence)	Verbal, Perceptual, and Image Rotation (VPR) model
parallel processing	short form	vulnerable abilities
PASS model	simultaneous processing	WAIS
point scale	Stanford-Binet	WASI
predeterminism	successful intelligence	Wechsler, David
preformationism	successive processing	Wechsler-Bellevue
psychoeducational assessment	supplemental subtest	WISC
RAT	teaching item	WPPSI
ratio IQ	temperament	
routing test	Terman, Lewis	
schema	Termites	

## References

- Alfonso, V. C., Flanagan, D. P., & Radwan, S. (2005). The impact of the Cattell-Horn-Carroll Theory on test development and interpretation of cognitive and academic abilities. In D. P. Flanagan & P. L. Harrison (Eds.), *Contemporary intellectual assessment: Theories, tests, and issues* (2nd ed., pp. 185–202). Guilford Press.
- Atkins v. Virginia, 122 S. Ct. 2242 (2002).
- Ausburn, L. J., & Ausburn, F. B. (1978). Cognitive styles: Some information and implications for instructional design. *Educational Communications & Technology Journal*, 26, 337–354.
- Baughman, E. E., & Dahlstrom, W. B. (1968). *Negro and white children: A psychological study in the rural South*. Academic Press.
- Becker, K. A. (2003). *History of the Stanford-Binet intelligence scales: Content and psychometrics*. (Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales, Fifth Edition, Assessment Service Bulletin No. 1). Riverside.
- Benedict, R. H., Schretlen, D., & Bobholz, J. H. (1992). Concurrent validity of three WAIS-R short forms in psychiatric inpatients. *Psychological Assessment*, 4, 322–328.
- Besetsny, L. K., Ree, M. J., & Earles, J. A. (1993). Special test for computer programmers? Not needed: The predictive efficiency of the Electronic Data Processing Test for a sample of Air Force recruits. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 53, 507–511.
- Binet, A., & Henri, V. (1895a). La mémoire des mots. *L'Année Psychologique*, 1, 1–23.
- Binet, A., & Henri, V. (1895b). La mémoire des phrases. *L'Année Psychologique*, 1, 24–59.
- Binet, A., & Henri, V. (1895c). La psychologie individuelle. *L'Année Psychologique*, 2, 411–465.
- Binet, A., & Simon, T. (1908). La développement de l'intelligence chez les enfants [The development of intelligence in children] (E. S. Kite, Trans.). In J. J. Jenkins & D. G. Paterson (reprint Eds.), *Studies in individual differences: The search for intelligence* (pp. 90–96). Appleton-Century-Crofts. (Reprinted in 1961.)
- Binet, A., & Simon, T. (1916). *The development of intelligence in children: The Binet-Simon Scale*. Williams & Wilkins Company. <https://doi.org/10.1037/11069-000>
- Boone, D. E. (1991). Item-reduction vs. subtest-reduction short forms on the WAIS-R with psychiatric inpatients. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 47, 271–276.
- Brown, M. (2012). *How I killed Pluto and why it had it coming*. Spiegel & Grau.
- Canivez, G. L. (2008). Orthogonal higher order factor structure of the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales--fifth edition for children and adolescents. *School Psychology Quarterly*, 23(4), 533–541. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0012884>
- Carretta, T. R., Rose, M. R., & Barron, L. G. (2015). Predictive validity of UAS/RPA sensor operator training qualification measures. *The International Journal of Aviation Psychology*, 25(1), 3–13.
- Carroll, J. B. (1993). *Human cognitive abilities: A survey of factor-analytic studies*. Cambridge University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1017/cbo9780511571312>
- Cattell, R. B. (1940). A culture free intelligence test, Part I. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 31, 161–179.
- Cattell, R. B. (1941). Some theoretical issues in adult intelligence testing. *Psychological Bulletin*, 38, 592.
- Cattell, R. B. (1943). The measurement of adult intelligence. *Psychological Bulletin*, 40(3), 153–193. <https://doi.org/10.1037/h0059973>
- Cattell, R. B. (1971). *Abilities: Their structure, growth, and action*. Houghton Mifflin.
- Cattell, R. B. (1987). *Intelligence: Its structure, growth and action*. Elsevier.
- Cattell, R. B. (1998). Where is intelligence? some answers from the triadic theory. In J. J. McArdle & R. W. Woodcock (Eds.), *Human cognitive abilities in theory and practice* (pp. 29–38). Erlbaum.
- Cattell, R. B., & Horn, J. L. (1978). A check on the theory of fluid and crystallized intelligence with description of new subtest design. *Journal of Educational Measurement*, 15, 139–164.
- Chan, K.-Y., Drasgow, F., & Sawin, L. L. (1999). What is the shelf life of a test? The effect of time on the psychometrics of a cognitive ability test battery. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 84, 610–619.
- Chase, D. (2005). Underlying factor structures of the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales--Fifth Edition. Ph.D. diss., Drexel University, [idea.library.drexel.edu/bitstream/1860/863/1/Chase Danielle.pdf](http://idea.library.drexel.edu/bitstream/1860/863/1/Chase%20Danielle.pdf)
- Chinoy, E. (1967). *Society: An introduction to sociology*. Random House.

- Coalson, D. L., & Raiford, S. E. (2008). *WAIS-IV: Technical and interpretive manual*. NCS Pearson.
- Cole, S. T., & Hunter, M. (1971). Pattern analysis of WISC scores achieved by culturally disadvantaged children. *Psychological Reports*, 20, 191–194.
- Colom, R., Flores-Mendoza, C., & Abad, F. J. (2007). Generational changes on the Draw-A-Man Test: A comparison of Brazilian Urban and Rural Children Tested in 1930, 2002, and 2004. *Journal of Biosocial Science*, 39, 79–89.
- Cundick, B. P. (1976). Measures of intelligence on Southwest Indian students. *Journal of Social Psychology*, 81, 151–156.
- Daley, C. E., & Onwuegbuzie, A. J. (2011). Race and intelligence. In Sternberg, R. J., & Kaufman, S. B. (Eds.), *The Cambridge Handbook of Intelligence* (pp. 293–307). Cambridge University Press.
- Daley, T. C., Whaley, S. E., Sigman, M. D., Espinosa, M. P., & Neumann, C. (2003). IQ on the rise: The Flynn effect in rural Kenyan children. *Psychological Science*, 14(3), 215–219. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1467-9280.02434>
- Das, J. P. (1972). Patterns of cognitive ability in nonretarded and retarded children. *American Journal of Mental Deficiency*, 77, 6–12.
- Das, J. P., Kirby, J., & Jarman, R. F. (1975). Simultaneous and successive synthesis: An alternative model for cognitive abilities. *Psychological Bulletin*, 82, 87–103.
- Deary, I. J. (1994). Intelligence and auditory discrimination: Separating processing speed and fidelity of stimulus representation. *Intelligence*, 18(2), 189–213. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-2896\(94\)90027-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-2896(94)90027-2)
- Deary, I. J. (2000). *Looking down on human intelligence: From psychometrics to the brain*. Oxford University Press.
- DiStefano, C., & Dombrowski, S. C. (2006). Investigating the theoretical structure of the Stanford-Binet, Fifth Edition. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 24, 123–136.
- Dodge, H. H., Zhu, J., Lee, C.-W., Chang, C.-C. H., & Ganguli, M. (2014). Cohort effects in age-associated cognitive trajectories. *The Journals of Gerontology Series A: Biological Sciences and Medical Sciences*, 69(6), 687–694. <https://doi.org/10.1093/gerona/glt181>
- Dodge, H. H., Zhu, J., Hughes, T. F., Snitz, B. E., Chang, C.-C. H., Jacobsen, E. P., & Ganguli, M. (2017). Cohort effects in verbal memory function and practice effects: A population-based study. *International Psychogeriatrics*, 29(1), 137–148. <https://doi.org/10.1017/s1041610216001551>
- Doll, E. A. (1917). A brief Binet-Simon scale. *Psychological Clinic*, 11, 197–211, 254–261.
- Dreger, R. M., & Miller, K. S. (1960). Comparative studies of Negroes and Whites in the U.S. *Psychological Bulletin*, 51, 361–402.
- Dumont, R., & Willis, J. (2001). Use of the Tellegen & Briggs formula to determine the Dumont–Willis indexes (DWI–I & DWI–II) for the WISC–IV. <http://alpha.fdu.edu/psychology/>
- Earles, J. A., & Ree, M. J. (1992). The predictive validity of the ASVAB for training grades. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 52, 721–725.
- Flanagan, J. C. (1938). Review of *Measuring Intelligence* by Terman and Merrill. *Harvard Educational Review*, 8, 130–133.
- Fletcher, J. M., Stuebing, K. K., & Hughes, L. C. (2010). IQ scores should be corrected for the Flynn Effect in high-stakes decisions. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 28, 469–473.
- Flynn, J. R. (1984). The mean IQ of Americans: Massive gains 1932 to 1978. *Psychological Bulletin*, 95, 29–51.
- Flynn, J. R. (1988). Massive IQ gains in 14 nations: What IQ tests really measure. *Psychological Bulletin*, 101, 171–191.
- Flynn, J. R. (1991). *Asian-Americans: Achievement beyond IQ*. Erlbaum.
- Flynn, J. R. (2000). The hidden history of IQ and special education: Can the problems be solved? *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 6, 191–198.
- Flynn, J. R. (2007). *What is intelligence? Beyond the Flynn effect*. Cambridge University Press.
- Flynn, J. R. (2009). Requiem for nutrition as the cause of IQ gains: Raven's gains in Britain, 1938–2008. *Economics and Human Biology*, 7, 18–27.
- Flynn, J. R. (2010, September 1). *What is intelligence? Beyond the Flynn Effect*. Cambridge University Press. [https://www.ebook.de/de/product/6489833/james\\_r\\_flynn\\_what\\_is\\_intelligence.html](https://www.ebook.de/de/product/6489833/james_r_flynn_what_is_intelligence.html)
- Foerster, L. M., & Little Soldier, D. (1974). Open education and native American values. *Educational Leadership*, 32, 41–45.
- Freud, S. (1930). *Das Unbehagen in der Kultur [Civilization and its discontents]*. Internationaler Psychoanalytischer Verlag Wien.
- Fry, A. F., & Hale, S. (1996). Processing speed, working memory, and fluid intelligence: Evidence for a developmental cascade. *Psychological Science*, 7(4), 237–241. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9280.1996.tb00366.x>
- Galton, F. (1883). *Inquiries into human faculty and its development*. Macmillan.
- Gardner, H. (1983). *Frames of mind: The theory of multiple intelligences*. Basic Books.
- Gardner, H. (1994). Multiple intelligences theory. In R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of human intelligence* (pp. 740–742). Macmillan.
- Geary, D. C. (2018). Efficiency of mitochondrial functioning as the fundamental biological mechanism of general intelligence (g). *Psychological Review*, 125(6), 1028–1050. <https://doi.org/10.1037/rev0000124>
- Gerry, M. H. (1973). Cultural myopia: The need for a corrective lens. *Journal of School Psychology*, 11, 307–315.
- Goddard, H. H. (1908). The Binet and Simon tests of intellectual capacity. *Training School*, 5, 3–9.
- Goddard, H. H. (1910). A measuring scale of intelligence. *Training School*, 6, 146–155.
- Grossman, I., Mednitsky, S., Dennis, B., & Scharff, L. (1993). Validation of an “amazingly” short form of the WAIS-R for a clinically depressed sample. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 11, 173–181.
- Gu, Y., He, N., & You, X. (2017). Intelligence: An Eastern perspective. In R. J. Cohen (Ed.), *Online-only boxes, apps, & links (OOBALs) to accompany Psychological Testing and Assessment* (9th ed.). Accessed at [www.mhhe.com/testing9/OOBAL-9-B12](http://www.mhhe.com/testing9/OOBAL-9-B12)
- Guilford, J. P. (1954). A factor analytic study across the domains of reasoning, creativity, and evaluation. I. Hypothesis and description of tests. *Reports from the psychology laboratory*. University of Southern California.
- Guilford, J. P. (1967). *The nature of human intelligence*. McGraw-Hill.
- Guilford, J. P. (1973). *Creativity tests for children*. Sheridan Psychological Services.
- Guilford, J. P. (1975). Varieties of creative giftedness, their measurement and development. *Gifted Child Quarterly*, 19(2), 107–121.

- Haddad, F. A., Garcia, Y. E., Naglieri, J. A., Grinditch, M., McAndrews, A., & Eubanks, J. (2003). Planning facilitation and reading comprehension: Instructional relevance of the pass theory. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 21(3), 282–289.
- Hagan, L. D., Drogin, E. Y., & Guilmette, T. J. (2010). Science rather than advocacy when reporting IQ scores. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 41(5), 420–423.
- Hambrick, D. Z., Rench, T. A., Poposki, E. M., et al. (2011). The relationship between the ASVAB and multitasking in navy sailors: A process-specific approach. *Military Psychology*, 23(4), 365–380.
- Hawkins, J. (2004). *On intelligence*. Times Books.
- Hayes, S. C. (1999). Comparison of the Kaufman Brief Intelligence Test and the Matrix Analogies Test-Short Form in an adolescent forensic population. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 108–110.
- Herrnstein, R. J., & Murray, C. (1994). *The bell curve: Intelligence and class structure in American life*. Simon & Schuster.
- Holland, W. R. (1960). Language barrier as an educational problem of Spanish-speaking children. *Exceptional Children*, 27, 42–47.
- Horn, J. L. (1968). Organization of abilities and the development of intelligence. *Psychological Review*, 75, 242–259.
- Horn, J. L. (1985). Remodeling old theories of intelligence: *Gf-Gc* theory. In B. B. Wolman (Ed.), *Handbook of intelligence* (pp. 267–300). Wiley.
- Horn, J. L. (1988). Thinking about human abilities. In J. R. Nesselroade & R. B. Cattell (Eds.), *Handbook of multivariate psychology* (rev. ed., pp. 645–685). Academic Press.
- Horn, J. L. (1989). Cognitive diversity: A framework for learning. In P. L. Ackerman et al. (Eds.), *Learning and individual differences* (pp. 61–116). W. H. Freeman.
- Horn, J. L. (1991). Measurement of intellectual capabilities: A review of theory. In K. S. McGrew et al. (Eds.), *Woodcock-Johnson technical manual* (pp. 197–232). Riverside.
- Horn, J. L. (1994). Theory of fluid and crystallized intelligence. In R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of human intelligence* (pp. 443–451). Macmillan Publishing Co, Inc.
- Horn, J. L., & Cattell, R. B. (1966). Refinement and test of the theory of fluid and crystallized intelligence. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 57, 253–270.
- Horn, J. L., & Cattell, R. B. (1967). Age differences in fluid and crystallized intelligence. *Acta Psychologica*, 26, 107–129.
- Horn, J. L., & Hofer, S. M. (1992). Major abilities and development in the adult period. In R. J. Sternberg & C. A. Berg (Eds.), *Intellectual development* (pp. 44–99). Cambridge University Press.
- Horn, J. L., & McArdle, J. J. (2007). Understanding human intelligence since Spearman. In R. Cudeck & R. C. MacCallum (Eds.), *Factor analysis at 100: Historical developments and future directions* (pp. 767–782). Routledge.
- Irby, S. M., & Floyd, R. G. (2013). Review of Wechsler Abbreviated Scale of Intelligence, Second Edition. *Canadian Journal of School Psychology*, 28(3), 295–299.
- Ivnik, R. J., Malec, J. F., Smith, G. E., Tangalos, E. G., Petersen, R. C., Kokmen, E., & Kurland, L. T. (1992). Mayo's older American normative studies: WAIS-R norms for ages 56–97. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 6(Suppl.), 1–30.
- Jensen, A. R. (1980). *Bias in mental testing*. Free Press.
- Kanaya, T., Scullin, M. H., & Ceci, S. J. (2003). The Flynn effect and U. S. policies: The impact of rising IQ scores on American society via mental retardation diagnoses. *American Psychologist*, 58, 778–790.
- Kaufman, A. S. (1990). *Assessing adolescent and adult intelligence*. Allyn & Bacon.
- Kaufman, A. S., Ishkuma, T., & Kaufman-Packer, J. L. (1991). Amazingly short forms of the WAIS-R. *Journal of Psycho-educational Assessment*, 9, 4–15.
- Kaufman, A. S., & Lichtenberger, E. O. (1999). *Essentials of WAIS-III assessment*. Wiley.
- Keith, T. Z. (2001). [Review of the Wechsler Abbreviated Scale of Intelligence]. In B. S. Plake & J. Impara (Eds.), *The fourteenth mental measurements yearbook* (pp. 1329–1331). Buros Institute of Mental Measurements.
- Kirby, J., Moore, P., & Shofield, N. (1988). Verbal and visual learning styles. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 13, 169–184.
- Kuhlmann, F. (1912). A revision of the Binet-Simon system for measuring the intelligence of children. *Journal of Psycho-Asthenics Monograph Supplement*, 1(1), 1–41.
- Lesser, G. S., Fifer, G., & Clark, D. H. (1965). Mental abilities of children from different social-class and cultural groups. *Monographs of the Society for Research in Child Development*, 30 (Serial No. 102).
- Lindskog, C. O., & Smith, J. V. (2001). Review of Wechsler Abbreviated Scale of Intelligence. In B. S. Plake & J. C. Impara (Eds.), *The fourteenth mental measurements yearbook* (pp. 1331–1332). University of Nebraska Press.
- Luria, A. R. (1966a). *Higher cortical functions in man*. Basic Books.
- Luria, A. R. (1966b). *Human brain and psychological processes*. Harper & Row.
- Luria, A. R. (1970, March). The functional organization of the brain. *Scientific American*, 222, 66–78.
- Luria, A. R. (1973). *The working brain: An introduction to neuropsychology*. Basic Books.
- Luria, A. R. (1980). *Higher cortical functions in man* (2nd ed.). Basic Books.
- MacCann, C., Joseph, D. L., Newman, D. A., & Roberts, R. D. (2014). Emotional intelligence is a second stratum factor of intelligence: Evidence from hierarchical and bifactor models. *Emotion*, 14(2), 358–374. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0034755>
- Matarazzo, J. D., & Wiens, A. N. (1977). Black Intelligence Test of Cultural Homogeneity and Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale scores of black and white police applicants. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 62, 57–63.
- Mayer, J. D., Caruso, D. R., & Salovey, P. (2016). The ability model of emotional intelligence: Principles and updates. *Emotion Review*, 8(4), 290–300.
- McCrimmon, A. W., & Smith, A. D. (2013). Review of Wechsler Abbreviated Scale of Intelligence, Second Edition (WASI-II). *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 31(3), 337–341.
- McGrew, K. S. (1997). Analysis of the major intelligence batteries according to a proposed comprehensive *Gf-Gc* framework. In D. P. Flanagan, J. L. Genshaft, & P. L. Harrison (Eds.), *Contemporary intellectual assessment: Theories, tests, and issues* (pp. 151–180). Guilford.
- McGrew, K. S. (2005). The Cattell-Horn-Carroll theory of cognitive abilities: Past, present, and future. In D. P. Flanagan, J. L. Genshaft, & P. L. Harrison

- (Eds.), *Contemporary intellectual assessment: Theories, tests, and issues* (2nd ed., pp. 136–181). Guilford Press.
- McGrew, K. S. (2009). Editorial. CHC theory and the human cognitive abilities project. Standing on the shoulders of the giants of psychometric intelligence research. *Intelligence*, 37, 1–10.
- McGrew, K. S., & Flanagan, D. P. (1998). *The intelligence test desk reference: Gf-Gc cross-battery assessment*. Allyn & Bacon.
- McGurk, F. J. (1975). Race differences—twenty years later. *Homo*, 26, 219–239.
- Mednick, S. A. (1962). The associative basis of the creative process. *Psychological Review*, 69, 220–232.
- Mercer, J. R. (1976). A system of multicultural pluralistic assessment (SOMPA). In *Proceedings: With bias toward none*. Coordinating Office for Regional Resource Centers, University of Kentucky.
- Messer, S. B. (1976). Reflection-impulsivity: A review. *Psychological Bulletin*, 83, 1026–1052.
- Messick, S. (1976). *Individuality in learning: Implications of cognitive style and creativity for human development*. Jossey-Bass.
- Mestre, J. M., MacCann, C., Guil, R., & Roberts, R. D. (2016). Models of cognitive ability and emotion can better inform contemporary emotional intelligence frameworks. *Emotion Review*, 8(4), 322–330.
- Meyer, C. S., Arx, P. H.-v., Lemola, S., & Grob, A. (2010). Correspondence between the general ability to discriminate sensory stimuli and general intelligence. *Journal of Individual Differences*, 31(1), 46–56. <https://doi.org/10.1027/1614-0001/a000006>
- Minton, H. L. (1988). *Lewis M. Terman: Pioneer in psychological testing*. New York University Press.
- Minton, H. L. (2000). Terman, Lewis Madison. In A. E. Kazdin (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of Psychology*, (Vol. 8) (pp. 37–39). American Psychological Association.
- Murray, C. (2007). The magnitude and components of change in the black-white IQ difference from 1920 to 1991: A birth cohort analysis of the Woodcock-Johnson standardizations. *Intelligence*, 35(4), 305–318.
- Nagle, R. J., & Bell, N. L. (1993). Validation of Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale: Fourth Edition Abbreviated Batteries with college students. *Psychology in the Schools*, 30, 227–231.
- Naglieri, J. A. (1989). A cognitive processing theory for the measurement of intelligence. *Educational Psychologist*, 24, 185–206.
- Naglieri, J. A. (1990). *Das-Naglieri Cognitive Assessment System*. Paper presented at the conference “Intelligence: Theories and Practice,” Memphis, TN.
- Naglieri, J. A., & Das, J. P. (1988). Planning-arousal-simultaneous-successive (PASS): A model for assessment. *Journal of School Psychology*, 26(1), 35–48. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-4405\(88\)90030-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-4405(88)90030-1)
- Naglieri, J. A., & Johnson, D. (2000). Effectiveness of a cognitive strategy intervention in improving arithmetic computation based on the pass theory. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, 33(6), 591–597.
- Neisser, U. (1979). The concept of intelligence. *Intelligence*, 3, 217–227.
- Neisser, U., Boodoo, G., Bouchard, T. J., Jr., Boykin, A. W., Brody, N., Ceci, S. J., Halpern, D. F., Loehlin, J. C., Perloff, R., Sternberg, R. J., & Urbina, S. (1996). Intelligence: Knowns and unknowns. *American Psychologist*, 51(2), 77–101. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.51.2.77>
- Nunnally, J. C. (1967). *Psychometric theory*. McGraw-Hill.
- Paivio, A. (1971). *Imagery and verbal processes*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Paolo, A. M., & Ryan, J. J. (1991). Application of WAIS-R short forms to persons 75 years of age and older. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 9, 345–352.
- Piaget, J. (1954). *The construction of reality on the child*. Basic Books.
- Piaget, J. (1971). *Biology and knowledge*. University of Chicago.
- Randolph, C., Mohr, E., & Chase, T. N. (1993). Assessment of intellectual function in dementing disorders: Validity of WAIS-R short forms for patients with Alzheimer’s, Huntington’s, and Parkinson’s disease. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, 15, 743–753.
- Rapaport, D., Gill, M. M., & Schafer, R. (1968). In R. R. Holt (Ed.), *Diagnostic psychological testing* (rev. ed.). International Universities.
- Ree, M. J., & Earles, J. A. (1990). *Differential validity of a differential aptitude test* (Report no. 89–59). Brooks Air Force Base.
- Resnick, L. (1976). *The nature of intelligence*. Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Rindermann, H., Flores-Mendoza, C., & Mansur-Alves, M. (2010). Reciprocal effects between fluid and crystallized intelligence and their dependence on parents’ socioeconomic status and education. *Learning and Individual Differences*, 20, 544–548.
- Roid, G. H. (2003a). *Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales, Fifth Edition*. Riverside.
- Roid, G. H. (2003b). *Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales, Fifth Edition, Examiner’s manual*. Riverside.
- Roid, G. H. (2003c). *Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales, Fifth Edition, Technical manual*. Riverside.
- Roid, G. H., Woodcock, R. W., & McGrew, K. S. (1997). *Factor analysis of the Stanford-Binet L and M forms*. Unpublished paper. Riverside.
- Ryan, J. J., Paolo, A. M., & Brungardt, T. M. (1990). Standardization of the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale—Revised for persons 75 years and older. *Psychological Assessment: A Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 2(4), 404–411. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1040-3590.2.4.404>
- Ryan, J. J., & Ward, L. C. (1999). Validity, reliability, and standard errors of measurement for two seven-subtest short forms of the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale—III. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 207–211.
- Salovey, P., & Mayer, J. D. (1990). Emotional intelligence. *Imagination, Cognition and Personality*, 9(3), 185–211. <https://doi.org/10.2190/dugg-p24e-52wk-6cdg>
- Samuda, R. J. (1982). *Psychological testing of American minorities: Issues and consequences*. Harper & Row.
- Schneider, W. J., & McGrew, K. S. (2012). The Cattell-Horn-Carroll model of intelligence. In D. P. Flanagan & P. L. Harrison (Eds.), *Contemporary intellectual assessment: Theories, tests and issues* (3rd ed., pp. 99–144). Guilford Press.
- Schneider, W. J., & McGrew, K. S. (2018). The Cattell-Horn-Carroll theory of cognitive abilities. In D. P. Flanagan & E. M. McDonough (Eds.), *Contemporary*

- intellectual assessment: Theories, tests and issues* (pp. 73–130). Guilford Press.
- Schoop, L. H., Herrman, T. D., Johnstone, B., Callahan, C. D., & Roudebush, I. S. (2001). Two abbreviated versions of the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale–III: Validation among persons with traumatic brain injury. *Rehabilitation Psychology, 46*, 279–287.
- Sears, R. R. (1979). Obituary: Maud Merrill James. *American Psychologist, 34*, 176.
- Serpell, R. (1979). How specific are perceptual skills? A cross-cultural study of pattern reproduction. *British Journal of Psychology, 70*, 365–380.
- Sharkey, P. T. (2006). Navigating dangerous streets: The sources and consequences of street efficacy. *American Sociological Review, 71*(5), 826–846.
- Shuey, A. M. (1966). *The testing of Negro intelligence* (2nd ed.). Social Science.
- Silverman, W., Miezieski, C., Ryan, R., Zigman, W., Krinsky-McHale, S., & Urv, T. (2010). Stanford-Binet & WAIS IQ differences and their implications for adults with intellectual disability (aka mental retardation). *Intelligence, 38*(2), 242–248.
- Silverstein, A. B. (1990). Short forms of individual intelligence tests. *Psychological Assessment, 2*, 3–11.
- Silvia, P. J. (2015). Intelligence and creativity are pretty similar after all. *Educational Psychology Review, 27*(4), 599–606.
- Simpson, R. (1970). Study of the comparability of the WISC and WAIS. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 2*, 156–158.
- Smith, G. T., McCarthy, D. M., & Anderson, K. G. (2000). On the sins of short form development. *Psychological Assessment, 12*, 102–111.
- Smith, T. T., Myers-Jennings, C., & Coleman, T. (2000). Assessment of language skills in rural preschool children. *Communication Disorders Quarterly, 21*, 98–113.
- Spearman, C. (1927). *The abilities of man: Their nature and measurement*. Macmillan.
- Spearman, C. E. (1904). “General intelligence” objectively determined and measured. *American Journal of Psychiatry, 15*, 201–293.
- Sternberg, R. J. (2012). Intelligence. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Cognitive Science, 3*(5), 501–511. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wcs.1193>
- Sternberg, R. J., & Detterman, D. K. (1986). *What is intelligence? Contemporary viewpoints on its nature and definition*. Ablex.
- Sternberg, R. J., & Grigorenko, E. L. (2004). Intelligence and culture: How culture shapes what intelligence means, and the implications for a science of wellbeing (F. A. Huppert, N. Baylis, & B. Keverne, Eds.). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences, 359*(1449), 1427–1434. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2004.1514>
- Sternberg, R. J., Grigorenko, E. L., & Kidd, K. K. (2005). Intelligence, race, and genetics. *American Psychologist, 60*, 46–59.
- Super, C. M. (1983). Cultural variation in the meaning and uses of children’s “intelligence.” In J. B. Deregowski, S. Dziurawiec, & R. C. Annis (Eds.), *Explorations in cross-cultural psychology*. Swets & Zeitlinger.
- Sweet, J. J., Moberg, P. J., & Tovian, S. M. (1990). Evaluation of Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale—Revised premorbid IQ formulas in clinical populations. *Psychological Assessment, 2*, 41–44.
- Thorndike, E. L., et al. (1921). Intelligence and its measurement: A symposium. *Journal of Educational Psychology, 12*, 123–147, 195–216.
- Thorndike, E. L., Lay, W., & Dean, P. R. (1909). The relation of accuracy in sensory discrimination to general intelligence. *American Journal of Psychology, 20*, 364–369.
- Thorndike, R. L., Hagan, E. P., & Sattler, J. P. (1986). *Technical manual for the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale, Fourth Edition*. Riverside.
- Thorvaldsson, V., Karlsson, P., Skoog, J., Skoog, I., & Johansson, B. (2017). Better cognition in new birth cohorts of 70 year olds, but greater decline thereafter. *The Journals of Gerontology Series B: Psychological Sciences and Social Sciences, 72*(1), 16–24. <https://doi.org/10.1093/geronb/gbw125>
- Thurstone, L. L. (1938). Primary mental abilities. *Psychometric Monographs*, No. 1. University of Chicago Press.
- Torrance, E. P. (1966). *Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking*. Scholastic Testing Service.
- Torrance, E. P. (1987a). *Guidelines for administration and scoring/Comments on using the Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking*. Scholastic Testing Service.
- Torrance, E. P. (1987b). *Survey of the uses of the Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking*. Scholastic Testing Service.
- Tulsky, D. S., Saklofske, D. H., & Zhu, J. (2003). Revising a standard: An evaluation of the origin and development of the WAIS-III. In D. S. Tulsky, D. H. Saklofske, G. J. Chelune, R. K. Heaton, R. J. Ivnik, R. Bornstein, A. Prifitera, & M. F. Ledbetter (Eds.), *Clinical interpretation of the WAIS-III and WMS-III* (pp. 43–92). Academic Press. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-012703570-3/50006-7>
- Tulsky, D., Zhu, J., & Ledbetter, M. F. (Project directors). (1997). *WAIS-III, WMS-III Technical manual*. Psychological Corporation.
- Unsworth, N., & Engle, R. W. (2007). The nature of individual differences in working memory capacity: Active maintenance in primary memory and controlled search from secondary memory. *Psychological Review, 114*(1), 104–132. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-295x.114.1.104>
- Unsworth, N., Fukuda, K., Awh, E., & Vogel, E. K. (2014). Working memory and fluid intelligence: Capacity, attention control, and secondary memory retrieval. *Cognitive Psychology, 71*, 1–26.
- van der Meer, E., Beyer, R., Horn, J., Foth, M., Bornemann, B., Ries, J., Kramer, J., Warmuth, E., Heekeren, H. R., & Wartenburger, I. (2010). Resource allocation and fluid intelligence: Insights from pupillometry. *Psychophysiology, 47*(1), 158–169. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-8986.2009.00884.x>
- Varon, E. J. (1936). Alfred Binet’s concept of intelligence. *Psychological Review, 43*, 32–49.
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1978). *Mind in society: The development of higher psychological processes*. Harvard University Press.
- Waddell, D. D. (1980). The Stanford-Binet: An evaluation of the technical data available since the 1972 restandardization. *Journal of School Psychology, 18*, 203–209.
- Wainer, H. (1990). *Computerized adaptive testing: A primer*. Erlbaum.

- Watkins, C. E., Jr. (1986). Validity and usefulness of WAIS-R, WISC-R, and WPPSI short forms. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 17, 36–43.
- Wechsler, D. (1955). *Manual for the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale*. Psychological Corporation.
- Wechsler, D. (1958). *The measurement and appraisal of adult intelligence* (4th ed.). Williams & Wilkins Co. <https://doi.org/10.1037/11167-000>
- Wechsler, D. (1967). *Manual for the Wechsler Preschool and Primary Scale of Intelligence*. Psychological Corporation.
- Wechsler, D. (1975). Intelligence defined and undefined: A relativistic appraisal. *American Psychologist*, 30, 135–139.
- Weiss, M. D. (2010). The unique aspects of assessment of ADHD. *Primary Psychiatry*, 17, 21–25.
- Welsh, J. R., Kucinkas, S. K., & Curran, L. T. (1990). *Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB): Integrative review of validity studies* (Rpt 90-22). Operational Technologies Corp.
- Williams, R. (1975). The BITCH-100: A culture-specific test. *Journal of Afro-American Issues*, 3, 103–116.
- Williams, R. L. (1974) Scientific racism and IQ. The silent mugging of the Black community. *Psychology Today*, 7(12) 32–41, 101.
- Williams, T. H., McIntosh, D. E., Dixon, F., Newton, J. H., & Youman, E. (2010). A confirmatory factor analysis of the Stanford–Binet Intelligence Scales, Fifth Edition, with a high-achieving sample. *Psychology in the Schools*, 47, 1071–1083.
- Witkin, H. A., & Goodenough, D. R. (1977). Field dependence and interpersonal behavior. *Psychological Bulletin*, 84, 661–689.
- Witkin, H.A., Moore, C. A., Goodenough, D. R., & Cox, P.W. (1977). First field-dependent and field-independent cognitive Styles and their educational implications. *Review of Educational Research*, 47(1), 1–64. <https://doi.org/10.3102/00346543047001001>
- Wober, M. (1974). Towards an understanding of the Kiganda concept of intelligence. In J. W. Berry & P. R. Dasen (Eds.), *Culture and cognition: Readings in cross-cultural psychology* (pp. 261–280). Methuen.
- Yerkes, R. M. (Ed.). (1921). *Psychological examining in the United States Army: Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences* (Vol. 15). Government Printing Office.
- Zhou, X., Zhu, J., & Weiss, L. G. (2010). Peeking inside the “Black Box” of the Flynn effect: Evidence from three Wechsler instruments. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 28, 399–411.
- Zuckerman, M. (1990). Some dubious premises in research and theory on racial differences. *American Psychologist*, 45, 1297–1303.

## Assessment for Education

What word comes to mind first when you think of the word *school*?

If the word *test* came to mind, it would certainly be understandable. Dozens—maybe even hundreds—of tests are administered to students over the course of their academic career. Included are teacher-made tests, state-mandated tests, psychologist-recommended tests, and assorted other tests. Why so many tests?

### JUST THINK . . .

How many tests would you estimate you have taken since you first entered preschool or elementary school?

### The Role of Testing and Assessment in Education

Educators are interested in answers to diverse questions as students progress through school. A small sampling of those questions might be:

*How well have students learned the curriculum?*

*How well can students apply what they have learned to novel situations?*

*Are students ready to move on to the next level of learning?*

*Which students have the skills necessary for independent living?*

*What is preventing an individual student from meeting learning goals?*

*How effective are teachers in assisting students to master specific curriculum goals?*

*Do passing test scores on a curriculum-specific test genuinely reflect the fact that the testtakers have mastered the curriculum?*

In recent years, many such questions have been raised with regard to the states' kindergarten-through-12th-grade (K–12) educational systems. Some observers cite generally disappointing answers to such questions. Blame for such dubious educational outcomes has been placed by many on federal legislation such as the *No Child Left Behind Act* (NCLB) and its successor, the *Every Student Succeeds Act* (ESSA). These education reform legislation efforts require that schools set educational standards, annually assess whether students meet those standards, and hold schools accountable when student progress is inadequate. Achievement goals must be set for all students, but “ambitious” goals must be set for students who are furthest behind their peers. Notably, schools are not only accountable for student progress on average, but also accountable for the progress of low-income students, students with disabilities,

and students of various ethnic and racial groups. Thus, even if school's students overall may make adequate yearly progress, the school is held responsible if students within one or more of those groups do not, on average, make adequate yearly progress. Under ESSA, each state determines how a school failing to ensure adequate yearly progress is held accountable.

## The Case for and Against Educational Testing in the Schools

Standardized testing has no shortage of critics (see, e.g., García & Thornton, 2015). Many criticisms of standardized testing are rooted in the fact that the NCLB and ESSA mandated improvement in reading and math scores on standardized tests. If an individual state did not meet federal guidelines in this regard, then the result could be the imposition of penalties, such as the withholding of federal funds for education. In the view of some then, the net result was undue pressure on teachers to make certain that their students performed satisfactorily on standardized tests. This obligation was seen as forcing teachers to spend valuable classroom time “teaching to the test,” meaning that teachers would focus on the narrow and ultimately hollow goal of passing tests rather than on broad educational skills and generalizable learning. The argument of many anti-test advocates could essentially be summed-up as “If there was no pressure to raise students’ performance to some federally prescribed level, then teachers would be free to teach in ways designed to promote better, more permanent educational outcomes.”

Scholars who are more sympathetic to standardized tests argue that tests may serve a variety of critically important needs. For example, standardized educational tests are used for screening purposes. Tests routinely used for screening purposes can alert educators to students who may be at risk for negative, education-related outcomes—outcomes that may be preventable with early, effective intervention. In addition, data from standardized tests may be mined for important diagnostic findings. Diagnostic data may be used to identify areas of weakness that require remediation or other educational intervention. Similarly, diagnostic data may be useful in identifying areas in which a student excels. Knowledge of where a student excels is essential if education resources are to be properly allocated, and not squandered with efforts to teach students what they already know. From the perspective of the student, knowledge derived from diagnostic educational testing is necessary if students are to be increasingly challenged by new and intellectually stimulating subject matter.

In addition to screening and diagnostic purposes, standardized tests are indispensable for purposes of comparison. Data from such tests help educators understand and gauge the rate of progress of a single student, dozens of students, hundreds of students, or thousands of students—all using the same tool of measurement (rather than one idiosyncratic to the preference of an individual teacher or even a particular school district). Students learn at different paces and in different ways, and it is through such comparisons of progress that educators can begin to identify what teaching methods work best for which individual.

Few critics are against tests used for **formative assessment** (i.e., data gathered to monitor student learning so that students can focus their efforts and instructors can improve their teaching). **Summative assessment** involves the use of data such as exams, papers, and projects to evaluate student learning at the end of the learning period. Although critics of summative assessment exist, most educators support the notion that credentialing (e.g., assigning grades and awarding degrees) is a necessary component of education. What is most controversial is the use of a single test as a form of high-stakes summative assessment, particularly those that punish teachers when students fail to meet expectations. It is easy to see how excessive punishment can stifle innovation and make teaching unnecessarily unpleasant. On the other

hand, to advocate for no accountability whatsoever seems naive. Gerson (2012) noted disapprovingly that some educators “love the intangible joys of the profession, without the inconvenience of demonstrating that their work has any effect.”

We expect that proponents and critics of standardized testing will continue their debates indefinitely because standardized tests have clear benefits but their use entails painful trade-offs. Testing consumes resources (time, money, and talent). Time and money spent on testing cannot be spent on instruction. No test, no matter how well designed, is perfect for everyone. No educational policy, no matter how thoughtfully implemented, is optimal for everyone on all possible dimensions. At best, policymakers will responsively make adjustments when injustices are identified and remain open to experimentation and innovation.

## The Common Core State Standards

NCLB required, among other mandates, that all children within a state perform at grade-level in reading and math by the end of 2014. However, each of the states set their own definition of what constituted proficiency at each grade level. Given this lack of uniformity in proficiency standards among the states, it would be entirely possible for a student in one state to be deemed proficient in a particular subject (or, performing at grade-level according to that state’s standards), while having knowledge and skills that would not be deemed proficient according to another state’s standards. Such discrepancies between state standards, as well as myriad other considerations (such as a general lack of sufficient preparation for college-level work) compelled some to consider ways to bring uniformity to state education curriculums for public schools. The result was the creation of a comprehensive set of standards that affects the everyday classroom life of some 50 million K–12 students. These standards, which essentially set objectives for what students should know by the end of each school year, are packaged along with a computer-assisted testing program designed to ensure conformity in teachers’ teaching as well as students’ learning. The program, which currently sets standards for learning in English and math (with standards for more subject areas in development), is called the *Common Core State Standards* (CCSS).

To complement the release of CCSS, in March of 2010, the U.S. Department of Education offered groups of 15 or more states (referred to as *consortia*) close to \$400 million in grant money to develop new K–12 tests to be aligned with CCSS (Doorey, 2012/2013). By September of 2010, the funds had been awarded to two consortia, one known as “PARCC” (the Partnership for the Assessment of Readiness for College and Careers), and the other known as “Smarter Balanced” (the Smarter Balanced Assessment Consortium).<sup>1</sup> PARCC and Smarter Balanced were assigned the task of developing a comprehensive assessment system that was qualitatively different in many ways than anything that had preceded it. Doorey (2012/2013) put in perspective some of the challenges inherent in that undertaking:

K–12 assessment is at the beginning of a sea change. Many of the competencies now considered essential for success in college and the workplace are complex and difficult to measure. The assessment consortia, caught in the midst of this change, must navigate a series of tough challenges, choices, and trade-offs.

---

1. Why did the U.S. Department of Education award grants to *two* consortia instead of just one? Although it cannot be stated with certainty, some believe it was “to allay fears of a ‘national assessment’ and of usurpation of local control over the curriculum” (Doorey, 2012/2013, p. 28).

To meet the expanded policy purposes and anticipated uses of the data, these systems of assessments must go far beyond simply determining whether a student has met grade-level standards. They must measure individual growth for all students and provide more accurate information concerning students who perform well above or well below the standards. They must yield fine-grain information that can inform instructional and programmatic decisions. And they must be able to evolve over time to reflect changes in the skills needed in our global marketplace and to incorporate advances in technology, cognitive science, and measurement. (pp. 33–34)

You may have heard of *Common Core* when you sat down to watch your local news and saw a group of teachers and parents protesting against it. Why are many people critical of a program that purports to bring uniformly high standards and a much improved testing program to K–12 education? More insight on this important question is as close as this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*.

From the perspective of students, perhaps the most obvious reason testing occurs is to ensure that knowledge being shared by the teacher (in the classroom, on the Internet, or however and wherever teaching is taking place) has indeed been received and learned by the student. But educators are also interested in helping students better their learning skills. Toward that end, educators may administer tests designed to pinpoint possible areas of learning difficulty. There are other circumstances wherein educators have a compelling interest in knowing the extent to which their students—or prospective students—are prepared to learn more advanced material. In such cases, tests variously referred to as “readiness” or “aptitude” tests may be administered. Yet another reason testing occurs in classrooms is very simple: the testing is required by law. And speaking of testing in the schools and the law, let's consider the (legislation-driven) exploding popularity of RtI. That upper case *R*, lower case *t*, and upper case *I* stand for . . .

### *Response to Intervention (RtI)*

**Background** In the mid-1970s, the federal mandate to identify and assist children with learning problems defined a learning disability as a “severe discrepancy between achievement and intellectual ability” (*Procedures for Evaluating Specific Learning Disabilities*, 1977, p. 65083). For decades thereafter, a specific learning disability (SLD) was diagnosed if a significant discrepancy existed between the child's measured intellectual ability (usually on an intelligence test) and the level of achievement that could reasonably be expected from the child in one or more areas (including oral expression, listening comprehension, written expression, basic reading skills, reading comprehension, mathematics calculation, and mathematics reasoning).

Defining specific learning disabilities as a discrepancy between intelligence and achievement might seem reasonable at first glance, but scholars have identified several undesirable consequences of this definition (Bradley et al., 2007). By the time students' achievement is measurably and substantially lower than their intelligence test scores, the student has likely already experienced several years of academic difficulty, frustration, and demoralization. It would be better to have a definition of specific learning disability that can be applied much sooner.

If children with large IQ-achievement discrepancies responded differently to reading interventions or if they required a different kind of reading intervention, then continuing to define specific learning disability in terms of IQ-achievement discrepancies would be a good idea. Among students with low reading ability, whether their IQ are consistent or discrepant with their reading skills is not a strong predictor of how readily the students' reading is remediated (Stuebing et al., 2015; Vellutino et al., 2000). Furthermore, there is no known reading intervention that works particularly well for IQ-achievement discrepant poor readers that

## The Common Core Controversy

A visit to the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) official website at [corestandards.org](http://corestandards.org) can leave one inspired with regard to the potential of CCSS.

There visitors are advised, for example, that CCSS “focuses on developing the critical-thinking, problem-solving, and analytical skills students will need to be successful” and that the standards “establish clear, consistent guidelines for what every student should know and be able to do in math and English language arts from kindergarten through 12th grade.” So what is so controversial about CCSS?

The *Common Core State Standards* (CCSS) are controversial for a number of reasons. For starters, to characterize CCSS as “a set of standards” is, at one and the same time, both factual and misleading. For sure, CCSS is a list of standards by grade that must be met by the end of the school year. However, CCSS is so much more than that—to the extent that referring to CCSS as “standards” seems a misnomer. Viewing CCSS in broad perspective, it is a comprehensive, K–12 program for preparing students for college and work life—a program that includes as an integral component, extensive testing to make sure that CCSS objectives are met. In addition, there is also an extensive record-keeping component to CCSS—this for the purpose of evaluating individual and group outcomes, as well as for making future adjustments to the program.

Beyond the fact that CCSS is really a program that was nominally presented as a list of standards, CCSS represents the expression of a singular vision for what K–12 education should be. As Toscano (2013) reflected, the standards “push schools toward a particular understanding of ‘college and career readiness,’ and insist that the curriculum embody that understanding.” The implementation of the CCSS vision comes through the combination of standards and test items, jointly designed to maintain uniformity in terms of what students need to know, which skills students need to learn, and which specific methods students should use to approach math and other academic challenges. In essence, the CCSS standards set forth a vision for every grade level that culminates in a graduate who embodies what CCSS envisions a high school graduate should embody. This vision is “enforced” by, and inextricably linked and aligned to, standardized tests. At various points along the way, tests gauge student progress in acquiring CCSS-prescribed knowledge, skills, and problem-solving approaches. In addition, standardized testing becomes a primary vehicle by which students (and teachers alike) are rewarded and penalized.

Practically speaking, the CCSS program would seem to leave little room in it for non-CCSS activities for the purpose of experiencing the sheer fun of learning or discovery (such as independent study on a topic of the student’s choice). Similarly, the CCSS program would seem to leave little room for teachers to evaluate student learning in ways not specifically prescribed by CCSS (such as organizing and conducting a mock debate on a current event). So, although CCSS is not a national, K–12 curriculum, it would certainly seem to have elements resembling one. One could quip that CCSS presents teachers and school districts with a *go figure curriculum*; that is, teachers are told what students need to know and what students will be tested on, but are left to *go figure* how to teach the required subject matter.

Another source of controversy concerns how this program came to be. According to the Common Core website, the program was originally conceived by a number of representatives from different states, including governors and heads of state school systems. Ostensibly supporting that claim is the fact that authorship of the program is nominally attributed to two organizations: The National Governors’ Association Center for Best Practices and the Council of Chief State School Officers (2010). However, critics and skeptics have long questioned whether the whole story of how CCSS came to be has ever come to light, especially since the program was so rapidly adopted by so many states, sight unseen (Toscano, 2013). It is common knowledge that state buy-ins were encouraged, if not compelled, by the incentive of federal funds. But what are the facts regarding the origination of CCSS? For example, to what extent was Microsoft founder Bill Gates involved in the establishment of CCSS, and was the motivation for the involvement purely philanthropic? Through their charitable organization, The Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, the Gates donated some 2.5 billion dollars to develop CCSS. Commenting on that fact, Thorner (2014) noted, “there is no way Common Core could have been brought into the nation’s schools given that it was the product of a small group of activists supported by billionaire Bill Gates.” Bill Gates has envisioned CCSS being administered not only to millions of students in the United States, but to many more millions of students throughout the world (“Bill and Melinda Gates,” 2015). Given the fact that participation in CCSS requires school systems to purchase and perpetually update expensive computer systems and software, the question of whether Gates’ contribution is more philanthropy

(continued)

## The Common Core Controversy (*continued*)

or an investment has been raised (Beck, 2013; “The Case Against Common Core,” 2015).

Another reason CCSS is controversial is due to the *en masse*, blind buy-in of so many states with absolutely no evidence that the program works. It seems fair to surmise that the participating states were primarily induced to participate as a result of federal funding incentives for doing so—over 4 billion dollars in grants was disbursed to the states in return for their participation in CCSS. Thus, although the federal government did not create CCSS, it would seem to own sole responsibility for the states’ rapid adoption of the program. By the way, that fact is, in itself, controversial because responsibility for education is constitutionally left to the states. Holding out huge sums of federal grant money in exchange for the institution of a nationwide set of uniform educational standards has been viewed by some as a quasi-legal way for the federal government to assume greater responsibility and control for education in the states that accept the deal.

Also controversial are the educational credentials of the folks who authored the standards. The Common Core website tells us that the program was developed by teachers and educators from around the country. However, critics of CCSS have disputed that assertion (“The Case Against Common Core,” 2015). According to Thorner (2014), CCSS was “written by a small group of individuals and then copyrighted by two Washington lobbyist groups” (the lobbyist groups being The National Governors’ Association Center for Best Practices and the Council of Chief State School Officers). Two prominent members of the Common Core Validation Review Panel were James Milgram, professor of mathematics at Stanford University (the panel’s math expert), and Sandra Stotsky, *Professor Emerita* at the University of Arkansas and former Senior Associate Commissioner of the Massachusetts Department of Education (the panel’s English expert). According to Thorner (2014), both of these experts “refused to give Common Core Math and English standards, respectively, a good recommendation... Both have gone on to testify with a warning voice to state legislatures and school boards about the inadequacy of the standards.”

It is also a matter of controversy, if not outright concern, that the CCSS contains recommendations for educational practices that are not widely supported by the scholarly literature. One such practice is **cold reading**; that is, reading without the benefit of background information or context. So, for example, a student might be asked to study the Gettysburg Address by reading it “cold” (i.e., without the teacher setting

the reading material in context or providing any background information on it at all). Commenting on this practice, Anderson (2014) pointed out, “Obviously additional information would help the student become more proficient in the subject, yet Common Core disallows it. The standards cite no research supporting such a practice.”

The very content of the CCSS has drawn a great deal of criticism. Part of the problem here is that some of the standards appear to be age- and grade-inappropriate. For example, according to one of the CCSS standards for fifth-grade English, students must be able to demonstrate an understanding of the influence of the perspective of a story’s narrator. Similarly, some math standards are arguably ambitious. Enter the search term “inappropriate Common Core math standard” on *Google* (or any comparable computer search engine), and the chances are good the screen will be populated by dozens of entries. One such standard for first-graders is “Understand subtraction as an unknown-addend problem” (for context and an explanation, see Strauss, 2013).

Along with a questioning of the content of the CCSS has come a questioning of the test items used to evaluate teaching outcomes. In some cases, test items have been heavily criticized for being age-inappropriate, or otherwise inappropriate in item content. For example, some of the content in some of the reading passages used to evaluate accomplishment in English has been criticized as being age- and grade-inappropriate. What follows is a sample of one such reading comprehension item represented to have been taken from fourth-grade Common Core classwork (Hope, 2014), and posted online by the student’s outraged parent:

*Ruby sat on the bed she shared with her husband holding a hairclip. There was something mysterious and powerful about the cheaply manufactured neon clip that she was fondling suspiciously. She didn’t recognize the hairclip. It was too big to be their daughter’s, and Ruby was sure that it wasn’t hers. She hadn’t had friends over in weeks but there was this hairclip, little and green with a few long black hair strands caught in it. Ruby ran her fingers through her own blonde hair. She had just been vacuuming when she noticed this small, bright green object under the bed. Now their life would never be the same. She would wait here until Mike returned home.*

*Why is Ruby so affected by the hairclip?  
How has the hairclip affected Ruby’s relationship?*

Finally, there is the question of the ultimate benefit of subjecting millions of students to an essentially untested program. In this context, critics have raised questions like, “Would it not be more reasonable to model such a new, large-scale, nationwide undertaking after the teaching processes that are known to work?” Why not model the new, nationwide program after a state like Massachusetts, for example?\*

Why plunge millions of students and teachers into what is essentially a large-scale educational experiment with an uncertain outcome hanging in the balance?

In sum, since its rather hasty, sight-unseen adoption by so many states, CCSS has been the subject of many important

questions, some still in search of satisfactory answers. Skeptics have raised questions having to do with the role of financial profit in the initial development and promulgation of CCSS. Academics have raised questions having to do with the efficacy of the program. Privacy advocates have raised questions about the extensive record-keeping and archiving of educational data that is integral to the administration of CCSS. Until such time that widely acceptable answers to these and related questions have been given, controversy will continue to surround CCSS.

\*In a *Wall Street Journal* survey, Massachusetts was found to have the best K–12 education program (Frohlich & Sauter, 2014).

does not also work for poor readers with low IQ scores (Fletcher et al., 1998; Stuebing et al., 2009). For these and many other reasons, scholars pushed for an alternative definition of specific learning disorder that was independent of intelligence scores (Siegel, 1989; Stanovich, 1988; Stuebing et al., 2002). These scholars were partially successful. The IQ-achievement discrepancy model is still allowed, but is not required. Alternative procedures and definitions of learning disabilities are permitted.

As defined in 2007 by Public Law 108-147, a **specific learning disability** is “a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, which disorder may manifest itself in the imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or do mathematical calculations.” Also, as reauthorized in 2004 and enacted into law in 2006, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) no longer mandated that state-adopted criteria for defining SLD be made on the basis of a severe discrepancy between intellectual ability and achievement. Rather, it required states to allow “the use of a process based on the child’s **response to** scientific, research-based **intervention**” (emphasis added).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why do you think there has been so much disagreement and controversy over the definition of the term *learning disability*? Why is it so important to “get it right”?

**The RtI model** Based on the definition presented on the federally funded website of the National Center on Response to Intervention (2011, p. 2), we may define the **response to intervention model** as a multilevel prevention framework applied in educational settings that is designed to maximize student achievement through the use of data that identifies students at risk for poor learning outcomes combined with evidence-based intervention and teaching that is adjusted on the basis of student responsiveness. A simpler description of this model of teaching and assessment is: (a) Teachers provide evidence-based instruction, (b) student learning of that instruction is regularly evaluated, (c) intervention, if required, occurs in some form of appropriate adjustment in the instruction, (d) reevaluation of learning takes place, and (e) intervention and reassessment occur as necessary.

The model is *multilevel* because there are at least three tiers of intervention (or teaching). The first tier is the classroom environment wherein all students are being taught whatever it is that the teacher is teaching. The second tier of intervention is one in which a small group of learners who have failed to make adequate progress in the classroom have been segregated for special teaching. The third tier of intervention is individually tailored and administered instruction for students who have failed to respond to the second tier of intervention. In recent

years, many states have focused on delivering these academic interventions within a **multi-tiered system of support (MTSS)** that provides a broader range of services beyond academics to support learning and development. Services within MTSS include social and emotional supports as well as behavioral planning and intervention.

By providing intervention (teaching or remedial instruction, as the case may be) appropriate to the level of the student's needs, the objective of RtI is to accelerate the learning process for all students. In addition, RtI doubles as a process in place that will identify students with learning disabilities. In this sense, RtI is seen by many as superior to the more traditional, referral-based process—which has been characterized as a “wait to fail” process (Fletcher et al., 2002). However, questions regarding the exact nature of a learning disability and the relationship between measured intelligence and academic learning have hardly gone away (Büttner & Hasselhorn, 2011; Collier, 2011; Davis & Broitman, 2011; Fletcher & Miciak, 2017; Goldstein, 2011; Kane et al., 2011; Maehler & Schuchardt, 2009; Schneider & Kaufman, 2017; Swanson, 2011).

**Implementing RtI** Because the law left implementation of RtI to the states and school districts, many important questions remain regarding exactly how RtI is to be implemented (Gischlar et al., 2019; Savitz et al., 2018). Some states and school districts employ what has been referred to as a *problem-solving model*. In this context, **problem-solving model** refers to the use of interventions tailored to students' individual needs that are selected by a multidisciplinary team of school professionals. By contrast, other states and school districts rely more on a more general intervention policy, one selected by the school's administration and designed to address the needs of multiple students. Some schools have put in place a hybrid of these two approaches. That is, some standard school policy is applied to all students, but there are provisions to allow for the problem-solving approach with certain students under certain conditions.

Many critical questions remain regarding exactly how RtI is to be implemented. Some of these questions include: What criteria should be used in moving students from one level to the other in the multilevel model? What tests should be used to assess learning and response to intervention? What are the respective roles of school personnel such as classroom teachers, school psychologists, reading teachers, and guidance counselors in implementing RtI?

Tests and measurement procedures designed to answer RtI-related questions are being developed, and tests already published are being suggested as useful within an RtI model (see, e.g., Coleman & Johnsen, 2011; Penner-Williams et al., 2009; Watson et al., 2011; Willcutt et al., 2011). With reference to the question regarding the respective roles of school personnel, it is useful to keep in mind that the same legislation (IDEA) that mandated RtI also encouraged the use of multiple sources of input with regard to the diagnosis of disability. More specifically, IDEA mandated that no single measure be used “as the sole criterion for determining whether a child is a child with a disability.” In a comment designed to clarify the intent of the law, the Department of Education wrote that “an evaluation must include a variety of assessment tools and strategies and cannot rely on any single procedure as the sole criterion for determining eligibility for special education and related services.” In diagnosing (and treating) disabilities, particularly learning disabilities, it is useful to employ not only various tools of assessment, but input from various school personnel, as well as parents, and other relevant sources of information. The term **integrative assessment** has been used to describe a multidisciplinary approach to evaluation that assimilates input from relevant sources. Judging from the essay written by our guest professional in this chapter, school psychologist Eliane Keyes (see *Meet an Assessment Professional*), integrative assessment is very much a part of the assessment program at her school.

RtI is what has been termed a “dynamic” model. To understand what is meant by that, it is necessary to understand what is meant by “dynamic assessment.”

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Eliane Keyes, M.A.

Imagine reading an intriguing mystery novel. The author has laid out the core clues of the case. You, the reader, have your own theories mapped out in your mind. You turn the page to read further, only to discover that the next page is missing. Several pages have been ripped out! You only have one perspective of the story. The solution is therefore incomplete. The same is true for psychoeducational testing that does not incorporate an interdisciplinary approach. In school-based assessments, there will be many team members who contribute vital information in piecing together a child's learning profile. An assessment that does not include multiple measures from various data sources and disciplines is not a full assessment.

With the reauthorization of the *Response to Intervention (RtI)* guidelines in New York State, interdisciplinary testing takes on a whole new meaning. Now, more than ever, the information from classroom and reading teachers holds a great deal of weight in the identification of a specific learning disability. A balance must exist between standardized testing and data supporting response (or nonresponse) to intervention. Whereas school psychologists previously relied more heavily on a discrepancy formula for eligibility into special education, the RtI process urges evaluators to consider external factors that may impede learning. In essence, RtI looks to “even the playing field” by systematically providing intensive levels of intervention before ultimately determining that a disability is “within” a child. Going with the earlier “detective” theme, imagine Sherlock Holmes, or his more modern counterpart, Dr. House. Both used methods of measurement and reasoning to form a hypothesis. They then test the hypothesis to see if it holds weight. To relate this back to the identification of learning disabilities, the interdisciplinary team will focus on a specific target area of intervention. Let's say they are focusing on sight-word recognition. The teacher and interventionists will be responsible for measuring improvement in sight-word vocabulary with additional intervention (either a specific reading program or targeted strategy). After several weeks of intervention and monitoring, results are reviewed. With this information, the team will determine if the same



**Eliane Keyes, M.A., School Psychologist,  
Queensbury Elementary School,  
Queensbury, NY**

Eliane Keyes

intervention should continue, a new intervention should be introduced, or a higher level of intervention is necessary. After plotting out several data points, it may be evident that the child has not responded to the intervention. At this point, a team can more appropriately discuss the need for a comprehensive psychoeducational evaluation. RtI is an important step in the process of ruling out that a learning difficulty is not due to lack of instruction, or environmental, cultural, or economic disadvantage. Students with these types of disadvantages are oftentimes misidentified as needing special education support, when truly they were in need of specific academic interventions for a more short-term period. RtI seeks to close this gap.

(continued)

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Eliane Keyes, M.A. (*continued*)

As an undergraduate school psychology intern, my advisor impressed upon me that the most important skill of a school psychologist is the ability to see the obvious. In a field where children are often represented by test scores and data, it is important to consider the real-world impact for what these scores suggest, and not to lose sight of the fact that a child is more than a set of numbers. Sometimes test scores help explain a deficit, and sometimes they make it more mysterious. One

should never underestimate the power of confounding variables! Equally, one should never assume the overall power of a single test score. Interdisciplinary evaluations are a good way to get a more complete picture of a child, but the most indispensable skill for professionals across all education-related fields is to see through to the obvious.

Used with permission of Eliane Keyes.

### *Dynamic Assessment*

Although originally developed for use with children, a dynamic approach to assessment may be used with testtakers of any age. It is an approach to assessment that departs from reliance on, and can be contrasted to, fixed (so-called “static”) tests. Dynamic assessment encompasses an approach to exploring learning potential that is based on a test-intervention-retest model. The theoretical underpinnings of this approach can be traced to the work of Budoff (1967, 1987), Feuerstein (1977, 1981), and Vygotsky (1978).

Budoff explored differences between deficits identified by standardized tests that seemed to be due to differences in education versus mental deficiency. He did this by determining whether training could improve test performance. Feuerstein’s efforts focused on the extent to which teaching of principles and strategies (or mediated learning) modified cognition. Based on this research, he and his colleagues developed a dynamic system of assessment tasks called the Learning Potential Assessment Device (LPAD; Feuerstein et al., 1979). The LPAD was designed to yield information about the nature and amount of intervention required to enhance a child’s performance. Vygotsky (see Figure 10–1) introduced the concept of a **zone of proximal development** or “the distance between the actual developmental level as determined by individual problem-solving, and the level of potential development as determined through problem-solving under adult guidance or in collaboration with more capable peers” (1978, p. 86). The “zone” referred to is, in essence, the area between a testtaker’s ability as measured by a formal test and what might be possible as the result of instruction, “guidance,” or related intervention. It may be thought of as an index of learning potential that will vary depending upon factors such as the extent of the testtaker’s abilities and the nature of the task.

Dynamic assessment procedures differ from more traditional assessment procedures in several key ways. Whereas examiners administering tests in the traditional ways are taught to scrupulously maintain neutrality, dynamic assessors—especially when intervening with teaching, coaching, or other “guidance”—are hardly neutral. To the contrary, their goal may



**Figure 10-1**  
**Lev Semyonovitch Vygotsky (1896–1934).**

*Now viewed as a celebrated researcher in the history of Soviet psychology and a present-day influence in American education and psychology, Vygotsky was hardly celebrated in his homeland during his lifetime. He labored under strict government regulation and censorship and widespread anti-Semitism (Etkind, 1994). He worked for very little pay, lived in the basement of the institute in which he worked, and suffered ill health—succumbing at the age of 38 from years of living with tuberculosis. Although his political views were Marxist, he was hardly embraced by the authorities. In the end his works were banned by the government and, as Zinchenko (2007) put it, “he was lucky to have managed to die in his own bed.”*

*Vygotsky’s impact on the behavioral science community will be long felt years after the relatively brief decade or so that his psychology laboratory was active. His published writings stimulated thought in diverse fields, including educational psychology, developmental psychology, and physiological psychology. A. R. Luria was a contemporary of Vygotsky, and Vygotsky was believed to have had a great influence on Luria’s thinking (Radzikhovskii & Khomskaya, 1981). In his own autobiography, Luria referred to Vygotsky as a genius.*

Sovfoto/Universal Images Group/Getty Images

be to do everything in their power to help the testtaker master material in preparation for retesting. Depending upon the assessor’s particular approach to dynamic assessment, variations may be introduced into the assessment that are designed to better understand or remediate the obstacles to learning. These variations may take any number of different forms, such as clues or prompts delivered in verbal or nonverbal ways. Of course, the great diversity of approaches to dynamic assessment in terms of the goals pursued and the specific techniques and methods used make it difficult to judge the validity of this approach (Beckmann, 2006).

Dynamic assessment is, as you might expect, consistent with the response to intervention model (Fuchs et al., 2011; Wagner & Compton, 2011). For her doctoral dissertation, Emily Duvall (2011) conducted a pilot study with third-graders wherein a state-mandated standardized test was redesigned for purposes of dynamic assessment. She reported that employing dynamic assessment not only facilitated the goal of illuminating the progress that learning disabled children make as a result of intervention, but offered valuable and actionable data to multiple stakeholders (the children being assessed, their parents, teachers, and the school administration).

Of course, before rushing off to convert any standardized tests into a form amenable to dynamic assessment, it is important to acquire a sound understanding of and appreciation for the benefits of such tests as they were developed. Toward that end, we now proceed to describe and survey a small sampling of some standardized (as well as nonstandardized) achievement tests, aptitude tests, and related tools of assessment.

## Achievement Tests

**Achievement tests** are designed to measure accomplishment. An achievement test for a first-grader might have as its subject matter the English language alphabet, whereas an achievement test for a college student might contain questions relating to principles of psychological assessment. In short, achievement tests are designed to measure the degree of learning that has taken place as a result of exposure to a relatively defined learning experience. “Relatively defined learning experience” may mean something as broad as *what was learned from four years of college*, or something much narrower, such as *how to prepare dough for use in making pizza*. In most educational settings, achievement tests are used to gauge student progress toward instructional objectives, compare an individual’s accomplishment to peers, and help determine what instructional activities and strategies might best propel the students toward educational objectives.

A test of achievement may be standardized nationally, regionally, or locally, or it may not be standardized at all. The pop quiz on the anatomy of a frog given by your high-school biology teacher qualifies as an achievement test every bit as much as a statewide examination in biology.

Like other tests, achievement tests vary widely with respect to their psychometric soundness. A sound achievement test is one that adequately samples the targeted subject matter and reliably gauges the extent to which the examinees have learned it.

Scores on achievement tests may be put to varied uses. They may help school personnel make decisions about a student’s placement in a particular class, acceptance into a program, or advancement to a higher grade level. Achievement test data can be helpful in gauging the quality of instruction in a particular class, school, school district, or state. Achievement tests are sometimes used to screen for difficulties, and in such instances they may precede the administration of more specific tests designed to identify areas that may require remediation. One general way of categorizing achievement tests is in terms of how general their content is in nature.

### *Measures of General Achievement*

Measures of general achievement may survey learning in one or more academic areas. Tests that cover a number of academic areas are typically divided into several subtests and are referred to as *achievement batteries*. Such batteries may be individually administered or group administered. They may consist of a few subtests, as does the Wide Range Achievement Test–5 (Wilkinson & Robertson, 2017) with its measures of word reading, sentence comprehension, spelling, and arithmetic. A general measure of achievement may be quite comprehensive, as is the Sequential Tests of Educational Progress (STEP) battery. Used in kindergarten through grade 12, the STEP battery includes achievement subtests in reading, vocabulary, mathematics, writing skills, study skills, science, and social studies, as well as a behavior inventory, an educational environment questionnaire, and an activities inventory. Because it is frequently used to identify gifted children, any of the “five steps” may be administered at or above the testtaker’s grade level.

Some batteries, such as the SRA California Achievement Tests, span kindergarten through grade 12, whereas others are grade- or course-specific. Some batteries are constructed to provide both norm-referenced and criterion-referenced analyses. Others are concurrently normed with scholastic aptitude tests to enable a comparison between achievement and aptitude. Some batteries are constructed with practice tests that may be administered several days before actual testing to help students familiarize themselves with test-taking procedures. Other batteries

contain **locator tests**, or routing tests, which are pretests administered to determine the level of the actual test most appropriate for administration.

One popular instrument appropriate for use with persons age 4 through adult (age 50 is the age limit) is the Wechsler Individual Achievement Test–Third Edition, otherwise known as the WIAT-III (Psychological Corporation, 2009). Designed for use in the schools as well as clinical and research settings, this battery contains a total of 16 subtests, although not every subtest will be administered to every testtaker. The test was nationally standardized on 3,000 student and adult testtakers, and the manual provides comprehensive normative information. The test has been favorably reviewed regarding its potential to yield actionable data relating to student achievement in academic areas such as reading, writing, and mathematics, as well as skill in listening and speaking (Vaughan-Jensen et al., 2011).

Of the many available achievement batteries, the test most appropriate for use is the one most consistent with the educational objectives of the individual teacher or school system. For a particular purpose, a battery that focuses on achievement in a few select areas may be preferable to one that attempts to sample achievement in several areas. On the other hand, a test that samples many areas may be advantageous when an individual comparison of performance across subject areas is desirable. If a school or a local school district undertakes to follow the progress of a group of students as measured by a particular achievement battery, then the battery of choice will be one that spans the targeted subject areas in all the grades to be tested. If ability to distinguish individual areas of difficulty is of primary concern, then achievement tests with strong diagnostic features will be chosen.

Although achievement batteries sampling a wide range of areas, across grades, and standardized on large, national samples of students have much to recommend them, they also have certain drawbacks. For example, such tests usually take years to develop. In the interim, many of the items, especially in fields such as social studies and science, may become outdated. When selecting such a test, there are certain “musts,” as well as certain “desirables,” to keep in mind. Psychometric soundness—that is, well-documented reliability and validity data for members of the population to whom the test will be administered—is a must when evaluating the suitability of any nationally standardized test for a local administration. Another “must” is that possible sources of bias in the test have been minimized. In the “desirables” category, it is a plus if the test is relatively easy to administer and score. Further, it is desirable for the content to be up-to-date, as well as engaging and relevant for its targeted audience of testtakers.

### *Measures of Achievement in Specific Subject Areas*

Whereas achievement batteries tend to be standardized instruments, most measures of achievement in specific subject areas are teacher-made tests. Every time a teacher gives a quiz, a test, or a final examination in a course, a test in a specific subject area has been created. Still, there are a number of standardized instruments designed to gauge achievement in specific areas.

At the elementary-school level, the acquisition of basic skills such as reading, writing, and arithmetic is emphasized. Tests to measure achievement in reading come in many different forms. For example, there are tests for individual or group administration and for silent or oral reading. The tests may vary in the theory of cognitive ability on which they are based and in the type of subtest data they yield. In general, the tests present the examinee with words, sentences, or paragraphs to be read silently or aloud, and reading ability is assessed by variables such as comprehension and vocabulary. When the material is read aloud, accuracy and speed are measured. Tests of reading comprehension also vary with respect to the intellectual demands

placed on the examinee beyond mere comprehension of the words read. Thus, some tests might require the examinee to simply recall facts from a passage whereas others might require interpretation and the making of inferences.

At the secondary school level, one popular battery is the Cooperative Achievement Test. It consists of a series of separate achievement tests in areas as diverse as English, mathematics, literature, social studies, science, and foreign languages. Each test was standardized on different populations appropriate to the grade level, with samples randomly selected and stratified according to public, parochial, and private schools. In general, the tests tend to be technically sound instruments. Assessment of achievement in high-school students may involve evaluation of minimum competencies, often as a requirement for a high-school diploma.

At the college level, state legislatures are becoming more interested in mandating end-of-major outcomes assessment in state colleges and universities. Apparently taxpayers want confirmation that their education tax dollars are being well spent. Thus, for example, undergraduate psychology students attending a state-run institution could be required in their senior year to sit for a final—in the literal sense—examination encompassing a range of subject matter that could be described as “everything that an undergraduate psychology major should know.” And if that sounds formidable to you, be advised that the task of developing such examinations is all the more formidable.

Another use for achievement tests at the college level, as well as for adults, is placement. The advanced placement program developed by the College Entrance Examination Board offers high-school students the opportunity to achieve college credit for work completed in high school. Successful completion of the advanced placement test may result in advanced standing, advanced course credit, or both, depending on the college policy. Since its inception, the advanced placement program has resulted in advanced credit or standing for more than 100,000 high-school students in approximately 2,000 colleges.

Tests of English proficiency or English as a second language are yet another example of a specific variety of achievement test. Data from such tests are currently used in the placement of college applicants in appropriate levels of English as a Second Language (ESL) programs.

Achievement tests at the college or adult level may also assess whether college credit should be awarded for learning acquired outside a college classroom. Numerous programs are designed to systematically assess whether sufficient knowledge has been acquired to qualify for course credit. The College Level Examination Program (CLEP) is based on the premise that knowledge

may be obtained through independent study and sources other than formal schooling. The program includes exams in subjects ranging from African American history to tests and measurement. The Proficiency Examination Program (PEP) offered by the American College Testing Program is another service designed to assess achievement and skills learned outside the classroom.

The special needs of adults with a wide variety of educational backgrounds are addressed in tests such as the Adult Basic Learning Examination (ABLE), a test intended for use with examinees age 17 and older who have not completed eight years of formalized schooling. Developed in consultation with experts in the field of adult education, the test is designed to assess achievement in the areas of vocabulary, reading, spelling, and arithmetic.

Achievement tests in nationwide use may test for information or concepts that are not taught within a specific school’s curriculum. Some children will do well on such items anyway,

#### JUST THINK . . .

There have been growing calls for “English only” in some American communities and states. If such demands find their way into legislation, how might that affect the ways English proficiency test results are used?

#### JUST THINK . . .

Is there an extracurricular life experience for which you should be given college credit? What would a test that measures what you learned from that experience look like?

having been exposed to the concepts or information independently. Performance on a school achievement test therefore does not depend entirely on school achievement. Concern about such issues has led to an interest in **curriculum-based assessment (CBA)**, a term used to refer to assessment of information acquired from teachings at school. **Curriculum-based measurement (CBM)**, a type of CBA, is characterized by the use of standardized measurement procedures to derive local norms to be used in the evaluation of student performance on curriculum-based tasks.

Before leaving the topic of achievement tests, let's make the point that achievement test items may be characterized by the type of mental processes required by the testtaker to successfully retrieve the information needed to respond to the item. More specifically, there are at least two distinctly different types of achievement test items: *fact-based items* and *conceptual items*. Here is an example of a fact-based test item; that is, one that draws primarily on rote memory:

1. One type of item that could be used in an achievement test is an item that requires
  - a. remote memory
  - b. rote memory
  - c. memory loss
  - d. mnemonic loss

Alternatively, achievement test items can require that the respondent not only know and understand relevant facts but also be able to apply them. Because respondents must draw on and apply knowledge related to a particular concept, these types of achievement test items are referred to as *conceptual* in nature. Here's one example of a conceptual type of item on an achievement test designed to measure mastery of the material in this chapter:

2. Which of the following testtakers would be a likely candidate for the CLEP?
  - a. an illiterate migrant farmworker
  - b. a child factory worker
  - c. a learning-disabled third-grader
  - d. a carpenter with little formal education

The correct response to item 1 is “b”—an alternative that could be arrived at by rote memory alone. Item 2 requires a bit more than rote memory; it requires *applying* knowledge related to what the CLEP is. Choice “a” can be eliminated because a written test would not be appropriate for administration to an illiterate testtaker. Choices “b” and “c” can be eliminated because the CLEP is administered to adults. A knowledgeable respondent could arrive at the correct alternative, “d,” either by the process of elimination or by application of the knowledge of what the CLEP is and with whom it is designed to be used.

Let's move—but not very far—from the subject of achievement tests to the subject of aptitude tests. Before doing so, try your hand (and mind) on this *Just Think* exercise.

#### JUST THINK . . .

“Achievement tests measure learned knowledge, whereas aptitude tests measure innate potential.” Why is this belief a myth?

## Aptitude Tests

We are all constantly acquiring information through everyday life experiences and formal learning experiences (such as coursework in school). The primary difference between achievement tests and aptitude tests is that **aptitude tests** tend to focus more on informal

learning or life experiences whereas achievement tests tend to focus on the learning that has occurred as a result of relatively structured input. Keeping this distinction in mind, consider the following two items; the first is from a hypothetical achievement test, and the second is from a hypothetical aptitude test.

1. A correlation of .7 between variables *X* and *Y* in a predictive validity study accounts for what percentage of the variance?
  - a. 7%
  - b. 70%
  - c. .7%
  - d. 49%
  - e. 25%
2. o is to O as x is to
  - a. /
  - b. %
  - c. X
  - d. Y

At least on the face of it, Item 1 appears to be more dependent on formal learning experiences than does Item 2. The successful completion of Item 1 hinges on familiarity with the concept of correlation and the knowledge that the variance accounted for by a correlation coefficient is equal to the square of the coefficient (in this case,  $.7^2$ , or .49—choice “d”). The successful completion of Item 2 requires experience with the concept of size as well as the ability to grasp the concept of analogies. The latter abilities tend to be gleaned from life experiences (witness how quickly you determined that the correct answer was choice “c”).

Interestingly, the label *achievement* or *aptitude* for a test may depend not simply on the types of items contained in the test but also on the intended *use* of the test. It is possible for two tests containing the same or similar items to be called by different names: one could be labeled an aptitude test while the other is labeled an achievement test. In the preceding examples, a nonverbal analogy item represented an aptitude test item. However, this same item could very well have been used to represent an achievement test item—one administered to test knowledge acquired, for example, at a seminar on conceptual thinking. Similarly, the first item, presented

#### JUST THINK . . .

Create an item for an aptitude test that will compel testtakers to draw on life experience rather than classroom learning for a response.

as an illustrative achievement test item, might well be used to assess aptitude (in statistics or psychology, for example) were it included in a test not expressly designed to measure achievement in this area. Whether a test is seen as measuring aptitude or achievement is a context-based judgment—that is, the judgment will be based, at least in part, on whether or not the testtaker is presumed to have prior exposure or formal learning related to the test’s content.

Aptitude tests, also referred to as **prognostic tests**, are typically used to make predictions. Some aptitude tests have been used to measure readiness to:

- enter a particular preschool program
- enter elementary school
- successfully complete a challenging course of study in secondary school
- successfully complete college-level work
- successfully complete graduate-level work, including a course of study at a professional or trade school

Achievement tests may also be used for predictive purposes. For example, an individual who performs well on a first-semester foreign-language achievement test might be considered a good candidate for the second term's work. The operative assumption here is that an individual who was able to master certain basic skills should be able to master more advanced skills. Understanding what students have already mastered can help school authorities better anticipate what content and skills they are ready to learn. When such assumptions are operative, it can be readily understood that achievement tests—as well as test items that tap achievement—are used in ways akin to aptitude tests.

Typically, when measures of achievement tests are used to make predictions, the measures tend to draw on narrower and more formal learning experiences than do aptitude tests. For example, a measure of achievement in a course entitled Basic Conversational French might be used as a predictor of achievement for a course entitled Advanced Conversational French. Aptitude tests tend to draw on a broader fund of information and abilities and may be used to predict a wider variety of variables.

In the following sections, we survey some aptitude tests used from the preschool level through the graduate school level and beyond. Let's note here an “unwritten rule” of terminology regarding reference to aptitude tests. At the preschool and elementary school level, you may hear references to **readiness tests**. Here, “readiness” presumably refers to the physical factors, personality factors, and other factors that are judged necessary for a child to be ready to learn. As the level of education climbs, however, the term *readiness* is dropped in favor of the term *aptitude*—this despite the fact that readiness is very much implied at all levels. So, for example, the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), given in college and used as a predictor of ability to do graduate-level work, might have been called the “GSRE” or “Graduate School Readiness Examination.” So—are you ready to learn about readiness for learning at the preschool level?

#### JUST THINK . . .

Well beyond measuring readiness to participate in higher education, tests such as the SAT and the GRE have been praised as “levelers” that “level the playing field.” Scores on these tests are blind to what school the testtakers are from as well as the grades received.

### The Preschool Level

The first five years of life—the span of time referred to as the *preschool period*—is a time of profound change. Basic reflexes develop, and the child passes a number of sensorimotor milestones, such as crawling, sitting, standing, walking, running, and grasping. Usually between 18 and 24 months, the child becomes capable of symbolic thought and develops language skills. By age 2, the average child has a vocabulary of more than 200 words. Of course, all such observations about the development of children are of more than mere academic interest to professionals charged with the responsibility of psychological assessment. At the preschool level, such assessment is largely a matter of determining whether a child's cognitive, emotional, and social development is in line with age-related expectations, and whether any problems likely to hamper learning ability are evident.

In the mid-1970s, Congress enacted Public Law (PL) 94-142, which mandated the professional evaluation of children age 3 and older suspected of having physical or mental disabilities in order to determine their special educational needs. The law also provided federal funds to help states meet those needs. In 1986, a set of amendments to PL 94-142 known as PL 99-457 extended downward to birth the obligation of states toward children with disabilities. It further mandated that, beginning with the school year 1990–1991, all disabled children from ages 3 to 5 were to be provided with a free, appropriate education. The law was expanded in scope in 1997 with the passage of PL 105-17. Among other things, PL 105-17 was intended to give greater attention to diversity issues, especially as a factor in evaluation and assignment

of special services. PL 105-17 also mandated that infants and toddlers with disabilities must receive services in the home or in other natural settings, and that such services were to be continued in preschool programs.

In 1999, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) was officially listed under “Otherwise Health Impaired” in IDEA as a disabling condition that can qualify a child for special services. This, combined with other federal legislation and a growing movement toward “full-service schools” that dispense health and psychological services in addition to education (Reeder et al., 1997), signaled a growing societal reliance on infant and preschool assessment techniques.

The tools of preschool assessment are, with age-appropriate variations built into them, the same types of tools used to assess school-age children and adults. These tools include, among others, checklists and rating scales, tests, and interviews.

**Checklists and rating scales** Checklists and rating scales are tools of assessment commonly used with preschoolers, although their use is certainly not exclusive to this population. In general, a **checklist** is a questionnaire on which marks are made to indicate the presence or absence of a specified behavior, thought, event, or circumstance. The individual doing the “checking” of the boxes on a checklist may be a professional (such as a psychologist or a teacher), an observer (such as a parent or other caretaker), or even the subject of the checklist himself or herself. Checklists can cover a wide array of item content and still be relatively economical and quick to administer.

A *rating scale* is quite similar in definition and sometimes even identical in form to a checklist. The definitional differences between the two terms is technically rather subtle, and for all practical purposes, blurred. The difference involves the degree to which actual rating is involved. For our purposes, we will define a **rating scale** as a form completed by an evaluator (a rater, judge, or examiner) to make a judgment of relative standing with regard to a specified variable or list of variables. As with a checklist, the targeted judgment may have to do with the presence or absence of a particular event or even its frequency.

Have you ever been evaluated by a checklist or rating scale? If you answered no, you are probably incorrect. This is because one of the very first things that most of us are greeted with upon entry to the world is a checklist related to our appearance, behavior, and overall health. The sum total of what might be characterized as “everybody’s first test,” an **Apgar number**. The Apgar number is a score on a rating scale developed by physician Virginia Apgar (1909–1974), an obstetrical anesthesiologist who saw a need for a simple, rapid method of evaluating newborn infants and determining what immediate action, if any, is necessary.

As first presented in the early 1950s, the Apgar evaluation is conducted at 1 minute after birth to assess how well the infant tolerated the birthing process. The evaluation is conducted again at 5 minutes after birth to assess how well the infant is adapting to the environment. Each evaluation is made with respect to the same five variables; each variable can be scored on a range from 0 to 2; and each score (at 1 minute and 5 minutes) can range from 0 to 10. The five variables are heart rate, respiration, color, muscle tone, and reflex irritability, the last measure being obtained by response to a stimulus such as a mild pinch. For example, with respect to the variable of reflex irritability, the infant will earn a score of 2 for a vigorous cry in response to the stimulus, a score of 1 for a grimace, and a score of 0 if it shows no reflex irritability. Few babies are “perfect 10s” on their 1-minute Apgar; many are 7s, 8s, and 9s. An Apgar score below 7 or 8 may indicate the need for assistance in being stabilized. A very low Apgar score, in the 0-to-3 range, may signal a more enduring problem such as neurological deficit. By the way, a useful acronym for remembering the five variables is the name “APGAR” itself: A stands for activity (or muscle tone), P for pulse (or heart rate), G for grimace (or reflex irritability), A for appearance (or color), and R for respiration.

Moving from the realm of the medical to the realm of the psychological, another evaluation, one far less formal, takes place shortly after birth, by the child's mother (see Figure 10–2). Judith Langlois and colleagues (1995) studied the relationship between infant attractiveness and maternal behavior and attitudes using a sample of 173 mothers and their firstborn infants (86 girls and 87 boys). To gauge attractiveness, the investigators used judges' ratings of photographs taken a standard distance from each infant's face while the child was either sleeping or had an otherwise neutral expression. Maternal behavior during feeding and play was directly observed by trained raters in the hospital. The researchers found that although all of the infants studied received adequate care, the attractive infants received more positive treatment and attitudes from their mothers than did the unattractive infants. The mothers of the attractive infants were more affectionate and playful. The mothers of less attractive infants were more likely to be attentive to other people rather than to their infant. These mothers were also more likely to engage in routine caregiving than in affectionate behavior.

Clearly, from moments after birth and onward, evaluation—both formal and informal—is very much a fact of life. We may define **informal evaluation** as a typically nonsystematic, relatively brief, and “off-the-record” assessment leading to the formation of an opinion or attitude conducted by any person, in any way, for any reason, in an unofficial context that is not subject to the ethics or other standards of an evaluation by a professional. The process of informal evaluation has not received a great deal of attention in the psychological assessment literature. Accordingly, the nature and extent of the influence of informal evaluations by people (such as parents, teachers, supervisors, personnel in the criminal justice system, and others) is largely unknown. On the one hand, considering the need for privacy, perhaps it is best that such private evaluations remain that way. On the other hand, research such as that conducted by Langlois and her colleagues brings to light the everyday implications of such informal evaluations, implications that may ultimately help to improve the quality of life for many people.

Shifting our focus back to *formal* evaluation, assessors have an abundance of options when selecting a checklist or rating scale to use as screening instruments for education-related assessments. Many of these screening instruments, such as the Connors Rating Scales-Revised, come in different versions for use through the life span. Designed for use from preschool through adolescence, the BASC-3 utilizes teacher and parent ratings to identify adaptive difficulties on 16 scales ranging from activities of daily living to study skills. An additional

**Figure 10–2**  
**Welcome to the world of evaluation.**

*Only seconds after birth, a newborn infant is given its first formal evaluation by the hospital staff. The infant's next evaluation, conducted by the mother, may be no less momentous in its consequences especially if the infant is particularly attractive or unattractive (Berkowitz & Frodi, 1979; Dion, 1979; Elder et al., 1985; Parke et al., 1977), and if the newborn infant is physically challenged (Allen et al., 1990; Barden et al., 1989; Field & Vega-Lahr, 1984).*

AMELIE-BENOIST/BSIP/Alamy Stock Photo



Self-Report of Personality (SRP) may also be administered if the respondents are believed to have sufficient insight into their own behavior with regard to variables such as interpersonal relations, self-esteem, and sensation seeking.

Particularly in preschool assessment, screening tools may be used as a first step in identifying children who are said to be *at risk*. This term came into vogue as an alternative to diagnostic labels that might have a detrimental effect (Smith & Knudtson, 1990). Today, what a child is actually at risk *for* may vary in terms of the context of the discussion and the state in which the child resides. *At risk* has been used to refer to preschool children who may not be ready for first grade. The term has also been applied to children who are believed to be not functioning within normal limits. In a most general sense, **at risk** refers to children who have documented difficulties in one or more psychological, social, or academic areas and for whom intervention is or may be required. The need for intervention may be decided on the basis of a more complete evaluation, often involving psychological assessment. As noted by Faith Miller in an essay that can be found only on our website (<https://mhhe.cohentesting9>), the specific reasons given for an “at risk” designation can be quite varied, Miller (2017) cited a number of possible causal factors, including measured intelligence, temperament, personality, family life, school environment, and environmental hazards (see also Miller et al., 2015).

**Psychological tests** At the earliest levels, cognitive, emotional, and social attributes are gauged by scales that assess the presence or absence of various developmental achievements through such means as observation and parental (or caretaker) interviews. By age 2, the child enters a challenging period for psychological assessors. Language and conceptual skills are beginning to emerge, yet the kinds of verbal and performance tests traditionally used with

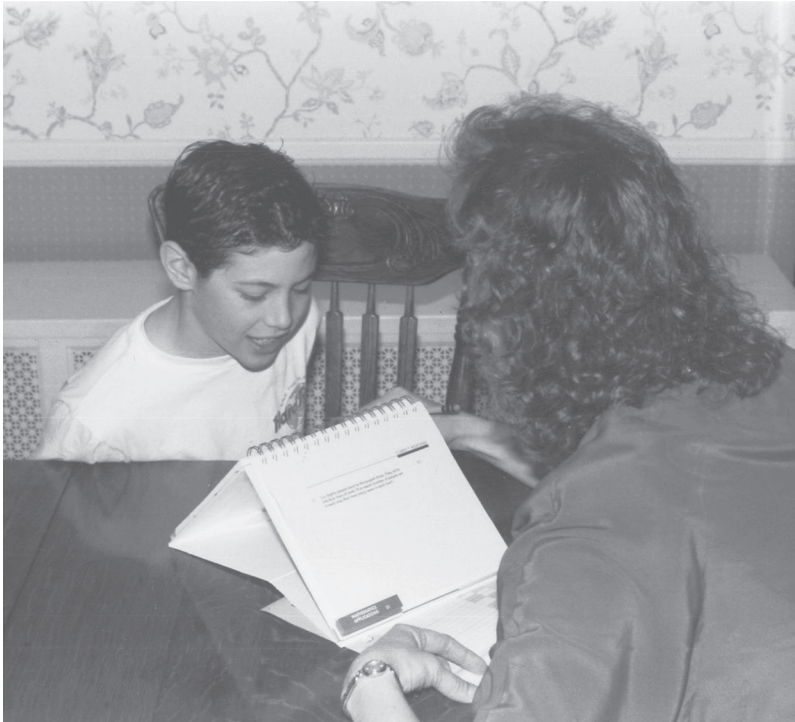
#### JUST THINK . . .

“Especially for very young children, establishing test-retest reliability with an intervening interval of as little as a month or so can be a problem.”  
Do you agree? Why or why not?

older children and adults are inappropriate. The attention span of the preschooler is short. Ideally, test materials are colorful, engaging, and attention-sustaining. Approximately one hour is a good rule-of-thumb limit for an entire test session with a preschooler; less time is preferable. As testing time increases, so does the possibility of fatigue and distraction. Of course, with assessee fatigue and distraction comes a higher potential for an underestimation of the assessee’s ability.

Motivation of the young child may vary from one test session to the next, and this is something of which the examiner must be aware. Particularly desirable are tests that are relatively easy to administer and have simple start/discontinue rules. Also very desirable are tests that allow ample opportunity to make behavioral observations. Dual-easel test administration format (Figure 10–3), sample and teaching items for each subtest, and dichotomous scoring (e.g., right/wrong) all may facilitate test administration with very young children.

Data from infant intelligence tests, especially when combined with other information (such as birth history, emotional and social history, health history, data on the quality of the physical and emotional environment, and measures of adaptive behavior) have proved useful to health professionals when questions about developmental disability and related deficits have been raised (Rose et al., 2016). Infant intelligence tests have also proved useful in helping to define the abilities—as well as the extent of disability—in older, psychotic children. Furthermore, the tests have been in use for a number of years by many adoption agencies that will disclose and interpret such information to prospective adoptive parents. Infant tests also have wide application in research. They can play a key role, for example, in selecting infants for specialized early educational experiences or in measuring the outcome of educational, therapeutic, or prenatal care interventions.



**Figure 10-3**  
**A dual-easel format in test administration.**

*Easel format in the context of test administration refers to test materials, usually some sort of book that contains test-stimulus materials and that can be folded and placed on a desk; the examiner turns the pages to reveal to the examinee, for example, objects to identify or designs to copy. When corresponding test administration instructions or notes are printed on the reverse side of the test-stimulus pages for the examiner's convenience during test administration, the format is sometimes referred to as dual easel.*

© Mark E. Swerdlik

Tests such as the WPPSI-IV and the SB5, as well as others, may be used to gauge developmental strengths and weaknesses by sampling children's performance in cognitive, motor, and social/behavioral content areas. However, the question arises, "What is the meaning of a score on an infant intelligence test?" Whereas some of the developers of the earliest infant tests (such as Cattell, 1940; Gesell et al., 1940) did not predict childhood and adult intelligence accurately (with correlations of around .2). These tests instead could be considered measures of the infant's physical and neuropsychological intactness. Infant intelligence tests developed more recently tend to be better predictors of later intelligence, with correlations around .3 to .5 (Fagan, 1984; McCall & Carriger, 1993; Yu et al., 2018). Importantly, the predictive ability of infant intelligence tests tends to increase with the extremes of the infant's performance. The test interpreter can say with authority more about the future performance of an infant whose performance was either profoundly below age expectancy or significantly precocious. Still, infancy is a developmental period of many spurts and lags, and infants who are slow or precocious at this age might catch up or fall back in later years. Perhaps the primary value of infant and preschool tests lies in their ability to help identify children who are in a very low range of functioning and in need of intervention.

**Other measures** Many other instruments and assessment techniques are available for use with preschoolers, including interviews, case history methods, portfolio evaluation, and role-play methods. There are instruments, for example, to measure temperament (Fullard et al., 1984; Gagne et al., 2011; McDevitt & Carey, 1978), language skills (Smith, Myers-Jennings, & Coleman, 2000), the family environment in general (Moos & Moos, 1994; Pritchett et al., 2011), and specific aspects of parenting and caregiving (Arnold et al., 1993; Lovejoy et al., 1999). Drawings may be analyzed for insights they can provide with respect to the child's personality. Some techniques are very specialized and would be used only under rather extraordinary conditions or in the context of research with a very specific focus. An example of the latter is the Child Sexual Behavior Inventory (Friedrich et al., 2001), a 38-item behavior checklist that may be helpful in identifying sexually abused children as young as 2 years old. In sum, many different types of instruments are available for use with preschoolers to help evaluate a wide variety of areas related to personal, social, and academic development.

### *The Elementary-School Level*

The age at which a child is mandated by law to enter school varies from state to state. Yet individual children of the same chronological age may vary widely in how ready they are to separate from their parents and begin academic learning. Children entering the educational system come from a wide range of backgrounds and experiences, and their rates of physiological, psychological, and social development also vary widely. School readiness tests provide educators with a yardstick by which to assess pupils' abilities in areas as diverse as general information and sensorimotor skills. How data from such "yardsticks" are actually used will vary from country to country in accordance with many considerations, including cultural traditions (see this chapter's *Close-Up*). One of many instruments designed to assess children's readiness and aptitude for formal education is the Metropolitan Readiness Tests (MRTs).

**The Metropolitan Readiness Tests (sixth edition; MRT6)** The MRT6 (Nurss, 1994) is a test battery that assesses the development of the reading and mathematics skills important in the early stages of formal school learning. The test is divided into two levels: Level I (individually administered), for use with beginning and middle kindergarteners, and Level II (group administered), which spans the end of kindergarten through first grade (Table 10–1). There are two forms of the test at each level. The tests are orally administered in several sessions and are untimed, though administration time typically runs about 90 minutes. A practice test (especially useful with young children who have had minimal or no prior test-taking experience) may be administered several days before the actual examination to help familiarize students with the procedures and format.

Normative data for the current edition of the MRTs are based on a national sample of approximately 30,000 children. The standardization sample was stratified according to geographic region, socioeconomic factors, prior school experience, and ethnic background. Data were obtained from both public and parochial schools and from both large and small schools. Split-half reliability coefficients for both forms of both levels of the MRT as well as Kuder-Richardson measures of internal consistency were in the acceptably high range. Content validity was developed through an extensive review of the literature, an analysis of the skills involved in the reading process, and the development of test items that reflected those skills. Items were reviewed by minority consultants in an attempt to reduce, if not eliminate, any potential ethnic bias. The predictive validity of MRT scores has been examined with reference to later school achievement indices, and the obtained validity coefficients have been relatively high.

## Educational Assessment: An Eastern Perspective\*

In China, an individual's socioeconomic status is closely linked to their academic achievement. Accordingly, a family's pursuit of academic achievement for the children is of paramount importance. Once a child reaches elementary school, the family strives to provide an environment at home that is conducive for academic success. Parents tend to set the bar for academic performance high, while imbuing children with the value of hard work to meet academic goals and expectations. In general, parents will do their best to instill in their children high ideals regarding academic excellence.

From the view from the East, significant cultural differences seem to exist in terms of the degree to which parents, family, and other members of a community and society-at-large become involved in a child's education. In an individualist, competitive culture like the one that exists in the United States, people are encouraged to take personal responsibility for their actions, their accomplishments, and their struggles. Students are expected to "step up to the plate" and give their personal best to achieve good grades. Parents, teachers, and others can give encouragement, hire tutors, and help in sundry other ways, but ultimately, responsibility for academic success resides squarely with the student. Further, as time goes on, the role of parents, teachers, and others in the community (as well as society-at-large) with regard to the education of the individual, diminishes. In such a system, it is the individual who ultimately takes personal responsibility for academic success or failure.

By contrast, in collective and cooperative cultures, like the ones that exist in China and Japan, family members, teachers, and even other peers are expected to share a good deal of the responsibility for the individual student's learning and achievement. The degree of this shared responsibility tends to grow into mutual obligation as the student progresses through the educational system. The culture encourages individuals to forego personal goals, and to relegate personal ambition to a priority that is secondary to the service of others. In such a system, credit for the success of a single student is shared by the many.

Another contrast may be drawn with regard to Eastern versus Western perspectives on innate ability vice versa academic achievement. The fact that individual differences in innate ability exist is widely acknowledged in all cultures. However, the meaning and implications of such differences would appear to vary. In China, much like other countries that have been deeply influenced by Confucius' teachings in human malleability, the contribution of natural or innate ability in achievement is de-emphasized. The

Chinese choose to focus instead on the role of hard work and effort in learning and training. In general, deficiencies in academic achievement will be attributed not to differences in innate ability, but rather to a lack of motivation, diligence, or perseverance on the part of the student. According to this view, academic success is more the product of effort, perseverance, and motivation, and less the product of a winning combination of genes.

By contrast, Western cultures seem to embrace the more nativist position that not everyone is equally "built" or genetically prepared for academic achievement. This latter view encourages members of the society to pursue paths of self-fulfillment based on their natural gifts, abilities, and aptitudes. From this Western perspective, differential progress in academic mastery is to be expected, and accommodations must be made for both the academically gifted and the academically challenged.

After reviewing the Chinese literature on giftedness, Wu (2005) compared Eastern versus Western theoretical assumptions on that topic. In the Chinese literature, giftedness as an innate ability was de-emphasized. Consistent with a Confucian perspective that places great emphasis on effort and perseverance, giftedness was alternatively conceptualized as "talented performance." At first blush, this difference in conceptualizations may seem to be simply a matter of semantics. Perhaps. But in classrooms throughout China, the performance of students who excel academically tends not to be conceptualized in terms of innate ability, but more the product, say, of higher motivation or greater perseverance. Accordingly, students in the East may not be seen quite as "pigeon-holed" (in the sense of being "on a specific track") as they may be in the West.

China's current educational system, as influenced by Confucian belief, is assessment-oriented. However, it is important to note that psychology, as a scientific and professional discipline, was completely eliminated from mainland China during the Great Cultural Revolution (Han & Yang, 2001). With policy reform beginning in 1978, and the rapid economic development over the decades, China has become increasingly exposed to the rest of the world. It has since adopted and adapted many Western psychological tests for local use (Ryan et al., 1994). Today, China is poised to play an active role in contributing to the future development of the field of psychological assessment in educational, as well as vocational, clinical, and other settings. To what extent Confucian philosophy will influence those contributions in China—and to what extent Confucian philosophy may influence future Western contributions in those fields—remains to be seen.

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Chengting Ju, Ning He, and Xuqun You, all of the School of Psychology, Shaanxi Normal University (China).

Used with permission of Chengting Ju, Ning He, and Xuqun You.

**Table 10–1**  
**The Metropolitan Readiness Tests**

*Level I*

*Auditory Memory:* Four pictures containing familiar objects are presented. The examiner reads aloud several words. The child must select the picture that corresponds to the same sequence of words that were presented orally.

*Rhyming:* The examiner supplies the names of each of the pictures presented and then gives a fifth word that rhymes with one of them. The child must select the picture that rhymes with the examiner's word.

*Letter Recognition:* The examiner names different letters, and the child must identify each from the series presented in the test booklet.

*Visual Matching:* A sample is presented, and the child must select the choice that matches the sample.

*School Language and Listening:* The examiner reads a sentence, and the child selects the picture that describes what was read. The task involves some inference making and awareness of relevancy of detail.

*Quantitative Language:* The test assesses comprehension of quantitative terms and knowledge of ordinal numbers and simple mathematical operations.

*Level II*

*Beginning Consonants:* Four pictures representing familiar objects are presented in the test booklet and are named by the examiner. The examiner then supplies a fifth word (not presented), and the child must select the picture that begins with the same sound.

*Sound-Letter Correspondence:* A picture is presented, followed by a series of letters. The examiner names the picture, and the child selects the choice that corresponds to the beginning sound of the pictured item.

*Visual Matching:* As in the corresponding subtest at Level I, a model is presented, and the child must select the choice that matches the model.

*Finding Patterns:* A stimulus consisting of several symbols is presented, followed by a series of representative options. The child must select the option that contains the same sequence of symbols, even though they are presented in a larger grouping with more distractions.

*School Language:* As in the School Language and Listening Test at Level I, the child must select the picture that corresponds to an orally presented sentence.

*Listening:* Material is orally presented, and the child must select the picture that reflects comprehension of and drawing conclusions about the stimulus material.

*Quantitative Concepts and Quantitative Operations:* Two optional tests designed to gauge knowledge of basic mathematical concepts and operations.

---

## *The Secondary-School Level*

Perhaps the most obvious example of an aptitude test widely used in the schools at the secondary level is the SAT, which until 1993 went by the name Scholastic Aptitude Test. The test has been of value not only in the college selection process but also as an aid to high-school guidance and job placement counselors; it has value in helping students decide whether further academics, vocational training, or some other course of action would be most advisable. SAT data is also used by organizations and government agencies in determining who will receive scholarship grants and other such awards.

What is collectively referred to as “the SAT” is actually a number of tests that consist of (1) a multipart test referred to as the SAT (which contains measures of reading, writing, and mathematics) and (2) SAT subject tests. Reading is measured through reading comprehension tasks as measured by short passages followed by sentence completion items. The mathematics section probes knowledge of subjects such as algebra, geometry, basic statistics, and probability. The writing portion of the exam tests knowledge of grammar, usage, and word choice, and is tested through both multiple-choice items and an essay question. The SAT Subject tests are one-hour-long tests designed to measure achievement in specific subject areas such as English,

History and Social Studies, Mathematics, Science, and Languages. Colleges may require or recommend taking a specific subject test for purposes of admission or placement or simply to advise students about course selection.

The SAT always seems to be a “work in progress” with regard to its constantly evolving form and nature. Still, a longstanding controversy exists regarding its developer’s claim that SAT scores, combined with a consideration of high-school grade-point average, yields the best available predictor of academic success in college. Critics of the SAT have cited everything from differential functioning of items as a function of race (Santelices & Wilson, 2010) to the effects of daylight savings time (Gaski & Sagarin, 2011) as possible sources of adverse effects on SAT scores.

The ACT Assessment, commonly referred to by its three letters (“A-C-T”) and *not* by rhyming it with “fact,” serves a purpose that is similar to the SAT’s. Formerly known as the American College Testing Program, the ACT was developed at the University of Iowa. This college entrance examination was an outgrowth of the Iowa Tests of Educational Development. The test is curriculum-based, with questions directly based on typical high-school subject areas. One study comparing the ACT with the SAT found that the tests were highly correlated with each other in many respects and that both were highly correlated with general intelligence (Koenig et al., 2008). Scores on the ACT may be predictive of creativity as well as academic success (Dollinger, 2011). Such findings are noteworthy in light of assertions that the lack of creativity-related items on college aptitude tests is a critical omission. In this vein, Kaufman (2010) proposed that the inclusion of creativity items on college aptitude tests may be a way to further reduce possible bias.

Although most colleges and universities in the United States require SAT or ACT scores before an applicant is considered for admission, how much do they really rely on them for making college entrance decisions? Probably less than most people believe. Institutions of higher learning in this country differ widely with respect to their admission criteria. Even among schools that require SAT or ACT test scores, varying weights are accorded to the scores with respect to admission decisions. Scores on the SAT or ACT, along with other criteria (such as grade-point average), are designed to help admissions committees determine which of many candidates will do well at their institution. And given the competition for a finite number of seats at institutions of higher learning, these tests also serve a “gatekeeping” function—serving both to award seats to students with documented academic potential and to preserve an institution’s reputation for selectivity. However, SAT and ACT test scores can be balanced by other admissions criteria designed to achieve other goals of admissions committees, such as the encouragement of diversity on campus. Motivation and interest, which are clearly necessary to sustain a student through an undergraduate or graduate course of study, may be judged by less standardized means such as letters written by the candidates themselves, letters of recommendation, and personal interviews.

### *The College Level and Beyond*

If you are a college student planning to pursue further education after graduation, you are probably familiar with the letters G-R-E (which together form an acronym that is very much on the minds of many graduate-school-bound students).

**The Graduate Record Examinations (GRE)** This long-standing rite of passage for students seeking admission to graduate school has a General Test form as well as specific subject tests. The General Test contains verbal and quantitative sections as well as analytical writing sections. The verbal subtest taps, among other things, the ability to analyze and evaluate written materials

as well as the ability to recognize relationships between concepts. The quantitative subtest taps, among other things, knowledge of basic mathematical concepts and the ability to reason quantitatively. The analytical writing subtest taps, among other things, critical thinking and the ability to articulate and argue ideas effectively in standard written English. The General Test may be taken by paper and pencil or by computer at a test center. If it is taken by computer, testtakers use an “elementary word processor” devised by the test developer so that persons familiar with one or another commercially available word-processing programs will not have an advantage. Essays written by respondents may be sent in their entirety to graduate institutions receiving GRE test reports.

Perhaps because of the potentially momentous importance of GRE test results, a number of independent researchers have critically examined the test with regard to various psychometric variables. One comprehensive meta-analysis of the relevant literature focused on the use of the GRE along with undergraduate grade-point average as predictors of graduate success. The researchers concluded that the GRE was a valid predictor of several important criterion measures (ranging from graduate grade-point average to faculty ratings) across disciplines (Kuncel et al., 2001). Other researchers have argued that the GRE has limited utility in predicting other variables related to success in graduate school. These outcomes include the quality of a dissertation, number of publications, number of grants and fellowships, creativity, practical abilities, research skills, and teaching ability (Moneta-Koehler et al., 2017; Sternberg & Williams, 1997).

Experience tells us that many readers of this book have more than a casual interest in one specific GRE subject test: *Psychology*. “How do I prepare for it?” is a common question. First, you should know that most graduate programs in psychology do not require the GRE Psychology subject test. However, if you are planning to apply to a program that does require it, it is in your best interest to become familiar with the test. Here is a four-step preparation program you may wish to consider:

- *Step 1:* Visit the official GRE website maintained by Educational Testing Service (ETS) at [www.ets.org/gre](http://www.ets.org/gre). Navigate to the *Subject Tests*, and then click on *Psychology*. Use this resource to the fullest to get all the information you can about the current form of the test, even a practice sample of the test.
- *Step 2:* Dust off your introductory psychology textbook and then reread it, review it, do whatever you need to in order to relearn it. If for some reason you no longer have that textbook, or if you took introductory psychology ages ago, ask your instructor to recommend a current text that provides a comprehensive review of the field. Then, read that textbook diligently from cover to cover.
- *Step 3:* Many students have praise for some commercially available review books. There are many available. Spend an evening at your favorite bookstore browsing through the ones available; identify the one that you think will work best for you, and buy it. Typically, these exam preparation books contain a number of sample tests that may be helpful in pinpointing areas that will require extra study.
- *Step 4:* Use all of the resources available to you (textbooks in your personal library, books in your school library, the Internet, etc.) to “fill in the gaps” of knowledge you have identified. Additionally, you may find it helpful to read about effective test preparation and test-taking strategies (see, e.g., Loken et al., 2004).

After you have made your best effort to prepare for the test, know that you have the authors’ best wishes for luck with it. Or, in psychological and psychometric terms, *may the content sampled on the test match the content you have learned in preparing to take it, and may that information be readily accessed!*

**The Miller Analogies Test (MAT)** Another widely used examination is the Miller Analogies Test. This is a 100-item, multiple-choice analogy test that draws not only on the examinee's ability to perceive relationships but also on general intelligence, vocabulary, and academic learning. As an example, complete the following analogy:

*Classical conditioning is to Pavlov as operant conditioning is to*

- a. Freud
- b. Rogers
- c. Skinner
- d. Jung
- e. Dr. Phil

Successful completion of this item demands not only the ability to understand the relationship between classical conditioning and Pavlov but also the knowledge that it was B. F. Skinner (choice “c”) whose name—of those listed—is best associated with operant conditioning.

The MAT has been cited as one of the most cost-effective of all existing aptitude tests when it comes to forecasting success in graduate school (Kuncel & Hezlett, 2007a). However, as most readers are probably aware, the use of most any aptitude test, even in combination with other predictors, tends to engender controversy (see, e.g., Brown, 2007; Kuncel & Hezlett, 2007b; Lerdau & Avery, 2007; Sherley, 2007).

**Other aptitude tests** Applicants for training in certain professions and occupations may be required to take specialized entrance examinations. For example, undergraduate students interested in pursuing a career in medicine, including podiatry or osteopathy, will probably be required to sit for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT). A high rate of attrition among students studying to become physicians in the 1920s was the stimulus for the development of this test in 1928. Since that time, the test has gone through a number of revisions. The various versions of the test “demonstrate that the definition of aptitude for medical education reflects the professional and social mores and values of the time” (McGaghie, 2002, p. 1085). In its present form, the MCAT consists of four sections: Biological and Biochemical Foundations of Living Systems; Chemical and Physical Foundations of Biological Systems; Psychological, Social, and Biological Foundations of Behavior; and Critical Analysis and Reasoning Skills. One group of investigators examined the ability of the MCAT to predict performance in medical school and medical licensing examinations in a sample of 7,859 medical school matriculants. The authors concluded that the “obtained predictive validity coefficients are impressive” (Callahan et al., 2011).

Numerous other aptitude tests have been developed to assess specific kinds of academic, professional, and/or occupational aptitudes. Some of the more widely used tests are described briefly in Table 10–2. There are also a number of lesser known (and less widely used) aptitude tests. For example, the Seashore Measures of Musical Talents (Seashore, 1938) is a now-classic measure of musical aptitude administered with the aid of a record (if you can find a record player) or prerecorded tape. The six subtests measure specific aspects of musical talent (e.g., comparing different notes and rhythms on variables such as loudness, pitch, time, and timbre). The Horn Art Aptitude Inventory is a measure designed to gauge various aspects of the respondent's artistic aptitude.

#### JUST THINK . . .

*“Art is in the eye of the beholder.”*

Considering this bit of wisdom, how is it possible to determine if someone truly has an aptitude for art?

**Table 10–2**  
**Some Entrance Examinations for Professional or Occupational Training**

Entrance Examination and Website for More Information	Brief Description
Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) <i>www.aamc.org</i>	Designed to assess problem solving, critical thinking, and writing skills, as well as knowledge of science concepts prerequisite to the study of medicine.
Law School Admission Test (LSAT) <i>www.lsac.org</i>	A standardized measure of acquired reading and verbal reasoning skills. Includes measures of reading comprehension, analytical reasoning, and logical reasoning, as well as a writing sample.
Veterinary College Admission Test (VCAT) <i>www.tpcweb.com</i> (follow links)	Assesses five content areas: biology, chemistry, verbal ability, quantitative ability, and reading comprehension.
Dental Admission Test (DAT) <i>www.ada.org</i>	Conducted by the American Dental Association, this test may be computer administered almost any day of the year. Includes four sections: Natural Sciences (biology, general chemistry, organic chemistry), Perceptual Ability (including angle discrimination tasks), Reading Comprehension, and Quantitative Reasoning (including algebra, various conversions, probability and statistics, geometry, trigonometry, and applied mathematics).
Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT) <i>marketplace.psychcorp.com</i> (follow links)	Contains five subtests: Verbal (including vocabulary with analogies and antonyms), Quantitative (arithmetic, fractions, decimals, percentages, algebra, and reasoning), Biology, Chemistry (basic organic and inorganic), Reading Comprehension (analyze and interpret passages).
Optometry Admission Test (OAT) <i>www.opted.org</i>	Contains four subtests: Natural Sciences (tapping knowledge of biology, general chemistry, and organic chemistry), Reading Comprehension, Physics, and Quantitative Reasoning.
Allied Health Professions Admission Test (AHPAT) <i>www.tpcweb.com</i> (follow links)	Assesses ability in five content areas: biology, chemistry, verbal ability, quantitative ability, and reading comprehension. Designed for use with aspiring physical and occupational therapists, physician's assistants, and other members of allied health professions.
Entrance Examination for Schools of Nursing (RNEE) <i>www.tpcweb.com</i> (follow links)	Voted by the authors of this textbook as “Test with Trickiest Acronym,” the RNEE assesses ability in five content areas: physical sciences, numerical ability, life sciences, verbal ability, and reading comprehension.
Accounting Program Admission Test (APAT) <i>www.tpcweb.com</i> (follow links)	Measures student achievement in elementary accounting by means of 75 multiple-choice questions, 60% of which deal with financial accounting and the remaining 40% of which deal with managerial accounting.
Graduate Management Admission Test <i>www.mba.com</i>	Measures basic verbal and mathematical and analytical writing skills through three subtests: Analytical Writing Assessment, the Quantitative section, and the Verbal section.

## Diagnostic Tests

By the early twentieth century, it was recognized that tests of intelligence could be used to do more than simply measure cognitive ability. Binet and Simon (1908/1961) wrote of their concept of “mental orthopedics,” whereby intelligence test data could be used to improve learning. Today a distinction is made between tests and test data used primarily for *evaluative* purposes and tests and test data used primarily for *diagnostic* purposes. The term **evaluative**, as used in phrases such as *evaluative purposes* or **evaluative information**, is typically applied to tests or test data that are used to make judgments (such as pass–fail and admit–reject decisions). By contrast, **diagnostic information**, as used in educational contexts (and related phrases such as *diagnostic purposes*) is typically applied to tests or test data used to pinpoint a student’s difficulty, usually for remedial purposes. In an

educational context, a **diagnostic test** is a tool used to identify areas of deficit to be targeted for intervention.<sup>2</sup>

A diagnostic reading test may, for example, contain a number of subtests. Each subtest is designed to analyze a specific knowledge or skill required for reading. The objective of each of these subtests might be to bring into focus the specific problems that need to be addressed if the testtaker is to read at an appropriate grade level. By the way, the line between “diagnostic” and “evaluative” testing is not carved in stone; diagnostic information can be used for evaluative purposes, and information from evaluative tests can provide diagnostic information. For example, on the basis of a child’s performance on a diagnostic reading test, a teacher or an administrator might make a class placement decision.

Diagnostic tests do not necessarily provide information that will answer questions concerning *why* a learning difficulty exists. Other educational, psychological, and perhaps medical examinations are needed to answer that question. In general, diagnostic tests are administered to students who have already demonstrated their problem with a particular subject area through their poor performance either in the classroom or on some achievement test. For this reason, diagnostic tests may contain simpler items than achievement tests designed for use with members of the same grade.

## Reading Tests

The ability to read is integral to virtually all classroom learning, so it is not surprising that a number of diagnostic tests are available to help pinpoint difficulties in acquiring this skill. Some of the many tests available to help pinpoint reading difficulties include the Stanford Diagnostic Reading Test, the Metropolitan Reading Instructional Tests, the Diagnostic Reading Scales, and the Durrell Analysis of Reading Test. For illustrative purposes we briefly describe one such diagnostic battery, the Woodcock Reading Mastery Tests.

**The Woodcock Reading Mastery Tests—Third Edition (WRMT-III; Woodcock, 2011)** This paper-and-pencil measure of reading readiness, reading achievement, and reading difficulties takes between 15 and 45 minutes to administer the entire battery. It can be used with children as young as 4½, adults as old as 80, and most everyone in between. This edition of the test was standardized on a nationally representative sample totaling over 3,300 testtakers. Users of prior editions of this popular test will recognize many of the subtests on the WRMT-III (with revised artwork to be more engaging), including:

*Letter Identification:* Items that measure the ability to name letters presented in different forms. Both cursive and printed as well as uppercase and lowercase letters are presented.

*Word Identification:* Words in isolation arranged in order of increasing difficulty. The student is asked to read each word aloud.

*Word Attack:* Nonsense syllables that incorporate phonetic as well as structural analysis skills. The student is asked to pronounce each nonsense syllable.

*Word Comprehension:* Items that assess word meaning by using a four-part analogy format.

*Passage Comprehension:* Phrases, sentences, or short paragraphs, read silently, in which a word is missing. The student must supply the missing word.

Three subtests new to the third edition are *Phonological Awareness*, *Listening Comprehension*, and *Oral Reading Fluency*. All of the subtests taken together are used to derive a picture of the testtaker’s reading-related strengths and weaknesses, as well as an actionable

---

2. In a clinical context, the same term may be used to refer to a tool of assessment designed to yield a psychiatric diagnosis.

plan for reading remediation when necessary. The test comes in parallel forms, useful for establishing a baseline and then monitoring postintervention progress.

### *Math Tests*

The Group Mathematics Assessment and Diagnostic Evaluation (GMADE) and the KeyMath 3 Diagnostic System (KeyMath3-DA) are two of many tests that have been developed to help diagnose difficulties with arithmetic and mathematical concepts. Items on such tests typically test everything from knowledge of basic concepts and operations through applications entailing increasingly advanced problem-solving skills. The KeyMath3-DA (Connolly, 2007) is a standardized test that may be administered to children as young as 4½ and adults as old as 21. According to the website of the test's publisher (Pearson Assessments), the test's development included "a review of state math standards and National Council of Teachers of Mathematics publications," which led to the creation of "a comprehensive blueprint reflecting essential mathematics content, existing curriculum priorities, and national math standards" ("KeyMath," 2011). The test comes in two forms, each containing 10 subtests. Test protocols can either be hand-scored or computer-scored. Because the KeyMath3-DA is individually administered, it is ideally administered by a qualified examiner who is skillful in establishing and maintaining rapport with testtakers and knowledgeable in following the test's standardized procedures.

The GMADE is a standardized test that can provide useful diagnostic insights with regard to the mathematical abilities of children just entering school to just entering college. The test, available in different forms, is amenable for group administration. The test was designed to measure math skills listed by the National Council of Teachers and Mathematics, including Number and Operations, Algebra, Geometry, Measurement, and Data Analysis and Probability. In addition to these content areas, the GMADE measures several mathematics process abilities including Problem Solving, Reasoning and Proof, Communication, Connection, and Representation. Test protocols are scored using software.

### *Psychoeducational Test Batteries*

**Psychoeducational test batteries** are test kits that generally contain two types of tests: those that measure abilities related to academic success and those that measure educational achievement in areas such as reading and arithmetic. Data derived from these batteries allow for normative comparisons (how the student compares with other students within the same age group), as well as an evaluation of the testtaker's own strengths and weaknesses—all the better to plan educational interventions. No two psychoeducational test batteries measure exact same set of academic skills but most tests measure basic, applied, and fluency skills in reading, writing, and mathematics as listed in Table 10–3. Many psychoeducational batteries also measure specific subject knowledge in the sciences, social studies, and the humanities. Psychoeducational batteries are designed not only to measure academic skills and knowledge but also more fundamental abilities that might explain why a student performs well or poorly in school. These cognitive abilities include aspects of attention, perception, memory, reasoning, language, and knowledge. For example, it is possible that a student has difficulty with algebra because the student's attention wanders so often that the student makes frequent careless errors. Let's begin with a look at one psychoeducational battery, the Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition Normative Update (KABC-II NU).

#### *The Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition Normative Update (KABC-II NU)*

Developed by a husband-and-wife team of psychologists, the KABC-II NU was designed for use with testtakers from age 3 through age 18. The original K-ABC (Kaufman &

**Table 10–3**  
**Academic Skills Often Included in Psychoeducational Tests**

Skill Type	Reading	Writing	Mathematics
<b>Basic Skills</b>	<i>Reading Decoding:</i> The ability to identify or sound-out written words	<i>Writing Mechanics:</i> Spelling, grammar, punctuation skills	<i>Calculation Skill:</i> Knowledge of calculation procedures
<b>Fluency</b>	<i>Reading Fluency:</i> The speed and ease of reading words and sentences	<i>Writing Fluency:</i> The speed and ease of writing words and sentences	<i>Calculation Fluency:</i> The speed and ease of performing basic calculations
<b>Applied Skills</b>	<i>Reading Comprehension:</i> Understanding of sentence and paragraphs in context	<i>Written Expression:</i> The ability to communicate effectively in writing	<i>Mathematics Problem Solving:</i> The ability to identify and apply the correct calculation procedures to solve a math word problem

Kaufman, 1983) was designed to measures cognitive abilities identified by Soviet neuropsychologist Alexander Luria, an early research collaborator of Lev Vygotsky who became an extremely influential theorist in his own right. The Soviet Union not only lost more soldiers than any other country during World War II (1939–1945), millions of soldiers and citizens suffered head trauma from bombs, bullets, and grenades. Because bullet-wounds to the head make relatively small lesions, Luria was able to identify which injury locations were associated with specific cognitive deficits (Luria, 1963, 1966).

Luria proposed that the brain has three overlapping systems or “functional unites”: (1) The brainstem primarily regulates alertness and arousal. (2) The hindmost portions of the cerebral cortex (parietal, temporal, and occipital lobes) engage in “simultaneous integration” of sensory information such that patterns can be perceived and raw sensory information can be stored efficiently as abstract concepts. (3) The frontal lobes are responsible for “successive integration” which includes the ability to sustain attention, inhibit impulses, and direct planned behavior. Whereas successive integration requires serial processing to put thoughts and/or behavior in well-timed sequences (e.g., speaking with proper grammar and syntax), simultaneous integration requires parallel processing of information to produce spontaneous insight.

The original K-ABC had two primary scales designed to measure individual differences in simultaneous and successive processing of information. Because the test minimized the need for verbal knowledge, test score differences between ethnic and racial groups were smaller on the K-ABC than they were for other standardized tests of intelligence (Wilson et al., 1989). This feature of the K-ABC was particularly attractive to examiners who worked with students from diverse backgrounds.

The next generation of the K-ABC was published in 2004. In the abbreviation for the title of this test, the authors dropped the hyphen between the *K* and the *ABC* and instead inserted a hyphen between the *C* and the roman numeral *II* (KABC-II). But that was only the beginning; there are changes in the age range covered, the structure of the test, and even the conceptual underpinnings of the test.

The age range for the second edition of the test was extended upward (ages 3 to 18). Although the original K-ABC included a small number of academic achievement tests, the KABC-II NU was co-developed and co-normed with the Kaufman Test of Educational Achievement (KTEA), a comprehensive measure of academic skills. The most recent versions of these tests, the KABC-II NU and the KTEA-3 (Kaufman & Kaufman, 2014)

#### JUST THINK . . .

How realistic is it to expect that children can be taught a variety of subjects by classroom teachers in a way that is individually tailored to each child’s unique processing strength as measured by a test?

can be used together for a comprehensive and nuanced assessment of cognitive abilities and academic skills.

Jack Naglieri, who worked with Alan and Nadeen Kaufman on the original K-ABC, began a fruitful collaboration with J. P. Das, a scholar from India who was independently extending Luria's theories about cognitive abilities (Das et al., 1975). Das, Naglieri, and colleagues (1994) developed PASS theory and a cognitive battery of tests designed to measure the four primary constructs of PASS theory (Planning, Attention, Simultaneous, and Successive). The Das-Naglieri Cognitive Assessment System is now in its second edition (CAS-II; Naglieri et al., 2014). Like the original K-ABC, the CAS-II does not rely on tests of verbal knowledge and minimizes racial and ethnic score differences.

When the KABC-II was revised, it borrowed from PASS theory to measure planning and attention, in addition to simultaneous and successive processing abilities. In addition, the KABC-II was aligned to the Cattell-Horn-Carroll (CHC) theory of cognitive abilities. PASS theory and CHC theory have many similarities such that, roughly speaking, planning  $\approx$  fluid intelligence, attention  $\approx$  processing speed, sequential processing  $\approx$  working memory, and successive processing  $\approx$  visual-spatial processing. Unlike the CAS-II, the KABC-II NU measures verbal comprehension (crystallized intelligence) and learning ability (long-term memory/learning efficiency). This dual theoretical foundation provides the examiner with a choice as to which model of test interpretation is optimal for the particular situation. As stated in the publisher's promotional materials, you can choose the CHC model for children from a mainstream cultural and language background; if Crystallized Ability would not be a fair indicator of the child's cognitive ability, then you can choose the Luria model, which excludes verbal ability. Either approach gives you a global score that is valid and that shows small differences between ethnic groups in comparison with other comprehensive ability batteries.

In general, reviewers of the KABC-II found it to be a psychometrically sound instrument for measuring cognitive abilities. However, few evidenced ease with its new, dual theoretical basis. For example, Thorndike (2007) wondered aloud about assessing two distinct sets of processes and abilities without adequately explaining "how a single test can measure two distinct constructs" (p. 520). Braden and Ouzts (2007) expressed their concern that combining the two interpretive models "smacks of trying to have (and market) it both ways" (p. 519). Bain and Gray (2008) were disappointed that the test manual did not contain sample reports based on each of the models.

Some reviewers raised questions about the variable (or variables) that were actually being measured by the KABC-II. For example, Reynolds et al. (2007) questioned the extent to which certain supplemental tests could best be conceived as measures of specific abilities or measures of multiple abilities. In general, however, they were satisfied that for "school-age children, the KABC-II is closely aligned with the five CHC broad abilities it is intended to measure" (p. 537). Other researchers have confirmed that the KABC-II is indeed tapping the broad CHC abilities (Caemmerer et al., 2020; Morgan et al., 2009).

### *The Woodcock-Johnson IV (WJ IV)*

The WJ IV consists of three co-normed test batteries measuring broad cognitive abilities, oral language skills, and academic achievement. The WJ IV tests measuring language and verbal knowledge can be given in English or Spanish.

According to the WJ IV manual, the battery may be used with persons as young as 2, and as old as 90 (or older). Based on the Cattell-Horn-Carroll (CHC) theory of cognitive abilities, the WJ IV yields a multitude of measures including a measure of general intellectual ability (GIA), a measure of fluid abilities (Gf), a measure of crystallized abilities (Gc), and a fluid/crystallized composite (Gf-Gc). Using the Achievement, Cognitive, or Oral Language batteries, the examiner has the flexibility to administer either a standard or extended battery. In general, the extended battery will be used to obtain the most comprehensive and detailed evaluation of

**Figure 10–4**  
**CHC theory applied to tests: Reflections of a school psychologist\*.**

*According to CHC theory, intelligence can be conceived as being comprised of seven broad abilities, including: crystallized abilities, visual-spatial thinking, auditory processing, processing speed, short-term memory, long-term storage and retrieval, and fluid reasoning. Some of these areas have more to do with certain areas of diagnostic concern than others. For example, fluid reasoning is more important in math than in reading, but auditory processing is more important in reading than in math. Furthermore, although there are seven broad abilities, together they actually account for over seventy different narrow abilities! Now, when I use the WJ-IV (either as my main test or to fill in the gaps for other tests), I always look for those abilities that are related to the problems that the teacher is bringing up. If a child is having problems in reading, I look at skills like crystallized intelligence and auditory processing. If a child is having problems in math, I might look at crystallized intelligence and fluid reasoning . . . learning CHC theory has completely changed now I give assessments.*

\* This essay was guest-authored by John M. Garruto, Ed.D., NCSP, Nationally Certified School Psychologist.

Used with permission of Dr. John M. Garruto.



John M. Garruto

an assessee's strengths and weaknesses or educational progress. The standard battery will typically be the measure of choice for brief screenings, periodic re-evaluations, and relatively pinpointed assessments designed to address specific issues related to instruction, performance level, or RtI. In the hands of a skilled assessor, and supplemented by other assessment data (such as data from interviews with parents or other caretakers, RtI data, case history data, data from other standardized measures, and portfolio evaluations), the WJ IV can be a potent tool for diagnostic decision-making, evidence-based intervention, educational planning, and program evaluation.

Tests that rely on the CHC theory can help provide new ways of conceptualizing psychoeducational problems, as well as some novel interventions. Just ask Nationally Certified School Psychologist, Dr. John Garruto (see Figure 10–4).

## Other Tools of Assessment in Educational Settings

Beyond traditional achievement, aptitude, and diagnostic instruments lies a wide universe of other instruments and techniques of assessment that may be used in the service of students and society at large. Let's take a look at a sampling of these approaches, beginning with performance, portfolio, and authentic assessment.

### *Performance, Portfolio, and Authentic Assessment*

For many years the very broad label *performance assessment* has vaguely referred to any type of assessment that requires the examinee to do more than choose the correct response from a

small group of alternatives. Thus, for example, essay questions and the development of an art project are examples of performance tasks. By contrast, true–false questions and multiple-choice test items would not be considered performance tasks.

Among testing and assessment professionals, contemporary usage of performance-related terms focuses less on the type of item or task involved and more on the knowledge, skills, and values that the examinee must marshal and exhibit. Additionally, there is a growing tendency to speak of performance tasks and performance assessment in the context of a particular domain of study, where experts in that domain are typically required to set the evaluation standards. For example, a performance task for an architecture student might be to create a blueprint of a contemporary home. The overall quality of the student's work—together with the knowledge, skill, and values inherent in it—will be judged according to standards set by architects acknowledged by the community of architects to have expertise in the construction of contemporary homes. In keeping with these trends, particularly in educational and work settings, we will define a **performance task** as a work sample designed to elicit representative knowledge, skills, and values from a particular domain of study. **Performance assessment** will be defined as an evaluation of performance tasks according to criteria developed by experts from the domain of study tapped by those tasks.

One of many possible types of performance assessment is portfolio assessment. *Portfolio* has many meanings in different contexts. It may refer to a portable carrying case,

#### JUST THINK . . .

What might your personal portfolio, detailing all that you have learned about psychological testing and assessment to date, look like?

most typically used to carry artwork, drawings, maps, and the like. Bankers and investors use it as a shorthand reference to one's financial holdings. In the language of psychological and educational assessment, **portfolio** is synonymous with *work sample*. **Portfolio assessment** refers to the evaluation of one's work samples. In many educational settings, dissatisfaction with some more-traditional methods of

assessment has led to calls for more performance-based evaluations. *Authentic assessment* (discussed subsequently) is one name given to this trend toward more performance-based assessment. When used in the context of like-minded educational programs, portfolio assessment and authentic assessment are techniques designed to target academic teachings to real-world settings external to the classroom.

Consider, for example, how students could use portfolios to gauge their progress in a high-school algebra course. They could be instructed to devise their own personal portfolios to illustrate all they have learned about algebra. An important aspect of portfolio assessment is the freedom of the person being evaluated to select the content of the portfolio. Some students might include narrative accounts of their understanding of various algebraic principles. Other students might reflect in writing on the ways algebra can be used in daily life. Still other students might attempt to make a convincing case that they can do some types of algebra problems that they could not do before taking the course. Throughout, the portfolio may be illustrated with items such as gas receipts (complete with algebraic formulas for calculating mileage), paychecks (complete with formulas used to calculate an hourly wage and taxes), and other items limited only by the student's imagination. The illustrations might go from simple to increasingly complex—providing compelling evidence for the student's grasp of the material.

Innovative use of the portfolio method to assess giftedness (Hadaway & Marek-Schroer, 1992) and reading (Henk, 1993), among many other characteristics, can be found in the scholarly literature. Portfolios have also been applied at the college and graduate level as devices to assist students with career decisions (Bernhardt et al., 1993). Benefits of the portfolio approach include engaging students in the assessment process, giving them the opportunity to think generatively, and encouraging them to think about learning as an ongoing and integrated process. A key drawback, however, is the penalty such a technique

may levy on the noncreative student. Typically, exceptional portfolios are creative efforts. A person whose strengths do not lie in creativity may have learned the course material but be unable to adequately demonstrate that learning in such a medium. Another drawback, this one from the other side of the instructor's desk, concerns the evaluation of portfolios. Typically, a great deal of time and thought must be devoted to their evaluation. In a lecture class of 300 people, for example, portfolio assessment would be impractical. Also, it is difficult to develop reliable criteria for portfolio assessment, given the great diversity of work products. Hence, inter-rater reliability in portfolio assessment can become a problem.

A related form of assessment is *authentic assessment*, also known as *performance-based assessment* (Baker et al., 1993) as well as other names. We may define **authentic assessment** in educational contexts as evaluation of relevant, meaningful tasks that may be conducted to evaluate learning of academic subject matter but that demonstrate the student's transfer of that study to real-world activities. Authentic assessment of students' writing skills, for example, would therefore be based on writing samples rather than on responses to multiple-choice tests. Authentic assessment of students' reading would be based on tasks that involve reading—preferably “authentic” reading, such as an article in a local newspaper as opposed to a piece contrived especially for the purposes of assessment. Students in a college-level psychopathology course might be asked to identify patients' psychiatric diagnoses on the basis of videotaped interviews with the patients.

Authentic assessment is thought to increase student interest and the transfer of knowledge to settings outside the classroom. A drawback is that the assessment might assess prior knowledge and experience, not simply what was learned in the classroom. For example, students from homes where there has been a long-standing interest in legislative activities may well do better on an authentic assessment of reading skills that employs an article on legislative activity. Additionally, authentic skill may inadvertently entail the assessment of some skills that have little to do with classroom learning. For example, authentic assessment of learning a cooking school lesson on filleting fish may be confounded with an assessment of the would-be chef's perceptual-motor skills.

### *Peer Appraisal Techniques*

One method of obtaining information about an individual is by asking that individual's peer group to make the evaluation. Techniques employed to obtain such information are termed **peer appraisal** methods. A teacher, a supervisor, or some other group leader may be interested in peer appraisals for a variety of reasons. Peer appraisals can help call needed attention to an individual who is experiencing academic, personal, social, or work-related difficulties—difficulties that, for whatever reason, have not come to the attention of the person in charge. Peer appraisals allow the individual in charge to view members of a group from a different perspective: the perspective of those who work, play, socialize, eat lunch, and walk home with the person being evaluated. In addition to providing information about behavior that is rarely observable, peer appraisals supply information about the group's dynamics: who takes which roles under what conditions. Knowledge of an individual's place within the group is an important aid in guiding the group to optimal efficiency.

Peer appraisal techniques may be used in university settings as well as in grade-school, industrial, and military settings. Such techniques tend to be most useful in settings where the individuals doing the rating have functioned as a group long enough to be able to evaluate each other on specific variables. The nature of peer appraisals may change as a function of changes in the assessment situation and the membership of the group. Thus, for example, an individual who is rated as the shyest in the classroom can theoretically be quite gregarious—and perhaps even be rated the rowdiest—in a peer appraisal undertaken at an after-school center.

One method of peer appraisal that can be employed in elementary school (as well as other) settings is called the Guess Who? technique. Brief descriptive sentences (such as “This person is

the most friendly”) are read or handed out in the form of questionnaires to the class, and the children are instructed to guess who. Whether negative attributes should be included in the peer appraisal (e.g., “This person is the least friendly”) must be decided on an individual basis, considering the potential negative consequences such an appraisal could have on a member of the group.

The *nominating* technique is a method of peer appraisal in which individuals are asked to select or nominate other individuals for various types of activities. A child being interviewed in a psychiatric clinic may be asked, “Who would you most like to go to the moon with?” as a means of determining which parent or other individual is most important to the child. Members of a police department might be asked, “Who would you most like as your partner for your next tour of duty and why?” as a means of finding out which police officers are seen by their peers as especially competent or incompetent.

The results of a peer appraisal can be graphically illustrated. One graphic method of organizing such data is the **sociogram**. Figures such as circles or squares are drawn to represent different individuals, and lines and arrows are drawn to indicate various types of interaction. At a glance, the sociogram can provide information such as who is popular in the group, who tends to be rejected by the group, and who is relatively neutral in the opinion of the group. Nominating techniques have been the most widely researched of the peer appraisal techniques, and they have generally been found to be highly reliable and valid. Still, the careful user of such techniques must be aware that an individual’s perceptions within a group are constantly changing. Anyone who has ever watched reality television shows such as *Survivor* or *The Bachelor* is certainly aware of such group dynamics. As some members leave the group and others join it, the positions and roles the members hold within the group change. New alliances form, and as a result, all group members may be looked at in a new light. It is therefore important to periodically update and verify information.

### *Measuring Study Habits, Interests, and Attitudes*

Academic performance is the result of a complex interplay of a number of factors. Ability and motivation are inseparable partners in the pursuit of academic success. A number of instruments designed to look beyond ability and toward factors such as study habits, interests, and attitudes have been published. For example, the Study Habits Checklist, designed for use with students in grades 9 through 14, consists of 37 items that assess study habits with respect to note taking, reading material, and general study practices. In the development of the test, potential items were presented for screening to 136 Phi Beta Kappa members at three colleges. This procedure was based on the premise that good students are the best judges of important and effective study techniques (Preston, 1961). The judges were asked to evaluate the items according to their usefulness to students having difficulty with college course material. Although the judges conceded that they did not always engage in these practices themselves, they identified the techniques they deemed the most useful in study activities. Standardization for the Checklist took place in 1966, and percentile norms were based on a sample of several thousand high-school and college students residing in Pennsylvania. In one validity study, 302 college freshmen who had demonstrated learning difficulties and had been referred to a learning skills center were evaluated with the Checklist. As predicted, it was found that these students demonstrated poor study practices, particularly in the areas of note taking and proper use of study time (Bucofsky, 1971).

If a teacher knows a child’s areas of interest, instructional activities engaging those interests can be employed. The What I Like to Do Interest Inventory consists of 150 forced-choice items that assess four areas of interests: academic interests, artistic interests, occupational interests, and interests in leisure time (play) activities. Included in the test materials are suggestions for designing instructional activities that are consonant with the designated areas of interest.

Attitude inventories used in educational settings assess student attitudes toward a variety of school-related factors. Interest in student attitudes is based on the premise that “positive reactions to school may increase the likelihood that students will stay in school, develop a lasting commitment to learning, and use the school setting to advantage” (Epstein & McPartland, 1978, p. 2). Some instruments assess attitudes in specific subject areas, whereas others, such as the Survey of School Attitudes and the Quality of School Life Scales, are more general in scope.

The Survey of Study Habits and Attitudes (SSHA) and the Study Attitudes and Methods Survey combine the assessment of attitudes with the assessment of study methods. The SSHA, intended for use in grades 7 through college, consists of 100 items tapping poor study skills and attitudes that could affect academic performance. Two forms are available, Form H for grades 7 to 12 and Form C for college, each requiring 20 to 25 minutes to complete. Students respond to items on the following 5-point scale: *rarely*, *sometimes*, *frequently*, *generally*, or *almost always*. Test items are divided into six areas: Delay Avoidance, Work Methods, Study Habits, Teacher Approval, Education Acceptance, and Study Attitudes. The test yields a study skills score, an attitude score, and a total orientation score.

As you *just think* about the questions raised regarding study and personality, *just know* that you will learn about personality and its assessment in the next two chapters.

### JUST THINK . . .

While we’re on the subject of study habits, skills, and attitudes, this seems an appropriate time to raise a question about how these variables are related to another, more global variable: *personality*. Are one’s study habits, skills, and attitudes a part of one’s personality? Why might it be useful to think about them as such?

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, names, and abbreviations:

achievement test	formative assessment	problem-solving model
Apgar number	informal evaluation	prognostic test
aptitude test	integrative assessment	psychoeducational test battery
at risk	K-ABC	rating scale
authentic assessment	KABC-II NU	readiness test
checklist	LPAD	response to intervention model
Common Core State Standards	locator test	sociogram
cold reading	multi-tiered system of support (MTSS)	specific learning disability (SLD)
curriculum-based assessment (CBA)	peer appraisal	summative assessment
curriculum-based measurement (CBM)	performance assessment	syndrome
diagnostic information	performance task	Vygotsky, Lev
diagnostic test	portfolio	WJ III
evaluative information	portfolio assessment	zone of proximal development

## References

- Allen, R., Wasserman, G. A., & Seidman, S. (1990). Children with congenital anomalies: The preschool period. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 15, 327–345.
- Anderson, D. V. (2014, October 1). Replacing Common Core with proven standards of excellence. Retrieved May 21, 2016 at <https://www.heartland.org/policy-documents/replacing-common-core-proven-standards-excellence>
- Arnold, D. S., O’Leary, S. G., Wolff, L. S., & Acker, M. M. (1993). The Parenting Scale: A measure of dysfunctional parenting in discipline situations. *Psychological Assessment*, 5, 137–144.
- Bain, S. K. & Gray, R. (2008). Test reviews: Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 26(1), 92–101.

- Baker, E. L., O'Neill, H. F., & Linn, R. L. (1993). Policy and validity prospects for performance-based assessment. *American Psychologist*, 48, 1210–1218.
- Barden, R. C., Ford, M. E., Jensen, A. G., Rogers-Salyer, M., & Salyer, K. E. (1989). Effects of craniofacial deformity in infancy on the quality of mother-infant interactions. *Child Development*, 60, 819–824.
- Beck, G. (2013, September 24). Did Bill Gates admit the real purpose of Common Core? *Youtube* video accessed May 22, 2016 at <https://youtu.be/Zrp-Bu2SLp8>.
- Beckmann, J. F. (2006). Superiority: Always and everywhere? On some misconceptions in the validation of dynamic testing. *Educational and Child Psychology*, 23(3), 35–49.
- Berkowitz, L., & Frodi, A. (1979). Reactions to a child's mistakes as affected by her/his looks and speech. *Social Psychology Quarterly*, 42, 420–425.
- Bernhardt, G. R., Cole, D. J., & Ryan, C. W. (1993). Improving career decision making with adults: Use of portfolios. *Journal of Employment Counseling*, 30, 67–72.
- Bill and Melinda Gates on the political debate over Common Core standards. (2015, October 7). PBS interview posted on Youtube and accessed May 23, 2016, at <https://youtu.be/GVLjVDJ1zMO>
- Binet, A., & Simon, T. (1908). La developpement de l'intelligence chez les enfants [The development of intelligence in children] (E. S. Kite, Trans.). In J. J. Jenkins & D. G. Paterson (reprint Eds.), *Studies in individual differences: The search for intelligence* (pp. 90–96). Appleton-Century-Crofts. (Reprinted in 1961.)
- Braden, J. P., & Ouzts, S. M. (2007). Review of the Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition. In K. F. Geisinger, R. A. Sipes, J. F. Carlson, & B. S. Plake (Eds.), *The 17th Mental Measurements Yearbook* (pp. 517–520). Buros Institute of Mental Measurements, University of Nebraska.
- Bradley, R., Danielson, L., & Doolittle, J. (2007). Responsiveness to intervention: 1997 to 2007. *TEACHING Exceptional Children*, 39(5), 8–12. <https://doi.org/10.1177/004005990703900502>
- Brown, B. (2007). The utility of standardized tests. *Science*, 316(5832), 1694–1695.
- Bucovsky, D. (1971). Any learning skills taught in the high school? *Journal of Reading*, 15(3), 195–198.
- Budoff, M. (1967). Learning potential among institutionalized young adult retardates. *American Journal of Mental Deficiency*, 72, 404–411.
- Budoff, M. (1987). Measures of assessing learning potential. In C. S. Lidz (Ed.), *Dynamic assessment* (pp. 173–195). Guilford Press.
- Büttner, G., & Hasselhorn, M. (2011). Learning disabilities: Debates on definitions, causes, subtypes, and responses. *International Journal of Disability, Development and Education*, 58(1), 75–87.
- Caemmerer, J. M., Keith, T. Z., & Reynolds, M. R. (2020). Beyond individual intelligence tests: Application of Cattell-Horn-Carroll Theory. *Intelligence*, 79, 101433. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intell.2020.101433>
- Callahan, C. A., Hojat, M., Veloski, J., Erdmann, J. B., & Gonnella, J. S. (2011). The predictive validity of three versions of the MCAT in relation to performance in medical school, residency, and licensing examinations: A longitudinal study of 36 classes of Jefferson Medical College. *Academic Medicine*, 85, 980–987.
- Cattell, P. (1940). *Cattell Infant Intelligence Scale*. Psychological Corporation.
- Coleman, M. R., & Johnsen, S. K. (2011). Rtl online resources. In M. R. Coleman & S. K. Johnsen (Eds.), *Rtl for gifted students: A CEC-TAG educational resource* (pp. 129–134). Prufrock Press.
- Collier, C. (2011). *Seven steps to separating difference from disability*. Corwin Press.
- Connolly, A. J. (2007). *KeyMath 3 Diagnostic Assessment*. Pearson Assessments.
- Das, J. P., Kirby, J., & Jarman, R. F. (1975). Simultaneous and successive synthesis: An alternative model for cognitive abilities. *Psychological Bulletin*, 82, 87–103.
- Das, J. P., Naglieri, J. A., & Kirby, J. R. (1994). *Assessment of cognitive processes: The PASS theory of intelligence*. Allyn & Bacon.
- Davis, J. M., & Broitman, J. (2011). *Nonverbal learning disabilities in children: Bridging the gap between science and practice*. Springer Science and Business Media.
- Dion, K. K. (1979). Physical attractiveness and evaluation of children's transgressions. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 24, 207–213.
- Dollinger, S. J. (2011). "Standardized minds" or individuality? Admissions tests and creativity revisited. *Psychology of Aesthetics, Creativity, and the Arts*, 5(4), 329–341.
- Doorey, N. A. (2012/2013). Coming soon: A new generation of assessments. *Educational Leadership*, 70(4), 28–34.
- Duvall, E. D. (2011). No secrets to conceal: Dynamic assessment and a state mandated, standardized 3rd grade reading test for children with learning disabilities. *Dissertation Abstracts International Section A: Humanities and Social Sciences*, 2011, 2401.
- Elder, G. H., Van Nguyen, T., & Caspi, A. (1985). Linking family hardship to children's lives. *Child Development*, 56, 361–375.
- Epstein, J. L., & McPartland, J. M. (1978). *The quality of school life scale: Administration and technical manual*. Houghton Mifflin.
- Etkind, A. M. (1994). More on L. S. Vygotsky: Forgotten texts and undiscovered contexts. *Journal of Russian & East European Psychology*, 32(6), 6–34.
- Fagan, J. F. (1984). The intelligent infant: Theoretical implications. *Intelligence*, 8(1), 1–9. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-2896\(84\)90002-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-2896(84)90002-3)
- Feuerstein, R. (1977). Mediated learning experience: A theoretical basis for cognitive modifiability. In P. Mittler (Ed.), *Research to Practice in Mental Retardation*. University Park Press.
- Feuerstein, R. (1981). Mediated learning experience in the acquisition of kinesics. In B. L. Hoffer & R. N. St. Clair (Eds.), *Development kinesics: The emerging paradigm*. University Park Press.
- Feuerstein, R., Rand, Y., & Hoffman, M. B. (1979). *The dynamic assessment of retarded performers: The Learning Potential Assessment Device*. University Park Press.
- Field, T. M., & Vega-Lahr, N. (1984). Early interactions between infants with cranio-facial anomalies and their mothers. *Infant Behavior and Development*, 7, 527–530.
- Fletcher, J. M., Francis, D. J., Shaywitz, S. E., Lyon, G. R., Foorman, B. R., Stuebing, K. K., & Shaywitz, B. A. (1998). Intelligent testing and the discrepancy model for children with learning disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice*, 13(4), 186–203.

- Fletcher, J. M., Lyon, G. R., Barnes, M., et al. (2002). Classification of learning disabilities: An evidence-based evaluation. In R. Bradley, L. Danielson, and D. P. Hallahan (Eds.), *Identification of learning disabilities: Research and practice*. Erlbaum.
- Fletcher, J. M., & Miciak, J. (2017). Comprehensive cognitive assessments are not necessary for the identification and treatment of learning disabilities. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 32(1), 2–7. <https://doi.org/10.1093/arclin/acw103>
- Friedrich, W. N., Fisher, J. L., Dittner, C. A., et al. (2001). Child Sexual Behavior Inventory: Normative, psychiatric, and sexual abuse comparisons. *Child Maltreatment: Journal of the American Professional Society on the Abuse of Children*, 6, 37–49.
- Frohlich, T. C., & Sauter, M. B. (2014). States with the best (and worst) schools. *24/7 Wall St.* Accessed May 23, 2016 at <http://247wallst.com/special-report/2014/01/14/states-with-the-best-and-worst-schools-2/#ixzz49S6ZhZ6j>
- Fuchs, L. S., Compton, D. L., Fuchs, D., et al. (2011). Two-stage screening for math problem-solving difficulty using dynamic assessment of algebraic learning. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, 44(4), 372–380.
- Fullard, W., McDevitt, S. C., & Carey, W. B. (1984). Assessing temperament in one- to three-year-old children. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 9, 205–217.
- Gagne, J. R., Van Hulle, C. A., Aksan, N., et al. (2011). Deriving childhood temperament measures from emotion-eliciting behavioral episodes: Scale construction and initial validation. *Psychological Assessment*, 23(2), 337–353.
- García, L. E., & Thornton, O. (2015, February 13). “No Child Left Behind” has failed. *The Washington Post*. Accessed online April 12, 2016 at [https://www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/no-child-has-failed/2015/02/13/8d619026-b2f8-11e4-827f-93f454140e2b\\_story.html](https://www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/no-child-has-failed/2015/02/13/8d619026-b2f8-11e4-827f-93f454140e2b_story.html)
- Gaski, J. F., & Sagarin, J. (2011). Detrimental effects of daylight-saving times on SAT scores. *Journal of Neuroscience, Psychology, and Economics*, 4(1), 44–53.
- Gerson, M. (2012, July 19). Obama’s quiet overturn of *No Child Left Behind*. *The Washington Post*. Accessed online April 12, 2016 at [https://www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/michael-gerson-obamas-quiet-overturn-of-no-child-left-behind/2012/07/19/gJQAbE8hwW\\_story.html?tid=a\\_inl](https://www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/michael-gerson-obamas-quiet-overturn-of-no-child-left-behind/2012/07/19/gJQAbE8hwW_story.html?tid=a_inl)
- Gesell A., Halverson, H. M., Thomson, H., Ilg, F. L., Castner, B. M., Ames, L. B., & Amatruda, C. S. (1940). *The first five years of life, the preschool years*. Harpers.
- Gischlar, K. L., Keller-Margulis, M., & Faith, E. L. (2019). Ten years of response to intervention: Trends in the school psychology literature. *Contemporary School Psychology*, 23(3), 201–210. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40688-018-0179-9>
- Goldstein, S. (2011). Learning disabilities in childhood. In S. Goldstein, J. A. Naglieri, & M. DeVries (Eds.), *Learning and attention disorders in adolescence and adulthood: Assessment and treatment* (2nd ed., pp. 31–58). Wiley.
- Hadaway, N., & Marek-Schroer, M. F. (1992). Multidimensional assessment of the gifted minority student. *Roeper Review*, 15, 73–77.
- Han, M., & Yang, X. W., (2001). Educational assessment in China: Lessons from history and future prospects. *Assessment in Education: Principles, policy & practice*, 8(1), 5–10.
- Henk, W. A. (1993). New directions in reading assessment. *Reading and Writing Quarterly: Overcoming Learning Difficulties*, 9, 103–120.
- Hope, M. (2014, April 20). Fourth grade Common Core reading: “Who’s the baby daddy?” *Breitbart*. Accessed online May 20 2016 at <http://www.breitbart.com/texas/2014/04/20/fourth-grade-common-core-reading-whos-the-baby-daddy/>
- Kane, S. T., Walker, J. H., & Schmidt, G. R. (2011). Assessing college-level learning difficulties and “at riskness” for learning disabilities and ADHD: Development and validation of the Learning Difficulties Assessment. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, 44(6), 533–542.
- Kaufman, A. S., & Kaufman, N. L. (1983). *Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children (K-ABC) administration and scoring manual*. American Guidance Service.
- Kaufman, A. S., & Kaufman, N. L. (2014). *Kaufman Test of Educational Achievement*, Third Edition. NCS Pearson.
- Kaufman, J. C. (2010). Using creativity to reduce ethnic bias in college admissions. *Review of General Psychology*, 14(3), 189–203.
- “KeyMath,” (2011). Information posted on the KeyMath3-DA by the test’s publisher, Pearson Assessments, accessed December 18, 2011, at [http://www.pearsonassessments.com/hai/images/pa/products/keymath3\\_da/km3-da-pub-summary.pdf](http://www.pearsonassessments.com/hai/images/pa/products/keymath3_da/km3-da-pub-summary.pdf).
- Koenig, K. A., Frey, M. C., & Detterman, D. K. (2008). ACT and general cognitive ability. *Intelligence*, 36(2), 153–160.
- Kuncel, N. R., & Hezlett, S. A. (2007a). Standardized tests predict graduate students’ success. *Science*, 315(5815), 1080–1081.
- Kuncel, N. R., & Hezlett, S. A. (2007b). The utility of standardized tests: Response. *Science* 316(5832), 1696–1697.
- Kuncel, N. R., Hezlett, S. A., & Ones, D. S. (2001). A comprehensive meta-analysis of the predictive validity of the Graduate Record Examinations: Implications for graduate student selection and performance. *Psychological Bulletin*, 127, 162–181.
- Langlois, J. H., Ritter, J. M., Casey, R. J., & Sawin, D. B. (1995). Infant attractiveness predicts maternal behaviors and attitudes. *Developmental Psychology*, 31, 464–472.
- Lerdau, M., & Avery, C. (2007). The utility of standardized tests. *Science*, 316(5832), 1694.
- Loken, E., Radlinski, F., Crespi, V. H., et al. (2004). Online study behavior of 100,000 students preparing for the SAT, ACT, and GRE. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 30(3), 255–262.
- Lovejoy, M. C., Weis, R., O’Hare, E., & Rubin, E. (1999). Development and initial validation of the Parent Behavior Inventory. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 534–545.
- Luria, A. R. (1963). *Restoration of function after brain injury*. MacMillan.
- Luria, A. R. (1966). *Higher cortical functions in man*. Basic Books.

- Maehler, C., & Schuchardt, K. (2009). Working memory functioning in children with learning disabilities: Does intelligence make a difference? *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research*, 53(1), 3–10.
- McCall, R. B., & Carriger, M. S. (1993). A meta-analysis of infant habituation and recognition memory performance as predictors of later IQ. *Child Development*, 64(1), 57. <https://doi.org/10.2307/1131437>
- McDevitt, S. C., & Carey, W. B. (1978). The measurement of temperament in 3- to 7-year-old children. *Journal of Child Psychology & Psychiatry & Allied Disciplines*, 19, 245–253.
- McGaghie, W. C. (2002, September 4). Assessing readiness for medical education: Evolution of the Medical College Admission Test. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 288, p. 1085.
- Miller, F. (2017). At risk. In R. J. Cohen (Ed.), *Online-only boxes, apps, & links (OOBALs) to accompany Psychological Testing and Assessment*, (9th ed.). Accessed at [www.mhhe.coherentesting9/OOBAL-10-B2](http://www.mhhe.coherentesting9/OOBAL-10-B2)
- Miller, F. G., Cohen, D., Chafouleas, S. M., Riley-Tillman, T. C., Welsh, M. E., Fabiano, G. A. (2015). A comparison of measures to screen for social, emotional, and behavioral risk. *School Psychology Quarterly*, 30, 184–196.
- Moneta-Koehler, L., Brown, A. M., Petrie, K. A., Evans, B. J., & Chalkley, R. (2017). The limitations of the GRE in predicting success in biomedical graduate school (L. A. N. Amaral, Ed.). *PLOS ONE*, 12(1), e0166742. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0166742>
- Moos, R. H., & Moos, B. S. (1994). *Family environment manual: Development, applications, research*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Morgan, K. E., Rothlisberg, B. A., McIntosh, D. E., & Hunt, M. S. (2009). Confirmatory factor analysis of the KABC-II in preschool children. *Psychology in the Schools*, 46, 515–525.
- Naglieri, J. A., Das, J. P., & Goldstein, S. (2014). *Cognitive assessment system, second edition*. PRO-ED.
- National Center on Response to Intervention. (2011). *Essential components of RtI: A closer look at response to intervention*. Document accessed at National Center on Response to Intervention website at [www.rti4success.org/pdf/rtiessentialcomponents\\_042710.pdf](http://www.rti4success.org/pdf/rtiessentialcomponents_042710.pdf)
- Nurss, J. R. (1994). *Metropolitan Readiness Tests, Sixth Edition (MRT6)*. Pearson Assessments.
- Parke, R. D., Hymel, S., Power, T., & Tinsley, B. (1977, November). Fathers and risk: A hospital-based model of intervention. In D. B. Sawin (Chair), *Symposium on psychosocial risks during infancy*. University of Texas at Austin.
- Penner-Williams, J., Smith, T. E. C., & Gartin, B. C. (2009). Written language expression: Assessment instruments and teacher tools. *Assessment for Effective Intervention*, 34(3), 162–169.
- Preston, R. (1961). Improving the item validity of study habits inventories. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 21, 129–131.
- Pritchett, R., Kemp, J., Wilson, P., et al. (2011). Quick, simple measures of family relationships for use in clinical practice and research: A systematic review. *Family Practice*, 28, 172–187.
- Procedures for evaluating specific learning disabilities*. (1977). *Federal Register*, December 29, Part III.
- Psychological Corporation. (2009). *The Wechsler Individual Achievement Test-III*. Pearson Assessments.
- Radzikhovskii, L. A., & Khomskaya, E. D. (1981). A. R. Luria and L. S. Vygotsky: Early years of their collaboration. *Soviet Psychology*, 20(1), 3–21.
- Reeder, G. D., Maccow, G. C., Shaw, S. R., Swerdlik, M. E., Horton, C. B., & Foster, P. (1997). School psychologists and full-service schools: Partnerships with medical, mental health, and social services. *School Psychology Review*, 26, 603–621.
- Reynolds, M. R., Keith, T. Z., Fine, J. G., et al. (2007). Confirmatory factor structure of the Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children—Second Edition: Consistency with Cattell-Horn-Carroll theory. *School Psychology Quarterly*, 22(4), 511–539.
- Rose, S. A., Feldman, J. F., & Jankowski, J. J. (2016). Infant cognitive abilities: Potential building blocks of later executive functions. In J. A. Griffin, P. McCardle, & L. S. Freund (Eds.), *Executive function in preschool-age children: Integrating measurement, neurodevelopment, and translational research*. (pp. 139–156). American Psychological Association. <https://doi.org/10.1037/14797-007>
- Ryan, J. J., Dai, X. Y., & Zheng, L. (1994). Psychological test usage in the People's Republic of China. *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 12(4), 324–330.
- Santelices, M. V., & Wilson, M. (2010). Unfair treatment? The case of Freedle, the SAT, and the standardized approach to differential item functioning. *Harvard Educational Review*, 80(1), 106–133.
- Savitz, R. S., Allington, R. L., & Wilkins, J. (2018). Response to intervention: A summary of the guidance state departments of education provide to schools and school districts. *The Clearing House: A Journal of Educational Strategies, Issues and Ideas*, 91(6), 243–249. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00098655.2018.1536641>
- Schneider, W. J., & Kaufman, A. S. (2017). Let's not do away with comprehensive cognitive assessments just yet. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 32(1), 8–20. <https://doi.org/10.1093/arclin/acw104>
- Seashore, C. E. (1938). *Psychology of music*. McGraw-Hill.
- Sherley, J. L. (2007). The utility of standardized tests. *Science*, 316(5832), 1695–1696.
- Siegel, L. S. (1989). IQ is irrelevant to the definition of learning disabilities. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, 22(8), 469–478. <https://doi.org/10.1177/002221948902200803>
- Smith, D. K., & Knudtson, L. S. (1990). *K-ABC and S-B: FE relationships in an at-risk preschool sample*. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the American Psychological Association, Boston.
- Smith, T. T., Myers-Jennings, C., & Coleman, T. (2000). Assessment of language skills in rural preschool children. *Communication Disorders Quarterly*, 21, 98–113.
- Stanovich, K. E. (1988). Explaining the differences between the dyslexic and the garden-variety poor reader. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, 21(10), 590–604. <https://doi.org/10.1177/002221948802101003>
- Sternberg, R. J., & Williams, W. M. (1997). Does the Graduate Record Examination predict meaningful success in the graduate training of psychologists? A case study. *American Psychologist*, 52, 630–641.
- Strauss, V. (2013, October 31). A ridiculous Common Core test for first graders. *The Washington Post*.

- Accessed online May 20, 2016 at <https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/answer-sheet/wp/2013/10/31/a-ridiculous-common-core-test-for-first-graders/>
- Stuebing, K. K., Barth, A. E., Molfese, P. J., Weiss, B., & Fletcher, J. M. (2009). IQ is *not* strongly related to response to reading instruction: A meta-analytic interpretation. *Exceptional Children*, 76(1), 31–51. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001440290907600102>
- Stuebing, K. K., Barth, A. E., Trahan, L. H., Reddy, R. R., Miciak, J., & Fletcher, J. M. (2015). Are child cognitive characteristics strong predictors of responses to intervention? a meta-analysis. *Review of Educational Research*, 85(3), 395–429. <https://doi.org/10.3102/0034654314555996>
- Stuebing, K. K., Fletcher, J. M., LeDoux, J. M., Lyon, G. R., Shaywitz, S. E., & Shaywitz, B. A. (2002). Validity of IQ-discrepancy classifications of reading disabilities: A meta-analysis. *American Educational Research Journal*, 39(2), 469–518. <https://doi.org/10.3102/00028312039002469>
- Swanson, H. L. (2011). Learning disabilities: Assessment, identification, and treatment. In M. A. Bray, T. J. Kehler, & P. E. Nathan (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of school psychology* (pp. 334–350). Oxford University Press.
- The Case Against Common Core. (2015, March 29). *Youtube* video accessed May 23, 2016 at <https://youtu.be/inM8WTBT1lg>
- The National Governors' Association Center for Best Practices and the Council of Chief State School Officers. (2010). *Common core state standards*. Retrieved May 20, 2016 from <http://www.corestandards.org/>
- Thorndike, R. M. (2007). Review of the Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition. In K. F. Geisinger, R. A. Sipes, J. F. Carlson, & B. S. Plake (Eds.), *The 17th Mental Measurements Yearbook* (pp. 520–522). Buros Institute of Mental Measurements, University of Nebraska.
- Thorner, N. (2014, May 20). Thorner: Chilling truth behind Common Core State Standards. The Heartland Institute. <https://blog.heartland.org/2014/05/thorner-chilling-truth-behind-common-core-state-standards/>
- Toscano, M. (2013). The Common Core: Far from home. *Academic Questions*, 26(4), 411–428.
- Vaughan-Jensen, J., Adame, C., McLean, L., & Gámez, B. (2011). Test review of *Wechsler Individual Achievement Test* (3rd ed.). *Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 29(3), 286–291.
- Vellutino, F. R., Scanlon, D. M., & Lyon, G. R. (2000). Differentiating between difficult-to-remediate and readily remediated poor readers. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, 33(3), 223–238. <https://doi.org/10.1177/002221940003300302>
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1978). *Mind in society: The development of higher psychological processes*. Harvard University Press.
- Wagner, R. K., & Compton, D. L. (2011). Dynamic assessment and its implications for RTI models. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, 44(4), 311–312.
- Watson, S. M. R., Gable, R. A., & Greenwood, C. R. (2011). Combining ecobehavioral assessment, functional assessment, and response to intervention to promote more effective classroom instruction. *Remedial and Special Education*, 32(4), 334–344.
- Wilkinson, G. S., & Robertson, G. J. (2017). *Wide range achievement test—Fifth edition*. Pearson.
- Willcutt, E. G., Boada, R., Riddle, M. W., et al. (2011). Colorado Learning Difficulties Questionnaire: Validation of a parent-report screening measure. *Psychological Assessment*, 23(3), 778–791.
- Wilson, V. L., Nolan, R. F., Reynolds, C. R., & Kamphaus, R. W. (1989). Race and gender effects on item functioning on the Kaufman assessment battery for children. *Journal of School Psychology*, 27(3), 289–296. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-4405\(89\)90043-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-4405(89)90043-5)
- Woodcock, R. W. (2011). *The Woodcock Reading Mastery Tests, Third Edition (WRMT-III)*. Pearson Assessments.
- Wu, E. H. (2005). Factors that contribute to talented performance: A theoretical model from a Chinese perspective. *Gifted Child Quarterly*, 49(3), 231–246.
- Yu, H., McCoach, D. B., Gottfried, A. W., & Gottfried, A. E. (2018). Stability of intelligence from infancy through adolescence: An autoregressive latent variable model. *Intelligence*, 69, 8–15. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intell.2018.03.011>
- Zinchenko, V. P. (2007). Thought and word: The approaches of L. S. Vygotsky and G. G. Shpet. In H. Daniels, M. Cole, & J. V. Wertsch (Eds.), *The Cambridge companion to Vygotsky* (pp. 212–245). Cambridge University Press.

## *Personality Assessment: An Overview*

In a 1950s rock ‘n’ roll classic song entitled “Personality,” singer Lloyd Price described the subject of that song with the words *walk*, *talk*, *smile*, and *charm*. In so doing, Price used the term *personality* the way most people tend to use it. For laypeople, *personality* refers to components of an individual’s makeup that can elicit positive or negative reactions from others. Someone who consistently tends to elicit positive reactions from others is thought to have a “good personality.” Someone who consistently tends to elicit not-so-good reactions from others is thought to have a “bad personality” or, perhaps worse yet, “no personality.” We also hear of people described in other ways, with adjectives such as *aggressive*, *warm*, or *cold*. For professionals in the field of behavioral science, the terms tend to be better-defined, if not more descriptive.

### Personality and Personality Assessment

#### *Personality*

Dozens of different definitions of personality exist in the psychology literature. Some definitions appear to be all-inclusive. For example, McClelland (1951, p. 69) defined personality as “the most adequate conceptualization of a person’s behavior in all its detail.” Menninger (1953, p. 23) defined it as “the individual as a whole, his height and weight and love and hates and blood pressure and reflexes; his smiles and hopes and bowed legs and enlarged tonsils. It means all that anyone is and that he is trying to become.” Some definitions focus narrowly on a particular aspect of the individual (Goldstein, 1963), whereas others view the individual in the context of society (Sullivan, 1953). Some theorists avoid any definition at all. For example, Byrne (1974, p. 26) characterized the entire area of personality psychology as “psychology’s garbage bin in that any research which doesn’t fit other existing categories can be labeled ‘personality.’”

In their widely read and authoritative textbook *Theories of Personality*, Hall and Lindzey (1970, p. 9) wrote: “It is our conviction that *no substantive definition of personality can be applied with any generality*” and “*Personality is defined by the particular empirical concepts which are a part of the theory of personality employed by the observer*” [emphasis in the original]. Noting that there were important theoretical differences in many theories of personality, Hall and Lindzey encouraged their readers to select a definition of personality from the many presented and adopt it as their own.

For our purposes, we will define **personality** as an individual's unique constellation of psychological traits that is relatively stable over time. We view this definition as one that has the advantage of parsimony yet still is flexible enough to incorporate a wide variety of variables. Included in this definition, then, are variables on which individuals may differ, such as values, interests, attitudes, worldview, acculturation, sense of humor, cognitive and behavioral styles, and personality states.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Despite great effort, a definition of personality itself—much like a definition of intelligence—has been somewhat elusive. Why do you think this is so?

### Personality Assessment

**Personality assessment** may be defined as the measurement and evaluation of psychological traits, states, values, interests, attitudes, worldview, acculturation, sense of humor, cognitive and behavioral styles, and/or related individual characteristics. In this chapter we overview the process of personality assessment, including different approaches to the construction of personality tests. In Chapter 12, we will focus on various methods of personality assessment, including objective, projective, and behavioral methods. Before all that, however, some background is needed regarding the use of the terms *trait*, *type*, and *state*.

### Traits, Types, and States

**Personality traits** Just as no consensus exists regarding the definition of personality, there is none regarding the definition of *trait*. Theorists such as Gordon Allport (1937) have tended to view personality traits as real physical entities that are “bona fide mental structures in each personality” (p. 289). For Allport, a trait is a “generalized and focalized neuropsychic system (peculiar to the individual) with the capacity to render many stimuli functionally equivalent, and to initiate and guide consistent (equivalent) forms of adaptive and expressive behavior” (p. 295). Robert Holt (1971) wrote that there “*are* real structures inside people that determine their behavior in lawful ways” (p. 6), and he went on to conceptualize these structures as changes in brain chemistry that might occur as a result of learning: “Learning causes submicroscopic structural changes in the brain, probably in the organization of its biochemical substance” (p. 7). Raymond Cattell (1950) also conceptualized traits as mental structures, but for him *structure* did not necessarily imply actual physical status.

Our own preference is to shy away from definitions that elevate *trait* to the status of physical existence. We view psychological traits as attributions made in an effort to identify threads of consistency in behavioral patterns. In this context, a definition of **personality trait** offered by Guilford (1959, p. 6) has great appeal: “Any distinguishable, relatively enduring way in which one individual varies from another.”

This relatively simple definition has some aspects in common with the writings of other personality theorists such as Allport (1937), Cattell (1950, 1965), and Eysenck (1961). The word *distinguishable* indicates that behaviors labeled with different trait terms are actually different from one another. For example, a behavior labeled “friendly” should be distinguishable from a behavior labeled “rude.” The *context*, or the situation in which the behavior is displayed, is important in applying trait terms to behaviors. A behavior present in one context may be labeled with one trait term, but the same behavior exhibited in another context may be better described using another trait term. For example, if we observe someone involved in a lengthy, apparently interesting conversation, we would observe the context before drawing any conclusions about the person's traits. A person talking with a friend over lunch may be demonstrating friendliness, whereas that same person talking to that same friend during a wedding

#### JUST THINK . . .

What is another example of how the trait term selected by an observer is dependent both on the behavior emitted as well as the context of that behavior?

ceremony may be considered rude. Thus, the trait term selected by an observer is dependent both on the behavior itself and on the context in which it appears.

A measure of behavior in a particular context may be obtained using varied tools of psychological assessment. For example, using naturalistic observation, an observer could watch the assessee interact with co-workers during break time. Alternatively, the assessee could be administered a self-report questionnaire that probes various aspects of the assessee's interaction with co-workers during break time.

In his definition of trait, Guilford did not assert that traits represent enduring ways in which individuals vary from one another. Rather, he said *relatively enduring*. *Relatively* emphasizes that exactly how a particular trait manifests itself is, at least to some extent, dependent on the situation. For example, a "violent" parolee generally may be prone to behave in a rather subdued way with his parole officer and much more violently in the presence of his family and friends. Allport (1937) addressed the issue of cross-situational consistency of traits—or lack of it—as follows:

Perfect consistency will never be found and must not be expected. . . . People may be ascendant and submissive, perhaps submissive only towards those individuals bearing traditional symbols of authority and prestige; and towards everyone else aggressive and domineering. . . . The ever-changing environment raises now one trait and now another to a state of active tension. (p. 330)

For years personality theorists and assessors have assumed that personality traits are relatively enduring over the course of one's life. Roberts and DelVecchio (2000) explored the endurance of traits by means of a meta-analysis of 152 longitudinal studies. These researchers concluded that trait consistency increases in a steplike pattern until one is 50 to 59 years old, at which time such consistency peaks. Their findings may be interpreted as compelling testimony to the relatively enduring nature of personality traits over the course of one's life. Do you think the physically aggressive hockey player pictured in Figure 11–1 will still be as physically aggressive during his retirement years?

Returning to our elaboration of Guilford's definition, note that *trait* is described as a way in which one individual varies from another. Let's emphasize here that the attribution of a trait term is always a *relative* phenomenon. For instance, some behavior described as "patriotic" may differ greatly from other behavior also described as "patriotic." There are no absolute standards. In describing an individual as patriotic, we are, in essence, making an unstated comparison with the degree of patriotic behavior that could reasonably be expected to be exhibited under the same or similar circumstances.

Classic research on the subject of cross-situational consistency in traits has pointed to a *lack* of consistency with regard to traits such as honesty (Hartshorne & May, 1928), punctuality (Dudycha, 1936), conformity (Hollander & Willis, 1967), attitude toward authority (Burwen & Campbell, 1957), and introversion/extraversion (Newcomb, 1929). These are the types of studies cited by Mischel (1968, 1973, 1977, 1979) and others who have been critical of the predominance of the concept of traits in personality theory. Such critics may also allude to the fact that some undetermined portion of behavior exhibited in public may be governed more by societal expectations and cultural role restrictions than by an individual's personality traits (Barker, 1963; Goffman, 1963). Research designed to shed light on the primacy of individual differences, as opposed to situational factors in behavior, is methodologically complex (Golding, 1975), and a definitive verdict as to the primacy of the trait or the situation is simply not in; however, the past several decades have seen growing consensus around the five-factor approach to personality.

**Personality types** Having defined personality as a unique constellation of traits, we might define a **personality type** as a constellation of traits that is similar in pattern to one identified category of personality within a taxonomy of personalities. Whereas traits are frequently discussed as if they were *characteristics* possessed by an individual, types are more clearly



**Figure 11-1**  
**Trait aggressiveness and flare-ups on the ice.**

*Bushman and Wells (1998) administered a self-report measure of trait aggressiveness (the Physical Aggression subscale of the Aggression Questionnaire) to 91 high-school team hockey players before the start of the season. The players responded to items such as “Once in a while I cannot control my urge to strike another person” presented in Likert scale format ranging from 1 to 5 (where 1 corresponded to “extremely uncharacteristic of me” and 5 corresponded to “extremely characteristic of me”). At the end of the season, trait aggressiveness scores were examined with respect to minutes served in the penalty box for aggressive penalties such as fighting, slashing, and tripping. The preseason measure of trait aggressiveness predicted aggressive penalty minutes served. The study is particularly noteworthy because the test data were used to predict real-life aggression, not a laboratory analogue of aggression such as the administration of electric shock. The authors recommended that possible applications of the Aggression Questionnaire be explored in other settings where aggression is a problematic behavior.*

Sven Nackstrand/AFP/Getty Images

*descriptions* of people. So, for example, describing an individual as “depressed” is different from describing that individual as a “depressed type.” The latter term has more far-reaching implications regarding characteristic aspects of the individual, such as the person’s worldview, activity level, capacity to enjoy life, and level of social interest.

At least since Hippocrates’ classification of people into four types (melancholic, phlegmatic, choleric, and sanguine), there has been no shortage of personality typologies through the ages. A typology devised by Carl Jung (1923) became the basis for the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI; Myers & Briggs, 1943/1962). An assumption guiding the development of this test was that people exhibit definite preferences in the way that they perceive or become aware of—and judge or arrive at conclusions about—people, events, situations, and ideas. According to Myers (1962, p. 1), these differences in perception and judging result in “corresponding differences in their reactions, in their interests, values, needs, and motivations, in what they do best, and in what they like to do.” The MBTI enjoys great popularity, but it is not without its critics who have identified concerns about this measure’s validity and reliability (Boyle, 1995; Pittenger, 1993; Stein & Swan, 2019).

John Holland (Figure 11-2) argued that most people can be categorized as one of the following six personality types:

#### JUST THINK . . .

What are the possible benefits of classifying people into types? What possible problems may arise from doing so?

Artistic, Enterprising, Investigative, Social, Realistic, or Conventional (Holland, 1973, 1985, 1997, 1999). His Self-Directed Search test (SDS; Holland et al., 1994) is a self-administered, self-scored, and self-interpreted aid used to type people according to this system and to offer vocational guidance. Another personality typology, this one having only two categories, was devised by cardiologists Meyer Friedman and Ray Rosenman (1974; Rosenman et al., 1975). They conceived of a **Type A personality**, characterized by competitiveness, haste, restlessness, impatience, feelings of being time-pressured, and strong needs for achievement and dominance. A **Type B personality** has the opposite of the Type A's traits: mellow or laid-back. A 52-item self-report inventory called the Jenkins Activity Survey (JAS; Jenkins et al., 1979) has been used to type respondents as Type A or Type B personalities.

The personality typology that has attracted the most attention from researchers and practitioners alike is associated with scores on a test called the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI) (as well as all of its successors—discussed later in this chapter). Data from the administration of these tests, as with others, are frequently discussed in terms of the patterns of scores that emerge on the subtests. This pattern is referred to as a *profile*. In general, a **profile** is a narrative description, graph, table, or other representation of the extent to which a person has demonstrated certain targeted characteristics as a result of the administration or application of tools of assessment.<sup>1</sup> In the term **personality profile**, the targeted characteristics are typically traits, states, or types. With specific reference to the MMPI, different profiles of scores are associated with different patterns of behavior. So, for example, a particular MMPI profile designated as “2–4–7” is associated with a type of individual who has a history of alcohol abuse alternating with sobriety and self-recrimination (Dahlstrom, 1995).

**Figure 11–2**  
**John L. Holland (1919–2008).**

*John Holland was well known for the employment-related personality typology he developed, as well as the Self-Directed Search (SDS), a measure of one's interests and perceived abilities. The test is based on Holland's theory of vocational personality. At the heart of this theory is the view that occupational choice has a great deal to do with one's personality and self-perception of abilities. Holland's work was the subject of controversy in the 1970s. Critics asserted that measured differences between the interests of men and women were an artifact of sex bias. Holland argued that such differences reflected valid variance. As the author of Holland's obituary in American Psychologist recalled, “He did not bend willy-nilly in the winds of political correctness” (Gottfredson, 2009, p. 561).*

John Hopkins University



---

1. The verb *to profile* refers to the creation of such a description. The term **profile analysis** refers to the interpretation of patterns of scores on a test or test battery. Profile analysis is frequently used to generate diagnostic hypotheses from intelligence test data. The noun **profiler** refers to an occupation: one who creates personality profiles of crime suspects to assist law enforcement personnel in capturing the profiled suspects. More on the work of profilers in Chapter 13.

**Personality states** The word **state** has been used in at least two distinctly different ways in the personality assessment literature. In one usage, a personality state is an inferred psychodynamic disposition designed to convey the dynamic quality of id, ego, and superego in perpetual conflict. Assessment of these psychodynamic dispositions may be made through the use of various psychoanalytic techniques such as free association, word association, symbolic analysis of interview material, dream analysis, and analysis of slips of the tongue, accidents, jokes, and forgetting.

Presently, a more popular usage of the term *state*—and the one we use in the discussion that follows—refers to the transitory exhibition of some personality trait. Put another way, the use of the word *trait* presupposes a relatively enduring behavioral predisposition, whereas the term *state* is indicative of a relatively temporary predisposition (Chaplin et al., 1988). Thus, for example, your friend may be accurately described as being “in an anxious state” before her midterms, though no one who knows her well would describe her as “an anxious person.”

Measuring personality states amounts, in essence, to a search for and an assessment of the strength of traits that are relatively transitory or fairly situation specific. Relatively few personality tests seek to distinguish traits from states. Charles D. Spielberger and his associates (Spielberger et al., 1980) led pathbreaking work in this area. These researchers developed a number of personality inventories designed to distinguish various states from traits. In the manual for the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI), for example, we find that state anxiety refers to a transitory experience of tension because of a particular situation. By contrast, trait anxiety or anxiety proneness refers to a relatively stable or enduring personality characteristic. The STAI test items consist of short descriptive statements, and subjects are instructed to indicate either (1) how they feel right now or at this moment (and to indicate the intensity of the feeling), or (2) how they generally feel (and to record the frequency of the feeling). The test-retest reliability coefficients reported in the manual are consistent with the theoretical premise that trait anxiety is the more enduring characteristic, whereas state anxiety is transitory.

#### JUST THINK . . .

You experience “butterflies” in your stomach just before asking someone to whom you are attracted to accompany you to the movies. Would this feeling better be characterized as a state or a trait?

## Personality Assessment: Some Basic Questions

*For what type of employment is a person with this type of personality best suited?*

*Is this individual sufficiently well adjusted for military or police officer service?*

*What emotional and other adjustment-related factors may be responsible for this student’s level of academic achievement?*

*What pattern of traits and states does this psychotherapy client evince, and to what extent may this pattern be deemed pathological?*

*How has this patient’s personality been affected by neurological trauma?*

These questions are a sampling of the kind that might lead to a referral for personality assessment. Collectively, these types of referral questions provide insight into a more general question in a clinical context: Why assess personality?

We might raise the same question in the context of basic research and find another wide world of potential applications for personality assessment. For example, aspects of personality could be explored in identifying determinants of knowledge about health (Beier & Ackerman, 2003), in categorizing different types of commitment in intimate relationships (Frank & Brandstaetter, 2002), in determining peer response to a team’s weakest link (Jackson & LePine, 2003), or even in the service of national defense to identify those prone to terrorism. Personality assessment is a staple in developmental research, be it tracking trait development over time (McCrae et al., 2002) or studying some uniquely human characteristic such as moral judgment

(Eisenberg et al., 2002). From a health psychology perspective, there are a number of personality variables (such as perfectionism, self-criticism, dependency, and neuroticism) that have been linked to physical and psychological disorders (Flett & Hewitt, 2002; Klein et al., 2011; Kotov et al., 2010; Sturman, 2011; Zuroff et al., 2004). In the corporate world, personality assessment is a key tool of the human resources department, relied on to aid in hiring, firing, promoting, transferring, and related decisions. Perhaps as long as there have been tests to measure people's interests, there have been questions regarding how those interests relate to personality (Larson et al., 2002). In military organizations around the world, leadership is a sought-after trait, and personality tests help identify who has it (see, e.g., Bradley et al., 2002; Handler, 2001). In the most general sense, basic research involving personality assessment helps to validate or invalidate theories of behavior and to generate new hypotheses.

Tangentially, let's note that a whole other perspective on the *why* of personality assessment emerges with a consideration of cross-species research. For example, Gosling, Kwan, and John (2003) viewed their research on the personality of dogs as paving the way for future research in previously uncharted areas such as the exploration of environmental effects on personality. Weiss et al. (2002) viewed cross-species research as presenting an opportunity to explore the heritability of personality. The fascinating research program of Winnie Eckardt and her colleagues at the Dian Fossey Gorilla Fund International is the subject of this chapter's *Close-Up*.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What differences in terms of accuracy and reliability of report would you expect when one is reporting on one's own personality as opposed to when another person is reporting about someone's personality?

Beyond the *why* of personality assessment are several other questions that must be addressed in any overview of the enterprise. Approaches to personality assessment differ in terms of *who* is being assessed, *what* is being assessed, *where* the assessment is conducted, and *how* the assessment is conducted. Let's take a closer look at each of these related issues.

### Who?

*Who is being assessed, and who is doing the assessing?* Some methods of personality assessment rely on the assessee's own self-report. Assesseees may respond to interview questions, answer questionnaires in writing; click responses on computers, tablets, or cell phones; blacken squares on computer answer forms; or sort cards with various terms on them—all with the ultimate objective of providing the assessor with a personality-related self-description. By contrast, other methods of personality assessment rely on informants other than the person being assessed to provide personality-related information. So, for example, parents or teachers may be asked to participate in the personality assessment of a child by providing ratings, judgments, opinions, and impressions relevant to the child's personality.

**The self as the primary referent** People typically undergo personality assessment so that they, as well as the assessor, can learn something about who they are. In many instances, the assessment or some aspect of it requires **self-report**, or a process wherein information about assesseees is supplied by the assesseees themselves. Self-reported information may be obtained in the form of diaries kept by assesseees or in the form of responses to oral or written questions or test items. In some cases, the information sought by the assessor is so private that only the individual assesseees themselves are capable of providing it. For example, when researchers investigated the psychometric soundness of the Sexual Sensation Seeking Scale with a sample of college students, only the students themselves could provide the highly personal information needed. The researchers viewed their reliance on self-report as a possible limitation of the study, but noted that this methodology “has been the standard practice in this area of research because no gold standard exists for verifying participants' reports of sexual behaviors” (Gaither & Sellbom, 2003, p. 165).

## The Personality of Gorillas\*

When he turned 17-years-old, a mountain gorilla named Cantsbee (see Figure 1) took over the leadership of what was to become the largest, ever-observed gorilla group (which included up to 65 members). At this writing, he has held this position for over 20 years, despite challenges from rivals within his group, and from outside attackers. Cantsbee also earned the respect and admiration of the field researchers and assistants who work with him. He leads his group in a sensible way and seems to know when it's time to be supportive, administer discipline, take a strong leadership role, or adopt a laissez-faire approach.

So, what does it take for a gorilla to win such enviable status from gorilla peers and human observers? Apart from morphological traits that quite likely play a role, such as body size, there are personality traits to be considered as well. This and other questions motivated Eckardt et al. (2015) to initiate the first study of mountain gorilla personality.

Perhaps the ideal species for studying personality in wild ape populations is the Virunga mountain gorilla. This is so because over 70% of the remaining 480 gorillas of this species (Gray et al., 2013) are habituated to human presence and known by rangers and researchers individually, most since birth. The Karisoke Research Center in Rwanda is one of the longest-existing primate research field sites with almost 50 years of mountain gorilla monitoring in the Virungas. Well-trained trackers, data technicians, and researchers familiar with gorilla behavior follow about 40% of the population daily. Many years of experience and in-depth knowledge of each gorilla in various contexts make trackers as suitable for assessing the personalities of gorillas as parents are for assessing the personalities of their children.

Between 2007 and 2008, eight of the most experienced Karisoke field staff assessed the personalities of gorillas that they knew well using a version of the Hominoid Personality Questionnaire (HPQ, Weiss et al., 2009). This questionnaire was derived by sampling traits from the human “Big 5,” and adapting them so that they are suitable for assessing the personalities of nonhuman primates. Specifically, each of its 54 items is accompanied by a brief description to set the item in the context of gorilla behavior. For example, *dominant* is defined as “Subject is able to displace, threaten, or take food from other gorillas” or “subject may express high status by decisively intervening in social interactions.” Another example: *affectionate* is defined as



**Figure 1**  
**Cantsbee**

*Cantsbee is the oldest silverback gorilla at the Dian Fossey Gorilla Fund International's Karisoke Research Center in Rwanda. Prior to his birth in 1978, the researchers at Karisoke all thought that his mother was a male, not a female. Dian Fossey's shocked reaction to the birth was encapsulated in her exclamation, “This can't be!” Taking their cue from Fosse, the Rwandan field assistants promptly christened the newborn gorilla, “Cantsbee.”*

The Dian Fossey Gorilla Fund International

“subject seems to have a warm attachment or closeness with other gorillas. This may entail frequently grooming, touching, embracing, or lying next to others.”

The HPQ was prepared in both English and French since both are official languages of Rwanda. The Rwandan raters were instructed to score gorillas on each trait using a Likert scale ranging from (1) “either total absence or negligible amounts” to (7) “extremely large amounts.” A prerating training session with a professional Rwandan translator (who held a Bachelor's degree in French and English) was conducted to ensure that language barriers had a minimal influence on the understanding of the rating procedure and the meaning of each traits. Inter-rater reliability was checked and found to be satisfactory.

Virunga mountain gorillas are folivorous, meaning that they eat mostly leaves, and that they live in what could be described as a “huge salad bowl” (Fossey & Harcourt, 1977; Vedder, 1984; Watts, 1985). The fact that food is plentiful and available all year round is believed to play a role in the lower level of aggression in and between groups of gorillas (Robbins et al., 2005). Other great apes, such as chimpanzees, depend on seasonally available, scattered fruit. As a result, competition for food and

(continued)

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Winnie Eckardt who has worked with wild mountain gorillas for over 10 years at the Dian Fossey Gorilla Fund International Karisoke Research Center in Rwanda, and Alexander Weiss of the University of Edinburgh and the Scottish Primate Research Group.

## The Personality of Gorillas (*continued*)

levels of aggression can be high in these species (Harcourt & Stewart, 2007).

Gorilla society is hierarchically structured. They live in relatively stable, cohesive social groups with male–female relationships forming the core of their society (Harcourt & Stewart, 2007). Emigration from the natal group is common for both males and females (Robbins et al., 2007; Watts, 1990). Females transfer between groups during intergroup encounters to avoid inbreeding, whereas males become solitary after leaving their natal group to increase breeding opportunities by recruiting females from existing groups.

Because gorillas live in stable and predictable environments with limited food competition, and less vulnerability to the stressors present in the lives of other great apes, the researchers hypothesized that the subjects would be rated as emotionally stable, with generally low levels on traits related to neuroticism. Further, the researchers hypothesized that the subjects would be rated as low in aggression and high in sociability.

As described in greater detail elsewhere (Eckardt et al., 2015), the researchers' hypotheses were confirmed through evaluation of correlations between HPQ scores on personality trait dimensions and corresponding historical behavior of the subjects as noted in archival records. So, for example, in gorilla society, the role of dominant males includes group protection duties as well as the mediation of within-group social conflicts (Schaller, 1963; Watts, 1996). Thus, to ascend the gorilla social hierarchy in dominance, traits such as being *protective*, *helpful*, and *sensitive* would seem to be a must. In fact, Eckardt et al. (2015) reported that gorillas with a high social rank scored high

on Dominance. Additionally, rate of intervening to mediate social conflicts in the group was also associated with gorilla Dominance. Another interesting finding was that gorillas high on Dominance stare less at other gorillas. Also, with regard to grooming behavior, gorillas tend to approach and groom group members with higher Dominance scores rather than vice versa.

So, how does Cantsbee's personality compares to other gorillas? Not surprisingly, Cantsbee scored second highest in Dominance. He also scored very high on the Sociability dimension, and his score on the Openness dimension was below average. What is the significance of findings such as these?

Since Darwin (1872), personality research has included the study of personality in species other than our own (Gosling & John, 1999; McGarrity et al., 2015). Darwin believed that behavioral and affective traits evolve just like morphological traits. If that is the case, then we should be able to trace the origins of human personality—and more specifically, personality dimensions such as Openness, Conscientiousness, Extraversion, Agreeableness, and Neuroticism (otherwise known as the “Big 5” or five-factor model; Digman, 1990; Goldberg, 1990). But how do we do that? While fossils can tell us a lot about the evolution of physical features, they tell us nothing about the evolution of personality. Perhaps evolutionary insights can be gleaned by comparing the personality of humans with those of our closest, non-human relatives: the great apes. At the very least, the study of great apes holds the promise of learning how assorted variables (such as differences in ecology, social systems, and life history) may act to shape personality.

Used with permission of Winnie Eckardt.

Self-report methods are commonly used to explore an assessee's *self-concept*. **Self-concept** may be defined as one's attitudes, beliefs, opinions, and related thoughts about oneself. Inferences about an assessee's self-concept may be derived from many tools of assessment. However, the tool of choice is typically a dedicated **self-concept measure**; that is, an instrument designed to yield information relevant to how an individual sees him- or herself with regard to selected psychological variables. Data from such an instrument are usually interpreted in the context of how others may see themselves on the same or similar variables. In the Beck Self-Concept Test (BST; Beck & Stein, 1961), named after senior author, psychiatrist Aaron T. Beck, respondents are asked to compare themselves to other people on variables such as looks, knowledge, and the ability to tell jokes.

A number of self-concept measures for children have been developed. Some representative tests include the Tennessee Self-Concept Scale and the Piers-Harris Self-Concept Scale. The latter test contains 80 self-statements (such as “I don't have any friends”) to which respondents from grades 3 to 12 respond either *yes* or *no* as the statement applies to them. Factor analysis

has suggested that the items cover six general areas of self-concept: behavior, intellectual and school status, physical appearance and attributes, anxiety, popularity, and happiness and satisfaction. The Beck Self-Concept Test was extended down as one component of a series called the Beck Youth Inventories–Second Edition (BYI-II) developed by senior author, psychologist Judith Beck (Aaron T. Beck’s daughter). In addition to a self-concept measure, the BYI-II includes inventories to measures depression, anxiety, anger, and disruptive behavior in children and adolescents aged 7 to 18 years.

Some measures of self-concept are based on the notion that states and traits related to self-concept are to a large degree context-dependent—that is, ever-changing as a result of the particular situation (Callero, 1992). The term **self-concept differentiation** refers to the degree to which a person has different self-concepts in different roles (Donahue et al., 1993). People characterized as *highly differentiated* are likely to perceive themselves quite differently in various roles. For example, a highly differentiated businessman in his 40s may perceive himself as motivated and hard-driving in his role at work, conforming and people-pleasing in his role as son, and emotional and passionate in his role as husband. By contrast, people whose concept of self is not very differentiated tend to perceive themselves similarly across their social roles. According to Donahue et al. (1993), people with low levels of self-concept differentiation tend to be healthier psychologically, perhaps because of their more unified and coherent sense of self.

Assuming that assesseees have reasonably accurate insight into their own thinking and behavior, and assuming that they are motivated to respond to test items honestly, self-report measures can be extremely valuable. An assessee’s candid and accurate self-report can illustrate what that individual is thinking, feeling, and doing. Unfortunately, some assesseees may intentionally or unintentionally paint distorted pictures of themselves in self-report measures.

Consider what would happen if employers were to rely on job applicants’ representations concerning their personality and their suitability for a particular job. Employers might be led to believe they have found a slew of perfect applicants. Many job applicants—as well as people in contexts as diverse as high-school reunions, singles bars, and child custody hearings—attempt to “fake good” in their presentation of themselves to other people.

The other side of the “faking good” coin is “faking bad.” Litigants in civil actions who claim injury may seek high awards as compensation for their alleged pain, suffering, and emotional distress—all of which may be exaggerated and dramatized for the benefit of a judge and jury. The accused in a criminal action may view time in a mental institution as preferable to time in prison (or capital punishment) and strategically choose an insanity defense—with accompanying behavior and claims to make such a defense as believable as possible. A homeless person who prefers the environs of a mental hospital to that of the street may attempt to fake bad on tests and in interviews if failure to do so will result in discharge. In the days of the military draft, it was not uncommon for draft resisters to fake bad on psychiatric examinations in their efforts to be deferred.

Some testtakers truly may be impaired with regard to their ability to respond accurately to self-report questions. They may lack insight, for example, because of certain medical or psychological conditions at the time of assessment. By contrast, other testtakers seem blessed with an abundance of self-insight that they can convey with ease and expertise on self-report measures. It is for this latter group of individuals that self-report measures, according to Burisch (1984), will not reveal anything the testtaker does not already know. Of course, Burisch may have overstated the case. Even people with an abundance of self-insight can profit from taking the time to reflect about their own thoughts and behaviors, especially if they are unaccustomed to doing so.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Highly differentiated or not very differentiated in self-concept—which do *you* think is preferable? Why?

#### JUST THINK . . .

Has anyone you know engaged in “faking good” or “faking bad” behavior (in or out of the context of assessment)? Why?

**Another person as the referent** In some situations, the best available method for the assessment of personality, behavior, or both involves reporting by a third party such as a parent, teacher, peer, supervisor, spouse, or trained observer. Consider, for example, the assessment of a child for emotional difficulties. The child may be unable or unwilling to complete any measure (self-report, performance, or otherwise) that will be of value in making a valid determination concerning that child's emotional status. Even case history data may be of minimal value because the problems may be so subtle as to become evident only after careful and sustained observation. In such cases, the use of a test in which the testtaker or respondent is an informant—but not the subject of study—may be valuable. In basic personality research, this third-party approach to assessment has been found useful, especially when the third-party reporter knows the subject of

### JUST THINK . . .

Do you believe meaningful insights are better derived through self-assessment or through assessment by someone else? Why?

the evaluation well. Proceeding under the assumption that spouses should be familiar enough with each other to serve as good informants, one study examined self-versus spouse ratings on personality-related variables (South et al., 2011). Self and spousal ratings were found to be significantly correlated, and this relationship was stronger than that typically found between self- and peer ratings in personality research.

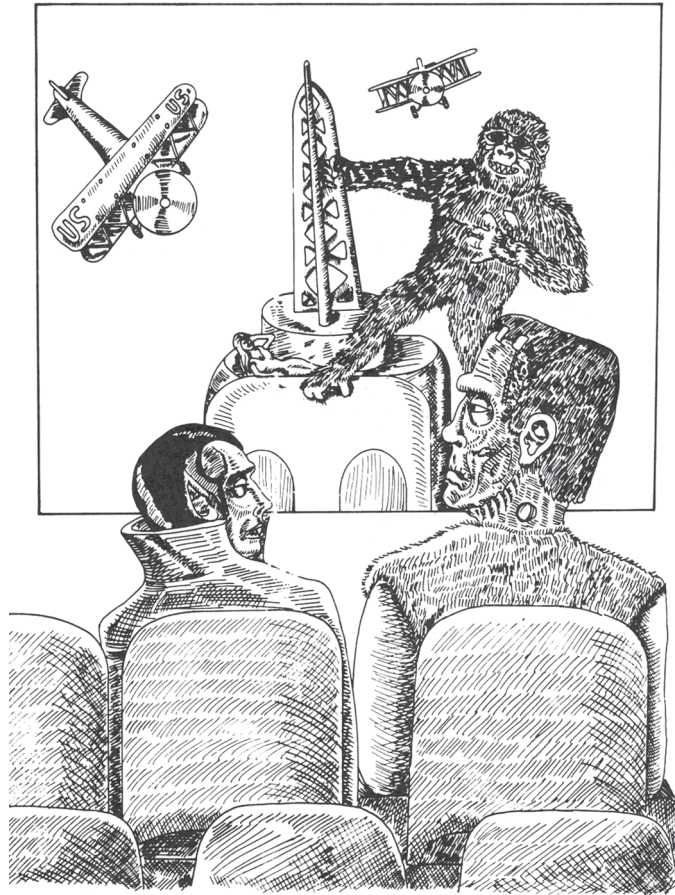
The Personality Inventory for Children (PIC) and its revision, the PIC-2 (pronounced “pick two”), are examples of a kind of standardized interview of a child's parent. Although the child is the subject of the test, the respondent is the parent (usually the mother), guardian, or other adult qualified to respond with reference to the child's characteristic behavior. The test consists of a series of true–false items designed to be free of racial and gender bias. The items may be administered by computer or paper and pencil. Test results yield scores that provide clinical information and shed light on the validity of the testtaker's response patterns. A number of studies attest to the validity of the PIC for its intended purpose (Kline et al., 1992, 1993; Lachar & Wirt, 1981; Lachar et al., 1985; Wirt et al., 1984). However, as with any test that relies on the observations and judgment of a rater, some concerns about this instrument have also been expressed (Achenbach, 1981; Cornell, 1985).

In general, there are many cautions to consider when one person undertakes to evaluate another. These cautions are by no means limited to the area of personality assessment. Rather, in any situation when one individual undertakes to rate another individual, it is important to understand the dynamics of the situation. Although a rater's report can provide a wealth of information about an assessee, it may also be instructive to look at the source of that information.

Raters may vary in the extent to which they are, or strive to be, scrupulously neutral, favorably generous, or harshly severe in their ratings. Generalized biases to rate in a particular direction are referred to in terms such as **leniency error** or **generosity error** and **severity error**. A general tendency to rate everyone near the midpoint of a rating scale is termed an **error of central tendency**. In some situations, a particular set of circumstances may create a certain bias. For example, a teacher might be disposed to judging one pupil favorably because that pupil's older sister was teacher's pet in a prior class. This variety of favorable response bias is sometimes referred to as a **halo effect**.

Raters may make biased judgments, consciously or unconsciously, simply because it is in their own self-interest to do so (see Figure 11–3). Therapists who passionately believe in the efficacy of a particular therapeutic approach may be more disposed than others to see the benefits of that approach. Proponents of alternative approaches may be more disposed to see the negative aspects of that same treatment.

Numerous other factors may contribute to bias in a rater's ratings. The rater may feel competitive with, physically attracted to, or physically repelled by the subject of the ratings. The rater may not have the proper background, experience, and trained eye needed for the particular task. Judgments may be limited by the rater's general level of conscientiousness and willingness to devote the time and effort required to do the job properly. The rater may harbor



**Figure 11-3**  
**Ratings in one's own**  
**self-interest.**

*"Monsters and screamers have  
 always worked for me; I give  
 it two thumbs up!"*

©Ronald Jay Cohen. All rights reserved.

biases concerning various stereotypes. Subjectivity based on the rater's own personal preferences and taste may also enter into judgments. Features that rate a "perfect 10" in one person's opinion may represent more like a "mediocre 5" in the eyes of another person. If such marked diversity of opinion occurs frequently with regard to a particular instrument, we would expect it to be reflected in low inter-rater reliability coefficients. It would probably be desirable to take another look at the criteria used to make ratings and how specific they are.

When another person is the referent, an important factor to consider with regard to ratings is the *context* of the evaluation. Different raters may have different perspectives on the individual they are rating because of the context in which they typically view that person. A parent may indicate on a rating scale that a child is hyperactive, whereas the same child's teacher may indicate on the same rating scale that the child's activity level is within normal limits. Can they both be right?

The answer is yes, according to one meta-analysis of 119 articles in the scholarly literature (Achenbach et al., 1987). Different informants may have different perspectives on the subjects being evaluated. These different perspectives derive from observing and interacting with the subjects in different contexts. The study also noted that raters tended to agree more about the difficulties of young children (ages 6 to 11) than about those of older children and adolescents. Raters also tended to show more agreement about children exhibiting self-control problems (such as hyperactivity and mistreating other children) in contrast to "overcontrol" problems (such as anxiety or depression). The researchers urged professionals to view the differences in evaluation that arise from different perspectives as something more than error in the evaluation

### JUST THINK . . .

Imagining that it was *you* who was being rated, how might you be rated differently on the same variable in different contexts?

process. They urged professionals to employ context-specific differences in treatment plans. Many of their ideas regarding context-dependent evaluation and treatment were incorporated into Achenbach's (1993) Multiaxial Empirically Based Assessment system, the predecessor of the current Achenbach System of Empirically Based Assessment (Achenbach, 2009).

The system is an approach to the assessment of children and adolescents that incorporates cognitive and physical assessments of the subject, self-report of the subject, and ratings by parents and teachers. Additionally, performance measures of the child alone, with the family, or in the classroom may be included.

Regardless whether the self or another person is the subject of study, one element of any evaluation that must be kept in mind by the assessor is the cultural context.

**The cultural background of assesseees** Test developers and users have shown increased sensitivity to issues of cultural diversity. A number of concerns have been raised regarding the use of personality tests and other tools of assessment with members of culturally and linguistically diverse populations (Anderson, 1995; Campos, 1989; Greene, 1987; Hill et al., 2010; Irvine & Berry, 1983; López & Hernandez, 1987; Nye et al., 2008; Sundberg & Gonzales, 1981; Widiger & Samuel, 2009). How fair or generalizable is a particular instrument or measurement technique with a member of a particular cultural group? How a test was developed, how it is administered, and how scores on it are interpreted are all questions to be raised when considering the appropriateness of administering a particular personality test to members of culturally and linguistically diverse populations. We continue to explore these and related questions later in this chapter and throughout this book. In Chapter 13, for example, we consider in detail the meaning of the term *culturally informed psychological assessment*.

### What?

*What is assessed when a personality assessment is conducted?* For many personality tests, it is meaningful to answer this question with reference to the primary content area sampled by the test and to that portion of the test devoted to measuring aspects of the testtaker's general response style.

**Primary content area sampled** Personality measures are tools used to gain insight into a wide array of thoughts, feelings, and behaviors associated with all aspects of the human experience. Some tests are designed to measure particular traits (such as introversion) or states (such as test anxiety), whereas others focus on descriptions of behavior, usually in particular contexts. For example, an observational checklist may concentrate on classroom behaviors associated with movement in order to assess a child's hyperactivity. Extended discussion of behavioral measures is presented in Chapter 12.

Many contemporary personality tests, especially tests that can be scored and interpreted by computer, are designed to measure not only some targeted trait or other personality variable but also some aspect of the testtaker's response style. For example, in addition to scales labeled *Introversion* and *Extraversion*, a test of introversion/extraversion might contain other scales. Such additional scales could be designed to shed light on how honestly testtakers responded to the test, how consistently they answered the questions, and other matters related to the validity of the test findings. These measures of response pattern are also known as *measures of response set* or *response style*. Let's take a look at some different testtaker response styles as well as the scales used to identify them.

**Testtaker response styles** **Response style** refers to a tendency to respond to a test item or interview question in some characteristic manner regardless of the content of the item or

question. For example, an individual may be more apt to respond *yes* or *true* than *no* or *false* on a short-answer test. This particular pattern of responding is characterized as **acquiescent**. Table 11–1 shows a listing of other identified response styles.

**Impression management** is a term used to describe the attempt to manipulate others' impressions through "the selective exposure of some information (it may be false information) . . . coupled with suppression of [other] information" (Braginsky et al., 1969, p. 51). In the process of personality assessment, assessees might employ any number of impression management strategies for any number of reasons. Delroy Paulhus (1984, 1986, 1990) and his colleagues (Kurt & Paulhus, 2008; Paulhus & Holden, 2010; Paulhus & Levitt, 1987) have explored impression management in test-taking as well as the related phenomena of enhancement (the claiming of positive attributes), denial (the repudiation of negative attributes), and self-deception—"the tendency to give favorably biased but honestly held self-descriptions" (Paulhus & Reid, 1991, p. 307). Testtakers who engage in impression management are exhibiting, in the broadest sense, a response style (Jackson & Messick, 1962).

Some personality tests contain items designed to detect different types of response styles. So, for example, a *true* response to an item like "I summer in Baghdad" would raise a number of questions, such as: Did the testtaker understand the instructions? Take the test seriously? Respond *true* to all items? Respond randomly? Endorse other infrequently endorsed items? Analysis of the entire protocol will help answer such questions.

Responding to a personality test in an inconsistent, contrary, or random way, or attempting to fake good or bad, may affect the validity of the interpretations of the test data. Because a response style can affect the validity of the outcome, one particular type of response style measure is referred to as a *validity scale*. We may define a **validity scale** as a subscale of a test designed to assist in judgments regarding how honestly the testtaker responded and whether observed responses were products of response style, carelessness, deliberate efforts to deceive, or unintentional misunderstanding. Validity scales can provide a kind of shorthand indication of how honestly, diligently, and carefully a testtaker responded to test items. Some tests, such as the MMPI and its revision (to be discussed shortly), contain multiple validity scales. Although there are those who question the utility of formally assessing response styles (Costa & McCrae, 1997; Rorer, 1965), perhaps the more common view is that response styles are themselves important for what they reveal about testtakers. As Nunnally (1978, p. 660) observed: "To the extent that such stylistic variables can be measured independently of content relating to nonstylistic variables or to the extent that they can somehow be separated from the variance of other traits, they might prove useful as measures of personality traits."

#### JUST THINK . . .

On what occasion did you attempt to manage a particular impression for a friend, a family member, or an acquaintance? Why did you feel the need to do so? Would you consider your effort successful?

**Table 11–1**  
**A Sampling of Test Response Styles**

Response Style Name	Explanation: A Tendency to . . .
Socially desirable responding	present oneself in a favorable (socially acceptable or desirable) light
Acquiescence	agree with whatever is presented
Nonacquiescence	disagree with whatever is presented
Deviance	make unusual or uncommon responses
Extreme	make extreme, as opposed to middle, ratings on a rating scale
Gambling/cautiousness	guess—or not guess—when in doubt
Overly positive	claim extreme virtue through self-presentation in a superlative manner (Butcher & Han, 1995)

## Where?

*Where are personality assessments conducted?* Traditional sites for personality assessment, as well as other varieties of assessment, are schools, clinics, hospitals, academic research laboratories, employment counseling and vocational selection centers, and the offices of psychologists and counselors. In addition to such traditional venues, contemporary assessors may be found observing behavior and making assessments in natural settings, ranging from the assessee's own home (Marx, 1998; McElwain, 1998; Polizzi, 1998) to the incarcerated assessee's prison cell (Glassbrenner, 1998).

## How?

*How are personality assessments structured and conducted?* Let's look at various facets of this multidimensional question, beginning with issues of scope and theory. We then discuss procedures and item formats that may be employed, the frame of reference of the assessment, and scoring and interpretation.

**Scope and theory** One dimension of the *how* of personality assessment concerns its scope. The scope of an evaluation may be wide, seeking to take a kind of general inventory of an individual's personality. The California Psychological Inventory (CPI 434) is an example of an instrument with a relatively wide scope. This test contains 434 true-false items—but then you knew that from its title—and is designed to yield information on many personality-related variables such as responsibility, self-acceptance, and dominance. It was originally conceived to measure enduring personality traits across cultural groups, and predict the behavior of generally well-functioning people (Boer et al., 2008).

In contrast to instruments and procedures designed to inventory personality as a whole are instruments that are much narrower in terms of what they purport to measure. An instrument may be designed to focus on as little as one particular aspect of personality. For example, consider tests designed to measure a personality variable called *locus of control* (Rotter, 1966; Wallston et al., 1978). **Locus** (meaning “place” or “site”) **of control** is a person's perception

### JUST THINK . . .

Suppose you would like to learn as much as you can about the personality of an assessee from one personality test that is narrow in scope. On what single aspect of personality do you believe it would be most important to focus?

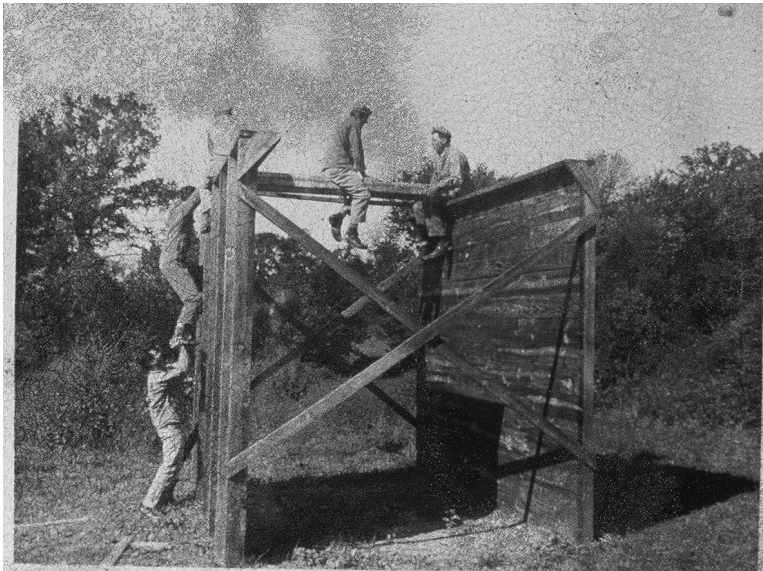
about the source of things that happen to him or her. In general, people who see themselves as largely responsible for what happens to them are said to have an *internal* locus of control. People who are prone to attribute what happens to them to external factors (such as fate or the actions of others) are said to have an *external* locus of control. A person who believes in the value of seatbelts, for example, would be expected to score closer to the internal than to the external end of the continuum of locus of control as opposed to a nonbuckling counterpart.

To what extent is a personality test theory-based or relatively atheoretical? Instruments used in personality testing and assessment vary in the extent to which they are based on a theory of personality. Some are based entirely on a theory, and some are relatively atheoretical. An example of a theory-based instrument is the Blacky Pictures Test (Blum, 1950). This test consists of cartoonlike pictures of a dog named Blacky in various situations, and each image is designed to elicit fantasies associated with various psychoanalytic themes. For example, one card depicts Blacky with a knife hovering over his tail, a scene (according to the test's author) designed to elicit material related to the psychoanalytic concept of castration anxiety. The respondent's task is to make up stories in response to such cards, and the stories are then analyzed according to the guidelines set forth by Blum (1950). The test is seldom used today; we cite it here as a particularly dramatic and graphic illustration of how a personality theory (in this case, psychoanalytic theory) can saturate a test.

The other side of the theory saturation coin is the personality test that is relatively atheoretical. The single most popular personality test in use today is atheoretical: the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI), in both its original and revised forms. Streiner (2003) referred to this test as “the epitome of an atheoretical, ‘dust bowl empiricism’ approach to the development of a tool to measure personality traits” (p. 218). You will better appreciate this comment when we discuss the MMPI and its subsequent revisions later in this chapter. For now, let’s simply point out one advantage of an atheoretical tool of personality assessment: It allows test users, should they so desire, to impose their own theoretical preferences on the interpretation of the findings.

Pursuing another aspect of the *how* of personality assessment, let’s turn to a nuts-and-bolts look at the methods used.

**Procedures and item formats** Personality may be assessed by many different methods, such as face-to-face interviews, computer-administered tests, behavioral observation, paper-and-pencil tests, evaluation of case history data, evaluation of portfolio data, and recording of physiological responses. The equipment required for assessment varies greatly, depending upon the method employed. In one technique, for example, all that may be required is a blank sheet of paper and a pencil. The assessee is asked to draw a person, and the assessor makes inferences about the assessee’s personality from the drawing. Other approaches to assessment, whether in the interest of basic research or for more applied purposes, may be far more elaborate in terms of the equipment they require (Figure 11–4).



**Figure 11–4**  
**Learning about personality in the field—literally.**

*During World War II, the assessment staff of the Office of Strategic Services (OSS) selected American secret agents using a variety of measures. One measure used to assess leadership ability and emotional stability in the field was a simulation that involved rebuilding a blown bridge. Candidates were deliberately supplied with insufficient materials for rebuilding the bridge. In some instances, “assistants” who were actually confederates of the experimenter further frustrated the candidates’ efforts. In what was called the “Wall Situation,” candidates were thrust into a scenario wherein the structure pictured above was a wall obstructing their escape from enemy forces. The group’s task was to get everyone over it. Typically, the first person to survey the situation and devise a plan for completing the task emerged as the group leader.*

Courtesy of the National Archives

Measures of personality vary in terms of the degree of *structure* built into them. For example, personality may be assessed by means of an interview, but it may also be assessed by a **structured interview**. In the latter method, the interviewer must typically follow an interview guide and has little leeway in terms of posing questions not in that guide. The variable of structure is also applicable to the tasks assesseees are instructed to perform. In some approaches to personality assessment, the tasks are straightforward, highly structured, and unambiguous. Here is one example of the instructions used for such a task: *Copy this sentence in your own handwriting*. Such instructions might be used if the assessor was attempting to learn something about the assessee by handwriting analysis, also referred to as **graphology** (see Figure 11–5). Intuitively appealing as a method of deriving insights into personality, graphology seems not to have lived up to its promise (Dazzi & Pedrabissi, 2009; Fox, 2011; Gawda, 2008; Thiry, 2009).

In other approaches to personality, what is required of the assessee is not so straightforward, not very structured, and intentionally ambiguous. One example of a highly unstructured task is as follows: Hand the assessee one of a series of inkblots and ask, *What might this be?*



**Figure 11–5**  
**Three faces (and three handwritings) of Eve.**

*Three Faces of Eve* was a fact-based, 1957 film classic about three of the personalities—there were more over the course of the woman’s lifetime—manifested by a patient known as “Eve White,” “Eve Black,” and “Jane.” Prior to making that film, the 20th Century–Fox legal department insisted that the patient on whom the screenplay was based sign three separate contracts, one for each of her personalities. Accordingly, the patient was asked to elicit “Eve White,” “Eve Black,” and “Jane,” and then sign an agreement while manifesting each of these respective personalities. According to Aubrey Solomon, co-author of *The Films of 20th Century–Fox* (Thomas & Solomon, 1989) and commentator on the DVD release of the film, the three signatures on the three separate contracts were all distinctly different—presumably because they were a product of three distinctly different personalities.

John Springer Collection/Corbis Historical/Getty Images

The same personality trait or construct may be measured with different instruments in different ways. Consider the many possible ways of determining how *aggressive* a person is. Measurement of this trait could be made in different ways: a paper-and-pencil test; a computerized test; an interview with the assessee; an interview with family, friends, and associates of the assessee; analysis of official records and other case history data; behavioral observation; and laboratory experimentation. Of course, criteria for what constitutes the trait measured—in this case, aggression—would have to be rigorously defined in advance. After all, psychological traits and constructs can and have been defined in many different ways, and virtually all such definitions tend to be context-dependent. For example, *aggressive* may be defined in ways ranging from hostile and assaultive (as in the “aggressive inmate”) to bold and enterprising (as in the “aggressive salesperson”). This personality trait, like many others, may or may not be socially desirable; it depends entirely on the context.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Straightforward or ambiguous? Which approach to personality assessment has more appeal to you in your (future) role as an assessor? Why?

In personality assessment, as well as in assessment of other areas, information may be gathered and questions answered in a variety of ways. For example, a researcher or practitioner interested in learning about the degree to which respondents are field-dependent may construct an elaborate tilting chair/tilting room device—the same one you may recall from Chapter 1 (Figure 1–5). In the interests of time and expense, an equivalent process administered by paper and pencil or computer may be more practical for everyday use. In this chapter’s *Everyday Psychometrics*, we illustrate some of the more common item formats employed in the study of personality and related psychological variables. Keep in mind that, although we are using these formats to illustrate different ways that personality has been studied, some are employed in other areas of assessment as well.

**Frame of reference** Another variable relevant to the *how* of personality measurement concerns the *frame of reference* of the assessment. In the context of item format and assessment in general, **frame of reference** may be defined as aspects of the focus of exploration such as the time frame (the past, the present, or the future) as well as other contextual issues that involve people, places, and events. Perhaps for most measures of personality, the frame of reference for the assessee may be described in phrases such as *what is* or *how I am right now*. However, some techniques of measurement are easily adapted to tap alternative frames of reference, such as *what I could be ideally*, *how I am in the office*, *how others see me*, *how I see others*, and so forth. Obtaining self-reported information from different frames of reference is, in itself, a way of developing information related to states and traits. For example, in comparing self-perception in the present versus what is anticipated for the future, assessee who report that they will become better people may be presumed to be more optimistic than assessee who report a reverse trend.

Representative of methodologies that can be readily applied in the exploration of varied frames of reference is the **Q-sort technique**. Originally developed by Stephenson (1953), the Q-sort is an assessment technique in which the task is to sort a group of statements, usually in perceived rank order ranging from *most descriptive* to *least descriptive*. The statements, traditionally presented on index cards, may be sorted in ways designed to reflect various perceptions. They may, for example, reflect how respondents see themselves or how they would like to see themselves. Illustrative statements are *I am confident*, *I try hard to please others*, and *I am uncomfortable in social situations*.

One of the best-known applications of Q-sort methodology in clinical and counseling settings was advocated by the personality theorist and psychotherapist Carl Rogers. Rogers (1959) used the Q-sort to evaluate the discrepancy between the perceived actual self and the ideal self. At the beginning of psychotherapy, clients might be asked to sort cards twice,

## Some Common Item Formats

**H**ow may personality be assessed? Here are some of the more typical types of item formats.

### ITEM 1

I enjoy being out and among other people. TRUE FALSE

This item illustrates the true–false format. Was your reaction something like “been there, done that” when you saw this item?

### ITEM 2

Working with fellow community members on organizing and staging a blood drive. LIKE DISLIKE

This two-choice item is designed to elicit information about the respondent’s likes and dislikes. It is a common format in interest inventories, particularly those used in vocational counseling.

### ITEM 3

How I feel when I am out and among other people

Warm	_____	Cold
Tense	_____	Relaxed
Weak	_____	Strong
Brooks Brothers suit	_____	Hawaiian shirt

This item format, called a **semantic differential** (Osgood et al., 1957), is characterized by bipolar adjectives separated by a seven-point rating scale on which respondents select one point to indicate their response. This type of item is useful for gauging the strength, degree, or magnitude of the direction of a particular response and has applications ranging from self-concept descriptions to opinion surveys.

### ITEM 4

I enjoy being out and among other people.

or

I have an interest in learning about art.

### ITEM 5

I am depressed too much of the time.

or

I am anxious too much of the time.

These are two examples of items written in a **forced-choice format**, where ideally each of the two choices (there may be more than two choices) is equal in social desirability. The Edwards Personal Preference Schedule (Edwards, 1953) is a classic forced-choice test. Edwards (1957a, 1957b, 1966) described in detail how he determined the items in this test to be equivalent in social desirability.

### ITEM 6

naughty  
needy  
negativistic  
New Age  
nerdy  
nimble  
nonproductive  
numb

This illustrates an item written in an adjective checklist format. Respondents check the traits that apply to them.

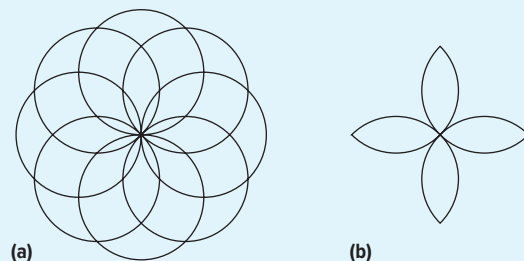
### ITEM 7

Complete this sentence.

I feel as if I \_\_\_\_\_.

Respondents are typically instructed to finish the sentence with their “real feelings” in what is called a sentence completion item. The Rotter Incomplete Sentence Blank (Rotter & Rafferty, 1950) is a standardized test that employs such items, and the manual features normative data (Rotter et al., 1992).

### ITEM 8



Can you distinguish the figure labeled (b) in the figure labeled (a)? This type of item is found in embedded-figures tests. Identifying hidden figures is a skill thought to tap the same field dependence/independence variable tapped by more elaborate apparatuses such as the tilting chair/tilting room illustrated in Figure 1–5.

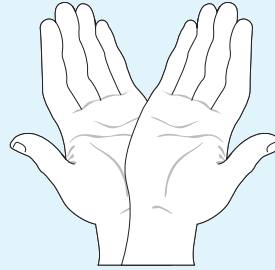
## ITEM 9



This is an item reminiscent of one of the Rorschach inkblots. We will have much more to say about the Rorschach in the following chapter.

Courtesy of Ronald Jay Cohen

## ITEM 10



Much like the Rorschach test, which uses inkblots as ambiguous stimuli, many other tests ask the respondent to “project” onto an ambiguous stimulus. This item is reminiscent of one such projective technique called the Hand Test. Respondents are asked to tell the examiner what they think the hands might be doing.

once according to how they perceived themselves to be and then according to how they would ultimately like to be. The larger the discrepancy between the sortings, the more goals would have to be set in therapy. Presumably, retesting the client who successfully completed a course of therapy would reveal much less discrepancy between the present and idealized selves.

Beyond its application in initial assessment and reevaluation of a therapy client, the Q-sort technique has also been used extensively in basic research in the area of personality and other areas. Some highly specialized Q-sorts include the Leadership Q-Test (Cassel, 1958) and the Tyler Vocational Classification System (Tyler, 1961). The former test was designed for use in military settings and contains cards with statements that the assessee is instructed to sort in terms of their perceived importance to effective leadership. The Tyler Q-sort contains cards on which occupations are listed; the cards are sorted in terms of the perceived desirability of each occupation. One feature of Q-sort methodology is the ease with which it can be adapted for use with a wide population range for varied clinical and research purposes. Q-sort methodology has been used to measure a wide range of variables (e.g., Bradley & Miller, 2010; Fowler & Westen, 2011; Huang & Shih, 2011). It has been used to measure attachment security with children as young as preschoolers (DeMulder et al., 2000). An adaptation of Q-sort methodology has even been used to measure attachment security in rhesus monkeys (Warfield et al., 2011).

Two other item presentation formats that are readily adaptable to different frames of reference are the *adjective checklist* format and the *sentence completion* format. With the adjective checklist method, respondents simply check off on a list of adjectives those that apply to themselves (or to people they are rating). Using the same list of adjectives, the frame of reference can easily be changed by changing the instructions. For example, to gauge various states, respondents can be asked to check off adjectives indicating how they feel *right now*. Alternatively, to gauge various traits, they may be asked to check off adjectives indicative of how they have felt for the last year or so. A test called, simply enough, the Adjective Check List (Gough, 1960; Gough & Heilbrun, 1980) has been used in a wide range of research studies to study assessee's perceptions of themselves or others. For example, the instrument has been used to study managers' self-perceptions (Hills, 1985), parents' perceptions of their children (Brown, 1972), and clients' perceptions of their therapists (Reinehr, 1969). The sheer simplicity

### JUST THINK . . .

Envision and describe an assessment scenario in which it would be important to obtain the assessee's perception of others.

of the measure makes it adaptable for use in a wide range of applications (e.g., Ledesma et al., 2011; Redshaw & Martin, 2009; Tsousis & Georgiades, 2009).

As implied by the label ascribed to these types of tests, the testtaker's task in responding to an item written in a *sentence completion* format is to finish the rest of a sentence when provided with a sentence stem. Items may tap how assessee

feel about themselves, as in this sentence completion item: *I would describe my feeling about myself as \_\_\_\_\_*. Items may tap how assessee feel about others, as in *My classmates are \_\_\_\_\_*. More will be discussed on sentence completion methods in the following chapter; right now, let's briefly overview *how* personality tests are scored and interpreted.

**Scoring and interpretation** Personality measures differ with respect to the way conclusions are drawn from the data they provide. For some paper-and-pencil measures, a simple tally of responses to targeted items is presumed to provide a measure of the strength of a particular trait. For other measures, a computer programmed to apply highly technical manipulations of the data is required for purposes of scoring and interpretation. Yet other measures may require a highly trained clinician reviewing a verbatim transcript of what the assessee said in response to certain stimuli such as inkblots or pictures.

It is also meaningful to dichotomize measures with respect to the *nomothetic* versus *idiographic* approach. The **nomothetic approach** to assessment is characterized by efforts to learn how a limited number of personality traits can be applied to all people. According to a nomothetic view, certain personality traits exist in all people to varying degrees. The assessor's task is to determine what the strength of each of these traits are in the assessee. An assessor who uses a test such as the 16 PF, Fifth Edition (Cattell et al., 1993), probably subscribes to the nomothetic view. This is so because the 16PF was designed to measure the strength of 16 *personality factors* (which is what "PF" stands for) in the testtaker. Similarly, tests purporting to measure the "Big 5" personality traits are very much in the nomothetic tradition.

In contrast to a nomothetic view is the idiographic one. An **idiographic approach** to assessment is characterized by efforts to learn about each individual's unique constellation of personality traits, with no attempt to characterize each person according to any particular set of traits. The idea here is not to see where one falls on the continuum of a few traits deemed to be universal, but rather to understand the specific traits unique to the makeup of the individual. The idiographic orientation is evident in assessment procedures that are more flexible not only in terms of listing the observed traits but also of naming new trait terms.<sup>2</sup> The idiographic approach to personality assessment was described in detail by Allport (1937; Allport & Odbert, 1936). Methods of assessment used by proponents of this view tend to be more like tools such as the case study and personal records rather than tests. Of these two different approaches, most contemporary psychologists seem to favor the nomothetic approach.

Another dimension related to how meaning is attached to test scores has to do with whether inter-individual or intra-individual comparisons are made with respect to test scores. Most common in personality assessment is the *normative* approach, whereby a testtaker's responses and the presumed strength of a measured trait are interpreted relative to the strength of that

---

2. Consider in this context the adjective *New Age* used as a personality trait (referring to a belief in spirituality). A personality assessment conducted with an idiographic orientation would be flexible enough to characterize the assessee as New Age should this trait be judged applicable. Nomothetic instruments developed prior to the emergence of such a new trait term would subsume cognitive and behavioral characteristics of the term under whatever existing trait (or traits) in the nomothetic system were judged appropriate. So, for example, a nomothetic system that included *spiritual* as one of its core traits might subsume "New Age" under "spiritual." At some point, if trends and usage warrant it, an existing nomothetic instrument could be revised to include a new trait term.

trait in a sample of a larger population. However, you may recall that an alternative to the normative approach in test interpretation is the *ipsative* approach. In the ipsative approach, a testtaker's responses, as well as the presumed strength of measured traits, are interpreted relative to the strength of measured traits for that same individual. On a test that employs ipsative scoring procedures, two people with the same score for a particular trait or personality characteristic may differ markedly with regard to the magnitude of that trait or characteristic relative to members of a larger population.

Concluding our overview of the *how* of personality assessment, and to prepare for discussing the ways in which personality tests are developed, let's review some issues in personality test development and use.

### JUST THINK . . .

Place yourself in the role of a human resources executive for a large airline. As part of the evaluation process, all new pilots will be given a personality test. You are asked whether the test should be ipsative or normative in nature. Your response?

**Issues in personality test development and use** Many of the issues inherent in the test development process mirror the basic questions just discussed about personality assessment in general. What testtakers will this test be designed to be used with? Will the test entail self-report? Or will it require the use of raters or judges? If raters or judges are needed, what special training or other qualifications must they have? How will a reasonable level of inter-rater reliability be ensured? What content area will be sampled by the test? How will issues of testtaker response style be dealt with? What item format should be employed, and what is the optimal frame of reference? How will the test be scored and interpreted?

As previously noted, personality assessment that relies exclusively on self-report is a double-edged sword. On the one hand, the information is from "the source." Respondents are in most instances presumed to know themselves better than anyone else does and therefore should be able to supply accurate responses about themselves. On the other hand, the consumer of such information has no way of knowing with certainty which self-reported information is entirely true, partly true, not really true, or an outright lie. Consider a response to a single item on a personality inventory written in a true-false format. The item reads: *I tend to enjoy meeting new people*. A respondent indicates *true*. In reality, we do not know whether the respondent (1) enjoys meeting new people; (2) honestly believes that he or she enjoys meeting new people but really does not (in which case, the response is more the product of a lack of insight than a report of reality); (3) does not enjoy meeting new people but would like people to think that he or she does; or (4) did not even bother to read the item, is not taking the test seriously, and is responding *true* or *false* randomly to each item.

Building validity scales into self-report tests is one way that test developers have attempted to deal with the potential problems. In recent years, there has been some debate about whether validity scales should be included in personality tests. In arguing the case for the inclusion of validity scales, it has been asserted that "detection of an attempt to provide misleading information is a vital and absolutely necessary component of the clinical interpretation of test results" and that using any instrument without validity scales "runs counter to the basic tenets of clinical assessment" (Ben-Porath & Waller, 1992, p. 24). By contrast, the authors of the widely used Revised NEO Personality Inventory (NEO PI-R), Paul T. Costa Jr. and Robert R. McCrae, perceived no need to include any validity scales in their instrument and have been unenthusiastic about the use of such scales in other tests (McCrae & Costa, 1983; McCrae et al., 1989; Piedmont & McCrae, 1996; Piedmont et al., 2000). Referring to validity scales as SD (social desirability) scales, Costa and McCrae (1997) opined:

SD scales typically consist of items that have a clearly desirable response. We know that people who are trying falsely to appear to have good qualities will endorse many such items, and the creators of SD scales wish to infer from this that people who endorse many SD items are trying

### JUST THINK . . .

Having read about some of the pros and cons of using validity scales in personality assessment, where do you stand on the issue? Feel free to revise your opinion as you learn more.

to create a good impression. That argument is formally identical to asserting that presidential candidates shake hands, and therefore people who shake hands are probably running for president. In fact, there are many more common reasons for shaking hands, and there is also a more common reason than impression management for endorsing SD items—namely, because the items are reasonably accurate self-descriptions. (p. 89)

According to Costa and McCrae, assessors can affirm that self-reported information is reasonably accurate by consulting external sources such as peer raters. Of course, the use of raters necessitates certain other precautions to guard against rater error and bias. Education regarding the nature of various types of rater error and bias has been a key weapon in the fight against intentional or unintentional inaccuracies in ratings. Training sessions may be designed to accomplish several objectives, such as clarifying terminology to increase the reliability of ratings. A term like *satisfactory*, for example, may have different meanings to different raters. During training, new raters can observe and work with more experienced raters to become acquainted with aspects of the task that may not be described in the rater's manual, to compare ratings with more experienced raters, and to discuss the thinking that went into the ratings.

To include or not include a validity scale in a personality test is definitely an issue that must be dealt with. What about the language in which the assessment is conducted? At first blush, this would appear to be a non-issue. Well, yes and no. If an assessee is from a culture different from the culture in which the test was developed, or if the assessee is fluent in one or more languages, then language may well become an issue. Words tend to lose—or gain—something in translation, and some words and expressions are not readily translatable into other languages. Consider the following true–false item from a popular personality test: *I am known for my prudence and common sense*. If you are a bilingual student, translate that statement from English as an exercise in test-item translation before reading on.

A French translation of this item is quite close, adding only an extra first-person possessive pronoun (“*par ma prudence et mon bon sens*”); however, the Filipino translation of this item would read *I can be relied on to decide carefully and well on matters* (McCrae et al., 1998, p. 176).

In addition to sometimes significant differences in the meaning of individual items, the traits measured by personality tests sometimes have different meanings as well. Acknowledging this fact, McCrae et al. (1998, p. 183) cautioned that “personality-trait relations reported in Western studies should be considered promising hypotheses to be tested in new cultures.”

The broader issue relevant to the development and use of personality tests with members of a culture different from the culture in which the test was normed concerns the applicability of the norms. For example, a number of MMPI studies conducted with members of groups from diverse backgrounds yield findings in which minority group members tend to present with more psychopathology than majority group members (see, e.g., Montgomery & Orozco, 1985; Whitworth & Unterbrink, 1994). Such differences have elicited questions regarding the appropriateness of the use of the test with members of different populations (Dana, 1995; Dana & Whatley, 1991; Malgady et al., 1987).

A test may well be appropriate for use with members of culturally different populations. As López (1988, p. 1096) observed, “To argue that the MMPI is culturally biased, one needs to go beyond reporting that ethnic groups differ in their group profiles.” López noted that many of the studies showing differences between the groups did not control for psychopathology. Accordingly, there may well have been actual differences across the groups in psychopathology. The size of the sample used in the research and the appropriateness of the statistical analysis are other extracultural factors to consider when evaluating cross-cultural research. Of course, if culture and “learned meanings” (Rohner, 1984, pp. 119–120), as opposed to psychopathology,

are found to account for differences in measured psychopathology with members of a particular cultural group, then the continued use of the measures with members of that cultural group must be questioned.

In the wake of heightened security concerns as a result of highly publicized terrorist threats, stalking incidents, and the like, new issues related to privacy have come to the fore. The number of assessments administered in the interest of threat assessment seem ever on the increase, while professional guidelines and legislative mandates have lagged. The result is that the public's need to know who is a legitimate threat to public safety has been pitted against the individual's right to privacy (among other rights). The topic is delved into by no less than a threat assessment expert in this chapter's *Meet an Assessment Professional*.

Armed with some background information regarding the nature of personality and its assessment, as well as some of the issues that attend the process, let's look at the process of developing instruments designed to assess personality.

## Developing Instruments to Assess Personality

Tools such as *logic*, *theory*, and *data reduction methods* (such as factor analysis) are frequently used in the process of developing personality tests. Another tool in the test development process may be a *criterion group*. As we will see, most personality tests employ two or more of these tools in the course of their development.

### Logic and Reason

Notwithstanding the grumblings of skeptics, there is a place for logic and reason in psychology, at least when it comes to writing items for a personality test. Logic and reason may dictate what content is covered by the items. Indeed, the use of logic and reason in the development of test items is sometimes referred to as the *content* or *content-oriented* approach to test development. So, for example, if you were developing a true-false test of extraversion, logic and reason might dictate that one of the items might be something like *I consider myself an outgoing person*.

Efforts to develop such content-oriented, face-valid items can be traced at least as far back as an instrument used to screen World War I recruits for personality and adjustment problems. The Personal Data Sheet (Woodworth, 1917), later known as the Woodworth Psychoneurotic Inventory, contained items designed to elicit self-report of fears, sleep disorders, and other problems deemed symptomatic of a pathological condition referred to then as psychoneuroticism. The greater the number of problems reported, the more psychoneurotic the respondent was presumed to be.

A great deal of clinically actionable information can be collected in relatively little time using such self-report instruments—provided, of course, that the testtaker has the requisite insight and responds with candor. A highly trained professional is not required for administration of the test. A plus in the digital age is that a computerized report of the findings can be available in minutes. Moreover, such instruments are particularly well suited to clinical settings in managed care environments, where drastic cost cutting has led to reductions in orders for assessment, and insurers are reluctant to authorize assessments. In such environments, the preferred use of psychological tests has traditionally been to identify conditions of “medical necessity” (Glazer et al., 1991). Quick, relatively inexpensive tests, wherein assessee report specific problems have won favor with insurers.

A typical companion to logic, reason, and intuition in item development is research. A review of the literature on the aspect of personality that test items are designed to tap will

## Meet Dr. Rick Malone

I am Colonel Rick Malone, MD, an active duty military forensic psychiatrist, currently serving as a behavioral science officer with the U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Command (still known by its historical abbreviation, CID). In this capacity I consult with CID Special Agents on a variety of investigations. My work assignments include behavioral analysis of crime scene evidence, the conduct of psychological autopsies, and what I will discuss in more detail here: *threat assessment*.

As its name implies, **threat assessment** may be defined as *a process of identifying or evaluating entities, actions, or occurrences, whether natural or man-made, that have or indicate the potential to harm life, information, operations and/or property* (Department of Homeland Security, 2008). The practice of threat assessment can take many forms depending upon the setting and the organization's mission. In our setting, the mission of threat assessment entails, among other things, the gathering of intelligence designed to protect senior Department of Defense officials (referred to as "principals"). The tool of assessment we tend to rely on most is what is called a *structured professional judgment* (SPJ). The structured professional judgment is an approach that attempts to bridge the gap between actuarial and unstructured clinical approaches to risk assessment. Unstructured clinical approaches are based on the exercise of professional discretion and usually are justified according to the qualifications and experience of the professional who makes them. Of course, given the variance that exists in terms of the qualifications and experience of professionals making such judgments, SPJ as a tool of assessment is vulnerable to criticism on various psychometric grounds such as questionable or unknown reliability and validity. Also, given the wide range of actions that may be launched as a result of such professional discretion, another issue relevant to SPJ is accountability.

In contrast to SPJ as the primary tool of assessment, an actuarial approach employs a fixed set of risk factors that are combined to produce a score. In turn, this score is used to gauge an individual's relative risk compared to a normative group. One of the disadvantages of such strictly "objective" procedures is that they typically prohibit the evaluator



**RICKY D. MALONE, MD, MPH, MSSI COL, MC, SFS**  
**Forensic Psychiatry/Behavioral Science Consultant,**  
**U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Command**

Ricky D. Malone

from considering unique, unusual, or context-specific variables that might require intervention.

The SPJ relies on evidence-based guidelines that are directly informed, guided, and structured by the scientific and professional literature, but allows the evaluator discretion in their interpretation. The word "structured" in this term refers to a minimum set of risk factors that should be considered and how to measure them. However, "structured" in this context stops short of requiring that the identified risk factors be combined according to a specific algorithm (Hart & Logan, 2011).

In our setting, we are often asked to assess the threat posed by a person who has demonstrated an "inappropriate direction of interest" toward one of our designated principals. Such an individual will typically come to our attention through attempts to communicate directly with one of these principals by telephone, mail, or e-mail. Occasionally—and even of greater concern—the individual has even directly come in contact or approached a designated principal. In recent years, our attention has been focused on such persons of interest as a result of some posting on social media. Communications of concern may contain anything from an outright threat to a complaint symptomatic of inappropriate or exaggerated anger or blame. Another variety of communication that will get our attention is one that makes an inappropriate plea for help with some personal issue that the writer perceives to be within the public official's sphere of influence. As one might imagine, senior military officials in the public eye can

and do receive such inappropriate communications from all over the world. So what is done in response?

In some cases, not very much is done. Given relatively limited resources, we need to pick and choose which communications warrant a response (or a formal investigation) and what the level of that response should be. So what we do for starters is a brief, indirect assessment to estimate the level of concern that the person of interest warrants. If our level of concern is high, a formal law enforcement investigation will be launched. If our level of concern is below the threshold of triggering a formal investigation, we will simply continue to monitor their attempts to communicate and related activities. Useful in this context is Meloy's (2000) biopsychosocial (BPS) model, which identifies individual/psychological factors, social/situational factors, and biological factors that have been shown to be associated with higher rates of interpersonal violence. It avoids the use of numerical scores and assigning ranges for threat levels, but instead recommends that each factor be assessed and weighted according to case-specific circumstances. While the BPS model was not designed specifically for targeted violence towards public figures, it is useful in this context because it relies primarily on readily obtainable information (as opposed to the level of information required for performing a formal investigation).

Perhaps the best source of data for making inferences as to how dangerous persons of interest may be are the communications created by those person themselves. Notes, electronic postings, and other communications frequently contain relevant personal details. These details can provide leads and clues that yield informed insights into the individual's mental state. Hypotheses about the person's mental state and the severity of disorder may be supported or rejected through the examination of other sources such as the individual's social media presence. Often, postings on social media can be quite revealing in terms of things like an individual's daily activities, interests, and political leanings. And looking beyond the obvious, postings on social media may also be revealing in terms of personality and the possible existence of delusional beliefs.

Complementing analysis of material readily found on social media websites is another potential gold mine of relevant information: public records. A search of public records can yield valuable insights into variables as diverse as financial status, residential stability, geographic mobility, and social support

systems. The information derived from such publicly available sources is then incorporated into the biopsychosocial assessment and examined for evidence of the warning behaviors (Meloy et al., 2012).

Based on the amount and quality of information we have in hand, as well as the level of concern, the threat management team decides whether to proceed with an investigation and/or take steps to mitigate the threat. In both its investigative capacity, and its efforts to mitigate a threat, the team is challenged to balance the protection of the principal's safety with the need to preserve a citizen's civil rights (including one's right to free speech and privacy, and the right not to be falsely imprisoned). Investigative activities alone can have a significant negative impact on the individual's life. During the investigation, any questionable behavior on the part of a person of interest will be revealed to friends, family, and business associates. One danger here is that the mere revelation of such behavior to third parties will be damaging to the person of interest. From the perspective of the agency, conducting an investigation has its own dangers as it may "tip off" the person of interest and give rise to an escalation in that individual's plans—all before an effective strategy for threat mitigation has been devised or put in place. Alternatively, the "tip off" may serve to impact the person of interest with the reality that it is now time to abandon the suspect activity.

Threat assessment is both an art and a science; it requires the ability to know how to use evidence-based risk factors and to integrate them with relevant insights from the individual narrative. Effective assessment and mitigation of threat further requires the ability to work as part of a multidisciplinary team with a diverse group of professionals such as law enforcement officers, prosecutors, mental health professionals, and corporate security experts. Students who are drawn to this type of work will find indispensable a firm foundation in forensic psychology coursework, and more specifically, coursework in forensic psychological assessment. Beyond formal coursework, read the published works of expert threat assessors such as J. Reid Meloy (e.g., Meloy, 2001; 2011; 2015; Meloy et al., 2008, 2015; Mohandie & Meloy, 2013). Also, consider doing volunteer work, or an internship in a setting where threat assessments are routinely conducted. There, an experienced forensic professional can serve as a model and a mentor in the art and science of unraveling the workings of a mind based on information gathered from a variety of sources.

Used with permission of Ricky D. Malone.

frequently be very helpful to test developers. In a similar vein, clinical experience can be helpful in item creation. So, for example, clinicians with ample experience in treating people diagnosed with antisocial personality disorder could be expected to have their own ideas about which items will work best on a test designed to identify people with the disorder. A related aid in the test development process is correspondence with experts on the subject matter of the test. Included here are experts who have researched and published on the subject matter, as well as experts who have known to have amassed great clinical experience on the subject matter. Yet another possible tool in test development—sometimes even the guiding force—is psychological theory.

## Theory

As we noted earlier, personality measures differ in the extent to which they rely on a particular theory of personality in their development as well as their interpretation. If psychoanalytic theory was the guiding force behind the development of a new test designed to measure antisocial personality disorder, for example, the items might look quite different than the items developed solely on the basis of logic and reason. One might find, for example, items designed to tap ego and superego defects that might result in a lack of mutuality in interpersonal relationships. Given that dreams are thought to reveal unconscious motivation, there might even be items probing the respondent's dreams; interpretations of such responses would be made from a psychoanalytic perspective. As with the development of tests using logic and reason, research, clinical experience, and the opinions of experts might be used in the development of a personality test that is theory-based.

## Data Reduction Methods

Data reduction methods represent another class of widely used tool in contemporary test development. Data reduction methods include several types of statistical techniques collectively known as factor analysis or cluster analysis. One use of data reduction methods in the design of personality measures is to aid in the identification of the minimum number of variables or factors that account for the intercorrelations in observed phenomena.

Let's illustrate the process of data reduction with a simple example related to painting your apartment. You may not have a strong sense of the exact color that best complements your "student-of-psychology" decor. Your investment in a subscription to *Architectural Digest* proved to be no help at all. You go to the local paint store and obtain free card samples of every shade of paint known to humanity—thousands of color samples. Next, you undertake an informal factor analysis of these thousands of color samples. You attempt to identify the minimum number of variables or factors that account for the intercorrelations among all of these colors. You discover that there are three factors (which might be labeled "primary" factors) and four more factors (which might be labeled "secondary" or "second-order" factors), the latter set of factors being combinations of the first set of factors. Because all colors can be reduced to three primary colors and their combinations, the three primary factors would correspond to the three primary colors, red, yellow, and blue (which you might christen factor *R*, factor *Y*, and factor *B*), and the four secondary or second-order factors would correspond to all the possible combinations that could be made from the primary factors (factors *RY*, *RB*, *YB*, and *RYB*).

The paint sample illustration might be helpful to keep in mind as we review how factor analysis is used in test construction and personality assessment. In a way analogous to the factoring of all those shades of paint into three primary colors, think of all personality traits being factored into what one psychologist referred to as "the most important individual differences in human transactions" (Goldberg, 1993, p. 26). After all the factoring is over and

the dust has settled, how many personality-related terms do you think would remain? Stated another way, just how many *primary* factors of personality are there?

As the result of a pioneering research program in the 1940s, Raymond Bernard Cattell's answer to the question posed above was "16." Cattell (1946, 1947, 1948a, 1948b) reviewed previous research by Allport and Odbert (1936), which suggested that there were more than 18,000 personality trait names and terms in the English language. Of these, however, only about a quarter were "real traits of personality" or words and terms that designated "generalized and personalized determining tendencies—consistent and stable modes of an individual's adjustment to his environment . . . not . . . merely temporary and specific behavior" (Allport, 1937, p. 306).

Cattell added to the list some trait names and terms employed in the professional psychology and psychiatric literature and then had judges rate "just distinguishable" differences between all the words (Cattell, 1957). The result was a reduction in the size of the list to 171 trait names and terms. College students were asked to rate their friends with respect to these trait names and terms, and the factor-analyzed results of that rating further reduced the number of names and terms to 36, which Cattell referred to as *surface traits*. Still more research indicated that 16 basic dimensions or *source traits* could be distilled. In 1949, Cattell's research culminated in the publication of a test called the Sixteen Personality Factor (16 PF) Questionnaire. Revisions of the test were published in 1956, 1962, 1968, and 1993. In 2002, supplemental updated norms were published (Maraist & Russell, 2002).

Over the years, many questions have been raised regarding (1) whether the 16 factors identified by Cattell do indeed merit the description as the "source traits" of personality, and (2) whether, in fact, the 16 PF measures 16 distinct factors. Although some research supports Cattell's claims, give or take a factor or two depending on the sample (Cattell & Krug, 1986; Lichtenstein et al., 1986), serious reservations regarding these assertions have also been expressed (Eysenck, 1985, 1991; Goldberg, 1993). Some have argued that the 16 PF may be measuring fewer than 16 factors, because several of the factors are substantially intercorrelated.

With colors in the paint store, we can be certain that there are three that are primary. But with regard to personality factors, certainty doesn't seem to be in the cards. Some theorists have argued that the primary factors of personality can be narrowed down to three (Eysenck, 1991), or maybe four, five, or six (Church & Burke, 1994). At least four different five-factor models exist (Johnson & Ostendorf, 1993; Costa & McCrae, 1992), and Waller and Zavala (1993) made a case for a seven-factor model. Costa and McCrae's five-factor model (with factors that have come to be known as "the Big Five," sometimes also expressed as "the Big 5"). has gained the greatest following. Interestingly, using factor analysis in the 1960s, Raymond Cattell had also derived five factors from his "primary 16" (H. Cattell, 1996). A side-by-side comparison of "Cattell's five" with the Big Five shows strong similarity between the two sets of derived factors (Table 11–2). Still, Cattell believed in the primacy of the 16 factors he originally identified.

**The Big Five** The Revised NEO Personality Inventory (NEO PI-R; Costa & McCrae, 1992) is widely used in both clinical applications and a wide range of research that involves personality assessment. Based on a five-dimension (or factor) model of personality, the NEO PI-R is a measure of five major dimensions (or "domains") of personality and a total of 30 elements or *facets* that define each domain.

The original version of the test was called the NEO Personality Inventory (NEO-PI; Costa & McCrae, 1985), where NEO was an acronym for the first three domains measured: Neuroticism, Extraversion, and Openness. The NEO PI-R provides for the measurement of two additional domains: Agreeableness and Conscientiousness. Stated briefly, the *Neuroticism* domain (now referred to as the *Emotional Stability* factor) taps aspects of adjustment and emotional stability, including how people cope in times of emotional turmoil. The *Extraversion*

**Table 11–2**  
**The Big Five Compared to Cattell's Five**

The Big Five	Cattell's Five (circa 1960)
Extraversion	Introversion/Extraversion
Neuroticism	Low Anxiety/High Anxiety
Openness	Tough-Mindedness/Receptivity
Agreeableness	Independence/Accommodation
Conscientiousness	Low Self-Control/High Self-Control

Cattell expressed what he viewed as the source traits of personality in terms of bipolar dimensions. The 16 personality factors measured by the test today are: Warmth (Reserved vs. Warm), Reasoning (Concrete vs. Abstract), Emotional Stability (Reactive vs. Emotionally Stable), Dominance (Deferential vs. Dominant), Liveliness (Serious vs. Lively), Rule-Consciousness (Expedient vs. Rule-Conscious), Social Boldness (Shy vs. Socially Bold), Sensitivity (Utilitarian vs. Sensitive), Vigilance (Trusting vs. Vigilant), Abstractedness (Grounded vs. Abstracted), Privateness (Forthright vs. Private), Apprehension (Self-Assured vs. Apprehensive), Openness to Change (Traditional vs. Open to Change), Self-Reliance (Group-Oriented vs. Self-Reliant), Perfectionism (Tolerates Disorder vs. Perfectionistic), and Tension (Relaxed vs. Tense).

domain taps aspects of sociability, how proactive people are in seeking out others, as well as assertiveness. *Openness* (also referred to as the Intellect factor) refers to openness to experience as well as active imagination, aesthetic sensitivity, attentiveness to inner feelings, preference for variety, intellectual curiosity, and independence of judgment. *Agreeableness* is primarily a dimension of interpersonal tendencies that include altruism, sympathy toward others, friendliness, and the belief that others are similarly inclined. *Conscientiousness* is a dimension of personality that has to do with the active processes of planning, organizing, and following through. Each of these major dimensions or domains of personality may be subdivided into individual traits or facets measured by the NEO PI-R. Psychologists have found value in using these dimensions to describe a wide range of behavior attributable to personality (Chang et al., 2011).

The NEO PI-R is designed for use with persons 17 years of age and older and is essentially self-administered. Computerized scoring and interpretation are available. Validity and reliability data are presented in the manual.

Perhaps due to the enthusiasm with which psychologists have embraced “the Big 5,” a number of tests other than the NEO PI-R have been developed to measure it. One such instrument is The Big Five Inventory (BFI; John et al., 1991). This test is made publicly available for noncommercial purposes to researchers and students. It consists of only 44 items, which makes it relatively quick to administer. Another instrument, the Ten Item Personality Inventory (TIPI; Gosling, Rentfrow, & Swann, 2003), contains only two items for each of the Big 5 dimensions. Educated on matters of test construction and test validity, you may now be asking yourself how a test with so few items could possibly be valid. And if that is the case, you may want to read an article by Jonason et al. (2011), which actually has some favorable things to say about the construct validity of the TIPI. Another major force in the Big Five literature, Lewis Goldberg, is author of an adjective marker measures of the Big Five (c, 1992). He also oversees the International Personality Item Pool, an online repository of more than 3000 items and 250 scales of free personality and individual difference measures (<https://ipip.ori.org/>). A nonverbal measure of the Big 5 has also been developed. And once again, educated on matters of test construction as you are, you may be asking yourself something like, “How in blazes did they do that?!” The Five-Factor Nonverbal Personality Questionnaire (FF-NPQ) is administered by showing respondents illustrations of behaviors indicative of the Big 5 dimensions. Respondents are then asked to gauge the likelihood of personally engaging in those behaviors (Paunonen et al., 2004). One study compared the performance of monozygotic (identical) twins on verbal and nonverbal measures of the Big 5. The researchers concluded that the performance of the twins was similar on the measures and that the similarities were attributable to shared genes rather than shared environments (Moore et al., 2010). Such studies fueled speculation regarding the heritability of psychological traits.

We began our discussion of personality test development methods with a note that many personality tests have used two or more of these strategies in their process of development. At this point you may begin to appreciate how, as well as why, two or more tools might be used. A pool of items for an objective personality measure could be created, for example, on the basis of logic or theory, or both logic and theory. The items might then be arranged into scales on the basis of factor analysis. The draft version of the test could be administered to a criterion group and to a control group to see if responses to the items differ as a function of group membership. But here we are getting just a bit ahead of ourselves. We need to define, discuss, and illustrate what is meant by *criterion group* in the context of developing personality tests.

## Criterion Groups

A **criterion** may be defined as a standard on which a judgment or decision can be made. With regard to scale development, a **criterion group** is a reference group of testtakers who share specific characteristics and whose responses to test items serve as a standard according to which items will be included in or discarded from the final version of a scale. The process of using criterion groups to develop test items is referred to as **empirical criterion keying** because the scoring or keying of items has been demonstrated empirically to differentiate among groups of testtakers. The shared characteristic of the criterion group to be researched—a psychiatric diagnosis, a unique skill or ability, a genetic aberration, or whatever—will vary as a function of the nature and scope of the test. Development of a test by means of empirical criterion keying may be summed up as follows:

1. Create a large, preliminary pool of test items from which the test items for the final form of the test will be selected.
2. Administer the preliminary pool of items to at least two groups of people:
  - Group 1: A criterion group composed of people known to possess the trait being measured.
  - Group 2: A randomly selected group of people (who may or may not possess the trait being measured)
3. Conduct an item analysis to select items indicative of membership in the criterion group. Items in the preliminary pool that discriminate between membership in the two groups in a statistically significant fashion will be retained and incorporated in the final form of the test.
4. Obtain data on test performance from a standardization sample of testtakers who are representative of the population from which future testtakers will come. The test performance data for Group 2 members on items incorporated into the final form of the test may be used for this purpose if deemed appropriate. The performance of Group 2 members on the test would then become the standard against which future testtakers will be evaluated. After the mean performance of Group 2 members on the individual items (or scales) of the test has been identified, future testtakers will be evaluated in terms of the extent to which their scores deviate in either direction from the Group 2 mean.

At this point you may ask, “But what about that initial pool of items? How is it created?” The answer is that the test developer may have found inspiration for each of the items from reviews of journals and books, interviews with patients, or consultations with colleagues or known experts. The test developer may have relied on logic or reason alone to write the items, or on other tests. Alternatively, the test developer may have relied on none of these and simply

let imagination loose and committed to paper whatever emerged. An interesting aspect of test development by means of empirical criterion keying is that the content of the test items does not have to relate in a logical, rational, direct, or face-valid way to the measurement objective. Burisch (1984, p. 218) captured the essence of empirical criterion keying when he stated flatly, “If shoe size as a predictor improves your ability to predict performance as an airplane pilot, use it.”<sup>3</sup>

Now imagine that it is the 1930s. A team of researchers is keenly interested in devising a paper-and-pencil test that will improve reliability in psychiatric diagnosis. Their idea is to use empirical criterion keying to create the instrument. A preliminary version of the test will be administered (1) to several criterion groups of adult inpatients, each group homogeneous with respect to psychiatric diagnosis, and (2) to a group of randomly selected non-clinical adults without any diagnoses. Using item analysis, items useful in differentiating members of the various clinical groups from members of the non-clinical group will be retained to make up the final form of the test. The researchers envision that future users of the published test will be able to derive diagnostic insights by comparing a testtaker’s response pattern to that of testtakers in the non-clinical group.

And there you have the beginnings of a relatively simple idea that would, in time, win widespread approval from clinicians around the world. It is an idea for a test that stimulated the publication of thousands of research studies, and an idea that led to the development of a test that would serve as a model for countless other instruments devised through the use of criterion group research. The test, originally called the Medical and Psychiatric Inventory (Dahlstrom & Dahlstrom, 1980), is the MMPI. Years after its tentative beginnings, the test’s senior author recalled that “it was difficult to persuade a publisher to accept the MMPI” (Hathaway, cited in Dahlstrom & Welsh, 1960, p. vii). However, the University of Minnesota Press was obviously persuaded, because in 1943 it published the test under a new name, the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI). The rest, as they say, is history.

In the next few pages, we describe the development of the original MMPI as well as its more contemporary progeny, the MMPI-2, the MMPI-2 Restructured Form (the MMPI-2-RF), and the MMPI-A.

**The MMPI** The MMPI was the product of a collaboration between psychologist Starke R. Hathaway and psychiatrist/neurologist John Charnley McKinley (Hathaway & McKinley, 1940, 1942, 1943, 1951; McKinley & Hathaway, 1940, 1944). It contained 566 true–false items and was designed as an aid to psychiatric diagnosis with adolescents and adults 14 years of age and older. Research preceding the selection of test items included review of textbooks, psychiatric reports, and previously published personality test items. In this sense, the beginnings of the MMPI can be traced to an approach to test development that was based on logic and reason.

A listing of the 10 clinical scales of the MMPI is presented in Table 11–3 along with a description of the corresponding criterion group. Each of the diagnostic categories listed for the 10 clinical scales were popular diagnostic categories in the 1930s. Members of the clinical criterion group for each scale were presumed to have met the criteria for inclusion in the category named in the scale. MMPI clinical scale items were derived empirically by

---

3. It should come as no surprise, however, that any scale that is the product of such wildly empirical procedures would be expected to be extremely high in heterogeneity of item content and profoundly low in internal consistency measures.

**Table 11–3**  
**The Clinical Criterion Groups for MMPI Scales**

Scale	Clinical Criterion Group
1. Hypochondriasis (Hs)	Patients who showed exaggerated concerns about their physical health
2. Depression (D)	Clinically depressed patients; unhappy and pessimistic about their future
3. Hysteria (Hy)	Patients with conversion reactions
4. Psychopathic deviate (Pd)	Patients who had histories of delinquency and other antisocial behavior
5. Masculinity-femininity (Mf)	Minnesota draftees, airline stewardesses, and male homosexual college students from the University of Minnesota campus community
6. Paranoia (Pa)	Patients who exhibited paranoid symptomatology such as ideas of reference, suspiciousness, delusions of persecution, and delusions of grandeur
7. Psychasthenia (Pt)	Anxious, obsessive-compulsive, guilt-ridden, and self-doubting patients
8. Schizophrenia (Sc)	Patients who were diagnosed as schizophrenic (various subtypes)
9. Hypomania (Ma)	Patients, most diagnosed as manic-depressive, who exhibited manic symptomatology such as elevated mood, excessive activity, and easy distractibility
10. Social introversion (Si)	College students who had scored at the extremes on a test of introversion/extraversion

Note that these same 10 clinical scales formed the core not only of the original MMPI, but of its 1989 revision, the MMPI-2. The clinical scales did undergo some modification for the MMPI-2, such as editing and reordering, and nine items were eliminated. Still, the MMPI-2 retained the 10 original clinical scale names, despite the fact that some of them (such as “Psychopathic Deviate”) are relics of a bygone era. Perhaps that accounts for why convention has it that these scales be referred to by scale numbers only, not their names.

administration to clinical criterion groups and normal control groups. The items that successfully differentiated between the two groups were retained in the final version of the test (Welsh & Dahlstrom, 1956). Well, it’s actually a bit more complicated than that, and you really should know some of the details . . .

To understand the meaning of *normal control group* in this context, think of an experiment. In experimental research, an experimenter manipulates the situation so that the experimental group is exposed to something (the independent variable) and the control group is not. In the development of the MMPI, members of the criterion groups were drawn from a population of people presumed to be members of a group with a shared diagnostic label. Analogizing an experiment to this test development situation, it is as if the experimental treatment for the criterion group members was membership in the category named. By contrast, members of the **control group** were normal (i.e., nondiagnosed) people who ostensibly received no such experimental treatment.

The normal control group, also referred to as the standardization sample, consisted of approximately 1,500 subjects. Included were 724 people who happened to be visiting friends or relatives at University of Minnesota hospitals, 265 high-school graduates seeking precollege guidance at the University of Minnesota Testing Bureau, 265 skilled workers participating in a local Works Progress Administration program, and 243 medical (nonpsychiatric) patients. The clinical criterion group for the MMPI was, for the most part, made up of psychiatric inpatients at the University of Minnesota Hospital. We say “for the most part” because Scale 5 (Masculinity-Femininity) and Scale 0 (Social Introversion) were not derived in this way.

The number of people included in each diagnostic category was relatively low by contemporary standards. For example, the criterion group for Scale 7 (Psychasthenia) contained only

#### JUST THINK . . .

Applying what you know about the standardization of tests, what are your thoughts regarding the standardization of the original MMPI? What about the composition of the clinical criterion groups? The normal control group?

20 people, all diagnosed as psychasthenic.<sup>4</sup> Two of the “clinical” scales (Scale 0 and Scale 5) did not even use members of a clinical population in the criterion group. The members of the Scale 0 (Social Introversion) clinical criterion group were college students who had earned extreme scores on a measure of introversion-extraversion. Scale 5 (Masculinity-Femininity) was designed to measure neither masculinity nor femininity; rather, it was originally developed to differentiate heterosexual from homosexual males. Due to a dearth of items that effectively differentiated people on this variable, the test developers broadened the definition of Scale 5 and added items that discriminated between normal males (soldiers) and females (airline

personnel) in the 1930s. Some of the items added to this scale were obtained from the Attitude Interest Scale (Terman & Miles, 1936). Hathaway and McKinley had also attempted to develop a scale to differentiate lesbians from female heterosexuals but were unable to do so.

By the 1930s, research on the Personal Data Sheet (Woodworth, 1917) as well as other face-valid, logic-derived instruments had brought to light problems inherent in self-report

methods. Hathaway and McKinley (1943) evinced a keen awareness of such problems. They built into the MMPI three validity scales: the L scale (the Lie scale), the F scale (the Frequency scale—or, perhaps more accurately, the “Infrequency” scale), and the K (Correction) scale. Note that these scales were not designed to measure validity in the technical, psychometric sense. There is, after all, something inherently self-serving, if not suspect, about a test that purports to gauge its own validity! Rather, *validity* here was a reference to a built-in indicator of the operation of testtaker response styles (such as carelessness, deliberate efforts to deceive, or unintentional misunderstanding) that could affect the test results.

The L scale contains 15 items that, if endorsed, could reflect somewhat negatively on the testtaker. Two examples: “I do not always tell the truth” and “I gossip a little at times” (Dahlstrom et al., 1972, p. 109). The willingness of the examinee to reveal *anything* negative of a personal nature will be called into question if the score on the L scale does not fall within certain limits.

The 64 items on the F scale (1) are infrequently endorsed by members of nonpsychiatric populations and (2) do not fit into any known pattern of deviance. A response of *true* to an

item such as the following would be scored on the F scale: “It would be better if almost all laws were thrown away” (Dahlstrom et al., 1972, p. 115). An elevated F score may mean that the respondent did not take the test seriously and was just responding to items randomly. Alternatively, the individual with a high F

score may be an eccentric individual or someone who was attempting to fake bad. Malingerers in the armed services, people intent on committing fraud with respect to health insurance, and criminals attempting to cop a psychiatric plea are some of the groups of people who might be expected to have elevated F scores on their profiles.

Like the L score and the F score, the K score is a reflection of the frankness of the testtaker’s self-report. An elevated K score is associated with defensiveness and the desire to present a favorable impression. A low K score is associated with excessive self-criticism, desire to detail deviance, or desire to fake bad. A *true* response to the item “I certainly feel useless at times” and a *false* response to “At times I am all full of energy” (Dahlstrom et al., 1972, p. 125) would be scored on the K scale. The K scale is sometimes used to correct scores on five of the clinical scales. The scores are statistically corrected for an individual’s overwillingness or unwillingness to admit deviance.

### JUST THINK . . .

Write one true–false item that you believe would successfully differentiate athlete from non-athlete testtakers. Don’t forget to provide your suggested answer key.

### JUST THINK . . .

Try your hand at writing a good L-scale item.

4. *Psychasthenia* (literally, *loss of strength or weakness of the psyche or mind*) is a now-antiquated term and psychiatric diagnosis. As used in the 1930s, it referred to an individual unable to think properly or focus concentration owing to conditions such as obsessive thoughts, excessive doubts, and phobias. A person with this diagnosis was said to be *psychasthenic*.

Another scale that bears on the validity of a test administration is the *Cannot Say* scale, also referred to simply as the ? (question mark) scale. This scale is a simple frequency count of the number of items to which the examinee responded *cannot say* or failed to mark any response. Items may be omitted or marked *cannot say* for many reasons, including respondent indecisiveness, defensiveness, carelessness, and lack of experience relevant to the item. Traditionally, the validity of an answer sheet with a *cannot say* count of 30 or higher is called into question and deemed uninterpretable (Dahlstrom et al., 1972). Even for test protocols with a *cannot say* count of 10, caution has been urged in test interpretation. High *cannot say* scores may be avoided by a proctor's emphasis in the initial instructions to answer *all* items.

The MMPI contains 550 true–false items, 16 of which are repeated on some forms of the test (for a total of 566 items administered). Scores on each MMPI scale are reported in the form of *T* scores which, you may recall, have a mean set at 50 and a standard deviation set at 10. A score of 70 on any MMPI clinical scale is 2 standard deviations above the average score of members of the standardization sample, and a score of 30 is 2 standard deviations below their average score.

In addition to the clinical scales and the validity scales, there are MMPI content scales, supplementary scales, and Harris-Lingoes subscales. As the name implies, the *content scales*, such as the Wiggins Content Scales (after Wiggins, 1966), are composed of groups of test items of similar content. Examples of content scales on the MMPI include the scales labeled Depression and Family Problems. In a sense, content scales “bring order” and face validity to groups of items, derived from empirical criterion keying, that ostensibly have no relation to one another.

*Supplementary scales* is a catch-all phrase for the hundreds of different MMPI scales that have been developed since the test's publication. These scales have been devised by different researchers using a variety of methods and statistical procedures, most notably factor analysis. There are supplementary scales that are fairly consistent with the original objectives of the MMPI, such as scales designed to shed light on alcoholism and ego strength. And then there are dozens of other supplementary scales, ranging from “Success in Baseball” to—well, you name it!<sup>5</sup>

The publisher of the MMPI makes available for computerized scoring only a limited selection of the many hundreds of supplementary scales that have been developed and discussed in the professional literature. One of them, the Harris-Lingoes subscales (often referred to simply as the Harris scales), are groupings of items into subscales (with labels such as Brooding and Social Alienation) that were designed to be more internally consistent than the umbrella scale from which the subscale was derived.

Historically administered by paper and pencil, the MMPI is today administered by many methods: online, offline on disk, or by index cards. An audio-augmented computerized version is available for semiliterate testtakers. Testtakers respond to items by answering *true* or *false*. Items left unanswered are construed as *cannot say*. In the version of the test administered using individual items printed on cards, testtakers are instructed to sort the cards into three piles labeled *true*, *false*, and *cannot say*. At least a sixth-grade reading level is required to understand all the items. There are no time limits, and the time required to administer 566 items is typically between 60 and 90 minutes.

It is possible to score MMPI answer sheets by hand, but the process is labor intensive and rarely done. Computer scoring of protocols is accomplished by software on personal computers,

#### JUST THINK . . .

If you were going to develop a supplementary MMPI scale, what would it be? Why would you want to develop this scale?

5. Here, the astute reader will begin to appreciate just how far from its original intended purpose the MMPI has strayed. In fact, the MMPI in all of its forms has been used for an extraordinarily wide range of adventures that are only tangentially related to the objective of psychiatric diagnosis.

by computer transmission to a scoring service via modem, online through the Q-global interface, or by physically mailing the completed form to a computer scoring service. Computer output may range from a simple numerical and graphic presentation of scores to a highly detailed narrative report complete with analysis of scores on selected supplementary scales.

Soon after the MMPI was published, it became evident that the test could not be used to neatly categorize testtakers into diagnostic categories. When testtakers had elevations in the pathological range of two or more scales, diagnostic dilemmas arose. Hathaway and McKinley (1943) had urged users of their test to opt for *configural interpretation* of scores—that is, interpretation based not on scores of single scales but on the pattern, profile, or configuration of the scores. However, their proposed method for profile interpretation was extremely complicated, as were many of the proposed adjunctive and alternative procedures.

Paul Meehl (1951) proposed a 2-point code derived from the numbers of the clinical scales on which the testtaker achieved the highest (most pathological) scores. If a testtaker achieved the highest score on Scale 1 and the second-highest score on Scale 2, then that testtaker's 2-point code type would be 12. The 2-point code type for a highest score on Scale 2 and a second-highest score on Scale 1 would be 21. Because each digit in the code is interchangeable, a code of 12 would be interpreted in exactly the same way as a code of 21. By the way, a code of 12 (or 21) is indicative of an individual in physical pain. An assumption here is that each score in the 2-point code type exceeds an elevation of  $T = 70$ . If the scale score does not exceed 70, this is indicated by the use of a prime (') after the scale number. Meehl's system had great appeal for many MMPI users. Before long, a wealth of research mounted on the interpretive meanings of the 40 code types that could be derived using 10 scales and two interchangeable digits.<sup>6</sup>

Another popular approach to scoring and interpretation came in the form of **Welsh codes**—referred to as such because they were created by Welsh (1948, 1956), not because they were written in Welsh (although to the uninitiated, they may be equally incomprehensible). Here is an example of a Welsh code:

6\* 78''' 1-53/4:2# 90 F'L-/K

To the seasoned Welsh code user, this expression provides information about a testtaker's scores on the MMPI clinical and validity scales.

Students interested in learning more about the MMPI need not expend a great deal of effort in tracking down sources. Chances are your university library is teeming with books and journal articles written on or about this multiphasic (many-faceted) instrument. Of course, you may also want to go well beyond this historical introduction by becoming better acquainted with this test's more contemporary revisions, the MMPI-2, the MMPI-2 Restructured Form, and the MMPI-A. A barebones overview of those instruments follows.

**The MMPI-2** Much of what has already been said about the MMPI in terms of its general structure, administration, scoring, and interpretation is applicable to the MMPI-2. The most significant difference between the two tests is the more representative standardization sample (normal control group) used in the norming of the MMPI-2. Approximately 14% of the MMPI items were rewritten to correct grammatical errors and to make the language more contemporary, nonsexist, and readable. Items thought to be objectionable to some testtakers were eliminated. Added were items addressing topics such as drug abuse, suicide potential, marital adjustment, attitudes toward work, and Type A behavior patterns.<sup>7</sup> In all, the MMPI-2 contains a total of

---

6. In addition to 2-point coding systems, at least one 3-point coding system was proposed. As you might expect, in that system the first number was the highest score, the second number was the second-highest score, and the third number was the third-highest score.

7. Recall from our discussion of psychological types earlier in this chapter (pages 392 to 394) what constitutes Type A and Type B behavior.

567 true–false items, including 394 items that are identical to the original MMPI items, 66 items that were modified or rewritten, and 107 new items. The suggested age range of testtakers for the MMPI-2 is 18 years and older, as compared to 14 years and older for the MMPI. The reading level required (sixth-grade) is the same as for the MMPI. The MMPI-2, like its predecessor, may be administered online (with or without the audio augmentation) or offline by paper and pencil. It takes about the same length of time to administer.

The 10 clinical scales of the MMPI are identical to those on the MMPI-2, as is the policy of referring to them primarily by number. Content component scales were added to the MMPI-2 to provide more focused indices of content. For example, Family Problems content was subdivided into Family Discord and Familial Alienation content.

The three original validity scales of the MMPI were retained in the MMPI-2, and three new validity scales were added: Back-Page Infrequency (Fb), True Response Inconsistency (TRIN), and Variable Response Inconsistency (VRIN). The Back-Page Infrequency scale contains items seldom endorsed by testtakers who are candid, deliberate, and diligent in their approach to the test. Of course, some testtakers' diligence wanes as the test wears on and so, by the "back pages" of the test, a random or inconsistent pattern of responses may become evident. The Fb scale is designed to detect such a pattern.

The TRIN scale is designed to identify acquiescent and nonacquiescent response patterns. It contains 23 pairs of items worded in opposite forms. Consistency in responding dictates that, for example, a *true* response to the first item in the pair is followed by a *false* response to the second item in the pair. The VRIN scale is designed to identify indiscriminate response patterns. It, too, is made up of item pairs, where each item in the pair is worded in either opposite or similar form.

The senior author of the MMPI-2, James Butcher (Figure 11–6),<sup>8</sup> developed yet another validity scale after the publication of that test. The S scale is a validity scale designed to detect self-presentation in a superlative manner (Butcher & Han, 1995; Lanyon, 1993a, 1993b; Lim & Butcher, 1996).

Another proposed validity scale, this one designed to detect malingerers in personal injury claims, was proposed by Paul R. Lees-Haley and his colleagues (1991). Referred to as the FBS or Faking Bad Scale, this scale was originally developed as a means to detect malingerers who submitted bogus personal injury claims. In the years since its development, the FBS Scale has found support from some, most notably Ben-Porath et al. (2009). However, it also has its critics—among them, James Butcher and his colleagues. Butcher et al. (2008) argued that factors other than malingering (such as genuine physical or psychological problems) could contribute to endorsement of items that were keyed as indicative of malingering. They cautioned that the "lack of empirical verification of the 43 items selected by Lees-Haley, including examination of the items' performance across broad categories of people, argues against its widespread dissemination" (pp. 194–195).

A nagging criticism of the original MMPI was the lack of representation of the standardization sample of the U.S. population. This criticism was addressed in the standardization of the MMPI-2. The 2,600 individuals (1,462 females, 1,138 males) from seven states who made up the MMPI-2 standardization sample had

#### JUST THINK . . .

To maintain continuity with the original test, the MMPI-2 used the same names for the clinical scales. Some of these scale names, such as *Psychasthenia*, are no longer used. If you were in charge of the MMPI's revision, what would your recommendation have been for dealing with this issue related to MMPI-2 scale names?

#### JUST THINK . . .

Of all of the proposed validity scales for the MMPI-2, which do you think is the best indicator of whether the test scores are truly indicative of the testtaker's personality?

8. Pictured to the right of James Butcher is his buddy, Dale Moss, who was killed in the war. The authors pause at this juncture to remember and express gratitude to all the people in all branches of the military and government who have sacrificed for this country.

**Figure 11-6**  
**James Butcher (1933- ) and friend.**

*That's Jim, today better known as the senior author of the MMPI-2, to your right as an Army infantryman at Outpost Yoke in South Korea in 1953. Returning to civilian life, Jim tried various occupations, including salesman and private investigator. He later earned a Ph.D. at the University of North Carolina, where he had occasion to work with W. Grant Dahlstrom and George Welsh (as in MMPI "Welsh code"). Butcher's first teaching job was at the University of Minnesota, where he looked forward to working with Starke Hathaway and Paul Meehl. But he was disappointed to learn that "Hathaway had moved on to the pursuit of psychotherapy research and typically disclaimed any expertise in the test. . . . Hathaway always refused to become involved in teaching people about the test. Meehl had likewise moved on to other venues" (Butcher, 2003, p. 233).*

©James Butcher



been matched to 1980 U.S. Census data on the variables of age, gender, minority status, social class, and education (Butcher, 1990). Whereas the original MMPI did not contain any non-whites in the standardization sample, the MMPI-2 sample was 81% white and 19% non-white. Age of subjects in the sample ranged from 18 years to 85 years. Formal education ranged from 3 years to 20+ years, with more highly educated people and people working in the professions overrepresented in the sample. Median annual family income for females in the sample was \$25,000 to \$30,000. Median annual family income for males in the sample was \$30,000 to \$35,000.

As with the original MMPI, the standardization sample data provided the basis for transforming the raw scores obtained by respondents into *T* scores for the MMPI-2. However, a technical adjustment was deemed to be in order. The *T* scores used for standardizing the MMPI clinical scales and content scales were linear *T* scores. For the MMPI-2, linear *T* scores were also used for standardization of the validity scales, the supplementary scales, and Scales 5 and 0 of the clinical scales. However, a different *T* score was used to standardize the remaining eight clinical scales as well as all of the content scales; these scales were standardized with uniform *T* scores (*UT* scores). The *UT* scores were used in an effort to make the *T* scores corresponding to percentile scores more comparable across the MMPI-2 scales (Graham, 1990; Tellegen & Ben-Porath, 1992).

Efforts to address concerns about the MMPI did not end with the publication of the MMPI-2. Before long, research was under way to revise the MMPI-2. These efforts were evident in the publication of restructured clinical scales (Tellegen et al., 2003) and culminated more recently in the publication of the MMPI-2 Restructured Form (MMPI-2-RF).

**The MMPI-2-RF** The need to rework the clinical scales of the MMPI-2 was perceived by Tellegen et al. (2003) as arising, at least in part, from two basic problems with the structure of the scales. One basic problem was overlapping items. The method of test development initially used to create the MMPI, empirical criterion keying, practically ensured there would

be some item overlap. But just how much item overlap was there? Per pair of clinical scales, it has been observed that there is an average of more than six overlapping items in the MMPI-2 (Greene, 2000; Helmes & Reddon, 1993). Item overlap between the scales can decrease the distinctiveness and discriminant validity of individual scales and can also contribute to difficulties in determining the meaning of elevated scales.

A second problem with the basic structure of the test could also be characterized in terms of overlap—one that is more conceptual in nature. Here, reference is made to the pervasive influence of a factor that seemed to permeate all of the clinical scales. The factor has been described in different ways with different terms such as anxiety, malaise, despair, and maladjustment. It is a factor that is thought to be common to most forms of psychopathology yet unique to none. Exploring the issue of why entirely different approaches to psychotherapy had comparable results, Jerome Frank (1974) focused on what he viewed as this common factor in psychopathology, which he termed *demoralization*:

Only a small proportion of persons with psychopathology come to therapy; apparently something else must be added that interacts with their symptoms. This state of mind, which may be termed “demoralization,” results from persistent failure to cope with internally or externally induced stresses. . . . Its characteristic features, not all of which need to be present in any one person, are feelings of impotence, isolation, and despair. (p. 271)

Dohrenwend et al. (1980) perpetuated the use of Frank’s concept of demoralization in their discussion of a nonspecific distress factor in psychopathology. Tellegen (1985) also made reference to demoralization when he wrote of a factor that seemed to inflate correlations between measures within clinical inventories. Many of the items on all of the MMPI and MMPI-2 clinical scales, despite their heterogeneous content, seemed to be saturated with the demoralization factor. Concern about the consequences of this overlapping has a relatively long history (Adams & Horn, 1965; Rosen, 1962; Welsh, 1952). In fact, the history of efforts to remedy the problem of insufficient discriminant validity and discriminative efficiency of the MMPI clinical scales is almost as long as the long history of the test itself.

One goal of the restructuring was to make the clinical scales of the MMPI-2 more distinctive and meaningful. As described in detail in a monograph supplement to the MMPI-2 administration and scoring manual, Tellegen et al. (2003) attempted to (1) identify the “core components” of each clinical scale, (2) create revised scales to measure these core components (referred to as “seed scales”), and (3) derive a final set of Revised Clinical (RC) scales using the MMPI-2 item pool. Another objective of the restructuring was, in essence, to extract the demoralization factor from the existing MMPI-2 clinical scales and create a new Demoralization scale. This new scale was described as one that “measures a broad, emotionally colored variable that underlies much of the variance common to the MMPI-2 Clinical Scales” (Tellegen et al., 2003, p. 11).

Employing the MMPI-2 normative sample as well as three additional clinical samples in their research, Tellegen et al. (2003) made the case that their restructuring procedures were psychometrically sound and had succeeded in improving both convergent and discriminant validity. According to their data, the restructured clinical (RC) scales were less intercorrelated than the original clinical scales, and their convergent and discriminant validity were greater than those original scales. Subsequent to the development of the RC scales, additional scales were developed. For example, the test authors developed scales to measure clinically significant factors that were not directly assessed by the RC scales, such as suicidal ideation. They also saw a need to develop scales tapping higher-order dimensions to provide a framework for organizing and interpreting findings. These higher-order scales were labeled Emotional/Internalizing Dysfunction, Thought Dysfunction, and Behavioral/Externalizing Dysfunction. The finished product was published in 2008 and called the MMPI-2 Restructured Form (MMPI-2-RF; Ben-Porath & Tellegen, 2008). It contains a total of 338 items and 50 scales, some of which are summarized in Table 11–4.

**Table 11–4**  
**Description of a Sampling of MMPI-2-RF Scales**

*Clinical Scales Group*

*There are a total of nine clinical scales. The RCd, RC1, RC2, and RC3 scales were introduced by Tellegen et al. (2003). Gone from the original MMPI (and MMPI-2) clinical scales is the Masculinity-Femininity Scale.*

Scale Name	Scale Description
Demoralization (RCd)	General malaise, unhappiness, and dissatisfaction
Somatic Complaints (RC1)	Diffuse complaints related to physical health
Low Positive Emotions (RC2)	A “core” feeling of vulnerability in depression
Cynicism (RC3)	Beliefs nonrelated to self that others are generally ill-intentioned and not to be trusted
Antisocial Behavior (RC4)	Acting in violation of societal or social rules
Ideas of Persecution (RC6)	Self-referential beliefs that one is in danger or threatened by others
Dysfunctional Negative Emotions (RC7)	Disruptive anxiety, anger, and irritability
Aberrant Experiences (RC8)	Psychotic or psychotic-like thoughts, perceptions, or experiences
Hypomanic Activation (RC9)	Over-activation, grandiosity, impulsivity, or aggression

*Validity Scales Group*

*There are a total of eight validity scales, which is one more validity scale than in the previous edition of the test. The added validity scale is Infrequent Somatic Response (Fs).*

Scale Name	Scale Description
Variable Response Inconsistency-Revised (VRIN-r)	Random responding
True Response Inconsistency-Revised (TRIN-r)	Fixed responding
Infrequent Responses-Revised (F-r)	Infrequent responses compared to the general population
Infrequent Psychopathology Responses-Revised (Fp-r)	Infrequent responses characteristic of psychiatric populations
Infrequent Somatic Responses (Fs)	Infrequent somatic complaints from patients with medical problems
Symptom Validity (aka Fake Bad Scale-Revised; FBS-r)	Somatic or mental complaints with little or no credibility
Uncommon Virtues (aka Lie Scale-Revised; L-r)	Willingness to reveal anything negative about oneself
Adjustment Validity (aka Defensiveness Scale-Revised; K-r)	Degree to which the respondent is self-critical

*Specific Problem (SP) Scales Group*

*There are a total of 20 scales that measure problems. These SP scales are grouped as relating to Internalizing, Externalizing, or Interpersonal issues and are subgrouped according to the clinical scale on which they shed light.*

Scale Name	Scale Description
Suicidal/Death Ideation (SUI) <sup>a</sup>	Respondent reports self-related suicidal thoughts or actions
Helplessness/Hopelessness (HLP) <sup>a</sup>	Pervasive belief that problems are unsolvable and/or goals unattainable
Self-Doubt (SFD) <sup>a</sup>	Lack of self-confidence, feelings of uselessness
Inefficacy (NFC) <sup>a</sup>	Belief that one is indecisive or incapable of accomplishment
Cognitive Complaints (COG) <sup>a</sup>	Concentration and memory difficulties
Juvenile Conduct Problems (JCP) <sup>b</sup>	Difficulties at home or school, stealing
Substance Abuse (SUB) <sup>b</sup>	Current and past misuse of alcohol and drugs
Sensitivity/Vulnerability (SNV) <sup>c</sup>	Taking things too hard, being easily hurt by others
Stress/Worry (STW) <sup>c</sup>	Preoccupation with disappointments, difficulty with time pressure
Anxiety (AXY) <sup>c</sup>	Pervasive anxiety, frights, frequent nightmares

**Table 11–4****(continued)**

Anger Proneness (ANP) <sup>c</sup>	Being easily angered, impatient with others
Behavior-Restricting Fears (BRF) <sup>c</sup>	Fears that significantly inhibit normal behavior
Multiple Specific Fears (MSF) <sup>c</sup>	Various specific fears, such as a fear of blood or a fear of thunder
Juvenile Conduct Problems (JCP) <sup>c</sup>	Difficulties at home or school, stealing
Aggression (AGG) <sup>d</sup>	Physically aggressive, violent behavior
Activation (ACT) <sup>d</sup>	Heightened excitation and energy level

**Interest Scales Group**

*There are two scales that measure interests: the AES scale and the MEC scale.*

Scale Name	Scale Description
Aesthetic-Literary Interests (AES)	Interest in literature, music, and/or the theater
Mechanical-Physical Interests (MEC)	Fixing things, building things, outdoor pursuits, sports

**PSY-5 Scales Group**

*These five scales are revised versions of MMPI-2 measures.*

Scale Name	Scale Description
Aggressiveness-Revised (AGGR-r)	Goal-directed aggression
Psychoticism-Revised (PSYC-r)	Disconnection from reality
Disconstraint-Revised (DISC-r)	Undercontrolled behavior
Negative Emotionality/Neuroticism-Revised (NEGE-r)	Anxiety, insecurity, worry, and fear
Introversion/Low Positive Emotionality-Revised (INTR-r)	Social disengagement and absence of joy or happiness

Note: Overview based on Ben-Porath et al. (2007) and related materials; consult the MMPI-2-RF test manual (and updates) for a complete list and description of all the test's scales.

<sup>a</sup> Internalizing scale that measures facets of Demoralization (RCd).

<sup>b</sup> Internalizing scale that measures facets of Antisocial Behavior (RC4).

<sup>c</sup> Internalizing scale that measures facets of Dysfunctional Negative Emotions (RC7).

<sup>d</sup> Internalizing scale that measures facets of Hypomanic Activation (RC9).

Since the publication of Tellegen et al.'s (2003) monograph, Tellegen, Ben-Porath, and their colleagues have published a number of other articles that provide support for various aspects of the psychometric adequacy of the RC scales and the MMPI-2-RF. Studies from independent researchers have also provided support for some of the claims made regarding the RC scales' reduced item intercorrelations and increased convergent and discriminant validity (Simms et al., 2005; Wallace & Liljequist, 2005). Other authors have obtained support for the Somatic Complaints RC scale, the Cynicism RC scale, and the VRIN-r and TRIN-r validity scales (Handel et al., 2010; Ingram et al., 2011; Thomas & Locke, 2010). Osberg et al. (2008) compared the MMPI-2 clinical scales with the RC scales in terms of psychometric properties and diagnostic efficiency and reported mixed results.

The MMPI-2-RF technical manual provides empirical correlates of test scores based on various criteria in various settings including clinical and nonclinical samples. The MMPI-2-RF can still be hand-scored and hand-profiled, although computerized score reporting (with or without a computerized narrative report) is available.

**JUST THINK . . .**

What is a scale that you think should have been added to the latest version of the MMPI?

**The MMPI-3** Newly released in Fall 2020, the third edition of the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI-3) is offered electronically either online through Pearson's Q-global or locally through Q-local or in a paper-and-pencil format for hand-scoring or through a mail-in scoring service. Authored by Ben-Porath and Tellegen, this latest version is shortened to a 25- to 50-minute administration requiring a 4.5 grade reading level. It is offered in three languages: English, Spanish, and Canadian French. Its normative sample was matched to the U.S. Census Bureau demographic projections for 2020 with a total of 1,620 testtakers in the sample (810 men and 810 women) all aged 18 years or older. The Spanish sample included 550 U.S. Spanish Speakers (275 men and 275 women). It includes 72 new items, 24 updated items, and 4 new scales.

**The MMPI-A-RF** Although its developers had recommended the original MMPI for use with adolescents, test users had evinced skepticism of this recommendation through the years. Early on it was noticed that adolescents as a group tended to score somewhat higher on the clinical scales than adults, a finding that left adolescents as a group in the unenviable position of appearing to suffer from more psychopathology than adults. In part for this reason, separate MMPI norms for adolescents were developed. In the 1980s, while the MMPI was being revised to become the MMPI-2, the test developers had a choice of simply renorming the MMPI-2 for adolescents or creating a new instrument. They opted to develop a new test that was in many key respects a downward extension of the MMPI-2.

The Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory–Adolescent (MMPI-A; Butcher et al., 1992) was a 478-item, true–false test designed for use in clinical, counseling, and school settings for the purpose of assessing psychopathology and identifying personal, social, and behavioral problems. The individual items of the MMPI-A largely parallel the MMPI-2, although there are 88 fewer items. Some of the MMPI-2 items were discarded, others were rewritten, and some completely new ones were added. Recently, the MMPI-A was restructured to mirror the MMPI-2-RF. The MMPI-A-RF (Archer et al., 2016) uses the same norms as the MMPI-A, but has reconfigured the scale items to reduce item overlap and sharpen the theoretical meaning of the scales. The MMPI-A-RF contains 10 clinical scales (identical in name and number to those of the MMPI-2-RF) and seven validity scales.

In addition to basic clinical and validity scales, the MMPI-A contains many supplementary scales for evaluating aspects of internalizing, externalizing, and somatic symptoms of distress. It also provides a succinct summary of psychopathology with the Personality Psychopathology Five scales: Aggressiveness, Psychoticism, Disconstraint, Negative Emotionality, and Low Positive Emotionality.

The normative sample for the MMPI-A-RF consisted of 805 adolescent males and 815 adolescent females drawn from schools in California, Minnesota, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Washington. The objective was to obtain a sample that was nationally representative in terms of demographic variables such as ethnic background, geographic region of the United States, and urban/rural residence. Concurrent with the norming

of the MMPI-A-RF, a clinical sample of 713 adolescents was tested for the purpose of obtaining validity data. However, no effort was made to ensure representativeness of the clinical sample. Subjects were all drawn from the Minneapolis area, most from drug and alcohol treatment centers.

In general, the MMPI-A and MMPI-A-RF have earned high marks from test reviewers and may well have quickly become the most widely used measure of psychopathology in adolescents. More information about this test can be obtained from an authoritative book entitled *Assessing Adolescent Psychopathology: MMPI-A/MMPI-A-RF, Fourth Edition* (Archer, 2017).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Your comments on the norming of the MMPI-A?

**The MMPI and its revisions and progeny in perspective** The MMPI burst onto the psychology scene in the 1940s and was greeted as an innovative, well-researched, and highly appealing instrument by both clinical practitioners and academic researchers. Today, we can look back at its development and be even more impressed, as it was developed without the benefit of high-speed computers. The number of research studies that have conducted on this test number in the thousands, and few psychological tests are better known throughout the world. Through the years, various weaknesses in the test have been discovered, and remedies have been proposed as a consequence. The latest “restructuring” of the MMPI represents an effort not only to improve the test and bring it into the twenty-first century but also to maintain continuity with the voluminous research addressing its previous forms. There can be little doubt that the MMPI is very much a “work in progress” that will be continually patched, restructured, and otherwise re-innovated to maintain that continuity.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What should the next version of the MMPI look like? In what ways should it be different than the MMPI-2-RF?

## Personality Assessment and Culture

Every day, assessment professionals across the United States are routinely called on to evaluate personality and related variables of people from culturally and linguistically diverse populations. Yet personality assessment is anything but routine with children, adolescents, and adults from Native American, Latinx, Asian, Black/African American, and other cultures that may have been underrepresented in the development, standardization, and interpretation protocols of the measures used. Especially with members of culturally and linguistically diverse populations, a routine and business-as-usual approach to psychological testing and assessment is inappropriate, if not irresponsible. What is required is a professionally trained assessor capable of conducting a meaningful assessment, with sensitivity to how culture relates to the behaviors and cognitions being measured (López, 2000).

Before any tool of personality assessment—an interview, a test, a protocol for behavioral observation, a portfolio, or something else—can be employed, and before data derived from an attempt at measurement can be imbued with meaning, the assessor will ideally consider some important issues with regard to assessment of a particular assessee. Many of these issues relate to the level of acculturation, values, identity, worldview, and language of the assessee. Professional exploration of these areas is capable of yielding not only information necessary as a prerequisite for formal personality assessment but a wealth of personality-related information in its own right.

### *Acculturation and Related Considerations*

**Acculturation** is an ongoing process by which an individual’s thoughts, behaviors, values, worldview, and identity develop in relation to the general thinking, behavior, customs, and values of a particular cultural group. The process of acculturation begins at birth, a time at which the newborn infant’s family or caretakers serve as agents of the culture.<sup>9</sup> In the years to come, other family members, teachers, peers, books, films, theater, newspapers, television and radio programs, and other media serve as agents of acculturation. Through the process of acculturation, one develops culturally accepted ways of thinking, feeling, and behaving.

A number of tests and questionnaires have been developed to yield insights regarding assessee’s level of acculturation to their native culture or the dominant culture. A sampling of these measures is presented in Table 11–5. As you survey this list, keep in mind that the amount of psychometric

9. The process of acculturation may begin before birth. It seems reasonable to assume that nutritional and other aspects of the mother’s prenatal care may have implications for the newborn infant’s tastes and other preferences.

**Table 11-5**  
**Some Published Measures of Acculturation**

Target Population	Reference Sources
African-American	Baldwin (1984) Baldwin & Bell (1985) Klonoff & Landrine (2000) Obasi & Leong (2010) Snowden & Hines (1999)
Asian	Kim et al. (1999) Suinn et al. (1987)
Asian-American	Gim Chung et al. (2004) Wolfe et al. (2001)
Asian (East & South)	Barry (2001) Inman et al. (2001)
Asian Indian	Sodowsky & Carey (1988)
Central American	Wallen et al. (2002)
Chinese	Yao (1979)
Cuban	Garcia & Lega (1979)
Deaf culture	Maxwell-McCaw & Zea (2011)
Eskimo	Chance (1965)
Hawaiian	Bautista (2004) Hishinuma et al. (2000)
Iranian	Shahim (2007)
Japanese-American	Masuda et al. (1970) Padilla et al. (1985)
Khmer	Lim et al. (2002)
Latino/Latina	Murguia et al. (2000) Zea et al. (2003)
Mexican-American	Cuéllar et al. (1995) Franco (1983) Mendoza (1989) Ramirez (1984)
Muslim American	Bagasra (2010)
Native American	Garrett & Pichette (2000) Howe Chief (1940) Roy (1962)
Puerto Rican	Tropp et al. (1999) Cortes et al. (2003)
Vietnamese	Nguyen & von Eye (2002)
Population nonspecific measures	Sevig et al. (2000) Smither & Rodriguez-Giegling (1982) Stephenson (2000) Unger et al. (2002) Wong-Rieger & Quintana (1987)

research conducted on these instruments varies. Some of these instruments may be little more than content valid, if that. In such cases, let the buyer beware. Should you wish to use any of these measures, you may wish to look up more information about it in a resource such as the *Mental Measurements Yearbook*. Perhaps the most appropriate use of many of these tests would be to derive hypotheses for future testing by means of other tools of assessment. Unless compelling evidence exists to attest to the use of a particular instrument with members of a specific population, data derived from any of these tests and questionnaires should not be used alone to make selection, treatment, placement, or other momentous decisions.

A number of important questions regarding acculturation and related variables can be raised with regard to assessees from culturally diverse populations. Many general types of interview

**Table 11–6**  
**Some Sample Questions to Assess Acculturation**

- 
- Describe yourself.
  - Describe your family. Who lives at home?
  - Describe roles in your family, such as the role of mother, the role of father, the role of grandmother, the role of child, and so forth.
  - What traditions, rituals, or customs were passed down to you by family members?
  - What traditions, rituals, or customs do you think it is important to pass to the next generation?
  - With regard to your family situation, what obligations do you see yourself as having?
  - What obligations does your family have to you?
  - What role does your family play in everyday life?
  - How does the role of males and females differ from your own cultural perspective?
  - What kind of music do you like?
  - What kinds of foods do you eat most routinely?
  - What do you consider fun things to do? When do you do these things?
  - Describe yourself in the way that you think most other people would describe you. How would you say your own self-description would differ from that description?
  - How might you respond to the question “Who are you?” with reference to your own sense of personal identity?
  - With which cultural group or groups do you identify most? Why?
  - What aspect of the history of the group with which you most identify is most significant to you? Why?
  - Who are some of the people who have influenced you most?
  - What are some things that have happened to you in the past that have influenced you most?
  - What sources of satisfaction are associated with being you?
  - What sources of dissatisfaction or conflict are associated with being you?
  - What do you call yourself when asked about your ethnicity?
  - What are your feelings regarding your racial and ethnic identity?
  - Describe your most pleasant memory as a child.
  - Describe your least pleasant memory as a child.
  - Describe the ways in which you typically learn new things. In what ways might cultural factors have influenced the ways you learn?
  - Describe the ways you typically resolve conflicts with other people. What influence might cultural factors have on this way of resolving conflicts?
  - How would you describe your general view of the world?
  - How would you characterize human nature in general?
  - How much control do you believe you have over the things that happen to you? Why?
  - How much control do you believe you have over your health? Your mental health?
  - What are your thoughts regarding the role of work in daily life? Has your cultural identity influenced your views about work in any way? If so, how?
  - How would you characterize the role of doctors in the world around you?
  - How would you characterize the role of lawyers in the world around you?
  - How would you characterize the role of politicians in the world around you?
  - How would you characterize the role of spirituality in your daily life?
  - What are your feelings about the use of illegal drugs?
  - What is the role of play in daily life?
  - How would you characterize the ideal relationship between human beings and nature?
  - What defines a person who has power?
  - What happens when one dies?
  - Do you tend to live your life more in the past, the present, or the future? What influences on you do you think helped shape this way of living?
  - How would you characterize your attitudes and feelings about the older people in your family? About older people in society in general?
  - Describe your thinking about the local police and the criminal justice system.
  - How do you see yourself 10 years from now?
- 

questions may yield rich insights regarding the overlapping areas of acculturation, values, worldview, and identity. A sampling of such questions is presented in Table 11–6. As an exercise, you may wish to pose some or all of these questions to someone you know who happens to be in the process of acculturation. Before doing so, however, some caveats are in order. Keep in mind the critical importance of rapport when conducting an interview. Be sensitive to cultural

differences in readiness to engage in self-disclosure about family or other matters that may be perceived as too personal to discuss (with a stranger or otherwise). Be ready and able to change the wording of these questions should you need to facilitate the assessee's understanding of them or to change the order of these questions should an assessee answer more than one question in the same response. Listen carefully and do not hesitate to probe for more information if you perceive value in doing so. Finally, keep in mind that the relevance of each of these questions will vary with the background and unique socialization experiences of each assessee.

Intimately entwined with acculturation is the learning of *values*. **Values** are that which an individual prizes or the ideals an individual believes in. An early systematic treatment of the subject of values came in a book entitled *Types of Men* (Spranger, 1928), which listed different types of people based on whether they valued things like truth, practicality, and power. The book served as an inspiration for a yet more systematic treatment of the subject (Allport et al., 1951). Before long, a number of different systems for listing and categorizing values had been published.

Rokeach (1973) differentiated what he called *instrumental* from *terminal* values. **Instrumental values** are guiding principles to help one attain some objective. Honesty, imagination, ambition, and cheerfulness are examples of instrumental values. **Terminal values** are guiding principles and a mode of behavior that is an endpoint objective. A comfortable life, an exciting life, a sense of accomplishment, and self-respect are some examples of terminal values. Other value-categorization systems focus on values in specific contexts, such as employment settings. Values such as financial reward, job security, or prestige may figure prominently in decisions regarding occupational choice and employment or feelings of job satisfaction.

Writing from an anthropological/cultural perspective, Kluckhohn (1954, 1960; Kluckhohn & Strodtbeck, 1961) conceived of values as answers to key questions with which civilizations must grapple. So, for example, from questions about how the individual should relate to the group, values emerge about individual versus group priorities. In one culture, the answers to such questions might take the form of norms and sanctions that encourage strict conformity and little competition among group members. In another culture, norms and sanctions may encourage individuality and competition among group members. In this context, one can begin to appreciate how members of different cultural groups can grow up with vastly different values, ranging from views on various "isms" (such as individualism versus collectivism) to views on what is trivial and what is worth dying for. The different values people from various cultures bring to the assessment situation may translate into widely varying motivational and incentive systems. Understanding an individual's values is an integral part of understanding personality.

Also intimately tied to the concept of acculturation is the concept of personal *identity*. **Identity** in this context may be defined as a set of cognitive and behavioral characteristics by which individuals define themselves as members of a particular group. Stated simply, identity refers to one's sense of self. Levine and Padilla (1980) defined **identification** as a process by which an individual assumes a pattern of behavior characteristic of other people, and referred to it as one of the "central issues that ethnic minority groups must deal with" (p. 13). Echoing this sentiment, Zuniga (1988) suggested that a question such as "What do you call yourself when asked about your ethnicity?" might be used as an icebreaker when assessing identification. She went on:

How a minority client handles their response offers evidence of their comfortableness with their identity. A Mexican-American client who responds by saying, "I am an American, and I am just like everyone else," displays a defensiveness that demands gentle probing. One client sheepishly declared that she always called herself Spanish. She used this self-designation since she felt the term "Mexican" was dirty. (p. 291)

Another key culture-related personality variable concerns how an assessee tends to view the world. As its name implies, **worldview** is the unique way people interpret and make sense of their perceptions as a consequence of their learning experiences, cultural background, and related variables.

Our overview of personality began with a consideration of some superficial, lay perspectives on this multifaceted subject. We made reference to the now-classic rock oldie *Personality* and its “definition” of personality in terms of observable variables such as *walk*, *talk*, *smile*, and *charm*. Here, at the end of the chapter, we have come a long way in considering more personal, nonobservable elements of personality in the form of constructs such as *worldview*, *identification*, *values*, and *acculturation*. In the chapter that follows, we continue to broaden our perspective regarding tools that may be used to better understand and effectively assess personality.

# Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

acculturation	IPIP	Q-sort technique
acquiescent response style	leniency error	response style
Big Five	locus of control	self-concept
control group	MMPI	self-concept differentiation
criterion	MMPI-2	self-concept measure
criterion group	MMPI-2-RF	self-report
empirical criterion keying	MMPI-3	semantic differential
error of central tendency	MMPI-A-RF	severity error
forced-choice format	NEO PI-R	state
frame of reference	nomothetic approach	structured interview
generosity error	personality	terminal values
graphology	personality assessment	Type A personality
halo effect	personality profile	Type B personality
identification	personality trait	validity scale
identity	personality type	values
idiographic approach	profile	Welsh code
impression management	profile analysis	worldview
instrumental values	profiler	

# References

- Achenbach, T. M. (1981). A junior MMPI? *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 45, 332–333.
- Achenbach, T. M. (1993). Implications of multiaxial empirically based assessment for behavior therapy with children. *Behavior Therapy*, 24, 91–116.
- Achenbach, T. M. (2009). *Achenbach system of empirically based assessment (ASEBA): Development, findings, theory, and applications*. University of Vermont.
- Achenbach, T. M., McConaughy, S. H., & Howell, C. T. (1987). Child/adolescent behavioral and emotional problems: Implications of cross-informant correlations for situational specificity. *Psychological Bulletin*, 101, 213–232.
- Adams, D. K., & Horn, J. L. (1965). Nonoverlapping keys for the MMPI scales. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 29, 284.
- Allport, G. W. (1937). *Personality: A psychological interpretation*. Holt.
- Allport, G. W., & Odbert, H. S. (1936). Trait-names: A psycho-lexical study. *Psychological Monographs*, 47 (Whole No. 211).
- Allport, G. W., Vernon, P. E., & Lindzey, G. (1951). *Study of values* (rev. ed.). Houghton Mifflin.
- Anderson, W. P. (1995). Ethnic and cross-cultural differences on the MMPI-2. In J. C. Duckworth & W. P. Anderson (Eds.), *MMPI and MMPI-2: Interpretation manual for counselors and clinicians* (4th ed., pp. 439–460). Accelerated Development.
- Archer, R. P. (2017). *Assessing adolescent psychopathology: MMPI-A/MMPI-A-RF* (4th ed.). Routledge Press.
- Archer, R. P., Handel, R. W., Ben-Porath, Y. S., & Tellegen, A. (2016). *Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-Adolescent-Restructured Form*. Pearson.
- Bagasra, A. (2010). *Development and testing of an acculturation scale for Muslim Americans*. Paper presented at the 119th annual convention of the American Psychological Association, Washington, DC.

- Baldwin, J. A. (1984). African self-consciousness and the mental health of African-Americans. *Journal of Black Studies, 15*, 177–194.
- Baldwin, J. A., & Bell, Y. R. (1985). The African Self-Consciousness Scale: An Africentric personality questionnaire. *Western Journal of Black Studies, 9*(2), 65–68.
- Barker, R. (1963). On the nature of the environment. *Journal of Social Issues, 19*, 17–38.
- Barry, D. T. (2001). Development of a new scale for measuring acculturation: The East Asian Acculturation Measure (EAAM). *Journal of Immigrant Health, 3*(4), 193–197.
- Bautista, D. R. (2004). *Da kine scale: Construction and validation of the Hawaii Local Acculturation Scale*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Washington State University.
- Beck, A. T., & Stein, D. (1961). *Development of a self-concept test*. Unpublished manuscript, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Center for Cognitive Therapy, Philadelphia.
- Beier, M. E., & Ackerman, P. L. (2003). Determinants of health knowledge: An investigation of age, gender, abilities, personality, and interests. *Journal of Personality & Social Psychology, 84*, 439–447.
- Ben-Porath, Y., & Tellegen, A. (2008). *The MMPI-2-RF*. University of Minnesota Press.
- Ben-Porath, Y. S., Greve, K. W., Bianchini, K. J., & Kaufmann, P. M. (2009). The MMPI-2 Symptom Validity Scale (FBS) is an empirically validated measure of overreporting in personal injury litigants and claimants: Reply to Butcher et al. (2008). *Psychological Injury and Law, 2*(1), 62–85.
- Ben-Porath, Y. S., Tellegen, A., Arbisi, P. A., et al. (2007). *Introducing the MMPI-2-RF*. Presentation handout distributed at the 115th Annual Convention of the American Psychological Association, San Francisco.
- Ben-Porath, Y. S., & Waller, N. G. (1992). Five big issues in clinical personality assessment: A rejoinder to Costa and McCrae. *Psychological Assessment, 4*, 23–25.
- Blum, G. S. (1950). *The Blacky pictures: A technique for the exploration of personality dynamics*. Psychological Corporation.
- Boer, D. P., Starkey, N. J., & Hodgetts, A. M. (2008). The California Psychological Inventory: 434- and 260-item editions. In G. J. Boyle, G. Matthews, & D. H. Saklofske (Eds.), *The Sage handbook of personality theory and assessment, Vol 2: Personality measurement and testing* (pp. 97–112). Sage.
- Boyle, G. J. (1995). Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI): Some psychometric limitations. *Australian Psychologist, 30*(1), 71–74. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-9544.1995.tb01750.x>
- Bradley, J., & Miller, A. (2010). Widening participation in higher education: Constructions of “going to university.” *Educational Psychology in Practice, 26*(4), 401–413.
- Bradley, J. P., Nicol, A. A., Charbonneau, D., & Meyer, J. P. (2002). Personality correlates of leadership development in Canadian Forces officer candidates. *Canadian Journal of Behavioural Science, 34*, 92–103.
- Braginsky, B. M., Braginsky, D. D., & Ring, K. (1969). *Methods of madness*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Brown, R. D. (1972). The relationship of parental perceptions of university life and their characterizations of their college sons and daughters. *Educational and Psychological Measurement, 32*, 365–375.
- Burisch, M. (1984). Approaches to personality inventory construction: A comparison of merits. *American Psychologist, 39*, 214–227.
- Burwen, L. S., & Campbell, D. T. (1957). The generality of attitudes toward authority and nonauthority figures. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology, 54*, 24–31.
- Bushman, B. J., & Wells, G. L. (1998). Trait aggressiveness and hockey penalties: Predicting hot tempers on the ice. *Journal of Applied Psychology, 83*, 969–974.
- Butcher, J. N. (1990). *MMPI-2 in psychological treatment*. Oxford University Press.
- Butcher, J. N. (2003). Discontinuities, side steps, and finding a proper place: An autobiographical account. *Journal of Personality Assessment, 80*, 223–236.
- Butcher, J. N., Gass C. S., Cumella, E., Kally, Z., & Williams, C. (2008). Potential for Bias in MMPI-2 Assessments Using the Fake Bad Scale (FBS). *Psychological Injury and Law, 1*(3), 191–209.
- Butcher, J. N., & Han, K. (1995). Development of an MMPI-2 scale to assess the presentation of self in a superlative manner: The S Scale. In J. N. Butcher & C. D. Spielberger (Eds.), *Advances in personality assessment* (Vol. 10, pp. 25–50). Erlbaum.
- Butcher, J. N., Williams, C. L., Graham, J. R., et al. (1992). *Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-Adolescent (MMPI-A): Manual for administration, scoring, and interpretation*. University of Minnesota Press.
- Byrne, D. (1974). *An introduction to personality* (2nd ed.). Prentice-Hall.
- Callero, P. L. (1992). The meaning of self-in-role: A modified measure of role-identity. *Social Forces, 71*, 485–501.
- Campos, L. P. (1989). Adverse impact, unfairness, and bias in the psychological screening of Hispanic peace officers. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences, 11*, 122–135.
- Cassel, R. N. (1958). *The leadership q-sort test: A test of leadership values*. Psychometric Affiliates.
- Cattell, H. E. P. (1996). The original big five: A historical perspective. *European Review of Applied Psychology, 46*, 5–14.
- Cattell, R. B. (1946). *The description and measurement of personality*. Harcourt, Brace & World.
- Cattell, R. B. (1947). Confirmation and clarification of the primary personality factors. *Psychometrika, 12*, 197–220.
- Cattell, R. B. (1948a). The primary personality factors in the realm of objective tests. *Journal of Personality, 16*, 459–487.
- Cattell, R. B. (1948b). The primary personality factors in women compared with those in men. *British Journal of Psychology, Statistical Section, 1*, 114–130.
- Cattell, R. B. (1950). *Personality: A systematic theoretical and factual study*. McGraw-Hill.
- Cattell, R. B. (1957). *Personality and motivation, structure and measurement*. World Book.
- Cattell, R. B. (1965). *The scientific analysis of personality*. Penguin.
- Cattell, R. B., Cattell, A. K. S., & Cattell, H. E. P. (1993). *16 PF, Fifth Edition*. Institute for Personality and Ability Testing.

- Cattell, R. B., & Krug, S. E. (1986). The number of factors in the 16 PF: A review of the evidence with special emphasis on methodological problems. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 46, 509–522.
- Chance, N. A. (1965). Acculturation, self-identification, and personality adjustment. *American Anthropologist*, 67, 372–393.
- Chang, S.-R., Plake, B. S., Kramer, G. A., & Lien, S.-M. (2011). Development and application of detection indices for measuring guessing behaviors and test-taking effort in computerized adaptive testing. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 71(3), 437–459.
- Chaplin, W. F., John, O. P., & Goldberg, L. R. (1988). Conceptions of state and traits: Dimensional attributes with ideals as prototypes. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 54, 541–557.
- Church, A. T., & Burke, P. J. (1994). Exploratory and confirmatory tests of the Big Five and Tellegen's three- and four-dimensional models. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 66, 93–114.
- Cornell, D. G. (1985). External validation of the Personality Inventory for Children—Comment on Lachar, Gdowski, and Snyder. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 53, 273–274.
- Cortes, D. E., Deren, S., Andia, J., Colon, H., Robles, R., & Kang, S. (2003). The use of the Puerto Rican biculturalism scale with Puerto Rican drug users in New York and Puerto Rico. *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs*, 35, 197–207.
- Costa, P. T., Jr., & McCrae, R. R. (1985). *The NEO Personality Inventory manual*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Costa, P. T., Jr., & McCrae, R. R. (1992). Four ways five factors are basic. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 13, 653–665.
- Costa, P. T., Jr., & McCrae, R. R. (1997). Stability and change in personality assessment: The Revised NEO Personality Inventory in the year 2000. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 68, 86–94.
- Cuellar, I., Arnold, B., & Maldonado, R. (1995). Acculturation Rating Scale for Mexican Americans—II: A revision of the original ARSMA scale. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences*, 17(3), 275–304.
- Dahlstrom, W. G. (1995). Pigeons, people, and pigeon holes. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 64, 2–20.
- Dahlstrom, W. G., & Dahlstrom, L. E. (Eds.). (1980). *Basic readings on the MMPI: A new selection on personality measurement*. University of Minnesota.
- Dahlstrom, W. G., & Welsh, G. S. (1960). *An MMPI handbook: A guide to use in clinical practice and research*. University of Minnesota.
- Dahlstrom, W. G., Welsh, G. S., & Dahlstrom, L. E. (1972). *An MMPI handbook: Vol. 1. Clinical interpretation*. University of Minnesota.
- Dana, R. H. (1995). Culturally competent MMPI assessment of Hispanic populations. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences*, 17, 305–319.
- Dana, R. H., & Whatley, P. R. (1991). When does a difference make a difference? MMPI scores and African-Americans. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 47, 400–406.
- Darwin, C. R. (1872). *The expression of the emotions in man and animals*. John Murray.
- Dazzi, C., & Pedrabissi, L. (2009). Graphology and personality: An empirical study on validity of handwriting analysis. *Psychological Reports*, 105(3, Pt. 2), 1255–1268.
- DeMulder, E. K., Denham, S., Schmidt, M., & Mitchell, J. (2000). Q-sort assessment of attachment security during the preschool years: Links from home to school. *Developmental Psychology*, 36, 274–282.
- Digman, J. M. (1990). Personality structure: Emergence of the Five-Factor Model. *Annual Reviews of Psychology*, 41(1), 417–440.
- Dohrenwend, B. P., Shrout, P. E., Egri, G., & Mendelsohn, F. S. (1980). Non-specific psychological distress and other dimensions of psychopathology. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 37, 1229–1236.
- Donahue, E. M., Robins, R. W., Roberts, B. W., & John, O. P. (1993). The divided self: Concurrent and longitudinal effects of psychological adjustment and social roles on self-concept differentiation. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 64, 834–846.
- Dudycha, G. J. (1936). An objective study of punctuality in relation to personality and achievement. *Archives of Psychology*, 204, 1–319.
- Eckardt, W., Steklis, H. D., Gerald-Steklis, N., Fletcher, A. W., Stoinski, T. S., & Weiss, A. (2015). Personality dimensions and their behavioral correlates in wild Virunga mountain gorillas (*Gorilla beringei beringei*). *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 129, 26–41.
- Edwards, A. L. (1953). *Edwards Personal Preference Schedule*. Psychological Corporation.
- Edwards, A. L. (1957a). *The social desirability variable in personality assessment and research*. Dryden.
- Edwards, A. L. (1957b). *Techniques of attitude scale construction*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Edwards, A. L. (1966). Relationship between probability of endorsement and social desirability scale value for a set of 2,824 personality statements. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 50, 238–239.
- Eisenberg, N., Guthrie, I. K., Cumberland, A., et al. (2002). Prosocial development in early adulthood: A longitudinal study. *Journal of Personality & Social Psychology*, 82, 993–1006.
- Eysenck, H. J. (1961). The effects of psychotherapy. In H. J. Eysenck (Ed.), *Handbook of abnormal psychology: An experimental approach* (pp. 697–725). Basic Books.
- Eysenck, H. J. (1985). Can personality study ever be scientific? *Journal of Social Behavior and Personality*, 1, 3–19.
- Eysenck, H. J. (1991). Dimensions of personality: 16, 5, or 3?—Criteria for a taxonomic paradigm. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 12, 773–790.
- Flett, G. L., & Hewitt, P. L. (2002). *Perfectionism: Theory, research and treatment*. American Psychological.
- Fossey, D., & Harcourt, A. H. (1977). *Feeding ecology of free-ranging mountain gorilla (Gorilla gorilla beringei)*. In T. H. Clutton-Brock (Ed.), *Primate ecology: Studies of feeding and ranging behaviour in lemurs, monkeys, and apes* (pp. 415–447). Academic Press.
- Fowler, K. A., & Westen, D. (2011). Subtyping male perpetrators of intimate partner violence. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, 26(4), 607–639.
- Fox, S. J. (2011). A correlational analysis between handwriting characteristics and personality type by the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B: The Sciences and Engineering*, p. 7773.

- Franco, J. N. (1983). An acculturation scale for Mexican-American children. *Journal of General Psychology*, 108, 175–181.
- Frank, E., & Brandstaetter, V. (2002). Approach versus avoidance: Different types of commitment in intimate relationships. *Journal of Personality & Social Psychology*, 82, 208–221.
- Frank, J. D. (1974). Psychotherapy: The restoration of morale. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 131, 271–274.
- Friedman, M., & Rosenman, R. H. (1974). *Type A behavior and your heart*. Knopf.
- Gaither, G. A., & Sellbom, M. (2003). The Sexual Sensation Seeking Scale: Reliability and validity within a heterosexual college student sample. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 81, 157–167.
- Garcia, M., & Lega, L. I. (1979). Development of a Cuban Ethnic Identity Questionnaire. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences*, 1, 247–261.
- Garrett, M. T., & Pichette, E. F. (2000). Red as an apple: Native American acculturation and counseling with or without reservation. *Journal of Counseling and Development*, 78, 3–13.
- Gawda, B. (2008). A graphical analysis of handwriting of prisoners diagnosed with antisocial personality. *Perceptual and Motor Skills*, 107(3), 862–872.
- Gim Chung, R. H., Kim, B. S. K., & Abreu, J. M. (2004). Asian American Multidimensional Acculturation Scale: Development, factor analysis, reliability, and validity. *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 10(1), 66–80.
- Glassbrenner, J. (1998). Continuity across contexts: Prison, women's counseling center, and home. In L. Handler (Chair), *Conducting assessments in clients' homes: Contexts, surprises, dilemmas, opportunities*. Symposium presented at the Society for Personality Assessment 1998 Midwinter Meeting, February 20.
- Glazer, W. M., Kramer, R., Montgomery, J. S., & Myers, L. (1991). Use of medical necessity scales in concurrent review of psychiatric inpatient care. *Hospital and Community Psychiatry*, 42, 1199–1200.
- Goffman, E. (1963). *Behavior in public places*. Free Press.
- Goldberg, I. R. (1990). An alternative “description of personality”: The Big-Five factor structure. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 59, 1216–1229.
- Goldberg, L. R. (1992). The development of markers for the big-five factor structure. *Psychological Assessment*, 4(1), 26–42. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1040-3590.4.1.26>
- Goldberg, L. R. (1993). The structure of phenotypic personality traits. *American Psychologist*, 48, 26–34.
- Golding, S. L. (1975). Flies in the ointment: Methodological problems in the analysis of the percentage of variance due to persons and situations. *Psychological Bulletin*, 82, 278–288.
- Goldstein, K. (1963). *The organism*. Beacon Press.
- Gosling, S. D., & John, O. P. (1999). Personality dimensions in nonhuman animals: a cross-species review. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 8, 69–74.
- Gosling, S. D., Kwan, V. S., & John, O. P. (2003). A dog's got personality: A cross-species comparative approach to personality judgments in dogs and humans. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 85(6), 1161–1169.
- Gosling, S. D., Rentfrow, P. J., & Swann, W. B., Jr. (2003). A very brief measure of the Big-Five personality domains. *Journal of Research in Personality*, 37(6), 504–528.
- Gottfredson, G. D. (2009). John L. Holland (1919–2008). *American Psychologist*, 64(6), 561.
- Gough, H. G. (1960). The Adjective Check List as a personality assessment research technique. *Psychological Reports*, 6, 107–122.
- Gough, H. G., & Heilbrun, A. B., Jr. (1980). *The Adjective Checklist manual (Revised)*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Graham, J. R. (1990). *MMPI-2: Assessing personality and psychopathology*. Oxford University Press.
- Gray, M., Roy, R., Vigilant, L., Fawcett, K., Basabose, A., Cranfield, M., et al. (2013). Genetic census reveals increased but uneven growth of a critically endangered mountain gorilla population. *Biological Conservation*, 158, 230–238.
- Greene, R. L. (1987). Ethnicity and MMPI performance: A review. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 55, 497–512.
- Greene, R. L. (2000). *The MMPI-2: An interpretive manual* (2nd ed.). Allyn & Bacon.
- Guilford, J. P. (1959). *Personality*. McGraw-Hill.
- Hall, C. S., & Lindzey, G. (1970). *Theories of personality*. Wiley.
- Handel, R. W., Ben-Porath, Y. S., Tellegen, A., & Archer, R. P. (2010). Psychometric functioning of the MMPI-2-RF, VRIN-r, and TRIN-r scales with varying degrees of randomness, acquiescence, and counter-acquiescence. *Psychological Assessment*, 22, 87–95.
- Handler, L. (2001). Assessment of men: Personality assessment goes to war by the Office of Strategic Services Assessment Staff. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 76(3), 558–578.
- Harcourt, A. H., & Stewart, K. J. (2007). *Gorilla society: Conflict, compromise and cooperation between the sexes*. University of Chicago Press.
- Hart, S. D., & Logan, C. (2011). Formulation of violence risk using evidence-based assessments: The structured professional judgment approach. In *Forensic Case Formulation* (pp. 81–106). Wiley. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119977018.ch4>
- Hartshorne, H., & May, M. A. (1928). *Studies in the nature of character. Vol. 1: Studies in deceit*. Macmillan.
- Hathaway, S. R., & McKinley, J. C. (1940). A multiphasic personality schedule (Minnesota): I. Construction of the schedule. *Journal of Psychology*, 10, 249–254.
- Hathaway, S. R., & McKinley, J. C. (1942). A multiphasic personality schedule (Minnesota): III. The measurement of symptomatic depression. *Journal of Psychology*, 14, 73–84.
- Hathaway, S. R., & McKinley, J. C. (1943). *The Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory* (rev. ed.). University of Minnesota.
- Hathaway, S. R., & McKinley, J. C. (1951). *The MMPI manual*. Psychological Corporation.
- Helmes, E., & Reddon, J. R. (1993). A perspective on developments in assessing psychopathology: A critical review of the MMPI and MMPI-2. *Psychological Bulletin*, 113, 453–471.
- Hill, J. S., Pace, T. M., & Robbins, R. R. (2010). Decolonizing personality assessment and honoring indigenous voices: A critical examination of the MMPI-2. *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 16(1), 16–25.
- Hills, D. A. (1985). Prediction of effectiveness in leaderless group discussions with the Adjective Check List. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 15, 443–447.

- Hishinuma, E. S., Andrade, N. N., Johnson, R. C., et al. (2000). Psychometric properties of the Hawaiian Culture Scale-Adolescent Version. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 140–157.
- Holland, J. L. (1973). *Making vocational choices*. Prentice-Hall.
- Holland, J. L. (1985). *Manual for the vocational preference inventory*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Holland, J. L. (1997). *Making vocational choices: A theory of vocational personalities and work environments* (3rd ed.). Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Holland, J. L. (1999). Why interest inventories are also personality inventories. In M. L. Savickas & A. R. Spokane (Eds.), *Vocational interests: Meaning, measurement, and counseling use* (87–101). Davies-Black.
- Holland, J. L., Powell, A. B., & Fritzsche, B. A. (1994). *The Self-Directed Search (SDS) professional user's guide—1994 edition*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Hollander, E. P., & Willis, R. H. (1967). Some current issues in the psychology of conformity and nonconformity. *Psychological Bulletin*, 68, 62–76.
- Holt, R. R. (1971). *Assessing personality*. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Howe Chief, E. (1940). An assimilation study of Indian girls. *Journal of Social Psychology*, 11, 19–30.
- Huang, Y.-C., & Shih, H.-C. (2011). The prosocial and moral character of the spiritual leader. *Social Behavior and Personality*, 39(1), 33–40.
- Ingram, P. B., Kelso, K. M., & McCord, D. M. (2011). Empirical correlates and expanded interpretation of the MMPI-2-RF Restructured Clinical Scale 3 (Cynicism). *Assessment*, 18, 95–101.
- Inman, A. G., Ladany, N., Constantine, M. G., & Morano, C. K. (2001). Development and preliminary validation of the Cultural Values Conflict Scale for South Asian women. *Journal of Counseling Psychology*, 48(1), 17–27.
- Irvine, S. H., & Berry, J. W. (Eds.). (1983). *Human assessment and cultural factors*. Plenum.
- Jackson, C. L., & LePine, J. A. (2003). Peer responses to a team's weakest link: A test and extension of LePine and Van Dyne's model. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 88, 459–475.
- Jackson, D. N., & Messick, S. (1962). Response styles and the assessment of psychopathology. In S. Messick & J. Ross (Eds.), *Measurement in personality and cognition*. Wiley.
- Jenkins, C. D., Zyzanski, S. J., & Rosenman, R. H. (1979). *Jenkins Activity Survey: Manual*. Psychological Corporation.
- John, O. P., Donahue, E. M., & Kentle, R. L. (1991). *The Big Five Inventory—Versions 4a and 54*. University of California, Berkeley, Institute of Personality and Social Research.
- Johnson, J. A., & Ostendorf, F. (1993). Clarification of the five-factor model with the abridged big five dimensional circumplex. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 65, 563–576.
- Jonason, P. K., Teicher, E. A., & Schmitt, D. P. (2011). The TIPI's validity confirmed: Associations with sociosexuality and self-esteem. *Individual Differences Research*, 9(1), 52–60.
- Jung, C. G. (1923). *Psychological types*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Kim, B. S. K., Atkinson, D. R., & Yang, P. H. (1999). The Asian Values Scale: Development, factor analysis, validation, and reliability. *Journal of Counseling Psychology*, 46, 342–352.
- Klein, N., Kotov R., & Bufferd, S. J. (2011). Personality and Depression: Explanatory Models and Review of the Evidence. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, 7, 269–295.
- Kline, R. B., Lachar, D., & Boersma, D. C. (1993). Identification of special education needs with the Personality Inventory for Children (PIC): A hierarchical classification model. *Psychological Assessment*, 5, 307–316.
- Kline, R. B., Lachar, D., & Gdowski, C. L. (1992). Clinical validity of a Personality Inventory for Children (PIC) profile typology. *Psychological Assessment*, 58, 591–605.
- Klonoff, E. A., & Landrine, H. (2000). Revising and Improving the African American Acculturation Scale. *Journal of Black Psychology*, 26(2), 235–261.
- Kluckhohn, F. R. (1954). Dominant and variant value orientations. In C. Kluckhohn & H. A. Murray (Eds.), *Personality in nature, society, and culture* (pp. 342–358). Knopf.
- Kluckhohn, F. R. (1960). A method for eliciting value orientations. *Anthropological Linguistics*, 2(2), 1–23.
- Kluckhohn, F. R., & Strodtbeck, F. L. (1961). *Variations in value orientations*. Dorsey.
- Kotov, R., Gamez, W., Schmidt, F., & Watson, D. (2010). Linking “big” personality traits to anxiety, depressive, and substance use disorders: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, 136(5), 768–821.
- Kurt, A., & Paulhus, D. L. (2008). Moderators of the adaptiveness of self-enhancement: Operationalization, motivational domain, adjustment facet, and evaluator. *Journal of Research in Personality*, 42(4), 839–853.
- Lachar, D., Gdowski, C. L., & Snyder, D. K. (1985). Consistency of maternal report and the Personality Inventory for Children: Always useful and sometimes sufficient—Reply to Cornell. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 53, 275–276.
- Lachar, D., & Wirt, R. D. (1981). A data-based analysis of the psychometric performance of the Personality Inventory for Children (PIC): An alternative to the Achenbach review. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 45, 614–616.
- Lanyon, R. I. (1993a). Assessment of truthfulness in accusations of child molestation. *American Journal of Forensic Psychology*, 11, 29–44.
- Lanyon, R. I. (1993b). Development of scales to assess specific deception strategies on the Psychological Screening Inventory. *Psychological Assessment*, 5, 324–329.
- Larson, L. M., Rottinghaus, P. J., & Borgen, F. H. (2002). Meta-analyses of big six interests and big five personality factors. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 61, 217–239.
- Ledesma, R. D., Sánchez, R., & Díaz-Lázaro, C. M. (2011). Adjective checklist to assess the Big Five personality factors in the Argentine population. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 93(1), 46–55.
- Lees-Haley, P. R., English, L. T., & Glenn, W. J. (1991). A Fake Bad Scale on the MMPI-2 for personal injury claimants. *Psychological Reports*, 68, 203–210.
- Levine, E., & Padilla, A. (1980). *Crossing cultures in therapy*. Brooks/Cole.

- Lichtenstein, D., Dreger, R. M., & Cattell, R. B. (1986). Factor structure and standardization of the Preschool Personality Questionnaire. *Journal of Social Behavior and Personality, 1*, 165–181.
- Lim, J., & Butcher, J. N. (1996). Detection of faking on the MMPI-2: Differentiation among faking-bad, denial, and claiming extreme virtue. *Journal of Personality Assessment, 67*, 1–25.
- Lim, K. V., Heiby, E., Brislin, R., & Griffin, B. (2002). The development of the Khmer acculturation scale. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations, 26*(6), 653–678.
- López, S. (1988). The empirical basis of ethnocultural and linguistic bias in mental health evaluations of Hispanics. *American Psychologist, 42*, 228–234.
- López, S., & Hernandez, P. (1987). When culture is considered in the evaluation and treatment of Hispanic patients. *Psychotherapy, 24*, 120–127.
- López, S. R. (2000). Teaching culturally informed psychological assessment. In R. H. Dana (Ed.), *Handbook of cross-cultural and multicultural personality assessment* (pp. 669–687). Erlbaum.
- Malgady, R. G., Rogler, L. H., & Constantino, G. (1987). Ethnocultural and linguistic bias in mental health evaluations of Hispanics. *American Psychologist, 42*, 228–234.
- Maraist, C. C., & Russell, M. T. (2002). *16PF Fifth Edition norm supplement*. Institute for Personality and Ability Testing.
- Marx, E. (1998). Sibling antagonism transformed during assessment in the home. In L. Handler (Chair), *Conducting assessments in clients' homes: Contexts, surprises, dilemmas, opportunities*. Symposium presented at the Society for Personality Assessment 1998 Midwinter Meeting, February 20.
- Masuda, M., Matsumoto, G. H., & Meredith, G. M. (1970). Ethnic identity in three generations of Japanese Americans. *Journal of Social Psychology, 81*, 199–207.
- Maxwell-McCaw, D., & Zea, M. C. (2011). The Deaf Acculturation Scale (DAS): Development and validation of a 58-item measure. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 16*(3), 325–342.
- McClelland, D. C. (1951). *Personality*. Holt-Dryden.
- McCrae, R. R., & Costa, P. T., Jr. (1983). Social desirability and scales: More substance than style. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 51*, 882–888.
- McCrae, R. R., Costa, P. T., Jr., Dahlstrom, W. G., Barefoot, J. C., Siegler, I. C., & Williams, R. B., Jr. (1989). A caution on the use of the MMPI K-correction in research on psychosomatic medicine. *Psychosomatic Medicine, 51*, 58–65.
- McCrae, R. R., Costa, P. T., Jr., Del Pilar, G. H., Rolland, J.-P., & Parker, W. D. (1998). Cross-cultural assessment of the five-factor model: The Revised NEO Personality Inventory. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology, 29*, 171–188.
- McCrae, R. R., Costa, P. T., Jr., Terracciano, A., et al. (2002). Personality trait development from age 12 to age 18: Longitudinal, cross-sectional and cross-cultural analyses. *Journal of Personality & Social Psychology, 83*, 1456–1468.
- McElwain, B. A. (1998). On seeing Beth at home and in a different light. In L. Handler (Chair), *Conducting assessments in clients' homes: Contexts, surprises, dilemmas, opportunities*. Symposium presented at the Society for Personality Assessment 1998 Midwinter Meeting, February 20.
- McGarrity, M. E., Sinn, D. L., & Gosling, S. D. (2015). Which personality dimensions do puppy tests measure? A systematic procedure for categorizing behavioral assays. *Behavioural Processes, 110*, 117–124. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.beproc.2014.09.029>
- McKinley, J. C., & Hathaway, S. R. (1940). A multiphasic schedule (Minnesota): II. A differential study of hypochondriases. *Journal of Psychology, 10*, 255–268.
- McKinley, J. C., & Hathaway, S. R. (1944). The MMPI: V. Hysteria, hypomania, and psychopathic deviate. *Journal of Applied Psychology, 28*, 153–174.
- Meehl, P. E. (1951). *Research results for counselors*. Minnesota State Department of Education.
- Meloy, J. R. (2000). Violence risk and threat assessment. Specialized Training Services.
- Meloy, J. R. (2001). *The mark of Cain*. The Analytic Press.
- Meloy, J. R. (2011). Approaching and attacking public figures: A contemporary analysis of communications and behavior. In C. Chauvin (Ed.) & Board on Behavioral, Cognitive, and Sensory Sciences, *Threatening communications and behavior: Perspectives on the pursuit of public figures* (pp. 75–101). National Academies Press.
- Meloy, J. R. (2015). Threat assessment: Scholars, operators, our past, our future. *Journal of Threat Assessment and Management, 2*(3–4), 231–242. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/tam0000054>
- Meloy, J. R., Sheridan, L., & Hoffmann, J. (2008). *Stalking, threatening, and attacking public figures: A psychological and behavioral analysis*. Oxford University Press.
- Meloy, J. R., Hoffmann, J., Guldman, A., & James, D. (2012). The role of warning behaviors in threat assessment: An exploration and suggested typology. *Behavioral Sciences and the Law, 30*, 256–279.
- Meloy, J. R., Mohandie, K., Knoll, J., & Hoffmann, J. (2015). The concept of identification in threat assessment. *Behavioral Sciences and the Law, 33*, 213–37. <https://doi.org/10.1002/bsl.2166>
- Mendoza, R. H. (1989). An empirical scale to measure type and degree of acculturation in Mexican-American adolescents and adults. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology, 20*, 372–385.
- Menninger, K. A. (1953). *The human mind* (3rd ed.). Knopf.
- Mischel, W. (1968). *Personality and assessment*. Wiley.
- Mischel, W. (1973). Toward a cognitive social learning re-conceptualization of personality. *Psychological Review, 80*, 252–283.
- Mischel, W. (1977). On the future of personality measurement. *American Psychologist, 32*, 246–254.
- Mischel, W. (1979). On the interface of cognition and personality: Beyond the person-situation debate. *American Psychologist, 34*, 740–754.
- Mohandie, K., & Meloy, J. R. (2013). The Value of Crime Scene and Site Visitation by Forensic Psychologists and Psychiatrists. *Journal of Forensic Sciences, 58*, 719–723. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1556-4029.12135>
- Montgomery, G. T., & Orozco, S. (1985). Mexican Americans' performance on the MMPI as a function of level of acculturation. *Journal of Clinical Psychology, 41*, 203–212.
- Moore, M., Schermer, J. A., Paunonen, S. V., & Vernon, P. A. (2010). Genetic and environmental influences on verbal and nonverbal measures of the Big Five. *Personality and Individual Differences, 48*(8), 884–888.

- Murguia, A., Zea, M. C., Reisen, C. A., & Peterson, R. A. (2000). The development of the Cultural Health Attributions Questionnaire (CHAQ). *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 6, 268–283.
- Myers, I. B. (1962). *The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator: Manual*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Myers, I. B., & Briggs, K. C. (1943/1962). *The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Newcomb, T. M. (1929). *Consistency of certain extrovert-introvert behavior patterns in 51 problem boys*. Columbia University Bureau of Publications.
- Nguyen, H. H., & von Eye, A. (2002). The Acculturation Scale for Vietnamese Adolescents (ASVA): A bidimensional perspective. *International Journal of Behavioral Development*, 26(3), 202–213.
- Nunnally, J. C. (1978). *Psychometric theory* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill.
- Nye, C. D., Roberts, B. W., Saucier, G., & Zhou, X. (2008). Testing the measurement equivalence of personality adjective items across cultures. *Journal of Research in Personality*, 42(6), 1524–1536.
- Obasi, E. M., & Leong, F. T. L. (2010). Construction and validation of the Measurement of Acculturation Strategies for People of African Descent (MASPAD). *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 16(4), 526–539.
- Osberg, T. M., Haseley, E. N., & Kamas, M. M. (2008). The MMPI-2 Clinical Scales and Restructured Clinical (RC) Scales: Comparative psychometric properties and relative diagnostic efficiency in young adults. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 90(1), 81–92.
- Osgood, C. E., Suci, G. J., & Tannenbaum, P. H. (1957). *The measurement of meaning*. University of Illinois Press.
- Padilla, A. M., Wagatsuma, Y., & Lindholm, K. J. (1985). Acculturation and personality as predictors of stress in Japanese and Japanese Americans. *Journal of Social Psychology*, 125, 295–305.
- Paulhus, D. L. (1984). Two-component models of socially desirable responding. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 46, 598–609.
- Paulhus, D. L. (1986). Self-deception and impression management in test responses. In A. Angleitner & J. S. Wiggins (Eds.), *Personality assessment via questionnaire* (pp. 142–165). Springer.
- Paulhus, D. L. (1990). Measurement and control of response bias. In J. P. Robinson, P. R. Shaver, & L. Wrightsman (Eds.), *Measures of personality and social-psychological attitudes* (pp. 17–59). Academic Press.
- Paulhus, D. L., & Holden, R. R. (2010). Measuring self-enhancement: From self-report to concrete behavior. In C. R. Agnew, D. E. Carlston, W. G. Graziano, & J. R. Kelly (Eds.), *Then a miracle occurs: Focusing on behavior in social psychological theory and research* (pp. 227–246). Oxford University Press.
- Paulhus, D. L., & Levitt, K. (1987). Desirable response triggered by affect: Automatic egotism? *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 52, 245–259.
- Paulhus, D. L., & Reid, D. B. (1991). Enhancement and denial in socially desirable responding. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 60, 307–317.
- Paunonen, S. V., Jackson, D. N., & Ashton, M. C. (2004). *Nonverbal Personality Questionnaire (NPQ) and Five-Factor Nonverbal Personality Questionnaire (FFM NPQ) manual*. Sigma Assessment Systems, Inc.
- Piedmont, R. L., & McCrae, R. R. (1996). *Are validity scales valid in volunteer samples? Evidence from self-reports and observer ratings*. Unpublished manuscript, Loyola College, Maryland.
- Piedmont, R. L., McCrae, R. R., Riemann, R., & Angleitner, A. (2000). On the invalidity of validity scales: Evidence from self-reports and observer ratings in volunteer samples. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 78, 582–593.
- Pittenger, D. J. (1993). Measuring the MBTI... and coming up short. *Journal of Career Planning and Employment*, 54(1), 48–52.
- Polizzi, D. (1998). Contested space: Assessment in the home and the combative marriage. In L. Handler (Chair), *Conducting assessments in clients' homes: Contexts, surprises, dilemmas, opportunities*. Symposium presented at the Society for Personality Assessment 1998 Midwinter Meeting, February 20.
- Ramirez, M., III. (1984). Assessing and understanding biculturalism-multiculturalism in Mexican-American adults. In J. L. Martinez Jr. & R. H. Mendoza (Eds.), *Chicano psychology* (pp. 77–94). Academic Press.
- Redshaw, M., & Martin, C. R. (2009). Validation of a perceptions of care adjective checklist. *Journal of Evaluation in Clinical Practice*, 15(2), 281–288.
- Reinehr, R. C. (1969). Therapist and patient perceptions of hospitalized alcoholics. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 25, 443–445.
- Robbins, M. M., Robbins, A. M., Gerald-Steklis, N., & Steklis, H. D. (2005). Long-term dominance relationships in female mountain gorillas: Strength, stability and determinants of rank. *Behaviour*, 142, 779–809.
- Robbins, M. M., Robbins, A. M., Gerald-Steklis, N., & Steklis, H. D. (2007). Socioecological influences on the reproductive success of female mountain gorillas (*Gorilla beringei beringei*). *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 61, 919–931.
- Roberts, B. W., & DelVecchio, W. F. (2000). The rank-order consistency of personality traits from childhood to old age: A quantitative review of longitudinal studies. *Psychological Bulletin*, 126, 3–25.
- Rogers, C. R. (1959). A theory of therapy, personality, and interpersonal relationships, as developed in the client-centered framework. In S. Koch (Ed.), *Psychology: A study of a science* (Vol. 3, pp. 184–256). McGraw-Hill.
- Rohner, R. P. (1984). Toward a conception of culture for cross-cultural psychology. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 15, 111–138.
- Rokeach, M. (1973). *The nature of human values*. Free Press.
- Rorer, L. G. (1965). The great response-style myth. *Psychological Bulletin*, 63, 129–156.
- Rosen, A. (1962). Development of MMPI scales based on a reference group of psychiatric patients. *Psychological Monographs* 76 (8 Whole No. 527).
- Rosenman, R. H., Brand, R. J., Jenkins, C. D., Friedman, M., Straus, R., & Wurm, M. (1975). Coronary heart disease in the Western Collaborative Group Study: Final followup experience of 8½ years. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 233, 872–877.
- Rotter, J. B. (1966). Generalized expectancies for internal versus external control of reinforcement. *Psychological Monographs*, 80 (Whole Number 609).
- Rotter, J. B., Lah, M. I., & Rafferty, J. E. (1992). *Rotter Incomplete Sentences Blank manual*. Psychological Corporation.

- Rotter, J. B., & Rafferty, J. E. (1950). *The manual for the Rotter Incomplete Sentences Blank*. Psychological Corporation.
- Roy, P. (1962). The measurement of assimilation: The Spokane Indians. *American Journal of Sociology*, 67, 541–551.
- Schaller, G. B. (1963). *The mountain gorilla: Ecology and behavior*. University of Chicago Press.
- Sevig, T. D., Highlen, P. S., & Adams, E. M. (2000). Development and validation of the Self-Identity Inventory (SII): A multicultural identity development instrument. *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 6, 168–182.
- Shahim, S. (2007). Psychometric characteristics of the Iranian Acculturation Scale. *Psychological Reports*, 101(1), 55–60.
- Simms, L. J., Casillas, A., Clark, L. A., et al. (2005). Psychometric evaluation of the restructured clinical scales of the MMPI-2. *Psychological Assessment*, 17, 345–358.
- Smither, R., & Rodriguez-Giegling, M. (1982). Personality, demographics, and acculturation of Vietnamese and Nicaraguan refugees to the United States. *International Journal of Psychology*, 17, 19–25.
- Snowden, L. R., & Hines, A. M. (1999). A scale to assess African American acculturation. *Journal of Black Psychology*, 25, 36–47.
- Sodowsky, G. R., & Carey, J. C. (1988, July). Relationships between acculturation-related demographics and cultural attitudes of an Asian-Indian immigrant group. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development*, 16, 117–136.
- South, S. C., Oltmanns, T. F., Johnson, J., & Turkheimer, E. (2011). Level of agreement between self and spouse in the assessment of personality pathology. *Assessment*, 18(2), 217–226.
- Spielberger, C. D., et al. (1980). *Test Anxiety Inventory: Preliminary professional manual*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Spranger, E. (1928). *Types of men* (P. J. W. Pigors, Trans.). Niemeyer.
- Stein, R., & Swan, A. B. (2019). Evaluating the validity of Myers-Briggs Type Indicator theory: A teaching tool and window into intuitive psychology. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass*, 13(2), e12434. <https://doi.org/10.1111/spc3.12434>
- Stephenson, M. (2000). Development and validation of the Stephenson Multigroup Acculturation Scale (SMAS). *Psychological Assessment*, 12(1), 77–88.
- Stephenson, W. (1953). *The study of behavior: Q-technique and its methodology*. University of Chicago.
- Streiner, D. L. (2003). Being inconsistent about consistency: When coefficient alpha does and doesn't matter. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 80, 217–222.
- Sturman, E. D. (2011). Involuntary subordination and its relation to personality, mood, and submissive behavior. *Psychological Assessment*, 23, 262–276.
- Suinn, R. M., Rickard-Figueroa, K., Lew, S., & Vigil, S. (1987). The Suinn-Lew Asian Self-Identity Acculturation Scale: An initial report. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 47, 401–407.
- Sullivan, H. S. (1953). *The interpersonal theory of psychiatry*. Norton.
- Sundberg, N. D., & Gonzales, L. R. (1981). Cross-cultural and cross-ethnic assessment: Overview and issues. In P. McReynolds (Ed.), *Advances in psychological assessment* (Vol. 5, pp. 460–541). Jossey-Bass.
- Tellegen, A. (1985). Structures of mood and personality and their relevance to assessing anxiety, with an emphasis on self-report. In A. H. Tuma & J. D. Maser (Eds.), *Anxiety and the anxiety disorders* (pp. 681–706). Erlbaum.
- Tellegen, A., & Ben-Porath, Y. S. (1992). The new uniform T scores for the MMPI-2: Rationale, derivation, and appraisal. *Psychological Assessment*, 4, 145–155.
- Tellegen, A., Ben-Porath, Y. S., McNulty, J. L., et al. (2003). *The MMPI-2 Restructured Clinical (RC) scales: Development, validation, and interpretation*. University of Minnesota Press.
- Terman, L. M., & Miles, C. C. (1936). *Sex and personality: Studies in masculinity and femininity*. McGraw-Hill.
- Thiry, B. (2009). Exploring the validity of graphology with the Rorschach test. *Rorschachiana*, 30(1), 26–47.
- Thomas, M. L., & Locke, D. E. C. (2010). Psychometric properties of the MMPI-2-RF Somatic Complaints (RC1) scale. *Psychological Assessment*, 22, 492–503.
- Thomas, T., & Solomon, A. (1989). *The films of 20th Century-Fox*. Citadel Press.
- Tropp, L. R., Erkut, S., Garcia Coll, C., Alarcon, O., & Vazquez Garcia, H. A. (1999). Psychological acculturation: development of a new measure for Puerto Ricans on the U.S. mainland. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 59, 351–367.
- Tsaousis, I., & Georgiades, S. (2009). Development and psychometric properties of the Greek Personality Adjective Checklist (GPAC). *European Journal of Psychological Assessment*, 25(3), 164–174.
- Tyler, L. E. (1961). Research explorations in the realm of choice. *Journal of Counseling Psychology*, 8, 195–202.
- Unger, J. B., et al. (2002). The AHIMSA Acculturation Scale: A new measure of acculturation for adolescents in a multicultural society. *Journal of Early Adolescence*, 22(3), 225–251.
- U. S. Department of Homeland Security. (2008). *DHS Risk Lexicon*. [https://www.dhs.gov/xlibrary/assets/dhs\\_risk\\_lexicon.pdf](https://www.dhs.gov/xlibrary/assets/dhs_risk_lexicon.pdf)
- Vedder, A. L. (1984). Movement patterns of a group of free-ranging mountain gorillas (*Gorilla gorilla beringei*) and their relation to food availability. *American Journal of Primatology*, 7, 73–88.
- Wallace, A., & Liljequist, L. (2005). A comparison of the correlational structures and elevation patterns of the MMPI-2 Restructured Clinical (RC) and Clinical scales. *Assessment*, 12, 290–294.
- Wallen, G. R., Feldman, R. H., & Anliker, J. (2002). Measuring acculturation among Central American women with the use of a brief language scale. *Journal of Immigrant Health*, 4, 95–102.
- Waller, N. G., & Zavala, J. D. (1993). Evaluating the big five. *Psychological Inquiry*, 4, 131–135.
- Wallston, K. A., Wallston, B. S., & DeVellis, R. (1978). Development of the Multidimensional Health Locus of Control (MHLC) Scales. *Health Education Monographs*, 6, 160–170.
- Warfield, J. J., Kondo-Ikemura, K., & Waters, E. (2011). Measuring attachment security in rhesus macaques (*Macaca mulatta*): Adaptation of the attachment Q-set. *American Journal of Primatology*, 73(2), 109–118.
- Watts, D. P. (1985). Relations between group size and composition and feeding competition in mountain gorilla groups. *Animal Behaviour*, 33, 72–85.

- Watts, D. P. (1990). Ecology of gorillas and its relation to female transfer in mountain gorillas. *International Journal of Primatology*, 11, 21–45.
- Watts, D. P. (1996). Comparative socio-ecology of gorillas. In W. C. McGrew, L. F. Marchant, & T. Nishida (Eds.), *Great ape societies* (pp. 16–28). Cambridge University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511752414.004>
- Weiss, A., Inoue-Murayama, M., Hong, K.-W., et al. (2009). Assessing chimpanzee personality and subjective well-being in Japan. *American Journal of Primatology*, 71, 283–292.
- Weiss, A., King, J. E., & Enns, R. M. (2002). Subjective well-being is heritable and genetically correlated with dominance in chimpanzees (*Pan troglodytes*). *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 83, 1141–1149.
- Welsh, G. S. (1948). An extension of Hathaway's MMPI profile coding system. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 12, 343–344.
- Welsh, G. S. (1952). A factor study of the MMPI using scales with the item overlap eliminated. *American Psychologist*, 7, 341.
- Welsh, G. S. (1956). Factor dimensions A and R. In G. S. Welsh & W. G. Dahlstrom (Eds.), *Basic readings on the MMPI in psychology and medicine* (pp. 264–281). University of Minnesota Press.
- Welsh, G. S., & Dahlstrom, W. G. (Eds.). (1956). *Basic readings on the MMPI in psychology and medicine*. University of Minnesota Press.
- Whitworth, R. H., & Unterbrink, C. (1994). Comparison of MMPI-2 clinical and content scales administered to Hispanic and Anglo-Americans. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences*, 16, 255–264.
- Widiger, T. A., & Samuel, D. B. (2009). Evidence-based assessment of personality disorders. *Personality Disorders: Theory, Research, and Treatment*, 5(1), 3–17.
- Wiggins, N. (1966). Individual viewpoints of social desirability. *Psychological Bulletin*, 66, 68–77.
- Wirt, R. D., Lachar, D., Klinedinst, J. K., & Seat, P. D. (1984). *Multidimensional description of child personality: A manual for the Personality Inventory for Children*. (1984 revision by David Lachar.) Western Psychological Services.
- Wolfe, M. M., Yang, P. H., Wong, E. C., & Atkinson, D. R. (2001). Design and development of the European American values scale for Asian Americans. *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 7(3), 274–283.
- Wong-Rieger, D., & Quintana, D. (1987). Comparative acculturation of Southeast Asians and Hispanic immigrants and sojourners. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 18, 145–162.
- Woodworth, R. S. (1917). *Personal Data Sheet*. Stoelting.
- Yao, E. L. (1979). The assimilation of contemporary Chinese immigrants. *Journal of Psychology*, 101, 107–113.
- Zea, M. C., Asner-Self, K. K., Birman, D., & Buki, L. P. (2003). The Abbreviated Multidimensional Acculturation Scale: Empirical validation with two Latino/Latina samples. *Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology*, 9(2), 107–126.
- Zuniga, M. E. (1988). Assessment issues with Chicanas: Practice implications. *Psychotherapy*, 25, 288–293.
- Zuroff, D. C., Mongrain, M., & Santor, D. A. (2004). Conceptualizing and measuring personality vulnerability to depression: Comment on Coyne and Whiffen (1995). *Psychological Bulletin*, 130(3), 489–511.

## *Personality Assessment Methods*

Some people see the world as filled with love and goodness, whereas others see hate and evil. Some people equate *living* with behavioral excess, whereas others strive for moderation in all things. Some people have relatively realistic perceptions of themselves. Other people labor under grossly distorted self-images and inaccurate perceptions of family, friends, and acquaintances. For psychologists and others interested in exploring differences among people with regard to these and other dimensions, many different tools are available. In this chapter, we survey some of the tools of personality assessment, including projective methods of assessment and behavioral approaches to assessment. We begin with a consideration of methods that are typically characterized as “objective” in nature.

### Objective Methods

Usually administered by paper-and-pencil means or by computer, **objective methods of personality assessment** characteristically contain short-answer items for which the assessee’s task is to select one response from the two or more provided. The scoring is done according to set procedures involving little, if any, judgment on the part of the scorer. As with tests of ability, objective methods of personality assessment may include items written in a multiple-choice, true–false, or matching format.

Whereas a particular response on an objective ability test may be scored *correct* or *incorrect*, a response on an objective personality test is scored with reference to either the personality characteristic(s) being measured or the validity of the respondent’s pattern of responses. For example, on a personality test where a *true* response is deemed indicative of the presence of a particular trait, a number of *true* responses to *true–false* items will be interpreted with reference to the presumed strength of that trait in the testtaker. Well, maybe.

If the respondent has also responded *true* to items indicative of the *absence* of the trait as well as to items rarely endorsed as such by testtakers, then the validity of the protocol will be called into question. Scrutiny of the protocol may suggest an irregularity of some sort. For example, the items may have been responded to inconsistently, in random fashion, or with a *true* response to all questions. As we have seen, some objective personality tests are constructed with validity scales or other devices (such as a forced-choice format) designed to detect or deter response patterns that would call into question the meaningfulness of the scores.

Objective personality tests share many advantages with objective tests of ability. The items can be answered quickly, allowing the administration of many items covering varied

aspects of the trait or traits the test is designed to assess. If the items on an objective test are well written, then they require little explanation; this makes them well suited for both group and computerized administration. Objective items can usually be scored quickly and reliably by varied means, from hand scoring (usually with the aid of a template held over the test form) to computer scoring. Analysis and interpretation of such tests may be almost as fast as scoring, especially if conducted by computer and custom software.

### JUST THINK . . .

What possible explanations exist for someone exhibiting inconsistency on an objective personality test?

## How Objective Are Objective Methods of Personality Assessment?

Although objective personality test items share many characteristics with objective measures of ability, we hasten to add that the adjective *objective* is something of a misnomer when applied to personality testing and assessment. With reference to short-answer items on *ability* tests, the term *objective* gained favor because all items contained only one correct response. Well, that was not always true, either, but that's the way they were designed.

In contrast to the scoring of, say, essay tests, the scoring of objective, multiple-choice tests of ability left little room for emotion, bias, or favoritism on the part of the test scorer. Scoring was dispassionate and—for lack of a better term—objective. But unlike objective ability tests, objective personality tests typically contain no one correct answer. Rather, the selection of a particular choice from multiple-choice items provides information relevant to something about the testtaker—such as the presence, absence, or strength of a personality-related variable. Yes, the scoring of such tests can still be dispassionate and objective. However, the “objectivity” of the score derived from a so-called objective test of personality can be a matter of debate. Consider, for example, a personality test written in an objective test format designed to detect the existence of an unresolved oedipal conflict. The extent to which these test results will be viewed as “objective” is inextricably linked to one's views about the validity of psychoanalytic theory and, more specifically, the construct *oedipal conflict*.

Another issue related to the use of the adjective *objective* with *personality test* concerns self-report and the distinct *lack* of objectivity that can be associated with self-report. Testtakers' self-reports of what they like or dislike, what they agree or disagree with, what they do or do not do, and so forth can be anything but “objective,” for many reasons. Some respondents may lack the insight to respond in what could reasonably be described as an objective manner. Some respondents respond in a manner that they believe will place them in the best or worst possible light—depending on the impression they wish to manage and their objectives in submitting to the evaluation. In other words, they can attempt to manage a desired impression by faking good or faking bad.

Ultimately, the term *objective* as applied to most personality tests may be best thought of as a shorthand description for a test format. Objective personality tests are objective in the sense that they employ a short-answer (typically multiple-choice) format, one that provides little, if any, room for discretion in terms of scoring. To describe a personality test as objective serves to distinguish it from projective and other measurement methods rather than to impart information about the reality, tangibility, or objectivity of scores derived from it.

## Projective Methods

Suppose the lights in your classroom were dimmed and everyone was told to stare at the clean chalkboard for a minute or so. And suppose everyone was then asked to take out some paper and write down what they thought could be seen on the chalkboard (other than the chalkboard

itself). If you examined what each of your fellow students wrote, you might find as many different things as there were students responding. You could assume that the students saw on the chalkboard—or, more accurately, *projected* onto the chalkboard—something that was not really there but rather was in (or on) their own minds. You might further assume that each student's response to the blank chalkboard reflected something very telling and unique about that student's personality structure.

The **projective hypothesis** holds that an individual supplies structure to unstructured stimuli in a manner consistent with the individual's own unique pattern of conscious and unconscious needs, fears, desires, impulses, conflicts, and ways of perceiving and responding. In like manner, we may define the **projective method** as a technique of personality assessment in which some judgment of the assessee's personality is made on the basis of performance on

### JUST THINK . . .

Be creative and name some non-obvious thing that could be used as a projective stimulus for personality assessment purposes. How might a projective test using what you named be administered, scored, and interpreted?

a task that involves supplying some sort of structure to unstructured or incomplete stimuli. Almost any relatively unstructured stimulus will do for this purpose. In a scene in Shakespeare's play *Hamlet*, Polonius and Hamlet discuss what can be seen in clouds. Indeed, clouds could be used as a projective stimulus.<sup>1</sup> But psychologists, slaves to practicality (and scientific methods) as they are, have developed projective measures of personality that are more reliable than clouds and more portable than chalkboards. Inkblots, pictures, words, drawings, and other things have been used as projective stimuli.

Unlike self-report methods, projective tests are *indirect* methods of personality assessment; assessee's aren't being directly asked to disclose information about themselves. Rather, their task is to talk about something else (like inkblots or pictures). Through such indirect responses the assessor draws inferences about the personality of assessee's. On such a task, the ability—and presumably the inclination—of examinees to fake is greatly minimized. Also minimized on some projective tasks is the testtaker's need for great proficiency in the English language. For example, minimal language skills are required to respond to or create a drawing. For that reason, and because some projective methods may be less linked to culture than are other measures of personality, proponents of projective testing believe that there is a promise of cross-cultural utility with these tests that has yet to be fulfilled. Proponents of projective measures also argue that a major advantage of such measures is that they tap unconscious as well as conscious material. In the words of the man who coined the term *projective methods*, "the most important things about an individual are what he cannot or will not say" (Frank, 1939, p. 395).<sup>2</sup>

Projective tests were born in the spirit of rebellion against normative data and through attempts by personality researchers to break down the study of personality into the study of specific traits of varying strengths. This orientation is exemplified by Frank (1939), who reflected: "It is interesting to see how the students of personality have attempted to meet the problem of individuality with methods and procedures designed for study of uniformities and norms that ignore or subordinate individuality, treating it as a troublesome deviation which derogates from the real, the superior, and only important central tendency, mode, average, etc." (pp. 392–393).

1. In fact, clouds *have* been used as projective stimuli. Wilhelm Stern's Cloud Picture Test, in which subjects were asked to tell what they saw in pictures of clouds, was one of the earliest projective measures.

2. The first published use of the term *projective methods* that we are aware of was in an article entitled "Projective Methods in the Psychological Study of Children" by Ruth Horowitz and Lois Barclay Murphy (1938). However, these authors had read Lawrence K. Frank's (1939) as-yet-unpublished manuscript and credited him for having "applied the term 'projective methods.'"

In contrast to methods of personality assessment that focused on the individual from a statistics-based, normative perspective, projective techniques were once the technique of choice for focusing on the individual from a purely clinical perspective—a perspective that examined the unique way an individual projects onto an ambiguous stimulus “his way of seeing life, his meanings, significances, patterns, and especially his feelings” (Frank, 1939, p. 403). Somewhat paradoxically, years of clinical experience with these tests and a mounting volume of research data have led the interpretation of responses to projective stimuli to become increasingly norm-referenced.

### *Inkblots as Projective Stimuli*

*Spill some ink in the center of a blank, white sheet of paper and fold it over. Allow to dry. There you have the recipe for an inkblot. Inkblots are not only used by assessment professionals as projective stimuli, they are very much associated with psychology itself in the public eye. The most famous inkblot test is, of course . . .*

**The Rorschach** Hermann Rorschach (Figure 12–1) developed what he called a “form interpretation test” using inkblots as the forms to be interpreted. In 1921 he published his monograph on the technique, *Psychodiagnostics*. In the last section of that monograph, Rorschach proposed applications of his test to personality assessment. He provided 28 case studies employing normal (well, undiagnosed) subjects and people with various psychiatric diagnoses (including neurosis, psychosis, and manic-depressive illness) to illustrate his test. Rorschach died suddenly and unexpectedly at the age of 38, just a year after his book was published. A paper co-authored by Rorschach and Emil Oberholzer entitled “The Application of the Form Interpretation Test” was published posthumously in 1923.



**Figure 12–1**  
**Hermann Rorschach (1884–1922).**

*Rorschach was a Swiss psychiatrist whose father had been an art teacher and whose interests included art as well as psychoanalysis—particularly the work of Carl Jung, who had written extensively on methods of bringing unconscious material to light. In 1913, Rorschach published papers on how analysis of a patient’s artwork could provide insights into personality. Rorschach’s inkblot test was published in 1921, and it was not an immediate success. Rorschach died of peritonitis the following year at the age of 38, unaware of the great legacy he would leave.*

Album/Alamy Stock Photo

Like Rorschach, we will refer to his test as just that—a *test*. However, there has been a bit of a controversy about whether the instrument Rorschach created is best referred to as a test, a task, a method, a technique, or something else. For example, Goldfried et al. (1971) view the Rorschach as a structured interview, and Korchin and Schuldborg (1981) regard it as “less of a test” and more “an open and flexible arena for studying interpersonal transactions” (p. 1151). There has also been debate about whether or not the Rorschach is properly considered a projective instrument (Acklin, 1995; Aronow et al., 1995; Moreland et al., 1995; Ritzler, 1995). For example, Rorschach authority John Exner once argued that the inkblots are “not completely ambiguous,” that the task does not necessarily “force projection,” and that “unfortunately, the Rorschach has been erroneously mislabeled a projective test for far too long” (1989, pp. 526–527; see also Exner, 1997). Regardless, *Rorschach* remains virtually synonymous with *projective test* among assessment professionals and, no matter how else referred to, it certainly qualifies as a “test.”

The Rorschach consists of 10 symmetrical inkblots printed on separate cards. Five inkblots have only shades of gray. Two inkblots are black, white, and red. The remaining three inkblots are multicolored. Rorschach’s original inkblots consisted of solid colors of uniform hue. Because of a fortuitous printing error, the published inkblots have smudges, shading, and apparent texture. Instead of becoming angry with the printer, Rorschach found he liked the inkblots even more than the originals, and he believed that the texture and shading made the inkblots even more useful. The test comes with the cards only; there is no test manual or any administration, scoring, or interpretation instructions. There is no rationale for why some of the inkblots are achromatic and others are chromatic (with color). Unlike most psychological test kits, which today are published complete with test manual and optional carrying case, this test contains 10 cards packaged in a cardboard box; that’s it. For any old-school clinician who

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why might a Rorschach purist object to the administration of the test by computer?

uses the Rorschach, a computer-administered version of this test would somehow seem gauche and inappropriate. Of course, that’s not to say that it hasn’t been tried (Padawer, 2001). But even computerized scoring and interpretation of Rorschach protocols, let alone a computerized administration of the test, may be frowned upon by Rorschach purists (Andronikof, 2005).

To fill the need for a test manual and instructions for administration, scoring, and interpretation, a number of manuals and handbooks set forth a variety of methods (such as Aronow & Reznikoff, 1976, 1983; Beck, 1944, 1945, 1952, 1960; Exner, 1974, 1978, 1986, 2003; Exner & Weiner, 1982; Klopfer & Davidson, 1962; Lerner, 1991, 1996a, 1996b; Meyer et al., 2011; Piotrowski, 1957). The system most widely used is the “comprehensive system” devised by Exner. Before describing Exner’s scoring system, however, here is a general overview of the process of administering, scoring, and interpreting the Rorschach.

Inkblot cards (similar in some respects to the one shown in Figure 12–2) are initially presented to the testtaker one at a time in numbered order from 1 to 10. The testtaker is instructed to tell what is on each of the cards with a question such as “What might this be?” Testtakers have a great deal of freedom with the Rorschach. They may, for example, rotate the cards and vary the number and length of their responses to each card. The examiner records all relevant information, including the testtaker’s verbatim responses, nonverbal gestures, the length of time before the first response to each card, the position of the card, and so forth. The examiner does not engage in any discussion concerning the testtaker’s responses during the initial administration of the cards. Every effort is made to provide the testtaker with the opportunity to *project*, free from any outside distractions.

After the entire set of cards has been administered once, a second administration, referred to as the **inquiry**, is conducted. During the inquiry, the examiner attempts to determine what features of the inkblot played a role in formulating the testtaker’s **percept** (perception of an image). Questions such as “What made it look like [whatever]?” and “How do you see [whatever



**Figure 12–2**  
**A Rorschach-like inkblot.**

Courtesy of Ronald Jay Cohen

it is that the testtaker reported seeing]?” are asked in an attempt to clarify what was seen and which aspects of the inkblot were most influential in forming the perception. The inquiry provides information that is useful in scoring and interpreting the responses. The examiner also learns whether the testtaker remembers earlier responses, whether the original percept is still seen, and whether any new responses are now perceived.

A third component of the administration, referred to as **testing the limits**, may also be included. This procedure enables the examiner to restructure the situation by asking specific questions that provide additional information concerning personality functioning. If, for example, the testtaker has utilized the entire inkblot when forming percepts throughout the test, the examiner might want to determine if details within the inkblot could be elaborated on. Under those conditions, the examiner might say, “Sometimes people use a part of the blot to see something.” Alternatively, the examiner might point to a specific area of the card and ask, “What does this look like?”

Other objectives of limit-testing procedures are (1) to identify any confusion or misunderstanding concerning the task, (2) to aid the examiner in determining if the testtaker is able to refocus percepts given a new frame of reference, and (3) to see if a testtaker made anxious by the ambiguous nature of the task is better able to perform given this added structure. At least one Rorschach researcher has advocated the technique of trying to elicit one last response from testtakers who think they have already given as many responses as they are going to give (Cerney, 1984). The rationale was that endings have many meanings, and the one last response may provide a source of questions and inferences applicable to treatment considerations.

Hypotheses concerning personality functioning will be formed by the assessor on the basis of all the variables outlined (such as the content of the response, the location of the response, the length of time to respond) as well as many additional ones. In general, Rorschach protocols are scored according to several categories, including location, determinants, content, popularity, and form. *Location* is the part of the inkblot that was utilized in forming the percept. Individuals may use the entire inkblot, a large section, a small section, a minute detail, or white spaces. *Determinants* are the qualities of the inkblot that determine what the individual perceives, including form, color, texture, shading, and movement that the individual attributes to the inkblot. *Content* refers to the type of object the individual perceives in the response. Different scoring systems vary in some of the categories scored. Some typical content areas include human figures, animal figures, anatomical parts, blood, clouds, X-rays, and sexual responses. *Popularity* refers to the frequency with which a certain response has been found to correspond with a particular inkblot or section of an inkblot. A popular response is one that has frequently been obtained from the general population. A rare response is one that has been perceived

#### JUST THINK . . .

Under what conditions would you think it advisable to engage in a testing the limits procedure? Under what conditions would it be inadvisable?

infrequently by the general population. The *form* of a response is how accurately the individual's perception matches or fits the corresponding part of the inkblot. Form level may be evaluated as being adequate or inadequate or as good or poor.

The scoring categories are considered to correspond to various aspects of personality functioning. Hypotheses concerning aspects of personality are based both on the number of responses that fall within each category and on the interrelationships among the categories. For example, the number of whole responses (using the entire inkblot) in a Rorschach record

#### JUST THINK . . .

How would you expect the responses of a group of people such as abstract artists to differ from a group of matched controls on the Form category?

is typically associated with conceptual thought process. Form level is associated with reality testing. Accordingly, psychotic patients would be expected to achieve low scores for form level. Human movement has been associated with creative imagination. Color responses have been associated with emotional reactivity.

Patterns of response, recurrent themes, and the interrelationships among the different scoring categories are all considered in arriving at a final description of the individual from a Rorschach protocol. Data concerning the responses of various clinical and nonclinical groups of adults, adolescents, and children have been compiled in various books and research publications.

Rorschach's form interpretation test was in its infancy at the time of its developer's death. The orphaned work-in-progress found a receptive home in the United States, where it was nurtured by various groups of supporters, each with its own vision of how the test should be administered, scored, and interpreted. In this sense, the Rorschach is, as McDowell and Acklin (1996, p. 308) characterized it, "an anomaly in the field of psychological measurement when compared to objective and other projective techniques."

#### JUST THINK . . .

"If the Rorschach has anything at all going for it, it has great intuitive appeal." Argue this view—pro or con.

Widely referred to simply as "the Rorschach," as if this instrument were a standardized test, Rorschach practitioners and researchers have for many years employed a variety of Rorschach scoring and interpretation systems—on some

occasions picking and choosing interpretive criteria from one or more of each. Consider in this context a study by Saunders (1991) that focused on Rorschach indicators of child abuse. Reporting on how he scored the protocols, Saunders wrote: "Rorschach protocols were scored using Rapaport et al.'s (1945–1946) system as the basic framework, but special scores of four different types were added. I borrowed two of these additional measures from other researchers . . . and developed the other two specifically for this study" (p. 55). Given the variation that existed in terminology and in administration and scoring practices, one readily appreciates how difficult it might be to muster consistent and credible evidence for the test's psychometric soundness.<sup>3</sup>

In a book that reviewed several Rorschach systems, John E. Exner Jr. (Figure 12–3) wrote of the advisability of approaching "the Rorschach problem through a research integration of the systems" (1969, p. 251). Exner would subsequently develop such an integration—a **comprehensive system**, as he called it (Exner 1974, 1978, 1986, 1990, 1991, 1993a, 1993b, 2003; Exner & Weiner, 1982, 1995; see also Handler, 1996)—for the test's administration, scoring, and interpretation. Exner's system has been well received by clinicians and is the single system most used and most taught today. However, to inextricably link the fate of the Rorschach to Exner's system would be unfair, at least according to Bornstein and Masling (2005); Exner's system has much to recommend it, but so do several other systems.

3. Partly in response to such criticisms of the Rorschach, another inkblot test, the Holtzman Inkblot Technique (HIT; Holtzman et al., 1961), was designed to be more psychometrically sound.



**Figure 12-3**  
**John Ernest Exner, Jr. (1928–2006).**

*In their obituary of John E. Exner Jr., Erdberg and Weiner (2007, p. 54) wrote: “Many psychologists bounce around a bit before they lock in on the specialty that becomes the focus of their professional life. That was not the case with John Exner. He first laid hands on a set of blots from the Rorschach Inkblot Test in 1953, and his fascination with the instrument anchored his career from then on. Through five decades, 14 books, more than 60 journal articles, and countless workshop and conference presentations, John Exner and the Rorschach became synonymous.” Among other accomplishments, Exner was the founding curator of the Hermann Rorschach Museum and Archives in Bern, Switzerland. One of his last publications before his death at the age of 77 from leukemia was an article entitled “A New U.S. Adult Nonpatient Sample.” In that article Exner discussed implications for modifying Comprehensive System interpretive guidelines based on new data (Exner, 2007). Rorschach Workshops*

Prior to the development of Exner’s system and its widespread adoption by clinicians and researchers, evaluations of the Rorschach’s psychometric soundness tended to be mixed at best. Exner’s system brought a degree of uniformity to Rorschach use and thus facilitated “apples-to-apples” (or “bats-to-bats”) comparison of research studies. Yet, regardless of the scoring system employed, there were a number of reasons why the evaluation of the psychometric soundness of the Rorschach was a tricky business. For example, because each inkblot is considered to have a unique stimulus quality, evaluation of reliability by a split-half method would be inappropriate. Of historical interest in this regard is the work of Hans Behn-Eschenburg, who attempted to develop, under Hermann Rorschach’s direction (Eichler, 1951), a similar but not alternate form of the test. The need for such an “analogous” set of cards was recognized by Rorschach himself:

Frequently occasion arises when the test must be repeated with the same subject. Such situations appear when one wishes to test normals in various moods, manic-depressives in different stages, schizophrenics in various conditions, or in testing patients before and after psychoanalysis, etc. Or a control test on a normal may be desired. If the test is repeated with the same plates, conscious or unconscious memory enters to warp the result. Analogous series of plates, different from the usual ones but satisfying the prerequisites for the individual plates of the basic series, are necessary for these situations. (Rorschach, 1921/1942, p. 53)

The “analogous series of plates” was referred to as “the Behn-Rorschach” or simply “the Behn.” Some early research studies sought to compare findings on the “classic” Rorschach with findings on the Behn.

As Exner observed, traditional test-retest reliability procedures may be inappropriate for use with the Rorschach. This is so because of the effect of familiarity in response to the cards and because responses may reflect transient states as opposed to enduring traits. Exner (1983) reflected that “some Comprehensive System scores defy the axiom that something cannot be valid unless it is also reliable” (p. 411).

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

Do scores on a test such as the Rorschach defy the axiom that the score cannot be valid unless it is reliable?

The widespread acceptance of Exner's system has advanced the cause of Rorschach reliability—well, inter-scorer reliability, anyway. Exner, as well as others, have provided ample evidence that acceptable levels of inter-scorer reliability can be attained with the Rorschach. Using Exner's system, McDowell and Acklin (1996) reported an overall mean percentage agreement of 87% among Rorschach scorers. Still, as these researchers cautioned, "The complex types of data developed by the Rorschach introduce formidable obstacles to the application of standard procedures and canons of test development" (pp. 308–309). Far more pessimistic about such "formidable obstacles" and far less subtle in their conclusions were Hunsley and Bailey (1999). After reviewing the literature on the clinical utility of the Rorschach, they wrote of "meager support from thousands of publications" and expressed doubt that evidence would ever be developed that the Rorschach or Exner's comprehensive system could "contribute, in routine clinical practice, to scientifically informed psychological assessment" (p. 274).

Countering such pessimism were other reviews of the literature that were far more favorable (Bornstein, 1998, 1999; Ganellen, 1996, 2007; Hughes et al., 2007; Meyer & Handler, 1997; Viglione, 1999). One review of several meta-analyses indicated that the Rorschach validity coefficients were similar to those of the MMPI and the WAIS (Meyer & Archer, 2001). In their meta-analysis designed to compare the validity of the Rorschach with that of the MMPI, Hiller et al. (1999) concluded that "on average, both tests work about equally well when used for purposes deemed appropriate by experts" (p. 293). In a similar vein, Stricker and Gold (1999, p. 240) reflected that, "A test is not valid or invalid; rather, there are as many validity coefficients as there are purposes for which the test is used. The Rorschach can demonstrate its utility for several purposes and can be found wanting for several others." Stricker and Gold (1999) went on to argue for an approach to assessment that incorporated many different types of methods:

Arguably, Walt Whitman's greatest poem was entitled "Song of Myself." We believe that everything that is done by the person being assessed is a song of the self. The Rorschach is one instrument available to the clinician, who has the task of hearing all of the music. (p. 249)

It is common for psychologists who consider themselves hard-nosed empiricists to think that the Rorschach has no demonstrated utility. Garb (1999) famously called for a moratorium on the use of the Rorschach until better evidence supporting its use could be gathered. Later, he and like-minded colleagues wrote a persuasive book called *What's Wrong with the Rorschach? Science Confronts the Controversial Inkblot Test* (Wood et al., 2003). Although the book discouraged the use of the Rorschach, the authors candidly reviewed evidence that some Rorschach scores were valid predictors of intelligence, psychosis, suicide, and long-term psychotherapy outcomes. Answering these critics' call for more and better evidence supporting the use of the Rorschach, Mihura et al. (2013) re-analyzed data from over 200 studies on the validity of the Rorschach. These authors found that some but not all scores had substantial evidence supporting their use. In a remarkable turn of events, the quantity and quality of the evidence prompted the authors of *What's Wrong with the Rorschach?* to conduct their own analyses (Wood et al., 2015). They largely confirmed the findings, prompting Garb to rescind his call for a moratorium on the use of the Rorschach, at least for a few narrowly defined purposes such as the detection of disordered thinking and psychosis.

Perhaps in part due to the Rorschach's now iconic status in psychology, as well as its long-standing promise as an aid to diagnosis and the development and confirmation of clinical hypotheses, the Rorschach is still a tool that is enthusiastically used, taught, and researched by many contemporary psychologists. The publication of evidence-based insights regarding the test's clinical utility is now a staple of the scholarly literature in psychology. In 2011, a scoring system called the Rorschach Performance Assessment System (R-PAS) was published to "take advantage of the Rorschach's unique strengths as a highly portable complex behavioral task that provides a means of systematically observing and measuring personality in action" (Meyer et al., 2011, p. 2). The R-PAS manual contains detailed instructions for administering, coding,

and interpreting the Rorschach. It is supplemented by an “online scoring program that calculates the summary scores and plots them using standard scores” (Meyer et al., 2011, p. 3). Although viewed by some as a competitor to the Exner system, the R-PAS authors prefer to conceptualize their work as an evolutionary development of that system (Erard et al., 2014).

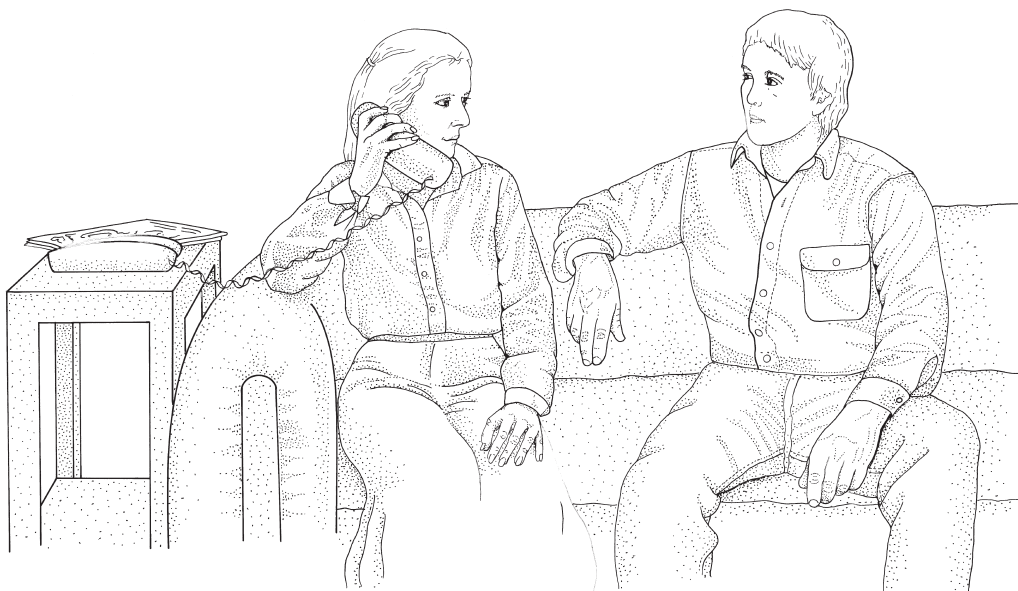
Decades ago, Jensen (1965, p. 509) opined that “the rate of scientific progress in clinical psychology might well be measured by the speed and thoroughness with which it gets over the Rorschach.” If this statement were true, then the rate of scientific progress in clinical psychology could be characterized as a crawl. Publications supporting its use dot the contemporary literature (e.g., Bram, 2010; Callahan, 2015; Hubbard & Hegarty, 2016; Keddy & Erdberg, 2010; Mishra et al., 2010; Muzio, 2016; Weizmann-Henelius et al., 2009), although controversies still rage (e.g., Choca, 2013; Del Giudice, 2010a, 2010b; Katsounari & Jacobowitz, 2011; Khromov & Dubey, 2016; Kottke et al., 2010; Lindh, 2016; Meyer et al., 2015; Mihura et al., 2015; Wood et al., 2015). The Rorschach remains one of the most frequently used and frequently taught psychological tests. It is widely used in forensic work and generally accepted by the courts. One reviewer concluded his evaluation of the status of the Rorschach at age 75 with words that seem applicable many years later: “Widely used and highly valued by clinicians and researchers in many countries of the world, it appears despite its fame not yet to have received the academic respect it deserves and, it can be hoped, will someday enjoy” (Weiner, 1997, p. 17).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Do you count yourself among those assessment professionals who hope that the Rorschach will some day enjoy academic respect? Why or why not?

### *Pictures as Projective Stimuli*

Look at Figure 12–4. Now make up a story about it. Your story should have a beginning, a middle, and an end. Write it down, using as much paper as you need. Bring the story to class with you and compare it with other students’ stories. What does your story reveal about your needs, fears, desires, impulse control, ways of viewing the world—your personality? What do the stories written



**Figure 12–4**  
**Ambiguous picture for use in projective storytelling task.**

©Ronald Jay Cohen

by your classmates reveal about them? This exercise introduces you to the use of pictures as projective stimuli. Pictures used as projective stimuli may be photos of real people, animals, objects, or anything. They may be paintings, drawings, etchings, or any other variety of picture.

One of the earliest uses of pictures as projective stimuli came at the beginning of the twentieth century. Differences as a function of gender were found in the stories that children gave in response to nine pictures (Brittain, 1907). The author reported that the girls in the study were more interested in religious and moral themes than the boys. Another early experiment using pictures and a storytelling technique investigated children's imagination. Differences in themes as a function of age were observed (Libby, 1908). In 1932, a psychiatrist working at the Clinic for Juvenile Research in Detroit developed the Social Situation Picture Test (Schwartz, 1932), a projective instrument designed for use with juvenile delinquents. Working at the Harvard Psychological Clinic in 1935, Christiana D. Morgan (Figure 12–5) and Henry A. Murray (Figure 12–6) published the Thematic Apperception Test (TAT)—pronounced by saying the letters, not by rhyming with *cat*—the instrument that has come to be the most widely used of all the picture storytelling projective tests.

**The Thematic Apperception Test (TAT)** The TAT was originally designed as an aid to eliciting fantasy material from patients in psychoanalysis (Morgan & Murray, 1935). The



**Figure 12–5**  
**Christiana D. Morgan (1897–1967).**

*On the box cover of the widely used TAT and in numerous other measurement-related books and articles, the authorship of the TAT is listed as “Henry A. Murray, Ph.D., and the Staff of the Harvard Psychological Clinic.” However, the first articles describing the TAT were written by Christiana D. Morgan (Morgan, 1938) or by Morgan and Murray with Morgan listed as senior author (Morgan & Murray, 1935, 1938). In a mimeographed manuscript in the Harvard University archives, an early version of the test was titled the “Morgan-Murray Thematic Apperception Test” (White et al., 1941). Wesley G. Morgan (1995) noted that, because Christiana Morgan “had been senior author of the earlier publications, a question is raised about why her name was omitted as an author of the 1943 version” (p. 238). Morgan (1995) took up that and related questions in a brief but fascinating account of the origin and history of the TAT images. More on the life of Christiana Morgan can be found in *Translate This Darkness: The Life of Christiana Morgan* (Douglas, 1993).*

©Christiana Morgan. HUGFP 97.75.2F (Box 2). Harvard University Archives.



**Figure 12-6**  
**Henry A. Murray (1893–1988).**

*Henry Murray is perhaps best known for the influential theory of personality he developed, as well as for his role as author of the Thematic Apperception Test. Biographies of Murray have been written by Anderson (1990) and Robinson (1992).*

John Lindsay/AP Images

stimulus materials consisted, as they do today, of 31 cards, one of which is blank. The 30 picture cards, all black-and-white, contain a variety of scenes designed to present the testtaker with “certain classical human situations” (Murray, 1943). Some of the pictures contain a lone individual, some contain a group of people, and some contain no people. Some of the pictures appear to be almost as real as a photograph; others are surrealistic drawings. Testtakers are introduced to the examination with the cover story that it is a test of imagination in which it is their task to tell what events led up to the scene in the picture, what is happening at that moment, and what the outcome will be. Testtakers are also asked to describe what the people depicted in the cards are thinking and feeling. If the blank card is administered, examinees are instructed to imagine that there is a picture on the card and then proceed to tell a story about it.

In the TAT manual, Murray (1943) also advised examiners to attempt to find out the source of the examinee’s story. It is noteworthy that the noun *apperception* is derived from the verb **apperceive**, which may be defined as *to perceive in terms of past perceptions*. That is, apperception is the process of making sense of a current perception by assimilating it into previously acquired ideas and beliefs. The source of a story could be a personal experience, a dream, an imagined event, a book, an episode of *Game of Thrones*—really almost anything.

In everyday clinical practice, examiners tend to take liberties with various elements pertaining to the administration, scoring, and interpretation of the TAT. For example, although 20 cards is the recommended number for presentation, in practice an examiner might administer as few as one or two cards or as many as all 31. In the original publication (Morgan & Murray, 1935), participants told stories for about an hour and most completed about two-thirds of the cards. If a clinician is assessing a patient who has a penchant for telling stories that fill reams of the clinician’s notepad, it’s probably a good bet that fewer cards will be administered. If, on the other hand, a patient tells brief, one-or two-sentence stories, more cards may be administered in an attempt to collect more raw data with which to work. Some of the cards are suggested for use with adult males, adult females, or both, and some are suggested for use with children. This is so because certain pictorial representations lend themselves more than others to identification and projection by members of these groups. In one study involving 75 males (25 each of 11-, 14-, and 17-year-olds), Cooper (1981) identified the 10 most

productive cards for use with adolescent males. In practice, however, any card—be it one recommended for use with males, with females, or with children—may be administered to any subject. The administering clinician selects the cards that are believed likely to elicit responses pertinent to the objective of the testing.

### JUST THINK . . .

Describe a picture on a card that would really get *you* talking. After describing the card, imagine what story you might tell in response to it.

The raw material used in deriving conclusions about the individual examined with the TAT are (1) the stories as they were told by the examinee, (2) the clinician's notes about the way or the manner in which the examinee responded to the cards, and (3) the clinician's notes about extra-test behavior

and verbalizations. The last two categories of raw data (test and extra-test behavior) are sources of clinical interpretations for almost any individually administered test. Analysis of the story content requires special training. One illustration of how a testtaker's behavior during testing may influence the examiner's interpretations of the findings was provided by Sugarman (1991, p. 140), who told of a "highly narcissistic patient [who] demonstrated contempt and devaluation of the examiner (and presumably others) by dictating TAT stories complete with spelling and punctuation as though the examiner was a stenographer."

A number of systems for interpreting TAT data exist (e.g., Jenkins, 2008; Stein & Slavin-Mulford, 2018; Teglasi, 2010; Thompson, 1986; Westen et al., 1988). Many interpretive systems incorporate, or are to some degree based on, Henry Murray's concepts of **need** (determinants of behavior arising from within the individual), **press** (determinants of behavior arising from within the environment), and **thema** (a unit of interaction between needs and press). In general, the guiding principle in interpreting TAT stories is that the testtaker is identifying with someone (the protagonist) in the story and that the needs, environmental demands, and conflicts of the protagonist in the story are in some way related to the concerns, hopes, fears, or desires of the examinee.

### JUST THINK . . .

Would testtaker identification with the depicted characters or scenes increase if the TAT were redone today in a different media, such as scenes shot on film or video?

In his discussion of the TAT from the perspective of a clinician, William Henry (1956) examined each of the cards in the test with regard to such variables as *manifest stimulus demand*, *form demand*, *latent stimulus demand*, *frequent plots*,

and *significant variations*. To get an idea of how some of these terms are used, look again at Figure 12-5—a picture that is *not* a TAT card—and then review Tables 12-1 and 12-2, which are descriptions of the card and some responses to the card from college-age respondents. Although a clinician may obtain bits of information from the stories told about every individual card, the clinician's final impressions will usually derive from a consideration of the overall patterns of themes that emerge.

As with the Rorschach and many other projective techniques, a debate between academics and practitioners regarding the psychometric soundness of the TAT has been unceasing through the years. Because of the general lack of standardization and uniformity with which administration, scoring, and interpretation procedures tend to be applied in everyday clinical practice, concern on psychometric grounds is clearly justified. However, in experimental tests

where trained examiners use the same procedures and scoring systems, inter-rater reliability coefficients can range from adequate to impressive (Stricker & Healey, 1990).

### JUST THINK . . .

Why are split-half, test-retest, and alternate-form reliability measures inappropriate for use with the TAT?

Research suggests that situational factors—including who the examiner is, how the test is administered, and the testtaker's experiences prior to and during the test's administration—may affect test responses. Additionally, transient internal need states such

as hunger, thirst, fatigue, and higher-than-ordinary levels of sexual tension can affect a testtaker's responses. Different TAT cards have different stimulus "pulls" (Murstein & Mathes, 1996).

**Table 12–1**  
**A Description of the Sample TAT-Like Picture**

**Author’s Description**

A male and a female are seated in close proximity on a sofa. The female is talking on the phone. There is an end table with a magazine on it next to the sofa.

**Manifest Stimulus Demand**

Some explanation of the nature of the relationship between these two persons and some reason the woman is on the phone are required. Less frequently noted is the magazine on the table and its role in this scene.

**Form Demand**

Two large details, the woman and the man, must be integrated. Small details include the magazine and the telephone.

**Latent Stimulus Demand**

This picture may elicit attitudes toward heterosexuality as well as material relevant to the examinee with regard to optimism–pessimism, security–insecurity, dependence–independence, passivity–assertiveness, and related continuums. Alternatively, attitudes toward family and friends may be elicited, with the two primary figures being viewed as brother and sister, the female talking on the phone to a family member, and so on.

**Frequent Plots**

We haven’t administered this card to enough people to make judgments about what constitutes “frequent plots.” We have, however, provided a sampling of plots (Table 12–2).

**Significant Variations**

Just as we cannot provide information on frequent plots, we cannot report data on significant variations. We would guess, however, that most college students viewing this picture would perceive the two individuals in it as being involved in a heterosexual relationship. Were that to be the case, a significant variation would be a story in which the characters are not involved in a heterosexual relationship (e.g., they are employer/employee). Close clinical attention will also be paid to the nature of the relationship of the characters to any “introduced figures” (persons not pictured in the card but introduced into the story by the examinee). The “pull” of this card is to introduce the figure to whom the woman is speaking. What is the phone call about? How will the story be resolved?

**Table 12–2**  
**Some Responses to the Sample Picture**

Respondent	Story
1. (Male)	This guy has been involved with this girl for a few months. Things haven’t been going all that well. He’s suspected that she’s been seeing a lot of guys. This is just one scene in a whole evening where the phone hasn’t stopped ringing. Pretty soon he is just going to get up and leave.
2. (Female)	This couple is dating. They haven’t made any plans for the evening, and they are wondering what they should do. She is calling up another couple to ask if they want to get together. They will go out with the other couple and have a good time.
3. (Male)	This girl thinks she is pregnant and is calling the doctor for the results of her test. This guy is pretty worried because he has plans to finish college and go to graduate school. He is afraid she will want to get married, and he doesn’t want to get trapped into anything. The doctor will tell her she isn’t pregnant, and he’ll be really relieved.
4. (Female)	This couple has been dating for about two years, and they’re very much in love. She’s on the phone firming up plans for a down payment on a hall that’s going to cater the wedding. That’s a bridal magazine on the table over there. They look like they’re really in love. I think things will work out for them even though the odds are against it—the divorce rates and all.
5. (Male)	These are two very close friends. The guy has a real problem and needs to talk to someone. He is feeling really depressed and that he is all alone in the world. Every time he starts to tell her how he feels, the phone rings. Pretty soon he will leave feeling like no one has time for him and even more alone. I don’t know what will happen to him, but it doesn’t look good.

Some pictures are more likely than others to elicit stories with themes of despair, for example. Given that the pictures have different stimulus “pulls” or, more technically stated, different latent stimulus demands, it becomes difficult, if not impossible, to determine the inter-item (read “inter-card”) reliability of the test. Card 1 might reliably elicit themes of need for achievement, whereas card 16, for example, might not typically elicit any such themes. The possibility of widely variable story lengths in response to the cards presents yet another challenge to the documentation of inter-item reliability.

Conflicting opinions are presented in the scholarly literature concerning the validity of the TAT, including the validity of its assumptions and the validity of various applications (Barends et al., 1990; Cramer, 1996; Gluck, 1955; Hibbard et al., 1994; Kagan, 1956; Keiser & Prather, 1990; Mussen & Naylor, 1954; Ronan et al., 1995; Worchel & Dupree, 1990). Some have argued that as much motivational information could be obtained through much simpler, self-report methods. However, one meta-analysis of this literature concluded that there was little relation between TAT-derived data and that derived from self-report (Spangler, 1992). McClelland et al. (1989) distinguished the products of self-report and TAT-derived motivational information, arguing that

### JUST THINK . . .

If someone asked you about your “need to achieve,” what would you say? How might what you say differ from the “implicit” measure of need for achievement that would emerge from your TAT protocol?

self-report measures yielded “self-attributed motives” whereas the TAT was capable of yielding “implicit motives.” Drawing partially on McClelland et al. (1989), we may define an **implicit motive** as a nonconscious influence on behavior typically acquired on the basis of experience.

A study by Peterson et al. (2008) provided partial support not only for the projective hypothesis but also for the value of the TAT in clinical assessment. The research subjects were 126 introductory psychology students (70 female, 56 male)

whose average age was about 19½. All subjects completed a demographic questionnaire and were pre-evaluated by self-report measures of personality and mood. Subjects were then exposed to rock music with suicide-related lyrics. The specific songs used were *Dirt*, *Desperate Now*, and *Fade to Black*. Subjects next completed a memory test for the music they had heard. They also completed self-report measures of personality and mood (again), and a picture storytelling task using three TAT cards. Of particular interest among the many findings was the fact that measured personality traits predicted the level of suicide-related responding in the TAT stories told. Participants who wrote stories with higher levels of suicide-related responding (a) tended to believe that suicidal thinking was valid, and that suicide-related lyrics in songs were potentially harmful, (b) felt more sad, angry, and isolated while listening to the music, and, (c) were more likely to report negative affect states after listening to the music. One unexpected finding from this study was that

after listening to music with suicide lyrics, many participants wrote projective stories with altruistic themes. . . . There is a vast literature relating exposure to violence in music, video games, and movies to increased aggression but Meier [et al.] 2006 reported that this relationship does not occur for individuals who score high on measures of agreeableness. Indeed, such individuals respond to aggression-related cues by accessing pro-social thoughts. (Peterson et al., 2008, p. 167)

Although the relationship between expression of fantasy stories and real-life behavior is tentative at best, and although the TAT is highly susceptible to faking, the test is widely used by practitioners. The rationale of the TAT, and of many similar published picture story tests (see Table 12–3), has great intuitive appeal. It does make sense that people would project their own motivation when asked to construct a story from an ambiguous stimulus. Another appeal for users of this test is that it is the clinician who tailors the test administration by selecting the cards and the nature of the inquiry—a feature most welcome by many practitioners in an era of computer-adaptive testing and computer-generated narrative summaries. And so it is with the TAT, as it is many other projective tools of assessment, the test must ultimately be

**Table 12–3**  
**Some Picture-Story Tests**

Picture-Story Test	Description
Thompson (1949) modification of the original TAT	Designed specifically for use with African American testtakers, with pictures containing both Black and white protagonists.
TEMAS (Malgady et al., 1984)	Designed for use with urban Hispanic children, with drawings of scenes relevant to their experience.
Children's Apperception Test (CAT; Bellak, 1971) (first published in 1949)	Designed for use with ages 3 to 10 and based on the idea that animals engaged in various activities were useful in stimulating projective storytelling by children.
Children's Apperception Test-Human (CAT-H; Bellak & Bellak, 1965)	A version of the CAT based on the idea that depending on the maturity of the child, a more clinically valuable response might be obtained with humans instead of animals in the pictures.
Senior Apperception Technique (SAT; Bellak & Bellak, 1973)	Picture-story test depicting images relevant to older adults.
The Picture Story Test (Symonds, 1949)	For use with adolescents, with pictures designed to elicit adolescent-related themes such as coming home late and leaving home.
Education Apperception Test (Thompson & Sones, 1973) and the School Apperception Method (Solomon & Starr, 1968)	Two independent tests, listed here together because both were designed to tap school-related themes.
The Michigan Picture Test (Andrew et al., 1953)	For ages 8 to 14, contains pictures designed to elicit various themes ranging from conflict with authority to feelings of personal inadequacy.
Roberts Apperception Test for Children (RATC; McArthur & Roberts, 1982)	Designed to elicit a variety of developmental themes such as family confrontation, parental conflict, parental affection, attitudes toward school, and peer action.
Children's Apperceptive Story-Telling Test (CAST; Schneider, 1989)	Theory-based test based on the work of Alfred Adler.
Blacky Pictures Test (Blum, 1950)	Psychoanalytically based, cartoon-like items featuring Blacky the Dog.
Make a Picture Story Method (Shneidman, 1952)	For ages 6 and up, respondents construct their own pictures from cutout materials included in the test kit and then tell a story.

judged by a different standard that is more clinically than psychometrically oriented, if its contribution to personality assessment is to be fully appreciated.

**Other tests using pictures as projective stimuli** Following the publication of the TAT and its subsequent embrace by many clinicians, there has been no shortage of other, TAT-like tests published. The rationale for creating some of these tests has to do with their proposed contribution in terms of greater testtaker identification with the images depicted in the cards. So, for example, one group of TAT-like tests designed for use with the elderly features seniors in the pictures (Bellak & Bellak, 1973; Starr & Weiner, 1979; Wolk & Wolk, 1971). The assumption made by these test authors is that pictures featuring seniors will be more relevant to the elderly and thus elicit verbal responses that more accurately reflect inner conflicts. Verdon (2011) raised some important questions regarding the assumptions inherent in the use of such instruments. One question he raised had to do with the appropriateness of treating the elderly as a group when it comes to measures such as the TAT. He wrote, “We must never forget that these persons too were once children, adolescents, and young adults, and that their past experiences of pleasure and pain, hope and disenchantment are still present in their mental lives. For this reason, we must be careful not to consider the elderly population as a homogeneous clinical entity whose mental characteristics and concerns would have nothing more to do with those of their past” (p. 62). Verdon questioned whether

cards shown to elderly testtakers must necessarily depict elderly figures if they are to elicit themes linked to loss or helplessness; the original TAT cards could do that, and may even be more effective at doing so. Verdon cautioned:

if the material does match real life situations too closely, little room is left for fantasy, and the persons' discourse can be taken literally, as supposedly reflecting actual problems of their daily lives. On the other hand . . . if both actor and narrator of the scene are one, we run the risk of attributing a positive value to a story that is in fact conventional, where conflicts are avoided or minimized. (Verdon, 2011, p. 25)

There are other types of projective instruments, not quite like the TAT, that also use pictures as projective stimuli. One such projective technique, the Hand Test (Wagner, 1983), consists of nine cards with pictures of hands on them and a tenth blank card. The testtaker is asked what the hands on each card might be doing. When presented with the blank card, the testtaker is instructed to imagine a pair of hands on the card and then describe what they might be doing. Testtakers may make several responses to each card, and all responses are recorded. Responses are interpreted according to 24 categories such as affection, dependence, and aggression.

Another projective technique, the Rosenzweig Picture-Frustration Study (Rosenzweig, 1945, 1978), employs cartoons depicting frustrating situations (Figure 12–7). The testtaker's task is to fill in the response of the cartoon figure being frustrated. The test, which is based on the assumption that the testtaker will identify with the person being frustrated, is available in forms for children, adolescents, and adults. Young children respond orally to the pictures, whereas older testtakers may respond either orally or in writing. An inquiry period is suggested after administration of all of the pictures in order to clarify the responses.

Test responses are scored in terms of the type of reaction elicited and the direction of the aggression expressed. The direction of the aggression may be *intropunitive* (aggression turned inward), *extrapunitive* (outwardly expressed), or *inpunitive* (aggression is evaded so as to avoid or gloss over the situation). Reactions are grouped into categories such as *obstacle dominance* (in which the response concentrates on the frustrating barrier), *ego defense* (in which attention is focused on protecting the frustrated person), and *need persistence* (in which attention is focused on solving the frustrating problem). For each scoring category, the percentage of responses is calculated and compared with normative data. A group conformity rating (GCR)



**Figure 12–7**  
**Sample item from the Rosenzweig**  
**Picture-Frustration Study.**

is derived representing the degree to which one's responses conform to or are typical of those of the standardization group. This test has captured the imagination of researchers for decades, although questions remain concerning how reactions to cartoons depicting frustrating situations are related to real-life situations.

One variation of the picture story method may appeal to old school clinicians as well as to clinicians who thrive on normative data with all of the companion statistics. The Apperceptive Personality Test (APT; Karp et al., 1990) represents an attempt to address some long-standing criticisms of the TAT as a projective instrument while introducing objectivity into the scoring system. The test consists of eight stimulus cards “depicting recognizable people in everyday settings” (Holmstrom et al., 1990, p. 252), including males and females of different ages as well as minority group members. This, by the way, is in contrast to the TAT stimulus cards, some of which depict fantastic or unreal types of scenes.<sup>4</sup> Another difference between the APT and the TAT is the emotional tone and draw of the stimulus cards. A long-standing criticism of the TAT cards has been their negative or gloomy tone, which may restrict the range of affect projected by a testtaker (Garfield & Eron, 1948; Ritzler et al., 1980). After telling a story about each of the APT pictures orally or in writing, testtakers respond to a series of multiple-choice questions. In addition to supplying quantitative information, the questionnaire segment of the test was designed to fill in information gaps from stories that are too brief or cryptic to otherwise score. Responses are thus subjected to both clinical and actuarial interpretation and may, in fact, be scored and interpreted with computer software.

Every picture tells a story—well, hopefully for the sake of the clinician or researcher trying to collect data by means of a picture-story projective test. Otherwise, it may be time to introduce another type of test, one where words themselves are used as projective stimuli.

#### JUST THINK . . .

For the purposes of a test such as the TAT, why might the depiction of contemporary “regular” people on the cards work better or worse than the images currently on them?

### Words as Projective Stimuli

Projective techniques that employ words or open-ended phrases and sentences are referred to as *semistructured* techniques because, although they allow for a variety of responses, they still provide a framework within which the subject must operate. Perhaps the two best-known examples of verbal projective techniques are *word association tests* and *sentence completion tests*.

**Word association tests** **Word association** is a task that may be used in personality assessment in which an assessee verbalizes the first word that comes to mind in response to a stimulus word. A **word association test** may be defined as a semistructured, individually administered, projective technique of personality assessment that involves the presentation of a list of stimulus words, to each of which an assessee responds verbally or in writing with whatever comes immediately to mind first upon first exposure to the stimulus word. Responses are then analyzed on the basis of content and other variables. The first attempt to investigate word association was made by Galton (1879). Galton's method consisted of presenting a series of unrelated stimulus words and instructing the subject to respond with the first word that came to mind. Continued interest in the phenomenon of word association resulted in additional studies. Precise methods were developed for recording the responses given and the length of time elapsed before obtaining a response (Cattell, 1887; Trautscholdt, 1883). Cattell and Bryant (1889) were the first to use cards with stimulus words printed on them. Kraepelin (1895) studied the effect

4. Murray et al. (1938) believed that fantastic or unreal types of stimuli might be particularly effective in tapping unconscious processes.

of physical states (such as hunger and fatigue) and of practice on word association. Mounting experimental evidence led psychologists to believe that the associations individuals made to words were not chance happenings but rather the result of the interplay between one's life experiences, attitudes, and unique personality characteristics.

Jung (1910) maintained that, by selecting certain key words that represented possible areas of conflict, word association techniques could be employed for psychodiagnostic purposes. Jung's experiments served as an inspiration to the creators of the Word Association Test developed by Rapaport et al. (1945–1946) at the Menninger Clinic. This test consisted of three parts. In the first part, each stimulus word was administered to the examinee, who had been instructed to respond quickly with the first word that came to mind. The examiner recorded the length of time it took the subject to respond to each item. In the second part of the test, each stimulus word was again presented to the examinee. The examinee was instructed to reproduce the original responses. Any deviation between the original and this second response was recorded, as was the length of time before reacting. The third part of the test was the inquiry. Here the examiner asked questions to clarify the relationship that existed between the stimulus word and the response (e.g., “What were you thinking about?” or “What was going through your mind?”). In some cases, the relationship may have been obvious; in others, however, the relationship between the two words may have been extremely idiosyncratic or even bizarre.

Rapaport et al.'s test consisted of 60 words, some considered neutral by the test authors (e.g., *chair, book, water, dance, taxi*) and some characterized as “traumatic.” In the latter category were “words that are likely to touch upon sensitive personal material according to clinical experience, and also words that attract associative disturbances” (Rapaport et al., 1968, p. 257). Examples of words so designated were *love, girlfriend, boyfriend, mother, father, suicide, fire, breast, and masturbation*.

Responses on the Word Association Test were evaluated with respect to variables such as popularity, reaction time, content, and test-retest responses. Normative data were provided regarding the percentage of occurrence of certain responses for college students and schizophrenic groups. For example, to the word *stomach*, 21% of the college group responded

with “ache” and 13% with “ulcer.” Ten percent of the schizophrenic group responded with “ulcer.” To the word *mouth*, 20% of the college sample responded with “kiss,” 13% with “nose,” 11% with “tongue,” 11% with “lips,” and 11% with “eat.” In the schizophrenic group, 19% responded with “teeth,” and 10% responded with “eat.” The test does not enjoy widespread clinical use today but is more apt to be found in the occasional research application.

#### JUST THINK . . .

As compared to the 1940s, how emotion-arousing do you think the “traumatic” stimuli on the Word Association Test are by contemporary standards? Why?

The Kent-Rosanoff Free Association Test (Kent & Rosanoff, 1910) represented one of the earliest attempts to develop a standardized test using words as projective stimuli.<sup>5</sup> The test consisted of 100 stimulus words, all commonly used and believed to be neutral with respect to emotional impact. The standardization sample consisted of 1,000 normal adults who varied in geographic location, educational level, occupation, age, and intellectual capacity. Frequency tables based on the responses of these 1,000 cases were developed. These tables were used to evaluate examinees' responses according to the clinical judgment of psychopathology. Psychiatric patients were found to have a lower frequency of popular

5. The term **free association** refers to the technique of having subjects relate all their thoughts as they are occurring and is most frequently used in psychoanalysis; the only structure imposed is provided by the subjects themselves. The technique employed in the Kent-Rosanoff is that of **word association** (not free association), in which the examinee relates the first word that comes to mind in response to a stimulus word. The term *free association* in the test's title is, therefore, a misnomer.

responses than the normal subjects in the standardization group. However, as it became apparent that the individuality of responses may be influenced by many variables other than psychopathology (such as creativity, age, education, and socioeconomic factors), the popularity of the Kent-Rosanoff as a differential diagnostic instrument diminished. Damaging, too, was research indicating that scores on the Kent-Rosanoff were unrelated to other measures of psychotic thought (Ward et al., 1991). Still, the test endures as a standardized instrument of word association responses and, more than 90 years after its publication, continues to be used in experimental research and clinical practice.

### JUST THINK . . .

Quick! The first thought that comes into your mind when you hear the term . . . *word association*.

**Sentence completion tests** Other projective techniques that use verbal material as projective stimuli are *sentence completion tests*. In general, **sentence completion** refers to a task in which the assessee is asked to finish an incomplete sentence or phrase. A **sentence completion test** is a semistructured projective technique of personality assessment that involves the presentation of a list of words that begin a sentence and the assessee's task is to respond by finishing each sentence with whatever word or words come to mind. To obtain some firsthand experience with sentence completion items, how might you complete the following sentences?

1. I like to \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Someday, I will \_\_\_\_\_.
3. I will always remember the time \_\_\_\_\_.
4. I worry about \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I am most frightened when \_\_\_\_\_.
6. My feelings are hurt \_\_\_\_\_.
7. My mother \_\_\_\_\_.
8. I wish my parents \_\_\_\_\_.

Sentence completion tests may contain items that, like the sample items just presented, are quite general and appropriate for administration in a wide variety of settings. Alternatively, **sentence completion stems** (the part of the sentence completion item that is not blank, but must be created by the testtaker) may be developed for use in specific types of settings (such as school or business) or for specific purposes. Sentence completion tests may be relatively atheoretical or linked very closely to some theory. As an example of the latter, the Washington University Sentence Completion Test (Loevinger et al., 1970) was based on the writings of Loevinger and her colleagues in the area of self-concept development.

A number of standardized sentence completion tests are available to the clinician. One such test, the Rotter<sup>6</sup> Incomplete Sentences Blank (Rotter & Rafferty, 1950) may be the most popular of all. The Rotter was developed for use with populations from grade 9 through adulthood and is available in three levels: high school (grades 9 through 12), college (grades 13 through 16), and adult. Testtakers are instructed to respond to each of the 40 incomplete sentence items in a way that expresses their "real feelings." The manual suggests that responses on the test be interpreted according to several categories: family attitudes, social and sexual attitudes, general attitudes, and character traits. Each response is evaluated on a seven-point scale that ranges from *need for therapy* to *extremely good adjustment*. According to the psychometric studies quoted in the test manual, the Rotter is a reliable and valid instrument.

In general, a sentence completion test may be a useful and straightforward way to obtain information from an honest and verbally expressive testtaker about diverse topics. The tests

---

6. The *o* sound in *Rotter* is long, as in *rote*.

### JUST THINK . . .

Is there a way that sentence completion tests could be made “less transparent” and thus less vulnerable to faking?

may tap interests, educational aspirations, future goals, fears, conflicts, needs—just about anything the testtaker cares to be candid about. The tests have a high degree of face validity. However, with this high degree of face validity comes a certain degree of transparency about the objective of the test. For this reason, sentence completion tests are perhaps the most vulnerable of all the projective methods to faking on the part of an examinee intent on making a good—or a bad—impression.

### *Sounds as Projective Stimuli*

Let’s state at the outset that this section is included more as a fascinating footnote in the history of projectives than as a description of widely used tests. The history of the use of sound as a projective stimulus is fascinating because of its origins in the laboratory of a then-junior fellow of Harvard University. You may be surprised to learn that it was a behaviorist whose name has seldom been uttered in the same sentence as the term *projective test* by any contemporary psychologist: B. F. Skinner (Figure 12–8). The device was something “like auditory inkblots” (Skinner, 1979, p. 175).

The time was the mid-1930s. Skinner’s colleagues Henry Murray and Christiana Morgan were working on the TAT in the Harvard Psychological Clinic. Psychoanalytic theory was very much in vogue. Even behaviorists were curious about Freud’s approach, and some were even undergoing psychoanalysis themselves. Switching on the equipment in his laboratory in the biology building, the rhythmic noise served as a stimulus for Skinner to create words that went along with it. This inspired Skinner to think of an application for sound, not only in behavioral

**Figure 12–8**  
**Projective test pioneer B. F. Skinner . . . What?!**

*Working at the Harvard Psychological Clinic with the blessing of (and even some financial support from) Henry Murray, B. F. Skinner (who today is an icon of behaviorism) evinced great enthusiasm for an auditory projective test he had developed. He believed the technique had potential as “a device for snaring out complexes” (Skinner, 1979, p. 176). A number of well-known psychologists of the day apparently agreed. For example, Joseph Zubin, in correspondence with Skinner, wrote that Skinner’s technique had promise “as a means for throwing light on the less objective aspects of the Rorschach experiment” (Zubin, 1939). Of course, if the test really had that much promise, Skinner would probably be getting equal billing in this chapter with Murray and Rorschach.*

Bettmann/Getty Images



terms but in the elicitation of “latent” verbal behavior that was significant “in the Freudian sense” (Skinner, 1979, p. 175). Skinner created a series of recorded sounds much like muffled, spoken vowels, to which people would be instructed to associate. The sounds, packaged as a device he called a *verbal summator*, presumably would act as a stimulus for the person to verbalize certain unconscious material. Henry Murray, by the way, liked the idea and supplied Skinner with a room at the clinic in which to test subjects. Saul Rosenzweig also liked the idea; he and David Shakow renamed the instrument the *tautophone* (from the Greek *tauto*, meaning “repeating the same”) and did research with it (Rutherford, 2003). Their instructions to subjects were as follows:

Here is a phonograph. On it is a record of a man’s voice saying different things. He speaks rather unclearly, so I’ll play over what he says a number of times. You’ll have to listen carefully. As soon as you have some idea of what he’s saying, tell me at once. (Shakow & Rosenzweig, 1940, p. 217)

As recounted in detail by Rutherford (2003), there was little compelling evidence to show that the instrument could differentiate between members of clinical and nonclinical groups. Still, a number of other auditory projective techniques were developed. There was the Auditory Apperception Test (Stone, 1950), in which the subject’s task was to respond by creating a story based on three sounds played on a phonograph record. Other researchers produced similar tests, one called an auditory sound association test (Wilmer & Husni, 1951) and the other referred to as an auditory apperception test (Ball & Bernardoni, 1953). Henry Murray also got into the act with his Azzageddi test (Davids & Murray, 1955), named for a Herman Melville character. Unlike other auditory projectives, the Azzageddi presented subjects with spoken paragraphs.

So why aren’t test publishers today punching out CDs with projective sounds at a pace to match the publication of inkblots and pictures? Rutherford (2003) speculated that a combination of factors conspired to cause the demise of auditory projective methods. The tests proved not to differentiate between different groups of subjects who took it. Responses to the auditory stimuli lacked the complexity and richness of responses to inkblots, pictures, and other projective stimuli. None of the available scoring systems was very satisfactory. Except for use with the blind, auditory projective tests were seen as redundant and not as good as the TAT.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Are you surprised that early in his career B. F. Skinner experimented with a projective instrument that was psychoanalytically grounded? Why or why not?

## The Production of Figure Drawings

A relatively quick, easily administered projective technique is the analysis of drawings. Drawings can provide the psychodiagnostician with a wealth of clinical hypotheses to be confirmed or discarded as the result of other findings. The use of drawings in clinical and research settings has extended beyond the area of personality assessment. Attempts have been made to use artistic productions as a source of information about intelligence, neurological intactness, visual-motor coordination, cognitive development, and even learning disabilities (Neale & Rosale, 1993). Figure drawings are an appealing source of diagnostic data because the instructions for them can be administered individually or in a group by nonclinicians such as teachers, and no materials other than a pencil and paper are required.

**Figure-drawing tests** In general, a **figure drawing test** may be defined as a projective method of personality assessment whereby the assessee produces a drawing that is analyzed on the basis of its content and related variables. The classic work on the use of figure drawings

as a projective stimulus is a book entitled *Personality Projection in the Drawing of the Human Figure* by Karen Machover (1949). Machover wrote that

the human figure drawn by an individual who is directed to “draw a person” [is] related intimately to the impulses, anxieties, conflicts, and compensations characteristic of that individual. In some sense, the figure drawn is the person, and the paper corresponds to the environment. (p. 35)

The instructions for administering the Draw A Person (DAP) test are quite straightforward. The examinee is given a pencil and a blank sheet of 8½-by-11-inch white paper and told to draw a person. Inquiries on the part of the examinee concerning how the picture is to be drawn are met with statements such as “Make it the way you think it should be” or “Do the best you can.” Immediately after the first drawing is completed, the examinee is handed a second sheet of paper and instructed to draw a picture of a person of the sex opposite that of the person just drawn.<sup>7</sup> Subsequently, many clinicians will ask questions about the drawings, such as “Tell me a story about that figure,” “Tell me about that boy/girl, man/lady,” “What is the person doing?” “How is the person feeling?” “What is nice or not nice about the person?” Responses to these questions are used in forming various hypotheses and interpretations about personality functioning.

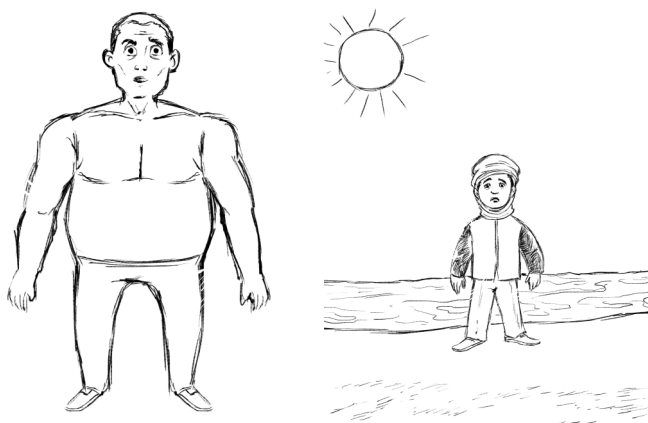
Traditionally, DAP productions have been formally evaluated through analysis of various characteristics of the drawing. Attention has been given to such factors as the length of time required to complete the picture, placement of the figures, the size of the figure, pencil pressure used, symmetry, line quality, shading, the presence of erasures, facial expressions, posture, clothing, and overall appearance. Various hypotheses have been generated based on these factors (Knoff, 1990). For example, the *placement* of the figure on the paper is seen as representing how the individual functions within the environment. The person who draws a tiny figure at the bottom of the paper might have a poor self-concept or might be insecure or depressed. The individual who draws a picture that cannot be contained on one sheet of paper and goes off the page is considered to be impulsive. Unusually light pressure suggests character disturbance (Exner, 1962). According to Buck (1948, 1950), placement of drawing on the right of the page suggests orientation to the future; placement to the left suggests an orientation to the past. Placement at the upper right suggests a desire to suppress an unpleasant past as well as excessive optimism about the future. Placement to the lower left suggests depression with a desire to flee into the past.

Another variable of interest to those who analyze figure drawings is the *characteristics* of the individual drawn. For example, unusually large eyes or large ears suggest suspiciousness, ideas of reference, or other paranoid characteristics (Machover, 1949; Shneidman, 1958). Unusually large breasts drawn by a male may be interpreted as unresolved oedipal problems with maternal dependence (Jolles, 1952). Long and conspicuous ties suggest sexual aggressiveness, perhaps overcompensating for fear of impotence (Machover, 1949). Button emphasis suggests dependent, infantile, inadequate personality (Halpern, 1958).

According to Emanuel Hammer (1958, 1981), people project their self-image or self-concept in figure drawings, as well as in other ways (such as in disguised form in dreams and paintings). For Hammer, figure drawings are both a reflection of, and a window into, an individual’s personality. As such, Hammer identified certain commonalities shared in the features of figure drawings rendered by persons from certain diagnostic groups. For example, Hammer noted that in the figure drawings of males who had raped women, common features included simian-like arms, exaggerated shoulders, and features that exaggerate masculinity, such as an inflated chest and arms (see *Drawing A* in Figure 12–9). As also illustrated in *Drawing A*, the rapist’s drawing may be so large and imposing, that it practically violates the

---

7. When instructed simply to “draw a person,” most people will draw a person of the same sex, so it is deemed clinically significant if the assessee draws a person of the opposite sex when given this instruction. Rierdan and Koff (1981) found that, in some cases, children are uncertain of the sex of the figure drawn. They hypothesized that in such cases “the child has an indefinite or ill-defined notion of sexual identity” (p. 257).



**Figure 12–9**  
**Projective figure drawings.**

*The two drawings presented here are figure drawings that represent those rendered by an actual male rapist and an actual male pedophile.*

“rules, limits, and boundaries” of an 8½-by-11 sheet of paper. In the drawing, note also that the area below the waist is underemphasized relative to the upper body. According to Hammer (1981), the slightness of the drawing (and presumably of the individual’s self-concept) from the waist down may be compensated for by the sheer forcefulness of the upper body. A final observation with respect to the *Drawing A* is that it is devoid of clothing—a fact that itself is ripe for psychodynamic interpretation.

Contrast the drawing produced by a rapist, with a figure drawing produced by an adult male pedophile (*Drawing B*). According to Hammer (1981), the drawings of male pedophiles may be relatively small and childlike, with features representative of inadequacy. As illustrated in *Drawing B*, there seems to be an incapability of rising to an adult role. Here, inadequacy is represented not only by the size of the self-drawing, but also by specific characteristics of the drawing (such as the fact that each hand has less than five fingers). Also, as Hammer (1981) pointed out, the introduction of the Sun into a figure drawing, while normal for a child, may signify an unmet need for nurturance on the part of a pathologically dependent adult. The excessive shading in the drawing is, according to Hammer (1981), reflective of the great anxiety the pedophile is experiencing.

The House-Tree-Person test (HTP; Buck, 1948) is another projective figure-drawing test. As the name of the test implies, the testtaker’s task is to draw a picture of a house, a tree, and a person. In much the same way that different aspects of the human figure are presumed to be reflective of psychological functioning, the ways in which an individual represents a house and a tree are considered symbolically significant.

Another test, this one thought to be of particular value in learning about the examinee in relation to her or his family, is the Kinetic Family Drawing (KFD). Derived from Hulse’s (1951, 1952) Family Drawing Test, an administration of the KFD (Burns & Kaufman, 1970, 1972) begins with the presentation of an 8½-by-11-inch sheet of paper and a pencil with an eraser. The examinee, usually though not necessarily a child, is instructed as follows:

Draw a picture of everyone in your family, including you, **DOING** something. Try to draw whole people, not cartoons or stick people. Remember, make everyone **DOING** something—some kind of actions. (Burns & Kaufman, 1972, p. 5)

In addition to yielding graphic representations of each family member for analysis, this procedure may yield important information in the form of examinee verbalizations while the

#### JUST THINK . . .

Draw a person. Contemplate what that drawing tells about you on the basis of what you have read.

### JUST THINK . . .

How might another creative medium (such as clay modeling) be structured to supply projective information?

drawing is being executed. After the examinee has completed the drawing, a rather detailed inquiry follows. The examinee is asked to identify each of the figures, talk about their relationship, and detail what they are doing in the picture and why. A number of formal scoring systems for the KFD are available. Related techniques include a school adaptation called the Kinetic School

Drawing (KSD; Prout & Phillips, 1974); a test that combines aspects of the KFD and the KSD called the Kinetic Drawing System (KDS; Knoff & Prout, 1985); and the Collaborative Drawing Technique (D. K. Smith, 1985), a test that provides an occasion for family members to collaborate on the creation of a drawing—presumably all the better to “draw together.”

Like other projective techniques thought to be clinically useful, figure-drawing tests have had a rather embattled history with regard to their perceived psychometric soundness (Joiner & Schmidt, 1997). In general, the techniques are vulnerable with regard to the assumptions that drawings are essentially self-representations (Tharinger & Stark, 1990) and represent something far more than drawing ability (Swensen, 1968). Although a number of systems have been devised to score figure drawings, solid support for the validity of such approaches has been elusive (Watson et al., 1967). Experience and expertise do not necessarily correlate with greater clinical accuracy in drawing interpretation. Karen Machover (cited in Watson, 1967) herself reportedly had “grave misgivings” (p. 145) about the misuse of her test for diagnostic purposes.

To be sure, the clinical use of figure drawings has its academic defenders (Riethmiller & Handler, 1997a, 1997b). Waehler (1997), for example, cautioned that tests are not foolproof and that a person who comes across as rife with pathology in an interview might well seem benign on a psychological test. He went on to advise that figure drawings “can be considered more than ‘tests’; they involve tasks that can also serve as stepping-off points for clients and examiners to discuss and clarify the picture” (p. 486).

### Projective Methods in Perspective

Used enthusiastically by many clinicians and criticized harshly by many academics, projective methods continue to occupy a rather unique habitat in the psychological landscape. Lilienfeld et al. (2000) raised serious questions regarding whether that habitat is worth maintaining. These authors focused their criticism on scoring systems for the Rorschach, the TAT, and figure drawings. They concluded that there was empirical support for only a relatively small number of Rorschach and TAT indices. They found even fewer compelling reasons to justify the continued use of figure drawings. Some of their assertions with regard to the Rorschach and the TAT—as well as the response of a projective test user and advocate, Stephen Hibbard (2003)—are presented in Table 12–4. Hibbard commented only on the Rorschach and the TAT because of his greater experience with these tests as opposed to figure drawings.

In general, critics have attacked projective methods on grounds related to the *assumptions* inherent in their use, the *situational variables* that attend their use, and several *psychometric considerations*. As previously noted, Lilienfeld and his colleagues have to some degree acknowledged the accumulating validity evidence supporting the use of projectives, but they remain cautious about recommending them for regular use (Wood et al., 2015).

### JUST THINK . . .

Suppose a Rorschach card or a TAT card elicited much the same response from *most* people. Would that be an argument for or against the use of the card?

**Assumptions** Bernard Murstein’s (1961) criticisms regarding the basic assumptions of projectives are as relevant today as they were when they were first published decades ago. Murstein dismissed the assumption that the more ambiguous the stimuli, the more subjects reveal about their personality. For Murstein the projective stimulus is only one aspect of the “total stimulus situation.” Environmental variables, response sets, reactions to

**Table 12–4**  
**The Cons and Pros (or Cons Rebutted) of Projective Methods**

Lilienfeld et al. (2000) on the Cons	Hibbard (2003) in Rebuttal
Projective techniques tend not to provide incremental validity above more structured measures, as is the argument of proponents of the projective hypothesis as stated by Dosajh (1996).	Lilienfeld et al. presented an outmoded caricature of projection and then proceeded to attack it. Dosajh has not published on any of the coding systems targeted for criticism. None of the authors who developed coding systems that were attacked espouse a view of projection similar to Dosajh's. Some of the criticized authors have even positioned their systems as nonprojective.
The norms for Exner's Comprehensive System (CS) are in error. They may overpathologize normal individuals and may even harm clients.	Evidence is inconclusive as to error in the norms. Observed discrepancies may have many explanations. Overpathologization may be a result of "drift" similar to that observed in the measurement of intelligence (Flynn effect).
There is limited support for the generalizability of the CS across different cultures.	More cross-cultural studies do need to be done, but the same could be said for most major tests.
Four studies are cited to support the deficiency of the test-retest reliability of the CS.	Only three of the four studies cited are in <i>refereed journals</i> (for which submitted manuscripts undergo critical review and may be selected or rejected for publication), and none of these three studies are bona fide test-retest reliability studies.
With regard to the TAT, there is no point in aggregating scores into a scale in the absence of applying internal consistency reliability criteria.	This assertion is incorrect because "each subunit of an aggregated group of predictors of a construct could be unrelated to the other, but when found in combination, they might well predict important variance in the construct" (p. 264).
TAT test-retest reliability estimates have been "notoriously problematic" (p. 41).	"... higher retest reliability would accrue to motive measures if the retest instructions permitted participants to tell stories with the same content as previously" (p. 265).
Various validity studies with different TAT scoring systems can be faulted on methodological grounds.	Lilienfeld et al. (2000) misinterpreted some studies they cited and did not cite other studies. For example, a number of relevant validity studies in support of Cramer's (1991) Defense Mechanism Manual coding system for the TAT were not cited.

*Note: Interested readers are encouraged to read the full text of Lilienfeld et al. (2000) and Hibbard (2003), as the arguments made by each are far more detailed than the brief samples presented here.*

the examiner, and related factors all contribute to response patterns. In addition, Murstein asserted that projection on the part of the assessee does not increase along with increases in the ambiguity of projective stimuli.

Another assumption inherent in projective testing concerns the supposedly idiosyncratic nature of the responses evoked by projective stimuli. In fact, similarities in the response themes of different subjects to the same stimuli suggest that the stimulus material may not be as ambiguous and amenable to projection as previously assumed. Some consideration of the stimulus properties and the ways they affect the subject's responses is therefore indicated. Also, the assumption that projection is greater onto stimulus material that is similar to the subject (in physical appearance, gender, occupation, and so on) has also been found questionable. This latter point was more recently made by one supporter of projectives and the projective hypothesis, French psychologist Benoît Verdon. Verdon (2011) argued that the latent stimulus demand of projective stimuli such as inkblots and pictures superseded their manifest stimulus demand.

Now consider these assumptions inherent in projective testing:

- Every response provides meaning for personality analysis.
- A relationship exists between the strength of a need and its manifestation on projective instruments.
- Testtakers are unaware of what they are disclosing about themselves.

- A projective protocol reflects sufficient data concerning personality functioning for formulation of judgments.
- There is a parallel between behavior obtained on a projective instrument and behavior displayed in social situations.

Murstein dismissed these assumptions as “cherished beliefs” accepted “without the support of sufficient research validation” (p. 343). Still, proponents of projectives argue that the ambiguous nature of a task such as inkblot interpretation make for test results that are less subject to faking, especially “faking good.” This latter assumption is evident in the writings of advocates for the use of the Rorschach in forensic applications (Gacono et al., 2008). The test’s presumed utility in bypassing “volitional controls” prompted Weiss et al. (2008) to recommend it for preemployment screening of police personnel. Support for the assumption that the Rorschach test frustrates testtakers’ efforts to fake good comes from a study conducted in China with college student subjects (Cai & Shen, 2007). The researchers concluded that the Rorschach was superior to the Tennessee Self-Concept Scale as a measure of self-concept because subjects were unable to manage favorable impressions.

Although studies such as these could be cited to support the use of the Rorschach as a means to lessen or negate the role of impression management in personality assessment, even that assumption remains controversial (Conti, 2007; Fahs, 2004; Ganellen, 2008; Gregg, 1998; Whittington, 1998; Yell, 2008). At the very least, it can be observed that as a measurement method, the Rorschach provides a stimulus that is less susceptible than others to socially conventional responding. It may also be useful in obtaining insights into the respondent’s unique way of perceiving and organizing novel stimuli.

Another assumption underlying the use of projective tests is that something called “the unconscious” exists. Though the term *unconscious* is widely used as if its existence were a given, some academicians have questioned whether in fact the unconscious exists in the same way that, say, the liver exists. The scientific studies typically cited to support the existence of the unconscious (or, perhaps more accurately, the efficacy of the construct *unconscious*) have used a wide array of methodologies; see, for example, Diven (1937), Erdelyi (1974), Greenspoon (1955), and Razran (1961). The conclusions of each of these types of studies are subject to alternative explanations. Also subject to alternative explanation are conclusions about the existence of the unconscious based on experimental testing of predictions derived from hypnotic phenomena, from signal detection theory, and from specific personality theories (Brody, 1972). More generally, many interpretive systems for the Rorschach and other projective instruments are based on psychodynamic theory, which itself has no shortage of critics.

**Situational variables** Proponents of projective techniques have claimed that such tests are capable of illuminating the mind’s recesses much like X-rays illuminate the body. Frank (1939) conceptualized projective tests as tapping personality patterns without disturbing the pattern being tapped. If that were true, then variables related to the test situation should have no effect on the data obtained. However, situational variables such as the examiner’s presence or absence have significantly affected the responses of experimental subjects. For example, TAT stories written in private are likely to be less guarded, less optimistic, and more affectively involved than those written in the presence of the examiner (Bernstein, 1956). The age of the examiner is likely to affect projective protocols (Mussen & Scodel, 1955), as are the specific instructions (Henry & Rotter, 1956) and the subtle reinforcement cues provided by the examiner (Wickes, 1956).

Masling (1960) reviewed the literature on the influence of situational and interpersonal variables in projective testing and concluded that there was strong evidence for a role of situational and interpersonal influences in projection. Masling concluded that subjects utilized every available cue in the testing situation, including cues related to the actions or the appearance of the examiner. Moreover, Masling argued that examiners also relied on

situational cues, in some instances over and above what they were taught. Examiners appeared to interpret projective data with regard to their own needs and expectations, their own subjective feelings about the person being tested, and their own constructions regarding the total test situation. Masling (1965) experimentally demonstrated that Rorschach examiners—through postural, gestural, and facial cues—are capable of unwittingly eliciting the responses they expect.

In any given clinical situation, many variables may be placed in the mix. The interaction of these variables may influence clinical judgments. So it is that research has suggested that even in situations involving objective (not projective) tests or simple history taking, the effect of the clinician's training (Chapman & Chapman, 1967; Fitzgibbons & Shearn, 1972) and role perspective (Snyder et al., 1976) as well as the patient's social class (Hollingshead & Redlich, 1958; Lee, 1968; Routh & King, 1972) and motivation to manage a desired impression (Edwards & Walsh, 1964; Wilcox & Krasnoff, 1967) are capable of influencing ratings of pathology (Langer & Abelson, 1974) and related conclusions (Batson, 1975). These and other variables are given wider latitude in the projective test situation, where the examiner may be at liberty to choose not only the test and extra-test data on which interpretation will be focused but also the scoring system that will be used to arrive at that interpretation.

**Psychometric considerations** The psychometric soundness of many widely used projective instruments has yet to be demonstrated. Critics of projective techniques have called attention to variables such as uncontrolled variations in protocol length, inappropriate subject samples, inadequate control groups, and poor external criteria as factors contributing to spuriously increased ratings of validity. There are methodological obstacles in researching projectives because many test-retest or split-half methods are inappropriate. It is, to say the least, a challenge to design and execute validity studies that effectively rule out, limit, or statistically take into account all of the unique situational variables that attend the administration of such tests.

The debate between academicians who argue that projective tests are not technically sound instruments and clinicians who find such tests useful has been raging ever since projectives came into widespread use. Frank (1939) responded to those who would reject projective methods because of their lack of technical rigor:

These leads to the study of personality have been rejected by many psychologists because they do not meet psychometric requirements for validity and reliability, but they are being employed in association with clinical and other studies of personality where they are finding increasing validation in the consistency of results for the same subject when independently assayed by each of these procedures. . . .

If we face the problem of personality, in its full complexity, as an active dynamic process to be studied as a *process* rather than as entity or aggregate of traits, factors, or as static organization, then these projective methods offer many advantages for obtaining data on the process of organizing experience which is peculiar to each personality and has a life career. (Frank, 1939, p. 408; emphasis in the original)

#### JUST THINK . . .

Projective tests have been around for a long time because of their appeal to many clinicians. Citing their advantages, argue the case that these tests should be around for a long time to come.

**Objective Tests and Projective Tests: How Meaningful Is the Dichotomy?** So-called objective tests are affected by response styles, malingering, and other sources of test bias (Meyer & Kurtz, 2006). Further, testtakers may lack sufficient insight or perspective to respond “objectively” to objective test items. And as Meehl (1945) mused, so-called objective test items may, in a sense, serve as projective stimuli for some testtakers. Too, projective tests, given the vulnerability of some of their assumptions, may not be as projective as they

were once thought to be. In fact, many projective tests feature scoring systems that entail rather “objective” coding (Weiner, 2005). And so the question arises: How meaningful is the objective versus projective dichotomy?

Weiner (2005) characterized the objective versus projective dichotomy as misleading. Truth in labeling is not served by characterizing one class of tests as “objective” (in the face of many questions regarding their objectivity), and another class of tests as something “other than objective.” Observers might conclude that one group of tests is indeed objective, while the other group of tests must be “subjective.”

As an alternative to the objective/projective dichotomy, Weiner (2005) suggested substituting the terms *structured*, in place of objective, and *unstructured*, in place of projective. The more structured a test is, the more likely it is to tap relatively conscious aspects of personality. By contrast, unstructured or ambiguous tests are more likely to access material beyond immediate, conscious awareness (Stone & Dellis, 1960; Weiner & Kuehnle, 1998). As intuitively appealing as Weiner’s recommendations are, old habits die hard, and the objective/projective dichotomy remains very much with us today.

## Behavioral Assessment Methods

Traits, states, motives, needs, drives, defenses, and related psychological constructs have no tangible existence. They are constructs whose existence must be inferred from behavior. In the traditional approach to clinical assessment, tests as well as other tools are employed to gather data. From these data, diagnoses and inferences are made concerning the existence and strength of psychological constructs. The traditional approach to assessment might therefore be labeled a *sign* approach because test responses are deemed to be signs or clues to underlying personality or ability. In contrast to this traditional approach is an alternative philosophy of assessment that may be termed the *sample* approach. The sample approach focuses on the behavior itself. Emitted behavior is viewed not as a sign of something but rather as a sample to be interpreted in its own right.

The emphasis in **behavioral assessment** is on “what a person *does* in situations rather than on inferences about what attributes [the person] *has* more globally” (Mischel, 1968, p. 10). Predicting what a person will do is thought to entail an understanding of the assessee with respect to both antecedent conditions and consequences of a particular situation (Smith & Iwata, 1997). Upon close scrutiny, however, the trait concept is still present in many behavioral measures, though more narrowly defined and more closely linked to specific situations (Zuckerman, 1979).

To illustrate behavioral observation as an assessment strategy, consider the plight of the student who presents herself at the university counseling center. She complains that even though all her friends tell her how attractive she is, she has great difficulty meeting romantic partners—so much so that she doesn’t even want to try anymore. A counselor confronted with such a client might, among other things, (1) interview the client about this problem, (2) administer an appropriate test to the client, (3) ask the client to keep a detailed diary of her thoughts and behaviors related to various aspects of her efforts to meet people, including her expectations, and (4) accompany the client on a typical night out to a singles bar or similar venue and observe her behavior. The latter two strategies come under the heading of behavioral observation. With regard to the diary, the client is engaging in self-observation. In the scenario of the night out, the counselor is doing the actual observation.

The more traditional administration of a psychological test or test battery to a client such as this single woman might yield signs that then could be inferred to relate to the problem. For example, if a number of the client’s TAT stories involved themes of demeaning, hostile,

or otherwise unsatisfactory heterosexual encounters as a result of venturing out into the street, a counselor might make an interpretation at a deeper or second level of inference. For example, a counselor, especially one with a psychoanalytic orientation, might reach a conclusion something like this:

The client's expressed fear of going outdoors, and ultimately her fear of meeting men, might in some way be related to an unconscious fear of promiscuity—a fear of becoming a streetwalker.

Such a conclusion in turn would have implications for treatment. Many hours of treatment might be devoted to uncovering the “real” fear so that it is apparent to the client herself and ultimately dealt with effectively.

In contrast to the sign approach, the clinician employing the sample or behavioral approach to assessment might examine the behavioral diary that the client kept and design an appropriate therapy program on the basis of those records. Thus, for example, the antecedent conditions under which the client would feel most distraught and unmotivated to do anything about the problem might be delineated and worked on in counseling sessions.

An advantage of the sign approach over the sample approach is that—in the hands of a skillful, perceptive clinician—the client might be put in touch with feelings that even she was not really aware of before the assessment. The client may have been consciously (or unconsciously) avoiding certain thoughts and images (those attendant on the expression of her sexuality, for example), and this inability to deal with those thoughts and images may indeed have been a factor contributing to her ambivalence about meeting men.

Behavioral assessors seldom make such deeper-level inferences. For example, if self-esteem is not raised as an area of difficulty by the client (in an interview, a diary, a checklist, or by some other behavioral assessment technique), this problem area may well be ignored or given short shrift. Behavioral assessors do, however, tend to be more empirical in their approach, as they systematically assess the client's presenting problem both from the perspective of the client and from the perspective of one observing the client in social situations and the environment in general. The behavioral assessor does not search the Rorschach or other protocols for clues to treatment. Rather, the behaviorally oriented counselor or clinician relies much more on what the client *does* and *has done* for guideposts to treatment. In a sense, the behavioral approach does not require as much clinical creativity as the sign approach. Perhaps for that reason, the behavioral approach may be considered less an art than a science (at least as compared to some other clinical approaches). It is certainly science-based in that it relies on relatively precise methods of proven validity (Haynes & Kaholokula, 2008).

Early on, the shift away from traditional psychological tests by behaviorally oriented clinicians compelled some to call for a way to integrate such tests in behavioral evaluations. This view is typified by the wish that “psychological tests should be able to provide the behavior therapist with information that should be of value in doing behavior therapy. This contention is based on the assumption that the behavior on any psychological test should be lawful” (Greenspoon & Gersten, 1967, p. 849). Accordingly, psychological tests could be useful, for example, in helping the behavior therapist identify the kinds of contingent stimuli that would be most effective with a given patient. For example, patients with high percentages of color or color/form responses on the Rorschach and with IQs over 90 might be most responsive to positive verbal contingencies (such as *good*, *excellent*, and so forth). By contrast, patients with high percentages of movement or vista (three-dimensional) responses on the Rorschach and IQs over 90 might be most responsive to negative verbal contingencies (such as *no* or *wrong*). Such innovative efforts to narrow a widening schism in the field of clinical assessment have failed to ignite experimental enthusiasm, perhaps because more direct ways exist to assess responsiveness to various contingencies.

### JUST THINK . . .

Is there a way to integrate traditional psychological testing and assessment and behavioral assessment?

Differences between traditional and behavioral approaches to psychological assessment exist with respect to several key variables (Hartmann et al., 1979). For example, in traditional approaches to assessment, data is typically used to diagnose and classify, while in behavioral approaches, assessment data is used to describe targeted behaviors and maintaining conditions, usually for the purpose of selecting specific

therapeutic techniques and then tracking response to therapeutic intervention. With respect to presumed causes of behavior, traditional assessment is more likely to evaluate the traits and states of the individual (collectively referred to as “personality”), while behavioral assessment is more likely to focus attention on the conditions in the environment that were instrumental in establishing a targeted behavior, as well as the environmental conditions that are currently maintaining the behavior. Rather than drawing inferences about personality from samples of behavior (as in traditional approaches to assessment), behavioral approaches to assessment focus on the meaning (in the sense of purpose, utility, or consequences) of the behavior itself. In traditional assessment, an individual’s behavioral history is afforded great weight—almost, but not quite, to the point of being predictive of future behavior. By contrast, in behavioral approaches, behavioral history is important to the extent that it provides baseline information relevant to an individual’s learning history. In traditional approaches to assessment, the timing of assessment tends to be pre-, and perhaps post-therapeutic intervention. By contrast, the timing of assessment in behavioral approaches tends to be more ongoing; there are usually peri-intervention assessments conducted in addition to the more traditional pre- and post-interventions. We elaborate on these and related contrasts in the discussion that follows of the “who, what, when, where, why, and how” of behavioral assessment.

### *The Who, What, When, Where, Why, and How of It*

The name says it all: *Behavior* is the focus of assessment in behavioral assessment—not traits, states, or other constructs presumed to be present in various strengths—just behavior. This will become clear as we survey the *who, what, when, where, why, and how* of behavioral assessment.

**Who?** *Who* is the assessee? The person being assessed may be, for example, a patient on a closed psychiatric ward, a client seeking help at a counseling center, or a subject in an academic experiment. Regardless of whether the assessment is for research, clinical, or other purposes, the hallmark of behavioral assessment is the intensive study of individuals. This is in contrast to mass testing of groups of people to obtain normative data with respect to some hypothesized trait or state.

*Who* is the assessor? Depending on the circumstances, the assessor may be a highly qualified professional or a technician/assistant trained to conduct a particular assessment. Technicians are frequently employed to record the number of times a targeted behavior is exhibited. In this context, the assessor may also be a classroom teacher recording, for example, the number of times a child leaves her or his seat. An assessor in behavioral assessment may also be the assessee. Assesseees are frequently directed to maintain behavioral diaries, complete behavioral checklists, or engage in other activities designed to monitor their own behavior.

For example, in one study of 105 Vietnam War veterans with chronic PTSD, the subjects were asked to keep a sleep diary over the course of six weeks. Among the findings was the fact that shorter duration of sleep and greater frequency of nightmares were correlated with severity of PTSD (Gehrman et al., 2015).

Research in the field of health psychology frequently entails measurement by self-report. Practically speaking, it is only through self-report that a researcher can gauge, for example, how many cigarettes (or e-cigarettes) the subjects in the study are smoking. Just ask the psychologist you will meet in this chapter's *Meet an Assessment Professional*.

**What?** *What* is measured in behavioral assessment? Perhaps not surprisingly, the behavior or behaviors targeted for assessment will vary as a function of the objectives of the assessment. What constitutes a targeted behavior will typically be described in sufficient detail prior to any assessment. For the purposes of assessment, the targeted behavior must be measurable—that is, quantifiable in some way. Examples of such measurable behaviors can range from the number of seconds elapsed before a child calls out in class to the number of degrees body temperature is altered. Note that descriptions of targeted behaviors in behavioral assessment typically begin with the phrase *the number of*. In studies that focus on physiological variables such as muscle tension or autonomic responding, special equipment is required to obtain the behavioral measurements.

**When?** *When* is an assessment of behavior made? One response to this question is that assessment of behavior is typically made at times when the problem behavior is most likely to be elicited. So, for example, if a pupil is most likely to get into verbal and physical altercations during lunch, a behavioral assessor would focus on lunch hour as a time to assess behavior.

Another way to address the *when* question has to do with the various schedules with which behavioral assessments may be made. For example, one schedule of assessment is referred to as *frequency* or *event recording*. Each time the targeted behavior occurs, it is recorded. Another schedule of assessment is referred to as *interval recording*. Assessment according to this schedule occurs only during predefined intervals of time (e.g., every other minute, every 48 hours, every third week). Beyond merely tallying the number of times a particular behavior occurs, the assessor may also maintain a record of the *intensity* of the behavior. Intensity of a behavior may be gauged by observable and quantifiable events such as the *duration* of the behavior, stated in number of seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, or years. Alternatively, it may be stated in terms of some ratio or percentage of time that the behavior occurs during a specified interval of time. One method of recording the frequency and intensity of target behavior is **timeline followback (TLFB) methodology** (Sobell & Sobell, 1992, 2000). TLFB was originally designed for use in the context of a clinical interview for the purpose of assessing alcohol abuse. Respondents were presented with a specific calendar time period and asked to recall aspects of their drinking. A feature of TLFB is that respondents are prompted with memory aids (such as memorable dates including birthdays, holidays, events in the news, and events of personal importance) to assist in recall of the targeted behavior during the defined timeline. From the recalled information, patterns regarding the targeted behavior (such as substance abuse versus abstinence) emerge. The technique may be particularly useful in identifying antecedent stimuli that cue the undesired behavior. The method has been used to evaluate problem behaviors as diverse as gambling (Weinstock et al., 2004; Weinstock, Ledgerwood, & Petry, 2007; Weinstock, Whelan, et al., 2007), maternal smoking (Stroud et al., 2009), HIV risk behaviors (Copersino et al., 2010), and alcohol/medication (Garnier et al., 2009), though its utility will vary by situation (Shiffman, 2009). Another assessment methodology entails recording problem behavior-related events (such as drinking, smoking, and so forth) not retrospectively, but as they occur. This is accomplished by means of a handheld computer used to maintain an electronic diary of behavior. Referred to as **ecological momentary assessment**, this methodology was used to analyze the immediate antecedents of cigarette smoking (Shiffman et al., 2002).

## Meet Dr. Monica Webb Hooper

**M**y name is Monica Webb Hooper and I have a Ph.D. in clinical psychology, with a specialization in health psychology. I am also a licensed clinical psychologist who provides psychotherapy to individuals, families, and groups who are experiencing various forms of psychological distress. My expertise in helping people improve their quality of life and longevity is also applied in my role as a researcher. Research conducted in my laboratory centers on the broad area of health behavior change. One focus of our efforts has been on the intersection where cancer prevention and control meet issues of minority health and disparity elimination. The various studies that I have directed include aspects of clinical health psychology, biobehavioral oncology, public health, and social psychology. Assessment is a critical component of this work, and a thread that is common in past and present research, as well as research yet to be devised. It is only through rigorous measurement that variables targeted in research, and constructs (such as “interest”) may be operationalized, quantified, and ultimately, evaluated meaningfully. It is only through rigorous measurement that increases and decreases in specified behaviors can be meaningfully gauged. Ultimately, it is only through rigorous measurement that behavior change can be meaningfully assessed.

One focus of my research program is on tobacco smoking—a behavior which is probably grossly underestimated in terms of its threat to good health. Smoking is responsible for over 400,000 deaths in the United States annually, and worsens or leads to many health problems (such as asthma, respiratory infections, diabetes, heart disease, and cancer). Paramount to public health is developing an understanding why people initiate smoking and how the process of nicotine dependence proceeds. There is also a need for the development of safe and effective methods designed to help people quit smoking...

I offer four recommendations for students of psychological testing and assessment who might be interested in a career as a research psychologist. First, strive to understand the scientific basis for reliable and



**Monica Webb Hooper, Ph.D., Professor of Oncology and Psychological Sciences, and Director of the Office of Cancer Disparities Research at Case Comprehensive Cancer Center, Case Western Reserve University**

Monica Webb-Hooper

valid clinical assessment. Second, think about ways that the concepts and techniques you are learning apply to real-world issues or problems. Third, pay special attention to the methods of test administration, scoring, interpretation, and reporting that are covered in your courses. Having this knowledge is also important for accurate interpretation of assessment and related findings (e.g., surveys, polls) delivered through the news media (such as survey or poll data). Finally, think about and practice how best to communicate assessment and research results to fellow professionals and the public. Whether communicating the results of a clinical assessment to a client, or communicating the results of a research project to fellow professionals, a sound grounding in the art and science of psychological testing and assessment is absolutely essential.

Used with permission of Monica Webb Hooper.

**Where?** *Where* does the assessment take place? In contrast to the administration of psychological tests, behavioral assessment may take place just about anywhere—preferably in the environment where the targeted behavior is most likely to occur naturally. For example, a behavioral assessor studying the obsessive-compulsive habits of a patient might wish to visit the patient at home to see firsthand the variety and intensity of the behaviors exhibited. Does the patient check the oven for gas left on, for example? If so, how many times per hour? Does the patient engage in excessive hand-washing? If so, to what extent? These and related questions may be raised and answered effectively through firsthand observation in the patient's home. In some instances, when virtual reality is deemed preferable to reality, the assessment may involve stimuli created in a laboratory setting, rather than a “real life” setting (see, e.g., Bordnick et al., 2008).

#### JUST THINK . . .

You are a behavior therapist who has a client who is a compulsive gambler. You advise the client to keep a record of his behavior. Do you advise that this self-monitoring be kept on a frequency basis or an interval schedule? Why?

**Why?** *Why* conduct behavioral assessment? In general, data derived from behavioral assessment may have several advantages over data derived by other means. Data derived from behavioral assessment can be used:

- to provide behavioral baseline data with which other behavioral data (accumulated after the passage of time, after intervention, or after some other event) may be compared
- to provide a record of the assessee's behavioral strengths and weaknesses across a variety of situations
- to pinpoint environmental conditions that are acting to trigger, maintain, or extinguish certain behaviors
- to target specific behavioral patterns for modification through interventions
- to create graphic displays useful in stimulating innovative or more effective treatment approaches

In the era of managed care and frugal third-party payers, let's also note that insurance companies tend to favor behavioral assessments over more traditional assessments. This is because behavioral assessment is typically not linked to any particular theory of personality, and patient progress tends to be gauged on the basis of documented behavioral events.

**How?** *How* is behavioral assessment conducted? The answer to this question will vary, of course, according to the purpose of the assessment. In some situations, the only special equipment required will be a trained observer with pad and pencil. In other types of situations, highly sophisticated recording equipment may be necessary.

Another key *how* question relates to the analysis of data from behavioral assessment. The extent to which traditional psychometric standards are deemed applicable to behavioral assessment is a controversial issue, with two opposing camps. One camp may be characterized as accepting traditional psychometric assumptions about behavioral assessment, including assumptions about the measurement of reliability (Russo et al., 1980) and validity (Haynes, Follingstad, & Sullivan, 1979; Haynes et al., 1981). Representative of this position are statements such as that made by Bellack and Hersen (1988) that “the reliability, validity, and utility of any procedure should be paramount, regardless of its behavioral or nonbehavioral development” (p. 614).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Imagine that you are a NASA psychologist studying the psychological and behavioral effects of space travel on astronauts. What types of behavioral measures might you employ, and what special equipment would you need—or design—to obtain those measures?

### JUST THINK . . .

Do traditional psychometric standards apply to behavioral assessment?

Cone (1977) championed the traditionalist approach to behavioral assessment in an article entitled “The Relevance of Reliability and Validity for Behavioral Assessment.” However, as the years passed, Cone (1986, 1987) would become a leading proponent of an alternative position, one in which traditional psychometric standards are rejected as inappropriate yardsticks for behavioral assessment. Cone (1981) wrote, for example, that “a truly behavioral view of assessment is based on an approach to the study of behavior so radically different from the customary individual differences model that a correspondingly different approach must be taken in evaluating the adequacy of behavioral assessment procedures” (p. 51).

Others, too, have questioned the utility of traditional approaches to test reliability in behavioral assessment, noting that “the assessment tool may be precise, but the behavior being measured may have changed” (Nelson et al., 1977, p. 428). Based on the conceptualization of each behavioral assessment as an experiment unto itself, Dickson (1975) wrote: “If one assumes that each target for assessment represents a single experiment, then what is needed is the scientific method of experimentation and research, rather than a formalized schedule for assessment. . . . Within this framework, each situation is seen as unique, and the reliability of the approach is not a function of standardization techniques . . . but rather is a function of following the experimental method in evaluation” (pp. 376–377).

### Varieties of Behavioral Assessment

Behavioral assessment may be accomplished through various means, including behavioral observation and behavior rating scales, analogue studies, self-monitoring, and situational performance methods. Let’s briefly take a closer look at each of these as well as related methods.

**Behavioral observation and rating scales** *A child psychologist observes a client in a playroom through a one-way mirror. A family therapist views a videotape of a troubled family attempting to resolve a conflict. A school psychologist observes a child interacting with peers in the school cafeteria.* These are all examples of the use of an assessment technique termed **behavioral observation**. As its name implies, this technique involves watching the activities of targeted clients or research subjects and, typically, maintaining some kind of record of those activities. Researchers, clinicians, or counselors may themselves serve as observers, or they may designate trained assistants or other people (such as parents, siblings, teachers, and supervisors) as the observers. Even the observed person can be the behavior observer, although in such cases the term *self-observation* is more appropriate than *behavioral observation*.

In some instances, behavioral observation employs mechanical means, such as a video recording of an event. Recording behavioral events relieves the clinician, the researcher, or any other observer of the need to be physically present when the behavior occurs and allows for detailed analysis of it at a more convenient time. Factors noted in behavioral observation will typically include the presence or absence of specific, targeted behaviors, behavioral excesses, behavioral deficits, behavioral assets, and the situational antecedents and consequences of the observed behaviors. Of course, because the people doing the observing and rating are human themselves, behavioral observation isn’t always as cut and dried as it may appear (see this chapter’s *Everyday Psychometrics*).

Behavioral observation may take many forms. The observer may, in the tradition of the naturalist, record a running narrative of events using tools such as pencil and paper, video, film, still photography, or a cassette recorder. Mehl and Pennebaker (2003), for example, used

## Confessions of a Behavior Rater

In discussions of behavioral assessment, the focus is often placed squarely on the individual being evaluated. Only infrequently, if ever, is reference made to the thoughts and feelings of the person responsible for evaluating the behavior of another. What follows are the hypothetical thoughts of one behavior rater. We say hypothetical because these ideas are not really one person's thoughts but instead a compilation of thoughts of many people responsible for conducting behavioral evaluations.

The behavior raters interviewed for this feature were all on the staff at a community-based inpatient/outpatient facility in Brewster, New York. One objective of this facility is to prepare its adolescent and adult members for a constructive, independent life. Members live in residences with varying degrees of supervision, and their behavior is monitored on a 24-hour basis. Each day, members are issued an eight-page behavior rating sheet referred to as a CDR (clinical data recorder), which is circulated to supervising staff for rating through the course of the day. The staff records behavioral information on variables such as activities, social skills, support needed, and dysfunctional behavior.

On the basis of behavioral data, certain medical or other interventions may be recommended. Because behavioral monitoring is daily and consistent, changes in patient behavior as a function of medication, activities, or other variables are quickly noted and intervention strategies adjusted. In short, the behavioral data may significantly affect the course of a patient's institutional stay—everything from amount of daily supervision to privileges to date of discharge is influenced by the behavioral data. Both patients and staff are aware of this fact of institutional life; therefore, both patients and staff take the completion of the CDR very seriously. With that as background, here are some private thoughts of a behavior rater.

I record behavioral data in the presence of patients, and the patients are usually keenly aware of what I am doing. After I am through coding patients' CDRs for the time they are with me, other staff members will code them with respect to the time they spend with the patient. And so it goes. It is as if each patient is keeping a detailed diary of his or her life; only, it is we, the staff, who are keeping that diary for them.

Sometimes, especially for new staff, it feels odd to be rating the behavior of fellow human beings. One morning, perhaps out of empathy for a patient, I tossed a blank CDR to a patient and jokingly offered to let him rate my behavior. By dinner, long after I had forgotten that incident in the morning, I realized the patient was coding me for poor table manners. Outwardly, I laughed. Inwardly, I was really a bit offended. Subsequently, I told a joke to the



*A member receives training in kitchen skills for independent living as a staff member monitors behavior.*

Jeff Morgan 09/Alamy Stock Photo

assembled company that in retrospect probably was not in the best of taste. The patient coded me for being socially offensive. Now, I was genuinely becoming self-conscious. Later that evening, we drove to a local video store to return a tape we had rented, and the patient coded me for reckless driving. My discomfort level rose to the point where I thought it was time to end the joke. In retrospect, I had experienced firsthand the self-consciousness and discomfort some of our patients had experienced as their every move was monitored on a daily basis by staff members.

Even though patients are not always comfortable having their behavior rated—and indeed many patients have outbursts with staff members that are in one way or another related to the rating system—it is also true that the system seems to work. Sometimes, self-consciousness is what is needed for people to get better. Here, I think of Sandy, a bright young man who gradually became fascinated by the CDR and soon spent much of the day asking staff members various questions about it. Before long, Sandy asked if he could be allowed to

*(continued)*

## Confessions of a Behavior Rater (*continued*)

code his own CDR. No one had ever asked to do that before, and a staff meeting was held to mull over the consequences of such an action. As an experiment, it was decided that this patient would be allowed to code his own CDR. The experiment paid off. Sandy's self-coding kept him relatively "on track" with regard to his behavioral goals, and he found himself trying even harder to get better as he showed signs of improvement. Upon discharge, Sandy said he would miss tracking his progress with the CDR.

Instruments such as the CDR can and probably have been used as weapons or rewards by staff. Staff may threaten patients with a poor behavioral evaluation. Overly negative evaluations in response to dysfunctional behavior that is particularly upsetting to the staff is also an ever-present possibility. Yet all the time you are keenly aware that the system works best when staff code patients' behavior consistently and fairly.

such a naturalistic approach in their study of student social life. They tracked the conversations of 52 undergraduates across two two-day periods by means of a computerized recorder.

Another form of behavioral observation employs what is called a *behavior rating scale*—a preprinted sheet on which the observer notes the presence or intensity of targeted behaviors, usually by checking boxes or filling in coded terms. Sometimes the user of a behavior rating form writes in coded descriptions of various behaviors. The code is preferable to a running narrative because it takes far less time to enter the data and thus frees the observer to enter data relating to any of hundreds of possible behaviors, not just the ones printed on the sheets. For example, a number of coding systems for observing the behavior of couples and families are available. Two such systems are the Marital Interaction Coding System (Weiss & Summers, 1983) and the Couples Interaction Scoring System (Notarius & Markman, 1981). Handheld data-entry devices are frequently used today to facilitate the work of the observer.

Behavior rating scales and systems may be categorized in different ways. A continuum of *direct* to *indirect* applies to the setting in which the observed behavior occurs and how closely that setting approximates the setting in which the behavior naturally occurs. The more natural the setting, the more direct the measure; the more removed from the natural setting, the less direct the measure (Shapiro & Skinner, 1990). According to this categorization, for example, assessing a firefighter's actions and reactions while fighting a real fire would provide a *direct* measure of firefighting ability. Assessing a firefighter's actions and reactions while fighting a simulated fire would provide a less direct (or more *indirect*) measure of firefighting ability. Still further down the direct-to-indirect continuum would be verbally asking the firefighter about how he or she might react to hypothetical situations that could occur during a fire. Shapiro and Skinner (1990) also distinguished between *broad-band instruments*, designed to measure a wide variety of behaviors, and *narrow-band instruments*, which may focus on behaviors related to single, specific constructs. A broad-band instrument might measure, for example, general firefighter ability, while a narrow-band instrument might measure proficiency in one particular aspect of those abilities, such as proficiency in administering cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR).

**Self-monitoring** Self-monitoring may be defined as the act of systematically observing and recording aspects of one's own behavior and/or events related to that behavior. Self-monitoring is different from self-report. As noted by Cone (1999, p. 411), self-monitoring

relies on observations of *the* behavior of clinical interest . . . at the *time* . . . and *place* . . . of its actual occurrence. In contrast, self-report uses stand-ins or surrogates (verbal descriptions, reports) of the behavior of interest that are obtained at a time and place different from the time and place of the behavior's actual occurrence. (emphasis in the original)

Self-monitoring may be used to record specific thoughts, feelings, or behaviors. The utility of self-monitoring depends in large part on the competence, diligence, and motivation of the assessee, although a number of ingenious methods have been devised to assist in the process or to ensure compliance (Barton et al., 1999; Bornstein et al., 1986; Wilson & Vitousek, 1999). For example, just as you may hear a signal in a car if you fail to buckle your seatbelt, handheld computers have been programmed to beep as a cue to observe and record behavior (Shiffman et al., 1997).

Self-monitoring is both a tool of assessment and a tool of intervention. In some instances, the very act of self-monitoring (of smoking, eating, anxiety, and panic, for example) may be therapeutic. Practical issues that must be considered include the methodology employed, the targeting of specific thoughts, feelings, or behaviors, the sampling procedures put in place, the actual self-monitoring devices and procedures, and the training and preparation (Foster et al., 1999).

Any discussion of behavioral assessment, and particularly self-monitoring, would be incomplete without mention of the psychometric issue of *reactivity* (Jackson, 1999). **Reactivity** refers to the possible changes in an assessee's behavior, thinking, or performance that may arise in response to being observed, assessed, or evaluated. For example, if you are on a weight-loss program and are self-monitoring your food intake, you may be more inclined to forgo the cheesecake than to consume it. In this case, reactivity has a positive effect on the assessee's behavior. There are many instances in which reactivity may have a negative effect on an assessee's behavior or performance. For example, we have previously noted how the presence of third parties during an evaluation may adversely affect an assessee's performance on tasks that require memory or attention (Gavett et al., 2005). Education, training, and adequate preparation are some of the tools used to counter the effects of reactivity in self-monitoring. In addition, post-self-monitoring interviews on the effects of reactivity can provide additional insights about the occurrence of the targeted thoughts or behaviors as well as any reactivity effects.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Create an original example to illustrate how self-monitoring can be a tool of assessment as well as an intervention.

**Analogue studies** The behavioral approach to clinical assessment and treatment has been likened to a researcher's approach to experimentation. The behavioral assessor proceeds in many ways like a researcher; the client's problem is the dependent variable, and the factor (or factors) responsible for causing or maintaining the problem behavior is the independent variable. Behavioral assessors may use the phrase *functional analysis of behavior* to convey the process of identifying the dependent and independent variables with respect to the presenting problem. However, just as experimenters must frequently employ independent and dependent variables that imitate those variables in the real world, so must behavioral assessors.

An **analogue study** is a research investigation in which one or more variables are similar or analogous to the real variable that the investigator wishes to examine. This definition is admittedly very broad, and the term *analogue study* has been used in various ways. It has been used, for example, to describe research conducted with white rats when the experimenter really wishes to learn about humans. It has been used to describe research conducted with full-time students when the experimenter really wishes to learn about people employed full-time in business settings. It has been used to describe research on aggression defined as the laboratory administration of electric shock when the experimenter really wishes to learn about real-world aggression outside the laboratory.

More specific than the term *analogue study* is **analogue behavioral observation**, which, after Haynes (2001b), may be

#### JUST THINK . . .

As a result of a car accident, a client of a behavior therapist claims not to be able to get into a car and drive again. The therapist wishes to assess this complaint by means of analogue behavioral observation. How should the therapist proceed?

defined as the observation of a person or persons in an environment designed to increase the chance that the assessor can observe targeted behaviors and interactions. The person or persons in this definition may be clients (including individual children and adults, families, or couples) or research subjects (including students, co-workers, or any other research sample). The targeted behavior, of course, depends on the objective of the research. For a client who avoids hiking because of a fear of snakes, the behavior targeted for assessment (and change) is the fear reaction to snakes, most typically elicited while hiking. This behavior may be assessed (and treated) in analogue fashion within the confines of a clinician's office, using a backdrop of a scene that might be encountered while hiking, photos of snakes, videos of snakes, live snakes that are caged, and live snakes that are not caged.

A variety of environments have been designed to increase the assessor's chances of observing the targeted behavior (see, e.g., Heyman, 2001; Mori & Armendariz, 2001; Norton & Hope, 2001; and Roberts, 2001). Questions about how analogous some analogue studies really are have been raised, along with questions regarding their ultimate utility (Haynes, 2001a).

Situational performance measures and role-play measures both may be thought of as analogue approaches to assessment. Let's take a closer look at each.

**Situational performance measures** If you have ever applied for a part-time clerical job and been required to take a word processing test, you have had firsthand experience with *situational performance measures*. Broadly stated, a **situational performance measure** is a procedure that allows for observation and evaluation of an individual under a standard set of circumstances. A situational performance measure typically involves performance of some specific task under actual or simulated conditions. The road test you took to obtain your driver's license was a situational performance measure that involved an evaluation of your driving skills in a real car on a real road in real traffic. On the other hand, situational performance measures used to assess the skills of prospective space-traveling astronauts are done in rocket simulators in laboratories firmly planted on Mother Earth. Common to all situational performance measures is that the construct they measure is thought to be more accurately assessed by examining behavior directly than by asking subjects to describe their behavior. If simply asked about how they would perform, some respondents may be motivated to misrepresent themselves to manage a more favorable impression. Also, it is very possible that the respondents really do not know how they will perform under particular circumstances. Verbal speculation about how one would perform under particular circumstances, particularly high stress circumstances, is often quite different than what actually occurs.

The **leaderless group technique** is a situational assessment procedure wherein several people are organized into a group for the purpose of carrying out a task as an observer records information related to individual group members' initiative, cooperation, leadership, and related variables. Usually, all group members know they are being evaluated and that their behavior is being observed and recorded. Purposely vague instructions are typically provided to the group, and no one is placed in the position of leadership or authority. The group determines how it will accomplish the task and who will be responsible for what duties. The leaderless group situation provides an opportunity to observe the degree of cooperation exhibited by each individual group member and the extent to which each is able to function as part of a team.

The leaderless group technique has been employed in military and industrial settings. Its use in the military developed out of attempts by the U.S. Office of Strategic Services (OSS Assessment Staff, 1948) to assess leadership as well as other personality traits. The procedure was designed to aid in the establishment of cohesive military units—cockpit crews, tank crews, and so forth—in which members would work together well and could each make a significant contribution. Similarly, the procedure is used in industrial and organizational settings to identify

people who work well together and those with superior managerial skills and “executive potential.”

The self-managed work-group approach challenges traditional conceptions of manager and worker. How does one manage a group that is supposed to manage itself? One approach is to try to identify *unleaders*, who act primarily as facilitators in the workplace and are able to balance a hands-off management style with a style that is more directive when necessary (Manz & Sims, 1984).

#### JUST THINK . . .

You are a management consultant to a major corporation with an assignment: Create a situational performance measure designed to identify an *unleader*. Briefly outline your plan.

**Role play** The technique of **role play**, or acting an improvised or partially improvised part in a simulated situation, can be used in teaching, therapy, and assessment. Police departments, for example, routinely prepare rookies for emergencies by having them play roles, such as an officer confronted by a criminal holding a hostage at gunpoint. Part of the prospective police officer’s final exam may be successful performance on a role-playing task. A therapist might use role play to help a feuding couple avoid harmful shouting matches and learn more effective methods of conflict resolution. That same couple’s successful resolution of role-played issues may be one of a therapist’s criteria for terminating therapy.

A large and growing literature exists on role play as a method of assessment. In general, role play can provide a relatively inexpensive and highly adaptable means of assessing various behavior “potentials.” We cautiously say “potentials” because of the uncertainty that role-played behavior will then be elicited in a naturalistic situation (Kern et al., 1983; Kolotkin & Wielkiewicz, 1984). Bellack et al. (1990) employed role play for both evaluative and instructional purposes with psychiatric inpatients who were being prepared for independent living. While acknowledging the benefits of role play in assessing patients’ readiness to return to the community, these authors cautioned that “the ultimate validity criterion for any laboratory- or clinic-based assessment is unobtrusive observation of the target behavior in the community” (p. 253).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Describe a referral for evaluation that would ideally lend itself to the use of role play as a tool of assessment.

**Psychophysiological methods** The search for clues to understanding and predicting human behavior has led researchers to the study of physiological indices such as heart rate and blood pressure. These and other indices are known to be influenced by psychological factors—hence the term **psychophysiological** to describe these variables as well as the methods used to study them. Whether these methods are properly regarded as *behavioral* in nature is debatable. Still, these techniques do tend to be associated with behaviorally oriented clinicians and researchers.

Perhaps the best known of all psychophysiological methods used by psychologists is *biofeedback*. **Biofeedback** is a generic term that may be defined broadly as a class of psychophysiological assessment techniques designed to gauge, display, and record a continuous monitoring of selected biological processes such as pulse and blood pressure. Depending on how biofeedback instrumentation is designed, many different biological processes—such as heart rate, respiration rate, muscle tone, electrical resistance of the skin, and brain waves—may be monitored and “fed back” to the assessee via visual displays, such as lights and scales, or auditory stimuli, such as bells and buzzers. Perhaps the variety of biofeedback most familiar to students is the electrocardiogram. You may have heard this measure of heart rate referred to in physicians’ offices as an “EKG.” Less familiar may be varieties of biofeedback that measure brainwaves (the electroencephalogram or EEG), and muscle tone (the electromyogram or EMG).

The use of biofeedback with humans was inspired by reports that animals given rewards (and hence feedback) for exhibiting certain involuntary responses (such as heart rate) could

successfully modify those responses (Miller, 1969). Early experimentation with humans demonstrated a capacity to produce certain types of brain waves on command (Kamiya, 1962, 1968). Since that time, different varieties of biofeedback have been experimented within a wide range of therapeutic and assessment-related applications (Forbes et al., 2011; French et al., 1997; Hazlett et al., 1997; Henriques et al., 2011; Hermann et al., 1997; Lofthouse et al., 2011; Zhang et al., 1997).

The **plethysmograph** is a biofeedback instrument that records changes in the volume of a part of the body arising from variations in blood supply. Investigators have used this device to explore changes in blood flow as a dependent variable. For example, Kelly (1966) found significant differences in the blood supplies of normal, anxiety-ridden, and psychoneurotic groups (the anxiety group having the highest mean) by using a plethysmograph to measure blood supply in the forearm.

A **penile plethysmograph** is also an instrument designed to measure changes in blood flow, but more specifically blood flow to the penis. Because the volume of blood in the penis increases with male sexual arousal, the penile plethysmograph has found application in the assessment of adolescent and adult male sexual offenders (Clift et al., 2009; Lanyon & Thomas, 2008). In one study, subjects who were convicted rapists demonstrated more sexual arousal to descriptions of rape and less arousal to consenting-sex stories than did control subjects (Quinsey et al., 1984). Offenders who continue to deny deviant sexual object choices may be confronted with **phallometric data** (the record from a study conducted with a penile plethysmograph) as a means of compelling them to speak more openly about their thoughts and behavior (Abel et al., 1986). Phallometric data also has treatment and program evaluation applications. In one such type of application, a sexual offender is exposed to visual and/or auditory stimuli depicting scenes of normal and deviant behavior while penile tumescence is simultaneously gauged. Analysis of phallometric data is then used to evaluate improvement as a result of intervention.

Phallometric data have increasingly been introduced into evidence in American and Canadian courts (Purcell et al., 2015). Still, doubts have been raised regarding the reliability and validity of such data. While widely acknowledged to be of value in monitoring the progress in treatment of sex offenders, the value of such data in criminal proceedings and in sentencing is less straightforward. A problem for the methodology is that a defendant's self-interest to avoid incrimination (by demonstrating a lack of deviant sexual urges) co-exists with a known ability to "fake good" on the test (O'Shaughnessy, 2015). Additionally, there is a lack of standardization in phallometrics—this as the result of a plethora of methodologies and scoring systems.

In the public eye, the best-known of all psychophysiological measurement tools is what is commonly referred to as a *lie detector* or **polygraph** (literally, "more than one graph"). Although not commonly associated with psychological assessment, the lie detection industry has been characterized as "one of the most important branches of applied psychology" (Lykken, 1981, p. 4). This is especially true today, given the frequency with which such tests are administered, as well as the potential consequences as a result of such tests.

Based on the assumption that detectable physical changes occur when an individual lies, the polygraph provides a continuous written record (variously referred to as a *tracing*, a *graph*,

a *chart*, or a *polygram*) of several physiological indices (typically respiration, galvanic skin response, and blood volume/pulse rate) as an interviewer and instrument operator (known as a *polygrapher* or *polygraphist*) asks the assessee a series of yes–no questions. Judgments of the truthfulness of the responses are made either informally by surveying the charts or more formally by means of a scoring system.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Polygraph evidence is not admissible in most courts, yet law enforcement agencies and the military continue to use it as a tool of evaluation. Your thoughts?

The reliability of judgments made by polygraphers has long been, and today remains, a matter of great controversy (Alpher & Blanton, 1985; Iacono & Lykken, 1997). Different methods of conducting polygraphic examinations exist (Lykken, 1981), and polygraphic equipment is not standardized (Abrams, 1977; Skolnick, 1961). A problem with the method is a high false-positive rate for lying. The procedure “may label more than 50% of the innocent subjects as guilty” (Kleinmuntz & Szucko, 1984, p. 774). In light of the judgments that polygraphers are called upon to make, their education, training, and background requirements seem minimal. One may qualify as a polygrapher after as few as six weeks of training. From the available psychometric and related data, it seems reasonable to conclude that the promise of a machine purporting to detect dishonesty remains unfulfilled.

**Unobtrusive measures** A type of measure quite different from any we have discussed so far is the *nonreactive* or *unobtrusive* variety (Webb et al., 1966). In many instances, an **unobtrusive measure** is a telling physical trace or record. In one study, it was garbage—literally (Cote et al., 1985). Because of their nature, unobtrusive measures do not necessarily require the presence or cooperation of respondents when measurements are being conducted.

In a now-classic book that was almost entitled *The Bullfighter’s Beard*,<sup>8</sup> Webb et al. (1966) listed numerous examples of unobtrusive measures, including the following:

- The popularity of a museum exhibit can be measured by examination of the erosion of the floor around it relative to the erosion around other exhibits.
- The amount of whiskey consumption in a town can be measured by counting the number of empty bottles in trashcans.
- The degree of fear induced by session of telling ghost stories can be measured by noting the shrinking diameter of a circle of seated children.

One team of researchers used wrappers left on trays at fast-food restaurants to estimate the caloric intake of restaurant patrons (Stice et al., 2004). These researchers had hoped to expand their study by developing a comparably unobtrusive way to gather information on caloric intake in the home. However, they were unable to devise any ethically acceptable way to do so. In another innovative use of a “telling record,” researchers used college yearbook photos to study the relationship between positive emotional expression and other variables, such as personality and life outcome.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Webb et al. (1966) argued that unobtrusive measures can usefully complement other research techniques such as interviews and questionnaires. What unobtrusive measure could conceivably be used to complement a questionnaire on student study habits?

### Issues in Behavioral Assessment

Behavior may be objectively observable, but it is not always easy to observe objectively. An overly complicated or vague behavior rating system can result in unreliable measurement. Thus, users of a behavior rating system must demonstrate an acceptable level of inter-rater reliability among behavior observers. A potential source of error in behavioral ratings may arise when a dissimilarity in two or more of the observed behaviors (or other things being rated) leads to a more favorable or unfavorable rating than would have been made had the dissimilarity not

8. Webb et al. (1966) explained that the provocative, if uncommunicative, title *The Bullfighter’s Beard* was a “title drawn from the observation that toreadors’ beards are longer on the day of the fight than on any other day. No one seems to know if the toreador’s beard really grows faster that day because of anxiety or if he simply stands further away from the blade, shaking razor in hand. Either way, there were not enough American aficionados to get the point” (p. v). The title they finally settled on was *Unobtrusive Measures: Nonreactive Research in the Social Sciences*.

existed (Maurer & Alexander, 1991). A behavioral rating may be excessively positive (or negative) because a prior rating was excessively negative (or positive). This source of error is referred to as a **contrast effect**.

### JUST THINK . . .

How might a contrast effect be operative in a university classroom?

Contrast effects have been observed in interviews (Schuh, 1978), in behavioral diaries and checklists (Maurer et al., 1993), in laboratory-based performance evaluations (Smither et al., 1988), and in field performance evaluations (Ivancevich, 1983). The contrast effect may even be at work in some judgments at the Olympics (see Figure 12–10). In one study of employment

interviews, as much as 80% of the total variance was thought to be due to contrast effects (Wexley et al., 1972).

To combat potential contrast effects and other types of rating error, rigorous training of raters is necessary. However, such training may be costly in terms of time and labor. For example, teaching professionals how to use the behavior observation and coding system of the Marital Interaction Coding System took “two to three months of weekly instruction and practice to learn how to use its 32 codes” (Fredman & Sherman, 1987, p. 28). Another approach to minimizing error and improving inter-rater reliability among behavioral raters is to employ a **composite judgment**, which is, in essence, an averaging of multiple judgments.

Some types of observer bias cannot practically or readily be remedied. For example, in behavioral observation involving the use of video equipment, it would on many occasions be advantageous if multiple cameras and recorders could be used to cover various angles of the ongoing action, to get close-ups, and so forth. The economic practicality of the situation (let alone other factors, such as the number of hours required to watch footage from multiple views) is that it is seldom feasible to have more than one camera in a fixed position recording the action. The camera is in a sense biased in that one fixed position because in many instances it is recording information that may be quite different from the information that would have been obtained had it been placed in another position—or if multiple recordings were being made.

As we have already noted in the context of self-monitoring, *reactivity* is another possible issue with regard to behavioral assessment; people react differently in experimental than in natural situations. Microphones, cameras, and one-way mirrors may in themselves alter the behavior of persons being observed. For example, some patients under videotaped observation may attempt to minimize the amount of psychopathology they are willing to record for posterity; others under the same conditions may attempt to exaggerate it. One possible solution to the problem of reactivity is the use of hidden observers or clandestine recording techniques, although such methods raise serious ethical issues. Many times, all that is required to solve



**Figure 12–10**  
**The contrast effect at the rink.**

*Figure skating judges, like other behavior raters, are only human. Skaters who give performances worthy of extremely high marks may not always get what they deserve, simply because the skater who performed just before they did excelled by contrast. Ratings may be more favorable when the performance just prior to theirs was very poor. Because of this contrast effect, the points earned by a skater may depend to some degree on the quality of the preceding skater's performance.*

Kevork Djansezian/AP Images

the problem of reactivity is an adaptation period. People being observed may adjust to the idea and begin to behave in their typical ways. Most clinicians are aware from personal experience that a recording device in the therapy room might put off some patients at first, but in only a matter of minutes the chances are good that it will be ignored.

Some of the other possible limitations of behavioral approaches include the equipment costs (some of the electronics can be expensive) and the cost of training behavioral assessors (Kenny et al., 2008). If training is not sufficient, another “cost”—one that few behavioral assessors are willing to pay—may be unwanted variables in their reports such as observer error or bias.

One final issue we will raise has to do with integrating and reconciling behavioral conceptualizations of psychopathology with more traditional conceptualizations, such as those found in the DSM-5. Researchers (such as Woods & Anderson, 2016) are working to develop common ground in the way that members of different theoretical approaches can conceptualize personality and psychopathology. One day, for example, we may be talking about general (*g*) and specific (*s*) factors in personality disorders, in a way that is analogous to discussions of *g* and *s* with respect to intelligence (see this chapter’s *Close-Up*).

## A Perspective

More than a half-century ago, Theodor Reik’s influential book *Listening with the Third Ear* intrigued clinicians with the possibilities of evaluation and intervention by means of skilled interviewing, active listening, and artful, depth-oriented interpretation. In one vignette, a female therapy patient recounted a visit to the dentist that involved an injection and a tooth extraction. While speaking, she remarked on a book in Reik’s bookcase that was “standing on its head”—to which Reik responded, “But why did you not tell me that you had had an abortion?” (Reik, 1948, p. 263). Reflecting on this dazzling exhibition of clinical intuition, Masling (1997) wrote, “We would all have liked to have had Reik’s magic touch, the ability to discern what is hidden and secret, to serve as oracle” (p. 259).

Historically, society has called upon mental health professionals to make diagnostic judgments and intervention recommendations, and often on the basis of relatively little information. Early on, psychological tests, particularly in the area of personality assessment, promised to empower clinicians—mere mortals—to play the oracular role society imposed and expected. Soon, two very different philosophies of test design and use emerged. The clinical approach relied heavily on the clinician’s judgment and intuition. This approach was criticized for its lack of preset and uniformly applied rules for drawing clinical conclusions and making predictions. By contrast, the statistical or actuarial approach relied heavily on standardization, norms, and preset, uniformly applied rules and procedures. Duels between various members of these two camps were common for many years and have been reviewed in detail elsewhere (Marchese, 1992).

It seems fair to say that in those situations where data are insufficient to formulate rules for decision making and prediction, the clinical approach wins out over the actuarial. For the most part, however, it is the actuarial approach that has been most enthusiastically embraced by contemporary practitioners. This is so for a number of reasons, chief among them a passionate desire to make assessment more a science than an art. And that desire may simply reflect the fact that much as we would like it to be different, most of us are not oracles. Without reliable and valid tools, it is difficult if not impossible to spontaneously and consistently see through to what Reik (1952) characterized as the “secret self.” Even with good tools, it’s a challenge.

The actuarial approach encourages the retention only of hypotheses and predictions that have proven themselves. Conversely, it enables practitioners to quickly discover and discard untenable hypotheses and predictions (Masling, 1997). Of course, in many instances, skill in clinical assessment can be conceptualized as an internalized, less formal, and more creative version of the actuarial approach.

## General (*g*) and Specific (*s*) Factors in the Diagnosis of Personality Disorders\*

“What is borderline personality disorder?” To answer the question authoritatively, a clinician might produce the DSM-5 and define borderline personality disorder by proceeding to quote the nine criteria used to make that diagnosis (see Table 1).

But how meaningful is that DSM-based diagnosis? The short answer to the latter question is “not very,” at least according to one review of the available literature (Sheets & Craighead, 2007). Others are of the opinion that personality disorders may more usefully be conceived and diagnosed as psychopathology on a continuum or dimension (Widiger & Trull, 2007). Such a dimensional approach would stand in stark contrast to the present categorical conceptualization (Clark, 2007).

A red flag concerning the unique and “real” existence of a DSM-based diagnosis of a personality disorder is the relatively high co-morbidity rates that have been observed between different varieties of personality disorders, and between personality disorders and other psychiatric disorders (like depression, anxiety, and substance abuse; see Clark, 2007). This means that people who are diagnosed with one variety of personality disorder are frequently diagnosed as having another variety of personality disorder (or some other psychiatric disorder). It may well be that people with multiple diagnoses

**TABLE 1**  
**DSM-5 Criteria for the Diagnosis of Borderline Personality Disorder**

*According to DSM-5 (APA, 2013, p. 663) the nine criteria for borderline personality disorder are:*

- intense anger,
- affective instability
- chronic feelings of emptiness
- paranoid ideation and dissociation
- identity disturbance
- abandonment fears
- suicidal behaviors
- impulsivity
- unstable relationships.

*In order for a patient to meet criteria for borderline personality disorder, a clinician would interview the patient and determine that at least five of the criteria have been met for at least two years. Further, the symptoms must have been present in a variety of settings. Additionally, this enduring pattern of behavior must not be better explained by any other disorder or the effects of drugs.*

really are suffering from multiple forms of psychopathology. Then again, it might just be that the diagnostic criteria of the two (or more) conditions overlap to such an extent that it just *appears* as if multiple pathologies are present. If the latter is true, more attention needs to be paid to better understanding the diagnosis of personality disorders. Better understanding may take the form of either sharpening the specificity of existing diagnostic categorizations, or re-conceptualizing them altogether, possibly along a strictly dimensional continuum. This improvement in understanding is especially urgent given the potentially unnecessary cost and expense of treating multiple conditions when in fact, the existence of multiple diagnoses may be an artifact of the diagnostic system.

Another potential problem with the DSM vis-a-vis the categorization of personality disorders is what might be termed the “all-or-none error.” Using the DSM diagnostic system, one either has or has not a personality disorder. Here, it is worth noting that longitudinal research suggests that a diagnosis of personality disorder is not very stable (Zanarini et al., 2012). In general, personality disorders may be comprised of some problem thinking and behavior that is acute and transitory in nature, and other such problems that are more lasting and trait-like (Clark, 2007). If that is true, the same individual diagnosed with a particular personality disorder at one point in time may not be diagnosed with that same disorder at another point in time. This fragility of the diagnosis (or, perhaps the unreliability of the diagnosis from a psychometric perspective) has varied implications, including implications for treatment. A patient may be denied much needed treatment by a third-party insurer if as little as one of the necessary diagnostic criteria is, however temporarily, not in evidence.

Based on their review of the prior literature, Carla Sharp and her colleagues (2015) hypothesized that factor analysis of the nine criteria for diagnosing borderline personality would not support the existence of borderline personality disorder as a unique and distinct factor. Sharp et al. further hypothesized that the six other most frequently diagnosed categories of personality disorder (antisocial personality disorder, schizotypal personality disorder, avoidant personality disorder, narcissistic personality disorder, and obsessive-compulsive personality disorder) would be found to be separate and distinct types of personality disorders. Interested readers are referred to Sharp et al. (2015) for the study details, as only the top-line findings will be presented here.

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Carla Sharp of the University of Houston.

On the basis of their factor-analytic study with nearly one-thousand psychiatric inpatients, Sharp et al. concluded that the nine criteria cited in the DSM-5 for borderline criteria are in some way analogous to the general factor (*g*) in conceptualizations of intelligence. Rather than defining a separate and distinct variety of personality disorder, these nine criteria, taken together as a whole, seemed to be the “*g*” of personality pathology. The investigators also tested the hypothesis that borderline personality disorder could best be accounted for by two sets of factors, a general factor (*g*), and more disorder-specific (*s*) factors (much like the construct of intelligence, with its overarching *g* factor, and its more individual *s* factors). The results suggested that the borderline criteria loaded most strongly and virtually exclusively, on the general (*g*) factor, with little trace of *s* to be found. By contrast, the other five personality disorders (avoidant personality disorder, obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, narcissistic personality disorder, antisocial personality disorder, and schizotypal personality disorder) all seemed to load on respective, distinct specific (*s*) factors.

The failure of borderline personality disorder to emerge as a distinct factor may be seen by some as challenging the very diagnostic validity of borderline personality disorder. However, Sharp et al. (2015) interpreted this finding somewhat differently. They suspected that borderline personality disorder actually represents the core features of personality pathology in general.

More specifically, the nine borderline criteria represent some of the basic elemental features that cut across all personality disorders.

An additional explanation for the “disappearance” of the borderline personality disorder into the general factor is the possibility that borderline personality disorder, by its nature, is so severe a personality disorder pathology that it loads exclusively on the general (*g*) factor. Regardless, the results were construed as not supporting the traditional view of borderline personality disorder as a discreet pathological condition.

The limitations of the Sharp et al. (2015) study should be noted. Sharp et al. focused exclusively on the six personality disorders that are described in Section III of the DSM (and not the ten personality disorders described in Section II). Therefore, it is unclear whether the results would hold when all ten personality disorders are factor-analyzed. Also, Sharp et al. used an inpatient sample of subject which may limit the generalizability of the findings exclusively to inpatients.

Despite these limitations, the study was important in that it shed much needed light on how the various categories of personality disorder are—or should be—conceptualized and operationalized. Future replications of this work are encouraged, as are expansions using all ten of the personality disorder categories, and both inpatient and outpatient subjects.

Used with permission of Carla Sharp.

The actuarial approach to personality assessment is increasingly common. Even projective instruments, once the bastion of the “old school” clinical approach, are increasingly published with norms, and scrupulously researched. There have even been efforts—very respectable efforts—to apply sophisticated IRT models to, of all things, TAT data (Tuerlinckx et al., 2002). But swaying long-held opinions about the invalidity of projective assessment will not come easy. There is in academic psychology a climate of opinion that “continues as though nothing has changed and clinicians were still reading tea leaves” (Masling, 1997, p. 263).

If the oracle-like, clinical orientation is characterized as the *third ear approach*, we might characterize the contemporary orientation as a *van Gogh approach*; in a sense, an ear has been dispatched. The day of the all-knowing oracle has passed. Today, it is incumbent upon the responsible clinician to rely on norms, inferential statistics, and related essentials of the actuarial approach. Sound clinical judgment is still desirable, if not mandatory. However, it is required less for the purpose of making off-the-cuff interpretations and predictions and more for the purpose of organizing and interpreting information from different tools of assessment. We’ll have more to say on this point as we move to the next chapter.

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

analogue behavioral observation	leaderless group technique	role play
analogue study	need (Murray)	Rorschach test
apperceive	objective methods of personality assessment	self-monitoring
behavioral assessment	penile plethysmograph	sentence completion
behavioral observation	percept (on the Rorschach)	sentence completion stem
biofeedback	phallometric data	sentence completion test
composite judgment	plethysmograph	situational performance measure
comprehensive system (Exner)	polygraph	TAT
contrast effect	press (Murray)	testing the limits (on the Rorschach)
ecological momentary assessment	projective hypothesis	thema (Murray)
figure drawing test	projective method	timeline followback (TLFB)
free association	psychophysiological (assessment methods)	methodology
functional analysis of behavior	reactivity	unobtrusive measure
implicit motive		word association
inquiry (on the Rorschach)		word association test

---

## References

- Abel, G. G., Rouleau, J., & Cunningham-Rathner, J. (1986). Sexually aggressive behavior. In W. J. Curran, A. L. McGarry, & S. Shah (Eds.), *Forensic psychiatry and psychology: Perspectives and standards for interdisciplinary practice* (pp. 289–314). Davis.
- Abrams, S. (1977). *A polygraph handbook for attorneys*. Heath.
- Acklin, M. W. (1995). Avoiding Rorschach dichotomies: Integrating Rorschach interpretation. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 64, 235–238.
- Alpher, V. S., & Blanton, R. L. (1985). The accuracy of lie detection: Why lie tests based on the polygraph should not be admitted into evidence today. *Law & Psychology Review*, 9, 67–75.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (5th ed.). Author.
- Anderson, J. W. (1990). The life of Henry A. Murray: 1893–1988. In A. I. Rabin, R. A. Zucker, R. A. Emmons, & S. Frank (Eds.), *Studying persons and lives* (pp. 304–333). Springer.
- Andrew, G., Hartwell, S. W., Hutt, M. L., & Walton, R. E. (1953). *The Michigan Picture Test*. Science Research Associates.
- Andronikof, A. (2005). Science and soul: Use and misuse of computerized interpretation. *Rorschachiana*, 27(1), 1–3.
- Aronow, E., & Reznikoff, M. (1976). *Rorschach content interpretation*. Grune & Stratton.
- Aronow, E., & Reznikoff, M. (1983). *A Rorschach introduction: Content and perceptual approaches*. Grune & Stratton.
- Aronow, E., Reznikoff, M., & Moreland, K. L. (1995). The Rorschach: Projective technique or psychometric test? *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 64, 213–228.
- Ball, T. S., & Bernardoni, L. C. (1953). The application of an auditory apperception test to clinical diagnosis. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 9, 54–58.
- Barends, A., Westen, D., Leigh, J., Silbert, D., & Byers, S. (1990). Assessing affect-tone of relationship paradigms from TAT and interview data. *Psychological Assessment*, 2, 329–332.
- Barton, K. A., Blanchard, E. B., & Veazy, C. (1999). Self-monitoring as an assessment strategy in behavioral medicine. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 490–497.
- Batson, D. C. (1975). Attribution as a mediator of bias in helping. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 32, 455–466.
- Beck, S. J. (1944). *Rorschach's test: Vol. 1. Basic processes*. Grune & Stratton.
- Beck, S. J. (1945). *Rorschach's test: Vol. 2. A variety of personality pictures*. Grune & Stratton.
- Beck, S. J. (1952). *Rorschach's test: Vol. 3. Advances in interpretation*. Grune & Stratton.
- Beck, S. J. (1960). *The Rorschach experiment*. Grune & Stratton.
- Bellack, A. S., & Hersen, M. (Eds.). (1988). *Behavioral assessment: A practical guide* (3rd ed.). Pergamon.
- Bellack, A. S., Morrison, R. L., Mueser, K. T., Wade, J. H., & Sayers, S. L. (1990). Role play for assessing the social competence of psychiatric patients. *Psychological Assessment*, 2, 248–255.
- Bellak, L. (1971). *The TAT and CAT in clinical use* (2nd ed.). Grune & Stratton.
- Bellak, L., & Bellak, S. (1965). *The CAT-H—A human modification*. C.P.S.
- Bellak, L., & Bellak, S. S. (1973). *Manual for the senior apperception technique* (revised 1985). C. P. S.
- Bernstein, L. (1956). The examiner as an inhibiting factor in clinical testing. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 20, 287–290.

- Blum, G. S. (1950). *The Blacky pictures: A technique for the exploration of personality dynamics*. Psychological Corporation.
- Bordnick, P. S., Traylor, A., Copp, H. L., et al. (2008). Assessing reactivity to virtual reality alcohol based cues. *Addictive Behaviors*, 33(6), 743–756.
- Bornstein, P. H., Hamilton, S. B., & Bornstein, M. T. (1986). Self-monitoring procedures. In A. R. Ciminero, C. S. Calhoun, & H. E. Adams (Eds.), *Handbook of behavioral assessment* (pp. 176–222). Wiley.
- Bornstein, R. F. (1998). Interpersonal dependency and physical illness: A meta-analytic review of retrospective and prospective studies. *Journal of Research in Personality*, 32, 480–497.
- Bornstein, R. F. (1999). Criterion validity of objective and projective dependency tests: A meta-analytic assessment of behavioral prediction. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 48–57.
- Bornstein, R. F., & Masling, J. M. (Eds.). (2005). *Scoring the Rorschach: Seven validated systems*. Erlbaum.
- Bram, A. D. (2010). The relevance of the Rorschach and patient-examiner relationship in treatment planning and outcome assessment. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 92, 91–115.
- Brittain, H. L. (1907). A study in imagination. *Pedagogical Seminary*, 14, 137–207.
- Brody, N. (1972). *Personality: Research and theory*. Academic Press.
- Buck, J. N. (1948). The H-T-P test. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 4, 151–159. [https://doi.org/10.1002/1097-4679\(194804\)4:2<151::AID-JCLP2270040203>3.0.CO;2-O](https://doi.org/10.1002/1097-4679(194804)4:2<151::AID-JCLP2270040203>3.0.CO;2-O)
- Buck, J. N. (1950). *Administration and interpretation of the H-T-P test: Proceedings of the H-T-P workshop at Veterans Administration Hospital, Richmond, Virginia*. Western Psychological Services.
- Burns, R. C., & Kaufman, S. H. (1970). *Kinetic Family Drawings (K-F-D): An introduction to understanding through kinetic drawings*. Brunner/Mazel.
- Burns, R. C., & Kaufman, S. H. (1972). *Actions, styles, and symbols in Kinetic Family Drawings (K-F-D)*. Brunner/Mazel.
- Cai, C.-H., & Shen, H.-Y. (2007). Self-concept reflected by Rorschach test in private and public college students. *Chinese Mental Health Journal*, 21(8), 539–543.
- Callahan, J. L. (2015). Evidence-based technical skills training in pre-practicum psychological assessment. *Training and Education in Professional Psychology*, 9(1), 21–27.
- Cattell, J. M. (1887). Experiments on the association of ideas. *Mind*, 12, 68–74.
- Cattell, J. M., & Bryant, S. (1889). Mental association investigated by experiment. *Mind*, 14, 230–250.
- Cerney, M. S. (1984). One last response to the Rorschach test: A second chance to reveal oneself. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 48, 338–344.
- Chapman, L., & Chapman, J. (1967). Genesis of popular but erroneous psychodiagnostic observations. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 72, 193–204.
- Choca, J. P. (2013). *The Rorschach Inkblot Test: An interpretive guide for clinicians*. American Psychological Association.
- Clark, L. A. (2007). Assessment and diagnosis of personality disorder: Perennial issues and an emerging reconceptualization. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 58, 227–257.
- Clift, R. J., Rajlic, G., & Gretton, H. M. (2009). Discriminative and predictive validity of the penile plethysmograph in adolescent sex offenders. *Sexual Abuse: Journal of Research and Treatment*, 21(3), 335–362.
- Cone, J. D. (1977). The relevance of reliability and validity for behavioral assessment. *Behavior Therapy*, 8, 411–426.
- Cone, J. D. (1981). Psychometric considerations. In M. Hersen & A. S. Bellack (Eds.), *Behavioral assessment: A practical handbook* (2nd ed.). Pergamon.
- Cone, J. D. (1986). Idiographic, nomothetic, and related perspectives in behavioral assessment. In R. O. Nelson & S. C. Hayes (Eds.), *Conceptual foundations of behavioral assessment*. Guilford.
- Cone, J. D. (1987). Behavioral assessment: Some things old, some things new, some things borrowed? *Behavioral Assessment*, 9, 1–4.
- Cone, J. D. (1999). Introduction to the special section on self-monitoring: A major assessment method in clinical psychology. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 411–414.
- Conti, R. P. (2007). The concealment of psychopathology on the Rorschach in criminal forensic investigations. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. Sciences and Engineering*, 68 (6-B), 4125.
- Cooper, A. (1981). A basic TAT set for adolescent males. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 37(2), 411–414.
- Copersino, M., Meade, C., Bigelow, G., & Brooner, R. (2010). Measurement of self-reported HIV risk behaviors in injection drug users: Comparison of standard versus timeline follow-back administration procedures. *Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment*, 38, 60–65.
- Cote, J. A., McCullough, J., & Reilly, M. (1985). Effects of unexpected situations on behavior-intention differences: A garbology analysis. *Journal of Consumer Research*, 12, 188–194.
- Cramer, P. (1991). *The development of defense mechanisms: Theory, research, and assessment*. Springer-Verlag.
- Cramer, P. (1996). *Storytelling, narrative, and the Thematic Apperception Test*. Guilford.
- Dauids, A., & Murray, H. A. (1955). Preliminary appraisal of an auditory projective technique for studying personality and cognition. *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*, 25, 543–554.
- Del Giudice, M. J. (2010a). What might this be? Rediscovering the Rorschach as a tool for personnel selection in organizations. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 92(1), 78–89.
- Del Giudice, M. J. (2010b). Reply to comment on “What might this be? Rediscovering the Rorschach as a tool for personnel selection in organizations” (Del Giudice, 2010). *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 92(6), 613–615.
- Dickson, C. R. (1975). Role of assessment in behavior therapy. In P. McReynolds (Ed.), *Advances in psychological assessment* (Vol. 3). Jossey-Bass.
- Diven, K. (1937). Certain determinants in the conditioning of anxiety reactions. *Journal of Psychology*, 3, 291–308.
- Dosajh, N. L. (1996). Projective techniques with particular reference to inkblot tests. *Journal of Projective Psychology and Mental Health*, 3, 59–68.
- Douglas, C. (1993). *Translate this darkness: The life of Christiana Morgan*. Simon & Schuster.

- Edwards, A. L., & Walsh, J. A. (1964). Response sets in standard and experimental personality scales. *American Education Research Journal*, 1, 52–60.
- Eichler, R. M. (1951). A comparison of the Rorschach and Behn-Rorschach inkblot tests. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 15, 185–189.
- Erard, R. E., Meyer, G. J., & Viglione, D. J. (2014). Setting the record straight: Comment on Gurley, Piechowski, Sheehan, and Gray (2014) on the admissibility of the Rorschach Performance Assessment System (R-PAS) in court. *Psychological Injury and Law*, 7(2), 165–177.
- Erdberg, P., & Weiner, I. B. (2007). John E. Exner Jr. (1928–2006). *American Psychologist*, 62(1), 54.
- Erdelyi, M. H. (1974). A new look at the new look: Perceptual defense and vigilance. *Psychological Review*, 81, 1–25.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1962). A comparison of human figure drawings of psychoneurotics, character disturbances, normals, and subjects experiencing experimentally induced fears. *Journal of Projective Techniques*, 26, 292–317.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1969). *The Rorschach systems*. Grune & Stratton.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1974). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system*. Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1978). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system: Vol. 2. Current research and advanced interpretations*. Wiley-Interscience.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1983). Rorschach assessment. In I. B. Weiner (Ed.), *Methods in clinical psychology* (2nd ed.). Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1986). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system: Vol. 1. Basic foundations* (2nd ed.). Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1989). Searching for projection in the Rorschach. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 53, 520–536.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1990). *Workbook for the comprehensive system* (3rd ed.). Rorschach Workshops.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1991). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system: Vol. 2. Interpretation* (2nd ed.). Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1993a). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system: Vol. 1. Basic foundations* (3rd ed.). Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1993b). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system: Vol. 2. Interpretations*. Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (1997). Critical bits and the Rorschach response process. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 67, 464–477.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (2003). *The Rorschach: A Comprehensive system: Vol. 1. Basic foundations* (4th ed.). Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr. (2007). A new U.S. adult nonpatient sample. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 89 (Suppl. 1), S154–S158.
- Exner, J. E., Jr., & Weiner, I. B. (1982). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system: Vol. 3. Assessment of children and adolescents*. Wiley.
- Exner, J. E., Jr., & Weiner, I. B. (1995). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system: Vol. 3. Assessment of children and adolescents* (2nd ed.). Wiley.
- Fahs, R. L. (2004). Response bias on the Rorschach: Identifying impression management and self-deception positivity. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. Sciences and Engineering*, 65(5-B), 2621.
- Fitzgibbons, D. J., & Shearn, C. R. (1972). Concepts of schizophrenia among mental health professionals: A factor-analytic study. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 38, 288–295.
- Forbes, P. A., Happee, R., van der Helm, F., & Schouten, A. C. (2011). EMG feedback tasks reduce reflexive stiffness during force and position perturbations. *Experimental Brain Research*, 213(1), 49–61.
- Foster, S. L., Laverty-Finch, C., Gizzo, D. P., & Osantowski, J. (1999). Practical issues in self-observation. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 426–438.
- Frank, L. K. (1939). Projective methods for the study of personality. *Journal of Psychology*, 8, 389–413.
- Fredman, N., & Sherman, R. (1987). *Handbook of measurements for marriage & family therapy*. Brunner/Mazel.
- French, D. J., Gauthier, J. G., Roberge, C., et al. (1997). Self-efficacy in the thermal biofeedback treatment of migraine sufferers. *Behavior Therapy*, 28, 109–125.
- Gacono, C. B., et al. (Eds.). (2008). *The handbook of forensic Rorschach assessment*. Routledge/Taylor & Francis.
- Galton, F. (1879). Psychometric experiments. *Brain*, 2, 149–162.
- Ganellen, R. J. (1996). Comparing the diagnostic efficiency of the MMPI, MCMI-II, and Rorschach: A review. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 67, 219–243.
- Ganellen, R. J. (2007). Assessing normal and abnormal personality functioning. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 89(1), 30–40.
- Ganellen, R. J. (2008). Rorschach assessment of malingering and defensive response sets. In C. Gacono & B. Evans (Eds.), *The handbook of forensic Rorschach assessment*. Routledge.
- Garb, H. N. (1999). Call for a moratorium on the use of the Rorschach Inkblot Test in clinical and forensic settings. *Assessment*, 6(4), 313–317. <https://doi.org/10.1177/107319119900600402>
- Garfield, S. L., & Eron, L. D. (1948). Interpreting mood and activity in TAT stories. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 43, 338–345.
- Garnier, L. M., Arria, A. M., Caldeira, K. M., et al. (2009). Nonmedical prescription analgesic use and concurrent alcohol consumption among college students. *American Journal of Drug and Alcohol Abuse*, 35, 334–338.
- Gavett, B. E., Lynch, J. K., & McCaffrey, R. J. (2005). Third party observers: The effect size is greater than you might think. *Journal of Forensic Neuropsychology*, 4(2), 49–64.
- Gehrman, P. R., Harb, G. C., Cook, J. M., et al. (2015). Sleep diaries of Vietnam War veterans with chronic PTSD: The relationships among insomnia symptoms, psychosocial stress, and nightmares. *Behavioral Sleep Medicine*, 13(3), 255–264.
- Gluck, M. R. (1955). The relationship between hostility in the TAT and behavioral hostility. *Journal of Projective Techniques*, 19, 21–26.
- Goldfried, M. R., Stricker, G., & Winer, I. B. (1971). *Rorschach handbook of clinical and research applications*. Prentice-Hall.
- Greenspoon, J. (1955). The reinforcing effect of two spoken sounds on the frequency of two responses. *American Journal of Psychology*, 68, 409–416.
- Greenspoon, J., & Gersten, C. D. (1967). A new look at psychological testing: Psychological testing from the standpoint of a behaviorist. *American Psychologist*, 22, 848–853.

- Gregg, P. A. (1998). The effect of impression management on correlations between Rorschach and MMPI-2 variables. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. Sciences and Engineering*, 58(9-B), 5185.
- Halpern, F. (1958). Child case study. In E. F. Hammer (Ed.), *The clinical application of projective drawings* (pp. 113–129). Charles C Thomas.
- Hammer, E. F. (1958). *The clinical application of projective drawings*. Charles C Thomas.
- Hammer, E. F. (1981). Projective drawings. In A. I. Rabin (Ed.), *Assessment with projective techniques: A concise introduction* (pp. 151–185). Springer.
- Handler, L. (1996). John Exner and the book that started it all: A review of *The Rorschach Systems*. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 66, 441–471.
- Hartmann, D. P., Roper, B. L., & Bradford, D. C. (1979). Some relationships between behavioral and traditional assessment. *Journal of Behavioral Assessment*, 1, 3–21.
- Haynes, S. N. (2001a). Clinical applications of analogue behavioral observation: Dimensions of psychometric evaluation. *Psychological Assessment*, 13, 73–85.
- Haynes, S. N. (2001b). Introduction to the special section on clinical applications of analogue behavioral observation. *Psychological Assessment*, 13, 3–4.
- Haynes, S. N., Follingstad, D. R., & Sullivan, J. (1979). Assessment of marital satisfaction and interaction. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 47, 789–791.
- Haynes, S. N., Jensen, B. J., Wise, E., & Sherman, D. (1981). The marital intake interview: A multimethod criterion validity assessment. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 49, 379–387.
- Haynes, S. N., & Kaholokula, J. K. (2008). Behavioral assessment. In M. Hersen & A. M. Gross (Eds.), *Handbook of clinical psychology: Vol. 1. Adults* (pp. 495–522). Wiley.
- Hazlett, R. L., Falkin, S., Lawhorn, W., Friedman, E., & Haynes, S. N. (1997). Cardiovascular reactivity to a naturally occurring stressor: Development and psychometric evaluation of psychophysiological assessment procedure. *Journal of Behavioral Medicine*, 20, 551–571.
- Henriques, G., Keffer, S., Abrahamson, C., et al. (2011). Exploring the effectiveness of a computer-based heart rate variability biofeedback program in reducing anxiety in college students. *Applied Psychophysiology and Biofeedback*, 36(2), 101–112.
- Henry, E. M., & Rotter, J. B. (1956). Situational influences on Rorschach responses. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 20, 457–462.
- Henry, W. E. (1956). *The analysis of fantasy*. Wiley.
- Hermann, C., Blanchard, E. B., & Flor, H. (1997). Biofeedback treatment for pediatric migraine: Prediction of treatment outcome. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 65, 611–616.
- Heyman, R. E. (2001). Observation of couple conflicts: Clinical assessment applications, stubborn truths, and shaky foundations. *Psychological Assessment*, 13, 5–35.
- Hibbard, S. (2003). A critique of Lilienfeld et al.'s (2000). "The scientific status of projective techniques." *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 80, 260–271.
- Hibbard, S., Farmer, L., Wells, C., et al. (1994). Validation of Cramer's defense mechanism manual for the TAT. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 63, 197–210.
- Hiller, J. B., Rosenthal, R., Bornstein, R. F., & Brunell-Neuleib, S. (1999). A comparative meta-analysis of Rorschach and MMPI validity. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 278–296.
- Hollingshead, A. B., & Redlich, F. C. (1958). *Social class and mental illness: A community study*. Wiley.
- Holmstrom, R. W., Silber, D. E., & Karp, S. A. (1990). Development of the Apperceptive Personality Test. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 54, 252–264.
- Holtzman, W. H., Thorpe, J. S., Swartz, J. D., & Herron, E. W. (1961). *Inkblot perception and personality: Holtzman Inkblot Technique*. University of Texas Press.
- Horowitz, R., & Murphy, L. B. (1938). Projective methods in the psychological study of children. *Journal of Experimental Education*, 7, 133–140.
- Hubbard, K., & Hegarty, P. (2016). Blots and all: A history of the Rorschach ink blot test in Britain. *Journal of the History of the Behavioral Sciences*, 52(2), 146–166.
- Hughes, T. L., Gacono, C. B., & Owen, P. F. (2007). Current status of Rorschach assessment: Implications for the school psychologist. *Psychology in the Schools*, 44(3), 281–291.
- Hulse, W. G. (1951). The emotionally disturbed child draws his family. *Quarterly Journal of Child Behavior*, 3, 151–174.
- Hulse, W. G. (1952). Childhood conflict expressed through family drawings. *Quarterly Journal of Child Behavior*, 16, 152–174.
- Hunsley, J., & Bailey, J. M. (1999). The clinical utility of the Rorschach: Unfulfilled promises and an uncertain future. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 266–277.
- Iacono, W. G., & Lykken, D. T. (1997). The validity of the lie detector: Two surveys of scientific opinion. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 82, 425–433.
- Ivancevich, J. M. (1983). Contrast effects in performance evaluation and reward practices. *Academy of Management Journal*, 26, 465–476.
- Jackson, J. L. (1999). Psychometric considerations in self-monitoring assessment. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 439–447.
- Jenkins, S. R. (2008). *A handbook of clinical scoring systems for thematic apperceptive techniques*. Erlbaum.
- Jensen, A. R. (1965). A review of the Rorschach. In O. K. Buros (Ed.), *The sixth mental measurements yearbook* (pp. 501–509). Buros Institute of Mental Measurements, University of Nebraska.
- Joiner, T. E., Jr., & Schmidt, K. L. (1997). Drawing conclusions—or not—from drawings. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 69, 476–481.
- Jolles, J. (1952). *A catalogue for the qualitative interpretation of the H-T-P*. Western Psychological Services.
- Jung, C. G. (1910). The association method. *American Journal of Psychology*, 21, 219–269.
- Kagan, J. (1956). The measurement of overt aggression from fantasy. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 52, 390–393.
- Kamiya, J. (1962). *Conditional discrimination of the EEG alpha rhythm in humans*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Western Psychological Association, April.

- Kamiya, J. (1968). Conscious control of brain waves. *Psychology Today*, 1(11), 56–60.
- Karp, S. A., Holmstrom, R. W., & Silber, D. E. (1990). *Apperceptive Personality Test Manual* (Version 2.0). International Diagnostic Systems.
- Katsounari, I., & Jacobowitz, J. (2011). A comparative analysis of MMPI and Rorschach findings assessing combat-related PTSD in Vietnam veterans. *Psychology*, 2(4), 335–341.
- Keddy, P., & Erdberg, P. (2010). Changes in the Rorschach and MMPI-2 after electroconvulsive therapy (ECT): A collaborative assessment case study. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 92(4), 279–295.
- Keiser, R. E., & Prather, E. N. (1990). What is the TAT? A review of ten years of research. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 55, 800–803.
- Kelly, D. H. (1966). Measurement of anxiety by forearm blood flow. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 112, 789–798.
- Kenny, M. C., Alvarez, K., Donahue, B. C., & Winick, C. B. (2008). Overview of behavioral assessment in adults. In M. Hersen & J. Rosqvist (Eds.), *Handbook of psychological assessment: Case conceptualization and treatment: Vol. 1. Adults* (pp. 3–25). Wiley.
- Kent, G. H., & Rosanoff, A. J. (1910). A study of association in insanity. *American Journal of Insanity*, 67, 37–96, 317–390.
- Kern, J. M., Miller, C., & Eggers, J. (1983). Enhancing the validity of role-play tests: A comparison of three role-play methodologies. *Behavior Therapy*, 14, 482–492.
- Khromov, A. B., & Dubey, B. L. (2016). Comparison of the correlates' structure of the Rorschach, SIS-I and SIS-II projective techniques with the MMPI test and factorial analysis of the indicators. *Journal of Projective Psychology & Mental Health*, 23(1), 12–21.
- Kleinmuntz, B., & Szucko, J. J. (1984). Lie detection in ancient and modern times: A call for contemporary scientific study. *American Psychologist*, 39, 766–776.
- Klopfer, B., & Davidson, H. (1962). *The Rorschach technique: An introductory manual*. Harcourt.
- Knoff, H. M. (1990). Evaluation of projective drawings. In C. R. Reynolds and T. B. Gutkin (Eds.), *Handbook of school psychology* (2nd ed., pp. 898–946). Wiley.
- Knoff, H. M., & Prout, H. T. (1985). *The Kinetic Drawing System: Family and School*. Western Psychological Services.
- Kolotkin, R. A., & Wielkiewicz, R. M. (1984). Effects of situational demand in the role-play assessment of assertive behavior. *Journal of Behavioral Assessment*, 6, 59–70.
- Korich, S. J., & Schuldberg, D. (1981). The future of clinical assessment. *American Psychologist*, 36, 1147–1158.
- Kottke, J. L., Olson, D. A., & Shultz, K. S. (2010). The devil is in the details: A comment on "What might this be? Rediscovering the Rorschach as a tool for personnel selection in organizations" (Del Giudice, 2010). *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 92(6), 610–612.
- Kraepelin, E. (1895). Der psychologische versuch in der psychiatrie. *Psychologische Arbeiten*, 1, 1–91.
- Langer, E. J., & Abelson, R. P. (1974). A patient by any other name: Clinician group difference in labeling bias. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 42, 4–9.
- Lanyon, R. I., & Thomas, M. L. (2008). Detecting deception in sex offender assessment. In R. Rogers (Ed.), *Clinical assessment of malingering and deception* (3rd ed., pp. 285–300). Guilford Press.
- Lee, S. D. (1968). *Social class bias in the diagnosis of mental illness*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Oklahoma.
- Lerner, P. M. (1991). *Psychoanalytic theory and the Rorschach*. Analytic.
- Lerner, P. M. (1996a). Current perspectives on psychoanalytic Rorschach assessment. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 67, 450–461.
- Lerner, P. M. (1996b). The interpretive process in Rorschach testing. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 67, 494–500.
- Libby, W. (1908). The imagination of adolescents. *American Journal of Psychology*, 19, 249–252.
- Lilienfeld, S. O., Wood, J. M., & Garb, H. N. (2000). The scientific status of projective techniques. *Psychological Science in the Public Interest*, 1(2), 27–66.
- Lindh, J. A. (2016). Comparing Exner's Comprehensive System and the Rorschach Performance Assessment System. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B: The Sciences and Engineering*, 76(11-B(E)).
- Loevinger, J., Wessler, R., & Redmore, C. (1970). *Measuring ego development: Vol. 1. Construction and use of a sentence completion test. Vol. 2. Scoring manual for women and girls*. Jossey-Bass.
- Lofthouse, N., McBurnett, K., Arnold, L. E., & Hurt, E. (2011). Biofeedback and neurofeedback treatment for ADHD. *Psychiatric Annals*, 41(1), 42–48.
- Lykken, D. T. (1981). *A tremor in the blood: Uses and abuses of the lie detector*. McGraw-Hill.
- Machover, K. (1949). *Personality projection in the drawing of the human figure: A method of personality investigation*. Charles C Thomas.
- Malgady, R. G., Costantino, G., & Rogler, L. H. (1984). Development of a Thematic Apperception Test (TEMAS) for urban Hispanic children. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 52, 986–996.
- Manz, C. C., & Sims, H. P. (1984). Searching for the "unleader": Organizational member views on leading self-managed groups. *Human Relations*, 37, 409–424.
- Marchese, M. C. (1992). Clinical versus actuarial prediction: A review of the literature. *Perceptual and Motor Skills*, 75, 583–594.
- Masling, J. (1960). The influence of situational and interpersonal variables in projective testing. *Psychological Bulletin*, 57, 65–85.
- Masling, J. (1965). Differential indoctrination of examiners and Rorschach responses. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 29, 198–201.
- Masling, J. M. (1997). On the nature and utility of projective tests and objective tests. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 69, 257–270.
- Maurer, T. J., & Alexander, R. A. (1991). Contrast effects in behavioral measurement: An investigation of alternative process explanations. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 76, 3–10.
- Maurer, T. J., Palmer, J. K., & Ashe, D. K. (1993). Diaries, checklists, evaluations, and contrast effects in measurement of behavior. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 78, 226–231.
- McArthur, D. S., & Roberts, G. E. (1982). *Roberts Apperception Test for Children manual*. Western Psychological Services.
- McClelland, D. C., Koestner, R., & Weinberger, J. (1989). How do self-attributed and implicit motives differ? *Psychological Review*, 96, 690–702.

- McDowell, C., & Acklin, M. W. (1996). Standardizing procedures for calculating Rorschach interrater reliability: Conceptual and empirical foundations. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 66, 308–320.
- Meehl, P. E. (1945). The dynamics of “structured” personality tests. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 1, 296–303.
- Mehl, M. R., & Pennebaker, J. W. (2003). The sounds of social life: A psychometric analysis of students’ daily social environments and natural conversations. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 84, 857–870.
- Meyer, G. J., & Archer, R. P. (2001). The hard science of Rorschach research: What do we know and where do we go? *Psychological Assessment*, 13, 486–502.
- Meyer, G. J., & Handler, L. (1997). The ability of the Rorschach to predict subsequent outcome: Meta-analysis of the Rorschach Prognostic Rating Scale. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 69, 1–38.
- Meyer, G. J., & Kurtz, J. E. (2006). Advancing personality assessment terminology: Time to retire “objective” and “projective” as personality test descriptors. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 87, 223–225.
- Meyer, G. J., Shaffer, T. W., Erdberg, P., & Horn, S. L. (2015). Addressing issues in the development and use of the Composite International Reference Values as Rorschach norms for adults. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 97(4), 330–347.
- Meyer, G. J., Viglione, D. J., Mihura, J. L., Erard, R. E., & Erdberg, P. (2011). *Rorschach Performance Assessment System: Administration, coding, interpretation, and technical manual*. Rorschach Performance Assessment System, LLC.
- Mihura, J. L., Meyer, G. J., Bombel, G., & Dumitrascu, N. (2015). Standards, accuracy, and questions of bias in Rorschach meta-analyses: Reply to Wood, Garb, Nezworski, Lilienfeld, and Duke (2015). *Psychological Bulletin*, 141, 250–260.
- Mihura, J. L., Meyer, G. J., Dumitrascu, N., & Bombel, G. (2013). The validity of individual Rorschach variables: Systematic reviews and meta-analyses of the comprehensive system. *Psychological Bulletin*, 139, 548–605.
- Miller, N. E. (1969). Learning of visceral and glandular responses. *Science*, 163, 434–445.
- Mischel, W. (1968). *Personality and assessment*. Wiley.
- Mishra, D., Khalique, A., & Kumar, R. (2010). Rorschach profile of manic patients. *Journal of Projective Psychology & Mental Health*, 17(2), 158–164.
- Moreland, K. L., Reznikoff, M., & Aronow, E. (1995). Integrating Rorschach interpretation by carefully placing more of your eggs in the content basket. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 64, 239–242.
- Morgan, C. D. (1938). Thematic Apperception Test. In H. A. Murray (Ed.), *Explorations in personality: A clinical and experimental study of fifty men of college age* (pp. 673–680). Oxford University Press.
- Morgan, C. D., & Murray, H. A. (1935). A method for investigating fantasies: The Thematic Apperception Test. *Archives of Neurology and Psychiatry*, 34, 289–306.
- Morgan, C. D., & Murray, H. A. (1938). Thematic Apperception Test. In H. A. Murray (Ed.), *Explorations in personality: A clinical and experimental study of fifty men of college age* (pp. 530–545). Oxford University Press.
- Morgan, W. G. (1995). Origin and history of Thematic Apperception Test images. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 65, 237–254.
- Mori, L. T., & Armendariz, G. M. (2001). Analogue assessment of child behavior problems. *Psychological Assessment*, 13, 36–45.
- Murray, H. A. (1943). *Thematic Apperception Test manual*. Harvard University.
- Murray, H. A., et al. (1938). *Explorations in personality*. Harvard University.
- Murstein, B. I. (1961). Assumptions, adaptation level, and projective techniques. *Perceptual and Motor Skills*, 12, 107–125.
- Murstein, B. I., & Mathes, S. (1996). Projection on projective techniques = pathology: The problem that is not being addressed. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 66, 337–349.
- Mussen, P. H., & Naylor, H. K. (1954). The relationship between overt and fantasy aggression. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 49, 235–240.
- Mussen, P. H., & Scodel, A. (1955). The effects of sexual stimulation under varying conditions on TAT sexual responsiveness. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 19, 90.
- Muzio, E. (2016). Inkblots and neurons: Correlating typical cognitive performance with brain structure and function. *Rorschachiana*, 37(1), 1–6.
- Neale, E. L., & Rosale, M. L. (1993). What can art therapists learn from projective drawing techniques for children? A review of the literature. *The Arts in Psychotherapy*, 20, 37–49.
- Nelson, R. O., Hay, L. R., & Hay, W. M. (1977). Comment on Cone’s “The relevance of reliability and validity for behavior assessment.” *Behavior Therapy*, 8, 427–430.
- Norton, P. J., & Hope, D. A. (2001). Analogue observational methods in the assessment of social functioning in adults. *Psychological Assessment*, 13, 59–72.
- Notarius, C., & Markman, H. (1981). Couples Interaction Scoring System. In E. Filsinger & R. Lewis (Eds.), *Assessing marriage: New behavioral approaches*. Sage.
- O’Shaughnessy, R. (2015). Commentary: Phallometry in court—Problems outweigh benefits. *Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, 43(2), 154–158.
- OSS Assessment Staff. (1948). *Assessment of men: Selection of personnel for the Office of Strategic Service*. Rinehart.
- Padawer, J. R. (2001, October). Computer-modified Rorschach inkblots: A new method for studying projectives. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B: The Sciences and Engineering*, p. 2072.
- Peterson, R. J., Safer, M. A., & Jobes, D. A. (2008). The impact of suicidal rock music lyrics on youth: An investigation of individual differences. *Archives of Suicide Research*, 12, 161–169.
- Piotrowski, Z. (1957). *Perceptanalysis*. Macmillan.
- Prout, H. T., & Phillips, P. D. (1974). A clinical note: The kinetic school drawing. *Psychology in the Schools*, 11, 303–396.
- Purcell, M. S., Chandler, J. A., & Fedoroff, J. P. (2015). The use of phallometric evidence in Canadian criminal law. *Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law*, 43(2), 141–153.

- Quinsey, V. L., Chaplin, T. C., & Upfold, D. (1984). Sexual arousal to nonsexual violence and sadomasochistic themes among rapists and nonsex-offenders. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 52, 651–657.
- Rapaport, D., Gill, M. M., & Schafer, R. (1945–1946). *Diagnostic psychological testing* (2 vols.). Year Book.
- Rapaport, D., Gill, M. M., & Schafer, R. (1968). In R. R. Holt (Ed.), *Diagnostic psychological testing* (rev. ed.). International Universities.
- Razran, G. (1961). The observable unconscious and the inferable conscious in current Soviet psychophysiology: Introceptive conditioning, semantic conditioning, and the orienting reflex. *Psychological Review*, 68, 81–147.
- Reik, T. (1948). *Listening with the third ear*. Farrar, Straus.
- Reik, T. (1952). *The secret self*. Grove.
- Rierdan, J., & Koff, E. (1981). Sexual ambiguity in children's human figure drawings. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 45, 256–257.
- Riethmiller, R. J., & Handler, L. (1997a). The great figure drawing controversy: The integration of research and clinical practice. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 69, 488–496.
- Riethmiller, R. J., & Handler, L. (1997b). Problematic methods and unwarranted conclusions in DAP research: Suggestions for improved research procedures. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 69, 459–475.
- Ritzler, B. (1995). Putting your eggs in the content analysis basket: A response to Aronow, Reznikoff and Moreland. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 64, 229–234.
- Ritzler, B. A., Sharkey, K. J., & Chudy, J. F. (1980). A comprehensive projective alternative to the TAT. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 44, 358–362.
- Roberts, M. W. (2001). Clinic observations of structured parent-child interaction designed to evaluate externalizing disorders. *Psychological Assessment*, 13, 46–58.
- Robinson, F. G. (1992). *Love's story untold: The life of Henry A. Murray*. Harvard University.
- Ronan, G. G., Date, A. L., & Weisbrod, M. (1995). Personal problem-solving scoring of the TAT: Sensitivity to training. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 64, 119–131.
- Rorschach, H. (1921/1942). *Psycho-diagnostics: A diagnostic test based on perception* (P. Lemkau & B. Kronenburg, Trans.). Huber. (First German edition: 1921. Distributed in the United States by Grune & Stratton.)
- Rorschach, H., & Oberholzer, E. (1923). The application of the interpretation of form to psychoanalysis. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases*, 60, 225–248, 359–379.
- Rosenzweig, S. (1945). The picture-association method and its application in a study of reactions to frustration. *Journal of Personality*, 14, 3–23.
- Rosenzweig, S. (1978). *The Rosenzweig Picture Frustration (P-F) Study: Basic manual*. Rana House.
- Rotter, J. B., & Rafferty, J. E. (1950). *The manual for the Rotter Incomplete Sentences Blank*. Psychological Corporation.
- Routh, D. K., & King, K. W. (1972). Social class bias in clinical judgment. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 38, 202–207.
- Russo, D. C., Bird, B. L., & Masek, B. J. (1980). Assessment issues in behavioral medicine. *Behavioral Assessment*, 2, 1–18.
- Rutherford, A. (2003). B. F. Skinner and the auditory inkblot: The rise and fall of the verbal summator as a projective technique. *History of Psychology*, 6, 362–378.
- Saunders, E. A. (1991). Rorschach indicators of chronic childhood sexual abuse in female borderline inpatients. *Bulletin of the Menninger Clinic*, 55, 48–65.
- Schneider, M. F. (1989). *Children's Apperceptive Story-Telling Test*. PRO-ED.
- Schuh, A. J. (1978). Contrast effect in the interview. *Bulletin of the Psychonomic Society*, 11, 195–196.
- Schwartz, L. A. (1932). Social situation pictures in the psychiatric interview. *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*, 2, 124–132.
- Shakow, D., & Rosenzweig, S. (1940). The use of the tautophone ("verbal summator") as an auditory apperceptive test for the study of personality. *Character and Personality*, 8, 216–226.
- Shapiro, E. S., & Skinner, C. H. (1990). Principles of behavior assessment. In C. R. Reynolds & R. W. Kamphaus (Eds.), *Handbook of psychological and educational assessment of children: Personality, behavior & context* (pp. 343–363). Guilford.
- Sharp, C., Wright, A. G. C., Fowler, J. C., et al. (2015). The structure of personality pathology: Both general ("g") and specific ("s") factors? *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 124(2), 387–398.
- Sheets, E., & Craighead, W. E. (2007). Toward an empirically based classification of personality pathology. *Clinical Psychology-Science and Practice*, 14(2), 77–93.
- Shiffman, S. (2009). How many cigarettes did you smoke? Assessing cigarette consumption by global report, time-line follow-back, and ecological momentary assessment. *Health Psychology*, 28, 519–526.
- Shiffman, S., Gwaltney, C. J., Balabanis, M. H., et al. (2002). Immediate antecedents of cigarette smoking: An analysis from ecological momentary assessment. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 111, 531–545.
- Shiffman, S., Hufford, M., Hickcox, M., et al. (1997). Remember that? A comparison of real-time versus retrospective recall of smoking lapses. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 65, 292–300.
- Shneidman, E. S. (1952). Manual for the Make a Picture Story Method. *Projective Techniques Monographs*, 2.
- Shneidman, E. S. (1958). Some relationships between thematic and drawing materials. In E. F. Hammer (Ed.), *The clinical applications of projective drawings* (pp. 296–307). Charles C Thomas.
- Skinner, B. F. (1979). *The shaping of a behaviorist*. Knopf.
- Skolnick, J. H. (1961). Scientific theory and scientific evidence: An analysis of lie detection. *Yale Law Journal*, 70, 694–728.
- Smith, D. K. (1985). *Test use and perceived competency: A survey of school psychologists*. Unpublished manuscript, University of Wisconsin–River Falls, School Psychology Program.
- Smith, R. G., & Iwata, B. A. (1997). Antecedent influences on behavior disorders. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis*, 30, 343–375.

- Smither, J. W., Reilly, R. R., & Buda, R. (1988). Effect of prior performance information on ratings of present performance: Contrast versus assimilation revisited. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 73, 487–496.
- Snyder, C. R., Shenkel, R. J., & Schmidt, A. (1976). Effect of role perspective and client psychiatric history on locus of problem. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 44, 467–472.
- Sobell, L. C., & Sobell, M. B. (1992). Timeline followback: A technique for assessing self-reported alcohol consumption. In R. Z. Litten & J. P. Allen (Eds.), *Measuring alcohol consumption* (pp. 41–71). Humana Press.
- Sobell, L. C., & Sobell, M. B. (2000). Alcohol timeline followback (TLFB). In American Psychiatric Association (Ed.), *Handbook of psychiatric measures* (pp. 477–479). American Psychiatric Association.
- Solomon, I. L., & Starr, B. D. (1968). *The School Apperception Method*. Springer.
- Spangler, W. D. (1992). Validity of questionnaire and TAT measures of need for achievement: Two meta-analyses. *Psychological Bulletin*, 112, 140–154.
- Starr, B. D., & Weiner, M. B. (1979). *The Projective Assessment of Aging Method (PAAM)*. Springer.
- Stein, M., & Slavin-Mulford, J. (2018). *The Social Cognition and Object Relations Scale—Global rating method (SCORS-G): A comprehensive guide for clinicians and researchers*. Routledge.
- Stice, E., Fisher, M., & Lowe, M. R. (2004). Are dietary restraint scales valid measures of acute dietary restriction? Unobtrusive observational data suggest not. *Psychological Assessment*, 16, 51–59.
- Stone, D. R. (1950). A recorded auditory apperception test as a new projective technique. *Journal of Psychology*, 29, 349–353.
- Stone, H. K., & Dellis, N. P. (1960). An exploratory investigation into the levels hypothesis. *Journal of Projective Techniques*, 24(3), 333–340.
- Stricker, G., & Gold, J. R. (1999). The Rorschach: Toward a nomothetically based, idiographically applicable configurational model. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 240–250.
- Stricker, G., & Healey, B. J. (1990). Projective assessment of object relations: A review of the empirical literature. *Psychological Assessment*, 2, 219–230.
- Stroud, L. R., Paster, R. L., Papandonatos, G. D., et al. (2009). Maternal smoking during pregnancy and newborn neurobehavior: Effects at 10 to 27 days. *Journal of Pediatrics*, 154, 10–16.
- Sugarman, A. (1991). Where's the beef? Putting personality back into personality assessment. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 56, 130–144.
- Swensen, C. H. (1968). Empirical evaluations of human figure drawings: 1957–1966. *Psychological Bulletin*, 70, 20–44.
- Symonds, P. M. (1949). *Adolescent fantasy: An investigation of the picture-story method of personality study*. Columbia University.
- Teglas, H. (2010, May 25). *Essentials of TAT and other storytelling assessments*. John Wiley & Sons Inc.
- Tharinger, D. J., & Stark, K. (1990). A qualitative versus quantitative approach to evaluating the Draw-A-Person and Kinetic Family Drawing: A study of mood- and anxiety-disorder children. *Psychological Assessment*, 2, 365–375.
- Thompson, A. E. (1986). An object relational theory of affect maturity: Applications to the Thematic Apperception Test. In M. Kissen (Ed.), *Assessing object relations phenomena* (pp. 207–224). International Universities.
- Thompson, C. (1949). The Thompson modification of the Thematic Apperception Test. *Journal of Projective Techniques*, 13, 469–478.
- Thompson, J. M., & Sones, R. (1973). *The Education Apperception Test*. Western Psychological Services.
- Trautsholdt, M. (1883). Experimentelle untersuchungen über die association der vorstellungen. *Philosophische Studien*, 1, 213–250.
- Tuerlinckx, F., De Boeck, P., & Lens, W. (2002). Measuring needs with the Thematic Apperception Test: A psychometric study. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 82, 448–461.
- Verdon, B. (2011). The case of thematic tests adapted to older adults: On the importance of differentiating latent and manifest content in projective tests. *Rorschachiana*, 32(1), 46–71.
- Viglione, D. J. (1999). A review of recent research addressing the utility of the Rorschach. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 251–265.
- Waeher, C. A. (1997). Drawing bridges between science and practice. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 69, 482–487.
- Wagner, E. E. (1983). *The Hand Test*. Western Psychological Services.
- Ward, P. B., McConaghy, N., & Catts, S. V. (1991). Word association and measures of psychosis proneness in university students. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 12, 473–480.
- Watson, C. G. (1967). Relationship of distortion to DAP diagnostic accuracy among psychologists at three levels of sophistication. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 31, 142–146.
- Watson, C. G., Felling, J., & Maceacherr, D. G. (1967). Objective draw-a-person scales: An attempted cross-validation. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 23, 382–386.
- Webb, E. J., Campbell, D. T., Schwartz, R. D., & Sechrest, L. (1966). *Unobtrusive measures: Nonreactive research in the social sciences*. Rand McNally.
- Weiner, I. B. (1997). Current status of the Rorschach Inkblot Method. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 68, 5–19.
- Weiner, I. B. (2005). Integrative personality assessments with self-report and performance based measures. In S. Strack (Ed.), *Handbook of personality and psychopathology* (pp. 317–331). Wiley.
- Weiner, I. B., & Kuehnle, K. (1998). Projective assessment of children and adolescents. In M. Hersen & A. Bellack (Eds.), *Comprehensive clinical psychology*, Vol. 3. Elsevier Science.
- Weinstock, J., Ledgerwood, D. M., & Petry, N. M. (2007). The association between post-treatment gambling behavior and harm in pathological gamblers. *Psychology of Addictive Behaviors*, 21, 185–193.
- Weinstock, J., Whelan, J. P., & Meyers, A. W. (2004). Behavioral assessment of gambling: An application of the Timeline Followback Method. *Psychological Assessment*, 16, 72–80.
- Weinstock, J., Whelan, J. P., Meyers, A. W., & McCausland, C. (2007). The performance of two pathological gambling screens in college students. *Assessment*, 14, 399–407.

- Weiss, P. A., Weiss, W. U., & Gacono, C. B. (2008). The use of the Rorschach in police psychology: Some preliminary thoughts. In C. B. Gacono et al. (Eds.), *The handbook of forensic assessment* (pp. 527–542). Routledge/Taylor & Francis.
- Weiss, R., & Summers, K. (1983). Marital Interaction Coding System III. In E. Filsinger (Ed.), *Marriage and family assessment: A sourcebook of family therapy*. Sage.
- Weizmann-Henelius, G., Kivilinna, E., & Eronen, M. (2009). The utility of Rorschach in forensic psychiatric evaluations: A case study. *Nordic Psychology*, 62(3), 36–49.
- Westen, D., Barends, A., Leigh, J., Mendel, M., & Silbert, D. (1988). *Manual for coding dimensions of object relations and social cognition from interview data*. Unpublished manuscript, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
- Wexley, K. N., Yukl, G. A., Kovacs, S. Z., & Sanders, R. E. (1972). Importance of contrast effects in employment interviews. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 56, 45–48.
- White, R. W., Sanford, R. N., Murray, H. A., & Bellak, L. (1941, September). *Morgan-Murray Thematic Apperception Test: Manual of directions* [mimeograph]. Harvard Psychological Clinic.
- Whittington, M. K. (1998). The Karp inkblot response questionnaire: An evaluation of social desirability responding. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. Sciences and Engineering*, 59(4-B), 1872.
- Wickes, T. A., Jr. (1956). Examiner influences in a testing situation. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 20, 23–26.
- Widiger, T. A., & Trull, T. J. (2007). Plate tectonics in the classification of personality disorder: Shifting to a dimensional model. *American Psychologist*, 62(2), 71–83.
- Wilcox, R., & Krasnoff, A. (1967). Influence of test-taking attitudes on personality inventory scores. *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 31, 185–194.
- Wilmer, H. A., & Husni, M. (1951, December). An auditory sound association technique. *Science*, 114, 621–622.
- Wilson, G. G., & Vitousek, K. M. (1999). Self-monitoring in the assessment of eating disorders. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 480–489.
- Wolk, R. L., & Wolk, R. B. (1971). *The Gerontological Apperception Test*. Behavioral Publications.
- Wood, J. M., Garb, H. N., Nezworski, M. T., Lilienfeld, S. O., & Duke, M. C. (2015). A second look at the validity of widely used Rorschach indices: Comment on Mihura, Meyer, Dumitrascu, and Bombel (2013). *Psychological Bulletin*, 141, 236–249.
- Wood, J. M., Nezworski, M. T., Lilienfeld, S. O., & Garb, H. N. (2003). *What's wrong with the Rorschach? : Science confronts the controversial inkblot test*. Jossey-Bass.
- Woods, S. A., & Anderson, N. R. (2016). Toward a periodic table of personality: Mapping personality scales between the five-factor model and the circumplex model. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 101(4), 582–604.
- Worchel, F. F., & Dupree, J. L. (1990). Projective storytelling techniques. In C. R. Reynolds & R. W. Kamphaus (Eds.), *Handbook of psychological and educational assessment of children: Personality, behavior, & context* (pp. 70–88). Guilford.
- Yell, N. (2008). A taxometric analysis of impression management and self-deception on the MMPI-2 and Rorschach among a criminal forensic population. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. Sciences and Engineering*, 68(7-B), 4853.
- Zanarini, M. C., Frankenburg, F. R., Reich, D. B., & Fitzmaurice, G. (2012). Attainment and stability of sustained symptomatic remission and recovery among patients with borderline personality disorder and Axis II comparison subjects: A 16-year prospective follow-up study. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 169(5), 476–483.
- Zhang, L.-M., Yu, L.-S., Wang, K.-N., et al. (1997). The psychophysiological assessment method for pilot's professional reliability. *Aviation, Space, & Environmental Medicine*, 68, 368–372.
- Zubin, J. (1939, November 20). Letter to B. F. Skinner. (B. F. Skinner Papers, Harvard University Archives, Cambridge, MA).
- Zuckerman, M. (1979). Traits, states, situations, and uncertainty. *Journal of Behavioral Assessment*, 1, 43–54.

## *Clinical and Counseling Assessment*

**C**linical psychology is the branch of psychology that has as its primary focus on the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of abnormal behavior. Clinical psychologists receive training in psychological assessment and psychotherapy and are employed in hospitals, public and private mental health centers, independent practice, and academia. Like clinical psychology, **counseling psychology** is a branch of psychology that is concerned with the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of abnormal behavior. Historically, clinical psychologists tend to focus their research and treatment efforts on the more severe forms of behavior pathology, whereas counseling psychologists focus more on “everyday” types of concerns and problems, such as those related to marriage, family, academics, and career. In more recent years, the lines between these two disciplines have blurred considerably with more overlap than differentiation in the activities performed by their members. As such, clinical and counseling psychologists are discussed together here as they provide similar services in similar settings, typically as licensed health service psychologists. For the sake of brevity, we will refer to these practice settings and services as clinical. Members of both professions strive to foster personal growth in their clients. The tools employed in the process of assessment overlap considerably.

All the tests and measures we have covered so far—intelligence, personality, self-concept, cognitive style—would be appropriate for discussion in this chapter, for all have potential application in clinical and counseling contexts. In an introductory text such as this, however, choices must be made as to coverage and organization. We have organized the material in this chapter to best convey to the reader how tools of assessment such as the interview, the case history, and psychological tests are used in clinical contexts. Our discussion will sample some of the many special applications of clinical assessment. We will see, for example, how clinical assessment is useful in forensic work, in custody evaluations, and in evaluations of child abuse and neglect. Interwoven throughout, as has been our custom throughout this book, is attention to cultural aspects of the subjects we discuss. We begin with an overview of psychological assessment, including discussion of some general issues related to the diagnosis of mental disorders.

### **An Overview**

Clinical assessment may be undertaken for various reasons and to answer a variety of important questions. For the health service psychologist working in a hospital, clinic, or other clinical setting, tools of assessment are frequently used to clarify the psychological problem, make a diagnosis, and/or design a treatment plan. *Does this patient have a mental disorder?* and *If so,*

*what is the diagnosis?* are typical questions that require answers. In many cases, tools of assessment, including an interview, a test, and case history data, can provide those answers. Let's briefly explore how tests and other tools of assessment can be used in clinical settings.

Before or after interviewing a patient, a clinician may administer tests such as a Wechsler intelligence test and the MMPI-3 to obtain estimates of the patient's intellectual functioning and level of psychopathology. The data derived may provide the clinician with initial hypotheses about the nature of the individual's difficulties, which will then guide the interview. Alternatively, test data can confirm or refute hypotheses made on the basis of the clinical interview. Interview and test data will be supplemented with case history data, especially if the patient will not or cannot cooperate. The clinician may interview people who know the patient—such as family members, co-workers, and friends—and obtain records relevant to the case.

### JUST THINK . . .

Clinicians approach assessment in different ways. Some prefer little more than a referral to begin with (so that their findings will not be shaped in any way by others' impressions or case history data), whereas other clinicians prefer to obtain as much information as they can prior to interviewing and administering any tests. Your preference?

The tools may be used to address questions such as *What is this person's current level of functioning? How does this level of functioning compare with that of other people of the same age?* Consider the example of an individual who is suspected of suffering from dementia caused by Alzheimer's disease. The patient has experienced a steady and progressive loss of cognitive skills over a period of months. A diagnosis of dementia may involve tracking the individual's performance with repeated administrations of tests of cognitive ability, including memory. If dementia is present, a progressive decline in test performance will be noted. Periodic testing with various instruments may also provide information about the kinds of activities the patient

should be advised to pursue as well as the kinds of activities the patient should be encouraged to curtail or give up entirely. Ideally, case history data will provide some way to estimate the patient's level of **premorbid functioning** (or level of psychological and physical performance prior to the development of a disorder, an illness, or a disability).

*What type of treatment shall this patient be offered?* Tools of assessment can help guide decisions relating to treatment. Patients found to be high in intelligence, for example, tend to make good candidates for insight-oriented methods that require high levels of abstract ability. A person who complains of being depressed may be asked periodically to complete a measure of depression. If such a person is an inpatient, trends in the depth of depression as measured by the instrument may contribute to critical decisions regarding level of supervision within the institution, strength of medication administered, and date of discharge.

*How can this person's personality best be described?* Gaining an understanding of the individual need not focus on psychopathology. People who do not have any mental disorder sometimes seek psychotherapy for personal growth or support in coping with a difficult set of life circumstances. In such instances, interviews and personality tests geared more to the typical testtaker might be employed.

Researchers may raise a wide variety of other assessment-related questions, including *Which treatment approach is most effective?* or *What kind of client tends to benefit most from a particular kind of treatment?* A researcher may believe, for example, that people with a field-dependent cognitive style would be most likely to benefit from a cognitive-behavioral approach to treatment and that people with a field-independent cognitive style would be most likely to benefit from a humanistic approach to treatment. The researcher would use a variety of assessment tools to combine subjects into treatment groups and then to measure outcomes in psychotherapy.

Health service psychologists who do employment counseling may use a wide variety of assessment tools to help determine not only what occupations a person might enjoy but also which occupations would be sufficiently challenging yet not overwhelming. Health service psychologists working in a school setting may assist students with a wide variety of problems,

including those related to studying. Here, behavioral measures, including self-monitoring, might be employed to better understand exactly how, when, and where the student engages in study behavior. The answer to related questions such as *Why am I not doing well in school?* may in part be found in diagnostic educational tests, such as those designed to identify problem areas in reading and reading comprehension. Another part of the answer may be obtained through other tools of assessment, including the interview, which may focus on aspects of the student's motivation and other life circumstances.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Cite another example or two to illustrate how a tool of assessment could be used in a clinical setting.

### *The Diagnosis of Mental Disorders*

Frequently an objective of clinical assessment is to diagnose mental disorders. The reference source used for making such diagnoses is the American Psychiatric Association's *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM)*.

Now, in its fifth edition, the current version of the DSM (referred to as DSM-5) names and describes all mental disorders. Much like other medical classification and coding systems, such as the tenth edition of the *International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10)* published by the World Health Organization, a DSM diagnosis carries with it summary information about the nature and extent of an individual's psychiatric disorder.

DSM-5 lists all the criteria that have to be met in order to diagnose each of the disorders listed. DSM-5 also contains a listing of conditions that may not be officially named as psychiatric disorders until further research has been completed. DSM-5, much like any other classification or diagnostic system, has many advantages. It permits clinicians and researchers to "speak the same language" by providing a kind of shorthand identification of patients' varied psychological condition. A DSM-5 diagnosis immediately conveys key information about a diagnosed individual's behavior, cognition, and emotions. It conveys information about how extreme, problematic, troubling, odd, or abnormal the individual's behavior is likely to be perceived by others. Also, while there are no treatment plans in the DSM-5, a psychiatric diagnosis provides a starting point for utility-related considerations regarding the therapy, medication, or other intervention that may have the best chance of achieving remission or cure. Also, much like a definitive medical diagnosis, a psychiatric diagnosis may be beneficial in terms of ending (if not solving) the mystery that frequently surrounds the patient with abnormal behavior. The diagnosis provides a name to the disorder—a name that can now be monitored for new details regarding this variety of psychopathology, including new research, new treatments, and ultimately, new hope.

A common diagnostic system affords researchers the ability to compile statistics on the *incidence* and *prevalence* of specific disorders. **Incidence** in this context may be defined as the rate (annual, monthly, weekly, daily, or other) of new occurrences of a particular disorder or condition in a particular population. For example, Zhang et al. (2015) discussed the *incidence* of suicidal ideation in persons diagnosed with depression. **Prevalence** may be defined as the approximate proportion of individuals in a given population at a given point (or range) in time who have been diagnosed or otherwise labeled with a particular disorder or condition. For example, Osborn et al. (2016) researched the *prevalence* of anxiety in patients who had suffered traumatic brain injury.

Data related to the incidence and prevalence of various psychiatric disorders can be useful to clinicians charged with rendering a diagnosis for an individual; clinicians can look, for example, to the known demographics of a particular disorder and note the extent to which there is a match for a particular patient. Incidence and prevalence data are also of value to researchers as a basis for prioritizing their time and resources; the greater the incidence or prevalence, for example, the more compelling the argument may be for a research budget. Incidence and prevalence data can also help guide the plans and regulatory policies of the

### JUST THINK . . .

Should a diagnostic manual provide clinicians with guidance as to what method of treatment will be optimally effective?

many companies that are involved in business-related aspects of mental health, such as health insurers and manufacturers of pharmaceuticals (Nelson et al., 2015).

In theory, there would not appear to be much controversy about a diagnostic system that lists, categorizes, and describes all known mental disorders. The fact is that there has been no shortage of controversy surrounding DSM-5—controversy that begins with

what may be the most elementary question it raises: “What is a disorder?” This deceptively simple question has generated heated rhetoric (Clark, 1999; Frances, 2013; Spitzer, 1999; Wakefield, 2013). The third edition of the *DSM* was the first edition of that manual to contain a definition of mental disorder, and the definition it offered of *disorder* was criticized by many. As an alternative, Jerome C. Wakefield (1992b) conceptualized mental disorder as a “harmful dysfunction.” For Wakefield, a disorder is a harmful failure of internal mechanisms to perform their naturally selected functions. Wakefield’s position is an **evolutionary view of mental disorder** because the internal mechanisms

that break down or fail are viewed as having been acquired through the Darwinian process of natural selection. For Wakefield, the attribution of disorder entails two things: (1) a scientific judgment that such an evolutionary failure exists; and (2) a value judgment that this failure is harmful to the individual (Wakefield, 1992a).

In contrast to the evolutionary view of disorder are myriad other views. Klein (1999) argued that “proper evolutionary function” is not known and that behavior labeled “disordered” may be the product of various involuntary causes (such as disease) or even voluntary causes (such as role-playing or malingering). Others have weighed in on this controversial issue by illuminating the role of culture (Kirmayer & Young, 1999) and by championing alternative vantage points, such as focusing on the issue at the level of the neuron (Richters & Hinshaw, 1999).

Some have suggested that the concept of disorder is so broad that it need not have any defining properties (Lilienfeld & Marino, 1995, 1999). Widespread adoption of the view that mental disorders cannot be classified would eclipse the opportunity to perform research that has the potential of advancing treatment outcomes. Also, it is noteworthy but seldom pointed out, that a culturally informed understanding of what is and is not abnormal can have profound consequences for society-at-large. As an example, consider homosexuality, a listed psychiatric disorder from the not-so-distant past.

In a country where the Supreme Court has affirmed the right of its gay and lesbian citizens to marry, some may be surprised to learn that as late as the 1970s, homosexuality had already had a long history of being a diagnosable psychiatric condition. Patients came to therapists complaining of it, and therapists and researchers were working at ways to treat it. At issue was not whether homosexual behavior was an illness, but rather, whether certain homosexual behavior was more appropriately labeled “perversion” or “spurious” (Bergler, 1947).

In 1973, members of the American Psychiatric Association voted to de-list homosexuality as a mental disorder. The change was the result of neither a scientific breakthrough, nor the formulation of any compelling new theory. According to Bayer (1981), the action was taken as the result of the political efforts of a small group of gay and lesbian psychiatrists. The group’s political lobbying and the reversal of the American Psychiatric Association’s longstanding diagnostic position would ultimately result in a global sea change of attitudes towards homosexuality.

Undeniably, the very existence of a psychiatric diagnosis (or lack thereof) can carry with it far-reaching social implications. It is, therefore, all the more imperative for mental health professionals (and others who society charges with the obligation of rendering, creating, and delisting such diagnoses) to “get it

### JUST THINK . . .

So, what is a disorder?

### JUST THINK . . .

In your opinion, what must the American Psychiatric Association do in terms of future editions of its DSM to “get it right”?

right.” Toward that end, many concerned assessment professionals have advocated for diagnostic terminology that is grounded both in behavioral science and informed by contemporary cultural considerations. With regard to the latter point, the DSM-5 is more culturally sensitive than any of its predecessors. There is a section in it which lists cultural concepts of distress. Also included in DSM-5 is a discussion of “cultural formulation,” and a 16-item *Cultural Formulation Interview* (CFI) that is recommended for administration at the time of a patient’s first session.<sup>1</sup>

In addition to its greater attention to cultural issues in the diagnosis of mental disorders, DSM-5 departs from traditions in other ways—starting with its title. Previous versions of the DSM were titled with Roman numerals (as in DSM-IV). Arabic numerals were used in DSM-5 so that interim editions before the full-fledged DSM-6 was published could easily be titled in increments of tenths (such as DSM-5.1, DSM-5.2, etc.). Some of the most nontraditional departures from previous versions of the DSM have to do with DSM-5’s re-conceptualization of certain disorders, as well as some of the new disorders added. For example, in previous versions of the DSM, the diagnosis of schizophrenia could be specified in terms of subtype (such as “paranoid type” or “catatonic type”). In DSM-5, the subtypes of schizophrenia have been eliminated. Essentially, the subtypes have been replaced by a severity rating of core schizophrenic symptoms. Another controversial change in DSM-5 concerns the listing of grief from loss as pathology. In the previous DSM, bereavement as the result of the death of a loved one was excluded from being conceptualized as a mental disorder. In DSM-5, bereavement grief that lasts longer than two weeks may be diagnosed as depression.

Ideally, the terms for classification in any diagnostic system should be so clearly defined that two diagnosticians who are reasonably skilled in psychodiagnostics, and who use the same procedures, should routinely make the same diagnosis when independently presented with the same patient to diagnose. Recall in this context the concept of inter-rater reliability discussed in Chapter 5 (as well as that *Close-Up* on the contribution of method to measures of reliability). For a diagnostic manual to be viable, inter-rater diagnostic reliability between users of that manual must be acceptably high. Of course, disagreements as to diagnosis may derive from other sources of error variance, such as the diagnostic competence of the rater or the specifics of the procedures used. Reasonably competent raters using the same procedures would be expected to arrive at the same diagnosis using the same diagnostic manual. When this is not the case, greater clarity or comprehensiveness in the manual’s description of the diagnostic criteria for the disorder may be required for greater reliability in outcomes (McFarlane, 2011; Paris & Phillips, 2013; Pierre, 2013; Thomas et al., 2015).

While the DSM has tended to improve with each successive revision, it is, by its nature, a work in progress. So, for example, critics of the previous DSM, such as Denton (2007), argued that the manual was insufficiently biopsychosocial in orientation. Does the current version sufficiently remedy past deficiencies in this regard? Readers will be better equipped to respond after a brief explanation of what is meant by *biopsychosocial*.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why might it be that the DSM will forever remain a work in progress?

**Biopsychosocial assessment** Beginning in 2009, federal mandates required that television broadcasting would not only change from analog to digital in nature but also be broadcast in a “wide screen” format. Likewise, if advocates of the biopsychosocial approach had their way, conceptualizations of mental disorder would be in “wide screen”—providing consumers of such data with the “big picture” view of disorders.

1. By the way, back in Chapter 2, you may recall “meeting” Dr. Neil Aggarwal, who described in detail his use of the CFI in clinical practice.

As its name implies, **biopsychosocial assessment** is a multidisciplinary approach to assessment that includes exploration of relevant biological, psychological, social, cultural, and environmental variables for the purpose of evaluating how such variables may have contributed to the development and maintenance of a presenting problem. Rather than being exclusively medical or even psychological in orientation, this approach encourages input from virtually any discipline that can provide relevant insights when such input can be put to use in better understanding the problem and effectively intervening to remedy it (Campbell & Rohrbaugh, 2006; Ingham et al., 2008). Studies focusing on various aspects of physical health, for example, have noted that psychological factors such as **fatalism** (the belief that what happens in life is largely beyond a person's control; Caplan & Schooler,

#### JUST THINK . . .

From your own experience, how has social support been helpful to you in times when you were feeling physically ill? Do you think psychological factors such as social support actually help in feeling better?

2003), **self-efficacy** (confidence in one's own ability to accomplish a task), and **social support** (expressions of understanding, acceptance, empathy, love, advice, guidance, care, concern, or trust from friends, family, community caregivers, or others in one's social environment; Keefe et al., 2002) may play key roles. One key tool of biopsychosocial assessment, as with clinical assessment in general, is the interview.

### *The Interview in Clinical Assessment*

Except in rare circumstances, such as when an assessee is totally noncommunicative, an interview is likely to be part of every clinician's or counselor's individual assessment. In a clinical situation, for example, an interview may be conducted to arrive at a diagnosis, to pinpoint areas that must be addressed in psychotherapy, or to determine whether an individual is a risk of harm to self or others. In a typical counseling or therapy application, an interview is conducted to help the interviewee learn more about the self, the better to make potentially momentous life choices. Usually conducted face-to-face, interviewers learn about interviewees not only from *what* they say but also from *how* they say it and from how they present themselves during the interview.

Often, an interview will guide decisions about what else needs to be done to assess an individual. If symptoms or complaints are described by the interviewee in a vague or inconsistent manner, a test designed to screen in a general way for psychopathology may be indicated. If an interviewee complains of memory problems, a standardized memory test may be administered. If the interviewee is unable to describe the frequency with which a particular problem occurs, a period of self-monitoring may be in order. Interviews are frequently used early on in independent practice settings to solidify a **therapeutic contract**, an agreement between client and therapist setting forth goals, expectations, and mutual obligations with regard to a course of therapy.

Seasoned interviewers endeavor to create a positive, accepting climate in which to conduct the interview. They may use open-ended questions initially and then closed questions to obtain specific information. The effective interviewer conveys understanding to the interviewee verbally or nonverbally. Ways of conveying that understanding include attentive posture and facial expression as well as frequent statements acknowledging or summarizing what the interviewee is trying to say. Sometimes interviewers attempt to convey attentiveness by head nodding and vocalizations such as “um-hmm.” However, here the interviewer must exercise caution. Such vocalizations and head nodding have been observed to act as reinforcers that increase the emission of certain interviewee verbalizations (Greenspoon, 1955). For example, if a therapist said “um-hmm” every time an interviewee brought up material related to the subject of mother, then—other things being equal—the interviewee might spend more time talking about mother than if not reinforced for bringing up that topic.

**Types of interviews** Interviews may be typed with respect to a number of different variables. One such variable is *content*. The content of some interviews, such as a general, “getting-to-know-you” interview, can be wide ranging. By contrast, other interviews focus narrowly on particular content. Another variable on which interviews differ is *structure*. A highly structured interview is one in which all the questions asked are prepared in advance. In an interview with little structure, few or no questions are prepared in advance, leaving interviewers the freedom to delve into subject areas as their judgment dictates. An advantage of a structured interview is that it provides a uniform method of exploration and evaluation. A structured interview, much like a test, may therefore be employed as a standardized pre/post measure of outcome. In fact, many research studies that explore the efficacy of a new medication, an approach to therapy, or some other intervention employ structured interviews as outcome measures.

Many structured interviews are available for use by assessment professionals. For example, the Structured Clinical Interview for *DSM-5* (SCID) is a semi-structured interview designed to assist clinicians and researchers in diagnostic decision-making. The Schedule for Affective Disorders and Schizophrenia (SADS) is a standardized interview designed to detect schizophrenia and disorders of affect (such as major depression, bipolar disorder, and anxiety disorders). The Structured Interview of Reported Symptoms-2 (SIRS-2; Rogers et al., 2010) is used primarily in efforts to detect malingering.

In addition to content and structure, interviews may differ in *tone*. In one uncommon type of interview, the interviewer intentionally tries to make the interviewee feel stressed. **Stress interview** is the general name applied to any interview where one objective is to place the interviewee in a pressured state for some particular reason. The stress may be induced to test for some aspect of personality (such as aggressiveness or hostility) that might be elicited only under such conditions. Screening for work in the security or intelligence fields might entail stress interviews if a criterion of the job is the ability to remain cool under pressure. The source of the stress varies as a function of the purpose of the evaluation; possible sources may emanate from the interviewer as disapproving facial expressions, critical remarks, condescending reassurances, relentless probing, or seeming incompetence. Other sources of stress may emanate from the “rules of the game,” such as unrealistic time limits for complying with demands.

Interviewee *state of consciousness* is another variable related to interview type. Most interviews are conducted with the interviewee in an ordinary, everyday, waking state of consciousness. On occasion, however, a particular situation may call for a specialized interview in which the state of consciousness of the interviewee is deliberately altered. A **hypnotic interview** is one conducted while the interviewee is under hypnosis. Hypnotic interviews may be conducted as part of a therapeutic assessment or intervention when the interviewee has been an eyewitness to a crime or related situations. In all such cases, the prevailing belief is that the hypnotic state will focus the interviewee’s concentration and enhance recall (McConkey & Sheehan, 1996; Reiser, 1980, 1990; Vingoe, 1995).

Critics of hypnotic interviewing suggest that any gains in recall may be offset by losses in accuracy and other possible negative outcomes (Kebbell & Wagstaff, 1998). Hypnotic interview procedures may inadvertently make interviewees more confident of their memories, regardless of their correctness (Dywan & Bowers, 1983; Sheehan et al., 1984). As compared to nonhypnotized interviewees, hypnotized interviewees may be more suggestible to leading questions and thus more vulnerable to distortion of memories (Putnam, 1979; Zelig & Beidleman, 1981). Some researchers believe that hypnosis of witnesses may inadvertently

#### JUST THINK . . .

What is another subtle way that an interviewer might inadvertently (or deliberately) encourage an interviewee to spend more time on a particular topic?

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why might it be desirable to subject an interviewee to a stress interview? What ethical constraints are there to stress interviews?

produce memory distortion that is irreversible (Diamond, 1980; Orne, 1979). As a result, witnesses who have been hypnotized to enhance memory may be banned from testifying (Laurence & Perry, 1988; Perry & Laurence, 1990). A new technique, similar to hypnotic interviewing involves focused meditation with eyes closed (Wagstaff et al., 2011). The researchers reported that their focused meditation technique increased memory yet was resistant to report of misleading information.

An interview procedure designed to retain the best features of a hypnotic interview but without the hypnotic induction has been developed by Fisher and colleagues (Fisher & Geiselman, 1992; Fisher et al., 1987, 1989; Mello & Fisher, 1996). In the **cognitive interview**, rapport is established and the interviewee is encouraged to use imagery and focused retrieval to recall information. If the interviewee is an eyewitness to a crime, the interviewee may be asked to shift perspective and describe events from the viewpoint of the perpetrator. Much like what typically occurs in hypnosis, a great deal of control of the interview shifts to the interviewee. And unlike many police interviews, there is an emphasis on open-ended rather than closed questions, and interviewees are allowed to speak without interruption (Kebbell & Wagstaff, 1998). The same term, by the way, has been applied to a questionnaire design procedure whereby draft survey questions are posed to research subjects using a “think aloud” paradigm and the resulting data are analyzed to improve the survey questions (Beatty & Willis, 2007). A meta-analysis of 65 experiments showed that the use of a cognitive interview led to large and significant increases in recalling correct details, although there was also a small increase in erroneous details (Memon et al., 2010). Since 2009, cognitive interviewing has been incorporated into police interview training programs in the United Kingdom.

The **collaborative interview** allows the interviewee wide latitude to interact with the interviewer. It is almost as if the boundary between professional assessor and lay assessee has been diminished and both are participants working closely together—collaborating—on a common mission of discovery, clarification, and enlightenment. In an initial contact prior to a formal assessment by tests and other means, an interviewee might be invited to help frame objectives. What should be accomplished by the assessment? The interviewee is an active participant in collaborative assessment. Descriptions of an essentially collaborative assessment process may be

#### JUST THINK . . .

In what innovative way would you like to participate or collaborate in your own clinical interview, where you are the interviewee?

found in the writings of Dana (1982), Finn (1996), Fischer (1994), and others. What they have in common is “empowerment of the person through a participatory, collaborative role in the assessment process” (Allen, 2002, p. 221). This moment, by the way, seems an opportune time to introduce you to Stephen Finn, an architect of collaborative assessment (see *Meet an Assessment Professional*).

Regardless of the specific type of interview conducted, certain “standard” questions are typically raised, during the initial intake interview, with regard to several areas. These questions are followed by additional queries as clinical judgment dictates.

*Demographic data:* Name, age, sex and gender, religion, family composition, race and ethnicity, occupation or grade level in school, relationship status, socioeconomic status, address, telephone numbers.

*Reason for referral:* Why is this individual requesting or being sent for psychological assessment? Who is the referral source?

*Past medical history:* What events are significant in this individual’s medical history?

*Present medical condition:* What current medical issues does this individual have? What medications are currently being used?

*Familial medical history:* What chronic or familial types of disease or other medical conditions are present in the family history?

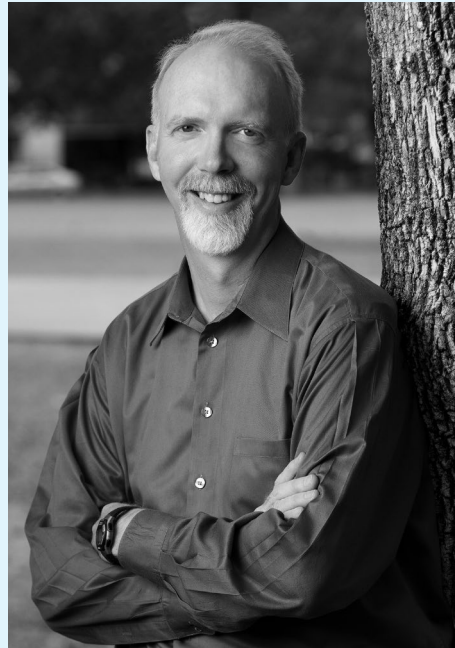
## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Dr. Stephen Finn

In Therapeutic Assessment, we use a variety of psychological instruments including tests of cognitive functioning (e.g., the WAIS-IV), self-report tests of personality and symptomatology (e.g., the MMPI-3), and performance-based personality tests (e.g., the Rorschach). We select the tests we use based on our initial session with a client. In that meeting, we help clients formulate personalized “assessment questions” they wish to have answered, such as “Why do I have such a difficult time making eye contact?” or “Why have I never been able to have an intimate relationship?” We then select tests that will help address the clients’ questions as well as those questions given to us by any referring professionals. For example, with the questions just mentioned, we might propose that a client take the MMPI-3 and the Rorschach, because our experience is that the combination of a self-report and performance-based personality test is useful in helping us understand these types of issues. In our initial session, we would also collect comprehensive background information about the concerns reflected in the client’s questions. For example, we would ask about when it is most difficult or easiest for the client to make eye contact, when this problem began, and what the client already has tried to address this problem. We would also ask about previous attempts to have intimate relationships.

We believe that at their best, psychological tests serve as “empathy magnifiers”—helping us to get “in our clients’ shoes” and understand puzzles, quandaries, or stuck points in their lives that they have not been able to address in other ways. We administer tests in a standardized fashion early in our assessments, and find that the information they provide yields very useful hypotheses about why clients have the problems they do. Often, through our tests, we are able to help people understand puzzling, even self-destructive or off-putting behaviors that other mental health professionals have not been able to understand or ameliorate. And we consciously use tests to identify people’s strengths as well as their struggles.

We involve clients as collaborators and “co-experimenters” during our testing sessions. For example, with the client mentioned above, we might discuss actual MMPI-3 items suggesting that



**Stephen Finn, Ph.D., Founder, Center for Therapeutic Assessment, Austin, Texas.**

© Stephen Finn

the client felt worthless and ashamed. Or we might ask the client to think with us about the following Rorschach responses: “A bat that is flying with terribly damaged wings—I don’t know how it’s continuing to fly” and “A mangy dog—the kind no one would ever take home from the animal shelter.” We might even ask the client to experiment in session with making more eye contact with the assessor, and to pay attention to what the client feels. All of these interactions might lead to discussions about the client’s feeling inadequate and ashamed, how such feelings came to be, and how this is all related to the client’s assessment questions about making eye contact and having intimate relationships.

At the end of the assessment, we would show and talk to the client about the actual test scores, and we would discuss “next steps” the client could take to address the problems in living that were the focus of the assessment. Often a therapeutic assessment is a good entry into further psychological treatment . . .

Used with permission of Stephen Finn.

*Past psychological history:* What traumatic events has this individual suffered? What psychological problems (such as disorders of mood or disorders of thought content) have troubled this individual?

*Past history with medical or psychological professionals:* What similar contacts for assessment or intervention has this individual had? Were these contacts satisfactory in the eyes of the assessee? If not, why not?

*Current psychological conditions:* What psychological problems are currently troubling this person? How long have these problems persisted? What is causing these problems? What are the psychological strengths of this individual?

Throughout the interview, the interviewer may jot down subjective impressions about the interviewee's general appearance (appropriate?), personality (sociable? suspicious? shy?), mood (elated? depressed?), emotional reactivity (appropriate? blunted?), thought content (hallucinations? delusions? obsessions?), speech (normal conversational? slow and rambling? rhyming? singing? shouting?), and judgment (regarding such matters as prior behavior and plans for the future). During the interview, any chance actions by the patient that may be relevant to the purpose of the assessment are noted.<sup>2</sup>

A parallel to the general physical examination conducted by a physician is a special clinical interview conducted by a clinician called a **mental status examination**. This examination, used to screen for intellectual, emotional, and neurological deficits, typically includes questioning or observation with respect to each area discussed in the following list.

*Appearance:* Are the patient's dress and general appearance appropriate?

*Behavior:* Is anything remarkably strange about the patient's speech or general behavior during the interview? Does the patient exhibit facial tics, involuntary movements, difficulties in coordination or gait?

*Orientation:* Is the patient oriented to person? That is, does the patient know who they are? Is the patient oriented to place? That is, does the patient know where they are? Is the patient oriented to time? That is, does the patient know the year, the month, and the day?

*Memory:* How is the patient's memory of recent and long-past events?

*Sensorium:* Are there any problems related to the five senses?

*Psychomotor activity:* Does there appear to be any abnormal retardation or quickening of motor activity?

*State of consciousness:* Does consciousness appear to be clear, or is the patient bewildered, confused, or stuporous?

*Affect:* Is the patient's emotional expression appropriate? For example, does the patient (inappropriately) laugh while discussing the death of an immediate family member?

*Mood:* Throughout the interview, has the patient generally been angry? Depressed? Anxious? Apprehensive?

*Personality:* In what terms can the patient best be described? Sensitive? Stubborn? Apprehensive?

*Thought content:* Is the patient hallucinating—seeing, hearing, or otherwise experiencing things that aren't really there? Is the patient delusional—expressing untrue, unfounded

---

2. Tangentially we note the experience of the senior author (RJC) while conducting a clinical interview in the Bellevue Hospital Emergency Psychiatric Service. Throughout the intake interview, the patient sporadically blinked his left eye. At one point in the interview, the interviewer said, "I notice that you keep blinking your left eye"—in response to which the interviewee said, "Oh, this . . ." as he proceeded to remove his (glass) eye. Once he regained his breath, the interviewer noted this vignette on the intake sheet.

beliefs (such as the delusion that someone follows the patient everywhere)? Does the patient appear to be obsessive—does the patient appear to think the same thoughts over and over again?

*Thought processes:* Is there under- or overproductivity of ideas? Do ideas seem to come to the patient abnormally slowly or quickly? Is there evidence of loosening of associations? Are the patient's verbal productions rambling or disconnected?

*Intellectual resources:* What is the estimated intelligence of the interviewee?

*Insight:* Does the patient realistically appreciate their situation and the necessity for professional assistance if such assistance is necessary?

*Judgment:* How appropriate has the patient's decision-making been with regard to past events and future plans?

A mental status examination begins the moment the interviewee enters the room. The examiner takes note of the examinee's appearance, gait, and so forth. **Orientation** is assessed by straightforward questions such as "What is your name?" "Where are you now?" and "What is today's date?" If the patient is indeed oriented to person, place, and time, the assessor may note in the record of the assessment "Oriented  $\times$  3" (read "**oriented times 3**").

Different kinds of questions based on the individual examiner's own preferences will be asked in order to assess different areas in the examination. For example, to assess intellectual resources, questions may range from those of general information (such as "What is the capital of New York?") to arithmetic calculations ("What is 81 divided by 9?") to proverb interpretations ("What does this saying mean: People who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones?"). Insight may be assessed, for example, simply by asking the interviewee why they are being interviewed. An adult interviewee who has little or no appreciation of the reason for the interview indicates little insight. An alternative explanation, however, might be that the interviewee is malingering.

As a result of a mental status examination, a clinician might be better able to diagnose the interviewee if, in fact, the purpose of the interview is diagnostic. The outcome of such an examination might be, for example, a decision to hospitalize or not to hospitalize or perhaps a request for a deeper-level psychological or neurological examination.

#### JUST THINK . . .

A clinical interviewer conducts a mental status examination and determines that the interviewee is extremely depressed, possibly to the point of being a danger to himself. How might this clinical impression be validated?

**Psychometric aspects of the interview** After an interview, an interviewer usually reaches some conclusions about the interviewee. Those conclusions, like test scores, can be evaluated for their reliability and validity.

If more than one interviewer conducts an interview with the same individual, inter-rater reliability for interview data could be represented by the degree of agreement between the different interviewers' conclusions. One study explored the diagnosis of schizophrenia through two different types of interviews, one structured and one unstructured. Perhaps not surprisingly, Lindstrom et al. (1994) found that structured interviews yielded higher inter-rater reliability even though the content of the two types of interviews was similar.

Consistent with these findings, the inter-rater reliability of interview data may be increased when different interviewers consider specific issues systematically. Systematic and specific consideration of different interview issues can be fostered in various ways—for instance, by having interviewers complete a scale that rates the interviewee on targeted variables at the conclusion of the interview. In one study, family members were interviewed by several psychologists for the purpose of diagnosing depression. The actual content of the interviews was left to the discretion of the interviewers, although all interviewers completed the same

rating scale at the conclusion of the interview. Completion of the post-interview rating scale improved inter-rater reliability (Miller et al., 1994).

In general, when an interview is undertaken for diagnostic purposes, the reliability and validity of the diagnostic conclusions made on the basis of the interview data are likely to increase when the diagnostic criteria are clear and specific. Efforts to increase inter-rater reliability for diagnostic purposes are evident in the third revision of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM-III)*, published in 1980. Although its predecessor, *DSM-II* (1968), provided descriptive information about the disorders listed, the descriptions were inconsistent in specific detail and in some cases were rather vague. For example, this is the *DSM-II* description of paranoid personality:

This behavioral pattern is characterized by hypersensitivity, rigidity, unwarranted suspicion, jealousy, envy, excessive self-importance, and a tendency to blame others and ascribe evil motives to them. These characteristics often interfere with the patient's ability to maintain satisfactory interpersonal relations. Of course, the presence of suspicion itself does not justify the diagnosis, because suspicion may be warranted in some cases. (American Psychiatric Association, 1968, p. 42)

A description such as this may be helpful in communicating the nature of the disorder, but because of its nonspecificity and openness to interpretation, it is of only minimal value for diagnostic purposes. In an effort to bolster the reliability and validity of psychiatric diagnoses, the *DSM-III* (American Psychiatric Association, 1980) provided specific diagnostic guidelines, including reference to a number of symptoms that had to be present for the diagnosis to be made. The diagnostic criteria for paranoid personality disorder, for example, listed eight ways in which suspicion might be displayed, at least three of which must be present for the diagnosis to be made. It listed four ways in which hypersensitivity might be displayed, two of which had to be present for the diagnosis to be made. It listed four ways in which restricted affect might be displayed, two of which had to be present for the diagnosis to be made (American Psychiatric Association, 1980). This trend toward increased specificity in diagnostic descriptions continued in an interim revision of *DSM-III* (published in 1987 and referred to as *DSM-III-R*) as well as in the more recent revisions (American Psychiatric Association, 1987).

Evaluating the consistency of conclusions drawn from two interviews separated by some period of time produces a coefficient of reliability that conceptually parallels a coefficient of test-retest reliability. As an example, consider a study of the reliability of a semi-structured interview for the diagnosis of alcoholism and commonly co-occurring disorders such as substance dependence, substance abuse, depression, and antisocial personality disorder. Bucholz et al. (1994) found that some disorders (substance dependence and depression) were diagnosed with greater test-retest reliability than were other disorders (substance abuse and antisocial personality disorder).

Criterion validity of conclusions made on the basis of interviews concerns psychometricians as much as the criterion validity of conclusions made on the basis of test data. The degree to which an interviewer's findings or conclusions concur with other test results or other behavioral evidence reflects on the criterion-related validity of the conclusions. Consider in this context a study that compared the accuracy of two different tools of assessment in predicting the behavior of probationers: an objective test and a structured interview. Harris (1994) concluded

#### JUST THINK . . .

Do you think it is true that people are more apt to admit socially disapproved behavior in a written test as opposed to a face-to-face interview? What factors are operative in each situation?

that the structured interview was much more accurate in predicting the criterion (later behavior of probationers) than was the test. In another study, this one having as a criterion the accurate reporting of the subject's drug use, a paper-and-pencil test was also pitted against an interview. The written test was found to be more criterion-valid than the interview, perhaps because people may be more disposed to admit to illegal drug use in writing than in a face-to-face interview (McElrath, 1994).

An interview is a dynamic interaction between two or more people. On occasion, interviews may seem to develop lives of their own. Ultimately, the nature and form of any interview is determined by many factors, such as:

- the interview referral question
- the context and setting of the interview (clinic, prison, practitioner's office, etc.)
- the nature and quality of background information available to the interviewer
- time constraints and any other limiting factors
- the interviewee's previous experience, if any, with similar types of interviews
- the motivation, willingness, and abilities of the interviewee
- the motivation, willingness, and abilities of the interviewer
- cultural aspects of the interview

What do we mean by this last point? It will be taken up again shortly in our discussion of *culturally informed assessment*.

### Case History Data

Biographical and related data about an assessee may be obtained by interviewing the assessee and/or significant others in that person's life. Additional sources of case history data include hospital records, school records, military records, employment records, and related documents. All such data are combined in an effort to obtain an understanding of the assessee, including insights into observed behavior patterns.<sup>3</sup> Case history data may be invaluable in helping a therapist develop a meaningful context in which to interpret data from other sources, such as interview transcripts and reports of psychological testing.

#### JUST THINK . . .

How might the contents of an assessee's home video library be a useful source of information in assembling a case history?

### Psychological Tests

Health service psychologists may have occasion to use many different tests in the course of their practices, and nearly all of the tests we have described could be employed in clinical or counseling assessment. Some tests are designed primarily to be of diagnostic assistance to clinicians. One such test is the Millon Clinical Multiaxial Inventory–IV (MCMI-IV; Millon et al., 2015), a 195-item true–false test that yields scores related to enduring personality features as well as acute symptoms. The MCMI-IV is available through the online Q-global software, offline through the Q-local software, or via paper-and-pencil survey with mail-in scoring.

In addition to tests that are used for general diagnostic purposes, thousands of tests focus on specific traits, states, interests, attitudes, and related variables. Depression is perhaps the most common mental health problem and reason for psychiatric hospitalization. A diagnosis of depression is a most serious matter, as this condition is a key risk factor in suicide. Given the critical importance of depression, many instruments have been developed to measure it and provide insights with respect to it.

---

3. For an example of a case study from the psychology literature, the interested reader is referred to “Socially Reinforced Obsessing: Etiology of a Disorder in a Christian Scientist” (Cohen & Smith, 1976), wherein the authors suggest that a woman's exposure to Christian Science predisposed her to an obsessive disorder. The article stirred some controversy and elicited a number of comments (e.g., Coyne, 1976; Halleck, 1976; London, 1976; McLemore & Court, 1977), including one from a representative of the Christian Science Church (Stokes, 1977)—all rebutted by Cohen (1977, 1979, pp. 76–83).

Perhaps the most widely used test to measure the severity of depression is the Beck Depression Inventory–II (BDI-II; Beck et al., 1996). This self-report measure consists of 21 items, each tapping a specific symptom or attitude associated with depression. For each item, testtakers circle one of four statements that best describes their feelings over the past two weeks. The statements reflect different intensities of feeling and are weighted in their scoring accordingly. Beck et al. (1996) presented data to document their assertion that, on average, patients with mood disorders obtain higher scores on the BDI-II than patients with anxiety, adjustment, or other disorders. Additionally, they presented data to support their claim that, on average, patients with more serious depressive disorders score higher on the BDI-II than patients with less serious forms of depression. However, because the items are so transparent and the test outcome is so easily manipulated by the testtaker, it is usually recommended that the BDI-II be used only with patients who have no known motivation to fake good or fake bad. Further, because the BDI-II contains no validity scales, it is probably advisable to administer it along with other tests that do have validity scales, such as the MMPI-3.

The Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression scale (CES-D) is another widely used self-report measure of depressive symptoms. The CES-D consists of 20 items, although shorter versions of the scale have been developed as screening tools for depression (Andresen et al., 1994; Melchior et al., 1993; Shrout & Yager, 1989; Turvey et al., 1999). Santor et al. (1995)

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why is it usually a good idea not to rely on just one test to make any sort of clinical decision?

compared the test characteristic curves of the BDI and CES-D and found the CES-D to be more discriminating in determining symptom severity in both a college and a depressed outpatient sample. A revised version of the CESD, the CESD-R, has shown promise as a reliable and valid instrument in a large community sample consisting of 7,389 people (Van Dam & Earleywine, 2011).

Whether assessment is undertaken for general or more specific diagnostic purposes, it is usually good practice to use more than one tool of assessment to meet the assessment objective. Often, more than one test is administered to an assessee. The phrase used to describe the group of tests administered is *test battery*.

**The psychological test battery** If you are a culinary aficionado, or if you are a fan of *Cupcake Wars* on the Food Network, then you will know that the word *batter* refers to a beaten liquid mixture that typically contains a number of ingredients. Somewhat similar in meaning to this definition of batter is one definition of the word *battery*: an array or grouping of like things to be used together. When psychological assessors speak of a **test battery**, they are referring to a group of tests administered together to gather information about an individual from a variety of instruments.

*Personality test battery* refers to a group of personality tests. The term *projective test battery* also refers to a group of personality tests, though this term is more specific because it additionally tells us that the battery is confined to projective techniques (such as the Rorschach, the TAT, and figure drawings). In shoptalk among clinicians, if the type of battery referred to is left unspecified, or if the clinician refers to a battery of tests as a **standard battery**, what is usually being referred to is a group of tests including one intelligence test, at least one personality test, and a test designed to screen for neurological deficit (discussed in the following chapter).

Each test in the standard battery provides the clinician with information that goes beyond the specific area the test is designed to tap. Thus, for example, a test of intelligence may yield information not only about intelligence but also about personality and neurological functioning. Conversely, information about intelligence and neurological functioning can be gleaned from personality test data (and here we refer specifically to projective tests rather than personality inventories). The insistence on using a battery of tests and not a single test was one of the many

contributions of psychologist David Rapaport in his now-classic work, *Diagnostic Psychological Testing* (Rapaport et al., 1945–1946). At a time when using a battery of tests might mean using more than one projective test, Rapaport argued that assessment would be incomplete if there weren't "right or wrong answers" to at least one of the tests administered. Here, Rapaport was referring to the need for inclusion of at least one test of intellectual ability.

Today, the utility of using multiple measures is a given. However, judging by the lack of attention given to cultural variables that has traditionally been evident in textbooks on assessment other than this one, what is not yet "a given" is attention to the notion of being *culturally informed* when conducting clinical (or other) assessments.

## Culturally Informed Psychological Assessment

We may define **culturally informed psychological assessment** as an approach to evaluation that is keenly perceptive of and responsive to issues of acculturation, values, identity, worldview, language, and other culture-related variables as they may impact the evaluation process or the interpretation of resulting data. We offer this definition not as the last word on the subject but rather as a first step designed to promote constructive and scholarly dialogue about what culturally sensitive psychological assessment really is and all that it can be.

When planning an assessment in which there is some question regarding the projected impact of culture, language, or some related variable on the validity of the assessment, the culturally oriented assessor can do a number of things. One is to carefully read any existing case history data. Such data may provide answers to key questions regarding the assessee's level of acculturation and other factors useful to know about in advance of any formal assessment. Family, friends, clergy, professionals, and others who know the assessee may be able to provide valuable information about culture-related variables prior to the assessment. In some cases, it may be useful to enlist the aid of a local cultural advisor as preparation for the assessment. (One administrative note here: If any such informants are to be used, it will be necessary to have signed permission forms authorizing the exchange of information related to the assessee.)

### JUST THINK . . .

Is cultural competence a realistic and achievable goal? If so, what are the criteria for achieving it? Is a culturally competent assessor capable of assessing people from any culture or only those from the culture in which they are "competent"? Would you consider yourself culturally competent to assess someone from the same culture as yourself?

We should also note that assessment experts themselves may disagree on key assessment-related issues regarding individuals who are members of particular groups. Consider, for example, the opinion of two experts regarding one widely used personality test, the MMPI-2. In an article entitled "Culturally Competent MMPI Assessment of Hispanic Populations," Dana (1995, p. 309) advised that "the MMPI-2 is neither better nor worse than [its predecessor] the MMPI for Hispanics." By contrast, Velasquez et al. (1997, p. 111) wrote, "*Counselors should always apply the MMPI-2, and not the MMPI, to Chicano clients*" (emphasis in the original). On the basis of clinical experience, Velasquez et al. (1997) concluded that, as compared to the MMPI, the MMPI-2 "lessens the chances of overpathologization of Chicanos" (p. 111).

We might well consider such factual disagreements as only the tip of the iceberg when it comes to the potential for disagreement about what constitutes culturally competent assessment. It is better (and more realistic), we think, to aspire to culturally informed or culturally sensitive psychological assessment. With specific reference to the disagreement just cited, it would be useful to be informed about, or have a sensitivity to, the possibility of overpathologization of test results. Prior to the formal assessment, the assessor may consider a screening interview with the assessee in which rapport is established and the subject of acculturation, as well as related cultural issues are discussed.

During the formal assessment, the assessor keeps in mind all the cultural information acquired, including any customs regarding personal space, eye contact, and so forth. After the assessment, the culturally sensitive assessor might reevaluate the data and conclusions for any possible adverse impact of culture-related factors. So, for example, with the cautions of Velasquez et al. (1997) firmly in mind, an assessor who happened to have administered the MMPI and not the MMPI-2 to a Chicano client might revisit the protocol and its interpretation with an eye toward identifying any possible overpathologization. (Of course, at this point the assessor would examine whether administration of the MMPI-3 is an appropriate option, given its more recent publication.)

Translators are frequently used in clinic emergency rooms, crisis intervention cases, and other such situations. Whenever a translator is used, the interviewer must be wary not only of the interviewee's translated words but of their intensity as well (Draguns, 1984). Members of the assessee's family are frequently enlisted to serve as translators, although this practice may not be desirable under some circumstances. For example, in some cultures a younger person translating the words of an older person, particularly with regard to certain topics (such as sexual matters), may be perceived as awkward if not disrespectful (Ho, 1987). Case study and behavioral observation data must be interpreted with sensitivity to the meaning of the historical or behavioral data in a cultural context (Longabaugh, 1980; Williams, 1986). Ultimately, a key aspect of culturally informed psychological assessment is to raise important questions regarding the generalizability and appropriateness of the evaluative measures employed.

#### JUST THINK . . .

How can culturally informed assessment best be taught?

If you just happen to be thinking about the *Just Think* question just raised, you are probably not alone. Students frequently are curious about how a culturally informed approach to assessment is acquired. Although there are no hard-and-fast rules, our own view is that formal instruction should occur in the context of a curriculum with three major components: a foundation in basic assessment, a foundation in culture issues in

assessment, and supervised training and experience.

As you will see in the website presentation of the model curriculum, a subcomponent of both the “foundation in cultural issues in assessment” and the “supervised training and experience” components of the curriculum is **shifting cultural lenses** (Kleinman & Kleinman, 1991). The meaning of this term has been explained and illustrated memorably by Steven Regeser López, who teaches a core course in culturally informed assessment at UCLA. In his course, López (2002) draws on lessons he learned from driving public highways in Mexico, most of which have only two lanes, one in each direction. Frequently, traffic will back up on one lane due to a slow-moving vehicle. Drivers who wish to pass slow-moving vehicles may be assisted by other drivers in front of them, who use their turn signals to indicate when it is safe to pass. A blinking right turn signal indicates that it is *not* safe to pass because of oncoming traffic or visibility issues in the opposing lane. A blinking left turn signal indicates that it *is* safe to pass. Large trucks may have printed on their rear mudflaps the word *siga* (“continue”) by the left turn signal light or *alto* (“stop”) by the right one. Besides signaling other drivers when it is safe to pass, turn signals have the same meaning as they do in the United States: an indication of an intention to turn.

In a class exercise that uses slides of highway scenes as well as close-ups of turn signals, López asks students to interpret the meaning of a blinking turn signal in different traffic scenarios: Does it mean pass, don't pass, or turning? Students quickly appreciate that the meaning of the blinking signal can be interpreted correctly only from cues in a specific context. López (2002) next builds on this lesson:

I then translate this concrete example into more conceptual terms. In discerning the appropriate meaning, one must first entertain both sets of meanings or apply both sets of cultural lenses. Then one collects data to test both ideas. Ultimately, one weights the available evidence and then applies the meaning that appears to be most appropriate. It is important to note that

whatever decision is made, there usually exists some degree of uncertainty. By collecting evidence to test the two possible meanings, the psychologist attempts to reduce uncertainty. With multiple assessments over time, greater certainty can be achieved. (pp. 232–233)

The notion of shifting cultural lenses is intimately tied to critical thinking and hypothesis testing. Interview data may suggest, for example, that a client is suffering from some form of psychopathology that involves delusional thinking. A shift in cultural lenses, however, permits the clinician to test an alternative hypothesis: that the observed behavior is culture-specific and arises from long-held family beliefs. The process of culturally informed psychological assessment demands such lens shifting with all forms of gathering information, including the interview.

### *Cultural Aspects of the Interview*

When an interview is conducted in preparation for counseling or psychotherapy, it may be useful to explore a number of culture-related issues. To what extent does the client feel different from other people, and how much of a problem is it? What conflicts, if any, are evident with regard to motivation to assimilate versus commitment to a particular culture? To what extent does the client feel different as an individual vis-à-vis the cultural group with which the client identifies most? What role, if any, does racism or prejudice play as an obstacle to this client's adjustment? What role, if any, do the dominant culture's standards (such as physical attractiveness) play in this client's adjustment? In what ways have culture-related factors affected this client's feelings of self-worth? What potential exists for cultural loss or feelings of rootlessness and loss of native heritage as a function of efforts to assimilate? Questions regarding physical health may also be appropriate, especially if the client is from a cultural group that has a documented tendency to express emotional distress through physical symptoms (Cheung & Lau, 1982; Kleinman & Lin, 1980).

The misspelled **ADRESSING** is an easy-to-remember acronym that may help the assessor recall various sources of cultural influence when assessing clients. As proposed by Pamela Hays (Hays, 1996, 2016; Hays & Iwamasa, 2006), the letters in ADRESSING stand for *age*, *disability*, *religion*, *ethnicity*, *social status* (including variables such as income, occupation, and education), *sexual orientation*, *indigenous heritage*, *national origin*, and *gender*. How, for example, might a particular disability affect one's worldview in a particular context? Why might a deeply religious person feel strongly about a particular issue? These are the types of questions that could be raised by considering the ADRESSING acronym in the assessment of clients.

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

What other culture-related issues may need to be explored in a clinical interview?

Whether using an interview, a test, or some other tool of assessment with a culturally different assessee, the assessor needs to be aware of ostensibly psychopathological responses that may be fairly commonplace in a particular culture. For example, claims of spirit involvement are not uncommon among some groups of depressed Native Americans (Johnson & Johnson, 1965) as well as others (Matchett, 1972). Diagnostic conclusions and judgments should attempt to distinguish veritable psychological and behavioral problems from behavior that may be deviant by the standards of the dominant culture but customary by the standards of the assessee's culture. It is important not to lose sight of how culture in the broadest sense may influence presentations and perceptions of pathological behavior. For example, cultural factors have traditionally not been given high priority in evaluations for pathology such as posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD), especially when both the assessor and the assessee are presumed to be from the same culture (Carvalho et al., 2015; Schumm et al., 2015; Wortmann et al., 2016). However, as suggested in this chapter's thought-provoking *Close-Up*, perhaps greater consideration should be given to understanding cultural factors—and more specifically, *military* cultural factors—in the assessment and treatment of returning veterans with PTSD.

## PTSD in Returning Veterans and Military Culture\*

An estimated 12% to 20% of military veterans and serving military personnel are expected to experience posttraumatic stress injuries either immediately after, or even years after their deployment (U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, 2016; Veterans Affairs Canada, 2013). Service-related trauma may result in ongoing stress and adjustment difficulties, including substance abuse, depression, social withdrawal or otherwise compromised interpersonal functioning, which increases aggressive behavior, and suicide (Braswell & Kushner, 2012; van der Kolk et al., 2007; Westwood et al., 2010). It is reasonable to assume that to some extent, such harmful conditions are exacerbated when and if the posttraumatic stress is not properly assessed and treated. Here, the focus is on one culture-related aspect of veterans' PTSD that would seem to merit greater attention from the mental health community.

### Veterans' Gender and PTSD

Males make up 88% of the veteran population. They experience negative outcomes at proportionally higher rates than their female compatriots. Males also have significantly lower usage rates for trauma therapies, and higher relapse rates and drop-out rates when they do access treatment (Brooks, 2010; Ready et al., 2008; Schnurr & Friedman, 2003; VAC, 2013; van der Kolk et al., 2007; Westwood et al., 2012). In the case of traumatized women, the role of gender socialization in both the experience of trauma and the recovery from trauma has been studied extensively (Burstow, 2003; Herman, 1997). By contrast, relatively little attention has been paid to the influence of gender socialization in both the male experience of trauma, and the experiences associated with being a male veteran of military service (Braswell & Kushner, 2012; Brooks, 2010; Fox & Pease, 2012; Jordan, 2004).

Historically, training for military service entails a kind of re-socialization process. Traditional masculine gender norms of behavior are traded-in for what might be termed "hypermasculine gender norms." The end goal is to infuse recruits—male, female, or otherwise—with a "warrior mentality." This resocialization process, at times subtle and at other times straightforward, is designed to yield an ideal soldier in the image of a strong and stoic male (Barrett, 1996; Fox & Pease, 2012; Hale, 2012; Hinojosa, 2010; Keats, 2010; Keegan, 1994).

### *Gender, Sex, "Military Masculinity," and the "Warrior Ideal"*

It is important to differentiate between the categories of gender and biological sex—two of the most central components of identity. Sex is a term that describes the biological makeup of the body while gender refers to an endless variety of socially constructed roles that are both internalized and enacted and that begin to be imposed on children from the moment at which the sex of the fetus is determined (Brown, 2008). Most of us learn to comply with the dominant gender norms of our reference group at an early age and come to view these norms as a natural and valid set of constructs—if we examine them at all (Barrett, 1996). Gender roles serve as implicit and explicit guideposts that not only provide social valence to certain behaviors and attributes, but influence our behavior throughout the lifespan.

Numerous researchers have observed that aspects of traditional masculine culture are emphasized and exaggerated in military training to prepare soldiers for combat (Brooks, 1999; Fox & Pease, 2012; Westwood et al., 2012; Shields, 2016). All of the armed services reframe masculinity for the purpose of meeting the objectives of a military organization. Hyper-masculine values and behaviors, such as strength, toughness, stoicism, and aggressiveness, are promoted (Alfred et al., 2014; Brooks, 1999, 2010; Duncanson, 2009; Higate, 2007; Lomsky-Feder & Rapoport, 2003; Rosen et al., 2003). This hyper-masculine cultural narrative is instilled and reinforced from basic training, and then through one's military career. Through formal group activities and informal social interactions personnel are taught to embody the warrior ideal (Hinojosa, 2010).

But what is the warrior ideal? Consider a situation of risk or danger that might otherwise trigger biological signals prompting one to run the other way in fear. In such a situation, the positive survival functions of masculine gender ideology involve confronting such biological messages, and suppressing or negating them (Mejía, 2005). In essence, the warrior ideal entails an almost superhuman ability to override and disregard the body's own biological signals. The socialization process in the military helps to build the warrior ideal by placing a premium on values such as stoicism, domination of mind-over-body, little emotional expression, and an emphasis on group identity and self-sacrifice for one's buddies. Traits attributed to warriors include words like strong, aggressive, dominant, and risk-taker. A trait expressly *not* attributed to warriors is "weak" (or anything that would imply a need for assistance; Brooks, 2010; Gabriel, 1997; Higate, 2007).

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Duncan M. Shields who is an Adjunct Professor at the University of British Columbia, Faculty of Medicine.

## DSM-5, PTSD, and Military Masculinity

In DSM-5, the diagnostic category for PTSD is laid out as a grouping of seven events or experiences (American Psychiatric Association, 2013a, pp. 271–272). The trigger for PTSD is identified as exposure to actual or threatened death, serious injury or sexual violation, which leads to later emotional distress and cognitive and behavioral impairment—a loss of agency over world and then self. The diagnostic criteria for PTSD include the presence of four distinct clusters of reactive symptoms: (a) intrusive experiences; (b) avoidance and emotional numbing; (c) negative cognitions and mood; and (d) increased autonomic arousal. The symptoms cause clinically significant distress and impairment in the individual's social interactions, capacity to work or other important areas of functioning (American Psychiatric Association, 2013a, pp. 271–280).

Compare the training objectives of military culture with the DSM-5 definition of PTSD and some stark contrasts immediately become evident (see Table 1). Clearly, the behavioral goals and objectives of training in the military, particularly with respect to the development of a warrior ideal, and the behaviors associated with PTSD, are just about polar opposites. For example, whereas warriors serving in the military have mastery over their environment, thoughts, and emotions, service people with PTSD may be helpless under the same or similar circumstances.

For male and female service people who have been taught to ascribe to military masculine ideals, the detriment in functioning occasioned by PTSD, combined with the physiological “highjacking” of the body from conscious control, may have serious consequences with regard to self-concept and self-esteem. Loss of mastery over one's body and experiences may be equated with revocation of one's warrior identity, and may therefore be a lifelong cause for shame. Thus, the veteran

diagnosed with PTSD may see himself or herself going from “hero to zero” in fairly short order. Having been relegated to the ranks of the unfit and the disordered, negative feelings of shame may be further compounded with self-blame. Veterans may blame themselves for being unable to uphold the tenets of their training and for letting their peers and commanding officers down. Perhaps worst of all, by the act of having advised caregivers of the trauma they have suffered, they have violated the warrior norm of remaining silently and honorably stoic in the face of adversity.

Long after their indoctrination to the norms of military service, many veterans retain remnants of a mask of silent stoicism—this as they hide personal struggles from their families, close friends, colleagues, and health professionals (Brooks, 2010; Goldstein, 2001; Oliffe & Phillips, 2008). Recognizing how military culture might inadvertently contribute to under-reporting of PTSD, some military leaders have recommended a re-naming of posttraumatic stress disorder to posttraumatic stress *injury* (American Psychiatric Association, 2013b). The recommendation arose from an acknowledgment that the word “disorder” would serve to discourage members of the military from seeking help. For some, the fact that PTSD continues to be classified as a disorder in the revised DSM-5 raises questions—at least with regard to military veterans—about whether the fundamental right of persons to be diagnosed with the least stigmatizing label is being honored. Indeed, stigma associated with the report of psychological stress seems alive and well within contemporary military culture (Braswell & Kushner, 2012; Greenberg & Brayne, 2007; Keats, 2010). Active duty service men, and probably to some lesser extent service women, who seek out medical attention for PTSD may be viewed by their peers as malingerers or cowards. They may also be referenced with stigmatizing labels such as “moral invalid” or “LMF” (“Lacking Moral Fiber”; Fox & Pease, 2012; Herman, 1997; Whitworth, 2008). From the perspective of many military personnel, admission of, or diagnosis with, PTSD is akin to career suicide (Linford, 2013).

Mental health professionals play a key role as gatekeepers to services and benefits for military veterans. Such professionals may be the first (and sometimes the last) significant contact that veterans have with the mental health system. Accordingly, acquaintance with cultural aspects of PTSD is essential—particularly the potential role of culturally inculcated values, such as stoicism, as an obstacle to intervention. Especially when such values are exaggerated during the beginning of one's military career, they may well have the (inadvertent) effect of contributing to feelings of isolation and suffering at the end of that career.

Professionals engaged in assessment and/or treatment may help veterans suffering from PTSD by exploring cultural factors beyond the bounds of the elements of a DSM-5 diagnosis (Brown, 2008).

(continued)

**Table 1**  
**Military Training Objectives and Characteristics of a PTSD Diagnosis**

Military Training Objectives	Characteristics of a PTSD Diagnosis
1. Mastery over environment	Helplessness as a result of experienced trauma
2. Mastery over thoughts	Re-experiencing of trauma and intrusive thoughts
3. Mastery over emotions	Numbness, emotional hijacking, or negative mood
4. Mastery over body	Physiological hyper- or hypo-arousal
5. Powerful and capable	Distressed, impaired, and disordered

## PTSD in Returning Veterans and Military Culture *(continued)*

More specifically, assessment professionals may explore the extent to which the norms of “military masculinity” remain operative in the everyday lives of returning male veterans. Equally important is a thorough evaluation of how military indoctrination has affected receptivity of the veteran/civilian to more realistic and “everyday” narratives about being male. Similarly, for returning female veterans suffering from PTSD, an element of assessment might be an evaluation of the extent to which these veterans are still emotionally invested in the doctrines of “military masculinity” and/or the “warrior ideal.” For both populations, effective treatment may entail cognitive accommodation of new rules and “marching orders” more consistent with those adhered to by warriors who are surviving and

thriving in civilian life. Regardless, an imperative exists for mental health professionals to look more closely than they have in the past at the potential influence of gender and gender-related narratives on traumatic experience. To fail to do so in assessment, in interventions, and in future research, is to ignore a part of the treatment puzzle that must be addressed if veterans who suffer from PTSD are ever to be made “whole again.” Key cultural factors in PTSD must be identified in assessment, and taken into consideration in treatment, if veterans are to be provided with the comprehensive and effective service that will finally, and fully, allow them to come home.

Used with permission of Duncan M. Shields.

## Special Applications of Clinical Measures

Clinical measures have application in a wide variety of research-related and applied settings. In this chapter, our modest objective is to provide only a small sample of the varied ways that clinical measures are used. Toward that end, let’s begin with a brief look at some of the ways that clinicians evaluate various aspects of addiction and substance abuse.

### *The Assessment of Addiction and Substance Abuse*

Assessment for drug addiction and for alcohol and substance abuse has become routine in a number of settings. Whether an individual is seeking outpatient psychotherapy services, being admitted for inpatient services, or even seeking employment, being screened for drug use may be a prerequisite. Such screening can take varied forms, from straightforward physical tests involving the analysis of urine or blood samples to much more imaginative laboratory procedures that involve the analysis of psychophysiological responses (Carter & Tiffany, 1999; Lang et al., 1993; Sayette et al., 2000).

Exploration of personal history with drugs and alcohol may be accomplished by means of questionnaires or face-to-face interviews. However, such direct procedures are highly subject to impression management and all the other potential drawbacks of a self-report instrument. A number of tests and scales have been developed to assist in the assessment of abuse and addiction (see Table 13–1). The MMPI-2-RF, for example, contains three scales that provide information about substance abuse potential. The oldest of these three scales is the MacAndrew Alcoholism Scale (MacAndrew, 1965), since revised and usually referred to simply as the MAC-R. This scale was originally constructed to aid in differentiating alcoholic from nonalcoholic psychiatric patients.

#### JUST THINK . . .

In your opinion, what are some personality traits that “often serve as pathways to substance abuse”?

Behavior associated with substance abuse or its potential has also been explored by analogue means, such as role play. The Situational Competency Test (Chaney et al., 1978), the Alcohol Specific Role Play Test (Abrams et al., 1991), and the Cocaine Risk Response Test (Carroll, 1998; Carroll et al., 1999) are all measures that contain audiotaped role-play measures. In

**Table 13–1**  
**Common Measures of Substance Abuse**

Name of Measure	No. of Items	Description of Items	Comment
MacAndrew Alcoholism Scale (MAC) and MacAndrew Alcoholism Scale-Revised (MAC-R)	49	Personality and attitude variables thought to underlie alcoholism	The MAC was derived from the MMPI. The MAC-R was derived from the MMPI-2. Neither scale assesses alcoholism directly. Both were designed to differentiate alcoholics from non-alcoholics empirically.
Addiction Potential Scale (APS)	39	Personality traits thought to underlie drug or alcohol abuse	Items were derived from the MMPI-2. Like the MAC-R, it does not assess alcoholism directly.
Addiction Acknowledgment Scale (AAS)	13	Direct acknowledgment of substance abuse	A face-valid, self-report of substance abuse derived from the MMPI-2. Endorsement of items is an admission of drug use.
Addiction Severity Index (ASI)	200	Raters assess severity of addiction in 7 problem areas: medical condition, employment functioning, drug use, alcohol use, illegal activity, family/social relations, and psychiatric functioning	The ASI was first developed by McLellan et al. (1980) and is currently in its 6th edition (ASI-6). It is a semi-structured interview that is useful at intake and follow-up.
Michigan Alcohol Screening Test (MAST)	24	Lifetime alcohol-related problems	Widely used to screen for problem drinking. Shorter versions have been created as well as a 22-item revised version (MAST-R)

the latter test, assessees are asked to orally respond with a description of what they would do under certain conditions—conditions known to prompt cocaine use in regular cocaine users. One scenario involves having had a difficult week followed by cravings for cocaine to reward oneself. Another scenario takes place at a party where people are using cocaine in the next room. Assesseees are asked to candidly detail their thinking and behavior in response to these and other situations. On one hand, the value of the information elicited will vary as a function of many factors, among them the purpose of the assessment and the candor with which assesseees respond. One might expect assesseees to be straightforward in their responses if they were self-referred for addiction treatment. On the other hand, assesseees might be less than straightforward if, for example, they were court-referred on suspicion of probation violation.

Efforts to reduce widespread substance abuse have led researchers to consider how culture may contribute to the problem and how culturally informed intervention may be part of the solution. Using a wide variety of measures, researchers have explored substance abuse in the context of variables such as cultural identity and generational status (Ames & Stacy, 1998; Chappin & Brook, 2001; Duclos, 1999; Kail & DeLaRosa, 1998; Karlsen et al., 1998; Lessinger, 1998; O'Hare & Van Tran, 1998; Pilgrim et al., 1999), religious beliefs (Corwyn & Benda, 2000; Klonoff & Landrine, 1999), and sexual orientation (Kippax et al., 1998). Recovery from drug addiction has itself been conceptualized as a socially mediated process of **reacculturation** that can result in a new sense of identity (Hurst, 1997).

An important ethical consideration when assessing substance abusers, especially in research contexts, concerns obtaining fully informed consent to assessment. McCrady and Bux (1999) noted that substance abusers may be high or intoxicated at the time of consent and so their ability to attend to and comprehend the requirements of the research might be compromised. Further, because their habit may have thrust them into desperate financial straits, any payment

### JUST THINK . . .

Why is it useful to conceptualize recovery from drug addiction as reacculturation?

offered to substance abusers for participation in a research study may appear coercive. Procedures to maximize comprehension of consent and minimize the appearance of coercion are necessary elements of the consent process.

### Forensic Psychological Assessment

The word *forensic* means “pertaining to or employed in legal proceedings,” and the term **forensic psychological assessment** can be defined broadly as the theory and application of psychological evaluation and measurement in a legal context. Psychologists, psychiatrists, and other health professionals may be called on by courts, corrections and parole personnel, attorneys, and others involved in the criminal justice system to offer expert opinion. Expert forensic opinion may be sought in both criminal proceedings as well as civil litigation (Wygant & Lareau, 2015). With respect to criminal proceedings, the opinion may, for example, concern an individual’s competency to stand trial or the person’s criminal responsibility (or sanity) at the time a crime was committed. With respect to a civil proceeding, the opinion may involve issues as diverse as the extent of emotional distress suffered in a personal injury suit, the suitability of one or the other parent in a custody proceeding, or the testamentary capacity (capacity to make a last will and testament) of a person before death (Davidson et al., 2015; Honegger, 2015; Zumbach & Koglin, 2015).

### JUST THINK . . .

When you envision a psychologist testifying in court, what topic do you see the psychologist speaking on?

Before discussing assessment-related aspects in some of the many areas of forensic psychology, it is important to note that there are major differences between forensic and general clinical practice. Perhaps the biggest difference is that, in the forensic situation, the clinician may be the client of a third party (such as a court) and not of the assessee. This fact, as well as its implications with respect to issues such as confidentiality, must be made clear to the assessee. Another difference between forensic and general clinical practice is that the patient may have been compelled to undergo assessment. Unlike the typical client seeking therapy, for example, the assessee is not highly motivated to be truthful. Consequently, it is imperative that the assessor rely not only on the assessee’s representations but also on all available documentation, such as police reports and interviews with persons who may have pertinent knowledge. The mental health professional who performs forensic work would do well to be educated in the language of the law:

To go into court and render the opinion that a person is not responsible for a crime because he is psychotic is to say nothing of value to the judge or jury. However, to go into the same court and state that a man is not responsible because as a result of a mental disorder, namely, paranoid schizophrenia, “he lacked substantial capacity to conform his behavior to the requirements of the law”—because he was hearing voices that told him he must commit the crime to protect his family from future harm—would be of great value to the judge or jury. It is not because the man had a psychosis that he is not responsible; it is how his illness affected his behavior and his ability to form the necessary criminal intent or to have the *mens rea*, or guilty mind, that is important. (Rappeport, 1982, p. 333)

Forensic assessors are sometimes placed in the role of psychohistorians, especially in cases involving questions of capacity to testify. In such cases, assessors may be called on to offer opinions about people they have never personally interviewed or observed—a situation that seldom if ever arises in nonforensic assessments. Forensic assessment frequently entails rendering opinions about momentous matters such as whether a person is competent to stand trial, is criminally responsible, or is ready for parole. Some have challenged the role of mental health professionals in these and related matters, citing the unreliability of psychiatric diagnosis and the invalidity of various assessment tools for use with such objectives (Faust & Ziskin,

1988a, 1988b; see also Matarazzo, 1990, for a response). Nonetheless, judges, juries, district attorneys, the police, and other members of the criminal justice system rely on mental health professionals to provide them with their best judgments concerning such critical questions. One such question that is raised frequently concerns the prediction of dangerousness (Lally, 2003).

**Dangerousness to oneself or others** An official determination that a person is dangerous to self or others is legal cause to deprive that individual of liberty. The individual so judged will, on a voluntary or involuntary basis, undergo psychotherapeutic intervention, typically in a secure treatment facility, until such time that the individual is no longer judged to be dangerous. This is so because the state has a compelling duty to protect its citizens from danger. The duty extends to protecting suicidal people, who are presumed to be suffering from mental disorder, from acting on self-destructive impulses. Mental health professionals play a key role in decisions about who is and is not considered dangerous.

The determination of dangerousness is ideally made on the basis of multiple data sources, including interview data, case history data, and formal testing. When dealing with potentially homicidal or suicidal assesseees, the professional assessor must have knowledge of the risk factors associated with such violent acts. Risk factors may include a history of previous attempts to commit the act, substance/alcohol abuse, and unemployment. If given an opportunity to interview the potentially dangerous individual, the assessor will typically explore the assessee's ideation, motivation, and imagery associated with the contemplated violence. Additionally, questions will be raised that relate to the availability and lethality of the method and means by which the violent act would be perpetrated. The assessor will assess how specific and detailed the plan, if any, is. The assessor may also explore the extent to which helping resources such as family, friends, or roommates can prevent violence from occurring. If the assessor determines that a homicide is imminent, the assessor has a legal **duty to warn** the endangered third party—a duty that overrides the privileged communication between psychologist and client. As stated in the landmark 1974 case *Tarasoff v. the Regents of the University of California*, "Protective privilege ends where the public peril begins" (see Cohen, 1979, for elaboration of this and related principles).

Dangerousness manifests itself in sundry ways in varied settings, from the school playground to the post office lobby. Working together, members of the legal and mental health communities strive to keep people reasonably safe from themselves and others while not unduly depriving any citizens of their right to liberty. Toward that end, a rather large literature dealing with the assessment of dangerousness, including suicide, has emerged (see, e.g., Baumeister, 1990; Blumenthal & Kupfer, 1990; Catalano et al., 1997; Copas & Tarling, 1986; Gardner et al., 1996; Jobes et al., 1997; Kapusta, 2011; Lewinsohn et al., 1996; Lidz et al., 1993; Monahan, 1981; Olweus, 1979; Pisani et al., 2011; Rice & Harris, 1995; Steadman, 1983; van Praag et al., 1990; Wagner, 1997; Webster et al., 1994) along with a number of tests (Beck et al., 1989; Eyman & Eyman, 1990; Linehan et al., 1983; Patterson et al., 1983; Reynolds, 1987; Rothberg & Geer-Williams, 1992; Williams et al., 1996) and clinical interview guidelines (Sommers-Flanagan & Sommers-Flanagan, 1995; Truant et al., 1991; Wollersheim, 1974). But despite the best efforts of many scholars, the prediction of dangerousness must be considered more an art than a science at present. Historically, clinicians have not been very accurate in their predictions of dangerousness.

#### JUST THINK . . .

During the course of a counseling assessment, a counselor learns that an HIV-infected patient is planning to have unprotected sexual contact with an identified party. Is it the counselor's duty to warn that party?

**Competency** *Competency* in the legal sense has many different meanings. One may speak, for example, of competence to make a will, enter into a contract, commit a crime, waive constitutional rights, consent to medical treatment . . . the list goes on. Before convicted murderer Gary Gilmore was executed in Utah, he underwent an examination designed to determine whether he was competent to be executed. This examination was required because the law mandates that a certain

propriety exists with respect to state-ordered executions: It would not be morally proper to execute insane persons. In recent years, with fluctuations in economic conditions, research interest in other competencies, such as competency to choose homelessness has emerged (Wand et al., 2015).

**Competence to stand trial** has to do largely with a defendant's ability to understand the charges against them and assist in their own defense. As stated in the Supreme Court's ruling in *Dusky v. United States*, a defendant must have "sufficient present ability to consult with his lawyer with a reasonable degree of rational . . . [and] factual understanding of the proceedings against him." This "understand and assist" requirement, as it has come to be called, is in effect an extension of the constitutional prohibition against trials *in absentia*; a defendant must be not only physically present during the trial but mentally present as well.

The competency requirement protects an individual's right to choose and assist counsel, the right to act as a witness on one's own behalf, and the right to confront opposing witnesses. The requirement also increases the probability that the truth of the case will be developed because the competent defendant is able to monitor continuously the testimony of witnesses and help bring discrepancies in testimony to the attention of the court. In general, persons who are intellectually disabled, psychotic, or suffering from a debilitating neurological disorder are persons held to be incompetent to stand trial. However, it cannot be overemphasized that any one of these three diagnoses is not in itself sufficient for a person to be found incompetent. Stated another way: It is possible for a person to be intellectually disabled, psychotic, or suffering from a debilitating neurological disorder—or all three—and still be found competent to stand trial. The person will be found to be incompetent if and only if the person is unable to understand the charges against them and is unable to assist in their own defense.

A number of instruments have been developed as aids in evaluating whether a defendant meets the understand-and-assist requirement. For example, researchers at Georgetown University Law School enumerated 13 criteria of competency to stand trial. Six of the criteria were characterized as "factual," and seven were characterized as "inferential." In general, the factual criteria had to do with clinical judgments regarding the defendant's ability to understand the charges and relevant legal procedures. The inferential criteria focused more on clinical judgments concerning the defendant's ability to communicate with counsel and make informed decisions. Interested readers will find a listing of all 13 criteria as well as a more detailed description of the criteria in Bukatman et al.'s (1971) *American Journal of Psychiatry* article. An earlier volume of that same journal contained a presentation of another instrument used to assess competency to stand trial. The Competency Screening Test (Lipsitt et al., 1971) is a 22-item instrument written in a sentence completion format. The defendant's competency is clinically evaluated by the quality of responses to sentence stems such as "If the jury finds me guilty, I \_\_\_\_." The test is scored on a three-point scale ranging from 0 to 2, with appropriate responses scored 2, marginally appropriate responses scored 1, and clearly inappropriate responses scored 0. For example, consider this item: *When I go to court, the lawyer will . . .* A 2-point response would be "defend me." Such a response indicates that the assessee has a clear understanding of the lawyer's role. By contrast, a 0-point response might be "have me guillotined," which would be indicative of an inappropriate perception of the lawyer's role. Lipsitt et al. reported the inter-rater reliability among trained scorers of this test to be  $r = .93$ . They also reported that their test was successful in discriminating seriously disturbed, state-hospitalized men from control groups consisting of students, community adults, club members, and civilly committed hospitalized patients.

Other tests of competency to stand trial include the Fitness Interview Test (FIT; Roesch et al., 1984), the MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool–Criminal Adjudication (MacCAT-CA; Hoge et al., 1999; Poythress et al., 1999) and the Evaluation of Competency to Stand Trial–Revised (ECST-R; Rogers et al., 2004). Although the FIT was developed in accordance with Canadian legal standards it has been widely used in the United States. The FIT is an idiographic measure, thus limiting comparisons between testtakers. By contrast, the MacCAT-CA and

ECST-R both employ a nomothetic approach; scores from defendants on competency to stand trial can be compared to other defendants (Zapf & Roesch, 2011).

Although many measures of competency to stand trial exist, relatively few formal measures exist to measure some other varieties of competency. For example, clinicians have been left largely to their own resources when it comes to the measurement of financial competency. Financial competency may be defined as the capability of people to make reasonably sound decisions regarding day-to-day money matters as well as more global aspects of their personal finances. Financial competency is an essential aspect of independent living. Moreover, when there are decisions involving significant wealth involved, the stakes regarding a determination of financial competency or incompetency can be quite high. Still, up until recently, no standardized tool for evaluating financial competency has existed. However, a new instrument for measuring this competency of everyday living has been developed, and a description of it is presented in this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*.

**Criminal responsibility** “Not guilty by reason of insanity” is a plea to a criminal charge that we have all heard. But stop and think about the meaning of the legal term **insanity** to mental health professionals and the evaluation procedures by which psychological assessors could identify the insane. The insanity defense has its roots in the idea that only blameworthy persons

(or, those with a criminal mind) should be punished. Possibly exempt from blame, therefore, are children, mental incompetents, and others who may be irresponsible, lack control of their actions, or have no conception that what they are doing is criminal. As early as the sixteenth century, it was argued in an English court that an offending act should not be considered a felony if the offender had no conception of good and evil. By the eighteenth century, the focus had shifted from good and evil as a criterion for evaluating criminal responsibility to the issue of whether the defendant “doth not know what he is doing no more than . . . a wild beast.”

Judicial history was made in nineteenth-century England when in 1843 Daniel M’Naghten was found not guilty by reason of insanity after attempting to assassinate the British prime minister. (He mistakenly shot and killed the prime minister’s secretary.) M’Naghten was acquitted. According to the court, he could not be held accountable for the crime if, “at the time of the committing of the act, the party accused was laboring under such a defect of reason from disease of the mind as not to know the nature and quality of the act he was doing, or if he did know it, that he did not know he was doing what was wrong.”

The decision in the *M’Naghten* case has come to be referred to as the *right or wrong test*, or the **M’Naghten standard**. To the present day, this test of sanity is used in England as well as in a number of jurisdictions in the United States. However, a problem with the right or wrong test is that it does not provide for the acquitting of persons who know right from wrong yet still are unable to control impulses to commit criminal acts. In 1954, an opinion written by the U.S. Court of Appeal for the District of Columbia in the case of *Durham v. United States* held that a defendant was not culpable for criminal action “if his unlawful act was the product of a mental disease or defect” (the **Durham standard**). Still another standard of legal insanity, set forth by the American Law Institute (ALI) in 1956, has become one of the most widely used throughout the United States (Weiner, 1980). With slight alterations from one jurisdiction to another, the **ALI standard** provides as follows:

A person is not responsible for criminal conduct, or, [is] insane if, at the time of such conduct, as a result of a mental disease or defect, he lacks substantial capacity either to appreciate the criminality (wrongfulness) of his conduct, or to conform his conduct to the requirements of the law.

As used in this article, the terms “mental disease or defect” do not include an abnormality manifested only by repeated criminal or otherwise antisocial conduct.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Should measures of competency ideally be idiographic or nomothetic?

## Measuring Financial Competency\*

*Is this person competent to stand trial?*

*Is this person competent to execute a will?*

*Is this person competent to consent to medical treatment?*

Psychologists and psychiatrists are frequently called upon to provide courts with a professional opinion as to the competency of an individual regarding sundry variables (Franzen, 2008; Grisso, 1986, 2003; Huss, 2009; Levine & Wallach, 2002; Melton et al., 1987; Roesch et al., 2010; Slovenko, 2006). Perhaps one of the most frequently measured varieties of competency is financial competency (Griffith et al., 2003; Hicken et al., 2010; Kershaw & Webber, 2008; Marson & Hebert, 2006).

For our purposes, **financial competency** may be defined as the knowledge and skill required for everything from managing everyday monetary transactions, to hiring a reliable investment firm to manage one's portfolio. At a most basic level, financial knowledge has to do with the ability to accurately identify and appreciate the value of paper currency and coins. At a more advanced level, financial competency may be gauged by one's ability to match potential beneficiaries of one's estate (such as charitable agencies) in a way that is consistent with one's longstanding values.

Evaluating an individual's financial competency can be a complex undertaking that includes consideration of many variables (see Table 1). In order to obtain relevant, reliable, valid, and actionable information, the assessor will typically interview not only the assessee, but knowledgeable informants such as family, friends, relatives, caregivers, work colleagues, and relevant acquaintances in the assessee's everyday world (ranging from local shopkeepers and bankers to stock brokers and other investment professionals). Examination of case study materials, such as family photo albums, video albums, newspaper clippings, diaries, and so forth may also contribute to an assessor's understanding of an assessee's financial competence.

In the past, information pieced together from quite a variety of tests were used to shed light on questions of financial competency. However, unless a test is specifically developed and normed for the purpose of measuring financial competency, its use for such purposes, and its persuasiveness in a court of law will most likely be quite limited (Wadley et al., 2003). Perhaps that is why a number of instruments expressly designed to measure financial competency have been developed (Archer et al., 2006; Heilbrunner, 2004). A partial listing of some of the

**Table 1**

### Some Variables to Consider When Conducting an Examination of an Individual's Financial Competency

- The assessee's pre-morbid functioning (Marson et al., 2012)
- The assessee's past values and preferences (Moye et al., 2005)
- The situational context, including the magnitude and complexity of the finance-related decisions that need to be made (Shulman et al., 2007)
- The presence of any relevant medical or mental illnesses or challenges (Moberg & Rick, 2008)
- Performance on standardized, neuropsychological tests and measures such as tests of cognitive functioning (including tests of attention, memory, and executive functioning)
- Performance on standardized clinical and personality tests and measures such as measures designed to detect the presence of psychopathology (such as depression or a personality disorder)
- Performance on standardized tests and measures of basic to complex functional abilities related to managing one's money and financial affairs
- Performance on standardized tests that are specifically designed to measure financial competency

Source: Sousa, L. B., Vilar, M., & Simões, M. R. (2015). *Adults and Older Adults Functional Assessment Inventory [Inventário de Avaliação Funcional de Adultos e Idosos (IAFAI): Manual Técnico]*. Coimbra: Psychological Assessment Lab—Faculty of Psychology and Educational Sciences, University of Coimbra.

available instruments includes the Financial Capacity Instrument (Marson et al., 2000), the Financial Competence Assessment Inventory (Kershaw & Webber, 2006), the Financial Assessment & Capacity Test (Black et al., 2007), and the Assessment Capacity for Everyday Decision-Making (Lai & Karlawish, 2007). These instruments, along with their local norms, provide “one-stop shopping” for assessors seeking to gather an abundance of legally relevant information regarding an assessee's finance-related competency.

Much like other jurisdictions, in Portugal, financial competency can be called into question on many grounds. The financial competency of an individual may be challenged, for example, on the grounds that the person is incapable of managing their own affairs due to a psychiatric disorder, substance abuse, or some other debilitating condition (including, e.g., deafness or blindness). However, unlike other jurisdictions, no locally developed, comprehensive measure of financial competency had been developed for use in Portugal. Responding to the need in Portugal for such an instrument, Sousa (2014) began by researching Portuguese

\*This *Everyday Psychometrics* was guest-authored by Liliana B. Sousa, Manuela Vilar, Horácio Firmino, and Mário R. Simões all of the University of Coimbra, Coimbra, Portugal.

law on the subject of financial competency, as well as similar legislation in several other countries (American Bar Association Commission on Law and Aging & American Psychological Association, 2008; British Psychological Society, 2006; Department for Constitutional Affairs, 2007; Department of Veterans Affairs, 1997; Office of the Public Guardian, 2008; Ontario Capacity Assessment Office, 2005).

In collaboration with colleagues as well as consultations with experts, Sousa's research led to the development of a test that could be used to measure financial competency. The Financial Capacity Assessment Instrument, better known in Portugal as the *Instrumento de Avaliação da Capacidade Financeira* (Sousa et al., 2015a), challenged assesseees to demonstrate their knowledge of basic and advanced financial concepts. In addition, the test contained performance-based items by which samples of behavior could be used to evaluate cognitive ability as it related to variables such as monetary transactions in shopping, bill payment, and banking. For information regarding

the reliability and validity of this instrument, interested readers are referred to Sousa et al. (2015b).

Some people defy the odds and live long and prosperous lives relatively unencumbered by any cognitive loss. For others, whether as a result of normal aging, a disease process, drug abuse, head trauma, or some other cause, cognition is negatively impacted, and some deficit in function occurs. Any loss of functional capacity can carry with it many consequences, including, personal consequences (such as depression), social consequences (such as a tendency to be less outgoing), and even financial consequences (such as diminished ability to effectively manage everything from basic shopping transactions to portfolio allocations). When psychologists or psychiatrists are called upon to evaluate the financial competency of an individual, it is heartening to know that more and more instruments are being developed as tools of assessment for that specific purpose.

Used with permission of Liliana B. Sousa, Manuela Vilar, Horácio Firmino, and Mário R. Simões.

In clinical practice, defendants who are intellectually disabled, psychotic, or neurologically impaired are likely to be the ones found not guilty by reason of insanity. However, as was the case with considerations of competency to stand trial, the mere fact that a person is judged to be intellectually disabled, psychotic, or neurologically impaired is in itself no guarantee that the individual will be found not guilty. Other criteria, such as the ALI standards cited, must be met.

To help determine if the ALI standards are met, a number of instruments such as the Rogers Criminal Responsibility Assessment Scale (RCRAS) have been developed. Psychologist Richard Rogers and his colleagues (Rogers & Cavanaugh, 1980, 1981; Rogers et al., 1981) designed the RCRAS as a systematic and empirical approach to insanity evaluations. This instrument consists of 25 items tapping both psychological and situational variables. The items are scored with respect to five scales: reliability (including malingering), organic factors, psychopathology, cognitive control, and behavioral control. After scoring, the examiner employs a hierarchical decision model to arrive at a decision concerning the assessee's sanity. Validity studies done with this scale (e.g., Rogers et al., 1983, 1984) have shown it to be useful in discriminating between sane and insane patients/defendants.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Should mental health professionals be involved in determining who is not guilty by reason of insanity? Should the insanity plea be eliminated as a legal defense in criminal proceedings?

**Readiness for parole or probation** Some people convicted of a crime will pay their dues to society and go on to lead fulfilling, productive lives after their incarceration. At the other extreme are career criminals who will violate laws at the first opportunity upon their release—or escape—from prison. Predicting who is ready for parole or probation and the possible outcome of such a release has proved to be no easy task. Still, attempts have been made to develop measures that are useful in parole and probation decisions.

A person with a diagnosis of psychopathy (a **psychopath**) is four times more likely than a nonpsychopath to fail on release from prison (Hart et al., 1988). A classic work by

Hervey Cleckley (1976; originally published in 1941) entitled *The Mask of Sanity* provided a detailed profile of 15 prototypical psychopaths. Generally speaking, psychopaths are people with few inhibitions who may pursue pleasure or money with callous disregard for the welfare of others. Cleckley's profiles have since been re-evaluated in an effort to provide insights useful in formulating an updated model of psychopathy (Crego & Widiger, 2016).

Based on a factor-analytic study of Cleckley's description of persons with psychopathy, Robert D. Hare (1980) developed a 22-item Psychopathy Checklist (PCL) that reflects personality characteristics as rated by the assessor (such as callousness, impulsiveness, and empathy) in addition to prior history as gleaned from the assessee's records (such as "criminal versatility"). In the revised version of the test, the Revised Psychopathy Checklist (PCL-R; Hare, 1985, 2003), two items from the original PCL were omitted because of their relatively low correlation with the rest of the scale, and the scoring criteria for some of the remaining items were modified. Hare et al. (1990) report that the two forms are equivalent.

### *Diagnosis and evaluation of emotional injury*

**Emotional injury**, or psychological harm or damage, is a term sometimes used synonymously with mental suffering, pain and suffering, and emotional harm. In cases involving charges such as discrimination, harassment, malpractice, stalking, and unlawful termination of employment, psychological assessors may be responsible for evaluating alleged emotional injury. Such an evaluation will be designed to shed light on an individual's functioning prior and subsequent to the alleged injury (Melton et al., 1997). The court will evaluate the findings in light of all of the evidence and make a determination regarding whether the alleged injury exists and, if so, the magnitude of the damage.

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

Why would greater consistency be desirable in instruments used to evaluate emotional injury?

Many tools of assessment—including the interview, the case study, and psychological tests—may be used in the process of evaluating and diagnosing claims of emotional injury. Interviews may be conducted with the person claiming the injury as well as with others who have knowledge relevant to the claim. Case study materials include documents such as physician or therapist records, school records, military records, employment records, and police records. The specific psychological tests used in an emotional injury evaluation will vary with the preferences of the assessor. In one study in which 140 forensic psychologists returned a survey dealing with assessment practices, it was found that no two practitioners routinely used exactly the same combination of tests to assess emotional injury (Boccaccini & Brodsky, 1999). The reasons given for the use of specific tests and test batteries most frequently involved established norms, personal clinical experience, the widespread acceptance of the instrument, research support, and content. Greater consistency in test selection would be desirable. Such consistency could be achieved by studying the incremental validity that each test adds to the task of assessing different types of emotional injury in specific contexts.

### *Profiling*

Contemporary films and television shows in the detective genre, not to mention occasional, high-profile news stories, have provided many of us with some familiarity with the term *profiling*. Now referred to by the FBI as "criminal investigative analysis," and by some in the mental health field simply as "investigative psychology," **profiling** may be defined as a crime-solving process that draws upon psychological and criminological expertise applied to the study of crime scene evidence.

At the core of profiling is the assumption that perpetrators of serial crimes (usually involving murder, some sort of ritual, and/or sexual violation) leave more than physical evidence at a crime scene; they leave psychological clues about who they are, personality traits they possess, and how they think. The hope is that these behavior-related clues will help investigators effect an arrest. Hypotheses typically made by profilers from crime-scene evidence usually relate to perpetrators' organization and planning skills and to the degrees of control, emotion, and risk that appear evident (O'Toole, 2004). The primary tools of assessment employed in profiling are interviews (both from witnesses and about witnesses) and case study material (such as autopsy reports and crime-scene photos and reports). The Behavioral Science Unit of the FBI (now part of the National Center for the Analysis of Violent Crime) maintains a database of such material.

To date, most of the highly publicized cases for which profilers have been employed have not involved persons with advanced degrees in psychology as the profiler. Rather, the profilers in such cases have tended to be psychologically savvy individuals with a background in law enforcement and/or criminology. Whether criminal profiling is more the province of psychologists or criminologists is debatable (Alison & Barrett, 2004; Coupe, 2006; see also Hicks & Sales, 2006). Indeed, some have called for the "professionalization" of what is currently "an ill-formed forensic discipline" (Alison et al., 2004, p. 71). It has further been noted that, to be effective in their work, profilers must have attained a degree of competence in the knowledge of diverse cultures (Palermo, 2002).

Profiling can be viewed with skepticism by behavioral scientists who find aspects of it theoretically and methodologically questionable (Cox, 2006; Snook et al., 2007; Woodworth & Porter, 2000). The process may also be looked at with skepticism by law enforcement officials who question its utility in crime solving (Gregory, 2005).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Should profiling be a specialty area of psychology that is taught in graduate schools within forensic psychology graduate programs? Why or why not?

### *Custody Evaluations*

With approximately half of all marriages ending in divorce, custody proceedings are a common venue of psychological assessment practice. Before the 1920s, it was fairly commonplace for the father to be granted custody of the children (Lamb, 1981). The pendulum swung, however, with the widespread adoption of what was referred to as the "tender years" doctrine and the belief that the child's interest would be best served if the mother were granted custody. But with the coming of age of the dual-career household, the courts began to be more egalitarian in their custody decisions (McClure-Butterfield, 1990). Courts have recognized that the best interest of the child may be served by father custody, mother custody, or joint custody. Psychological assessors can assist the court in making such decisions through the use of a **custody evaluation**—a psychological assessment of parents or guardians and their parental capacity and/or of children and their parental needs and preferences—usually undertaken for the purpose of assisting a court in making a decision about awarding custody. Ideally, one impartial expert in the mental health field should be responsible for assessing *all* family members and submitting a report to the court (Gardner, 1982). More often than not, however, the husband has his expert, the wife has her expert, and a battle, often bitter in tone, is on (Benjamin & Gollan, 2003).

**Evaluation of the parent** The evaluation of parental capacity typically involves a detailed interview that focuses primarily on various aspects of child rearing, though tests of intelligence, personality, and adjustment may be employed if questions remain after the interview. The assessor might begin with open-ended questions, designed to let the parent

ventilate some of their feelings, and then proceed to more specific questions tapping a wide variety of areas, including

- the parent's own childhood: happy? abused?
- the parent's own relationship with parents, siblings, peers
- the circumstances that led up to the marriage and the degree of forethought that went into the decision to have (or adopt) children
- the adequacy of prenatal care and attitudes toward the pregnancy
- the parent's description of the child
- the parent's self-evaluation as a parent, including strengths and weaknesses
- the parent's evaluation of their spouse in terms of strengths and weaknesses as a parent
- the quantity and quality of time spent caring for and playing with children
- the parent's approach to discipline
- the parent's receptivity to the child's peer relationships

During the course of the interview, the assessor may find evidence that the interviewee really does not want custody of the children but is undertaking the custody battle for some other reason. For example, custody may be nothing more than another issue to bargain over with respect to the divorce settlement. Alternatively, for example, parents might be embarrassed to admit—to themselves or others—that custody of the children is not desired. Sometimes a parent, emotionally scathed by all that has gone on before the divorce, may be employing the custody battle as a technique of vengeance—to threaten to take away that which is most prized and adored by the spouse. The clinician performing the evaluation must appreciate that such ill-motivated intentions do underlie some custody battles. In the best interest of the children, it is the obligation of the clinician to report such findings.

In certain cases an assessor may deem it desirable to assess any of many variables related to marriage and family life. A wide variety of such instruments is available, including those designed to measure adjustment (Beier & Sternberg, 1977; Epstein et al., 1983; Locke & Wallace, 1959; McCubbin et al., 1985a, 1985b; Spanier, 1976; Spanier & Filsinger, 1983; Udry, 1981), assets (Olson et al., 1985), preferences (Price et al., 1982), intimacy (Waring & Reddon, 1983), jealousy (Bringle et al., 1979), communication (Bienvenu, 1978), feelings (Lowman, 1980), satisfaction (Roach et al., 1981; Snyder, 1981), stability (Booth & Edwards, 1983), trust (Larzelere & Huston, 1980), expectancies (Notarius & Vanzetti, 1983; Sabatelli, 1984), parenting ability (Bavolek, 1984), coping strategies (McCubbin et al., 1985a, 1985b; Straus, 1979), strength of family ties (Bardis, 1975), family interpersonal environment (Kinston et al., 1985; Moos & Moos, 1981; Robin et al., 1990), children's attitudes toward parents (Hudson, 1982), and overall quality of family life (Beavers, 1985; Olson & Barnes, 1985).

**Evaluation of the child** The court will be interested in knowing whether the child in a custody proceeding has a preference with respect to future living and visitation arrangements. Toward that end, the psychological assessor can be of assistance with a wide variety of tests and techniques. Most authorities agree that the preferences of children under the age of 5 are too unreliable and too influenced by recent experiences to be accorded much weight. However, if intelligence test data indicate that the child who is chronologically 5 years old is functioning at a higher level, then those preferences may be accorded greater weight. This exception is particularly true if evidence attesting to the child's keen social comprehension is presented to the court. Some methods that can be useful in assessing a child's parental preference include structured play exercises with dolls that represent the child and other family members, figure drawings of family members followed by storytelling about the drawings, and the use of projective techniques such as the TAT and related tests.

Specially constructed sentence completion items can also be of value in the assessment of parental preferences. For example, the following items might be useful in examining children's differing perceptions of each parent:

Mothers \_\_\_\_\_.

If I do something wrong, my father \_\_\_\_\_.

It is best for children to live with \_\_\_\_\_.

Fathers \_\_\_\_\_.

Mommies are bad when \_\_\_\_\_.

I like to hug \_\_\_\_\_.

I don't like to hug \_\_\_\_\_.

Daddies are bad when \_\_\_\_\_.

The last time I cried \_\_\_\_\_.

My friends think that my mother \_\_\_\_\_.

My friends think that my father \_\_\_\_\_.

Sometimes impromptu innovation on the part of the examiner is required. Years ago, when performing a custody evaluation on a 5-year-old child, one of this text's authors (RJC) noted that the child seemed to identify strongly with the main character in *E.T., The Extraterrestrial*. The child had seen the film three times, came into the test session carrying two *E.T.* bubble-gum cards, and identified as "E.T." the picture he drew when instructed to draw a person. To obtain a measure of parental preference, the examiner took four figures and represented them as "E.T.," "E.T.'s mother," "E.T.'s father," and "E.T.'s sister." An empty cardboard box was then labeled a "spaceship," and the child was told that E.T. (stranded on earth and longing to return to his home planet) had the opportunity to go home but that the spaceship had room for only two other passengers. The child boarded his mother and his sister in addition to "E.T." The child told the examiner that E.T.'s father would "wave goodbye."

The data-gathering process for the evaluation begins the moment the child and the parent(s) come into the office. The assessor takes careful note of the quality of the interaction between the parent(s) and the child. The child will then be interviewed alone and asked about the nature and quality of the relationship. If the child expresses a strong preference for one parent or the other, the assessor must evaluate how meaningful that preference is. For example, a child who sees his rancher father only every other weekend might have a good ol' time on the brief occasions they are together and express a preference for living there—unaware that life in the country would soon become just as routine as life in the city with Mom. If children do not express a preference, insight into their feelings can be obtained by using the tests described earlier combined with skillful interviewing. Included among the topics for discussion will be the child's physical description of the parents and living quarters. Questions will be asked about the routine aspects of life (such as "Who makes breakfast for you?") and about recreation, parental visitation, parental involvement with the children's education, their general well-being, and their siblings and friends.

Before leaving the subject of custody, let's note that children are not the only subject of custody battles. Recent years have witnessed an increasing number of custody disputes over dogs, cats, and other family pets. In most states, pets are considered by law not as living creatures, but simply as property—much like furniture or golf clubs. Many pet lovers would like the legislature and courts to recognize that pets are living entities and that as such, consideration in custody disputes should also be given to what is in the best interest of the pet. Psychologists may find themselves embroiled in this new type of custody battle in the years to come.

#### JUST THINK . . .

How might hand puppets be used as a tool of assessment with very young children involved in a custody dispute?

## Child Abuse and Neglect

A legal mandate exists in most states for many licensed professionals to report *child abuse* and *child neglect* when they have knowledge of it. The legal definitions of child abuse and child neglect vary from state to state. Typically, definitions of **abuse** refer to the creation of conditions that may give rise to abuse of a child (a person under the state-defined age of majority) by an adult responsible for the care of that person. The abuse may be in the form of (1) the infliction or allowing of infliction of physical injury or emotional impairment that is nonaccidental, (2) the creation or allowing the creation of substantial risk of physical injury or emotional impairment that is nonaccidental, or (3) the committing or allowing of a sexual offense to be committed against a child. Typical definitions of **neglect** refer to a failure on the part of an adult responsible for the care of a child to exercise a minimum degree of care in providing the child with food, clothing, shelter, education, medical care, and supervision.

A number of excellent general sources for the study of child abuse and child neglect are currently available (see, e.g., Board of Professional Affairs, 1999; Cicchetti & Carlson, 1989; Ellerstein, 1981; Fischer, 1999; Fontana et al., 1963; Helfer & Kempe, 1988; Kelley, 1988; Reece & Groden, 1985). Resources are also available to assist professionals in recognizing specific forms of child abuse such as head injury (Billmire & Myers, 1985), eye injury (Gammon, 1981), mouth injury (Becker et al., 1978), emotional trauma (Brassard et al., 1986), burns (Alexander et al., 1987; Lung et al., 1977), bites (American Board of Forensic Odontology, 1986), fractures (Worlock et al., 1986), poisoning (Kresel & Lovejoy, 1981), sexual abuse (Adams-Tucker, 1982; Faller, 1988; Friedrich et al., 1986; Sanfilippo et al., 1986; Sebold, 1987), and shaken infant syndrome (Dykes, 1986). What follows are some brief, very general guidelines for the assessment of physical and emotional signs of child abuse.

**Physical signs of abuse and neglect** Although psychologists and other mental health professionals without medical credentials typically do not have occasion to physically examine children, a knowledge of physical signs of abuse and neglect is important.

Many signs of abuse take the form of physical injuries. During an evaluation, these injuries may be described by abused children or abusing adults as the result of an accident. The knowledgeable professional needs a working familiarity with the various kinds of injuries that may signal more ominous causes. Consider, for example, the case of injury to the face. In most veritable accidents, only one side of the face is injured. It may therefore be significant if a child evidences injury on both sides of the face—both eyes and both cheeks. Marks on the skin may be telling. Grab marks made by an adult-size hand and marks that form a recognizable pattern (such as the tines of a fork, a cord or rope, or human teeth) may be especially revealing. Burns from a cigarette or lighter may be in evidence as marks on the soles of the feet, the palms of the hands, the back, or the buttocks. Burns from scalding water may be in evidence as a glove-like redness on the hands or feet. Any bone fracture or dislocation should be investigated, as should head injuries, particularly when a patch of hair appears to be missing. In some instances, the head injury may have resulted from being held by the hair.

Physical signs that may or may not indicate neglect include dress that is inappropriate for the season, poor hygiene, and lagging physical development. Physical signs indicative of sexual abuse are not present in the majority of cases. In many instances, there is no penetration or only partial penetration by the abusing adult, and no physical scars. In young children, physical signs that may or may not indicate sexual abuse include difficulty in sitting or walking; itching or reported pain or discomfort of genital areas; stained, bloody, or torn underclothing; and foreign objects in orifices. In older children, the presence of sexually transmitted diseases or a pregnancy may or may not signal child sexual abuse.

**Emotional and behavioral signs of abuse and neglect** Emotional and behavioral indicators may reflect something other than child abuse and neglect. Child abuse or neglect is only one of several possible explanations underlying the appearance of such signs. Fear of going home or fear of adults in general and reluctance to remove outer garments may be signs of abuse. Other possible emotional and behavioral signs of abuse include:

- unusual reactions or apprehension in response to other children crying
- low self-esteem
- extreme or inappropriate moods
- aggressiveness
- social withdrawal
- nail biting, thumb sucking, or other habit disorders

Possible emotional and behavioral signs of neglect include frequent lateness to or absence from school, chronic fatigue, and chronic hunger. Age-inappropriate behavior may also be a sign of neglect. Most typically, this pattern is seen as the result of a child taking on many adult roles with younger children owing to the absence of a caregiver at home.

Possible emotional and behavioral signs of sexual abuse in children under 8 years of age may include fear of sleeping alone, eating disorders, enuresis, encopresis, sexual acting out, change in school behavior, tantrums, crying spells, sadness, and suicidal thoughts. These signs may also be present in older children, along with other possible signs such as memory problems, emotional numbness, violent fantasies, hyperalertness, self-mutilation, and sexual concerns or preoccupations, which may be accompanied by guilt or shame.

Interviews, behavioral observation, and psychological tests are all used in identifying child abuse. However, professionals disagree about the appropriate tools for such an assessment, particularly when it involves identifying sexual abuse. One technique involves observing children while they play with **anatomically detailed dolls** (ADDs), which are dolls with accurately represented genitalia. Sexually abused children may, on average, engage ADDs in more sexually oriented activities than other children, but differences between groups of abused and nonabused children tend not to be significant. Many nonabused children play in a sexually explicit way with ADDs, so such play is not necessarily diagnostic of sexual abuse (Elliott et al., 1993; Wolfner et al., 1993).

Human-figure drawings are also used to assess sexual and physical abuse, though their accuracy in distinguishing abused from nonabused children is a subject of debate (Burgess et al., 1981; Chantler et al., 1993; Kelley, 1985). Questionnaires designed for administration to a child who may have been abused (Mannarino et al., 1994) or to adults such as teachers or parents who know that child well (Chantler et al., 1993) have been explored, although no thoroughly validated instruments have been developed to date. In short, no widely accepted, reliable, and valid set of techniques for the assessment of sexual abuse is available. Professionals who have occasion to conduct assessments for sexual abuse have been advised to integrate information from many assessment tools and to select those tools on a case-by-case basis.

**Issues in reporting child abuse and neglect** Child abuse, when it occurs, is a tragedy. A claim of child abuse when in fact there has been no such abuse is also a tragedy—one that can scar irrevocably an accused but innocent individual for life. It is incumbent on professionals who undertake the weighty obligation of assessing a child for potential abuse not to approach their task with any preconceived notions because such notions can be conveyed to the child and perceived as the right answer to questions (King & Yuille, 1987; White et al., 1988). Children from the ages of about 2 to 7 are highly suggestible, and their

#### JUST THINK . . .

What obstacles do test developers face as they attempt to develop psychometrically sound instruments to assess sexual abuse in children?

memory is not as well developed as that of older children. It is possible that events that occurred after the alleged incident—including events referred to only in conversations—may be confused with the actual incident (Ceci et al., 1987; Goodman & Reed, 1986; Loftus & Davies, 1984). Related considerations regarding the psychological examination of a child for abuse have been discussed in detail by Weissman (1991). Sensitivity to the rights of all parties in a child abuse proceeding, including the rights of the accused, is critical to making certain that justice is served.

**Risk assessment** In an effort to prevent child abuse, test developers have sought to create instruments useful in identifying parents and others who may be at risk for abusing children. The Child Abuse Potential Inventory (CAP; Milner, 1991; Milner et al., 1986) has demonstrated impressive validity in identifying abusers. Another test, the Parenting Stress Index (PSI; Abidin, 2012; Loyd & Abidin, 1985), now in its fourth edition, measures stress associated with the parental role. Parents are asked to reflect on their relationship with one child at a time. Some of the items focus on child characteristics that could engender stress, such as activity level and mood. Other PSI items reflect potentially stressful aspects of the parent's life, such as lack of social support and marital problems (Gresham, 1989). The test's authors report internal consistency reliability coefficients ranging from .89 to .95 for factors and total scores. Test-retest reliability coefficients range from .71 to .82 over three weeks and from .55 to .70 over a one-year interval (Loyd & Abidin, 1985). With respect to the test's validity, parents who physically abuse their children tend to score higher on the PSI than parents who do not (Wantz, 1989).

What are the appropriate uses of measures like the CAP and the PSI? Although positive relationships exist between child abuse and scores on the tests, the tests cannot be used to identify or prosecute child abusers in a legal context (Gresham, 1989). Because child abuse is a low base-rate phenomenon, even the use of highly reliable instruments will produce many false positives. In this instance, a false positive is an erroneous identification of the assessee as an abuser. For some parents, high levels of stress as measured by the PSI may indeed lead to physical abuse; however, for most parents they will not. Some parent-child relationships, such as those involving children with disabilities, are inherently stressful (Innocenti et al., 1992; Orr et al., 1993). Still, most parents manage to weather the relationship without inflicting any harm. Some parents who experience high levels of stress as a result of their relationship with a child may themselves be harmed—and stressed even more—to hear from a mental health official that they are at risk for child abuse. For that reason, great caution is called for in interpreting and acting on the results of a test designed to assess risk for child abuse.

That said, high CAP or PSI scores may well point the way to an abusive situation, and they should alert concerned professionals to be watchful for signs of abuse. A second appropriate use of such scores concerns the allocation of resources designed to reduce parenting stress. Parents who score high on the CAP and the PSI could be given priority for placement in a parenting skills class, individualized parent training, child care assistance, and other such programs. If reducing the stress of the parent will reduce the risk of child abuse, everything that can possibly be done to reduce the parental stress should be attempted.

### *Elder Abuse and Neglect*

Just as psychologists are mandated reporters of child abuse and neglect, they are mandated reporters of *elder abuse and neglect*, also known as elder mistreatment. State statutes vary in language and in the specified age of the person defined as an “elder.” So, in general terms, **elder abuse** may be defined as the intentional affliction of physical, emotional, financial, or other harm on an older individual who meets the statutory age requirement for an elder. **Elder neglect** refers to a failure on the part of a caregiver or service provider to provide for

the elder (as defined by statute) what was reasonably needed to prevent physical, emotional, financial, or other harm. Our brief discussion here will focus on elder abuse.

Typically, charges of elder abuse and elder neglect are levied against one who stands in a position of trust with respect to the mistreated person. As such the offender may be a family member or other caregiver, a licensed professional (such as a lawyer or an accountant), an institution (such as a nursing home), a neighbor (who may have been entrusted with access to the elder's home), or a scam artist (such as an unscrupulous and ill-intentioned individual posing as an investment counselor). Elder abuse takes many forms ranging from instances that are physical in nature (including, e.g., physical and sexual abuse) to those that are financial in nature (including, e.g., efforts to defraud elders or otherwise rob them of their assets).

It has been estimated that as many as 1 in 10 older Americans have been victims of elder abuse (Roberto, 2016). Psychologists who have professional contact with elders and their caregivers should be acquainted with signs suggesting that an elder has been the subject of abuse or mistreatment. Table 13–2 summarizes some of the signs that may contribute to a determination of either (or both) of these circumstances.

Perhaps the most effective way clinicians can assess whether suspected abuse has indeed occurred is through some straightforward questions put directly to the elder. For example, the clinician might pose questions like, “Do you feel that you have been mistreated by anyone for any reason?” If such oral interviewing still leaves the matter unresolved, evaluation by means of adjunctive tools of assessment may help in making a determination. A test such

**Table 13–2**

**Signs Suggesting That an Elder Is Being Abused or Mistreated by a Caregiver**

- 
- *Elder exhibits a negative change in appearance and/or demeanor.*  
Included here are changes in physical appearance (less well groomed, less well fed, less properly medicated), dress (clothes not as fresh as usual), responsiveness (diminished responsiveness, increased lethargy, or reluctance to speak in the presence of the caregiver is noted), and typical mood (elder may be sadder, and more anxious and fearful about the future).
  - *Elder's lifestyle has dramatically changed for the better or worse.*  
Changes here may impact on everything from the individual's diet (e.g., more fast food than would be expected based on prior history or more lavish feasts in luxury restaurants), to the individual's usual and customary mode of transportation (such as a change from driving one's own car to being transported regularly by public bus or private limousine). A red flag is raised by any abrupt and puzzling changes in lifestyle, particularly those changes that are incongruent with the elder's life history, known preferences, or available financial resources.
  - *The elder's communication habits have changed markedly from what those habits characteristically were in the past.*  
The elder may no longer carry a cell phone or be allowed by the caregiver to speak on the phone alone or operate a computer independently. It is clearly a red flag if the elder no longer answers the phone when at home, speaks on the phone independently, or comes to the door in response to unannounced home visits. Of even greater concern, the elder's responses to e-mail, text messages, or other electronic messages (such as those sent via social media) may seem uncharacteristic or “out of character” for the elder sending them.
  - *The elder's physical health or physical appearance has either changed for the worse or been compromised in some visible way.*  
The clinician may observe an uncharacteristic gaunt appearance that appears to be the product of things like malnutrition and/or lack of proper rest or sleep. The clinician may observe unexplained or improperly explained injuries, bruises, or pain associated with certain movements. The clinician may observe that the elder does not have a much needed pair of glasses or a hearing aid that is essential if an interview is to be conducted.
  - *The elder's financial security has changed for the worse.*  
In a change from long-lived life of relative financial stability, there are now a slew of unpaid bills accruing penalty charges. The elder's credit rating may have been downgraded as available funds have been mysteriously depleted. In some cases, the elder's last will and testament may have been revised, a new life insurance policy on the elder may have been purchased by the caregiver, and the elder has signed papers granting power-of-attorney to the caregiver.
  - *The elder and the caregiver provide discrepant accounts to explain how and why things have changed under the care of this caregiver.*  
If the caregiver allows the elder to be interviewed independently—not the usual case when the caregiver is an elder abuser—the elder and the caregiver may provide widely varying accounts of how and why certain actions were taken. For example, the caregiver may claim that it was the elder's idea to grant the caregiver power-of-attorney—a claim denied by the elder. The elder may assert that the caregiver needed huge sums of money to maintain a drug habit—a claim denied by the caregiver.
-

as the Conflict Tactics Scale (Straus, 1979) may yield actionable information. A newer instrument that has shown promise for work in Adult Protective Services is called the TRIO (an acronym for the *Tool for Risk, Interventions, and Outcomes*). Sommerfeld et al. (2014) described the development of the TRIO, as well as psychometric research related to this test's reliability, validity, and field utility. For use in identifying elder abuse among members of a culture-specific group, such as members of a Native American population, a culture-specific instrument such as the Native Elder Life Scale (NELS) may be the test of choice (Jervis et al., 2014).

Of course, even when certain of these behavioral patterns are present, it may well be the case that no elder abuse has been committed. It is incumbent upon clinicians, as mandatory reporters, to have an understanding of when a critical line has been crossed, and when it is time to report. Toward that end, a number of excellent resources are available (see, e.g., DeLiema et al., 2015; Hernandez-Tejada et al., 2013; Iris et al., 2014; Johannesen & LoGiudice, 2013; Lachs & Pillemer, 2015; Lang et al., 2014; Mosqueda & Olsen, 2015; Pisani & Walsh, 2012; Scheiderer, 2012; Sooryanarayana et al., 2013).

### Suicide Assessment

#### JUST THINK . . .

Before reading on, state your own opinion about what message this patient might have been telegraphing by this behavior.

While a clinical psychology intern at Bellevue Hospital in New York, the senior author of this book (Cohen) had occasion to conduct therapy under supervision with a number of patients. In the middle of one individual therapy session with a 30-something male outpatient, the patient abruptly went off-topic to say that he had forgotten to take his prescription medication. He then produced his prescription medication from his pocket,

swallowed a pill, and then resumed speaking from where he left off.

Cohen related the incident to his supervisor who, as was the supervisor's custom, asked Cohen for his opinion of what had happened. Cohen opined that the patient's action was a tacit message that the patient required additional help. The supervisor then said thoughtfully, "I would be watchful for suicide." In fact, a couple of weeks thereafter, the patient did attempt (unsuccessfully to die by) suicide... by overdose.

This vignette was presented to impress readers with the fact that of some 800,000 people annually who die by their own hand (World Health Organization, 2019), there are in many instances tell-tale signs—some more direct than others—that signal suicidal ideation or an impending suicidal gesture or attempt. Three of these signs include:

- *Talking about dying by suicide.* It is a myth that "people who actually die by suicide just do it and don't talk about it." In many instances, people who are thinking about suicide float the idea to others, directly or indirectly, in-person, or even through other means such as social media. The trained clinician will pick up on that message, even when that message is disguised or indirect.
- *Making reference to a plan for dying by suicide.* Whether in the early stages of formulation, or whether the individual has envisioned the scenario down to the last detail, the existence of a plan for dying by suicide should significantly raise the clinician's level of concern.
- One or more past suicide attempts. Unfortunately, the saying "If you don't succeed at first, try, try again" applies to many people who eventually "succeed" at taking their own life.

Red flags are raised when an individual presents with a *combination* of these (and other) risk factors. For example, a person who has attempted suicide in the past and who currently has a plan, along with the means (such as access to a firearm), is at very high risk for suicide. Numerous other variables are also relevant in terms of assessing suicidal risk. A patient's

diagnosis must be taken into account as certain diagnoses (such as borderline personality disorder, depression, posttraumatic stress disorder, and alcohol abuse) may place the individual at higher risk for suicide. In addition to evaluating suicidal risk from the perspective of the patient's history, clinicians evaluate risk from the perspective of an individual's current life circumstances. Does the individual look forward to each new day, or dreads getting out of bed in the morning? Is the individual grieving over a loss? Is the individual laboring over the belief that the world has recently changed in some catastrophic and irreversible way? To what extent is the person "connected" to others, and what sources of social support are available? From the perspective of the patient, why might suicide appear to be a viable option?

Clinicians must be vigilant regarding patient communications that convey direct, indirect, or disguised reference to suicidal intent. In some situations, either as routine screening or for supplementary input, the administration of a formal test of suicidality may be in order (see, e.g., Adler et al., 2015; Ellis et al., 2016; Fang et al., 2015; Jacobson et al., 2013; LeardMann, 2013; Leslie et al., 2010; Linehan et al., 1983; Liu & Miller, 2014; O'Connor et al., 2015; Peak et al., 2016; Troister et al., 2015). Interpretation of interview, test, or other suicidal assessment data may result in the signing of a "no suicide" agreement by the patient, and the initiation of therapy that is focused on reducing and eliminating the risk of suicide. In other situations, the clinician may judge that it is in the best interest of the patient to be immediately placed in an inpatient therapeutic facility.

As we have seen throughout this book, there are many different tools of assessment and many different ways the tools can be used. If these tools have anything at all in common, it is that their use by a professional will at some time or another culminate in a written report. In clinical and counseling settings, that report is referred to simply as the **psychological report**.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Other than by administering a psychological test, how else might professionals identify parents who are extremely stressed?

## The Psychological Report

A critical component of any testing or assessment procedure is the reporting of the findings. The high reliability or validity of a test or assessment procedure may be cast to the wind if the assessment report is not written in an organized and readable fashion. Of course, what constitutes an organized and readable report will vary as a function of the goal of the assessment and the audience for whom the report is intended. A psychoanalyst's report exploring a patient's unresolved oedipal conflict designed for presentation to the New York Psychoanalytic Society will look and sound quite different from a school psychologist's report to a teacher concerning a child's hyperactive behavior in the classroom.

Psychological reports may be as different as the reasons for undertaking the assessment. Reports may differ on a number of variables, such as the extent to which conclusions rely on one or another assessment procedure and the specificity of recommendations made, if any. Still, some basic elements are common to most psychological reports, and learning how to write one is a necessary skill in educational, organizational, and other settings—any setting where psychological assessment takes place. Figure 13–1 contains a description of sample elements of a report of psychological assessment.

### The Barnum Effect

The showman P. T. Barnum is credited with having said, "There's a sucker born every minute." Psychologists, among others, have taken P. T. Barnum's words about the widespread gullibility of people quite seriously. In fact, *Barnum effect* is a term that should be familiar to any psychologist called on to write a psychological report. Before reading on to find out exactly

**Figure 13–1**  
**Elements of a typical report of psychological assessment.**

## Report of Psychological Assessment

Most assessors develop a report-writing style that they believe best suits the specific objectives of the assessment. Generally, however, most clinical reports contain the elements listed and briefly discussed below.

**Demographic Data** Included here are all or some of the following: the patient's name, address, telephone number, education, occupation, religion, relationship status, date of birth, place of birth, ethnic and racial membership, citizenship, and date of testing. The examiner's name may also be listed with such identifying material.

**Reason for Referral** Why was this patient referred for psychological assessment? If all relevant background information is not covered in the *Reason for Referral* section of the report, it may be covered in a separate section labeled *Background* (not illustrated here) or in a later section labeled *Findings*.

**Tests Administered** Here the examiner simply lists the names of the tests that were administered, along with the date (or dates) that each test on the list was administered.

**Findings** Here the examiner reports not only findings (e.g., "On the WISC-V Johnny achieved a Full Scale IQ of 106") but also all extra-test considerations, such as observations concerning the examinee's motivation ("the examinee did/did not appear to be motivated to do well on the tests"), the examinee's level of fatigue, the nature of the relationship and rapport with the examiner, indices of anxiety, and method of approach to the task. The section labeled *Findings* may begin with a description that is detailed enough for the reader of the report almost to visualize the examinee. For example:

*Silas is a 20-year-old college student with brown, shoulder-length, stringy hair and a full beard. He came to the testing wearing a tie-dyed shirt, cutoff and ragged shorts, and sandals. He sat slouched in his chair for most of the test session, tended to speak only when spoken to, and spoke in a slow, lethargic manner.*

Included in this section is mention of any extraneous variables that might in some way have affected the test results.

The *Findings* section of the report is where all the background material, behavioral observations, and test data are integrated to provide an answer to the referral question. Whether the examiner makes reference to the actual test data is a matter of personal preference. Thus, for example, one examiner might simply state, "There is evidence of neurological deficit in this record" and stop there. Another examiner might document exactly why this statement was being asserted:

*There is evidence of neurological deficit, as indicated by the rotation and perseveration errors in the Bender-Gestalt–2 record. Further, on the TAT, this examinee failed to grasp the situation as a whole and simply enumerated single details. Additionally, this examinee had difficulty abstracting—still another index of neurological deficit—as evidenced by the unusually low score on the WISC-V Similarities subtest.*

Ideally, the *Findings* section should lead logically into the *Recommendations* section.

**Recommendations** On the basis of the psychological assessment, with particular attention to factors such as the personal aspects and deficiencies of the examinee, recommendations addressed to ameliorating the presenting problem are given. The recommendation may be for psychotherapy, a consultation with a neurologist, placement in a special class, short-term family therapy addressed to a specific problem—whatever the examiner believes is required to ameliorate the situation is spelled out here.

**Summary** The *Summary* section includes in "short form" a statement concerning the reason for referral, the findings, and the recommendation. This section is usually only a paragraph or two, and it should provide a concise statement of who the examinee is, why the examinee was referred for testing, what was found, and what needs to be done.

what the Barnum effect is, imagine that you have just completed a computerized personality test and that the printout describing the results reads as follows:

You have a strong need for other people to like you and for them to admire you. You have a tendency to be critical of yourself. You have a great deal of unused capacity that you have not turned to your advantage. Although you have some personality weaknesses, you are generally able to compensate for them. Your sexual adjustment has presented some problems for you. Disciplined and controlled on the outside, you tend to be worrisome and insecure inside. At times you have serious doubts as to whether you have made the right decision or done the right thing. You prefer a certain amount of change and variety and become dissatisfied when hemmed in by restrictions and limitations. You pride yourself on being an independent thinker and do not accept others' opinions without satisfactory proof. You have found it unwise to be too frank in revealing yourself to others. At times you are extraverted, affable, and sociable, whereas at other times you are introverted, wary, and reserved. Some of your aspirations tend to be pretty unrealistic.

Still imagining that the preceding test results had been formulated specifically for you, please rate the accuracy of the description in terms of how well it applies to you personally.

*I feel that the interpretation was:*

excellent

good

average

poor

very poor

Now that you have completed the exercise, we can say: “Welcome to the ranks of those who have been subject to the Barnum effect.” This psychological profile is, as you have no doubt noticed, vague and general. The same paragraph (sometimes with slight modifications) has been used in a number of psychological studies (Forer, 1949; Jackson et al., 1982; Merrens & Richards, 1970; Sundberg, 1955; Ulrich et al., 1963) with similar findings: People tend to accept vague and general personality descriptions as uniquely applicable to themselves without realizing that the same description could be applied to just about anyone.

The finding that people tend to accept vague personality descriptions as accurate descriptions of themselves came to be known as the **Barnum effect** after psychologist Paul Meehl's (1956) condemnation of “personality description after the manner of P. T. Barnum.”<sup>4</sup> Meehl suggested that the term *Barnum effect* be used “to stigmatize those pseudo-successful clinical procedures in which personality descriptions from tests are made to fit the patient largely or wholly by virtue of their triviality.” Cognizance of this effect and the factors that may heighten or diminish it is necessary if psychological assessors are to avoid making interpretations in the manner of P. T. Barnum.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Write one paragraph—a vague and general personality description—that could be used to study the Barnum effect. Here's a hint: You may use the daily horoscope column in your local newspaper for assistance in finding the words.

### *Clinical Versus Mechanical Prediction*

Should clinicians review test results and related assessment data and then draw conclusions, make recommendations, and take actions that are based on their own education, training, and clinical experience? Alternatively, should clinicians review test results and related assessment

---

4. Meehl credited D. G. Patterson with having first used the term *Barnum effect*. The same phenomenon has also been characterized as the *Aunt Fanny effect*. Tallent (1958) originated this term when he deplored the generality and vagueness that plagued too many psychology reports. For example, of the finding that an assessee had “unconscious hostile urges,” Tallent wrote, “so has my Aunt Fanny!”

data and then draw conclusions, make recommendations, and take actions on the basis of known statistical probabilities, much like an actuary or statistician whose occupation is to calculate risks? A debate regarding the respective merits of what has become known as *clinical versus actuarial prediction* or *clinical versus actuarial assessment* began to simmer more than a half-century ago with the publication of a monograph on the subject by Paul Meehl (1954; see also Dawes et al., 1989; Garb, 1994; Holt, 1970; Marchese, 1992).<sup>5</sup>

The increasing popularity of computer-assisted psychological assessment (CAPA) and computer-generated test interpretation has resurrected the clinical-versus-actuarial debate. The battleground has shifted to the frontier of new technology and questions about actuarial assessment compared to clinical judgment. Contemporary scholars and practitioners tend not to debate whether clinicians should be using actuary-like methods to make clinical judgments; it is more *au courant* to debate whether clinicians should be using software that uses actuary-like methods to make clinical judgments.

Some clarification and definition of terms may be helpful here. In the context of clinical decision-making, **actuarial assessment** and **actuarial prediction** have been used synonymously to refer to the application of empirically demonstrated statistical rules and probabilities as a determining factor in clinical judgment and actions. As observed by Butcher et al. (2000), *actuarial assessment* is not synonymous with *computerized assessment*. Citing Sines (1966), Butcher et al. (2000, p. 6) noted that “a computer-based test interpretation (CBTI) system is actuarial only if its interpretive output is wholly determined by statistical rules that have been demonstrated empirically to exist between the output and the input data.” It is possible for the interpretive output of a CBTI system to be determined by things other than statistical rules. The output may be based, for example, not on any statistical formulas or actuarial calculations but rather on the clinical judgment, opinions, and expertise of the author of the software. *Computerized assessment* in such an instance would amount to a computerized application of clinical opinion—that is, the application of a clinician’s (or group of clinicians’) judgments, opinions, and expertise to a particular set of data as processed by the computer software.

**Clinical prediction** refers to the application of a clinician’s own training and clinical experience as a determining factor in clinical judgment and actions. Clinical prediction relies on clinical judgment, which Grove et al. (2000) characterized as

the typical procedure long used by applied psychologists and physicians, in which the judge puts data together using informal, subjective methods. Clinicians differ in how they do this: The very nature of the process tends to preclude precise specification. (p. 19)

Grove et al. (2000) proceeded to compare clinical judgment with what they termed **mechanical prediction**, or the application of empirically demonstrated statistical rules and probabilities (as well as computer algorithms) to the computer generation of findings and recommendations. These authors reported the results of a meta-analysis of 136 studies that pitted the accuracy of clinical prediction against mechanical prediction. In some studies, the two approaches to assessment seemed to be about equal in accuracy. On average, however, Grove et al. concluded that the mechanical approach was about 10% more accurate than the clinical approach. The clinical approach fared least well when the predictors included clinical interview data. Perhaps this lower performance was so because, unlike computer programs, human clinicians make errors in judgment; for example, by failing to take account of base rates or other statistical mediators of accurate assessment. The researchers also hinted that the cost

---

5. Although this debate has traditionally been couched in terms of clinical assessment (or prediction) as compared to statistical or actuarial assessment (or prediction), a parallel debate could pit other applied areas of assessment (including educational, personnel, or organizational assessment, for example) against statistically based methods. At the heart of the debate are questions concerning the utility of a rather subjective approach to assessment that is based on one’s training and experience as compared to a more objective and statistically sophisticated approach that is strictly based on preset rules for data analysis.

of mechanical prediction probably was less than the cost of clinical prediction because the mechanical route obviated the necessity for highly paid professionals and team meetings.

Several studies have supported the use of statistical prediction over clinical prediction. One reason is that some of the methods used in the comparison research seem to tip the scales in favor of the statistical approach. As Karon (2000) observed, “clinical data” in many of the studies was not defined in terms of qualitative information elicited by a clinician but rather in terms of MMPI or MMPI-2 scores. Perhaps many clinicians remain reluctant to place too much trust in CAPA products because, as Karon (1981) argued, variables in the study of personality, abnormal behavior, and other areas of psychology are truly infinite. Exactly which variables need to be focused on in a particular situation can be a very individual matter. Combine these variables with the many other possible variables that may be operative in a situation requiring clinical judgment (such as an assessee’s English-speaking ability, cooperativeness, and cultural background), and the size of the software database needed for accurate prediction begins to mushroom. As a result, many clinicians remain willing to hazard their own clinical judgment rather than relying on preprogrammed interpretations.

A compromise of sorts between the two extreme positions in this controversy was proposed by Dana and Thomas (2006). Their review of the literature led them to conclude that clinicians are capable of providing information that computers simply cannot capture in the form of frequency tables, but how such clinical information is used becomes a key question. Dana and Thomas (2006) would rely on mechanical prediction for coming up with the optimal use of such clinical information in the form of decision rules.

Ultimately, it is human hands that are responsible for even the most eloquent computerized narratives, and it is in human hands that the responsibility lies for what further action, if any, will be taken. There is no substitute for good clinical judgment, and the optimal combination of actuarial methods and clinical judgment must be identified for all types of clinical decision making—including clinical decision making that must be made as a result of neuropsychological assessments (not coincidentally, the subject of the following chapter).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Will clinicians who increasingly rely on computers for test scoring and test interpretation become better or worse clinicians?

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

abuse	<i>DSM-5</i>	M’Naghten standard
actuarial assessment	Durham standard	neglect
actuarial prediction	duty to warn	orientation
ADRESSING	emotional and behavioral signs of	oriented times 3
ALI standard	abuse and neglect	physical signs of abuse and neglect
anatomically detailed doll	emotional injury	premorbid functioning
Barnum effect	evolutionary view of mental disorder	profiling
biopsychosocial assessment	fatalism	psychological report
clinical prediction	financial competency	psychopath
clinical psychology	forensic psychological assessment	reacculturation
cognitive interview	hypnotic interview	self-efficacy
collaborative interview	insanity	shifting cultural lenses
competence to stand trial	interview	social support
counseling psychology	MacAndrew Alcoholism Scale	standard battery
culturally informed psychological	(MAC-R)	stress interview
assessment	mechanical prediction	test battery
custody evaluation	mental status examination	therapeutic contract

## References

- Abidin, R. (2012). *Parenting Stress Index: Fourth Edition*. PAR.
- Abrams, D. B., Binkoff, J. A., Zwick, W. R., et al. (1991). Alcohol abusers' and social drinkers' responses to alcohol-relevant and general situations. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol*, 52, 409–414.
- Adams-Tucker, C. (1982). Proximate effects of sexual abuse in childhood: A report on 28 children. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 139, 1252–1256.
- Adler, A., Jager-Hyman, S., Green, K. L., et al. (2015). Initial psychometric properties of the Attentional Fixation on Suicide Experiences Questionnaire. *Cognitive Therapy and Research*, 39(4), 492–498.
- Alexander, R. C., Surrall, J. A., & Cohle, S. D. (1987). Microwave oven burns in children: An unusual manifestation of child abuse. *Pediatrics*, 79, 255–260.
- Alfred, G. C., Hammer, J. H., & Good, G. E. (2014). Male student veterans: Hardiness, psychological well-being, and masculine norms. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 15, 95–99.
- Alison, L., & Barrett, E. (2004). The interpretation and utilization of offender profiles: A critical review of "traditional" approaches to profiling. In J. R. Adler (Ed.), *Forensic psychology: Concepts, debates and practice* (pp. 58–77). Willan.
- Alison, L., West, A., & Goodwill, A. (2004). The academic and the practitioner: Pragmatists' views of offender profiling. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 10, 71–101.
- Allen, J. (2002). Assessment training for practice in American Indian and Alaska native settings. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 79, 216–225.
- American Bar Association Commission on Law and Aging & American Psychological Association. (2008). *Assessment of older adults with diminished capacity: A handbook for psychologists*. American Bar Association and American Psychological Association.
- American Board of Forensic Odontology, Inc. (1986). Guidelines for analysis of bite marks in forensic investigation. *Journal of the American Dental Association*, 12, 383–386.
- American Psychiatric Association. (1968). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (2nd ed.). Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (1980). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (3rd ed.). Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (1987). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (3rd ed., rev.). Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2013a). *The diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (5th ed.). Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2013b). *Posttraumatic stress disorder. APA Fact Sheet*. [www.psychiatry.org/FileLibrary/Practice/DSM/DSM-5/DSM-5-PTSD.pdf](http://www.psychiatry.org/FileLibrary/Practice/DSM/DSM-5/DSM-5-PTSD.pdf)
- Ames, S. L., & Stacy, A. W. (1998). Implicit cognition in the prediction of substance use among drug offenders. *Psychology of Addictive Behaviors*, 12, 272–281.
- Andresen, E. M., Malmgren, J. A., Carter, W. B., & Patrick, D. L. (1994). Screening for depression in well older adults: Evaluation of a short form of the CES-D. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 10(2), 77–84.
- Archer, R. P., Stredny, R. V., & Zoby, M. (2006). Introduction to forensic uses of clinical assessment instruments. In R. P. Archer (Ed.), *Forensic uses of clinical assessment instruments* (pp. 1–18). Lawrence Erlbaum Associates Publishers.
- Bardis, P. D. (1975). The Borromean family. *Social Science*, 50, 144–158.
- Barrett, F. J. (1996). The organizational construction of hegemonic masculinity: The case of the US Navy. *Gender, Work and Organization*, 3, 129–142.
- Baumeister, R. F. (1990). Suicide as escape from self. *Psychological Review*, 97, 90–113.
- Bavolek, S. J. (1984). *Handbook for the Adult-Adolescent Parenting Inventory*. Family Development Associates.
- Bayer, R. (1981). *Homosexuality and American psychiatry: The politics of diagnosis*. Basic Books.
- Beatty, P. C., & Willis, G. B. (2007). Research synthesis: The practice of cognitive interviewing. *Public Opinion Quarterly*, 71(2), 287–311.
- Beavers, R. (1985). *Manual of Beavers-Timberlawn Family Evaluation Scale and Family Style Evaluation*. Southwest Family Institute.
- Beck, A. T., Brown, G., & Steer, R. A. (1989). Prediction of eventual suicide in psychiatric inpatients by clinical ratings of hopelessness. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 57, 309–310.
- Beck, A. T., Steer, R. A., & Brown, G. K. (1996). *Manual for the Beck Depression Inventory* (2nd ed.). Psychological Corporation.
- Becker, H. A., Needleman, H. L., & Kotelchuck, M. (1978). Child abuse and dentistry: Orificial trauma and its recognition by dentists. *Journal of the American Dental Association*, 97(1), 24–28.
- Beier, E. G., & Sternberg, D. P. (1977). Marital communication. *Journal of Communication*, 27, 92–100.
- Benjamin, G. A. H., & Gollan, J. K. (2003). *Family evaluation in custody litigation: Reducing risks of ethical infractions and malpractice*. APA Books.
- Bergler, E. (1947). Differential diagnosis between spurious homosexuality and perversion homosexuality. *Psychiatric Quarterly*, 21, 399–409.
- Bienvenu, M. J., Sr. (1978). *A counselor's guide to accompany a Marital Communication Inventory*. Family Life.
- Billmire, M. G., & Myers, P. A. (1985). Serious head injury in infants: Accident or abuse? *Pediatrics*, 75, 341–342.
- Black, E. L., Ross, T. J., Flanagan, T., Rabheru, K., & Breiter, H. J. (2007). *A Financial Assessment & Capacity Test (FACT) for a psychogeriatric population: development and concurrent validity*. Research Insights of the Regional Mental Health Care.
- Blumenthal, S. J., & Kupfer, D. J. (Eds.). (1990). *Suicide over the life cycle: Risk factors, assessment, and treatment of suicidal patients*. American Psychiatric Press.
- Board of Professional Affairs, Committee on Professional Practice & Standards, Practice Directorate, American Psychological Association. (1999). Guidelines for psychological evaluations in child protection matters. *American Psychologist*, 54, 586–593.

- Boccaccini, M. T., & Brodsky, S. L. (1999). Diagnostic test usage by forensic psychologists in emotional injury cases. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 30, 253–259.
- Booth, A., & Edwards, J. (1983). Measuring marital instability. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 45, 387–393.
- Brassard, M., et al. (Eds.). (1986). *The psychological maltreatment of children and youth*. Pergamon.
- Braswell, H., & Kushner, H. I. (2012). Suicide, social integration, and masculinity in the U.S. military. *Social Science & Medicine*, 74, 530–536.
- Bringle, R., Roach, S., Andler, C., & Evenbeck, S. (1979). Measuring the intensity of jealous reactions. *Catalogue of Selected Documents in Psychology*, 9, 23–24.
- British Psychological Society (2006). *Assessment of capacity in adults: Interim guidance for psychologists*. The British Psychological Society.
- Brooks, G. (1999). A few good men: Military socialization and gender role strain. *Society for the Psychological Study of Men and Masculinity Bulletin*, 4, 9–11.
- Brooks, G. R. (2010). *Beyond the crisis of masculinity: A transtheoretical model for male-friendly therapy*. American Psychological Association.
- Brown, L. S. (2008). *Cultural competence in trauma therapy*. American Psychological Association.
- Bucholz, K. K., Cadoret, R., Cloninger, C. R., & Dinwiddie, S. H. (1994). A new, semi-structured psychiatric interview for use in genetic linkage studies: A report on the reliability of the SSAGA. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol*, 55, 149–158.
- Bukatman, B. A., Foy, J. L., & De Grazia, E. (1971). What is competency to stand trial? *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 127, 1225–1229.
- Burgess, A. W., McCausland, M. P., & Wolbert, W. A. (1981, February). Children's drawings as indicators of sexual trauma. *Perspectives in Psychiatric Care*, 19, 50–58.
- Burstow, B. (2003). Toward a radical understanding of trauma and trauma work. *Violence Against Women*, 9, 1293–1317.
- Butcher, J. N., Perry, J. N., & Atlis, M. M. (2000). Validity and utility of computer-based test interpretation. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 6–18.
- Campbell, W. H., & Rohrbach, R. M. (2006). *The biopsychosocial formulation manual: A guide for mental health professionals*. Taylor & Francis.
- Caplan, L. J., & Schooler, C. (2003). The roles of fatalism, self-confidence, and intellectual resources in the disablement process in older adults. *Psychology and Aging*, 18, 551–561.
- Carroll, K. M. (1998). *A cognitive-behavioral approach: Treating cocaine addiction*. NIH Publication No. 98-4308. National Institute on Drug Abuse.
- Carroll, K. M., Nich, C., Frankforter, T. L., & Bisighini, R. M. (1999). Do patients change in the ways we intend? Assessing acquisition of coping skills among cocaine-dependent patients. *Psychological Assessment*, 11, 77–85.
- Carter, B. L., & Tiffany, S. T. (1999). Meta-analysis of cue reactivity in addiction research. *Addiction*, 94, 327–340.
- Carvalho, T., Cunha, M., Pinto-Gouveia, J., & da Motta, C. (2015). Development of the Combat Distress Scale of the Combat Experiences Questionnaire (CEQ). *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 174, 602–610.
- Catalano, R., Novaco, R., & McConnell, W. (1997). A model of the net effect of job loss on violence. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 72, 1440–1447.
- Ceci, S. J., Ross, D. F., & Toglia, M. P. (1987). Suggestibility of children's memory: Psycholegal implications. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 116, 38–49.
- Chaney, E. F., O'Leary, M. R., & Marlatt, G. A. (1978). Skill training with problem drinkers. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 46, 1092–1104.
- Chantler, L., Pelco, L., & Martin, P. (1993). The psychological evaluation of child sexual abuse using the Louisville Behavior Checklist and human figure drawing. *Child Abuse and Neglect*, 17, 271–279.
- Chappin, S. R., & Brook, J. S. (2001). The influence of generational status and psychosocial variables on marijuana use among Black and Puerto Rican adolescents. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences*, 23, 22–36.
- Cheung, F. M., & Lau, B. (1982). Situational variations of help-seeking behavior among Chinese patients. *Comprehensive Psychiatry*, 23, 252–262.
- Cicchetti, D., & Carlson, V. (Eds.). (1989). *Child maltreatment: Theory and research on the causes and consequences of child abuse and neglect*. Cambridge University Press.
- Clark, L. A. (1999). Introduction to the special section on the concept of disorder. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 108, 371–373.
- Cleckley, H. (1976). *The mask of sanity* (5th ed.). Mosby.
- Cohen, R. J., & Smith, F. J. (1976). Socially reinforced obsessing: Etiology of a disorder in a Christian Scientist. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 44, 142–144.
- Cohen, R. J. (1977). Socially reinforced obsessing: A reply. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 45, 1166–1171.
- Cohen, R. J. (1979). *Malpractice: A guide for mental health professionals*. Free Press.
- Copas, J. B., & Tarling, R. (1986). Some methodological issues in making predictions. In A. Blumstein et al. (Eds.), *Criminal careers and "career criminals"* (pp. 291–313). National Academy.
- Corwyn, R. F., & Benda, B. B. (2000). Religiosity and church attendance: The effects on use of "hard drugs" controlling for sociodemographic and theoretical factors. *International Journal for the Psychology of Religion*, 10, 241–258.
- Coupe, J. J. (2006). A clinical approach to deductive behavioral profiling. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section B. Sciences and Engineering*, 66(9-B), 5081.
- Cox, J. (2006). Review of profiling violent crimes: An investigative tool. *Journal of Investigative Psychology and Offender Profiling*, 3(2), 134–137.
- Coyne, J. C. (1976). The place of informed consent in ethical dilemmas. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 44, 1015–1017.
- Crego, C., & Widiger, T. A. (2016). Cleckley's psychopaths: Revisited. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 125(1), 75–87.
- Dana, J., & Thomas, R. (2006). In defense of clinical judgment . . . and mechanical prediction. *Journal of Behavioral Decision Making*, 19(5), 413–428.
- Dana, R. H. (1982). *A human science model for personality assessment with projective techniques*. Charles C Thomas.

- Dana, R. H. (1995). Culturally competent MMPI assessment of Hispanic populations. *Hispanic Journal of Behavioral Sciences*, 17, 305–319.
- Davidson, F., Kovacevic, V., Cave, M., et al. (2015). Assessing fitness for trial of deaf defendants. *Psychiatry, Psychology and Law*, 22(1), 145–156.
- Dawes, R. M., Faust, D., & Meehl, P. E. (1989, March 31). Clinical versus actuarial judgment. *Science*, 243, 1668–1674.
- DeLiema, M., Navarro, A., Enguidanos, S., & Wilber, K. (2015). Voices from the frontlines: Examining elder abuse from multiple professional perspectives. *Health & Social Work*, 40, 15–24.
- Denton, W. H. (2007). Relational diagnosis: An essential component of biopsychosocial assessment for DSM-V. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 164, 1146–1147.
- Department for Constitutional Affairs. (2007). *Mental Capacity Act 2005 Code of Practice*. TSO. <http://www3.imperial.ac.uk/pls/portallive/docs/1/51771696.pdf>
- Department of Veterans Affairs. (1997). *Assessment of competency and capacity of the older adult: A practice guideline for psychologists*. National Center for Cost Containment, Department of Veterans Affairs.
- Diamond, B. L. (1980). Inherent problems in the use of pretrial hypnosis on a prospective witness. *California Law Review*, 68, 313–349.
- Draguns, J. G. (1984). Assessing mental health and disorder across cultures. In P. Pedersen, N. Sartorius, & A. J. Marsella (Eds.), *Mental health services: The cross-cultural context* (pp. 31–57). Sage.
- Duclos, C. W. (1999). Factors associated with alcohol, drug, and mental health service utilization among a sample of American Indian adolescent detainees. *Dissertation Abstracts International, Section B: The Sciences & Engineering*, 40(4-B), 1524.
- Duncanson, C. (2009). Forces for good? Narratives of military masculinity in peacekeeping operations. *International Feminist Journal of Politics*, 11, 63–80.
- Dykes, L. (1986). The whiplash shaken infant syndrome: What has been learned? *Child Abuse and Neglect*, 10, 211.
- Dywan, J., & Bowers, K. (1983). The use of hypnosis to enhance recall. *Science*, 22, 184–185.
- Ellerstein, N. S. (Ed.). (1981). *Child abuse and neglect: A medical reference*. Wiley.
- Elliott, A. N., O'Donohue, W. T., & Nickerson, M. A. (1993). The use of sexually anatomically detailed dolls in the assessment of sexual abuse. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 13, 207–221.
- Ellis, T., DeAngelis, T. R., Dalton, D., & Venne, J. (2016). *Be active & beyond: A guide to exercise and wellness for people with Parkinson's Disease*. American Parkinson Disease Association.
- Epstein, N., Baldwin, L., & Bishop, S. (1983). The McMaster Family Assessment Device. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy*, 9, 171–180.
- Eyman, J. R., & Eyman, S. K. (1990). Suicide risk and assessment instruments. In P. Cimbolic & D. A. Jobes (Eds.), *Youth suicide: Issues, assessment, and intervention* (pp. 9–32). Charles C Thomas.
- Faller, K. C. (1988). *Child sexual abuse*. Columbia University.
- Fang, Q., Freedenthal, S., & Osman, A. (2015). Validation of the Suicide Resilience Inventory-25 with American and Chinese college students. *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*, 45(1), 51–64.
- Faust, D. S., & Ziskin, J. (1988a). The expert witness in psychology and psychiatry. *Science*, 241, 31–35.
- Faust, D. S., & Ziskin, J. (1988b). Response to Fowler and Matarrazo. *Science*, 242, 1143–1144.
- Finn, S. E. (1996). *Using the MMPI-2 as a therapeutic intervention*. University of Minnesota Press.
- Fischer, C. T. (1994). *Individualizing psychological assessment*. Erlbaum.
- Fischer, H. (1999). Exemptions from child abuse reporting. *American Psychologist*, 54, 145.
- Fisher, R. P., & Geiselman, R. E. (1992). *Memory-enhancing techniques for investigative interviewing*. Charles C Thomas.
- Fisher, R. P., Geiselman, R. E., & Amador, M. (1989). Field test of the cognitive interview: Enhancing the recollection of actual victims and witnesses of crime. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 74, 722–727.
- Fisher, R. P., Geiselman, R. E., Raymond, D. S., et al. (1987). Enhancing enhanced eyewitness memory: Refining the cognitive interview. *Journal of Police Science & Administration*, 15, 291–297.
- Fontana, V. J., Donovan, D., & Wong, R. J. (1963, December 8). The maltreatment syndrome in children. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 269, 1389–1394.
- Forer, B. R. (1949). The fallacy of personal validation: A classroom demonstration of gullibility. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 44, 118–123.
- Fox, J., & Pease, B. (2012). Military deployment, masculinity and trauma: Reviewing the connections. *The Journal of Men's Studies*, 20, 16–31.
- Frances, A. (2013). *Saving normal: An insider's revolt against out-of-control psychiatric diagnosis, DSM-5, big pharma, and the medicalization of ordinary life*. Morrow.
- Franzen, M. D. (2008). Neuropsychological evaluations in the context of competency decisions. In A. MacNeill & L. C. Hartlage (Eds.), *Handbook of forensic neuropsychology* (pp. 505–518). Springer.
- Friedrich, W. N., Urquiza, A. J., & Beike, R. (1986). Behavioral problems in sexually abused young children. *Journal of Pediatric Psychiatry*, 11, 47–57.
- Gabriel, R. A. (1997). *No more heroes: Madness and psychiatry in war*. Hill and Wang.
- Gammon, J. A. (1981). Ophthalmic manifestations of child abuse. In N. S. Ellerstein (Ed.), *Child abuse and neglect: A medical reference* (pp. 121–139). Wiley.
- Garb, H. N. (1994). Toward a second generation of statistical prediction rules in psychodiagnosis and personality assessment. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 11, 313–324.
- Gardner, R. A. (1982). *Family evaluation in child custody litigation*. Creative Therapeutics.
- Gardner, W., Lidz, C. W., Mulvey, E. P., & Shaw, E. C. (1996). Clinical versus actuarial prediction of violence in patients with mental illnesses. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 64, 602–609.
- Goldstein, J. S. (2001). *War and gender: How gender shapes the war system and vice versa*. Cambridge University Press.
- Goodman, G. S., & Reed, R. S. (1986). Age differences in eyewitness testimony. *Law and Human Behavior*, 10, 317–332.
- Greenberg, N., & Brayne, M. (2007). *Trauma Risk Management (TRiM), the Royal Marines, and the media*. Paper presented at the 2007 Conference of the International Society for Traumatic Stress Studies, Baltimore, MD.

- Greenspoon, J. (1955). The reinforcing effect of two spoken sounds on the frequency of two responses. *American Journal of Psychology*, 68, 409–416.
- Gregory, N. (2005). Offender profiling: A review of the literature. *British Journal of Forensic Practice*, 7(3), 29–34.
- Gresham, F. M. (1989). Review of the Parenting Stress Index. In J. C. Conoley & J. J. Kramer (Eds.), *The tenth mental measurements yearbook*. Buros Institute of Mental Measurements, University of Nebraska.
- Griffith, H. R., Belue, K., Sicola, A., Krzywanski, S., Zamrini, E., Harrell, L., & Marson, D. C. (2003). Impaired financial abilities in mild cognitive impairment: A direct assessment approach. *Neurology*, 60, 449–457.
- Grisso, T. (1986). *Evaluating competencies: Forensic assessments and instruments*. Plenum.
- Grisso, T. (2003). *Evaluating competencies: Forensic assessments and instruments* (2nd ed.). Kluwer Academic.
- Grove, W. M., Zald, D. H., Lebow, B. S., et al. (2000). Clinical versus mechanical prediction: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Assessment*, 12, 19–30.
- Hale, H. C. (2012). The role of practice in the development of military masculinities. *Gender, Work and Organization*, 19, 699–722.
- Halleck, S. L. (1976). Discussion of “Socially Reinforced Obsessing.” *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 44, 146–147.
- Hare, R. D. (1980). A research scale for the assessment of psychopathy in criminal populations. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 1, 111–119.
- Hare, R. D. (1985). *The Psychopathy Checklist*. Unpublished manuscript. University of British Columbia, Vancouver.
- Hare, R. D. (2003). *Manual for the Revised Psychopathy Checklist* (2nd ed.). Multi-Health Systems.
- Hare, R. D., Harpur, A. R., Hakstian, A. R., Forth, A. E., Hart, S. D., & Newman, J. P. (1990). The Revised Psychopathy Checklist: Reliability and factor structure. *Psychological Assessment*, 2, 338–341.
- Harris, P. M. (1994). Client management classification and prediction of probation outcome. *Crime and Delinquency*, 40, 154–174.
- Hart, S. D., Kropp, P. R., & Hare, R. D. (1988). Performance of male psychopaths following conditional release from prison. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 56, 227–232.
- Hays, P. A. (1996). Culturally responsive assessment with diverse older clients. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 27, 188–193.
- Hays, P. A. (2016). *Addressing Cultural Complexities in Practice: Assessment, Diagnosis, and Therapy* (3rd ed.). American Psychological Association.
- Hays, P. A., & Iwamasa, G. Y. (Eds.). (2006). *Culturally responsive cognitive-behavioral therapy: Assessment, practice, and supervision*. American Psychological Association.
- Heilbroner, R. L. (2004). A status report on the practice of forensic neuropsychology. *The Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 18(2), 312–326.
- Helfer, R. E., & Kempe, R. S. (Eds.). (1988). *The battered child* (4th ed.). University of Chicago Press.
- Herman, J. L. (1997). *Trauma and recovery: The aftermath of violence*. Basic Books.
- Hernandez-Tejada, M., Amstadter, A., Muzzy, W., & Acierio, R. (2013). The national elder mistreatment study: Race and ethnicity findings. *Journal of Elder Abuse & Neglect*, 25, 281–293.
- Hicken, B. L., Plowhead, A., & Gibson, W. (2010). Values, validity, and ethical angst: Assessment of mental capacity in older adults. In N. A. Pachana, K. Laidlaw, & B. G. Knight (Eds.), *Casebook of clinical geropsychology: International perspectives on practice* (pp. 243–262). Oxford University Press.
- Hicks, S. J., & Sales, B. D. (2006). The current models of scientific profiling. In S. J. Hicks & B. D. Sales (Eds.), *Criminal profiling: Developing an effective science and practice* (pp. 71–85). American Psychological Association.
- Higate, P. (2007). Military institutions. In M. Flood, J. K. Gardiner, B. Pease, & K. Pringle (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of men and masculinities* (p. 441). Routledge.
- Hinojosa, R. (2010). Doing hegemony: Military, men, and constructing a hegemonic masculinity. *The Journal of Men's Studies*, 18, 179–194.
- Ho, M. K. (1987). *Family therapy with ethnic minorities*. Sage.
- Hoge, S. K., Bonnie, R. J., Poythress, N., & Monahan, J. (1999). *The MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool—Criminal Adjudication*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Holt, R. R. (1970). Yet another look at clinical and statistical prediction: Or, is clinical psychology worthwhile? *American Psychologist*, 25, 337–349.
- Honegger, L. N. (2015). Does the evidence support the case for mental health courts? A review of the literature. *Law and Human Behavior*, 39(5), 478–488.
- Hudson, W. W. (1982). *The clinical measurement package: A field manual*. Dorsey.
- Hurst, N. H. (1997). A narrative analysis of identity change in treated substance abusers. *Dissertation Abstracts International, Section B: The Sciences & Engineering*, 58(4-B), 2124.
- Huss, M. T. (2009). *Forensic psychology: Research, clinical practice, and applications*. Wiley-Blackwell.
- Ingham, B., Clarke, L., & James, I. A. (2008). Biopsychosocial case formulation for people with intellectual disabilities and mental health problems: A pilot study of a training workshop for direct care staff. *British Journal of Developmental Disabilities*, 54(106, Pt. 1), 41–54.
- Innocenti, M. S., Huh, K., & Boyce, G. C. (1992). Families of children with disabilities: Normative data and other considerations on parenting stress. *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education*, 12, 403–427.
- Iris, M., Conrad, K. J., & Ridings, J. (2014). Observational measure of elder self-neglect. *Journal of Elder Abuse & Neglect*, 26(4), 365–397.
- Jackson, D. E., O'Dell, J. W., & Olson, D. (1982). Acceptance of bogus personality interpretations: Face validity reconsidered. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 38, 588–592.
- Jacobson, C., Batejan, K., Kleinman, M., & Gould, M. (2013). Reasons for attempting suicide among a community sample of adolescents. *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*, 43(6), 646–62.
- Jervis, L. L., Fickenscher, A., Beals, J., & Shielding American Indian Elders Project Team. (2014). Assessment of elder mistreatment in two American Indian samples: Psychometric characteristics of the HS-EAST and the Native Elder Life—financial exploitation and —neglect measures. *Journal of Applied Gerontology*, 33(3), 336–356.

- Jobes, D. A., Jacoby, A. M., Cimboric, P., & Hustead, L. A. T. (1997). Assessment and treatment of suicidal clients in a university. *Journal of Consulting Psychology, 44*, 368–377.
- Johannesen, M., & LoGiudice, D. (2013). Elder abuse: A systematic review of risk factors in community-dwelling elders. *Age and Ageing, 42*, 292–298.
- Johnson, D. L., & Johnson, C. A. (1965). Totally discouraged: A depressive syndrome of the Dakota Sioux. *Psychiatric Research Review, 2*, 141–143.
- Jordan, J. (2004). Towards competence and connection. In J. Jordan, M. Walker, & L. M. Hartling (Eds.), *The complexity of connection*. Guilford Press.
- Kail, B. L., & DeLaRosa, M. (1998). Challenges to treating the elderly Latino substance abuser: A not so hidden research agenda. *Journal of Gerontological Social Work, 30*, 128–141.
- Kapusta, N. (2011). Development of a suicide risk assessment scale. *European Psychiatry, 26* (Supplement 1), 1621.
- Karlsen, S., Rogers, A., & McCarthy, M. (1998). Social environment and substance misuse: A study of ethnic variations among inner London adolescents. *Ethnicity & Health, 3*, 265–273.
- Karon, B. P. (1981). The Thematic Apperception Test (TAT). In A. I. Rabin (Ed.), *Assessment with projective techniques: A concise introduction* (pp. 85–120). Springer.
- Karon, B. P. (2000). The clinical interpretation of the Thematic Apperception Test, Rorschach, and other clinical data: A reexamination of statistical versus clinical prediction. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice, 31*, 230–233.
- Keats, P. (2010). Soldiers working internationally: Impacts of masculinity, military culture, and operational stress on cross-cultural adaptation. *International Journal for the Advancement of Counseling, 32*, 290–303.
- Kebbell, M. R., & Wagstaff, G. F. (1998). Hypnotic interviewing: The best way to interview eyewitnesses? *Behavioral Sciences & the Law, 16*, 115–129.
- Keefe, F. J., Smith, S. J., Buffington, A. L. H., Gibson, J., Studts, J. L., & Caldwell, D. S. (2002). Recent advances and future directions in the biopsychosocial assessment and treatment of arthritis. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 70*, 640–655.
- Keegan, J. (1994). *A history of warfare*. Vintage Books.
- Kelley, S. J. (1985). Drawings: Critical communications for the sexually abused child. *Pediatric Nursing, 11*, 421–426.
- Kelley, S. J. (1988). Physical abuse of children: Recognition and reporting. *Journal of Emergency Nursing, 14*(2), 82–90.
- Kershaw, M. M., & Webber, L. S. (2006). *Financial Competence Assessment Inventory (FCAI): Administration and scoring manual*. Matek Proprietary Limited.
- Kershaw, M. M., & Webber, L. S. (2008). Assessment of financial competence. *Psychiatry, Psychology, and Law, 15*(1), 40–55.
- King, M. A., & Yuille, J. C. (1987). Suggestibility and the child witness. In S. J. Ceci, M. P. Toglia, & D. F. Ross (Eds.), *Children's eyewitness testimony*. Springer-Verlag.
- Kinston, W., Loader, P., & Miller, L. (1985). *Clinical assessment of family health*. Hospital for Sick Children, Family Studies Group.
- Kippax, S., Campbell, D., Van de Ven, P., et al. (1998). Cultures of sexual adventurousness as markers of HIV seroconversion: A case control study in a cohort of Sydney gay men. *AIDS Care, 10*, 677–688.
- Kirmayer, L. J., & Young, A. (1999). Culture and context in the evolutionary concept of mental disorder. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology, 108*, 446–452.
- Klein, D. F. (1999). Harmful dysfunction, disorder, disease, illness, and evolution. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology, 108*, 421–429.
- Kleinman, A. M., & Lin, T. Y. (1980). Introduction. In A. M. Kleinman & T. Y. Lin (Eds.), *Normal and abnormal behavior in Chinese cultures* (pp. 1–6). Reidel.
- Kleinman, A., & Kleinman, J. (1991). Suffering and its professional transformation: Toward an ethnography of interpersonal experience. *Culture, Psychiatry and Medicine, 15*, 275–301.
- Klonoff, E. A., & Landrine, H. (1999). Acculturation and alcohol use among Blacks: The benefits of remaining culturally traditional. *Western Journal of Black Studies, 23*, 211–216.
- Kresel, J. J., & Lovejoy, F. H. (1981). Poisonings and child abuse. In N. S. Ellerstein (Ed.), *Child abuse and neglect: A medical reference* (pp. 307–313). Wiley.
- Lachs, M. S., & Pillemer, K. A. (2015). Elder abuse. *The New England Journal of Medicine, 373*, 1947–1956.
- Lai, J. M., & Karlawish, J. (2007). Assessing the capacity to make everyday decisions: A guide for clinicians and an agenda for future research. *The American Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry, 15*(2), 101–111.
- Lally, S. J. (2003). What tests are acceptable for use in forensic evaluations? A survey of experts. *Professional Psychology: Research & Practice, 34*, 491–498.
- Lamb, M. E. (Ed.). (1981). *The role of the father in child development* (2nd ed.). Wiley.
- Lang, G., De Donder, L., Penhale, B., et al. (2014). Measuring older adults' abuse: Evaluation of formative indicators to promote brevity. *Educational Gerontology, 40*(7), 531–542.
- Lang, P. J., Greenwald, M. K., Bradley, M. M., & Hamm, A. O. (1993). Looking at pictures: Affective, facial, visceral, and behavioral reactions. *Psychophysiology, 30*, 261–273.
- Larzelere, R., & Huston, T. (1980). The Dyadic Trust Scale: Toward understanding interpersonal trust in close relationships. *Journal of Marriage and the Family, 43*, 595–604.
- Laurence, J. R., & Perry, C. W. (1988). *Hypnosis, will, and memory*. Guilford.
- LeardMann, C. A. (2013). Risk factors associated with suicide in current and former US military personnel. *Journal of the American Medical Association, 310*(5), 496–506.
- Leslie, L. K., James, S., Monn, A., et al. (2010). Health-risk behaviors in young adolescents in the child welfare system. *Journal of Adolescent Health, 47*(1), 26–34.
- Lessinger, L. H. (1998). The relationship between cultural identity and MMPI-2 scores of Mexican-American substance abuse patients. *Dissertation Abstracts International, Section B: The Sciences & Engineering, 59*(2-B), 877.
- Levine, M., & Wallach, L. (2002). *Psychological problems, social issues, and law*. Allyn & Bacon.

- Lewinsohn, P. M., Rohde, P., & Seeley, J. R. (1996). Adolescent suicidal ideation and attempts: Prevalence, risk factors and clinical implications. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice*, 3, 25–46.
- Lidz, C. W., Mulvey, E. P., & Gardner, W. (1993). The accuracy of predictions of violence to others. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 269, 1007–1011.
- Lilienfeld, S. O., & Marino, L. (1995). Mental disorder as a Roschian concept: A critique of Wakefield's "harmful dysfunction" analysis. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 104, 411–420.
- Lilienfeld, S. O., & Marino, L. (1999). Essentialism revisited: Evolutionary theory and the concept of mental disorder. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 108, 400–411.
- Lindstrom, E., Wieselgren, I. M., & von Knorring, L. (1994). Interrater reliability of the Structured Clinical Interview for the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale for schizophrenia. *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 89, 192–195.
- Linehan, M. M., Goodstein, J. L., Nielsen, S. L., & Chiles, J. A. (1983). Reasons for staying alive when you are thinking of killing yourself: The Reasons for Living Inventory. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 51, 276–286.
- Linford, C. (2013). *Warrior rising: A soldier's journey to PTSD and back*. Friesen Press.
- Lipsitt, P. D., Lelos, D., & McGarry, A. L. (1971). Competency for trial: A screening instrument. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 128, 105–109.
- Liu, R. T., & Miller, I. (2014). Life events and suicidal ideation and behavior: A systematic review. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 34(3), 181–192.
- Locke, H. J., & Wallace, K. M. (1959). Short marital adjustment and prediction tests: Their reliability and validity. *Marriage and Family Living*, 21, 251–255.
- Loftus, E. F., & Davies, G. M. (1984). Distortions in the memory of children. *Journal of Social Issues*, 40, 51–67.
- Lomsky-Feder, E., & Rapoport, T. (2003). Juggling models of masculinity: Russian-Jewish immigrants in the Israeli army. *Sociological Inquiry*, 73, 114–137.
- London, P. (1976). Psychotherapy for religious neuroses? Comments on Cohen and Smith. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 44, 145–147.
- Longabaugh, R. (1980). The systematic observation of behavior in naturalistic settings. In H. C. Triandis & J. W. Berry (Eds.), *Handbook of cross-cultural psychology: Vol. 2. Methodology* (pp. 57–126). Allyn & Bacon.
- López, S. R. (2002). Teaching culturally informed psychological assessment: Conceptual issues and demonstrations. *Journal of Personality*, 79, 226–234.
- Lowman, J. C. (1980). Measurement of family affective structure. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 44, 130–141.
- Loyd, B. H., & Abidin, R. R. (1985). Revision of the Parenting Stress Index. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 10, 169–177.
- Lung, R. J., Miller, S. H., Davis, T. S., & Graham, W. P. (1977). Recognizing burn injuries as abuse. *American Family Physician*, 15, 134–135.
- MacAndrew, C. (1965). The differentiation of male alcoholic outpatients from nonalcoholic psychiatric outpatients by means of the MMPI. *Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol*, 26, 238–246.
- Mannarino, A. P., Cohen, J. A., & Berman, S. R. (1994). The Children's Attributions and Perceptions Scale: A new measure of sexual-abuse related factors. *Journal of Clinical Child Psychology*, 23, 204–211.
- Marchese, M. C. (1992). Clinical versus actuarial prediction: A review of the literature. *Perceptual and Motor Skills*, 75, 583–594.
- Marson, D. C., Sawrie, S. M., Snyder, S., et al. (2000). Assessing financial capacity in patients with Alzheimer disease: A conceptual model and a prototype instrument. *Archives of Neurology*, 57, 877–884.
- Marson, D. C., Triebel, K., & Knight, A. (2012). Financial capacity. In G. J. Demakis (Ed.), *Civil capacities in clinical neuropsychology: Research findings and practical applications* (pp. 39–68). Oxford University Press.
- Marson, D., & Hebert, K. R. (2006). Functional assessment. In D. K. Attix & K. A. Welsh-Bohmer (Eds.), *Geriatric neuropsychology: Assessment and intervention* (pp. 158–197). Guilford.
- Matarazzo, J. D. (1990). Psychological assessment versus psychological testing: Validation from Binet to the school, clinic, and courtroom. *American Psychologist*, 45, 999–1017.
- Matchett, W. F. (1972). Repeated hallucinatory experiences as part of the mourning process. *Psychiatry*, 35, 185–194.
- McClure-Butterfield, P. (1990). Issues in child custody evaluation and testimony. In C. R. Reynolds & R. W. Kamphaus (Eds.), *Handbook of psychological and educational assessment of children: Personality, behavior and context* (pp. 576–588). Guilford.
- McConkey, K. M., & Sheehan, P. W. (1996). *Hypnosis, memory, and behavior in criminal investigation*. Guilford.
- McCrary, B. S., & Bux, D. A. (1999). Ethical issues of informed consent with substance abusers. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 67, 186–193.
- McCubbin, H. I., Patterson, J. M., & Wilson, L. R. (1985b). FILE: Family Inventory of Life Events and Changes. In D. H. Olson, H. I. McCubbin, H. L. Barnes, A. S. Larsen, M. Muxen, & M. Wilson (Eds.), *Family inventories* (rev. ed.). Family Social Science, University of Minnesota.
- McCubbin, H., Larsen, A., & Olson, D. (1985a). F-COPES: Family Crisis Oriented Personal Evaluation Scales. In D. H. Olson, H. I. McCubbin, H. L. Barnes, A. S. Larsen, M. Muxen, & M. Wilson (Eds.), *Family inventories* (rev. ed.). Family Social Science, University of Minnesota.
- McElrath, K. (1994). A comparison of two methods for examining inmates' self-reported drug use. *International Journal of the Addictions*, 29, 517–524.
- McFarlane, A. C. (2011). Redefining PTSD in DSM-5: Conundrums and potentially unintended risks. In D. J. Stein, M. J. Friedman, & C. Blanco (Eds.), *Post-traumatic stress disorder* (pp. 42–47). Wiley-Blackwell.
- McLellan, A. T., Luborsky, L., Woody, G. E., & O'Brien, C. P. (1980). An improved diagnostic evaluation instrument for substance abuse patients: The Addiction Severity Index. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 168, 26–33.
- McLemore, C. W., & Court, J. H. (1977). Religion and psychotherapy—ethics, civil liberties, and clinical savvy: A critique. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 45, 1172–1175.

- Meehl, P. E. (1954). *Clinical versus statistical prediction: A theoretical analysis and a review of the evidence*. University of Minnesota.
- Meehl, P. E. (1956). Wanted: A good cookbook. *American Psychologist*, 11, 263–272.
- Mejía, X. (2005). Gender matters: Working with adult male survivors of trauma. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 83, 29–40.
- Melchior, L. A., Huba, G. J., Brown, V. B., & Reback, C. J. (1993). A short depression index for women. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 53, 1117–1125.
- Mello, E. W., & Fisher, R. P. (1996). Enhancing older adult eyewitness memory with the cognitive interview. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, 10, 403–418.
- Melton, G. B., Petrila, J., Poythress, N. G., & Slobogin, C. (1987). *Psychological evaluation for the courts: A handbook for mental health professionals and lawyers*. Guilford.
- Melton, G., Petrila, J., Poythress, N. G., & Slobogin, C. (1997). *Psychological evaluations for the courts: A handbook for mental health professionals and lawyers* (2nd ed.). Guilford.
- Memon, A., Fraser, J., Colwell, K., Odinet, G., & Mastroberardino, S. (2010). Distinguishing truthful from invented accounts using reality monitoring criteria. *Legal and Criminological Psychology*, 15(2), 177–194.
- Merrens, M. R., & Richards, W. S. (1970). Acceptance of generalized versus “bona fide” personality interpretation. *Psychological Reports*, 27, 691–694.
- Miller, I. W., Kabacoff, R. I., Epstein, N. B., & Bishop, D. S. (1994). The development of a clinical rating scale for the McMaster Model of Family Functioning. *Family Process*, 33, 53–69.
- Millon, T., Grossman, S., & Millon, C. (2015). *Millon Clinical Multiaxial Inventory-IV (MCMI-IV) manual*. Pearson.
- Milner, J. S. (1991). Medical conditions and Child Abuse Potential Inventory specificity. *Psychological Assessment: A Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 3(2), 2018–212. <https://doi.org/10.1037/1040-3590.3.2.208>
- Milner, J. S., Gold, R. G., & Wimberley, R. C. (1986). Prediction and explanation of child abuse: Cross-validation of the Child Abuse Protection Inventory. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 54, 865–866.
- Moberg, P. J., & Rick, J. H. (2008). Decision-making capacity and competency in the elderly: A clinical and neuropsychological perspective. *NeuroRehabilitation*, 23, 403–413.
- Monahan, J. (1981). *The clinical prediction of violent behavior*. U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Moos, R. H., & Moos, B. S. (1981). *Family Environment Scale manual*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Mosqueda, L., & Olsen, B. (2015). Elder abuse and neglect. In P. Lichtenberg & B. T. Mast (Eds.), *APA handbook of clinical geropsychology*, Vol. 2: *Assessment, treatment, and issues of later life* (pp. 667–686). American Psychological Association.
- Moye, J., Armesto, J. C., & Karel, M. J. (2005). Evaluating capacity of older adults in rehabilitation settings: Conceptual models and clinical challenges. *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 50(3), 207–214.
- Nelson, S. D., Malone, D., & Lafleur, J. (2015). Calculating the baseline incidence in patients without risk factors: A strategy for economic evaluation. *Pharmacoeconomics*, 33(9), 887–892.
- Notarius, C. I., & Vanzetti, N. A. (1983). The Marital Agendas Protocol. In E. Filsinger (Ed.), *Marriage and family assessment: A sourcebook for family therapy*. Sage.
- O'Connor, M., Dooley, B., & Fitzgerald, A. (2015). Constructing the Suicide Risk Index (SRI): Does it work in predicting suicidal behavior in young adults mediated by proximal factors? *Archives of Suicide Research*, 19(1), 1–16.
- O'Hare, T., & Van Tran, T. (1998). Substance abuse among Southeast Asians in the U.S.: Implications for practice and research. *Social Work in Health Care*, 26, 69–80.
- O'Toole, M. E. (2004). Criminal profiling: The FBI uses criminal investigative analysis to solve crimes. In J. H. Campbell & D. DeNevi (Eds.), *Profilers: Leading investigators take you inside the criminal mind* (pp. 223–228). Prometheus Books.
- Office of the Public Guardian (2008). *Guide to capacity assessment under the personal directives act*. Author. <http://www.seniors.alberta.ca/opg/personaldirectives/publications/OPG1642.pdf>
- Oliffe, J. L., & Phillips, M. (2008). Depression, men and masculinities: A review and recommendations. *Journal of Men's Health*, 5(3), 194–202.
- Olson, D. H., & Barnes, H. L. (1985). Quality of life. In D. H. Olson, H. I. McCubbin, H. L. Barnes, A. S. Larsen, M. Muxen, & M. Wilson (Eds.), *Family inventories* (rev. ed.). Family Social Science, University of Minnesota.
- Olson, D. H., Larsen, A. S., & McCubbin, H. I. (1985). Family strengths. In D. H. Olson, H. I. McCubbin, H. L. Barnes, A. S. Larsen, M. Muxen, & M. Wilson (Eds.), *Family inventories* (rev. ed.). Family Social Science, University of Minnesota.
- Olweus, D. (1979). Stability of aggressive reaction patterns in males: A review. *Psychological Bulletin*, 86, 852–875.
- Ontario Capacity Assessment Office. (2005). *Guidelines for conducting assessments of capacity*. Ontario Ministry of the Attorney Generals. <http://www.attorneygeneral.jus.gov.on.ca/english/family/pgt/capacity/2005-06/guide-0505.pdf>
- Orne, M. T. (1979). The use and misuse of hypnosis in court. *International Journal of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis*, 27, 311–341.
- Orr, R. R., Cameron, S. J., Dobson, L. A., & Day, D. M. (1993). Age-related changes in stress experienced by families with a child who has developmental delays. *Mental Retardation*, 31, 171–176.
- Osborn, A. J., Mathias, J. L., Fairweather-Schmidt, A. K. (2016). Prevalence of anxiety following adult traumatic brain injury: A meta-analysis comparing measures, samples and postinjury intervals. *Neuropsychology*, 30(2), 247–261.
- Palermo, G. G. (2002). Criminal profiling: The uniqueness of the killer. *International Journal of Offender Therapy and Comparative Criminology*, 46(4), 383–385.
- Paris, J., & Phillips, J. (Eds.). (2013). *Making the DSM-5: Concepts and controversies* (pp. 105–122). Springer.
- Patterson, W. M., Dohn, H. H., Bird, J., & Patterson, G. A. (1983). Evaluation of suicidal patients: The SAD PERSONS scale. *Psychosomatics*, 24, 343–349.

- Peak, N. J., Overholser, J. C., Ridley, J., et al. (2016). Too much to bear: Psychometric evidence supporting the Perceived Burdensomeness Scale. *Crisis: The Journal of Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention*, 37(1), 2016, 59–67.
- Perry, C., & Laurence, J. R. (1990). Hypnosis with a criminal defendant and a crime witness: Two recent related cases. *International Journal of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis*, 38, 266–282.
- Pierre, J. M. (2013). Overdiagnosis, underdiagnosis, synthesis: A dialectic for psychiatry and the DSM. In J. Paris & J. Phillips (Eds.), *Making the DSM-5: Concepts and controversies* (pp. 105–122). Springer.
- Pilgrim, C., Luo, Q., Urberg, K. A., & Fang, X. (1999). Influence of peers, parents, and individual characteristics on adolescent drug use in two cultures. *Merrill-Palmer Quarterly*, 45, 85–107.
- Pisani, A. R., Cross, W. F., & Gould, M. S. (2011). The assessment and management of suicide risk: State of workshop education. *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*, 41, 255–276.
- Pisani, L. D., & Walsh, C. A. (2012). Screening for elder abuse in hospitalized older adults with dementia. *Journal of Elder Abuse & Neglect*, 24, 195–215.
- Poythress, N., Nicholson, R., Otto, R., Edens, J., Bonnie, R., Monahan, J., & Hoge, S. (1999). *The MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool—Criminal Adjudication: Professional manual*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Price, G., Dunn, R., & Dunn, K. (1982). *Productivity Environmental Survey manual*. Price Systems.
- Putnam, W. H. (1979). Hypnosis and distortions in eyewitness memory. *International Journal of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis*, 27, 437–448.
- Rapaport, D., Gill, M. M., & Schafer, R. (1945–1946). *Diagnostic psychological testing* (2 vols.). Year Book.
- Rappeport, J. R. (1982). Differences between forensic and general psychiatry. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 139, 331–334.
- Ready, D. J., & Brown-Thomas, K. R. (2008). A field test of group based exposure therapy with 102 veterans with war-related PTSD. *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, 21, 150–157.
- Reece, R. N., & Groden, M. A. (1985). Recognition of non-accidental injury. *Pediatric Clinics of North America*, 32, 41–60.
- Reiser, M. (1980). *Handbook of investigative hypnosis*. Lehi.
- Reiser, M. (1990). Investigative hypnosis. In D. C. Raskin (Ed.), *Psychological methods in criminal investigation evidence* (pp. 151–190). Springer.
- Reynolds, W. M. (1987). *Suicidal Ideation Questionnaire*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Rice, M. E., & Harris, G. T. (1995). Violent recidivism: Assessing predictive validity. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 63, 737–748.
- Richters, J. E., & Hinshaw, S. (1999). The abduction of disorder in psychiatry. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 108, 438–445.
- Roach, R. J., Frazier, L. P., & Bowden, S. R. (1981). The Marital Satisfaction Scale: Development of a measure for intervention research. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 21, 251–255.
- Roberto, K. A. (2016). The complexities of elder abuse. *American Psychologist*, 71(4), 302–311.
- Robin, A. L., Koepke, T., & Moye, A. (1990). Multidimensional assessment of parent-adolescent relations. *Psychological Assessment*, 2, 451–459.
- Roesch, R., Webster, C. D., & Eaves, D. (1984). *The Fitness Interview Test: A method for assessing fitness to stand trial*. University of Toronto Centre of Criminology.
- Roesch, R., Zapf, P. A., & Hart, S. D. (2010). *Forensic psychology and law*. Wiley.
- Rogers, R., & Cavanaugh, J. L. (1980). Differences in psychological variables between criminally responsible and insane patients: A preliminary study. *American Journal of Forensic Psychiatry*, 1, 29–37.
- Rogers, R., & Cavanaugh, J. L. (1981). Rogers Criminal Responsibility Assessment Scales. *Illinois Medical Journal*, 160, 164–169.
- Rogers, R., Dolmetsch, R., & Cavanaugh, J. L. (1981). An empirical approach to insanity evaluations. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 37, 683–687.
- Rogers, R., Jackson, R. L., Sewell, K. W., & Harrison, K. S. (2004). An Examination of the ECST-R as a Screen for Feigned Incompetency to Stand Trial. *Psychological Assessment*, 16(2), 139–145.
- Rogers, R., Seman, W., & Wasylw, D. E. (1983). The RCRAS and legal insanity: A cross validation study. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 39, 554–559.
- Rogers, R., Sewell, K. W., & Gillard, N. D. (2010). *Structured Interview of Reported Symptoms (SIRS) and professional manual*. Psychological Assessment Resources, Inc.
- Rogers, R., Wasylw, D. E., & Cavanaugh, J. L. (1984). Evaluating insanity: A study of construct validity. *Law & Human Behavior*, 8, 293–303.
- Rosen, L. N., Knudson, K. H., & Fancher, P. (2003). Cohesion and the culture of hypermasculinity in U.S. army units. *Armed Forces and Society*, 29, 325–351.
- Rothberg, J. M., & Geer-Williams, C. (1992). A comparison and review of suicide prediction scales. In R. W. Maris et al. (Eds.), *Assessment and prediction of suicide* (pp. 202–217). Guilford.
- Sabatelli, R. M. (1984). The Marital Comparison Level Index: A measure for assessing outcomes relative to expectations. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 46, 651–662.
- Sanfilippo, J., et al. (1986). Identifying the sexually molested preadolescent girl. *Pediatric Annals*, 15, 621–624.
- Santor, D. A., Zuroff, D. C., Ramsay, J. O., Cervantes, P., & Palacios, J. (1995). Examining scale discriminability in the BDI and CES-D as a function of depressive severity. *Psychological Assessment*, 7, 131–139.
- Sayette, M. A., Shiffman, S., Tiffany, S. T., et al. (2000). The measurement of drug craving. *Addiction*, 93(Suppl. 2), S189–S210.
- Scheiderer, E. M. (2012). Elder abuse: Ethical and related considerations for professionals in psychology. *Ethics & Behavior*, 22, 75–87.
- Schnurr, P. P., & Friedman, M. J. (2003). Randomized trial of trauma-focused group therapy for PTSD. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 60, 481–489.
- Schumm, J. A., Dickstein, B. D., Walter, K. H., et al. (2015). Changes in posttraumatic cognitions predict changes in posttraumatic stress disorder symptoms during cognitive processing therapy. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 83(6), 1161–1166.

- Sebold, J. (1987). Indicators of child sexual abuse in males. *Social Casework*, 68, 75–80.
- Sheehan, P. W., Grigg, L., & McCann, T. (1984). Memory distortion following exposure to false information in hypnosis. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 93, 259–296.
- Shields, D. M. (2016). Military masculinity, movies, and the DSM: Narratives of institutionally (en)gendered trauma. *Psychology of Men & Masculinity*, 17(1), 64–73.
- Shrout, P. E., & Yager, T. J. (1989). Reliability and validity of screening scales: Effect of reducing scale length. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 42, 69–78.
- Shulman, K. I., Cohen, C. A., Kirsh, F. C., Hull, I. M., & Champine, P. R. (2007). Assessment of testamentary capacity and vulnerability to undue influence. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 164(5), 722–727.
- Sines, J. O. (1966). Actuarial methods in personality assessment. In B. A. Maher (Ed.), *Progress in experimental personality research* (Vol. 3, pp. 133–193). Academic Press.
- Slovenko, R. (2006). Civil competency. In I. B. Weiner & A. K. Hess (Eds.), *The handbook of forensic psychology* (3rd ed.) (pp. 190–209). Wiley.
- Snook, B., Eastwood, J., Gendreau, P., et al. (2007). Taking stock of criminal profiling: A narrative review and meta-analysis. *Criminal Justice and Behavior*, 34(4), 437–452.
- Snyder, D. K. (1981). *Marital Satisfaction Inventory (MSI) manual*. Western Psychological Services.
- Sommerfeld, D. H., Henderson, L. B., Snider, M. A., & Aarons, G. A. (2014). Multidimensional measurement within adult protective services: Design and initial testing of the tool for risk, interventions, and outcomes. *Journal of Elder Abuse & Neglect*, 26(5), 495–522.
- Sommers-Flanagan, J., & Sommers-Flanagan, R. (1995). Intake interviewing with suicidal patients: A systematic approach. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 26, 41–47.
- Sooryanarayana, R., Choo, W. Y., & Hairi, N. N. (2013). A review on the prevalence and measurement of elder abuse in the community. *Trauma, Violence, & Abuse*, 14, 316–325.
- Sousa, L. B. (2014). *Functional approach in the determination of Financial and Testamentary Capacity: Guidelines and development of assessment instruments [Abordagem funcional na determinação da Capacidade Financeira e Testamentária: Linhas orientadoras e desenvolvimento de instrumentos de avaliação]*. PhD thesis presented to University of Coimbra.
- Sousa, L. B., Vilar, M., Firmino, H., & Simões, M. R. (2015a). *Financial Capacity Assessment Instrument [Instrumento de Avaliação da Capacidade Financeira (IACFin): Manual de administração e cotação]*. Psychological Assessment Lab – Faculty of Psychology and Educational Sciences, University of Coimbra.(a)
- Sousa, L. B., Vilar, M., Firmino, H., & Simões, M. R. (2015b). Financial Capacity Assessment Instrument (IACFin): Development and qualitative study using focus groups. *Psychology, Psychiatry, and Law*, 22(4), 571–585.
- Spanier, G. (1976). Measuring dyadic adjustment: New scales for assessing the quality of marriage and similar dyads. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 38, 15–28.
- Spanier, G. B., & Filsinger, E. (1983). The Dyadic Adjustment Scale. In E. Filsinger (Ed.), *Marriage and family assessment*. Sage.
- Spitzer, R. L. (1999). Harmful dysfunction and the DSM definition of mental disorder. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 108, 430–432.
- Steadman, H. J. (1983). Predicting dangerousness among the mentally ill: Art, magic, and science. *International Journal of Law and Psychiatry*, 6, 381–390.
- Stokes, J. B. (1977). Comment on “Socially reinforced obsessing: Etiology of a disorder in a Christian Scientist.” *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 45, 1164–1165.
- Straus, M. A. (1979). Measuring intrafamily conflict and violence: The Conflict Tactics (CT) Scales. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 41, 75–85.
- Sundberg, N. D. (1955). The acceptability of “fake” versus “bona fide” personality test interpretations. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 50, 145–147.
- Tallent, N. (1958). On individualizing the psychologist’s clinical evaluation. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 114, 243–244.
- Tarasoff v. Regents of the University of California*, 17 Cal. 3d 425, 551 P.2d 334, 131 Cal. Rptr. 14 (Cal. 1976).
- Thomas, J. J., Eddy, K. T., Murray, H. B., et al. (2015). The impact of revised DSM-5 criteria on the relative distribution and inter-rater reliability of eating disorder diagnoses in a residential treatment setting. *Psychiatry Research*, 229(1–2), 517–523.
- Troister, T., D’Agata, M. T., & Holden, R. R. (2015). Suicide risk screening: Comparing the Beck Depression Inventory-II, Beck Hopelessness Scale, and Psychache Scale in undergraduates. *Psychological Assessment*, 27, (4), 1500–1506.
- Truant, G. S., O’Reilly, R., & Donaldson, L. (1991). How psychiatrists weigh risk factors when assessing suicide risk. *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*, 21, 106–114.
- Turvey, C. L., Wallace, R. B., & Herzog, R. (1999). A revised CES-D measure of depressive symptoms and a DSM-based measure of Major Depressive Episodes in the elderly. *International Psychogeriatrics*, 11, 139–148.
- U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, (2016). *Epidemiological facts about veterans*. [www.ptsd.va.gov/professional/PTSD-overview/epidemiological-facts-ptsd.asp](http://www.ptsd.va.gov/professional/PTSD-overview/epidemiological-facts-ptsd.asp)
- Udry, J. R. (1981). Marital alternatives and marital disruption. *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 43, 889–897.
- Ulrich, R. E., Stachnik, T. J., & Stainton, N. R. (1963). Student acceptance of generalized personality interpretations. *Psychological Reports*, 13, 831–834.
- Van Dam, N. T., & Earleywine, M. (2011). Validation of the Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale-Revised (CESD-R): Pragmatic depression assessment in the general population. *Psychiatry Research*, 186(1), 128–132.
- van der Kolk, B., McFarlane, A. C., & Weisaeth, L. (2007). *Traumatic stress: The effects of overwhelming experience on mind, body, and society*. Guilford.
- van Praag, H. M., Plutchik, R., & Apter, A. (Eds.). (1990). *Violence and suicidality: Perspectives in clinical and psychobiological research* (pp. 37–65). Brunner/Mazel.

- Velasquez, R. J., Gonzales, M., Butcher, J. N., et al. (1997). Use of the MMPI-2 with Chicanos: Strategies for counselors. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development*, 25, 107–120.
- Veterans Affairs Canada [VAC]. (2013). *General statistics*. Retrieved April 17, 2016 from [www.veterans.gc.ca](http://www.veterans.gc.ca)
- Vingoe, F. J. (1995). Beliefs of British law and medical students compared to expert criterion group on forensic hypnosis. *Contemporary Hypnosis*, 12, 173–187.
- Wadley, V. G., Harrell, L. E., & Marson, D. C. (2003). Self- and informant report of financial abilities in patients with Alzheimer's Disease: Reliable and valid? *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society*, 51, 1621–1626.
- Wagner, B. M. (1997). Family risk factors for child and adolescent suicidal behavior. *Psychological Bulletin*, 121, 246–298.
- Wagstaff, G. F., Wheatcroft, J. M., Caddick, A. M., Kirby, L. J., & Lamont, E. (2011). Enhancing witness memory with techniques derived from hypnotic investigative interviewing: Focused meditation, eye-closure, and context reinstatement. *International Journal of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis*, 59(2), 146–164.
- Wakefield, J. C. (1992a). The concept of mental disorder: On the boundary between biological facts and social values. *American Psychologist*, 47, 373–388.
- Wakefield, J. C. (1992b). Disorder as harmful dysfunction: A conceptual critique of DSM-III-R's definition of mental disorder. *Psychological Review*, 99, 232–247.
- Wakefield, J. C. (2013). DSM-5: An overview of changes and controversies. *Clinical Social Work Journal*, 41, 139–154.
- Wand, A. P. F., Peisah, C., & Hunter, K. L. (2015). Capacity to choose homelessness and assessment of the need for guardianship. *GeroPsych: The Journal of Gerontopsychology and Geriatric Psychiatry*, 28(3), 109–112.
- Wantz, R. A. (1989). Review of the Parenting Stress Index. In J. C. Conoley & J. J. Kramer (Eds.), *The tenth mental measurements yearbook*. Buross Institute of Mental Measurements, University of Nebraska.
- Waring, E. M., & Reddon, J. (1983). The measurement of intimacy in marriage: The Waring Questionnaire. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 39, 53–57.
- Webster, C. D., Harris, G. T., Rice, M. E., Cormier, C., & Quinsey, V. L. (1994). *The violence prediction scheme*. University of Toronto Centre of Criminology.
- Weiner, B. A. (1980). Not guilty by reason of insanity: A sane approach. *Chicago Kent Law Review*, 56, 1057–1085.
- Weissman, H. N. (1991). Forensic psychological examination of the child witness in cases of alleged sexual abuse. *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*, 6, 48–58.
- Westwood, M. J., Kuhl, D., & Shields, D. (2012). Counseling military clients: Multicultural challenges, competencies and opportunities. In C. Lee, (Ed.), *Multicultural issues in counseling, Fourth edition*. Sage.
- Westwood, M. J., McLean, H. B., Cave, D. G., Borgen, W. A., & Slakov, P. (2010). Coming home: A group-based approach for assisting Canadian military veterans in transition. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work*, 35, 44–68.
- White, S., Santilli, G., & Quinn, K. (1988). Child evaluator's roles in child sexual abuse assessments. In E. B. Nicholson & J. Bulkley (Eds.), *Sexual abuse allegations in custody and visitation cases: A resource book for judges and court personnel* (pp. 94–105). American Bar Association.
- Whitworth, S. (2008). Militarized masculinity and post-traumatic stress disorder. In J. Parpart & M. Zalewski (Eds.), *Rethinking the man question: Sex, gender and violence in international relations*. (pp. 109–126). Zed Books.
- Williams, C. L. (1986). Mental health assessment of refugees. In C. L. Williams & J. Westermeyer (Eds.), *Refugee mental health in resettlement countries* (pp. 175–188). Hemisphere.
- Williams, T. Y., Boyd, J. C., Cascardi, M. A., & Poythress, N. (1996). Factor structure and convergent validity of the Aggression Questionnaire in an offender population. *Psychological Assessment*, 8, 398–403.
- Wolfner, G., Fause, D., & Dawes, R. M. (1993). The use of anatomically detailed dolls in sexual abuse evaluations: The state of the science. *Applied and Preventive Psychology*, 2, 1–11.
- Wollersheim, J. P. (1974). The assessment of suicide potential via interview methods. *Psychotherapy*, 11, 222–225.
- Woodworth, M., & Porter, S. (2000). Historical foundations and current applications of criminal profiling in violent crime investigations. *Expert Evidence*, 7(4), 241–264.
- World Health Organization (2019). Suicide data. Retrieved from [https://www.who.int/mental\\_health/prevention/suicide/estimates/en/](https://www.who.int/mental_health/prevention/suicide/estimates/en/)
- Worlock, P., et al. (1986). Patterns of fractures in accidental and non-accidental injury in children. *British Medical Journal*, 293, 100–103.
- Wortmann, J. H., Jordan, A. H., Weathers, F. W., et al. (2016). Psychometric analysis of the PTSD Checklist-5 (PCL-5) among treatment-seeking military service members. *Psychological Assessment*, 28(11), 1391–1403.
- Wygant, D. B., & Lareau, C. R. (2015). Civil and criminal forensic psychological assessment: Similarities and unique challenges. *Psychological Injury and Law*, 8(1), 11–26.
- Zapf, P. A., & Roesch, R. (2011). Future directions in the restoration of competency to stand trial. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 20, 43–47.
- Zelig, M., & Beidleman, W. B. (1981). Investigative hypnosis: A word of caution. *International Journal of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis*, 29, 401–412.
- Zhang, Y., Yip, P. S. F., Chang, S.-S., et al. (2015). Association between changes in risk factor status and suicidal ideation incidence and recovery. *Crisis: The Journal of Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention*, 36(6), 390–398.
- Zumbach, J., & Koglin, U. (2015). Psychological evaluations in family law proceedings: A systematic review of the contemporary literature. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 46(4), 221–234.

## *Neuropsychological Assessment*

**T**he branch of medicine that focuses on the nervous system and its disorders is **neurology**. The branch of psychology that focuses on the relationship between brain functioning and behavior is **neuropsychology**. Formerly a specialty area within clinical psychology, neuropsychology has evolved into a specialty in its own right, with its own training regimens and certifying bodies. Neuropsychologists study the nervous system as it relates to behavior by using various procedures, including *neuropsychological assessment*. **Neuropsychological assessment** may be defined as the evaluation of brain and nervous system functioning as it relates to behavior. Subspecialty areas within neuropsychology include pediatric neuropsychology, geriatric neuropsychology, forensic neuropsychology, and school neuropsychology. A subspecialty within the medical specialty of neurology that also focuses on brain–behavior relationships (with more biochemical and less behavioral emphasis) is **behavioral neurology** (Feinberg & Farah, 2003; Rizzo & Eslinger, 2004). There are even subspecialty areas within behavioral neurology. For example, **neurotology** is a branch of medicine that focuses on problems related to hearing, balance, and facial nerves.

In what follows, we survey some of the tools and procedures used by clinicians in research and to screen for and diagnose neuropsychological disorders. We begin with a brief introduction to brain–behavior relationships. This material is presented to lay a foundation for understanding how test-taking, as well as other behavior, can be evaluated to form hypotheses about levels of brain intactness and functioning.

### **The Nervous System and Behavior**

The nervous system is composed of various kinds of **neurons** (nerve cells) and can be divided into the **central nervous system** (consisting of the brain and the spinal cord) and the **peripheral nervous system** (consisting of the neurons that convey messages to and from the rest of the body). Viewed from the top, the large, rounded portion of the brain (called the cerebrum) can be divided into two sections, or hemispheres.

Some brain–behavior correlates are summarized in Table 14–1. Each of the two cerebral hemispheres receives sensory information from the opposite side of the body and also controls motor responses on the opposite side of the body—a phenomenon termed **contralateral control**. It is due to the brain’s contralateral control of the body that an injury to the right side of the brain may result in sensory or motor defects on the left side of the body. The meeting ground of the two hemispheres is the corpus callosum, although one hemisphere—most frequently the left one—is dominant. It is because the left hemisphere is most frequently

**Table 14–1**  
**Some Brain–Behavior Characteristics for Selected Nervous System Sites**

Site	Characteristic
Temporal lobes	These lobes contain auditory reception areas as well as certain areas for the processing of visual information. Damage to a temporal lobe may affect sound discrimination, recognition, and comprehension; music appreciation; voice recognition; and auditory or visual memory storage.
Occipital lobes	These lobes contain visual reception areas. Damage to an occipital lobe could result in blindness to all or part of the visual field or deficits in object recognition, visual scanning, visual integration of symbols into wholes, and recall of visual imagery.
Parietal lobes	These lobes contain reception areas for the sense of touch and for the sense of bodily position. Damage to a parietal lobe may result in deficits in the sense of touch, disorganization, and distorted self-perception.
Frontal lobes	These lobes are integrally involved in ordering information and sorting out stimuli. Concentration and attention, abstract-thinking ability, concept-formation ability, foresight, problem-solving ability, and speech, as well as gross and fine motor ability, may be affected by damage to the frontal lobes.
Thalamus	The thalamus is a kind of communications relay station for all sensory information transmitted to the cerebral cortex. Damage to the thalamus may result in altered states of arousal, memory defects, speech deficits, apathy, and disorientation.
Hypothalamus	The hypothalamus is involved in the regulation of bodily functions such as eating, drinking, body temperature, sexual behavior, and emotion. It is sensitive to changes in environment that call for a “fight or flight” response from the organism. Damage to it may elicit a variety of symptoms ranging from uncontrolled eating or drinking to mild alterations of mood states.
Cerebellum	Together with the pons (another brain site in the area of the brain referred to as the hindbrain), the cerebellum is involved in the regulation of balance, breathing, and posture, among other functions. Damage to the cerebellum may manifest as problems in fine motor control and coordination.
Reticular formation	In the core of the brain stem, the reticular formation contains fibers en route to and from the cortex. Because stimulation to this area can cause a sleeping organism to awaken and an awake organism to become even more alert, it is sometimes referred to as the reticular activating system. Damage to this area can cause the organism to sleep for long periods of time.
Limbic system	Composed of the amygdala, the cingulate cortex, the hippocampus, and the septal areas of the brain, the limbic system is integral to the expression of emotions. Damage to this area may profoundly affect emotional behavior.
Spinal cord	Many reflexes necessary for survival (such as withdrawing from a hot surface) are carried out at the level of the spinal cord. In addition to its role in reflex activity, the spinal cord is integral to the coordination of motor movements. Spinal cord injuries may result in various degrees of paralysis or other motor difficulties.

dominant that most people are right-handed. The dominant hemisphere leads in such activities as reading, writing, arithmetic, and speech. The nondominant hemisphere leads in tasks involving spatial and textural recognition as well as art and music appreciation. In the normal, neurologically intact individual, one hemisphere complements the other.

#### JUST THINK . . .

We take for granted everyday activities such as walking, but imagine the complex mechanics of that simple act with reference to the phenomenon of contralateral control.

### *Neurological Damage and the Concept of Organicity*

Modern-day researchers exploring the link between the brain and the body use a number of varied tools and procedures in their work. Beyond the usual tools of psychological assessment (tests, case studies, etc.), investigators employ high-technology imaging equipment, experimentation involving the electrical or chemical stimulation of various human and animal brain sites, experimentation involving surgical alteration of the brains of animal subjects, laboratory testing and field observation of head-trauma victims, and autopsies of normal and abnormal human and animal subjects. Through these varied means, researchers have learned much about healthy and pathological neurological functioning.

**Neurological damage** may take the form of a lesion in the brain or any other site within the central or peripheral nervous system. A **lesion** is a pathological alteration of tissue, such as that which could result from injury or infection. Neurological lesions may be physical or chemical in nature, and they are characterized as *focal* (relatively circumscribed at one site) or *diffuse* (scattered at various sites). Because different sites of the brain control various functions, focal and diffuse lesions at different sites will manifest themselves in varying behavioral deficits. A partial listing of the technical names for the many varieties of sensory and motor deficits is presented in Table 14–2.

#### JUST THINK . . .

A patient complains of problems maintaining balance. At what site in the brain might a neuropsychologist “work backward” from this complaint and identify a problem? *Hint:* You may wish to “work backward” yourself and refer back to Table 14–1.

It is possible for a focal lesion to have diffuse ramifications with regard to behavioral deficits. Stated another way, a circumscribed lesion in one area of the brain may affect many different kinds of behaviors, even variables such as mood, personality, and tolerance to fatigue. It is possible for a diffuse lesion to affect one or more areas of functioning so severely that it masquerades as a focal lesion. Before sophisticated brain imaging technology was available, neuropsychologists were often called upon to estimate the location of strokes, brain tumors, and focal brain injuries. Neuropsychologists tried to “work backward”

to determine from outward behavior where neurological lesions, if any, were located. These estimates were helpful for brain surgeons who needed to remove brain tumors or stop brain hemorrhages. Brain surgeries work best with minimal exploration. If the neuropsychologist could suggest where to make the first incision, much tissue damage could be prevented by exploratory procedures. The demand for such estimates from neuropsychologists has decreased now that brain imaging is increasingly accurate. Nevertheless, neuropsychologists have other critical roles in the assessment and rehabilitation of people with brain diseases and injuries.

Neurological assessment can play a critical role in determining the extent of behavioral impairment that has occurred or can be expected to occur as the result of a neurological disorder or injury. Such diagnostic information is useful not only in designing remediation programs but also in evaluating the consequences of drug treatments, physical training, and other therapy. In some instances, the problem at hand entails teasing out the effects of

**Table 14–2**  
**Technical Names for Various Kinds**  
**of Sensory and Motor Deficits**

Name	Description of Deficit
Acalculia	Inability to perform arithmetic calculations
Acopia	Inability to copy geometric designs
Agnosia	Deficit in recognizing sensory stimuli (e.g., <i>auditory agnosia</i> is difficulty in recognizing auditory stimuli)
Agraphia	Deficit in writing ability
Akinesia	Deficit in motor movements
Alexia	Inability to read
Amnesia	Loss of memory
Amusia	Deficit in ability to produce or appreciate music
Anomia	Deficit associated with finding words to name things
Anopia	Deficit in sight
Anosmia	Deficit in sense of smell
Aphasia	Deficit in communication due to impaired speech or writing ability
Apraxia	Voluntary movement disorder in the absence of paralysis
Ataxia	Deficit in motor ability and muscular coordination

normal aging from pathology or injury (Schmitter-Edgecomb & Parsey, 2014; Wehling et al., 2016).

The terms *brain damage*, *neurological damage*, and *organicity* have unfortunately been used interchangeably in much of the psychological literature. The term *neurological damage* is the most inclusive because it covers not only damage to the brain but also damage to the spinal cord and to all the components of the peripheral nervous system. The term **brain damage** is a general reference to any physical or functional impairment in the central nervous system that results in sensory, motor, cognitive, emotional, or related deficit. The use of the term *organicity* derives from the post–World War I research of the German neurologist Kurt Goldstein. Studies of brain-injured soldiers led Goldstein to conclude that the factors differentiating organically impaired from normal individuals included the loss of abstraction ability, deficits in reasoning ability, and inflexibility in problem-solving tasks. Accordingly, Goldstein (1927, 1939, 1963a, 1963b) and his colleagues developed psychological tests that tapped these factors and were designed to help in the diagnosis of *organic brain syndrome*, or **organicity** for short. In general, the tests included tasks designed to evaluate testtakers’ short-term memory and ability to abstract.

In the tradition of Goldstein and his associates, two German psychologists, Heinz Werner and Alfred Strauss, examined brain–behavior correlates in brain-injured children with intellectual disability (Strauss & Lehtinen, 1947; Werner & Strauss, 1941). Like their predecessors who had worked with brain-injured adults, these investigators attempted to delineate characteristics common to *all* brain-injured people, including children. Although their work led to a better understanding of the behavioral consequences of brain injury in children, it also led to the presumption that all organically impaired children, regardless of the specific nature or site of their impairment, shared a similar pattern of cognitive, behavioral, sensory, and motor deficits. The unitary concept of organicity that emerged from this work in the 1940s prevailed through much of the 1950s. But by then, researchers such as Birch and Diller (1959) were already beginning to question what they termed the “naïvete of the concept of ‘organicity’”:

It is abundantly clear that “brain damage” and “organicity” are terms which though overlapping are not identities and serve to designate interdependent events. “Brain-damage” refers to the fact of an anatomical destruction, whereas “organicity” represents one of the varieties of functional consequences which may attend such destruction. (p. 195)

In fact, the view that organicity and brain damage are nonunitary is supported by a number of observations.

- Persons who have identical lesions in the brain may exhibit markedly different symptoms.
- Many interacting factors—such as the patient’s premorbid functioning, the site and diffuseness of the lesion, the cause of the lesion, and its rate of spread—may make one organically impaired individual appear clinically quite dissimilar from another.
- Considerable similarity may exist in the symptoms exhibited by persons who have entirely different types of lesions. Further, these different types of lesions may arise from a variety of causes, such as trauma with or without loss of consciousness, infection, nutritional deficiencies, tumor, stroke, neuronal degeneration, toxins, insufficient cardiac output, and a variety of metabolic disturbances.
- Many conditions that are not due to brain damage produce symptoms that mimic those produced by brain damage. For example, an individual who is psychotic, depressed, or simply fatigued may produce data on an examination for organic brain damage that are characteristically diagnostic of neuropsychological impairment.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Can you think of any other diagnostic labels that are routinely used as though they were unitary but that are really nonunitary?

- Factors other than brain damage (such as psychosis, depression, and fatigue) influence the responses of brain-damaged persons. Some types of responses are consequences (rather than correlates) of the brain damage. For example, if brain-injured children as a group tend to be described as more aggressive than normals, this may reflect more on the way such children have been treated by parents, teachers, and peers than on the effect of any lesions.
- Persons who are in fact brain-damaged are sometimes able to compensate for their deficits to such an extent that some functions are actually taken over by other, more intact parts of the brain.

With this brief introduction to neuropsychology as background, let's look at the neuropsychological examination, including some possible reasons for referral for an evaluation, as well as some of the tools of assessment that may be employed during such an evaluation.

## The Neuropsychological Evaluation

### *When a Neuropsychological Evaluation Is Indicated*

Have you ever had a thorough eye examination by an ophthalmologist (a physician who specializes in disorders of the eye and vision)? How did that compare to the eye examination you received in your general practitioner's office? In all probability, the examination conducted by the specialist was more thorough and quite different in terms of the tools used and the methods employed. The examination in your general practitioner's office may have been relatively superficial, and probably did not take all that long. The examination by the specialist was more complex, and probably took a bit of time. We might characterize the examination of the general practitioner as one designed to screen for problems, whereas the specialist's examination was clearly more diagnostic in nature, and better equipped to understand the precise location of any abnormality, as well as any disease process. In fact, any problems discovered by the general practitioner during a routine screening will surely result in a referral to a specialist for further evaluation.

There is something of a parallel to be drawn with regard to the everyday evaluations of neuropsychological functioning conducted by psychologists who are not specialists in the area, as compared to the evaluations conducted by neuropsychologists. Clinical and counseling psychologists who conduct everyday assessments for a variety of reasons, and school psychologists who conduct everyday assessments with education-related objectives, as well as other mental health professionals who engage in assessment, may all include some sort of neuropsychological evaluation as a component of what they do. However, most typically, what these nonspecialists are trying to do is screen for the presence of a possible neuropsychological problem, rather than definitively diagnose such a problem. If they identify a problem that they believe is neurological in nature, whether through their own examination or through test or case history data, a referral to a specialist ensues.

In some cases, a patient is referred to a psychologist (who is not a neuropsychologist) for screening for suspected neurological problems. In such a case, a battery of tests will typically be administered. This battery at a minimum will consist of an intelligence test, a personality test, and a perceptual-motor/memory test.<sup>1</sup> If suspicious neurological signs are discovered in the course of the evaluation, the patient will be referred for further and more-detailed evaluation. Suspicious signs and symptoms may be documented in case history or test data, or may present

---

1. We have listed here what we believe to be the minimum amount of testing for an adequate neuropsychological screening. In the past, however, it was not uncommon for clinicians to administer only a perceptual-motor/memory test—a practice that was strongly discouraged (Bigler & Ehrenfurth, 1981; Kahn & Taft, 1983).

themselves in behavior emitted during an interview or test session. Signs of neurological deficit may take the form of troubling episodes (such as a hand tremor or other involuntary movement) that only occur at home, at work, or some other venue. In addition to the presence of signs or symptoms of neurological impairment, the occurrence of various events (such as a concussion sustained as a result of trauma to the head) or the existence of some known pathology (such as any disease known to adversely affect cognition) may prompt a referral for evaluation by a specialist. Table 14–3 lists a sampling of conditions that may prompt such referrals.

The signs signaling that a more thorough neuropsychological or neurological workup by a specialist (such as a neuropsychologist or a neurologist) is advisable are characterized as being “hard” or “soft” depending upon the certainty with which the phenomenon has been known to be related with documented neurological damage. A **hard sign** may be defined as an indicator of definite neurological deficit. Abnormal reflex performance is an example of a hard sign. Cranial nerve damage as indicated by neuroimaging is another example of a hard sign. A **soft sign** is an indicator that is merely suggestive of neurological deficit. Soft signs include test scores that are more likely to be obtained by people with brain injuries than by people without brain injuries. One example of a soft sign is an apparent inability to accurately copy a stimulus figure when attempting to draw it. Other soft signs of neurological deficit may take the form of relatively minor sensory or motor deficits.

Although psychologists, neuropsychologists, and other clinicians who are not physicians may refer patients to neurologists for further evaluation, it is also true that neurologists may refer their neurology patients to neuropsychologists for further evaluation. In fact, neurologists as a group represent the largest source of referrals for neuropsychologists (Sweet et al., 2015). A patient may be referred for an in-depth neuropsychological evaluation, for complaints such as headaches or memory loss—this after the neurologist has done a preliminary examination and could find no medical basis for the complaint. In such cases, the hope would be that the tools of neuropsychology could be applied to shed additional light on the medical mystery. A neuropsychologist may be called upon to help more precisely assess the degree of a neurological patient’s impairment in functioning. A patient placed on a particular treatment regimen by a neurologist might be referred to a neuropsychologist to monitor subtle cognitive changes that

**Table 14–3**  
**Some Conditions That May Prompt Referral for Neuropsychological Evaluation**

Condition	Possible Reason for Referral
Brain injury resulting from stroke, traumatic brain injury (TBI), concussion, or infection	Differential diagnosis of brain injury and disease from psychiatric disorders such as depression. Assessment of current functioning compared to premorbid functioning. Evaluation of treatment progress.
Epilepsy, hydrocephaly, or other known neurological conditions	Assessment of change in functioning. For example, neuropsychological testing may evaluate the effectiveness of drug therapies and possible side effects.
Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)	Assessment of cognitive deterioration associated with the disorder and monitoring of changes in cognitive functioning.
Alzheimer's disease and other forms of dementia	Diagnosis and impact of memory loss. Evaluation of drug therapies.
Problems with attention and learning	Diagnosis of ADHD, specific learning disorder, or possible psychological problems that may impair learning. Neuropsychological evaluation often leads to an intervention plan to improve functioning.
Any significant changes from usual sensory, motor, or cognitive functioning	Determine whether the observed deficit is a <b>functional deficit</b> (or, a deficit that is psychological or without a known physical or structural cause) or an <b>organic deficit</b> (or, a deficit known to have a structural or physical origin).

result as a consequence of that treatment. Other common referral sources for neuropsychologists include attorneys, psychiatrists, pediatricians, and school systems (Sweet et al., 2015).

## General Elements of a Neuropsychological Evaluation

The objective of the typical neuropsychological evaluation is “to draw inferences about the structural and functional characteristics of a person’s brain by evaluating an individual’s behavior in defined stimulus-response situations” (Benton, 1994, p. 1). Exactly how the neuropsychological examination is conducted will vary as a function of a number of factors such as the nature of the referral question, the capabilities of the patient, the availability and nature of records regarding the patient, and practical considerations (such as the time available to conduct the examination). The examination of a patient typically begins with a thorough examination of available, relevant records. Case history data—including medical records, educational records, family reports, employer reports, and prior neuropsychological evaluation records—are all useful to the neuropsychologist in planning the examination.

Preparation for a neuropsychological examination entails making sure that the appropriate tools of assessment will be employed. Neuropsychologists assess persons exhibiting a wide range of physical and psychological disabilities. Some, for example, have known visual or auditory deficits, concentration and attention problems, speech and language difficulties, and so forth. Allowance must be made for such deficits, and a way must be found to administer the appropriate tests so that meaningful results can be obtained. In some cases, neuropsychologists will administer preliminary visual, auditory, memory, perceptual, and problem-solving or cognitive processing tasks, to ensure that patients are appropriate candidates for more extensive and specialized evaluation in these areas. Sometimes during the course of such a preliminary evaluation, a deficit is discovered that in itself may change the plan for the rest of the evaluation. An olfactory (sense of smell) deficit, for example,

### JUST THINK . . .

You are a neuropsychologist evaluating a patient whom you suspect has an olfactory deficit. You do not own a copy of the UPSIT. *Improvise!* Describe what you would do.

may be symptomatic of a great variety of neurological and nonneurological problems as diverse as Alzheimer’s disease (Serby et al., 1991), Parkinson’s disease (Serby et al., 1985), COVID-19 (Moein et al., 2020), and AIDS (Brody et al., 1991). The discovery of such a deficit by means of a test such as the University of Pennsylvania Smell Identification Test (UPSIT; Doty et al., 1984) might be a stimulus for altering the evaluation plan so as to rule out these other disease processes.

Common to all thorough neuropsychological examinations are a history taking, a mental status examination, and the administration of tests and procedures designed to reveal problems of neuropsychological functioning. Throughout the examination, the neuropsychologist’s knowledge of neuroanatomy, neurochemistry, and neurophysiology are essential for optimal interpretation of the data. In addition to guiding decisions concerning what to test for and how to test for it, such knowledge will also come into play with respect to the decisions concerning *when* to test. Thus, for example, it would be atypical for a neuropsychologist to psychologically test a stroke victim immediately after the stroke has occurred. Because some recovery of function could be expected to spontaneously occur in the weeks and months following the stroke, testing the patient immediately after the stroke would yield an erroneous picture of the extent of the damage.

Increasingly, neuropsychologists must also have a knowledge of the possible effects of various

### JUST THINK . . .

What types of behavior caused by a drug or prescription medication could present as a neurological problem?

prescription medications taken by their assesseees because such medication can actually cause certain neurobehavioral deficits. For example, certain antipsychotic drugs can cause Parkinsonian-like symptoms such as tremors in the hand. It is also the case that various prescription medications may temporarily mask some of the testtaker’s neurobehavioral deficits.

Many of the tools of neuropsychological assessment are tools with which most psychological assessors are quite familiar: the test, the case study, and the interview. Some tools, such as sophisticated imaging equipment, are modern marvels of technology with which many readers of this book may be unfamiliar. For our purposes, we will focus primarily on the tools of the more familiar variety—although we will briefly overview some of those modern marvels later in this chapter. Two tools “of the more familiar variety” are history taking and evaluation of case history data. So let’s begin there.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Describe a finding from an intelligence test administration that might prompt an assessor to refer the assessee for a thorough neuropsychological evaluation.

**History taking, the case history, and case studies** Neuropsychologists pay careful attention to patients’ histories as told to them by the patients themselves and as revealed in patients’ records. Neuropsychologists also study findings from similar cases in order to better understand their assessees. The typical neuropsychological examination begins with a careful history taking, with special attention paid to certain areas:

- The medical history of the patient.
- The medical history of the patient’s immediate family and other relatives. A sample question here might be “Have you or any of your relatives experienced dizziness, fainting, blackouts, or spasms?”
- The presence or absence of certain **developmental milestones**, a particularly critical part of the history-taking process when examining young children. A list of some of these milestones appears in Table 14–4.
- Psychosocial history, including level of academic achievement and estimated level of intelligence; an estimated level of adjustment at home and at work or school; observations regarding personality (e.g., “Is this individual hypochondriacal?”), thought processes, and motivation (“Is this person willing and able to respond accurately to these questions?”).
- The character, severity, and progress of any history of complaints involving disturbances in sight, hearing, smell, touch, taste, or balance; disturbances in muscle tone, muscle strength, and muscle movement; disturbances in autonomic functions such as breathing, eliminating, and body temperature control; disturbances in speech; disturbances in thought and memory; pain (particularly headache and facial pain); and various types of thought disturbances.

A careful history is critical to the accuracy of the assessment. Consider, for example, a patient who exhibits flat affect, is listless, and doesn’t seem to know what day it is or what time it is. Such an individual might be suffering from something neurological in origin (such as a dementia). However, a functional disorder (such as severe depression) might be the problem’s true cause. A good history taking will shed light on whether the observed behavior is the result of a genuine dementia or a product of what is referred to as a *pseudodementia* (a cognitive dysfunction that presents *as if* it were dementia but disappears after severe depression or other psychiatric disturbances are treated). Raising a number of history-related questions may prove helpful when evaluating such a patient. For example: How long has the patient been in this condition, and what emotional or neurological trauma may have precipitated it? Does this patient have a personal or family history of depression or other psychiatric disturbance? What factors appear to be operating to maintain the patient in this state?

#### JUST THINK . . .

What else might you like to know about this listless patient with flat affect who doesn’t know what day it is or what time it is?

The history-taking interview can help shed light on questions of the organic or functional origin of an observed problem and whether the problem is *progressive* (likely to spread or

**Table 14–4**  
**Some Developmental Milestones**

Age	Development
16 weeks	Gets excited, laughs aloud. Smiles spontaneously in response to people. Anticipates eating at sight of food. Sits propped up for 10 to 15 minutes.
28 weeks	Smiles and vocalizes to a mirror and pats at mirror image. Many vowel sounds. Sits unsupported for brief period and then leans on hands. Takes solids well. When lying on back, places feet to mouth. Grasps objects and transfers objects from hand to hand. When held standing, supports most of own weight.
12 months	Walks with only one hand held. Says “mamma” and “dada” and perhaps two other words. Gives a toy in response to a request or gesture. When being dressed, will cooperate. Plays “peek-a-boo” games.
18 months	Has a vocabulary of some 10 words. Walks well, seldom falls, can run stiffly. Looks at pictures in a book. Feeds self, although spills. Can pull a toy or hug a doll. Can seat self in a small or adult chair. Scribbles spontaneously with a crayon or pencil.
24 months	Walks up and down stairs alone. Runs well, no falling. Can build a tower of six or seven blocks. Uses personal pronouns (“I” and “you”) and speaks a three-word sentence. Identifies simple pictures by name and calls self by name. Verbalizes needs fairly consistently. May be dry at night. Can pull on a simple garment.
36 months	Alternates feet when climbing stairs and jumps from bottom stair. Rides a tricycle. Can copy a circle and imitate a cross with a crayon or pencil. Comprehends and answers questions. Feeds self with little spilling. May know and repeat a few simple rhymes.
48 months	Can dry and wash hands, brushes teeth. Laces shoes, dresses and undresses with supervision. Can play cooperatively with other children. Can draw figure of a person with at least two clear body parts.
60 months	Knows and names colors, counts to 10. Skips on both feet. Can print a few letters, can draw identifiable pictures.

Source: Gesell and Amatruda (1947).

worsen) or *nonprogressive*. Data from a history-taking interview may also lead the interviewer to suspect that the presenting problem has more to do with malingering than with neuropsychological deficit.

Beyond the history-taking interview, knowledge of an assessee’s history is also developed through existing records. Case history files are valuable resources for all psychological assessors, but they are particularly valuable in neuropsychological assessment. In many instances, the referral question concerns the degree of damage that has been sustained relative to a patient’s pre-existing condition. The assessor must determine the level of the patient’s functioning and neuropsychological intactness prior to any trauma, disease, or other disabling factors. In making such a determination of premorbid functioning, the assessor may rely on a wide variety of case history data, from archival records to videotapes made with the family video camera.

Supplementing a history-taking interview and historical records in the form of case history data, published case studies on people who have suffered the same or a similar type of neuropsychological deficit may be a source of useful insights. Case study material can provide leads regarding areas of evaluation to explore in depth and can also suggest the course a particular disease or deficit will follow and how observed strengths or weaknesses may change over time. Case study material can also be valuable in formulating plans for therapeutic intervention.

**The Interview** A variety of structured interviews and rating forms are available as aids to the neuropsychological screening and evaluation process. Neuropsychological screening devices point the way to further areas of inquiry with more extensive evaluation methods. Such devices can be used economically with members of varied populations who may be at risk for neuropsychological impairment, such as psychiatric patients, the elderly, and alcoholics. Some of these measures,

such as the Short Portable Mental Status Questionnaire, are completed by an assessor; others, such as the Neuropsychological Impairment Scale, are self-report instruments.

The Mini-Mental State Exam (MMSE; Folstein et al., 1975) has a very long history as a clinical and research tool used to screen for cognitive impairment. Factor-analytic research suggests that this test primarily measures concentration, language, orientation, memory, and attention (Baños & Franklin, 2003; Jones & Gallo, 2000). In 2010, the second edition of the Mini-Mental State Exam (MMSE-2) was published. This reference work was also published in a brief version (for use in situations with time constraints), as well as an expanded version (designed to be more sensitive to detecting mild cognitive impairment). Another structured interview is the 7 Minute Screen, developed to help identify patients with symptoms characteristic of Alzheimer's disease (Ijuin et al., 2008; Solomon et al., 1998). Tasks on this test tap orientation, verbal fluency, and various aspects of memory. Both the Mini-Mental State Examination and the 7 Minute Screen have value in identifying individuals with previously undetected cognitive impairment (Lawrence et al., 2000), although neither of these screening instruments should be used for the purpose of diagnosis. A useful supplement to a structured interview for screening purposes is the neuropsychological mental status examination.

**The neuropsychological mental status examination** An outline for a general mental status examination was presented in Chapter 13. The neuropsychological mental status examination overlaps the general examination with respect to questions concerning the assessee's consciousness, emotional state, thought content and clarity, memory, sensory perception, performance of action, language, speech, handwriting, and handedness. The mental status examination administered for the express purpose of evaluating neuropsychological functioning may delve more extensively into specific areas of interest.

Throughout the mental status examination, as well as other aspects of the evaluation (including testing and history taking), the clinician observes and takes note of aspects of the assessee's behavior relevant to neuropsychological functioning. For example, the clinician notes the presence of involuntary movements (such as facial tics), locomotion difficulties, and other sensory and motor problems. The clinician may note, for example, that one corner of the mouth is slower to curl than the other when the patient smiles—a finding suggestive of damage to the seventh (facial) cranial nerve. Knowledge of brain-behavior relationships comes in handy in all phases of the evaluation, including the physical examination.

### *The Physical Examination*

Most neuropsychologists perform some kind of physical examination on patients, but the extent of this examination varies widely as a function of the expertise, competence, and confidence of the examiner. Some neuropsychologists have had extensive training in performing physical examinations under the tutelage of neurologists in teaching hospitals. Such psychologists feel confident in performing many of the same **noninvasive procedures** (procedures that do not involve any intrusion into the examinee's body) that neurologists perform as part of their neurological examination. In the course of the following discussion, we list some of these noninvasive procedures. We precede this discussion with the caveat that it is the physician and not the neuropsychologist who is always the final arbiter of medical questions.

In addition to making observations about the examinee's appearance, the examiner may also physically examine the scalp and skull for any unusual enlargements or depressions. Muscles may be inspected for their tone (soft? rigid?), strength (weak or tired?), and size relative to other muscles. With respect to the last point, the examiner might find, for example, that a patient's right bicep is much larger than his left bicep. Such a finding could indicate muscular dystrophy in the left arm. But it also could reflect the fact that the patient has been working as a shoemaker

## JUST THINK . . .

Do you agree that neuropsychologists should engage in noninvasive physical examinations? Or do you believe that neuropsychologists should avoid physically examining patients and leave that part of the evaluation completely to physicians?

for the past 40 years—a job that involves constantly hammering nails, thus building up the muscle in his right arm. This patient's case presentation underscores the importance of placing physical findings in historical context, as well as the value of clinical knowledge and experience when it comes to making inferences from observed phenomena.

The clinician conducting a neuropsychological examination may test for simple reflexes. **Reflexes** are involuntary motor responses to stimuli. Many reflexes have survival value for infants but then disappear as the child grows older. One such

reflex is the mastication (chewing) reflex. Stroking the tongue or lips will elicit chewing behavior in the normal infant; however, chewing elicited in the older child or adult indicates neurological deficit. In addition to testing for the presence or absence of various reflexes, the examiner might examine muscle coordination by using measures such as those listed in Table 14–5.

The physical examination aspect of the neuropsychological examination is designed to assess not only the functioning of the brain but also aspects of the functioning of the nerves, muscles, and other organs and systems. Some procedures used to shed light on the adequacy and functioning of some of the 12 cranial nerves are summarized in Table 14–6.

Some neurological conditions are most typically diagnosed on the basis of presenting signs and symptoms rather than any formal test. One such neurological condition, second only to dementia as most common neurological disease worldwide (Connolly & Lang, 2014), is described in what follows.

**Table 14–5**  
**Sample Tests Used to Evaluate Muscle Coordination**

### **Walking-running-skipping**

If the examiner has not had a chance to watch the patient walk for any distance, he or she may ask the patient to do so as part of the examination. We tend to take walking for granted, but neurologically speaking it is a highly complex activity that involves proper integration of many varied components of the nervous system. Sometimes abnormalities in gait may be due to nonneurological causes; if, for example, a severe case of bunions is suspected as the cause of the difficulty, the examiner may ask the patient to remove his or her shoes and socks so that the feet may be physically inspected. Highly trained examiners are additionally sensitive to subtle abnormalities in, for example, arm movements while the patient walks, runs, or skips.

### **Standing still (technically, the Romberg test)**

The patient is asked to stand still with feet together, head erect, and eyes open. Whether patients have their arms extended straight out or at their sides and whether or not they are wearing shoes or other clothing will be a matter of the examiner's preference. Patients are next instructed to close their eyes. The critical variable is the amount of sway exhibited by the patient once the eyes are closed. Because normal persons may sway somewhat with their eyes closed, experience and training are required to determine when the amount of sway is indicative of pathology.

### **Nose-finger-nose**

The patient's task is to touch her nose with the tip of her index finger, then touch the examiner's finger, and then touch her own nose again. The sequence is repeated many times with each hand. This test, as well as many similar ones (such as the toe-finger test, the finger-nose test, the heel-knee test), is designed to assess, among other things, cerebellar functioning.

### **Finger wiggle**

The examiner models finger wiggling (or, playing an imaginary piano or typing), and then the patient is asked to wiggle his own fingers. Typically, the nondominant hand cannot be wiggled as quickly as the dominant hand, but it takes a trained eye to pick up a significant difference in rate. The experienced examiner will also look for abnormalities in the precision of the movements and the rhythm of the movements, "mirror movements" (uncontrolled similar movements in the other hand when instructed to wiggle only one), and other abnormal involuntary movements. Like the nose-finger test, finger wiggling supplies information concerning the quality of involuntary movement and muscular coordination. A related task involves tongue wiggling.

**Table 14–6****Sample Tests Used by Neurologists to Assess the Intactness of Some of the 12 Cranial Nerves**

Cranial Nerve	Test
I (olfactory nerve)	Closing one nostril with a finger, the examiner places a substance with a strong odor under the nostril being tested and asks whether the smell is perceived. Subjects who perceive it are next asked to identify it. Failure to perceive an odor when one is presented may indicate lesions of the olfactory nerve, a brain tumor, or other medical conditions. Of course, failure may be due to other factors, such as oppositional tendencies on the part of the patient or intranasal disease, and such factors must be ruled out as causal.
II (optic nerve)	Assessment of the intactness of the second cranial nerve is a highly complicated procedure, for this is a sensory nerve with functions related to visual acuity and peripheral vision. A Snellen eye chart is one of the tools used by the physician in assessing optic nerve function. If the subject at a distance of 20 feet from the chart is able to read the small numbers or letters in the line labeled “20,” then the subject is said to have 20/20 vision in the eye being tested. This is only a standard. Although many persons can read only the larger print at higher numbers on the chart (or, a person who reads the letters on line “40” of the chart would be said to have a distance vision of 20/40), some persons have better than 20/20 vision. An individual who could read the line labeled “15” on the Snellen eye chart would be said to have 20/15 vision.
V (trigeminal nerve)	The trigeminal nerve supplies sensory information from the face, and it supplies motor information to and from the muscles involved in chewing. Information regarding the functioning of this nerve is examined by the use of tests for facial pain (pinpricks are made by the physician), facial sensitivity to different temperatures, and other sensations. Another part of the examination entails having the subject clamp his or her jaw shut. The physician will then feel and inspect the facial muscles for weakness and other abnormalities.
VIII (acoustic nerve)	The acoustic nerve has functions related to the sense of hearing and the sense of balance. Hearing is formally assessed with an audiometer. More frequently, the routine assessment of hearing involves the use of a “dollar watch.” Provided the examination room is quiet, an individual with normal hearing should be able to hear a dollar watch ticking at a distance of about 40 inches from each ear (30 inches if the room is not very quiet). Other quick tests of hearing involve placing a vibrating tuning fork on various portions of the skull. Individuals who complain of dizziness, vertigo, disturbances in balance, and so forth may have their vestibular system examined by means of specific tests.

**Parkinson’s disease** Characterized primarily by disorders of movement (such as tremors, rigidity, slowness, and problems with balance and coordination), **Parkinson’s disease** (PD) is a progressive, neurological illness that may also have several nonmotor symptoms associated with it (ranging from depression to dementia).

A description of the symptoms of PD can be found in the 5,000-year-old *Ayurveda*, an age-old system of natural healing that is believed to have originated with the Vedic culture of India. Roughly 2,500 years after that, what we now recognize as PD was described in a Chinese medical textbook called *Huang Di Nei Jing Su Wen*. Although PD is clearly a disease that has been with us since the beginning of recorded history, it was not until 1817 that a British physician named James Parkinson wrote about it in detail. Parkinson’s paper was entitled “An Essay on the Shaking Palsy.” Subsequently, in one of his lectures in the Salpêtrière amphitheater, the renowned French neurologist, Jean-Martin Charcot, taught his colleagues and students about what he called “Parkinson’s disease” (Goetz, 1986). Apparently, the name Charcot used to describe the condition stuck, because it is still referred to as such today.

We now know that PD results from cell loss in a specific area of the brain called the **substantia nigra** (from the Latin for “black substance” because the region appears black under a microscope). The neurons in the substantia nigra are responsible for producing **dopamine**, a **neurotransmitter** (or, a chemical facilitator of communication between neurons) essential for normal movement. PD is a consequence of the compromised function of the

substantia nigra to produce adequate levels of dopamine. But what causes that functional compromise?

Unfortunately, to date, no one has come up with a satisfactory answer to the question of *why* one or another person contracts PD. Although there are certain factors (such as age) which would increase one's chances of contracting PD, the fact is that almost anyone can contract it (see Figure 14–1). Legendary boxers like Jack Dempsey and Muhammed Ali are thought to have contracted a form of Parkinson's disease (called “pugilistic Parkinson's”) as a result of the occupational hazard of taking repeated blows to the head. Other varieties of Parkinson's are known to be caused by certain prescription medicines and nonprescription street drugs (such as contaminated heroin). However, the vast majority of diagnoses of PD are characterized in medical jargon as **idiopathic** (of unknown origin). To some as yet-to-be-determined degree, the disease is probably due to hereditary factors (such as a faulty gene), environmental factors (such as neurotoxins in say, pest control products), or some combination thereof (Johnson et al., 2019; Moein et al., 2020).

To the outside observer, PD will look quite different in its various stages. In its earliest stages, PD most typically presents as a disturbance of motor functioning; the motor disturbance may be as slight as a barely noticeable tremor in a finger. As the disease progresses, patients will complain of unwanted nerve-related sensations, sometimes referred to as “internal tremors,” primarily on one side of the body. With additional progression, tremors (internal and/or external) may worsen and be experienced at other sites on both sides of the body. Additionally, posture may suffer, and a noticeable loss of swing in the arm (or arms) will be evident when the patient walks.

Beyond tremors and the experience of uncomfortable “nervous energy” in the limbs, head, neck, or elsewhere, a number of other neuromuscular problems may arise. Stiffness or rigidity in the limbs or the facial muscles, slower than usual movement, difficulties associated with gait and balance, and difficulties with fine motor tasks (ranging from word processing to handwriting) are some such symptoms. There may also be issues with swallowing and excessive salivation. Another of the many varied potential consequences of PD is **rapid eye movement sleep behavior disorder** which is a condition characterized by an “acting out” of dreams with vocalizations or gestures. A wide variety of symptoms that are *not* properly neuromuscular in nature may also be evident in patients with PD. These symptoms include sweating (irrespective of temperature or physical activity), excessive fatigue and sleepiness, cognitive difficulties (such as word finding), and various urinary, sexual, and gastrointestinal problems.

Since PD results from dopamine deficiency, pharmacological interventions have been designed to target dopamine levels in the brain. But it's not that simple. The administration of dopamine by various means (such as by mouth, by a skin patch, or by an injection) does not necessarily replenish dopamine at the site where it is needed. Accordingly, medications have been created to work through complicated mechanisms to conserve dopamine levels or mimic the action of dopamine in the brain. To date, no medication or medical procedure cures PD. At best, medication is useful in alleviating some of the troubling symptoms through part or all of the disease's course. Unfortunately, many of the medications available for the treatment of PD come with their own “baggage” in terms of potential side effects. For example, **dyskinesias** (involuntary, jerking-type movements) may result from the long-term use of some of these medications.

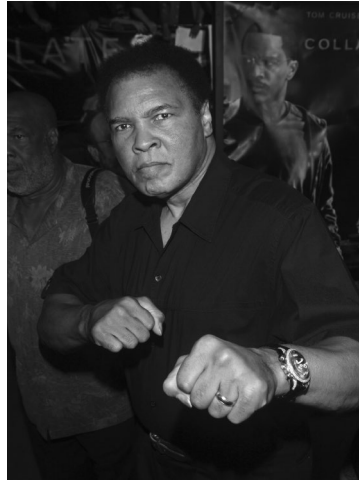
In addition to treatment with medication, a number of ancillary treatments for PD may be recommended. Good nutrition is important and the PD patient may be referred to a registered dietician for assistance in menu planning and nutritional supplementation (Barichella et al., 2017; Cammisuli et al., 2020).

Regular exercise, including strength, endurance, flexibility (stretching), and balance exercises, has beneficial long-term effects in patients with PD (Mak et al., 2017). Patients with



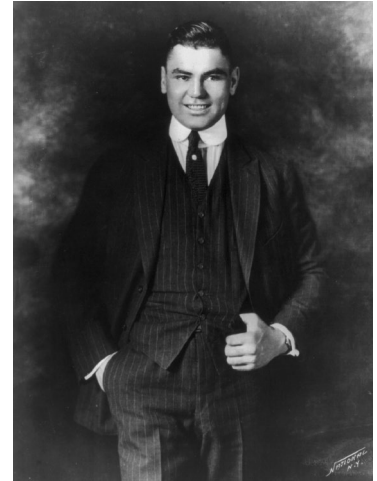
*George H.W. Bush*

Library of Congress Prints and Photographs  
Division [LC-USZ62-98302]



*Muhammad Ali*

Paul Smith/Featureflash/Shutterstock



*Jack Dempsey*

Library of Congress Prints & Photographs  
Division [LC-USZ62-60713]



*Pope John Paul II*

Alessia Pierdomenico/Shutterstock



*Michael J. Fox*

Paul Smith/Shutterstock



*Maurice White (from Earth, Wind,  
and Fire)*

Rob Verhorst/Redferns/Getty Images



*Johnny Cash*

Hulton Archives/Getty Images

#### **Figure 14-1**

#### **Some famous faces of Parkinson's disease.**

*A short list of famous people who have been diagnosed with Parkinson's disease would include the 41st President of the United States, George H. W. Bush, boxing icons Muhammad Ali and Jack Dempsey, actor Michael J. Fox, and singing legends Maurice White (from Earth, Wind, and Fire), Johnny Cash, and Linda Ronstadt.*



*Linda Ronstadt*

Ron Galella, Ltd./WireImage/Getty Images

PD should be encouraged to consult a physical or occupational therapist who specializes in exercise programs for persons with movement disorders. The physical or occupational therapist will devise an exercise and physical activity schedule that is uniquely tailored to the patient's needs.

Clinical depression is a frequent accompaniment of PD—probably not surprising since PD adversely affects so many spheres of one's public and private life. Accordingly, individual psychotherapy, possibly combined with participation in a local PD support group, may be indicated (Kampling et al., 2019). Clinicians working with PD patients should be particularly sensitive to issues related to loss of control, and to possible compensatory actions. For example, the PD patient who complains of fine motor loss that makes the process of keyboarding a challenge may be encouraged to adopt word processing software that relies on verbal commands.

In the later stages of PD, adjustments in medication, nutrition, or exercise programs may not be as effective in relieving troubling symptoms as they once were. At the same time, depression or other psychopathology may become more difficult to manage. It is at such times that more invasive interventions may be considered. One invasive intervention is *deep brain stimulation* (DBS). **DBS** is a neurosurgical treatment for use with patients who have advanced PD. The procedure entails the surgical implantation of electrodes at specific sites in the brain. The electrodes are attached to battery-powered pulse generators implanted in the chest (much like cardiac pacemakers) which operate continuously to suppress the motor symptoms of PD. The gain in quality of life as a result of DBS may be substantial. However, like all surgery, the procedure itself carries with it risk. Potentially serious or even fatal events, such as bleeding, infection, stroke, or any of the complications that could arise from the administration of general anesthesia, are possibilities with DBS. While the risks associated with a DBS procedure remain relatively small, they must be weighed against any potential benefits of DBS in terms of the patient's quality of life.

A number of conditions can present like PD, but not be PD. For example, taking certain medications, particularly neuroleptic drugs, can produce tremors as a side effect. Medication-induced tremors, while “Parkinsonian” in appearance, are not necessarily symptomatic of PD. Similarly, the tremors produced by other neurological conditions, such as a disease called *essential tremor*, are not symptomatic of PD. A neurological disease that is closely related to, and can mimic, PD is called *Lewy body dementia* (LBD). First described by Frederick H. Lewy in the early 1900s, what are now known as **Lewy bodies** are clusters of stuck-together proteins that have the effect of depleting available dopamine and other brain substances (such as acetylcholine) critical for normal functioning. **Lewy body dementia** results from the formation of a number of Lewy bodies in the brain stem and cerebral cortex that cause Parkinsonian-like symptoms, Alzheimer-like symptoms, and other symptoms of dementia. Autopsy results of the beloved comedian and actor, Robin Williams, suggest that he was suffering not from PD as first reported at the time of his suicide, but from LBD (Birkinbine, 2015; Olson, 2014).

The vast majority of clinical psychologists and neuropsychologists are not trained to diagnose PD, or to differentially diagnose any of the many conditions that may present like PD. Accordingly, referral to a neurologist with special expertise in such matters is what should be done if PD is suspected by a psychologist or neuropsychologist. Referral sources listing qualified neurologists who are movement disorder specialists can be found at the websites of various PD-related organizations, including, for example, the Michael J. Fox Foundation and the American Parkinson Disease Association.

Once the patient is referred to a neurological specialist in movement disorders, the diagnosis of PD may potentially be made through a combination of case history data and clinical examination. In some cases, the neurologist may order additional tests, such as one called a

**DaTscan** (pronounced in a way that rhymes with “cat scan”). A DaTscan entails the use of high-tech imaging equipment to visualize the substantia nigra and gauge the amount of dopamine present. Perhaps because of the relatively limited availability of the highly specialized equipment that is required, DaTscans are currently more a tool of assessment in neurological research as opposed to being an aid to everyday diagnosis.

There is no cure for PD, and there are no known ways to slow its progression. The best practice for managing this disease entails a team approach with knowledgeable specialists from neurology (for medical management) and psychology (for the management of depression and related psychopathology). A social worker knowledgeable in locally available support services may also be invaluable. Ideally, additional members of the team will include a registered dietician (for nutritional counseling) and either a physical or occupational therapist (to help plan and implement a tailored exercise regimen). If problems with swallowing are in evidence, another important member of the treatment team will be a speech therapist who has expertise in teaching patients exercises to help sustain and build-up the muscles associated with swallowing.

PD varies in its aggressiveness from individual to individual. In some people, the severity of symptoms worsens fairly quickly over time. For other people, the severity of symptoms may remain stable for a longer time. But regardless of how aggressive the disease is in terms of severity of symptoms, and the speed of its progression, the formula for treatment remains pretty much the same: medical management by a neurologist who specializes in movement disorders, management of depression and other psychopathology by a clinical psychologist, social support from a local PD support group, and adjunctive nutritional, exercise, and speech counseling as needed.

## Neuropsychological Tests

A wide variety of tests are used by neuropsychologists as well as others who are charged with finding answers to neuropsychology-related referral questions. Researchers may employ neuropsychological tests to gauge change in mental status or other variables as a result of the administration of medication or the onset of a disease or disorder. Forensic evaluators may employ tests to gain insight into the effect of neuropsychological factors on issues such as criminal responsibility or competency to stand trial.

In what follows, we present only a sample of the many types of tests used in neuropsychological applications. More-detailed presentations are available in a number of sources (e.g., Golden & Lashley, 2014; Lezak et al., 2012; Macniven, 2016; Reinstein & Burau, 2014; Sherman & Hrabok, 2020).

### *Tests of General Intellectual Ability*

Tests of intellectual ability, particularly Wechsler tests, occupy a prominent position among the diagnostic tools available to the neuropsychologist. The varied nature of the tasks on the Wechsler scales and the wide variety of responses required make these tests potentially very useful tools for neuropsychological screening. For example, a clue to the existence of a deficit might be brought to light by difficulties in concentration during one of the subtests. Because certain patterns of test response indicate particular deficits, the examiner looks beyond performance on individual tests to a study of the pattern of test scores, a process termed **pattern analysis**. Thus, for example, extremely poor performance on the Block Design and other performance subtests might be telling in a record that contains

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Dr. Jeanne P. Ryan

One area in which the need for regular and frequent neuropsychological assessment has been recognized is in sport-related concussions. As has been highlighted in the media, athletes with histories of concussion as might occur in the NFL and the NHL have been found to have cognitive problems associated with encephalopathy caused by repeated blows to the head over an extended period of time. This concern is now being directed toward our youth, the amateur athletes in middle school, high school, and college. New York State has been very progressive in this regard; every athlete in the public school system is required to have a form of baseline neuropsychological assessment, which can then be compared to the athlete's performance on the same instrument following concussion. Follow-up post-concussion neuropsychological screening provides evidence-based information to make return to play decisions or to determine if a more comprehensive evaluation is needed.

Neuropsychological assessment instruments are very effective tools for understanding neurocognitive functioning, but the tests are only as good as the psychologist who uses them. Learning to administer neuropsychological tests is not difficult. Merging test interpretation with multiple sources of information to understand the presenting problem and to develop effective interventions is the challenge. Having a sound understanding of the brain-behavior relationship, knowledge of the strengths and limitations of each test, and an ability to integrate aspects of the individual's inherent features and the environmental contributions are



**Jeanne P. Ryan, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology at State University of New York (SUNY) at Plattsburgh, and Clinical Director, SUNY-Plattsburgh Neuropsychology Clinic and Psychoeducational Services**

Jeanne P. Ryan

essential. Knowing how to translate the information into meaningful recommendations is imperative. Communicating the assessment information to the person and the family in understandable terms is necessary so that changes can be made to promote quality of life and well-being.

Used with permission of Dr. Jeanne P. Ryan.

relatively high scores on all the verbal subtests. In combination with a known pattern of other data, the poor Block Design performance could indicate damage in the right hemisphere.

A number of researchers intent on developing a definitive sign of brain damage have devised various ratios and quotients based on patterns of subtest scores. David Wechsler himself referred to one such pattern, called a **deterioration quotient** or DQ (also referred to by some as a *deterioration index*). However, neither Wechsler's DQ nor any other WAIS-based

index has performed satisfactorily enough to be deemed a valid, stand-alone measure of neuropsychological impairment.

We have already noted the need to administer standardized tests in strict conformance with the instructions in the test manual. Yet testtaker limitations mean that such “by-the-book” test administrations are not always possible or desirable when testing members of the neurologically impaired population. Because of various problems or potential problems (such as the shortened attention span of some neurologically impaired individuals), the experienced examiner may need to modify the test administration to accommodate the testtaker and still yield clinically useful information. The examiner administering a Wechsler scale may deviate from the prescribed order of test administration when testing an individual who becomes fatigued quickly. In such cases, the more taxing subtests will be administered early in the exam. In the interest of shortening the total test administration time, trained examiners might omit certain subtests that they suspect will fail to provide any information beyond that already obtained. Let us reiterate that such deviations in the administration of standardized tests such as the Wechsler scales can be made—and meaningfully interpreted—by trained and experienced neuropsychologists. For the rest of us, it’s by the book!

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why should deviations from standardized test instructions be made very judiciously, if at all?

### *Tests to Measure the Ability to Abstract*

One symptom commonly associated with neuropsychological deficit, regardless of the site or exact cause of the problem, is inability or lessened ability to think abstractly. One traditional measure of verbal abstraction ability has been the Wechsler Similarities subtest, isolated from the age-appropriate version of the Wechsler intelligence scale. The task in this subtest is to identify how two objects (for instance, a ball and an orange) are alike. Another type of task used to assess ability to think abstractly is proverb interpretation. For example, interpret the following proverb:

A stitch in time saves nine.

If your interpretation of this proverb conveyed the idea that haste makes waste, then you have evinced an ability to think abstractly. By contrast, some people with neurological deficits might have interpreted that proverb more concretely (or, with less abstraction). Here is an example of a concrete interpretation: When sewing, take one stitch at a time—it’ll save you from having to do it over nine times. This type of response might (or might not, depending on other factors) betray a deficit in abstraction ability. The Proverbs Test, an instrument specifically designed to test abstraction and related ability, contains a number of proverbs along with standardized administration instructions and normative data. In one form of this test, the subject is instructed to write an explanation of the proverb. In another form of the test, this one multiple-choice, each proverb is followed by four choices, three of which are either common misinterpretations or concrete responses.

Nonverbal tests of abstraction include any of the various tests that require the respondent to sort objects in some logical way. Common to most of these sorting tests are instructions such as “Group together all the ones that belong together” and follow-up questions—for example, “Why did you group those objects together?” Representative of such tests are the Object Sorting Test and the Color-Form Sorting Test (also known as Weigl’s Test), which require testtakers to sort objects of different shapes and colors. Another way that sorting tasks are administered is by grouping a few of the stimulus objects together and requiring the testtaker (a) to explain why those objects go together or (b) to select the object that does not belong with the rest.

The Wisconsin Card Sorting Test-64 Card Version (WCST-64; Kongs et al., 2000) requires the testtaker to sort a pack of 64 cards that contain different geometric figures

printed in different colors. The cards are to be sorted according to matching rules that must be inferred and that shift as the test progresses. Successful performance on this test requires several abilities associated with frontal lobe functioning, including concentration, planning, organization, cognitive flexibility in shifting set, working memory, and inhibition of impulsive responding. The test may be useful in screening for neurological impairment with or without suspected injury of the frontal lobe. Caution is suggested when using this or similar tests, as some evidence suggests that the test may erroneously indicate neurological impairment when in reality the testtaker has schizophrenia or a mood disorder (Heinrichs, 1990). It is therefore important for clinicians to rule out alternative explanations for a test performance that indicates neurological deficit.

### *Tests of Executive Function*

Sorting tests measure one element of **executive function**, which may be defined as organizing, planning, cognitive flexibility, and inhibition of impulses and related activities associated with the frontal and prefrontal lobes of the brain. One test used to measure executive function is the Tower of Hanoi (Figure 14–2), a puzzle that made its first appearance in Paris in 1883 (Rohl, 1993). It is set up by stacking the rings on one of the pegs, beginning with the largest-diameter ring, with no succeeding ring resting on a smaller one. Probably because the appearance of these stacked rings is reminiscent of a pagoda, the puzzle was christened *La Tour de Hanoi*. The Tower of Hanoi, either in solid form for manipulation by hand or adapted for computerized administration in graphic form, has been used by many researchers to measure various aspects of executive function (Aman et al., 1998; Arnett et al., 1997; Butters et al., 1985; Byrnes & Spitz, 1977; Glosser & Goodglass, 1990; Goel & Grafman, 1995; Goldberg et al., 1990; Grafman et al., 1992; Janssen et al., 2010; Leon-Carrion et al., 1991; Mazzocco et al., 1992; Miller & Ozonoff, 2000; Minsky et al., 1985; Schmand et al., 1992; Spitz et al., 1985).

Performance on mazes is another type of task used to measure executive function. As early as the 1930s, psychologist Stanley D. Porteus became enamored with the potential for psychological assessment of the seemingly simple task of identifying the correct path in a maze



**Figure 14–2**  
**The tower of Hanoi.**

*This version of the Tower of Hanoi puzzle comes with three pegs and eight rings. The puzzle begins with all of the rings on one of the pegs ordered from the bottom up in decreasing size. To solve the puzzle, all of the rings must be transferred to another peg following three rules: (1) only one ring may be moved at a time; (2) the ring is moved from one peg to another; and (3) no ring may ever be placed on a smaller one.*

© Ronald Jay Cohen



**Figure 14-3**  
**“Where do we go from here, Charly?”**

*A Porteus maze-like task is being illustrated by the woman in the white coat to actor Cliff Robertson as “Charly” in the now-classic film of the same name.*

Cinerama/Handout/Moviepix/Getty Images

and then tracing a line to the end point of that maze. This type of task was originally introduced to yield a quantitative estimate of “prudence, forethought, mental alertness, and power of sustained attention” (Porteus, 1942). Porteus urged colleagues to use mazes for varied research purposes ranging from the exploration of cultural differences (Porteus, 1933) to the study of social inadequacy (Porteus, 1955) to the study of personality traits by means of qualitative analysis of a testtaker’s performance (Porteus, 1942). Maze tasks like those in the Porteus Maze Test (Figure 14-3) are used primarily as measures of executive function (Daigneault et al., 1992; Krikorian & Bartok, 1998; Mack & Patterson, 1995). Although useful in measuring such functioning in adults, its utility for that purpose in children has been questioned. Shum et al. (2000) observed no adverse impact on Porteus maze performance of children with traumatic brain injury.

A test used to quickly screen for certain executive functions is the **clock-drawing test (CDT)**. As its name implies, the task in this test is for the patient to draw the face of a clock, usually with the hands of the clock indicating a particular time (such as “ten minutes after eleven”). As used clinically, there are many variations of this test—not only in the time that the clock should indicate but also in the setup of the task (some clinicians begin the test with a pre-drawn circle) and in the scoring of the patient’s production (there are more than a dozen scoring systems). Observed abnormalities in the

#### JUST THINK . . .

How might qualitative analysis of performance on a maze task be telling with regard to the testtaker’s personality?

patient's drawing may be reflective of cognitive dysfunction resulting from dementia or other neurological or psychiatric conditions. Poor performance on the CDT has also been associated with visual memory deficits (Takahashi et al., 2008), mild cognitive impairment (Babins et al., 2008), and losses in function that ostensibly result with aging (Bozikas et al., 2008; Hubbard et al., 2008). Parks et al. (2010) examined performance on the clock drawing task in elderly individuals with and without Alzheimer's disease, while observing each group's brain functioning by means of special imaging equipment. It was found that performance on the clock drawing was correlated with a specific pattern of brain activity in the healthy participants that was different from the brain activity of those with Alzheimer's disease.

Representative items for four other types of tasks that may be used in neuropsychological assessment are illustrated in Figure 14–4. Part (a) illustrates a **trail-making item**. The task is to connect the circles in a logical way. This type of task is thought to tap many abilities, including visuo-perceptual skills, working memory, and the ability to switch between tasks (Sanchez-Cubillo et al., 2009). In a longitudinal study that followed elderly individuals over the course of 6 years, initial performance on the Trail Making Test was able to predict impairments in mobility and even mortality (Vazzana et al., 2010).

Illustration (b) in Figure 14–4 is an example of a **field-of-search item**. Shown a sample or target stimulus (usually some sort of shape or design), the testtaker must scan a field of various stimuli to match the sample. This kind of item is usually timed. People with right hemisphere lesions may exhibit deficits in visual scanning ability, and a test of field-of-search ability can be of value in discovering such deficits. Field-of-search ability has strong adaptive value and can have life-or-death consequences for predator and prey. Research in field of search has found many applications. For example, it helps us to better understand some everyday activities such as driving (Crundall et al., 1998; Duchek et al., 1998; Guerrier et al., 1999; Recarte & Nunes, 2000; Zwahlen et al., 1998) as well as more specialized activities such as piloting aircraft (Seagull & Gopher, 1997) and monitoring air traffic (Remington et al., 2000).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Picture absurdity items have traditionally been found on tests of intelligence or neuropsychological tests. Describe your own, original, picture absurdity item that you believe could have value in assessing personality.

Illustration (c) is an example of a simple line drawing reminiscent of the type of item that appears in instruments such as the Boston Naming Test. The testtaker's task on the Boston (as it is often abbreviated) is **confrontation naming**; that is, naming each stimulus presented. This seemingly simple task entails three component operations: a perceptual component (perceiving the visual features of the stimulus), a semantic component (accessing the underlying conceptual representation or core meaning of whatever is pictured), and a lexical component (accessing and expressing the appropriate name).

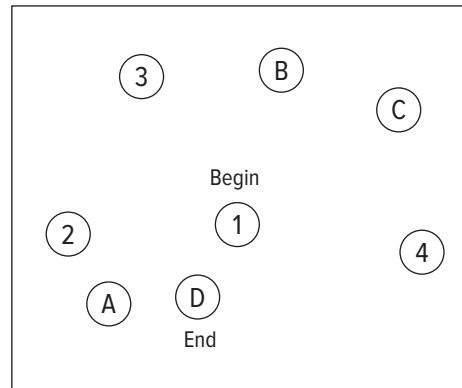
Difficulty with the naming task could therefore be due to deficits in any or all of these components. Persons who are neurologically compromised as a result of Alzheimer's disease or other dementia typically experience difficulty with naming tasks.

Illustration (d) in Figure 14–4 is what is called a **picture absurdity item**. The pictorial equivalent of a verbal absurdity item, the task here is to identify what is wrong or silly about the picture. It is similar to the picture absurdity items on the Stanford-Binet intelligence test. As with Wechsler-type Comprehension items, this type of item can provide insight into the testtaker's social comprehension and reasoning abilities. In the event of an emergency, it is imperative that an individual be able to execute certain basic executive functions, such as being able to telephone for help and provide first-responders with emergency-relevant information. To help in the assessment of one's capacity for independent living, a performance-based instrument called the Test of Executive Function in an Emergency

**Figure 14-4**  
**Sample items used in**  
**neuropsychological assessment.**

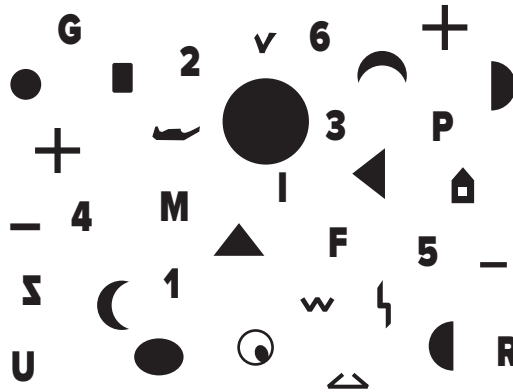
**(a) The Trail Making Test**

The testtaker's task is to connect the dots in a logical fashion.



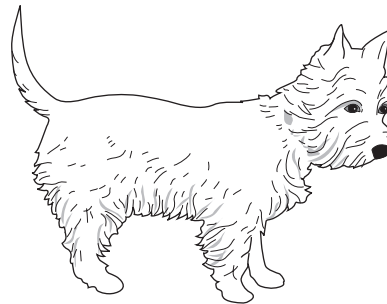
**(b) The Field of Search**

After being shown a sample stimulus, the testtaker's task is to locate a match as quickly as possible.



**(c) An Identification Task**

A task that involves what is known as confrontation naming.



**(d) A Picture Absurdity**

The testtaker answers questions such as "What's wrong or silly about this picture?"



(TEFE) was developed. The TEFE was designed to specifically evaluate the ability of cognitively impaired patients to access assistance in the event of an emergency (Wiechmann et al., 2015).

### *Tests of Perceptual, Motor, and Perceptual-Motor Function*

The term **perceptual test** is a general reference to any of many instruments and procedures used to evaluate varied aspects of sensory functioning, including aspects of sight, hearing, smell, touch, taste, and balance. Similarly, **motor test** is a general reference to any of many instruments and procedures used to evaluate varied aspects of one's ability and mobility, including the ability to move limbs, eyes, or other parts of the body. The term **perceptual-motor test** is a general reference to any of many instruments and procedures used to evaluate the integration or coordination of perceptual and motor abilities. For example, putting together a jigsaw puzzle taps perceptual-motor ability—more specifically, hand-eye coordination. Thousands of tests have been designed to measure various aspects of perceptual, motor, and perceptual-motor functioning. Some of them you may have heard of long before you decided to take a course in assessment. For example, does *Ishihara* sound familiar? The Ishihara (1964) test is used to screen for color blindness. More specialized—and less well-known—instruments are available if rare forms of color perception deficit are suspected.

Among the tests available for measuring deficit in auditory functioning is the SCAN-3 Tests for Auditory Processing Disorders. The SCAN-3 has an adult version (Keith, 2009a) and a child version (Keith, 2009b). Three subtests are designed for screening auditory processing problems. If the screening results suggest that further testing may be needed, three to six additional tests may be given to gain a more complete understanding of the person's auditory processing deficits. SCAN-3 subtests measure a variety of abilities including the ability to distinguish sounds when there is background noise or when the sounds are muffled and distorted. Several tests require focusing on sound presented to one ear and ignoring sounds presented at the same time to the other ear.

A test designed to assess gross and fine motor skills is the Bruininks-Oseretsky Test of Motor Proficiency Second Edition (Bruininks & Bruininks, 2005). Designed for use with individuals aged 4 to 21, this instrument includes subtests that assess running speed and agility, balance, strength, response speed, upper limb coordination, and manual dexterity. The Bruininks Motor Ability Test (Bruininks & Bruininks, 2012) is a similar test that can be used with older adults. A test designed to measure manual dexterity is the Purdue Pegboard Test. Originally developed in the late 1940s as an aid in employee selection, the object is to insert pegs into holes using first one hand, then the other hand, and then both hands. Each of these three segments of the test has a time limit of 30 seconds, and the score is equal to the number of pegs correctly placed. Normative data are available, and it is noteworthy that in a population without brain injury, women generally perform slightly better on this task than men do. With brain-injured subjects, this test may help answer questions regarding the lateralization of a lesion.

Once widely used neuropsychological test is the **Bender Visual-Motor Gestalt Test**, usually referred to simply as the Bender-Gestalt or even just “the Bender.” As originally conceived by Lauretta Bender, the test consisted of nine cards, on each of which was printed one design. The designs had been used by psychologist Max Wertheimer (1923) in his study of the perception of *gestalten* (German for “configurational wholes”). Bender (1938) believed these designs could be used to assess perceptual maturation and neurological impairment. Testtakers were shown each of the cards in turn and instructed “Copy it as best you can.” Although there was no time limit, unusually long or short test times were considered to be of diagnostic significance. Average administration time for all nine designs was about five minutes—a fact which also contributed to its wide appeal among test users.

Bender (1938, 1970) intended the test to be scored by means of clinical judgment. It was published with few scoring guidelines and no normative information. Still, a number of quantitative scoring systems for this appealingly simple test soon became available for adult (Brannigan & Brunner, 2002; Hutt, 1985; Pascal & Suttell, 1951; Reichenberg & Raphael, 1992) and child (Koppitz, 1963, 1975; Reichenberg & Raphael, 1992; Reynolds, 2007) protocols. Some 65 years after the original was published, a “second edition” of the Bender was published, complete with additional test items and norms (Brannigan & Decker, 2003).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Test authors, Lauretta Bender among them, may suggest that their instrument to be scored and interpreted only on the basis of clinical judgment. But users of tests demand otherwise. Why?

### Tests of Verbal Functioning

Verbal fluency and fluency in writing are sometimes affected by injury to the brain, and there are tests to assess the extent of the deficit in such skills. In the Controlled Word Association Test, the examiner says a letter of the alphabet and then examinees say as many words as they can think of that begin with that letter. Each of three trials employs three different letters as a stimulus and lasts one minute; the testtaker’s final score on the test reflects the total number of correct words produced, weighted by factors such as the gender, age, and education of the testtaker. This test has long been used by neuropsychologists because it is sensitive to a wide range of brain injuries (Steinberg et al., 2005; Whiteside et al., 2016).

Not to be confused with *aphagia*, **aphasia** refers to a loss of ability to express oneself or to understand spoken or written language because of some neurological deficit.<sup>2</sup> A number of tests have been developed to measure aspects of aphasia. For example, the Reitan-Indiana Aphasia Screening Test (AST), available in both a child and an adult form, contains a variety of tasks such as naming common objects, following verbal instructions, and writing familiar words. Factor analysis has suggested that these tasks load on two factors: language abilities and coordination involved in writing words or drawing objects (Williams & Shane, 1986). Both forms of the test were designed to be screening devices that can be administered in 15 minutes or less. Used alone as a screening tool (Reitan, 1984a, 1984b; Reitan & Wolfson, 1992) or in combination with other tests (Tramontana & Boyd, 1986), the AST may be of value in distinguishing testtakers who have brain damage from those who do not. For testtakers of Hispanic descent, a more culturally relevant instrument might be the Multilingual Aphasia Examination. Rey et al. (1999) found the published norms to be comparable to their own data using a sample of Hispanic testtakers. They also discussed specific problems encountered in neuropsychological research with Hispanics and suggested guidelines and directions for future research.

### Tests of Memory

Memory is a complex, multifaceted cognitive function that has defied simple explanation. To appreciate just how complex it is, consider the following:

Humans possess an estimated 1 trillion neurons, plus 70 trillion synaptic connections between them. . . . A single neuron may have as many as 10,000 synapses, but during the process of memory formation perhaps only 12 synapses will be strengthened while another 100 will be weakened. The sum of those changes, multiplied neuron by neuron, creates a weighted circuit that amounts to memory. (Hall, 1998, p. 30)

---

2. **Aphagia** is a condition in which the ability to eat is lost or diminished.

Different models of memory compete for recognition in the scientific community, and no one model has garnered universal acceptance. For our purposes, a sample model is presented in Figure 14–5—along with the caveat that this relatively simple model, which was pieced together from various sources, is incomplete at best and *not* universally accepted. Moreover, the model contains elements that are still very much a matter of debate among contemporary researchers.

Contrary to the popular image of memory as a storehouse of sorts, memory is an active process that is presumed to entail both short-term and long-term components (Atkinson & Shiffrin, 1968). Incoming information is processed in short-term memory, where it is temporarily stored for as little as seconds or as long as a minute or two. Short-term memory has also been characterized by some researchers as virtually synonymous with *working memory* (Daneman & Carpenter, 1980; Newell, 1973). The more traditional view of short-term memory is as a passive buffer in which information is either transferred to long-term memory or dissipated (or, forgotten). Our model allows for both passive and active components of short-term memory, with encoding of long-term memory made from the active, “working” component of short-term memory.

Note in our model the two-way path between short-term memory and conscious awareness. Stimuli from conscious awareness can be fed into short-term memory, and short-term memory can feed stimuli back into conscious awareness. The path to long-term memory is illustrated by a broken line—indicating that not all information in short-term memory is encoded in long-term memory.

With regard to long-term memory, researchers have distinguished between *procedural* and *declarative* memory. **Procedural memory** is memory for things like driving a car, making entries on a keyboard, or riding a bicycle. Most of us can draw on procedural memory with little effort and concentration. **Declarative memory** refers to memory of factual material—such as the differences between procedural and declarative memory. We have compartmentalized the procedural and declarative components of long-term memory for illustrative purposes.

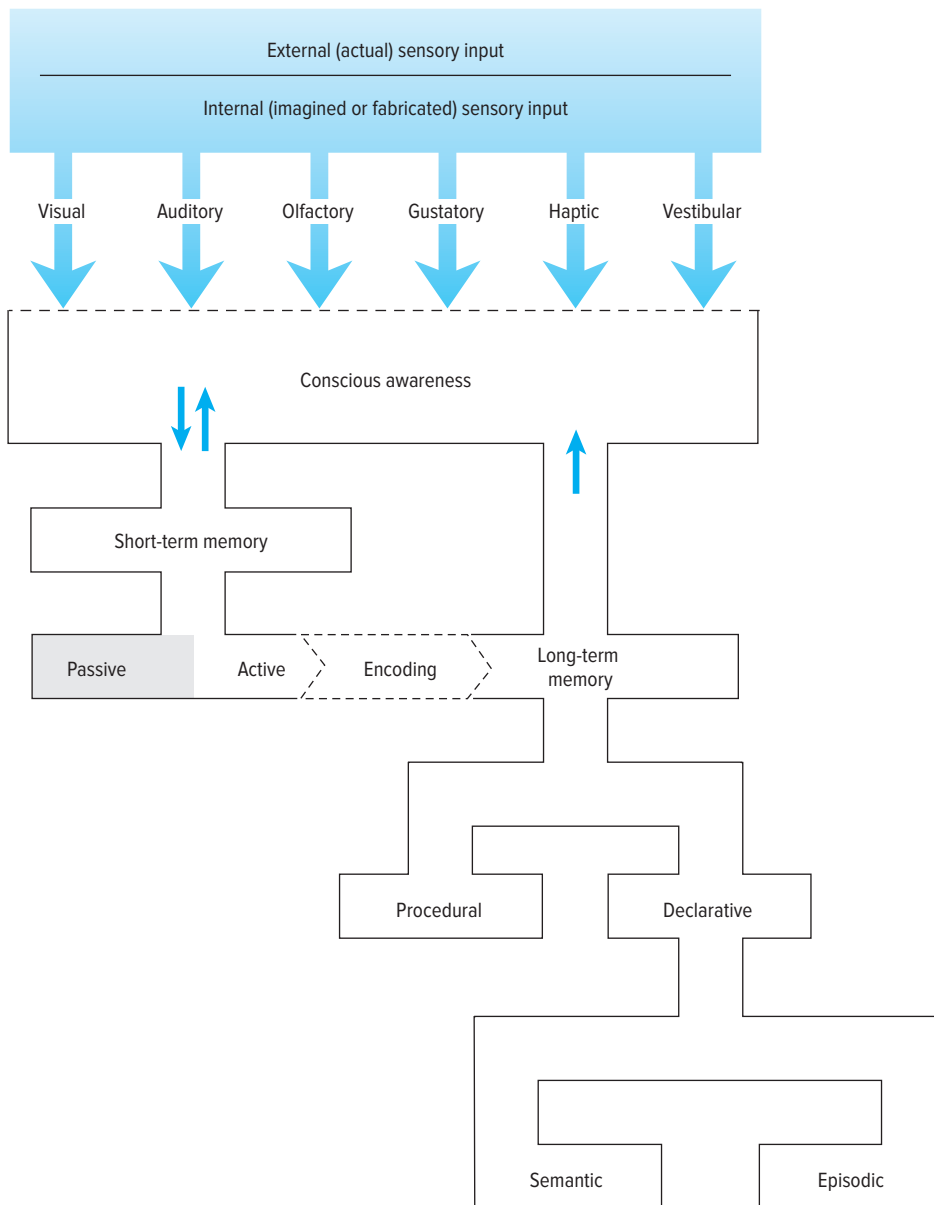
Also illustrated as compartmentalized are what are widely believed to be two components of declarative memory: semantic and episodic memory. **Semantic memory**

#### JUST THINK . . .

Visualize some remembered image or event. Now, referring to our model of memory, outline how that memory may have been established.

is, strictly speaking, memory for facts. **Episodic memory** is memory for facts in a particular context or situation. An example of episodic or context-dependent memory might be the recollection of a classmate’s name while in class but not at a chance meeting during a social event. Being asked to repeat digits in the context of a memory test is another example of episodic memory because it is linked so intimately to the (testing) context.

As indicated by the one-way path from long-term memory to consciousness, information stored in long-term memory is available for retrieval. Whether information so retrieved can be restored directly to long-term memory or must instead be processed again through short-term memory is a matter of debate. Also somewhat controversial (and not illustrated in our model) is the concept of *implicit memory*. There is research to suggest that memory exists both within conscious awareness and external to conscious control (Greenwald & Banaji, 1995; Richardson-Klavehn & Bjork, 1988; Roediger, 1990; Roediger & McDermott, 1993; Schacter, 1987). The latter variety of memory, which is accessible only by indirect measures and not by conscious recollection, has been referred to as “unconscious memory” or, more recently, **implicit memory**. Support for such proposed divisions of memory can be found in laboratory research and also in the clinical observation of persons with amnesia who exhibit profound compartmentalizations of accessible and nonaccessible memories.



**Figure 14–5**  
**A model of memory.**

*According to our model, memory results from information processing by the nervous system of external (actual) sensory input, such as sights, sounds, smells, and tastes. Your stored vision of a loved one's face, the song you will never forget, and the smell of freshly mowed grass are examples of memories formed from actual sensory input. Memory of a sort may also result from what one produces internally, in the absence of actual sensation. What one imagines, dreams, and misperceives are all examples of this latter sort of memory. Of course, dominance of imagined or fabricated sorts of memories can become a matter of clinical significance. The line between the sensory input channel and conscious awareness is broken to indicate that not all sensory input automatically makes it into conscious awareness; factors such as attention and concentration play a role in determining which stimuli actually make it into conscious awareness.*

A widely used test of memory (and more) is the California Verbal Learning Test–II (CVLT-II; Dellis et al., 2000). The task is to repeat a list of words that are read by the examiner. A series of trials are administered. The test yields recall and recognition scores as well as information related to learning rate, error types, and encoding strategies. Items

### JUST THINK . . .

What is the relationship, if any, between an *implicit motive* (see Chapter 12) and an *implicit memory*?

administered in a forced-choice format may be useful in the detection of malingering. Norms are provided for testtakers from ages 16 to 89, and there is a short form available for use with testtakers for whom fatigue or related factors must be taken into consideration. Also available is an alternate form of the test for retesting purposes. A child form of the test has also been published.

The fourth edition of the Wechsler Memory Scale (WMS-IV), published in 2009, is the most recent revision of a brand of memory tests that was preceded by the WMS-III, the WMS-R, and the WMS. Designed for use with testtakers from ages 16 to 90, the materials and tasks in the WMS-IV, much like those in the WAIS-IV, have been revised to be more amenable for use with older testtakers. The WMS provides index scores for Auditory Memory, Visual Memory, Visual Working Memory, Immediate Memory, and Delayed Memory. There is some evidence that the WMS-IV may be a more useful measure of auditory and visual memory than the WMS-III under certain circumstances (Hoelzle et al., 2011).

### JUST THINK . . .

What methods might you use to evaluate the psychometric soundness of a test of memory?  
*Note:* You may wish to check your response against the procedures described in the manual of the WMS-IV.

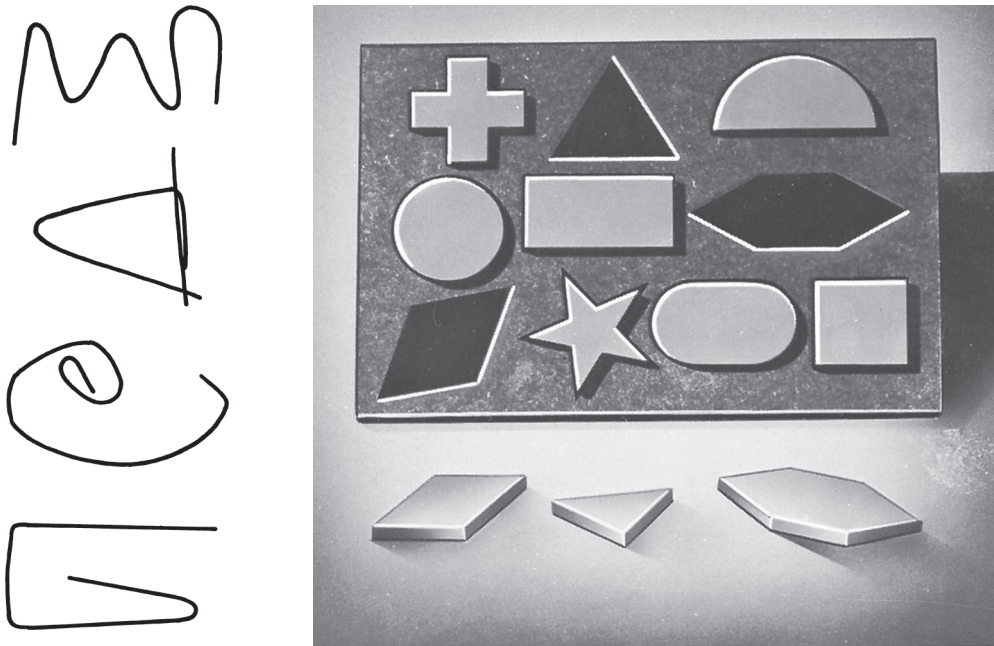
Two other approaches to memory testing are illustrated in Figure 14–6. In an approach devised by Milner (1971), tactile nonsense (nonrepresentational) figures are employed to measure immediate tactile (or haptic) memory. Another tactile memory test involves an adaptation of the administration of the Seguin-Goddard Formboard. Halstead (1947a) suggested that the formboard could be used to assess tactile memory if examinees were blindfolded during the test and a recall trial added.

## Neuropsychological Test Batteries

On the basis of the mental status examination, the physical examination, and the case history data, the neuropsychologist typically administers a battery of tests for further clinical study. Trained neuropsychologists may administer a prepackaged **fixed battery** of tests, or they may modify a fixed battery for the case at hand. They may choose to administer a **flexible battery**, consisting of an assortment of instruments hand-picked for some purpose relevant to the unique aspects of the patient and the presenting problem.

The clinician who administers a flexible battery has not only the responsibility of selecting the tests to be used but also the burden of integrating all the findings from each of the individual tests—no simple task because each test may have been normed on different populations. Another problem inherent in the use of a flexible battery is that the tests administered frequently overlap with respect to some of the functions tested, and the result is some waste in testing and scoring time. Regardless of these and other drawbacks, the preference of most highly trained neuropsychologists traditionally has been to tailor a battery of tests to the specific demands of a particular testing situation (Bauer, 2000; Sweet et al., 2002, 2015). Larrabee (2015) listed a number of tests that in his view comprised a valid flexible battery. The total estimated administration time of the battery was about 4.5 hours, or 5.5 hours if the (optional) MMPI-2-RF was included.

Fixed neuropsychological test batteries are designed to comprehensively sample the patient's neuropsychological functioning. The fixed battery is appealing to clinicians, especially clinicians who are relatively new to neuropsychological assessment, because it tends to be



**Figure 14-6**  
**Two tools used in the measurement of tactile memory.**

*At left, four pieces of wire bent into “nonsense figures” can be used in a tactile test of immediate memory. Examinees are instructed to feel one of the figures with their right or left hand (or with both hands) and then to locate a matching figure. Shown at right is one form of the Seguin-Goddard Formboard. Blindfolded examinees are instructed to fit each of the 10 wooden blocks into the appropriate space in the formboard with each hand separately and then with both hands. Afterward, the examinee may be asked to draw the formboard from memory. All responses are timed and scored for accuracy.*

less demanding in many ways. Whereas a great deal of expertise and skill is required to fashion a flexible battery that will adequately answer the referral question, a prepackaged battery represents an alternative that is not tailor-made but is comprehensive. Several tests sampling various areas are included in the battery, and each is supplied with clear scoring methods. One major drawback of the prepackaged tests, however, is that the specific disability of the patient may greatly—and adversely—influence performance on the test. Thus, for example, an individual with a visual impairment may perform poorly on many of the tasks that require visual skills.

A now classic neuropsychological test battery among the many available for use by researchers and clinicians is the **Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychological Battery**. Ward C. Halstead (1908–1969) was an experimental psychologist whose interest in the study of brain-behavior correlates led him to establish a laboratory for that purpose at the University of Chicago in 1935. His was the first laboratory of its kind in the world. During the course of 35 years of research, Halstead studied more than 1,100 brain-damaged persons. From his observations, Halstead (1947a, 1947b) derived a series of 27 tests designed to assess the presence or absence of organic brain damage—the Halstead Neurological Test Battery. A student of Halstead’s, Ralph M. Reitan (see Figure 14-7), later elaborated on his mentor’s findings. In 1955, Reitan published two papers that dealt with the differential intellectual effects of various brain lesion sites (Reitan, 1955a, 1955b). Fourteen years and much research later, Reitan (1969) privately published a book entitled *Manual for Administration of*

*Neuropsychological Test Batteries for Adults and Children*—the forerunner of the Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychological Test Battery (H-R; see also Reitan & Wolfson, 1993).

Administration of the H-R requires a highly trained examiner conversant with the procedures for administering the various subtests (Table 14–7). Even with such an examiner, the test generally requires a full workday to complete. Subtest scores are interpreted not only with respect to what they mean by themselves but also in terms of their relation to scores on other subtests. Appropriate interpretation of the findings requires the eye of a trained neuropsychologist, though H-R computer interpretation software—no substitute for clinical judgment but an aid to it—is available. Scoring yields a number referred to as the Halstead Impairment Index, and an index of .5 (the cutoff point) or above is indicative of a neuropsychological problem. Data on more than 10,000 patients in the standardization sample were used to establish that cutoff point. Normative information has also been published with respect to special populations. Cultural factors must also be considered when administering this battery (Evans et al., 2000).

Conducting test-retest reliability studies on the H-R is a prohibitive endeavor, given how long it takes to administer and other factors (such as practice effects and effects of memory).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Just for a moment, don the role of a neuropsychologist who spends the better part of many workdays administering a single neuropsychological test battery to a single assessee. What do you like best about your job? What do you like least about your job?

Still, the test is generally viewed as reliable. A large body of literature attests to the validity of the instrument in differentiating brain-damaged subjects from subjects without brain damage and for assisting in making judgments relative to the severity of a deficit and its possible site (Reitan, 1994; Reitan & Wolfson, 2000). The battery has also been used to identify behavioral deficits associated with particular neurological lesions (Guilmette & Faust, 1991; Guilmette et al., 1990; Heaton et al., 2001).

There are several other neuropsychological test batteries that are designed to be comprehensive. The Neuropsychological Assessment Battery (Stern & White, 2003) has six measures of attention, four measures of executive functions, four measures of memory, four measures of spatial ability, and five measures of language. The entire battery can be administered in about three hours.



**Figure 14–7**  
**Ralph M. Reitan (1922–2014).**

*In a distinguished career that spanned six decades, Ralph Reitan earned the distinction of being a “founding father of neuropsychology” (Grant & Heaton, 2015) and a true pioneer of that specialty in psychology (Hom & Nici, 2015a). Through teaching appointments at several universities throughout his career, through countless seminars and workshops, and in over 300 influential publications, Reitan inspired legions of neuropsychologists (Adams, 2015; Dikmen, 2015; Dodrill, 2015; Golden, 2015; Hom & Goldstein, 2015; Hom & Nici, 2015b; Horton & Reynolds, 2015; Janesheski, 2015; Reed & Reed, 2015; Russell, 2015). Interestingly, Reitan shied away from writing textbooks, because he felt that this activity should be reserved for the end of one’s career (Finlayson, 2015).*

Jim Hom

**Table 14–7**  
**Subtests of the Halstead-Reitan Battery**

**Category**

This is a measure of abstracting ability in which stimulus figures of varying size, shape, number, intensity, color, and location are flashed on an opaque screen. Subjects must determine what principle ties the stimulus figures together (such as color) and indicate their answer among four choices by pressing the appropriate key on a simple keyboard. If the response is correct, a bell rings; if incorrect, a buzzer sounds. The test primarily taps frontal lobe functioning of the brain.

**Tactual performance**

Blindfolded examinees complete the Seguin-Goddard Formboard (see Figure 14–6) with their dominant and nondominant hands and then with both hands. Time taken to complete each of the tasks is recorded. The formboard is then removed, the blindfold is taken off, and the examinee is given a pencil and paper and asked to draw the formboard from memory. Two scores are computed from the drawing: the memory score, which includes the number of shapes reproduced with a fair amount of accuracy, and the localization score, which is the total number of blocks drawn in the proper relationship to the other blocks and the board. Interpretation of the data includes consideration of the total time to complete this task, the number of figures drawn from memory, and the number of blocks drawn in the proper relationship to the other blocks.

**Rhythm**

First published as a subtest of the Seashore Test of Musical Talent and subsequently included as a subtest in Halstead's (1947a) original battery, the subject's task here is to discriminate between like and unlike pairs of musical beats. Difficulty with this task has been associated with right temporal brain damage (Milner, 1971).

**Speech sounds perception**

This test consists of 60 nonsense words administered by means of an audiotape adjusted to the examinee's preferred volume. The task is to discriminate a spoken syllable, selecting from four alternatives presented on a printed form. Performance on this subtest is related to left hemisphere functioning.

**Finger-tapping**

Originally called the "finger oscillation test," this test of manual dexterity measures the tapping speed of the index finger of each hand on a tapping key. The number of taps from each hand is counted by an automatic counter over five consecutive, 10-second trials with a brief rest period between trials. The total score on this subtest represents the average of the five trials for each hand. A typical, normal score is approximately 50 taps per 10-second period for the dominant hand and 45 taps for the nondominant hand (a 10% faster rate is expected for the dominant hand). Cortical lesions may differentially affect finger-tapping rate of the two hands.

**Time sense**

The examinee watches the hand of a clock sweep across the clock and then has the task of reproducing that movement from sight. This test taps visual motor skills as well as ability to estimate time span.

**Other tests**

Also included in the battery is the Trail Making Test (see Figure 14–4), in which the examinee's task is to correctly connect numbered and lettered circles. A strength-of-grip test is also included; strength of grip may be measured informally by a handshake grasp and more scientifically by a dynamometer (in Chapter 3, Figure 3–1). To determine which eye is the preferred or dominant eye, the Miles ABC Test of Ocular Dominance is administered. Also recommended is the administration of a Wechsler intelligence test, the MMPI (useful in this context for shedding light on questions concerning the possible functional origin of abnormal behavior), and an aphasia screening test adapted from the work of Halstead and Wepman (1959). Various other sensorimotor tests may also be included. A test called the critical flicker fusion test was once part of this battery but has been discontinued by most examiners. If you have ever been in a disco and watched the action of the strobe light, you can appreciate what is meant by a light that flickers. In the flicker fusion test, an apparatus that emits a flickering light at varying speeds is turned on, and the examinee is instructed to adjust the rate of the flicker until the light appears to be steady or fused.

---

The Cambridge Neuropsychological Test Automated Battery (CANTAB) is a computerized test battery for ages 4 to 90. It has many tests that measure attention, executive functions, memory, and social-emotional cognition.

The NEPSY-II (Korkman et al., 2007) is a neuropsychological battery appropriate for ages 3 to 16. It has diverse measures of executive functions, language, memory, visual-spatial processing, and social perception.

Many published and unpublished neuropsychological test batteries are designed to probe deeply into one area of neuropsychological functioning instead of surveying for possible behavioral deficit in a variety of areas. Test batteries exist that focus on visual, sensory, memory, and communication problems. The Neurosensory Center Comprehensive Examination of Aphasia (NCCEA) is a battery of tests that focuses on communication deficit. The Montreal Neurological Institute Battery is particularly useful to trained neuropsychologists in locating specific kinds of lesions. The Southern California Sensory Integration Tests make up a battery designed to assess sensory-integrative and motor functioning in children 4 to 9 years of age.

#### JUST THINK . . .

The Cognitive Behavioral Driver's Inventory is a neuropsychological battery specially designed to help determine whether an assessee should be driving a motor vehicle. What is another specialized neuropsychological battery that needs to be developed?

A neuropsychological battery called the Severe Impairment Battery (SIB; Saxton et al., 1990) is designed for use with severely impaired assesseees who might otherwise perform at or near the floor of existing tests. The battery is divided into six subscales: Attention, Orientation, Language, Memory, Visuoception, and Construction. Another specialized battery is the Cognitive Behavioral Driver's Inventory, which was specifically designed to assist in determining whether individuals with brain damage are capable of driving a motor vehicle (Lambert & Engum, 1992).

## Other Tools of Neuropsychological Assessment

Neuropsychologists must be prepared to evaluate persons who are vision-impaired or blind, hearing-impaired or deaf, or suffering from other disabilities. Providing accommodations for such patients while conducting a meaningful assessment can be challenging (Hill-Briggs et al., 2007). As with other evaluations involving accommodation for a disability, due consideration must be given to selection of instruments and to any deviance from standardized test administration and interpretation guidelines. In this context, Miller et al. (2007) described a test of nonverbal reasoning designed for use with the visually impaired and the blind. The test measures nonverbal reasoning primarily through the haptic sense (sense of touch) using a three-dimensional matrix. Marinus et al. (2004) described the development of a short scale designed to evaluate motor function in patients with Parkinson's disease. Clinicians must be keen observers of things like a patient's mobility, and Zebehazy et al. (2005) discussed the use of digital video to assess those observational skills.

Perhaps the greatest advances in the field of neuropsychological assessment have come with the advancement of knowledge of genetics and in the application of technologically sophisticated medical equipment for purposes of imaging neurological processes and pathology (Lill, 2016). Researchers have been exploring the genetic bases of various phenomena related to normal and abnormal neuropsychological functioning, including everyday information processing and decision making (Benedetti et al., 2008; Marcotte & Grant, 2009), attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (Crosbie et al., 2008), and Alzheimer's disease (Borroni et al., 2007). Beyond the level of the gene, more "everyday" miracles in research, diagnosis, and treatment have been brought about through advances in brain imaging technology. One instrument which has shown itself to be very useful in neuropsychological practice and research is the *fMRI* (the functional MRI, usually abbreviated with a lower case, italicized *f*, and the capital letters MRI). "MRI" stands for an imaging procedure called magnetic resonance imaging. The MRI apparatus that many people have some familiarity with (see Figure 3 in this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*) is used to create images of structures within the body. The *fMRI* apparatus creates real-time moving images of internal functioning, and is particularly useful in identifying which parts of the brain are active at various times and during various tasks. Countless thousands of *fMRI* studies have been done on sundry topics since this technology first came in to being in 1992 (Blamire, 2011). In recent years, it would seem that research using *fMRI*

## Medical Diagnostic Aids and Neuropsychological Assessment

Data from neuropsychological assessment, combined with data derived from various medical procedures, can in some cases yield a thorough understanding of a neurological problem. For example, certain behavioral indices evident in neuropsychological testing may result in a recommendation to further explore a particular brain site. The suspicion may be confirmed by a diagnostic procedure that yields cross-sectional pictures of the site and clearly reveals the presence of lesions.

The trained neuropsychologist has a working familiarity with the array of medical procedures that may be brought to bear on neuropsychological problems. Here, we take a closer look at a sample of these procedures. Let's begin with a brief description of the medical procedure and apparatus that is perhaps most familiar to us all, whether from experience in a dentist's chair or elsewhere: the X-ray.

To the radiologist, the X-ray photograph's varying shades convey information about the corresponding density of the tissue through which the X-rays have been passed. With front, side, back, and other X-ray views of the brain and the spinal column, the diagnosis of tumors, lesions, infections, and other abnormalities can frequently be made. There are many different types of such neuroradiologic procedures, which range from a simple X-ray of the skull to more complicated procedures. In one procedure, called a **cerebral angiogram**, a tracer element is injected into the bloodstream before the cerebral area is X-rayed.

Perhaps you have also heard or read about another imaging procedure, the **CAT (computerized axial tomography) scan**, also known as a "CT" scan (Figure 1). The CAT scan is superior to traditional X-rays because the structures in the brain may be represented in a systematic series of three-dimensional views, a feature that is extremely important in assessing conditions such as spinal anomalies. The **PET (positron emission tomography) scan** is a tool of nuclear medicine particularly useful in diagnosing biochemical lesions in the brain. Conceptually related to the PET scan is **SPECT (single photon emission computed tomography)**, a technology that records the course of a radioactive tracer fluid (iodine) and produces exceptionally clear photographs of organs and tissues (Figure 2).

The term *radioisotope scan* or simply **brain scan** describes a procedure that also involves the introduction of radioactive material into the brain through an injection. The cranial surface is then scanned with a special camera to track the flow of the material. Alterations in blood supply to the brain are noted, including alterations that may be associated with disease such as tumors.



**Figure 1**

*The CT scan is useful in pinpointing the location of tumors, cysts, degenerated tissue, or other abnormalities, and its use may eliminate the need for exploratory surgery or painful diagnostic procedures used in brain or spinal studies.*

Marmaduke St. John/Alamy Stock Photo

The **electroencephalograph (EEG)** is a machine that measures the electrical activity of the brain by means of electrodes pasted to the scalp. EEG activity will vary as a function of age, level of arousal (awake, drowsy, asleep), and other factors in addition to varying as a function of brain abnormalities. Electroencephalography is a safe, painless, and noninvasive procedure that can be of significant value in diagnosing and treating seizure and other disorders.

Information about nerve damage and related abnormalities may be obtained by electrically stimulating nerves and then noting movement (or lack of movement) in corresponding muscle tissue. The **electromyograph (EMG)** is a machine that records electrical activity of muscles by means of an electrode inserted directly into the muscle. Abnormalities found in the EMG can be used with other clinical and historical data as an aid in making a final diagnosis. The **echoencephalograph** is a machine that transforms electric energy into sound (sonic) energy. The sonic energy ("echoes") transversing the tissue area under study is then converted back into electric energy and displayed as a printout. This printout is used as an adjunct to other procedures in helping the diagnostician to determine the nature and location of certain types of lesions in the brain. Radio waves in combination with a magnetic field can also be used to create detailed anatomical images, as illustrated in Figure 3.

Laboratory analysis of bodily fluids such as blood and urine can provide clues about neurological problems and also about

*(continued)*

## Medical Diagnostic Aids and Neuropsychological Assessment *(continued)*



**Figure 2**

*SPECT technology has shown promise in evaluating conditions such as cerebral vascular disease, Alzheimer's disease, and seizure disorders.*

MedicalRF.com

nonneurological problems masquerading as neurological problems. Examining cerebrospinal fluid for blood and other abnormalities can yield key diagnostic insights. A sample of the fluid is obtained by means of a medical procedure termed a **lumbar puncture**, or spinal tap. In this procedure, a special needle is inserted into the widest spinal interspace after a local anesthetic has been applied. In addition to providing information concerning the chemical normality of the fluid, the test allows



**Figure 3**

*This magnetic resonance system utilizes a magnetic field and radio waves to create detailed images of the body. These and related imaging techniques may be employed not only in the study of neuropsychological functioning but also in the study of abnormal behavior; see, for example, Kellner et al.'s (1991) study of obsessive-compulsive disorder.*

UpperCut Images/SuperStock

the diagnostician to gauge the normality of the intracranial pressure.

Working together, neuropsychologists and medical professionals can help improve the quality of life of many people with neurological problems.

technology knows no bounds; it is limited only by the imagination (and research budgets) of the researchers. One small sampling of the range of topics explored would include when the brain is prepared to learn (Yoo et al., 2012), how traumatic brain injury impacts the brain network that mediates memory (Kasahara et al., 2011), and how depression moderates reward anticipation (Olino et al., 2011).

As medical technology and instrumentation advances, the hope is that our ability to diagnose, prevent, and effectively treat too common and notoriously devastating disorders like *dementia* will improve. Broadly defined, **dementia** is a neurological disorder characterized by deficits in memory, judgment, ability to concentrate, and other cognitive abilities, with associated changes in personality due to damage to, or disease of brain neurons. In this chapter's *Close-Up*, we are taken for a firsthand look inside the consulting room of a neurologist to learn about what happens when a patient is referred for a neurological evaluation for Alzheimer's Disease or some other dementia.

The tools of neuropsychological assessment, much like many other measuring instruments used by psychologists, can help improve the quality of life of the people who are assessed with them. In the following (final) chapter, we survey how tools of assessment are working to improve, among other things, the quality of *business* life.

## A Typical In-Office Dementia Evaluation\*

In an outpatient setting, the person coming for an evaluation of dementia would typically be accompanied by a significant other or caregiver. The patient may complain of, or the individual accompanying the patient may have observed, symptoms like forgetfulness, name- or word-finding difficulties, or some other cognition-related compromise in the execution of daily activities.

The in-office evaluation begins with an interview as well as observation. The interview of the patient might begin with an exploration of why the patient is seeking professional assistance at this time. As further light is shed on the nature and extent of the presenting problem, observations are made and recorded regarding the patient's comportment and appearance. It is also during the interview that the patient's ability to comprehend communication and to express thought coherently is assessed.

Additional diagnostic information may come to the fore as a result of a careful history-taking. Certain elements of the history, if present, will be red flags regarding the possible onset of dementia. For example, the individual may have recently received a number of late payment notices. The individual may, of late, forgotten several appointments or other obligations. The individual may have had a recent accident or incident while driving—uncharacteristic of the patient in the past. A patient may report a sudden feeling of being lost in an otherwise familiar locale while driving or being driven.

A thorough neurological assessment for dementia will also typically include the administration of various tests such as the Mini-Mental-Status-Examination and a commercially available or custom-designed neurologic survey. Case history data, if available, will also be evaluated. Prior behavioral and medical records as compared to more current information may be particularly useful in identifying a potentially reversible cause of the observed cognitive dysfunction. Here, the category of “reversible causes” includes pathology related to metabolic disturbances (such as glucose derangements or thyroid abnormalities) and inflammatory or infectious conditions. In this context, blood testing may be suggested to evaluate variables such as the hemoglobin A<sub>1c</sub> (a three-month gauge of blood sugar), thyroid stimulating hormone and T4 (which both provide information relevant to the status of the thyroid), the ESR and CRP (two indicators of abnormal, inflammatory activity), RPR (a test for prior syphilitic infection), and Vitamin



**Eric D. Kramer, M.D., Diplomate, American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology**

Eric D. Kramer, MD

B-12 deficiency, which has the potential to manifest as a dementia (as well as other systemic problems such as a condition called megaloblastic anemia). In cases where pseudodementia is suspected (or, presenting dementia-like symptoms due to some nonneurological cause such as depression), a referral for psychological or neuropsychological assessment would be indicated. Additionally, neuropsychological assessment may be of value in differentially diagnosing dementia in its many varied forms including vascular, frontotemporal, or Alzheimer's type.

In some cases, technologically sophisticated medical tests may provide information critical to making a differential diagnosis. For example, an MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) scan may be ordered for the purpose of obtaining a structural evaluation of the brain. An EEG (electroencephalogram) may be ordered to complement the MRI findings so that data from both a static structural and dynamic functional evaluation is available. One relatively recent tool of assessment employs MRI imaging of a tracer substance with the brand name *AmyVid*. According to its manufacturer, this test can reliably identify a key amyloid that may be accruing in blood vessels and nerve cells. Here,

(continued)

\*This *Close-Up* was guest-authored by Eric D. Kramer of Medical Specialists of the Palm Beaches, Neurology.

## A Typical In-Office Dementia Evaluation *(continued)*

“amyloid” refers to any of many varieties of protein deposit; this particular one acts as a marker for senile dementia of the Alzheimer’s type.

In sum, a diagnosis of dementia, or senile dementia Alzheimer’s type, is made not solely on the basis of something like a reported history of forgetfulness. Cognitive impairment is typically evaluated by, and differential diagnosis is typically accomplished through, the use of various tools of assessment

(including the interview, case history data, and medical and neuropsychological tests). Ultimately, it is the application of the knowledge, experience, judgment, and skill of the trained clinician that will result not only in the correct diagnosis, but in the offer of the best treatment options that are currently available to the individual so diagnosed.

Used with permission of Eric D. Kramer, MD.

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

aphagia	executive function	noninvasive procedure
aphasia	field-of-search item	organic deficit
behavioral neurology	fixed battery	organicity
Bender Visual-Motor Gestalt Test	flexible battery	Parkinson’s disease
brain damage	fMRI	pattern analysis
brain scan	functional deficit	perceptual-motor test
CAT (computerized axial tomography) scan	Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychological Battery	perceptual test
central nervous system	hard sign	peripheral nervous system
cerebral angiogram	idiopathic	PET (positron emission tomography) scan
clock-drawing test (CDT)	implicit memory	picture absurdity item
confrontation naming	lesion	procedural memory
contralateral control	lumbar puncture	rapid eye movement sleep behavior disorder
DaTscan	motor test	reflex
declarative memory	neurological damage	semantic memory
deterioration quotient	neurology	soft sign
developmental milestone	neuron	SPECT (single photon emission computed tomography)
dopamine	neuropsychological assessment	substantia nigra
dyskinesia	neuropsychological mental status examination	trail-making item
echoencephalograph	neuropsychology	
electroencephalograph (EEG)	neurotology	
electromyograph (EMG)	neurotransmitter	
episodic memory		

## References

- Adams, K. M. (2015). Ralph M. Reitan: A singular career. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 748–750.
- Aman, C. J., Roberts, R. J., & Pennington, B. F. (1998). A neuropsychological examination of the underlying deficit in attention deficit hyperactivity disorder: Frontal lobe versus right parietal lobe theories. *Developmental Psychology*, 34, 956–969.
- Arnett, P. A., Rao, S. M., Grafman, J., et al. (1997). Executive functions in multiple sclerosis: An analysis of temporal ordering, semantic encoding, and planning abilities. *Neuropsychology*, 11, 535–544.
- Atkinson, R. C., & Shiffrin, R. M. (1968). A proposed system and its control processes. In K. W. Spence & J. T. Spence (Eds.), *The psychology of learning and*

- motivation: *Advances in research and theory* (Vol. 2, pp. 82–90). Oxford University Press.
- Babins, L., Slater, M.-E., Whitehead, V., & Chertkow, H. (2008). Can an 18-point clock-drawing scoring system predict dementia in elderly individuals with mild cognitive impairment? *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, 30(2), 1–14.
- Baños, J. H., & Franklin, L. M. (2003). Factor structure of the Mini-Mental State Examination in adult psychiatric inpatients. *Psychological Assessment*, 14, 397–400.
- Barichella, M., Cereda, E., Cassani, E., Pinelli, G., Iorio, L., Ferri, V., Privitera, G., Pasqua, M., Valentino, A., Monajemi, F., Caronni, S., Lignola, C., Pusani, C., Bolliri, C., Faierman, S. A., Lubisco, A., Frazzitta, G., Petroni, M. L., & Pezzoli, G. (2017). Dietary habits and neurological features of Parkinson's disease patients: Implications for practice. *Clinical Nutrition*, 36(4), 1054–1061. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clnu.2016.06.020>
- Bauer, R. M. (2000). The flexible battery approach to neuropsychological assessment. In R. D. Vanderploeg (Ed.), *Clinician's guide to neuropsychological assessment* (pp. 419–448). Erlbaum.
- Bender, L. (1938). A visual-motor gestalt test and its clinical use. *American Orthopsychiatric Association Research Monographs*, 3.
- Bender, L. (1970). The visual-motor gestalt test in the diagnosis of learning disabilities. *Journal of Special Education*, 4, 29–39.
- Benedetti, F., Radaelli, D., Bernasconi, A., et al. (2008). Clock genes beyond the clock: CLOCK genotype biases neural correlates of moral valence decision in depressed patients. *Genes, Brain and Behavior*, 7, 20–25.
- Benton, A. L. (1994). Neuropsychological assessment. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 45, 1–25.
- Bigler, E. D., & Ehrenfurth, J. W. (1981). The continued inappropriate singular use of the Bender Visual Motor Gestalt Test. *Professional Psychology*, 12, 562–569.
- Birch, H. G., & Diller, L. (1959). Rorschach signs of “organicity”: A physiological basis for perceptual disturbances. *Journal of Projective Techniques*, 23, 184–197.
- Birkinbine, J. (2015, June 30th). Robin Williams' autopsy reveals he may have been misdiagnosed with Parkinson's disease. *Closer Weekly*. <http://www.closerweekly.com/posts/robin-williams-autopsy-reveals-he-may-have-been-misdiagnosed-with-parkinson-s-disease-report-62025>
- Blamire, A. M. (2011). The Yale experience in first advancing fMRI. *NeuroImage*, October 18, 2011.
- Borroni, B., Brambati, S. M., Agosti, C., et al. (2007). Evidence of white matter changes on diffusion tensor imaging in frontotemporal dementia. *Archives of Neurology*, 64, 246–251.
- Bozikas, V. P., Giazkoulidou, A., Hatzigeorgiadou, M., et al. (2008). Do age and education contribute to performance on the clock drawing test? Normative data for the Greek population. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, 30(2), 1–5.
- Brannigan, G. G., & Brunner, N. A. (2002). *Guide to the qualitative scoring system for the modified version of the Bender-Gestalt test*. Charles C Thomas.
- Brannigan, G. G., & Decker, S. L. (2003). *Bender Visual-Motor Gestalt Test Second Edition, Examiner's Manual*. Riverside.
- Brody, D., Serby, M., Etienne, N., & Kalkstein, D. C. (1991). Olfactory identification deficits in HIV infection. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 148, 248–250.
- Bruininks, B. D., & Bruininks, R. H. (2012). *Bruininks motor ability test*. Pearson.
- Bruininks, R. H., & Bruininks, B. D. (2005). *Bruininks-Oseretsky Test of Motor Proficiency, Second Edition*. Pearson.
- Butters, N., Wolfe, J., Martone, M., et al. (1985). Memory disorders associated with Huntington's disease: Verbal recall, verbal recognition and procedural memory. *Neuropsychologia*, 23, 729–743.
- Byrnes, M. M., & Spitz, H. H. (1977). Performance of retarded adolescents and non-retarded children on the Tower of Hanoi problem. *American Journal of Mental Deficiency*, 81, 561–569.
- Cammisuli, D. M., Bonuccelli, U., Daniele, S., Martini, C., Fusi, J., & Franzoni, F. (2020). Aerobic exercise and healthy nutrition as neuroprotective agents for brain health in patients with Parkinson's disease: A critical review of the literature. *Antioxidants*, 9(5), 380. <https://doi.org/10.3390/antiox9050380>
- Connolly, B. S., & Lang, A. E. (2014). Pharmacological treatment of Parkinson disease: A review. *JAMA: Journal of the American Medical Association*, 311(16), 1670–1683.
- Crosbie, J., Pérusse, D., Barr, C. L., & Schachar, R. J. (2008). Validating psychiatric endophenotypes: Inhibitory control and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews*, 32, 40–55.
- Crundall, D. E., Underwood, G., & Chapman, P. R. (1998). How much do drivers see? The effects of demand on visual search strategies in novice and experienced drivers. In G. Underwood (Ed.), *Eye guidance in reading and scene perception* (pp. 395–417). Elsevier.
- Daigneault, S., Braun, C. M. J., & Whitaker, H. A. (1992). Early effects of normal aging on perseverative and non-perseverative prefrontal measures. *Developmental Neuropsychology*, 8, 99–114.
- Daneman, M., & Carpenter, P. A. (1980). Individual differences in working memory and reading. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, 19, 450–466.
- Dellis, D. C., Kramer, J. H., Kaplan, E., & Ober, B. A. (2000). *The California Verbal Learning Test–II. PAR*.
- Dikmen, S. (2015). A remembrance: My advisor, Ralph M. Reitan. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 762–763.
- Dodrill, C. B. (2015). A personal tribute to Ralph M. Reitan. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 754–759.
- Doty, R. L., Shaman, P., & Dann, M. (1984). Development of the University of Pennsylvania Smell Identification Test: A standard microencapsulated test of olfactory dysfunction. *Physiological Behavior*, 32, 489–502.
- Duchek, J. M., Hunt, L., Ball, K., et al. (1998). Attention and driving performance in Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Gerontology, Series B: Psychological Science & Social Sciences*, 53B(2), 130–141.
- Evans, J. D., et al. (2000). Cross-cultural applications of the Halstead-Reitan batteries. In E. Fletcher-Janzen et al. (Eds.), *Handbook of cross-cultural neuropsychology* (pp. 287–303). Kluwer Academic/Plenum.
- Feinberg, T. E., & Farah, M. J. (Eds.). (2003). *Behavioral neurology and neuropsychology* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill.
- Finlayson, M. A. J. (2015). A personal perspective from an appreciative student. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 764–765.
- Folstein, M. F., Folstein, S. E., & McHugh, P. R. (1975). “Mini-Mental State”: A practical method for grading the cognitive state of patients for the clinician. *Journal of Psychiatric Research*, 12, 189–198.

- Gesell, A., & Amatruda, C. S. (1947). *Development diagnosis: Normal and abnormal child development* (2nd ed.). Harper & Row.
- Glosser, G., & Goodglass, H. (1990). Disorders in executive control functions among aphasic and other brain-damaged patients. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, 12, 485–501.
- Goel, V., & Grafman, J. (1995). Are the frontal lobes implicated in “planning” functions? Interpreting data from the Tower of Hanoi. *Neuropsychologia*, 33, 623–642.
- Goetz, C. G. (1986). Charcot on Parkinson’s disease. *Movement disorders*, 1(1), 27–32.
- Goldberg, T. E., Saint-Cyr, J. A., & Weinberger, D. R. (1990). Assessment of procedural learning and problem solving in schizophrenic patients by Tower of Hanoi type tasks. *Journal of Neuropsychiatry*, 2, 165–173.
- Golden, C. J. (2015). The influence of Ralph Reitan on the development of the Luria-Nebraska neuropsychological battery. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 768–769.
- Golden, C. J., & Lashley, L. (2014). *Forensic neuropsychological evaluation of the violent offender*. Springer.
- Goldstein, K. (1927). Die Lokalisation in der Grosshirnrinde. In A. Bethe et al. (Eds.) *Handbuch der normalen und pathologischen Physiologie*, Vol. X, pp. 600–842. Springer.
- Goldstein, K. (1939). *The organism*. American Book.
- Goldstein, K. (1963a). The modifications of behavior consequent to cerebral lesions. *Psychiatric Quarterly*, 10, 586–610.
- Goldstein, K. (1963b). *The organism*. Beacon Press.
- Grafman, J., Litvan, I., Massaquoi, S., & Stewart, M. (1992). Cognitive planning deficit in patients with cerebellar atrophy. *Neurology*, 42, 1493–1496.
- Grant, I., & Heaton, R. K. (2015). Ralph M. Reitan: A founding father of neuropsychology. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 760–761.
- Greenwald, A. G., & Banaji, M. R. (1995). Implicit social cognition: Attitudes, self-esteem, and stereotypes. *Psychological Review*, 102, 4–27.
- Guerrier, J. H., Manivannan, P., & Nair, S. N. (1999). The role of working memory, field dependence, visual search, and reaction time in the left turn performance of older female drivers. *Applied Ergonomics*, 30, 109–119.
- Guilmette, T. J., & Faust, D. (1991). Characteristics of neuropsychologists who prefer the Halstead-Reitan Battery or the Luria-Nebraska Neuropsychological Battery. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 22(1), 80–83.
- Guilmette, T. J., Faust, D., Hart, K., & Arkes, H. R. (1990). A national survey of psychologists who offer neuropsychological services. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 5, 373–392.
- Hall, S. S. (1998, February 15). Our memories, our selves. *New York Times Magazine*, pp. 26–33, 49, 56–57.
- Halstead, W. C. (1947a). *Brain and intelligence*. University of Chicago.
- Halstead, W. C. (1947b). *Brain and intelligence: A quantitative study of the frontal lobes*. University of Chicago.
- Halstead, W. C., & Wepman, J. M. (1959). The Halstead-Wepman Aphasia Screening Test. *Journal of Speech and Hearing Disorders*, 14, 9–15.
- Heaton, R. K., Temkin, N., Dikmen, S., et al. (2001). Detecting change: A comparison of three neuropsychological methods, using normal and clinical samples. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 16, 75–91.
- Heinrichs, R. W. (1990). Variables associated with Wisconsin Card Sorting Test performance in neuropsychiatric patients referred for assessment. *Neuropsychiatry, Neuropsychology, and Behavioral Neurology*, 3, 107–112.
- Hill-Briggs, F., Dial, J. G., Morere, D. A., & Joyce, A. (2007). Neuropsychological assessment of persons with physical disability, visual impairment or blindness, and hearing impairment or deafness. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 22(3), 389–404.
- Hoelzle, J. B., Nelson, N. W., & Smith, C. A. (2011). Comparison of Wechsler Memory Scale–Fourth Edition (WMS–IV) and Third Edition (WMS–III) dimensional structures: Improved ability to evaluate auditory and visual constructs. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, 33(3), 283–291.
- Hom, J., & Goldstein, G. (2015). Introduction to the special issue: A tribute to Ralph M. Reitan. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 721–723.
- Hom, J., & Nici, J. (2015a). Ralph M. Reitan: The pioneer of clinical neuropsychology. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 724–732.
- Hom, J., & Nici, J. (2015b). Ralph M. Reitan’s bibliography. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 774–783.
- Horton Jr., A. M., & Reynolds, C. R. (2015). Ralph M. Reitan: Evidenced based before evidence based was cool. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 740–747.
- Hubbard, E. J., Santini, V., Blankevoort, C. G., et al. (2008). Clock drawing performance in cognitively normal elderly. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 23(3), 295–327.
- Hutt, M. L. (1985). *The Hutt adaptation of the Bender-gestalt Test: Rapid screening and intensive diagnosis*. Grune & Stratton.
- Ijuin, M., Homma, A., Mimura, M., Kitamura, S., et al. (2008). Validation of the 7-minute screen for the detection of early-stage Alzheimer’s disease. *Dementia and Geriatric Cognitive Disorders*, 25(3), 248–255.
- Ishihara, S. (1964). *Tests for color blindness* (11th ed.). Kanehara Shuppan.
- Janesheski, J. A. J. (2015). Happy trails. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 766–767.
- Janssen, J., Kirschner, F., Erkens, G., Kirschner, P. A., & Paas, F. (2010). Making the black box of collaborative learning transparent: Combining process-oriented and cognitive load approaches. *Educational Psychological Review*, 22(2), 139–154.
- Johnson, M. E., Stecher, B., Labrie, V., Burndin, L., & Brundin, P. (2019). Triggers, facilitators, and aggravators: Redefining Parkinson’s disease pathogenesis. *Trends in Neurosciences*, 42(1), 4–13. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tins.2018.09.007>
- Jones, R. N., & Gallo, J. J. (2000). Dimensions of the Mini-Mental State Examination among community-dwelling older adults. *Psychological Medicine*, 30, 605–618.
- Kahn, M., & Taft, G. (1983). The application of the standard of care doctrine to psychological testing. *Behavioral Sciences and the Law*, 1, 71–84.
- Kamplung, H., Brendel, L. K., & Mittag, O. (2019). (Neuro)Psychological interventions for nonmotor symptoms in the treatment of patients with Parkinson’s disease: A systematic umbrella review. *Neuropsychology Review*, 29(2), 166–180. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11065-019-09409-4>

- Kasahara, M., Menon, D. K., Salmond, C. H., et al. (2011). Traumatic brain injury alters the functional brain networking mediating working memory. *Brain Injury*, 25(12), 1170–1187.
- Keith, R. W. (2009a). *SCAN-3 for adolescents and adults: Tests for auditory processing disorders*. Pearson.
- Keith, R. W. (2009b). *SCAN-3 for children: Tests for auditory processing disorders*. Pearson.
- Kellner, C. H., Jolley, R. R., Holgate, R. C., et al. (1991). Brain MRI in obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Psychiatric Research*, 36, 45–49.
- Kongs, S. K., Thompson, L. L., Iverson, G. L., & Heaton, R. K. (2000). *Wisconsin Card Sorting Test-64 Card Version (WCST-64)*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Koppitz, E. M. (1963). *The Bender-Gestalt Test for young children*. Grune & Stratton.
- Koppitz, E. M. (1975). *The Bender-Gestalt Test for young children* (Vol. 2). Grune & Stratton.
- Korkman, M., Kirk, U., & Kemp, S. (2007). *NEPSY-II*. Pearson.
- Krikorian, R., & Bartok, J. A. (1998). Developmental data for the Porteus Maze Test. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 12, 305–310.
- Lambert, E. W., & Engum, E. S. (1992). Construct validity of the Cognitive Behavioral Driver's Inventory: Age, diagnosis, and driving ability. *Journal of Cognitive Rehabilitation*, 10, 32–45.
- Larrabee, G. J. (2015). The multiple validities of neuropsychological assessment. *American Psychologist*, 70(8), 779–788.
- Lawrence, J., Davidoff, D. A., Katt-Lloyd, D., et al. (2000). A pilot program of community-based screening for memory impairment. *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society*, 48, 854–855.
- Leon-Carrion, J., et al. (1991). The computerized Tower of Hanoi: A new form of administration and suggestions for interpretation. *Perceptual and Motor Skills*, 73, 63–66.
- Lezak, M. D., Howieson, D. B., Bigler, E. D., & Tranel, D. (2012). *Neuropsychological Assessment* (5th ed.). Oxford University Press.
- Lill, C. M. (2016). Genetics of Parkinson's disease. *Molecular and Cellular Probes*, 30(6), 386–396. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mcp.2016.11.001>
- Mack, J. L., & Patterson, M. B. (1995). Executive dysfunction and Alzheimer's disease: Performance on a test of planning ability—the Porteus Maze Test. *Neuropsychology*, 9, 556–564.
- Macniven, J. A. B. (Ed.). (2016). *Neuropsychological formulation: A clinical casebook*. Springer.
- Mak, M. K., Wong-Yu, I. S., Shen, X., & Chung, C. L. (2017). Long-term effects of exercise and physical therapy in people with Parkinson disease. *Nature Reviews Neurology*, 13(11), 689–703. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nrneurol.2017.128>
- Marcotte, T. D., & Grant, I. (2009). Future directions in the assessment of everyday functioning. In T. D. Marcotte & I. Grant (Eds.), *Neuropsychology of Everyday Functioning* (pp. 457–461). Guilford Press.
- Marinus, J., Visser, M., Stiggelbout, A. M., et al. (2004). A short scale for the assessment of motor impairments and disabilities in Parkinson's disease: The SPS/SCOPA. *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery, & Psychiatry*, 75(3), 388–395.
- Mazzocco, M. M. M., Hagerman, R. J., & Pennington, B. F. (1992). Problem-solving limitations among cytogenetically expressing Fragile X women. *American Journal of Medical Genetics*, 43, 78–86.
- Miller, J. C., Skillman, G. D., Benedetto, J. M., et al. (2007). A three-dimensional haptic matrix test of nonverbal reasoning. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, 101, 557–570.
- Miller, J. N., & Ozonoff, S. (2000). The external validity of Asperger disorder: Lack of evidence from the domain of neuropsychology. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 109, 227–238.
- Milner, B. (1971). Interhemispheric differences in the localization of psychological processes in man. *British Medical Bulletin*, 27, 272–277.
- Minsky, S. K., Spitz, H. H., & Bessellieu, C. L. (1985). Maintenance and transfer of training by mentally retarded young adults on the Tower of Hanoi problem. *American Journal of Mental Deficiency*, 90, 190–197.
- Moein, S. T., Hashemian, S. M., Mansourafshar, B., Khorram-Tousi, A., Tabarsi, P., & Doty, R. L. (2020). Smell dysfunction: A biomarker for COVID-19. *International Forum of Allergy & Rhinology*. <https://doi.org/10.1002/alr.22587>
- Newell, A. (1973). Production systems: Models of control structures. In W. G. Chase (Ed.), *Visual information processing* (pp. 463–526). Academic Press.
- Olino, T. M., McMakin, D. L., Dahl, R. E., et al. (2011). “I won, but I'm not getting my hopes up”: Depression moderates the relationship of outcomes and reward anticipation. *Psychiatry Research: Neuroimaging* (November 11).
- Olson, S. (2014, November 12). Lewy body dementia: Understanding Robin Williams's battle with a complicated disease. *Medical Daily*. <http://www.medicaldaily.com/lewy-body-dementia-understanding-robin-williamss-battle-complicated-disease-310420>
- Parks, R. W., Thiyaagesh, S. N., Farrow, T. F. D., . . . , et al. (2010). Performance on the clock drawing task correlates with fMRI response to a visuospatial task in Alzheimer's disease. *International Journal of Neuroscience*, 120(5), 335–343.
- Pascal, G. R., & Suttell, B. J. (1951). *The Bender-Gestalt Test: Quantification and validity for adults*. Grune & Stratton.
- Porteus, S. D. (1933). *The Maze Test and mental differences*. Smith.
- Porteus, S. D. (1942). *Qualitative performance in the Maze Test*. Psychological Corporation.
- Porteus, S. D. (1955). *The Maze Test: Recent advances*. Pacific Books.
- Recarte, M. A., & Nunes, L. M. (2000). Effects of verbal and spatial-imagery tasks on eye fixations while driving. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Applied*, 6, 31–43.
- Reed, J. C., & Reed Jr., H. B. C. (2015). Contributions to neuropsychology of Reitan and associates: Neuropsychology Laboratory at Indiana University Medical Center, 1960s. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 751–753.
- Reichenberg, N., & Raphael, A. J. (1992). *Advanced psychodiagnostic interpretation of the Bender-Gestalt Test: Adults and children*. Praeger.
- Reinstein, D. K., & Burau, D. E. (2014). *Integrating neuropsychological and psychological evaluations*. Springer.
- Reitan, R. (1994, July). *Child neuropsychology and learning disabilities*. Advanced Workshop, Los Angeles.
- Reitan, R. M. (1955a). An investigation of the validity of Halstead's measures of biological intelligence. *Archives of Neurology and Psychiatry*, 73, 28–35.
- Reitan, R. M. (1955b). Certain differential effects of left and right cerebral lesions in human adults. *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 48, 474–477.

- Reitan, R. M. (1969). *Manual for administration of neuropsychological test batteries for adults and children*. Neuropsychology Laboratory, Indiana University Medical Center.
- Reitan, R. M. (1984a). *Aphasia and sensory-perceptual disorders in adults*. Neuropsychology Press.
- Reitan, R. M. (1984b). *Aphasia and sensory-perceptual disorders in children*. Neuropsychology Press.
- Reitan, R. M., & Wolfson, D. (1992). A short screening examination for impaired brain functions in early school-age children. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 6, 287–294.
- Reitan, R. M., & Wolfson, D. (1993). *The Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychological Test Battery: Theory and clinical interpretation* (2nd ed.). Neuropsychology Press.
- Reitan, R. M., & Wolfson, D. (2000). The neuropsychological similarities of mild and more severe head injury. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 15, 433–442.
- Remington, R. W., Johnston, J. C., Ruthruff, E., et al. (2000). Visual search in complex displays: Factors affecting conflict detection by air traffic controllers. *Visual Cognition*, 7, 769–784.
- Rey, G. J., Feldman, E., Rivas-Vazquez, R., et al. (1999). Neuropsychological test development and normative data on Hispanics. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 14, 593–601.
- Reynolds, C. R. (2007). *Koppitz Developmental Scoring System for the Bender Gestalt Test (KOPPITZ-2)*. Pro-Ed.
- Richardson-Klavehn, A., & Bjork, R. A. (1988). Measures of memory. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 39, 475–543.
- Rizzo, M., & Eslinger, P. J. (Eds.). (2004). *Principles and practice of behavioral neurology and neuropsychology*. Saunders.
- Roediger, H. L. (1990). Implicit memory: Retention without remembering. *American Psychologist*, 45, 1043–1056.
- Roediger, H. L., & McDermott, K. B. (1993). Implicit memory in normal human subjects. In F. Boller & J. Grafman (Eds.), *Handbook of neuropsychology* (Vol. 8, pp. 63–181). Elsevier.
- Rohl, J. S. (1993). The Tower of Hanoi. Supplementary information supplied with *Jarrah Wooden Tower of Hanoi*. Built-Rite Sales.
- Russell, E. W. (2015). Ralph Reitan: A scientist in neuropsychology. *Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 30(8), 770–773.
- Sanchez-Cubillo, J. A., Perianez, D., Adrover-Roig, J. M., et al. (2009). Construct validity of the Trail Making Test: Role of task-switching, working memory, inhibition/interference control, and visuomotor abilities. *Journal of the International Neuropsychological Society*, 15, 438–450.
- Saxton, J., McGonigle-Gibson, K. L., Swihart, A. A., Miller, V. J., & Boller, F. (1990). Assessment of the severely impaired patient: Description and validation of a new neuropsychological test battery. *Psychological Assessment*, 2, 298–303.
- Schacter, D. L. (1987). Implicit memory: History and current status. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 13, 501–518.
- Schmand, B., Brand, N., & Kuipers, T. (1992). Procedural learning of cognitive and motor skills in psychotic patients. *Schizophrenia Research*, 8, 157–170.
- Schmitter-Edgecombe, M., & Parsey, C. M. (2014). Assessment of functional change and cognitive correlates in the progression from healthy cognitive aging to dementia. *Neuropsychology*, 28(6), 881–893.
- Seagull, F. J., & Gopher, D. (1997). Training head movement in visual scanning: An embedded approach to the development of piloting skills with helmet-mounted displays. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Applied*, 3, 163–180.
- Serby, M., Corwin, J., Conrad, P., et al. (1985). Olfactory dysfunction in Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 142, 781–782.
- Serby, M., Larson, P., & Kalkstein, D. (1991). The nature and course of olfactory deficits in Alzheimer's disease. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 148, 357–360.
- Sherman, E. M., & Hrabok, M. (2020). *A compendium of neuropsychological tests: Fundamentals of neuropsychological assessment and test reviews for clinical practice*. Oxford University Press.
- Shum, D., Short, L., Tunstall, J., et al. (2000). Performance of children with traumatic brain injury on a 4-disk version of the Tower of London and the Porteus Maze. *Brain & Cognition*, 44, 59–62.
- Solomon, P. R., Hirschhoff, A., Kelly, B., et al. (1998). A 7-minute neurocognitive screening battery highly sensitive to Alzheimer's disease. *Archives of Neurology*, 55, 349–355.
- Spitz, H. H., Minsky, S. K., & Bessellieu, C. L. (1985). Influence of planning time and first-move strategy on Tower of Hanoi problem-solving performance of mentally retarded young adults and non-retarded children. *American Journal of Mental Deficiency*, 90, 46–56.
- Steinberg, B. A., Bieliauskas, L. A., Smith, G. E., & Ivnik, R. J. (2005). Mayo's older Americans normative studies: Age- and IQ-adjusted norms for the Trail-Making Test, the Stroop Test, and MAE Controlled Oral Word Association Test. *The Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 19(3–4), 329–377. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13854040590945210>
- Stern, R. A., & White, T. (2003). *Neuropsychological Assessment Battery*. Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Strauss, A. A., & Lehtinen, L. E. (1947). *Psychopathology and education of the brain injured child*. Grune & Stratton.
- Sweet, J. J., Benson, L. M., Nelson, N. W., & Moberg, P. J. (2015). The American Academy of Clinical Neuropsychology, National Academy of Neuropsychology, and Society for Clinical Neuropsychology (APA Division 40) 2015 TCN Professional Practice and “Salary Survey”: Professional practices, beliefs, and incomes of U.S. neuropsychologists. *The Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 29(8), 1069–1162.
- Sweet, J. J., Peck, E. A., III, Abramowitz, C., & Eitzweiler, S. (2002). National Academy of Neuropsychology/Division 40 of the American Psychological Association practice survey of clinical neuropsychology in the United States: Part I: Practitioner and practice characteristics, professional activities, and time requirements. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*, 16, 109–127.
- Takahashi, M., Sato, A., & Nakajima, K. (2008). Poor performance in Clock-Drawing Test associated with memory deficit and reduced bilateral hippocampal and left temporoparietal regional blood flows in Alzheimer's disease patients. *Psychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences*, 62(2), 167–173.
- Tramontana, M. G., & Boyd, T. A. (1986). Psychometric screening of neuropsychological abnormality in older children. *International Journal of Clinical Neuropsychology*, 8, 53–59.

- Vazzana, R., Bandinelli, S., Lauretani, F., et al. (2010). Trail making test predicts physical impairment and mortality in older persons. *Journal of the American Geriatrics Society*, 58, 719–723.
- Wehling, E. I., Wollschlaeger, D., Nordin, S., & Lundervold, A. J. (2016). Longitudinal changes in odor identification performance and neuropsychological measures in aging individuals. *Neuropsychology*, 30(1), 87–97.
- Werner, H., & Strauss, A. A. (1941). Pathology of figure-background relation in the child. *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 36, 236–248.
- Wertheimer, M. (1923). Untersuchungen zur Lehre von der Gestalt. *Psychologische Forschung* [Studies in the theory of Gestalt Psychology. *Psychology for Schools*], 4, 301–303. Translated by Don Cantor in R. J. Herrnstein & E. G. Boring (1965), *A sourcebook in the history of psychology*. Harvard University Press.
- Whiteside, D. M., Kealey, T., Semla, M., Luu, H., Rice, L., Basso, M. R., & Roper, B. (2016). Verbal fluency: Language or executive function measure? *Applied Neuropsychology: Adult*, 23(1), 29–34. <https://doi.org/10.1080/23279095.2015.1004574>
- Wiechmann, A., Hall, J., & Azimipour, S. (2015). Test of Executive Functioning in an Emergency (TEFE): A performance-based assessment of safety for geriatric patients with dementia. *Psychology & Neuroscience*, 8(4), 488–494.
- Williams, J. M., & Shane, B. (1986). The Reitan-Indiana Aphasia Screening Test: Scoring and factor analysis. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 42, 156–160.
- Yoo, J. J., Hinds, O., Ofen, N., et al. (2012). When the brain is prepared to learn: Enhancing human learning using real-time fMRI. *NeuroImage*, 59(1), 846–852.
- Zebehazy, K. T., Zimmerman, G. J., & Fox, L. A. (2005). Use of digital video to assess orientation and mobility observational skills. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, 99, 646–658.
- Zwahlen, H. T., Schnell, T., Liu, A., et al. (1998). Driver's visual search behaviour. In A. G. Gale et al. (Eds.), *Vision in vehicles–VI* (pp. 3–40). Elsevier.

## Assessment, Careers, and Business

*What do you want to be when you grow up?*

It seems just yesterday that we were asked that question . . . For some readers, it really *was* just yesterday.

Questions and concerns about career choice have long occupied the thoughts of people contemplating a transition from student to member of the workforce (Collins, 1998; Murphy et al., 2006). Of course, such questions and concerns are by no means limited to people *entering* the world of work. At any given time, there are millions of people already established in careers who are contemplating career changes.

### JUST THINK . . .

How do you think most people decide on their careers? What factors entered (or will enter) into your own career decision?

Professionals involved in career counseling use tools of assessment to help their clients identify the variety of work they might succeed at and would hopefully enjoy doing. In this chapter we survey some of the types of instruments that are used to assist in career choice and career transition. Later in the chapter we'll sample some of the many measures used by businesses, organizations, and the military to serve their various objectives.

### Career Choice and Career Transition

A whole world of tests is available to help in various phases of career choice. There are tests, for example, to survey interests, aptitudes, skills, or special talents. There are tests to measure attitudes toward work, confidence in one's skills, assumptions about careers, perceptions regarding career barriers, even dysfunctional career thoughts.

Historically, one variable considered closely related to occupational fulfillment and success is personal interests. It stands to reason that what intrigues, engages, and engrosses would be good to work at. In fact, an individual's interests may be sufficiently solidified by age 15 that they can be useful in career planning (Care, 1996). Further, the odds are that these interests will be fairly stable over time (Rottinghaus et al., 2007; Low et al., 2005; Savickas & Spokane, 1999).

### *The Structure of Vocational Interests*

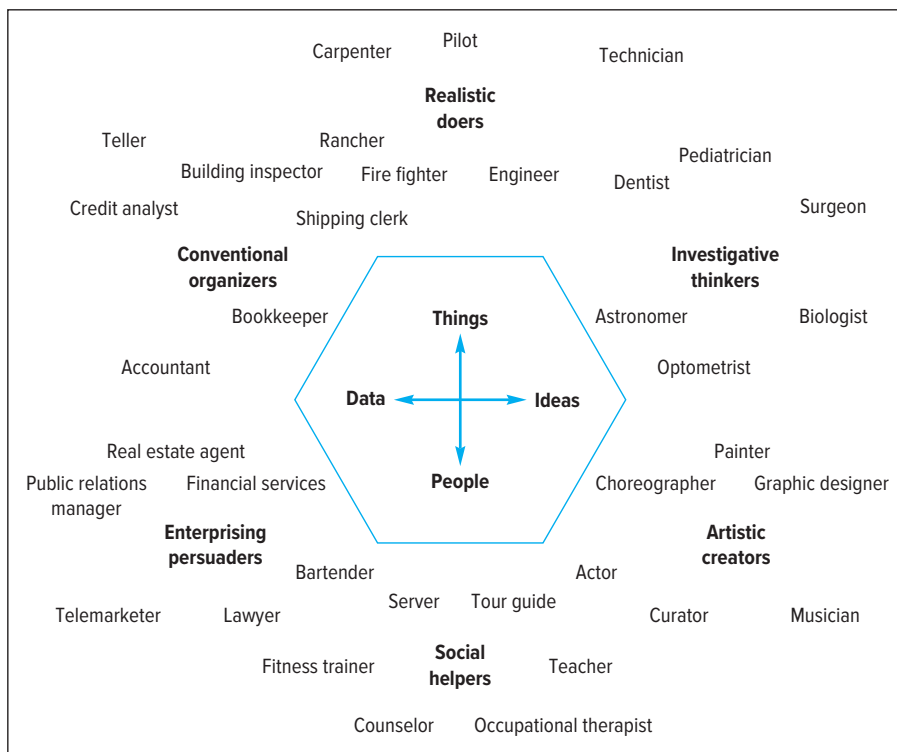
In the same way that the Big Five has emerged as a consensus model of personality, Holland's (1959, 1997) RIASEC model has been the consensus model of vocational interests for many decades (Armstrong & Rounds, 2010). Other models exist, but newer models tend to amend,

extend, or elaborate on Holland's model rather than present a radically new structure of interests (e.g., Ackerman & Heggestad, 1997; Armstrong et al., 2004; Gottfredson, 2005; Prediger, 1982; Tracey & Rounds, 1996). Holland believed that career interests are an expression of personality and that they are important influences on career choice, work performance, and job satisfaction.

When people are asked about the kinds of activities they find rewarding, several noteworthy patterns emerge from the correlations among the interests. First, there is a general factor of interest such that some people have more interests than others (Schmidt, 2014). At one extreme, some people find a wide range of topics to be interesting. At the other extreme, some people find few things to be intriguing. Not surprisingly, people with broad interests tend to acquire broad knowledge as well (Rolfhus & Ackerman, 1999; Von Stumm et al., 2011).

The general factor of interest notwithstanding, no one finds everything equally interesting. Most people have a few highly specific passions for learning, and the range of topics that capture the interest of individuals is wide, diverse, and hard to predict.

Although specific interests are extremely diverse, they tend to cluster in predictable patterns. For example, people who have a lifelong passion for a particular branch of science are likely to find almost all branches science to be interesting. People who are enthusiastic about a particular art form are likely to have broad interest in the arts. Holland discovered that we can summarize broad patterns of interests with six clusters (see Figure 15-1): Realistic, Investigative, Artistic, Social, Enterprising, and Conventional (RIASEC).



**Figure 15-1**  
**Holland's (1997) RIASEC interest types.**

*Each career interest type is accompanied by a descriptive label (e.g., "Doer") borrowed from the Strong Interest Inventory. The representative careers for each type were taken from public domain RIASEC marker scales (Armstrong et al., 2008).*

Realistic careers are preferred by people who like outdoor, physical activity and work that involves dealing with practical problems rather than managing interpersonal relationships (e.g., forest rangers, mechanics, and engineers). Investigative careers involve intellectual pursuits, typically involving science (e.g., chemists, biologists, and mathematicians). Artistic careers involve creativity and artistic expression (e.g., painters, actors, and singers). Social careers involve support, care, and guidance (e.g., social workers, nurses, and counselors). Enterprising careers are preferred by people who are ambitious and persuasive (e.g., entrepreneurs, politicians, and salespeople). They like interacting with people, particularly in competitive environments. Conventional careers involve organizing and managing information in business settings (e.g., clerks, office managers, and accountants).

Most people have interests in more than one RIASEC type, but there is a predictable pattern to which combinations of interests are most likely to co-occur. In Figure 15-1, the six RIASEC types are arranged as a hexagon because people are more likely to have interests in adjacent types than non-adjacent types. For example it is common to have both Realistic and Investigative interests or Investigative and Artistic interests. It is comparatively rare for people to have interests from types on opposite sides of the hexagon, such as Realistic and Social interests or Conventional and Artistic interests.

Holland (1963, 1997) predicted that people who were employed in careers that were congruent with their interests would be more satisfied with their jobs and would perform better at work. Holland's congruence hypothesis can be difficult to evaluate in part because not most jobs have a blend of activities, not all of which are classified as belonging to the same RIASEC type. Nevertheless, the available evidence strongly supports Holland's congruence hypothesis (Nauta, 2010; Nye et al., 2017).

### *Measures of Interest*

Assuming that interest in one's work promotes better performance, greater productivity, and greater job satisfaction, both employers and prospective employees should have much to gain from methods that can help individuals identify their interests and jobs tailored to those interests. Using such methods, individuals can discover, for example, whether their interests lie in commanding a starship while "seeking new worlds and exploring new civilizations" or something more along the lines of cosmetic dentistry. We may formally define an **interest measure** in the context of vocational assessment and preemployment counseling as an instrument designed to evaluate testtakers' likes, dislikes, leisure activities, curiosities, and involvements in various pursuits for the purpose of comparison with groups of members of various occupations and professions.

Employers can use information about their employees' interest patterns to formulate job descriptions and attract new personnel. For example, a company could design an employment campaign emphasizing job security if job security were found to be the chief interest of the

successful workers currently holding similar jobs. Although there are many instruments designed to measure interests, our discussion focuses on the one with the longest history of continuous use, the Strong Interest Inventory (SII).

#### **JUST THINK . . .**

Visualize an employer's "want ad" that begins "Wanted: Employees interested in \_\_\_\_." Fill in the blank with a listing of your top three interests. Next, list the possible positions for which this employer might be advertising.

**The Strong Interest Inventory** One of the first measures of interest was published in 1907 by psychologist G. Stanley Hall. His questionnaire was designed to assess children's interest in various recreational pursuits. It was not until the early 1920s

that Edward K. Strong Jr., inspired by a seminar he attended on the measurement of interest, began a program of systematic investigation in this area. His efforts culminated in a 420-item test he called the Strong Vocational Interest Blank (SVIB).

Originally designed for use with men only, the SVIB was published with a test manual by Stanford University Press in 1928 and then revised in 1938. In 1935, a 410-item SVIB for women was published along with a test manual. The women's SVIB was revised in 1946. The men's and women's SVIBs were again revised in the mid-1960s. Amid concern about sex-specific forms of the test in the late 1960s and early 1970s (McArthur, 1992), a merged form was published in 1974. Developed under the direction of David P. Campbell, the merged form was called the Strong-Campbell Interest Inventory (SCII). The test was revised in 1985, 1994, and again in 2004. This latest version, referred to as the Strong Interest Inventory, Revised Edition (SII; Strong et al., 2004), added new items to reflect contemporary career interests such as those related to computer hardware, software, and programming.

Strong's recipe for test construction was empirical and straightforward: (1) Select hundreds of items that could conceivably distinguish the interests of a person by that person's occupation; (2) administer this rough cut of the test to several hundred people selected as representative of certain occupations or professions; (3) sort out which items seemed of interest to persons by occupational group and discard items with no discriminative ability; and (4) construct a final version of the test that would yield scores describing how an examinee's pattern of interest corresponded to those of people actually employed in various occupations and professions. With such a test, college students majoring in psychology, for example, could see how closely their interests paralleled those of working psychologists. Presumably, if an individual's interests closely match psychologists' (in contrast to the interests of, say, tow-truck operators), that individual would probably enjoy the work of a psychologist.

Test items probe personal preferences in a variety of areas such as occupations, school subjects, and activities. Respondents answer each of these questions on a five-point continuum that ranges from "strongly like" to "strongly dislike." Nine items in a "Your Characteristics" section contain items like "win friends easily"; respondents select an answer on a five-point continuum that ranges from "strongly like me" to "strongly unlike me." Each protocol is computer scored and interpreted, yielding information on the testtaker's personal style, basic interests, and other data useful in determining how similar or dissimilar the respondent's interests are to those of people holding a variety of jobs. Holland's personality types have been so influential that even the Strong Interest Inventory now provides RIASEC scores among many other more specific career interest scores.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Are people interested in things they do well?  
Or do people develop abilities in areas that interest them?

**Other interest inventories** In addition to the SII, many other interest inventories are now in widespread use. You may recall one such inventory from Chapter 11 called the Self-Directed Search (SDS). The SDS was developed originally by Holland and thus explores interests within the context of Holland's (1997) theory of vocational personality types and work environments.

A high-quality, free career interest scale called the O\*NET Interest Profiler is made available by the U.S. Department of Labor at <https://www.mynextmove.org/explore/ip>. This scale is also based on Holland's RIASEC model. After ranking activity preferences, suggested careers are offered at various levels of training needed, ranging from minimal preparation to extensive preparation. The O\*NET Resource Center (<https://www.onetcenter.org/>) has an extremely large collection of resources available to people seeking employment and also for researchers interested in employment patterns. For example, the O\*NET Work Importance Locator is a card-sorting procedure in which people rank various aspects of work including achievement, independence, recognition, relationships, support, and working conditions. An associated score report for the O\*NET Work Importance Locator was designed to help individuals identify which jobs are most compatible with the person's value preferences.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why might differential item functioning by gender be expected in interest measures?

How well do interest measures predict the kind of work in which individuals will be successful and happy? In one study, interest and aptitude measures were found to correlate in a range of about .40 to .72 (Lam et al., 1993). In another study examining the accuracy with which interest and aptitude tests predict future job performance and satisfaction, Bizot and Goldman (1993) identified people who had been tested in high school with measures of vocational interest and aptitude. Eight years later, these individuals reported on their satisfaction with their jobs, even permitting the researchers to contact their employers for information about the quality of their work. The researchers found that when a good match existed between a subject's aptitude in high school and the level of his or her current job, performance was likely to be evaluated positively by the employer. When a poor match existed, a poor performance rating was more likely. Some research suggests that the predictive efficiency of interest measures may be enhanced if they are used in combination with other measures such as measures of confidence and self-efficacy (Chartrand et al., 2002; Rottinghaus et al., 2003), personality (Larson & Borgen, 2002; Staggs et al., 2003), or a portfolio project (Larkin et al., 2002).

### *Measures of Ability and Aptitude*

As we saw in Chapter 10, achievement, ability, and aptitude tests all measure prior learning to some degree, although they differ in the uses to which the test data will be put. Beyond that, aptitude tests may tap a greater amount of informal learning than achievement tests. Achievement tests may be more limited and focused than aptitude tests.

General mental ability tests predict a variety of job performance criteria such as supervisor ratings, production records, work sample tests, instructor ratings, and grades (Hunter & Hunter, 1984; Salgado & Moscoso, 2019; Schmidt & Hunter, 1998). In the most recent meta-analyses conducted by Salgado and Moscoso (2019), the correlation between general mental ability and job performance is on average around .44. However, the correlation is stronger (around 0.5) for high-complexity jobs (i.e., jobs that require extensive training and entail high levels of responsibility and high-stakes decisions) than for low-complexity jobs (around 0.3).

Although aptitude tests are fairly strong predictors of on-the-job performance, fewer employers use them today than was common in the past. One concern that is particularly salient in the United States is that past and current inequities in its society give unequal advantages to different racial and ethnic groups, many of which affect how one performs on aptitude tests. For example, if health, community, and educational resources are distributed in ways that systematically favor well-educated white families such that they perform better on tests disproportionately designed by well-educated white scholars, then the test scores are unfairly used to justify further inequality in hiring. Therefore, employers who want to make financially advantageous hiring choices but do not want to perpetuate societal injustices need to think carefully before using ability tests in a naive manner. Many scholars have proposed methods by which employers can use ability tests in personnel selection without having an adverse impact on disadvantaged subgroups (e.g., Wee et al., 2014), but many employers choose to hire employees using less risky criteria (some of which might nevertheless result in adverse impact but via mechanisms that are harder to study, identify, and assess).

Ability and aptitude measures vary widely in topics covered, specificity of coverage, and other variables. The Wonderlic Personnel Test measures general mental ability. This brief (12-minute) test includes items that assess spatial skill, abstract thought, and mathematical skill. The test may be useful in screening individuals for jobs that require both fluid and crystallized intellectual abilities (Bell et al., 2002).

The Differential Aptitude Tests for Personnel and Career Assessment is a commercial test published by Pearson. It measures verbal reasoning, numerical ability, abstract reasoning, mechanical reasoning, space relations, and language usage. Automated reports based on the person's test scores predict the kinds of job-related tasks the person would likely find easy or difficult.

The O\*NET Ability Profiler is a freely available aptitude test developed by the U.S. Department of Labor. It consists of nine job-relevant ability tests: verbal ability, arithmetic reasoning, computation, spatial ability, form perception, clerical perception, motor coordination, finger dexterity, and manual dexterity. Although the O\*NET Ability Profiler is not an intelligence test, it has strong correlations with traditional intelligence tests (Bordieri, 2010). Preliminary evidence suggests that the test has incremental validity beyond personality and interest measures in predicting college major choice (Ludwikowski et al., 2019). Using the Ability Profiler, counselors can help their clients understand their strengths and weaknesses. Clients can compare how similar or different their ability profiles are to typical employees in a particular job category. This information can help clients plan how best to approach their training in their intended careers (Kroustalis et al., 2010).

The Bennet Mechanical Comprehension Test is a widely used paper-and-pencil measure of a testtaker's ability to understand the relationship between physical forces and various tools (e.g., pulleys and gears) as well as other common objects (carts, steps, and seesaws). Other mechanical tests, such as the Hand-Tool Dexterity Test, blur the lines among aptitude, achievement, and performance tests by requiring the testtaker actually to take apart, reassemble, or otherwise manipulate materials, usually in a prescribed sequence and within a time limit. If a job consists mainly of securing tiny transistors into the inner workings of an electronic appliance or game, then the employer's focus of interest might well be on prospective employee's perceptual-motor abilities, finger dexterity, and related variables. In such an instance, the O'Connor Tweezer Dexterity Test might be the instrument of choice (Figure 15–2). This test requires the examinee to insert brass pins into a metal plate using a pair of tweezers.

A number of other tests are designed to measure specific aptitudes for a wide variety of occupational fields. For the professions, there are many psychometrically sophisticated assessment programs for screening or selecting applicants by means of aptitude tests (refer back to Table 10-2 to view a sampling of such tests).

#### JUST THINK . . .

What types of “real-world” tasks might be on a new aptitude test designed to select candidates for admission to a graduate program in psychological testing and assessment?



**Figure 15–2**  
**The O'Connor Tweezer Dexterity Test.**

*This now classic test is especially useful in evaluating a testtaker's fine motor skills and dexterity. One of the pioneers of the hair transplant industry, cosmetic surgeon Dominic A. Brandy, extolled the benefits of this test when he described its use as a screening tool for hiring surgical hair restoration assistants (Brandy, 1995). Parenthetically, the examiner in this 1940s vintage photo clearly had no need, herself, for such cosmetic intervention.*

SuperStock

## JUST THINK . . .

Will a person who is outgoing and highly creative find happiness in a career as a data entry technician at a rebate fulfillment center? If not, what type of career is the “best fit” for this type of person? What makes you think so?

The quest for viable predictors of occupational success has led researchers beyond the study of interests and aptitudes. One area that has been explored quite extensively could be summed up in one word: *personality*.

## Measures of Personality

Just thinking about the questions raised in our *Just Think* compels one to consider the role of personality in career choice.

When researchers consider such questions, they may seek answers in a study that includes the administration of a personality test. Let’s mention at the outset that the use of personality measures in employment settings is a topic that has generated a fair amount of debate in the scholarly literature. Concern has been expressed about attempts by employees, or prospective employees (i.e., job applicants) to “fake good” on such tests (Birkeland et al., 2006). Such attempts may introduce unanticipated error into the process (Arthur et al., 2001; Mueller-Hanson et al., 2003) and negatively influence selection decisions (Rosse et al., 1998). On the other side of the coin is the view that personality measures are not necessarily fakable (Hogan et al., 2007; Pace & Borman, 2006) and that the collected data is still viable even when attempts at faking occur (Hough, 1998; Ones et al., 1996). Proponents of the use of personality tests in the workplace argue that they have, in some respects, greater utility than cognitive ability tests (Hogan & Roberts, 2001).

Although there are many personality tests, some will be more appropriate for the task at hand than others. For example, the MMPI-2-RF, widely used in clinical settings, may have limited application in the context of career counseling. Other personality tests, such as the Guilford-Zimmerman Temperament Survey and the Edwards Personal Preference Schedule, may be preferred because the measurements they yield tend to be better related to the specific variables under study. Today, two of the most widely used personality tests in the workplace are the NEO PI-R (previously described in Chapter 11 and discussed at length on the companion website to this text) and the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI). Following a brief discussion of studies that approach career- and occupation-related questions at the level of the *trait*, we discuss the MBTI and consider such questions at the level of personality *type*.

**Measuring personality traits** Personality assessment in the context of employment-related research or counseling might begin with the administration of a test designed to measure Costa and McCrae’s (1992) Big Five, Tellegen’s (1985) Big Three, Holland’s Big Six, or some other (Big, Little, or Medium) number of traits or types according to a particular conceptualization of personality.<sup>1</sup> The researcher will then analyze the personality test data in terms of how they compare with other job- or career-related variables.

Most of the research cited above employed Costa and McCrae’s (1992) NEO PI-R. In fact, this test probably is the most widely used today. There are, however, more specialized types of instruments that also fall under the general heading of personality test. For example, we may speak of an **integrity test**, specifically designed to predict employee theft, honesty, adherence to established procedures, and/or potential for violence. Such narrowly defined personality tests used in the context of employment-related research and practice have been characterized as *criterion-focused occupational personality scales*, abbreviated as “COPS” (Ones & Viswesvaran, 2001).

Integrity tests may be used to screen new employees as well as to keep honest those already hired. The use of such tests has increased dramatically with the passage of legislation prohibiting

---

1. Holland (1999) made clear that, for him, interest inventories *are* personality inventories. For this reason, it is appropriate to mention Holland’s work in discussing interest or personality assessment as an aid to career counseling.

the use of polygraphs (lie detectors) in most employment settings. The trend is away from lengthy paper-and-pencil questionnaires toward measures that can be electronically administered quickly and efficiently. One such measure is the Applicant Potential Inventory (API), which can be administered by computer (online or offline), telephone, or fax. Jones et al. (2002) described the development of this test as well as research designed to explore its psychometric soundness.

Sackett et al. (1989) dichotomized integrity tests into *overt integrity tests* (which may straightforwardly ask the examinee questions like “Do you always tell the truth?”) and *personality-based measures*, which resemble in many ways objective personality inventories. Items on the latter type of test may be far more subtle than on the former. The lack of face validity in such personality-based measures may work to the advantage of the test user in terms of obtaining integrity test responses that well, “have integrity.” After all, how many people that are motivated to get a job would admit to lying, cheating, and stealing? Responses to items on the personality-based measures are likely to be interpreted with reference to the responses of groups of people known to have or lack integrity (as defined by the particular test).

Whether integrity tests measure what they purport to measure is debatable. Reviews of the validity of such measures have ranged from mixed (American Psychological Association, 1991; Sackett & Harris, 1984; Sackett et al., 1989) to positive (DePaulo, 1994; Honts, 1994; Sackett, 1994; Saxe, 1994). Perhaps the fairest conclusion from this literature is that when the test has been professionally developed, it stands an excellent chance of meeting acceptable standards of validity. *Model Guidelines for Preemployment Integrity Testing Programs*, a document developed by the Association of Test Publishers (ATP, 2010), addresses many of the issues surrounding integrity tests, including issues relating to test development, administration, scoring, interpretation, confidentiality, public statements regarding the tests, and test-marketing practices. Specific guidelines in these areas are provided, and the responsibilities of test users and publishers are discussed (see Jones et al., 1990, for an overview).

Beyond issues regarding the validity of integrity tests lie broader questions about various aspects of the use of such tests (Camara & Schneider, 1994). For example, is privacy invaded when a prospective employee is asked to sit for such a test? Can such tests be used to support discrimination practices? Should such tests be used alone or in combination with other measurement procedures as a basis for granting or denying employment? It is interesting that White (1984) suggested that preemployment honesty testing may induce negative work-related attitudes. Having to undergo such a test may be interpreted by prospective employees as evidence of high levels of employee theft—paradoxically resulting in a new and higher norm of stealing by employees.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Do integrity tests and reviews of past records penalize job-seekers who may have recognized that what they did in the past was wrong and have since “changed their ways” for the better?

**Measuring personality types** Isabel Briggs Myers and her mother, Katharine Cook Briggs—two women with no formal training in psychology or assessment—were inspired by the writings of Carl Jung (1923) and his ideas about different psychological types (see Figure 15–3). In part, that inspiration was instrumental in the creation of the MBTI (Myers & Briggs, 1943/1962), a test used to classify assesseees by psychological type and to shed light on “basic differences in the ways human beings take in information and make decisions” (McCaulley, 2002, p. 117). The most fundamental personality distinction made by Jung and emphasized by Myers and Briggs was whether one’s primary attitude was inward turning (introversion) or outward turning (extroversion). Introverts direct their mental energy inward and are energized by reflection. Extroverts are energized by interacting with the external, social world. There are two functions of the mind: Perceiving (becoming aware of something) and Judging (coming to conclusions about something). Everyone uses both functions, but some people engage in one process more than the other. There are two primary ways in which people perceive: using the senses and using intuition. Some people have an extroverted preference for perception via sensation and others



**Figure 15-3**  
**Briggs & Myers: A mother-daughter team of test developers.**

*Katharine Cook Briggs (left) and Isabel Briggs Myers (right) created the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator. Katharine developed an interest in individual differences in 1915 upon being introduced to her future son-in-law, Clarence Myers. For Katharine, Clarence seemed different in fundamental ways from other members of the Briggs family. Owing in part to her desire to better understand these differences, Katharine created a category of psychological types. Years later, Isabel would put her mother's ideas to the test—literally.*

Photos courtesy of the Myers & Briggs Foundation

have an introverted preference for perception via intuition. Likewise, there are two ways in which people judge: thinking (using objective logic) and feeling (using subjective appreciation).

From a psychometric perspective, the test has earned mixed reviews. A meta-analysis of published studies did indicate that the test and its scales tended to be internally consistent and stable over time, although some variations were observed (Capraro & Capraro, 2002). Still, many assessment professionals have expressed serious concerns about the MBTI on psychometric and related grounds (Arnau et al., 2003; Girelli & Stake, 1993; Harvey & Murry, 1994; Lorr, 1991; Martin & Bartol, 1986; Pittenger, 1993; Vacha-Haase & Thompson, 2002; Zumbo & Taylor, 1993). Regardless of such criticism, the test remains very popular, especially among counselors and organizational consultants. Its designers may not have accurately characterized personality as current scholars see it, but Myers and Briggs appear to have been successful in their goal to give people a framework in which they can discuss, explore, and value their personality differences in insight-promoting dialogues that minimize conflict (Stein & Swan, 2019).

**The relationship between personality and work performance** Most people probably believe that there is a relationship between personality and work performance. However, establishing such a relationship through scholarly research is no easy matter. In fact, owing largely to the methodological obstacles in conducting such research, many researchers have failed to discover a relationship (Barrick et al., 2001). One issue in this kind of research relates to how *work performance* is defined. There is no single metric that can be used for all occupations. For some occupations, such as sales, an objective measure such as “the dollar value of new revenue generated over the course of a calendar year” can be defined. For other occupations, the measure used might not be as objective. For example, the measure relied on might be supervisor ratings—a measure that to varying degrees is idiosyncratic, subjective, and subject to the biases of the supervisors doing the rating.

In addition to issues concerning work performance, there are issues regarding which aspect of personality to measure; different aspects of personality have presumably greater relevance for different occupations. However, studying work performance with regard to Big Five traits has led to some useful findings. Barrick et al. (2001) conducted a **second-order meta-analysis** (a meta-analysis that summarizes other meta-analyses) and determined that in general, high *Conscientiousness* scores were correlated with good work performance, and high *Neuroticism* scores were correlated with poor work performance, *Extraversion* was also positively correlated with good work performance—but why? In follow-up research, Barrick et al. (2002) found that extraverted individuals were more motivated to achieve status, which in turn, predicted higher work performance ratings. Clearly, the relationship between personality and work performance is not straightforward; some personality traits seem helpful with regard to some, but not all types of jobs. Research in the area has increasingly looked at the complex interplay between personality and other variables affecting work performance, such as the perceived work environment (Kacmar et al., 2009; Westerman & Simmons, 2007) and the overall culture of the company (Anderson et al., 2008).

#### JUST THINK . . .

From the perspective of an employer, might there be a “downside” to seeking one specific *type* of employee for a particular position?

Another intriguing question raised by researchers is: “Does the emotional disposition of children have anything to do with how satisfied they are with their jobs as adults?” If you think the question itself is somewhat surprising, hold on to your hats when we tell you that the answer to the question (a resounding *yes*) is even more surprising. Using data from three separate longitudinal studies, Staw et al. (1986) found that dispositional data obtained in infancy predicted job-related attitudes over a time span of some 50 years. Although the interpretation of the data in this study has been questioned, it generally has received support from other researchers (Arvey et al., 1989; House et al., 1996; Judge et al., 1999, 2002; Motowidlo, 1996). It may be that one’s temperament mediates emotionally significant events, including those at work, which in turn influence one’s level of job satisfaction (Weiss & Cropanzano, 1996).

The findings cited here—and, more generally, the use of personality tests in any employment-related context—have their critics (see, e.g., Ghiselli, 1973; Hollenbeck & Whitener, 1988; Kinslinger, 1966; Schmitt et al., 1984). Still, most researchers would probably concede that valuable job- and career-related information can be developed through the study of the assessment of personality (Fontanna, 2000; Ones et al., 2007; see also Judge & Hurst, 2008; Maurer et al., 2008).

## Other Measures

Numerous other tools of assessment may be used in career planning and preemployment contexts, even though not specifically designed for that purpose. For example, the Checklist of Adaptive Living Skills (CALS; Morreau & Bruininks, 1991) surveys the life skills needed to make a successful transition from school to work. Organized into four broad domains (Personal Living Skills, Home Living Skills, Community Living Skills, and Employment Skills), this test evaluates 794 life skills. The checklist is designed for use with assesseees of any age. According to the manual, the individual completing the checklist must have had the opportunity to observe the assessee for at least three months in natural settings. Assesseees are judged to be *independent* with regard to a specific skill if they perform the task with good quality at least 75% of the time when needed and without reminder. This criterion-based instrument may be particularly useful in career and preemployment counseling with members of special populations.

Researchers are interested in the role of culture in various aspects of assessment for employment (Blustein & Ellis, 2000; Hofstede, 1998; Leong & Hartung, 2000; Ponterotto et al., 2000; Rotundo & Sackett, 1999; Ryan et al., 2000; Sandoval et al., 1998; Subich, 1996). According to Meyers (1994), the fact that a new job can sometimes result in a kind of “culture shock” prompted the creation of an instrument called the Cross-Cultural Adaptability Inventory (CCAI; Kelley & Meyers, 1992).

The CCAI is a self-administered and self-scored instrument designed to provide information on the testtaker's ability to adapt to other cultures. Testtakers respond to 50 items written in a six-point Likert format. The test yields information about one's readiness to adapt to new situations, tolerate ambiguity, maintain one's personal identity in new surroundings, and interact with people from other cultures. The report is organized into information with regard to four factors thought to be relevant to cross-cultural adaptability: Emotional Resilience, Flexibility/Openness, Perceptual Acuity, and Personal Autonomy. The test may hold value in evaluating readiness to take a job or to be relocated overseas. One study showed that the Emotional Resilience and Personal Autonomy scales were positively related to number of international assignments (Nguyen et al., 2010).

Perhaps one of the most important instruments of assessment relevant to a career decision can be a questionnaire devised by assessees themselves, one that is *not* designed for administration to a prospective employee. Rather, it is written by the assessee and designed for administration to a person established in the career the assessee is contemplating. Laker (2002) proposed that students contemplating a career choice think of more than one career they would like to enter. Students should next identify resource persons already in those careers who can address the students' beliefs and assumptions about the nature of work life in that career. Such resource people can be identified by informal means such as "asking around" as well as more formally by the use of a reference work such as the *Encyclopedia of Associations* (Hunt, 2005). Find the association to which the desired resource person belongs, and then contact that association for help in identifying someone local who is willing to assist. In preparation for the meeting, students list their beliefs and assumptions about the career and then translate that list into questions, such as those presented in Table 15–1.

All the tools of assessment we have discussed so far have application not only in career entry but also in career transition. One test specifically designed for use with people contemplating a career change is the Career Transitions Inventory (CTI; Heppner et al., 1994). The purpose of this test is to assess psychological resources during the process of career transition. For the purposes of the test, *career transition* was operationally defined as *task change* (a shift to other types of tasks but essentially the same job), *position change* (a shift in jobs with the same employer), or *occupation change* (a shift in duties and work settings). The test authors presented evidence for the test's reliability as well as evidence they described as "promising" for the construct validity of this instrument.

Career transition is one variety of what could be referred to as an *exit strategy* for a person in a particular career or business. Another type of exit strategy is retirement. The decision to retire is momentous and multifaceted—and one that has also been explored by means of instruments of assessment. A retirement decision should not be made on the basis of a single criterion such as global satisfaction or financial security (Parnes & Less, 1985). To persons considering retirement, counselors may offer assistance in the form of probing interviews and by administering various measures that assess life satisfaction, goal-directedness, leisure satisfaction, and interpersonal support. More specifically, the Goal Instability Scale (Robbins & Patton, 1985), the Life Satisfaction Index A (Neugarten et al., 1961), the Leisure Satisfaction Scale (Beard & Ragheb, 1980), and the Interpersonal Support Evaluations List (Cohen et al., 1985) are some of the instruments that may provide valuable data. Floyd et al. (1992) developed the Retirement Satisfaction Inventory to help assess adjustment to retirement. Of course, Big Five personality traits may also have predictive value when it comes to satisfaction with retirement. In one study, *Extraversion* and *Emotional stability* were found to be positively related to retirement satisfaction (Löckenhoff et al., 2009).

Tests and other tools of assessment may be used by businesses and other organizations to assist in staffing and other personnel-related decisions. Let's now see how.

#### JUST THINK . . .

How might data from personality tests be useful in counseling an individual who is contemplating retirement?

**Table 15–1**  
**Sample Questions Derived from Students’ Beliefs and Assumptions**

- What background, both educational and professional, is needed to enter this field?
- Briefly describe your career path and the steps you took to get here.
- What do you do on a typical day?
- In what industries and companies would such careers and jobs exist, or what industries and companies would be best for this career?
- What are the sources of stress in your job?
- If you could, what would you change about your job?
- How does one get started or break into this career or job?
- What kind of lifestyle does such a career or job provide or allow?
- What are the compensation range and benefits for this career or job?
- How often are you required to travel, and for what reasons do you travel?
- Would this type of career or job typically require relocation?
- Do you enjoy your work?
- What advancement opportunities are there for individuals in this field?
- Do you find your job or career satisfying and challenging?
- What special skills are required for a position like yours?
- What is the average number of hours worked in a typical work week?
- What types of skills are necessary to be successful in?
- What should I do or where should I go to acquire these needed skills?
- What is the most challenging aspect of your job?
- What is the most satisfying aspect of your job? What is the least satisfying aspect of your job?
- How would this career impact one’s family?
- How important are grades?
- How is your performance evaluated?
- How does your career affect your life outside of work? Spouse? Social? Spiritual?
- What is the job market like in this particular professional area? What do you think it will be like 5–10 years from now?
- What recommendations would you make to me? What would you do if you were me?
- If you were me, who else would you suggest that I talk to? Why would you suggest that person? May I use your name in contacting that person?
- Describe your typical work week.

---

Source: Laker (2002).

## Screening, Selection, Classification, and Placement

In the context of employment, **screening** refers to a relatively superficial process of evaluation based on certain minimal standards, criteria, or requirements. For example, a municipal fire department may screen on the basis of certain minimal requirements for height, weight, physical health, physical strength, and cognitive ability before admitting candidates to a training program for firefighters. The government may use a group-administered test of intelligence to screen out people unsuited for military service or to identify intellectually gifted recruits for special assignments.

**Selection** refers to a process whereby each person evaluated for a position will be either accepted or rejected for that position. By contrast, **classification** does not imply acceptance or rejection but rather a rating, categorization, or “pigeonholing” with respect to two or more criteria. The military, for example, classifies personnel with respect to security clearance on the basis of variables such as rank, personal history of political activity, and known associations. As a result of such evaluations, one individual might be granted access to documents labeled *Secret* whereas another individual might be granted access to documents labeled *Top Secret*.

Like classification, *placement* need not carry any implication of acceptance or rejection. **Placement** is a disposition, transfer, or assignment to a group or category that may be made

on the basis of one criterion. If, for example, you took a college-level course while still in high school, the score you earned on the advanced placement test in that subject area may have been the sole criterion used to place you in an appropriate section of that college course upon your acceptance to college.

Businesses, academic institutions, the military, and other organizations regularly screen, select, classify, or place individuals. A wide array of tests can be used as aids to decision making. Measures of ability, aptitude, interest, and personality may all be of value, depending on the demands of the particular decision. In the high-profile world of professional sports, where selection errors can be extremely costly, psychological tests may be used to help assess whether a draft choice will live up to his potential (Gardner, 2001) and to measure sundry other aspects of athletic competition (Allen, 2008; Bougard et al., 2008; Brotherhood, 2008; Donohue et al., 2007; Fox, 2008; Gee et al., 2010; Gordon, 2008; Stoeber et al., 2008; Webbe, 2008). Of course, for more everyday types of employment decision making—and especially at the preemployment stage—some of the most common tools of assessment include the letter of application and the résumé, the job application form, the letter of recommendation, and the interview.

### *The Résumé and the Letter of Application*

There is no single, standard résumé; they can be “as unique as the individuals they represent” (Cohen, 1994, p. 394). Typically, information related to one’s work objectives, qualifications, education, and experience is included on a résumé. A companion cover letter to a résumé, called a letter of application, lets a job applicant demonstrate motivation, businesslike writing skills, and his or her unique personality.

Of course, neither a résumé nor a letter of application is likely to be the sole vehicle through which employment is secured. Both of these documents are usually stepping-stones to personal interviews or other types of evaluations. On the other hand, the employer, the personnel psychologist, or some other individual reading the applicant’s résumé and cover letter may use these documents as a basis for *rejecting* an application. The cover letter and the résumé may be analyzed for details such as quality of written communication, perceived sincerity, and appropriateness of the applicant’s objectives, education, motivation, and prior experience. From the perspective of the evaluator, much the same is true of another common tool of assessment in employment settings, the application form.

### *The Application Form*

Application forms may be thought of as biographical sketches that supply employers with information pertinent to the acceptability of job candidates. In addition to demographic information (such as name and address), details about educational background, military service, and previous work experience may be requested. Application forms may contain a section devoted to contact information in which applicants list, for example, home phone, cell phone, e-mail address, and a website (if applicable). Some classic questions relevant to a traditional application form are presented in Table 15–2. The guiding philosophy is that each item in the form be relevant either to consideration for employment or for contacting the applicant. From the perspective of the employer, the application form is a useful tool for quick screening.

### *Letters of Recommendation*

Another tool useful in the preliminary screening of applicants is the letter of recommendation (Arvey, 1979; Glueck, 1978). Such letters may be a unique source of detailed information about the applicant’s past performance, the quality of the applicant’s relationships with peers, and so forth. Of course, such letters are not without their drawbacks. It is no secret that applicants

**Table 15–2**  
**Checklist for an Application Form Item**

1. Is the item necessary for identifying the applicant?
2. Is it necessary for screening out those who are ineligible under the company's basic hiring policies?
3. Does it help to decide whether the candidate is qualified?
4. Is it based on analysis of the job or jobs for which applicants will be selected?
5. Has it been pretested on the company's employees and found to correlate with success?
6. Will the information be used? How?
7. Is the application form the proper place to ask for it?
8. To what extent will answers duplicate information to be obtained at another step in the selection procedure—for example, through interviews, tests, or medical examinations?
9. Is the information needed for selection at all, or should it be obtained at induction or even later?
10. Is it probable that the applicants' replies will be reliable?
11. Does the question violate any applicable federal or state legislation?

Source: Ahern (1949).

solicit letters from those they believe will say only positive things about them. Another possible drawback to letters of recommendation is the variance in the observational and writing skills of the letter writers.

In research that employed application files for admission to graduate school in psychology, it was found that the same applicant might variously be described as “analytically oriented, reserved, and highly motivated” or “free-spirited, imaginative, and outgoing,” depending on the letter writer’s perspective. As the authors of that study pointed out, “Although favorable recommendations may be intended in both cases, the details of and bases for such recommendations are varied” (Baxter et al., 1981, p. 300). Efforts to minimize the drawbacks inherent in the open-ended letter of recommendation have sometimes taken the form of “questionnaires of recommendation” wherein former employers, professors, and other letter writers respond to structured questions concerning the applicant’s prior performance. Some questionnaires employ a forced-choice format designed to force respondents to make negative as well as positive statements about the applicant.

Although originally written to provide a prospective employer with an opinion about an applicant, some letters of reference now serve the function of an archival record—one that provides a glimpse of an unfortunate chapter of American history and the prevailing prejudices of an era. Winston (1996, 1998) documented how letters of reference written by prominent psychologists in the United States for Jewish psychology students and psychologists from the 1920s through the 1950s followed a common practice of identifying the job candidates as Jews. The letters went on to disclose whether, in the letter-writer’s opinion, the candidate evidenced the “objectionable traits” thought to characterize Jews. These letters support a compelling argument that, although American history tends to treat anti-Semitism as a problem from which European immigrants fled, negative stereotypes associated with being Jewish were very much a part of the cultural landscape in the United States.

#### JUST THINK . . .

Put yourself in the position of an employer. Now discuss how much “weight” you assign letters of recommendation relative to test data and other information about the applicant. Explain the basis of your “weightings.”

## Interviews

Interviews, whether individual or group in nature, provide an occasion for the face-to-face exchange of information. Like other interviews, the employment interview may fall anywhere on a continuum from highly structured, with uniform questions being asked to all, to highly unstructured, with the questions left largely to the interviewer’s discretion. As with all

interviews, the interviewer's biases and prejudices may creep into the evaluation and influence the outcome. The order of interviewing might also affect outcomes by reason of contrast effects. For example, an average applicant may appear better or less qualified depending on whether the preceding candidate was particularly poor or outstanding. Factors that may affect the outcome of an employment interview, according to Schmitt (1976), include the backgrounds, attitudes, motivations, perceptions, expectations, knowledge about the job, and interview behavior of both the interviewer and the interviewee. Situational factors, such as the nature of the job market, may also affect the outcome of the interview.

### Portfolio Assessment

In the context of industrial/organizational assessment, portfolio assessment entails an evaluation of an individual's work sample for the purpose of making some screening, selection, classification, or placement decision. A video journalist applying for a position at a new

#### JUST THINK . . .

What are some things that a portfolio *fails* to tell an employer about a prospective employee?

television station may present a portfolio of video clips, including rehearsal footage and outtakes. An art director for a magazine may present a portfolio of art to a prospective employer, including rough drafts and notes about how to solve a particular design-related problem. In portfolio assessment, the assessor may have the opportunity (1) to evaluate many work samples created by the assessee, (2) to obtain some understanding

of the assessee's work-related thought processes and habits through an analysis of the materials from rough draft to finished form, and (3) to question the assessee further regarding various aspects of his or her work-related thinking and habits. The result may be a more complete picture of the prospective employee at work in the new setting than might otherwise be available.

### Performance Tests

As its name implies, a performance test requires assesseees to demonstrate certain skills or abilities under a specified set of circumstances. The typical objective of such an exercise is to obtain a *job-related performance sample*. For example, a word-processing test as a prerequisite for employment as a word processor provides a prospective employer with a job-related performance sample.

Boundaries between performance, achievement, and aptitude tests are often blurred, especially when the work sample entails taking a standardized test of skill or ability. For example, the Seashore Bennett Stenographic Proficiency Test is a standardized measure of stenographic competence. The test materials include a recording in which a voice dictates a series of letters and manuscripts that the assessee must transcribe in shorthand and then type. The recorded directions provide a uniform clarity of voice and rate of dictation. The test protocol may well be viewed as an achievement test, an aptitude test, or a performance sample, depending upon the context of its use.

#### JUST THINK . . .

In general, what types of performance assessments lend themselves more to a virtual reality context than to "real-life" reality?

An instrument designed to measure clerical aptitude and skills is the Minnesota Clerical Test (MCT). The MCT comprises two subtests, Number Comparison and Name Comparison. Each subtest contains 200 items, with each item consisting of either a pair of names or a pair of numbers (depending upon the subtest) to be compared. For each item, the assessee's task is to check whether the two names (or numbers) in the pair are

the same or different. A score is obtained simply by subtracting the number of incorrect responses from the number of correct ones. Because speed and accuracy in clerical work are

important to so many employers, this deceptively simple test has been used for decades as an effective screening tool in the workplace. It can be administered and scored quickly and easily, and the pattern of errors or omissions on this timed test may suggest whether the testtaker values speed over accuracy or vice versa.

The kind of special equipment necessary for performance tests varies widely. During World War II, the assessment staff of the Office of Strategic Services (OSS) was charged with selecting personnel to serve as American secret agents, saboteurs, propaganda experts, and other such job titles for assignments overseas. In addition to interviews, personality tests, and other paper-and-pencil tests, the OSS administered situational performance tests. In this chapter's *Everyday Psychometrics*, we learn that data from that historic and groundbreaking project still has much to teach us today about personnel selection.

A commonly used performance test in the assessment of business leadership ability is the **leaderless group technique**. Communication skills, problem-solving ability, the ability to cope with stress, and other skills can also be assessed economically by a group exercise in which the participants' task is to work together in the solution of some problem or the achievement of some goal. As group members interact, the assessors make judgments with respect to questions such as "Who is the leader?" and "What role do other members play in this group?" The answers to such questions will no doubt figure into decisions concerning the individual assessee's future position in the organization.

Another performance test frequently used to assess managerial ability, organizational skills, and leadership potential is the **in-basket technique**. This technique simulates the way a manager or an executive deals with an in-basket filled with mail, memos, announcements, and various other notices and directives. Assesseees are instructed that they have only a limited amount of time, usually two or three hours, to deal with all the items in the basket (more commonly a manila envelope). Through posttest interviews and an examination of the way the assessee handled the materials, assessors can make judgments concerning variables such as organizing and planning, problem solving, decision making, creativity, leadership, and written communication skills.

**Testing and assessment for aviators and astronauts** Almost from the time that aviation became a reality, a need has existed to research physical and psychological factors in aviation. One of the earliest of such studies was conducted by the British physician Henry Graeme Anderson. Anderson enlisted in the military at the outbreak of World War I and wound up being stationed at the British flying school in Vendome, France, where he held the post of flight surgeon. Although not required to do so, he earned a pilot's license himself. He later would write among the first detailed accounts regarding fitness of recruits to fly, how flying conditions could be improved, and how aerial accidents could be prevented (Anderson, 1919).

As military and commercial aviation matured, psychological testing and assessment would typically be undertaken by the powers that evaluate the extent to which prospective pilots and other flight personnel (1) had the ability, skills, and aptitude deemed necessary to perform duties; (2) exhibited personality traits deemed desirable for the specific mission (including, for instance, the ability to function effectively as a team member); and (3) were deemed to be free of psychopathology and pressing distractions that would detract from optimal performance. Specially created performance testing would become the norm for persons who sought the responsibility of piloting aircraft (Retzlaff & Gilbertini, 1988) as well as related employment—including, for example, the job of air traffic controller (Ackerman & Kanfer, 1993).

The dawn of the space age in the 1950s brought with it a new set of demands in terms of personnel selection, particularly with regard to the selection of astronauts. New skills, aptitudes, and tolerances would be required for "crews [who] leave the earth in a fragile vehicle

## The Selection of Personnel for the Office of Strategic Services (OSS): Assessment and Psychometrics in Action\*

One of the major turning points in the history of psychological assessment came to pass under conditions far from the university psychometrics laboratory during a time of great world crisis. The psychologists involved in this effort were brought together not by a research funding opportunity or shared academic interest but rather by a forward-thinking U.S. Army General by the name of William “Wild Bill” Donovan (Waller, 2011).

General Donovan, who had served in World War I and was a recipient of the Congressional Medal of Honor, was asked by President Franklin D. Roosevelt to create an intelligence service for the United States. The objectives of the new agency included gathering information about the intentions and activities of this country’s World War II (WW II) adversaries, as well as executing operations aimed at disrupting, sabotaging, and otherwise neutralizing enemy actions. In order to fulfill the agency’s ambitious and unique objectives, a corps of officers would have to be recruited and trained. Ideally, these newly recruited officers would be intelligent, brave, resourceful, emotionally resilient, and creative. They would have to possess excellent interpersonal skills, as well as leadership potential. Identifying candidates for such positions represented a “real-world” problem that would ultimately be addressed by means of a thoughtfully devised psychological assessment program (Handler, 2001).

The agency that General Donovan created, now viewed as the forerunner to both the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) and the US Army Special Forces, was the Office of Strategic Services (OSS). The team of psychologists that was assembled to create the OSS’s novel assessment program for personnel selection could be characterized as “all-star”; it contained many of the best and brightest minds in clinical psychology at the time. The model of assessment and personnel selection that was ultimately devised by these experts would break new ground then, and survive to the present day.

### The Goal of the OSS Assessment Program

The unique, time-pressured charge given to the OSS assessment staff was to develop “. . . a system of procedures which would

reveal the personalities of OSS recruits to the extent providing ground for sufficiently reliable predictions of their usefulness to the organization during the remaining years of the war” (OSS Assessment Staff, 1948, p. 8). But what would define “usefulness to the organization”? What specific aspects of personality should be the focus of the assessments? What skills were deemed essential for a successful OSS officer? What psychological attributes could reasonably be assessed in the space of a relatively short visit to the assessment facility? And what about the “bottom-line” question of how to go about selecting candidates who were a good fit with the varied demands and complex tasks that would likely be required of OSS intelligence officers?

A number of factors (such as the novelty of the OSS function and the high variability across job descriptions) conspired to make the task of the OSS one of the most complicated behavioral prediction challenges ever encountered in the history of clinical psychology. One alternative considered to meet the challenge was to break down various OSS jobs into their component psychological attributes required for success. In the end, however, the OSS Assessment Staff set what they characterized as **organismic assessment** (evaluation of the total person) as their objective. No single psychological test would measure isolated psychological attributes. Instead, a series of varied tests and tasks would be administered over the course of several sessions. Then candidates would be evaluated on the basis of data derived from the full range of assessments, considered as a whole.

### A trip to the country

Beginning in December of 1943, candidates from military bases around the country, recruited by various means, reported to a red brick building in Washington, DC. The converted old schoolhouse contained the Schools and Training Headquarters of the OSS. Each of the candidates had been provided with only minimal detail about why they were being considered for special duty, and what they actually might be doing. Upon arrival, candidates were interviewed, given a code name, and asked to surrender their personal belongings and the uniforms they were wearing in exchange for plain, government-issued civilian attire. Then, it was off to the country (not far from where Dulles International Airport stands today) for three days at a facility

\*This *Everyday Psychometrics* was authored by Mark F. Lenzenweger of the Department of Psychology of the State University of New York at Binghamton, and the Department of Psychiatry at Weill Cornell Medical College. (Used with permission of Mark F. Lenzenweger.)

informally referred to as “the farm,” and more formally designated by the OSS as “Station S.”

The days the candidates spent in the country were anything but a “walk in the park.” There, candidates were interviewed by psychologists, completed questionnaires, and sat for paper-and-pencil tests. Less traditionally, assessments also included things like evaluation of their performance in enduring a stressful (mock) interrogation. There were physically demanding challenges that drew on their mental ingenuity and physical stamina. Candidates were also presented with a series of unusual situational performance tasks. For example, in the “Construction Situation,” candidates were asked to build a small wooden structure with assistants who (deliberately) provided little assistance. The unhelpful assistants (named “Buster” and “Kippy”) were actually members of the assessment team eyeing of the candidates’ response to the frustration. In fact, the entire time that candidates spent at the farm, whether involved in an assigned task or just casually interacting with each other, they were almost always being observed and evaluated by the assessors.

The three days of intensive observation of the candidates resulted in mounds of notes and other data about the candidates’ psychological strengths and weaknesses, creative problem-solving skills, personality style, frustration tolerance levels, and numerous other attributes. At a staff conference, all such information was reviewed, discussed, and, when necessary,

debated (sometimes in heated fashion). If after such discussion and debate a candidate received “conditional approval,” then the staff went on to rate the candidate on the following ten dimensions: Motivation for Assignment, Energy and Initiative, Effective Intelligence, Emotional Stability, Social Relations, Leadership, Physical Ability, Security, Observing and Reporting, and Propaganda Skills. An impressionistic assessment of a candidate’s integrity was also formulated. The assessment concluded with the preparation of summary sheet and final report for each candidate and a final report was quickly shipped off to OSS Headquarters in Washington, DC. There, a final decision regarding a candidate’s status was made by senior OSS staff officials.

### The legacy of the OSS assessment program

The OSS assessment program demonstrated the utility of psychological testing and assessment in the selection of officers to function in the intelligence community. However, the legacy of the pioneering efforts of the OSS program extends well beyond the era of the World War II. The modern day use of assessment centers for personnel selection in corporate, organizational, and government settings worldwide is still informed by, if not modeled after, the program first put in place by “Wild Bill” Donovan and his team of all-star psychologists.

Used with permission of Mark F. Lenzenweger.

to face a hostile and unforgiving environment” (Helmreich, 1983, p. 445)—one in which weightlessness, isolation, and the absence of an escape option were only the tip of the iceberg in terms of powerful challenges to be met and overcome.

The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) was formed in 1958. In preparation for a manned mission as part of Project Mercury, NASA administered not only batteries of performance tests to evaluate the physical capabilities of prospective astronauts but also batteries of psychological tests. Psychological tests administered included the MMPI, the Rorschach, the TAT, and the WAIS. In general, NASA was looking for candidates who exhibited promise in terms of operational capabilities (in terms of cognitive and psychomotor functioning), motivation, social abilities, and stress tolerance.

Initially, the selection of astronauts and mission specialists were made from the ranks of male military test pilots. Subsequently, however, the composition of crews became more diverse in many respects; women and people from ethnic minorities were brought on board, and the crews became more multinational in nature. As Helmreich et al. (1979) cautioned, a psychological consideration of the social dynamics of such missions would be critical to their success. Others, such as former NASA psychiatrist Patricia Santy, have been critical of the way that the agency uses—or underutilizes, as the case may be—input from psychologists and psychiatrists. In her book on the subject, *Choosing the Right Stuff: The Psychological Selection of Astronauts and Cosmonauts*, Santy (1994) argued that the culture in the space agency would

be well advised to give more weight than it traditionally has to expert psychological and psychiatric opinion. Such arguments rise to the fore when NASA personnel make headlines for the wrong reasons (see Figure 15–4).

By the way, video game enthusiasts may be happy to learn that their experiences with *Flight Simulator* and more sophisticated aviation-related software might be put to good use should they ever pursue a career in aviation. Almost since such software has been available, the industry has taken note of it and employed computer simulations in evaluations (Kennedy et al., 1982). This unique variety of performance assessment permits assessors to evaluate assessee's response to a standardized set of tasks and to monitor precisely the time of response within a safe environment.

**The assessment center** A widely used tool in selection, classification, and placement is the **assessment center**. Although it sounds as if it might be a place, the term actually denotes an organizationally standardized procedure for evaluation involving multiple assessment techniques such as paper-and-pencil tests and situational performance tests. The assessment center concept had its origins in the writings of Henry Murray and his associates (1938). Assessment center activities were pioneered by military organizations both in the United States and abroad (Thornton & Byham, 1982).

In 1956, the first application of the idea in an industrial setting occurred with the initiation of the Management Progress Study (MPS) at American Telephone and Telegraph (Bray, 1964). MPS was to be a longitudinal study that would follow the lives of more than 400 telephone company management and non-management personnel. Participants attended a three-day assessment center in which they were interviewed for two hours. They then took a number of paper-and-pencil tests designed to shed light on cognitive abilities and personality (e.g., the School and College Ability Test and the Edwards Personal Preference Schedule) and participated in individual and group situational exercises (such as the in-basket test and a leaderless group).



**Figure 15–4**  
**A high-profile employment screening failure?**

*On February 5, 2007, astronaut Lisa Nowak was arrested in a bizarre stalking incident. This prompted NASA to conduct an internal review of its extensive program of psychological evaluations for flight personnel.*

Redd Huber-Pool/Getty Images News/Getty Images

Additionally, projective tests such as the Thematic Apperception Test and the Sentence Completion Test were administered. All the data on each of the assesseees were integrated at a meeting of the assessors, where judgments on a number of dimensions were made. The dimensions, included areas such as administrative skills, interpersonal skills, and career orientation. A complete description of each of the dimensions is presented in a table entitled “Original Management Progress Study Dimensions” available in the Instructor Resources within Connect.

The use of the assessment center method has mushroomed, with many more business organizations relying on it annually for selection, classification, placement, promotion, career training, and early identification of leadership potential. The method has been subject to numerous studies concerning its validity, and the consensus is that the method has much to recommend it (Cohen et al., 1977; Gaugler et al., 1987; Hunter & Hunter, 1984; McEvoy & Beatty, 1989; Schmitt et al., 1984).

## Physical Tests

A lifeguard who is visually impaired is seriously compromised in his or her ability to perform the job. A wine taster with damaged taste buds is of little value to a vintner. An aircraft pilot who has lost the use of an arm . . . the point is clear: Physical requirements of a job must be taken into consideration when screening, selecting, classifying, and placing applicants. Depending on the job’s specific requirements, a number of physical subtests may be used. Thus, for example, for a job in which a number of components of vision are critical, a test of visual acuity might be administered along with tests of visual efficiency, stereopsis (distance/depth perception), and color blindness. In its most general sense, a **physical test** may be defined as measurement that entails evaluation of one’s somatic health and intactness, and observable sensory and motor abilities.

General physical fitness is required in many jobs, such as police work, where successful candidates might one day have to chase a fleeing suspect on foot or defend themselves against a suspect resisting arrest. The tests used in assessing such fitness might include a complete physical examination, tests of physical strength, and a performance test that meets some determined criterion with respect to running speed and agility. Tasks like vaulting some object, stepping through tires, and going through a window frame could be included to simulate running on difficult terrain.

In some instances, an employer’s physical requirements for employment are so reasonable and so necessary that they would readily be upheld by any court if challenged. Other physical requirements for employment, however, may fall into a gray area. In general, the law favors physical standards that are both nondiscriminatory and job related.

Also included under the heading of physical tests are tests of sensory intactness or impairment, including tests to measure color blindness, visual acuity, visual depth perception, and auditory acuity. These types of tests are routinely employed in industrial settings in which the ability to perceive color or the possession of reasonably good eyesight or hearing is essential to the job. Additionally, physical techniques have been applied in the assessment of integrity and honesty, as is the case with the polygraph and drug testing.

### JUST THINK . . .

“A police officer must meet certain minimum height requirements.” Your thoughts?

**Drug testing** Beyond concerns about traditional physical, emotional, and cognitive job requirements lies great concern about employee drug use. Personnel and human resource managers are increasingly seeking assurance that the people they hire and the staff they currently employ do not and will not use illegal drugs. The dollar amounts vary by source, but estimates of corporate losses in the workplace that are directly or indirectly due to employee drug or alcohol use run into the tens of billions of dollars. Revenue may be lost because of

injury to people or animals, damage to products and the environment, or employee absenteeism, tardiness, or sick leave. And no dollar amount can be attached to the tragic loss of life that may result from a drug- or alcohol-related mishap.

In the context of the workplace, a **drug test** may be defined as an evaluation undertaken to determine the presence, if any, of alcohol or other psychotropic substances, by means of laboratory analysis of blood, urine, hair, or other biological specimens. Testing for drug use is a growing practice in corporate America, with nearly half of all major companies conducting drug testing in some form. Applicants for employment may be tested during the selection process, and current employees may be tested as a condition of maintaining employment. Random drug testing (i.e., testing that occurs with no advance warning) is increasingly common in private companies and organizations, although it has been in use for years in government agencies and in the military.

Methods of drug testing vary. One method, the Immunoassay Test, employs the subject's urine to determine the presence or absence of drugs in the body by identifying the metabolized by-products of the drug (metabolites). Although widely used in workplace settings, the test can be criticized for its inability to specify the precise amount of the drug that was taken, when it was taken, and which of several possible drugs in a particular category was taken. Further, there is no way to estimate the degree of impairment that occurred in response to the drug. The

#### JUST THINK . . .

Generally speaking, is random drug testing in the workplace a good thing?

Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (GCMS) Test also examines metabolites in urine to determine the presence or absence of drugs, but it can more accurately specify which drug was used. GCMS technology cannot, however, pinpoint the time at which the drug was taken or the degree of impairment that occurred as a consequence.

Many employees object to drug testing as a condition of employment and have argued that such testing violates their constitutional rights to privacy and freedom from unreasonable search and seizure. In the course of legal proceedings, a question that emerges frequently is the validity of drug testing. The consequences of **false positives** (an individual tests positively for drug use when in reality there has been no drug use) and **false negatives** (an individual tests negatively for drug use when in reality there has been drug use) in such cases can be momentous. A false positive may result in, among other things, the loss of one's livelihood. A false negative may result in an impaired person working in a position of responsibility and placing others at risk.

Modern laboratory techniques tend to be relatively accurate in detecting telltale metabolites. Error rates are well under 2%. However, laboratory techniques may not always be used correctly. By one estimate, fully 93% of laboratories that do drug testing failed to meet standards designed to reduce human error (Comer, 1993). Error may also occur in the interpretation of results. Metabolites may be identified accurately, but whether they originated in the abuse of some illicit drug or from over-the-counter medication cannot always be determined. To help prevent such confusion, administrators of the urine test typically ask the subject to compile a list of any medications currently being taken. However, not all subjects are willing or able to remember all medications they may have taken. Further, some employees are reluctant to report some prescription medications they may have taken to treat conditions to which any possible social stigma may be attached, such as depression or epilepsy. Additionally, some foods may also produce metabolites that mimic the metabolites of some illegal drugs. For example, metabolites of opiates will be detected following the subject's ingestion of (perfectly legal) poppy seeds (West & Ackerman, 1993).

Another question related to the validity of drug tests concerns the degree to which drugs identified through testing actually affect job performance. Some drugs leave the body very slowly. For example, a person may test positive for marijuana use up to a month after the last exposure to it. Thus, the residue of the drug remains long after any discernible impairment

from having taken the drug. By contrast, cocaine leaves the body in only three days. It is possible for a habitual cocaine user to be off the drug for three days, be highly impaired as a result of cocaine withdrawal, yet still test negative for drug use. Thus, neither a positive nor a negative finding with regard to a drug test necessarily means that behavior has or has not been impaired by drug use (Comer, 1993).

An alternative to drug testing involves using performance tests to directly examine impairment. For example, sophisticated video game–style tests of coordination, judgment, and reaction time are available to compare current performance with baseline performance as established on earlier tests. The advantages of these performance tests over drug testing include a more direct assessment of impairment, fewer ethical concerns regarding invasion of privacy, and immediate information about impairment. The latter advantage is particularly vital in preventing potentially impaired individuals from hurting themselves or others.

## Cognitive Ability, Productivity, and Motivation Measures

Beyond their use in preemployment counseling and in the screening, selection, classification, and placement of personnel, tools of assessment are used to accomplish various goals in the workplace. Let's briefly survey some of these varied uses of assessment tools with reference to measures of cognitive ability, productivity, and motivation.

### *Measures of Cognitive Ability*

Selection decisions regarding personnel, as well as other types of selection decisions such as those regarding professional licensure or acceptance for academic training, are often based (at least in part) on performance on tests that tap acquired knowledge as well as various cognitive skills and abilities. In general, cognitive-based tests are popular tools of selection because they have been shown to be valid predictors of future performance (Schmidt & Hunter, 1998). However, along with that impressive track record come a number of potential considerations with regard to diversity issues.

**Personnel selection and diversity issues** The continued use of tests that tap primarily cognitive abilities and skills for screening, selection, classification, and placement has become controversial. This controversy stems from a well-documented body of evidence that points to consistent group differences on cognitive ability tests. Given that the test scores may differ by as much as 1 standard deviation (Sackett et al., 2001), such differences may have great impact on who gets what job or who is admitted to an institution of higher learning. Average differences between groups on tests of cognitive ability may contribute to limiting diversity.

It is in society's interest to promote diversity in employment settings, in the professions, and in access to education and training. Toward that end, diversity has, in the past, been encouraged by various means. One approach involved using test cut scores established on the basis of group membership. However, there has been a general trend away from efforts that lead to preferential treatment of any group in terms of test scores. This trend is evident in legislation, court actions, and public referenda. For example, the Civil Rights Act of 1991 made it illegal for employers to adjust test scores as a function of group membership. In 1996, Proposition 209 was passed in California, prohibiting the use of group membership as a basis for any selection decision in that state. In that same year, a federal court ruled that race was not a relevant criterion in selecting university applicants (*Hopwood v. State of Texas*, 1996). In the state of Washington, voters approved legislation that banned the use of race as a criterion in college admissions, contracting, and hiring (Verhovek & Ayres, 1998).

How may diversity in the workplace and other settings be achieved while still using tests known to be good predictors of performance and while not building into the selection criteria a preference for any group? Although no single answer to this complex question is likely to satisfy all concerned, there are jobs waiting to be filled and seats waiting to be occupied at educational and training institutions; some strategy for balancing the various interests must be found. One proposal is for developers and users of cognitive tests in the workplace to place greater emphasis on computer-administered evaluations that minimize verbal content and the demand for verbal skills and abilities (Sackett et al., 2001). These researchers further

#### JUST THINK . . .

In what general ways can society best address these extra-test issues?

recommended greater reliance on relevant job or life experience as selection criteria. However, Sackett et al. (2001) cautioned that “subgroup differences are not simply artifacts of paper-and-pencil technologies” (p. 316), and it is incumbent upon society at large to effectively address such extra-test issues.

### Productivity

**Productivity** may be defined simply as output or value yielded relative to work effort made. The term is used here in its broadest sense and is equally applicable to workers who make products and to workers who provide services. If a business endeavor is to succeed, monitoring output with the ultimate goal of maximizing output is essential. Measures of productivity help to define not only where a business is but also what it needs to do to get where it wants to be. A manufacturer of television sets, for example, might find that the people who manufacture the housing are working at optimal efficiency but the people responsible for installing the screens in the cabinets are working at one-half the expected efficiency. A productivity evaluation can help identify the factors responsible for the sagging performance of the screen installers.

Using techniques such as supervisor ratings, interviews with employees, and undercover employees planted in the workshop, management might determine what—or, in particular, who—is responsible for the unsatisfactory performance. Perhaps the most common method of evaluating worker productivity or performance is through the use of rating and ranking procedures by superiors in the organization. One type of ranking procedure used when large numbers of employees are assessed is the **forced distribution technique**. This procedure involves distributing a predetermined number or percentage of assesseees into various categories that describe performance (such as *unsatisfactory*, *poor*, *fair*, *average*, *good*, *superior*). Another index of on-the-job performance is number of absences within a given period. It typically reflects more poorly on an employee to be absent on, say, 20 separate occasions than on 20 consecutive days as the result of illness.

The **critical incidents technique** (Flanagan & Burns, 1955) involves the supervisor recording positive and negative employee behaviors. The supervisor catalogues the notations according to various categories (e.g., *dependability* or *initiative*) for ready reference when an evaluation needs to be made. Some

#### JUST THINK . . .

What might be the long-range consequences of using evaluation techniques that rely on the use of “undercover employees” in a manufacturing setting?

evidence suggests that a “honeymoon” period of about three months occurs when a new worker starts a job and that supervisory ratings will more truly reflect the worker’s performance once that period has passed.

Peer ratings or evaluations by other workers at the same level have proved to be a valuable method of identifying talent among employees. Although peers have a tendency to rate their counterparts higher than these people would be rated by superiors, the information obtained from the ratings and rankings of peers can be highly predictive of future performance. For example, one study involved 117 inexperienced life insurance agents who attended a three-week training class. At the

conclusion of the course, the budding insurance agents were asked to list the three best people in their class with respect to each of 12 situations. From these data, a composite score was obtained for each of the 117 agents. After one year, these peer ratings and three other variables were correlated with job tenure (number of weeks on the job) and with production (number of dollars' worth of insurance sold). As can be seen from Table 15–3, peer ratings had the highest validity in all of the categories. By contrast, a near-zero correlation was obtained between final course grade and all categories.

Is there a downside to peer ratings? Most definitely. Even when peer ratings are carried out anonymously, a person being rated may feel as if some suspected peer rated him or her too low. The reaction of that individual in turn may be to rate the suspected peer extremely low in retaliation. Also, peers do not always have a basis for judging the criteria that the rating scale asks them to judge. But that typically does not stop a rater in the workplace from rating a peer. Instead of rating the peer on the criteria listed on the questionnaire, the rater might use a private “What has this person done for me lately?” criterion to respond to the rating scale.

### JUST THINK . . .

Suppose your instructor initiated a peer rating system as the sole determinant of your grade in your measurement class. Would such a system be better than the one in place?

In many organizations, people work in teams. In an organizational or workplace context, a **team** may be defined as two or more people who interact interdependently toward a common and valued goal and who have each been assigned specific roles or functions to perform. For a sales team, the division of labor may simply reflect division of sales territories. In the creation of complicated software, the division of labor may involve the assignment of tasks that are too complicated for any one individual. The operation of a cruise ship or military vessel requires a trained team because of the multitude of things that must be done if the ship is to sail. To achieve greater productivity, organizations ask questions such as “What does the team know?” and “How does the collective knowledge of the team differ qualitatively from the individual knowledge and expertise of each of the team members?” These and related questions have been explored with various approaches to the measurement of team knowledge (see, e.g., Cannon-Bowers et al., 1998; Cooke et al., 2000; Salas et al., 1998).

### Motivation

Why do some people skip lunch, work overtime, and take home work nightly whereas others strive to do as little as possible and live a life of leisure at work? At a practical level, light may be shed on such questions by using assessment instruments that tap the values of the assessee. Dealing with a population of unskilled personnel may require specially devised techniques. Champagne (1969) responded to the challenge of knowing little about what might attract rural, unskilled people to work by devising a motivational questionnaire. As illustrated by the three items in Figure 15–5, the questionnaire used a paired comparison (forced-choice) format that required the subject to make choices about 12 factors used by companies to entice

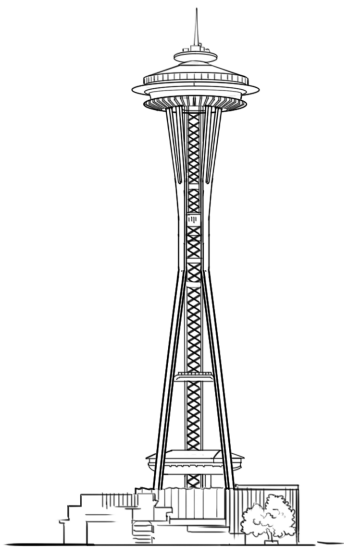
	Job Tenure		Production	
	6 months	1 year	6 months	1 year
Peer rating	.18*	.29 <sup>†</sup>	.29 <sup>†</sup>	.30 <sup>†</sup>
Age	.18*	.24 <sup>†</sup>	.06	.09
Starting salary	.01	.03	.13	.26 <sup>†</sup>
Final course grade	.02	.06	–.02	.02

Source: Mayfield (1972).

\* $p = .05$  (one-tailed test)

<sup>†</sup> $p = .01$  (one-tailed test)

**Table 15–3**  
**Peer Ratings and Performance**  
**of Life Insurance Salespeople**



OR



Job extras such as pensions, sick benefits, etc.

Vacations and holidays with pay



OR



A job closer to home

A fair boss



OR



Working with friends and neighbors . . .

Chance for a promotion

**Figure 15-5**  
**Studying values with the unskilled.**

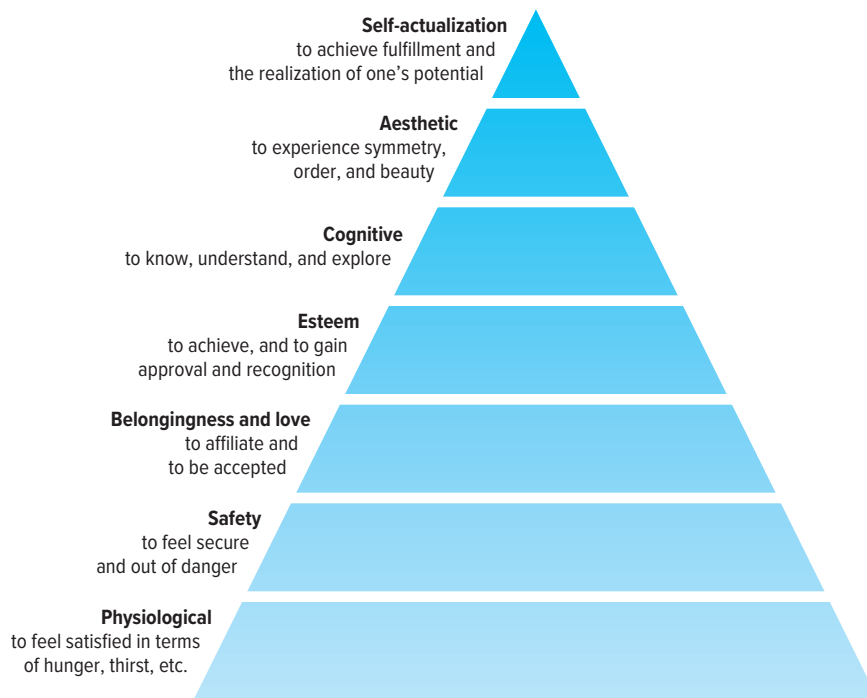
*Champagne (1969) used pictorial test items reminiscent of those pictured here in a recruitment study with a rural, unskilled population. Subjects had to indicate which of two pictured items they preferred.*

employment applications: fair pay, steady job, vacations and holidays with pay, job extras such as pensions and sick benefits, a fair boss, interesting work, good working conditions, chance for promotion, a job close to home, working with friends and neighbors, nice people to work with, and praise for good work.

The job-seeking factor found to be most important in Champagne's sample of 349 male and female, rural, unskilled subjects was *steady job*. The least important factor was found to be *working with friends and neighbors*. *Praise for good work* was a close runner-up for least important. In interpreting the findings, Champagne cautioned that "the factors reported here relate to the job-seeking behavior of the unskilled and are not measures of how to retain and motivate the unskilled once employed . . . What prompts a person to accept a job is not necessarily the same as what prompts a person to retain a job or do well in it" (p. 268).

On a theoretical level, an abundance of theories seek to delineate the specific needs, attitudes, social influences, and other factors that might account for differences in motivation. For example, Vroom (1964) proposed an expectancy theory of motivation, which essentially holds that employees expend energy in ways designed to achieve the outcome they want; the greater the expectancy that an action will achieve a certain outcome, the more energy will be expended to achieve that outcome. Maslow (1943, 1970) constructed a theoretical hierarchy of human needs (Figure 15–6) and proposed that, after one category of need is met, people seek to satisfy the next category of need.

Employers who subscribe to Maslow's theory would seek to identify (1) the need level required of the employee by the job and (2) the current need level of the prospective employee. Alderfer (1972) proposed an alternative need theory of motivation that was not hierarchical. Whereas Maslow saw the satisfaction of one need as a prerequisite to satisfaction of the next need in the hierarchy, Alderfer proposed that once a need is satisfied, the organism may strive



**Figure 15–6**  
**Maslow's hierarchy of needs (adapted from Maslow, 1970).**

to satisfy it to an even greater degree. The Alderfer theory also suggests that frustrating one need might channel energy into satisfying a need at another level.

In a widely cited program that undertook to define the characteristics of achievement motivation, McClelland (1961) used as his measure stories written under special instructions about TAT and TAT-like pictures. McClelland described the individual with a high need for achievement as one who prefers a task that is neither too simple nor extremely difficult—something with moderate, not extreme, risks. A situation with little or no risk will not lead to feelings of accomplishment if the individual succeeds. On the other hand, an extremely high-risk situation may not lead to feelings of accomplishment owing to the high probability of failure. Persons with a high need for achievement enjoy taking responsibility for their actions because they desire the credit and recognition for their accomplishments. Such individuals also

### JUST THINK . . .

What motivates you to do what you do? How could that motivation best be measured?

desire information about their performance so they can constantly improve their output. Other researchers have used TAT-like pictures and their own specially devised scoring systems to study related areas of human motivation such as the fear of failure (Birney et al., 1969) and the fear of success (Horner, 1973).

Motivation may be conceptualized as stemming from incentives that are either primarily internal or primarily external in origin. Another way of stating this is to speak of *intrinsic motivation* and *extrinsic motivation*. In **intrinsic motivation**, the primary driving force stems from things such as the individual's involvement in work or satisfaction with work products. In **extrinsic motivation**, the primary driving force stems from rewards, such as salary and bonuses, or from constraints, such as job loss.

A scale designed to assess aspects of intrinsic and extrinsic motivation is the Work Preference Inventory (WPI; Amabile et al., 1994). The WPI contains 30 items rated on a four-point scale based on how much the testtaker believes the item to be self-descriptive. Factor analysis indicates that the test does appear to tap two distinct factors: intrinsic and extrinsic motivation. Each of these two factors may be divided into two subfactors. The intrinsic motivation factor may be divided into subfactors that concern the challenge of work tasks and the enjoyment of work. The extrinsic motivation factor may be divided into subfactors that concern compensation for work and external influences, such as recognition of one's work by others. The WPI has been shown to be internally consistent and to correlate in the predicted direction with personality, behavioral, and other questionnaire measures of motivation (Amabile et al., 1994; Bipp, 2010).

In some instances, it seems as if the motivation to perform a particular job becomes markedly reduced compared to previous levels. Such is the case with a phenomenon referred to as *burnout*.

**Burnout and its measurement** *Burnout* is an occupational health problem associated with cumulative occupational stress (Shirom, 2003). **Burnout** has been defined as “a psychological syndrome of emotional exhaustion, depersonalization, and reduced personal accomplishment that can occur among individuals who work with other people in some capacity” (Maslach et al., 1997, p. 192). In this definition, *emotional exhaustion* refers to an inability to give of oneself emotionally to others, and *depersonalization* refers to distancing from other people and even developing cynical attitudes toward them. The potential consequences of burnout range from deterioration in service provided to absenteeism and job turnover. The potential effects of burnout on a worker suffering from it range from insomnia to alcohol and drug use. Burnout has been shown to be predictive of the frequency and duration of sick leave (Schaufeli et al., 2009).

The most widely used measure of burnout is the Maslach Burnout Inventory (MBI), Third Edition (Maslach et al., 1996). Developed by Christina Maslach and her colleagues, this test contains 22 items divided into three subscales: Emotional Exhaustion (nine items),

Depersonalization (five items), and Personal Accomplishment (eight items). Testtakers respond on a scale ranging from 0 (*never*) to 6 (*every day*) to items like this one from the Exhaustion scale: *Working all day is really a strain for me*. The MBI manual contains data relevant to the psychometric soundness of the tests. Included is a discussion of discriminant validity in which burnout is conceptually distinguished from similar concepts such as depression and job dissatisfaction.

Using instruments such as the MBI, researchers have found that some occupations are characterized by higher levels of burnout than others. For example, personnel in nursing (Happell et al., 2003) and related fields, including staff in residential homes caring for the elderly (Evers et al., 2002) and children (Decker et al., 2002), seem subject to high levels of stress and burnout. Exactly why is not known. In one study of burnout among student support services personnel, it was found that low levels of job satisfaction led to high levels of the “emotional exhaustion” component of burnout (Brewer & Clippard, 2002). Burnout is a phenomenon that has been studied in diverse occupations throughout the world (see, e.g., Ahola et al., 2008; Bellingrath et al., 2008; D’Amato & Zijlstra, 2008; Fahrenkopf et al., 2008; Griffin et al., 2010; Ilhan et al., 2008; Krasner et al., 2009; Narumoto et al., 2008; Ranta & Sud, 2008; Rotstein et al., 2019; Schaufeli et al., 2008; Shanafelt et al., 2010).

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why might it be critically important for some employers to know if their employees are burning out? Besides a test, how else might burnout be gauged?

## Job Satisfaction, Organizational Commitment, and Organizational Culture

An **attitude** may be defined formally as a presumably learned disposition to react in some characteristic manner to a particular stimulus. The stimulus may be an object, a group, an institution—virtually anything. Later in this chapter, we discuss how attitudes toward goods and services are measured. More immediately, however, we focus on workplace-related attitudes. Although attitudes do not necessarily predict behavior (Tittle & Hill, 1967; Wicker, 1969), there has been great interest in measuring the attitudes of employers and employees toward each other and toward numerous variables in the workplace. In what follows, we take a brief look at employee attitudes toward their companies in terms of job satisfaction and organizational commitment. Subsequently, we will briefly explore the attitudes that companies convey toward their employees as reflected by the workplace culture.

### Job Satisfaction

Compared with dissatisfied workers, satisfied workers in the workplace are believed to be more productive (Petty et al., 1984), more consistent in work output (Locke, 1976), less likely to complain (Burke, 1970; Locke, 1976), and less likely to be absent from work or to be replaced (Herzberg et al., 1957; Vroom, 1964). Although these assumptions are somewhat controversial (Iaffaldano & Muchinsky, 1985) and should probably be considered on a case-by-case basis, employers, employees, researchers, and consultants have maintained a long-standing interest in the measurement of job satisfaction. Traditionally, **job satisfaction** has been defined as “a pleasurable or positive emotional state resulting from the appraisal of one’s job or job experiences” (Locke, 1976, p. 300).

One diagnostic measure of job satisfaction (or, in this case, dissatisfaction) involves video-recording an employee at work and then playing back the video for the employee. The

employee clicks on virtual controls to indicate when an unsatisfactory situation arises, and a window of questions automatically opens. According to data from studies of manual workers, analysis of the responses can be useful in creating a more satisfactory work environment (Johansson & Forsman, 2001).

Other measures of job satisfaction may focus on other elements of the job, including cognitive evaluations of the work (Organ & Near, 1985) and the work schedule (Baltes et al., 1999; Barnett & Gareis, 2000), perceived sources of stress (Brown & Peterson, 1993; Vagg & Spielberger, 1998), various aspects of well-being (Daniels, 2000), and mismatches between an employee's cultural background and the prevailing organizational culture (Aycan et al., 2000; Early et al., 1999; Parkes et al., 2001).

In addition to job satisfaction, other job-related constructs that have attracted the attention of theorists and assessment professionals include job involvement, work centrality, organizational socialization, and organizational commitment (Caught et al., 2000; Nystedt et al., 1999; Paullay et al., 1994; Taormina & Bauer, 2000). Let's briefly take a closer look at the latter construct.

### Organizational Commitment

Organizational commitment has been defined as “the strength of an individual's identification with and involvement in a particular organization” (Porter et al., 1974, p. 604). This “strength” has been conceptualized and measured in ways that emphasize both its attitudinal and behavioral components (Mathieu & Zajac, 1990). In general, **organizational commitment** refers to a person's feelings of loyalty to, identification with, and involvement in an organization. Presumed correlates of high and low organizational commitment as observed by Randall (1987) are summarized in Table 15–4. The most widely used measure of this construct is the Organizational Commitment Questionnaire (OCQ; Porter et al., 1974), a 15-item Likert scale wherein respondents express their commitment-related attitudes toward an organization.

As you might expect, the measurement of attitude extends far beyond the workplace. For example, politicians seeking reelection may monitor the attitudes of their constituencies on various issues. We will revisit the subject of attitude measurement in somewhat greater detail when we survey measurement in the area of consumer psychology. However, before leaving the world of work and organizations, let's look at the measurement of organizational culture.

**Table 15–4**  
**Consequences of Organizational Commitment Level for Individual Employees and the Organization**

	Level of Organizational Commitment		
	Low	Moderate	High
The Individual Employee	Potentially positive consequences for opportunity for expression of originality and innovation, but an overall negative effect on career advancement opportunities	Enhanced feeling of belongingness and security, along with doubts about the opportunity for advancement	Greater opportunity for advancement and compensation for efforts, along with less opportunity for personal growth and potential for stress in family relationships
The Organization	Absenteeism, tardiness, workforce turnover, and poor quality of work	As compared with low commitment, less absenteeism, tardiness, turnover, and better quality of work, as well as increased level of job satisfaction	Potential for high productivity, but sometimes accompanied by lack of critical/ethical review of employee behavior and by reduced organizational flexibility

## Organizational Culture

*Organizational culture*—or corporate culture, as it is known when applied to a company or corporation—has been defined in many ways. For our purposes, we will follow Cohen (2001) in defining **organizational culture** as the totality of socially transmitted behavior patterns characteristic of a particular organization or company, including: the structure of the organization and the roles within it; the leadership style; the prevailing values, norms, sanctions, and support mechanisms; and the past traditions and folklore, methods of enculturation, and characteristic ways of interacting with people and institutions outside of the culture (such as customers, suppliers, the competition, government agencies, and the general public).

Much like different social groups at different times throughout history, organizations and corporations have developed distinctive cultures. They have distinctive ceremonies, rights, and privileges—formal as well as informal—tied to success and advancement in addition to various types of sanctions tied to failure (Trice & Beyer, 1984). Organizational cultures have observable artifacts, which may be in the form of an annual report or a video of the office Christmas party. Organizational cultures also typically have sets of core values or beliefs that guide the actions of the organization as well as the direction in which it moves.

Just as the term *culture* is traditionally applied to a group of people who share a particular way of life, the term *organizational culture* applies to a *way of work*. An organizational culture provides a way of coping with internal and external challenges and demands. And just as conflicts between ways of thinking and doing things can cause conflicts between groups of people, so conflicts between organizational cultures may develop. Such conflicts are perhaps most evident when a company with one type of corporate culture acquires or merges with a company that has a very different corporate culture (Brannen & Salk, 2000; Veiga et al., 2000). Any effort to remedy such a clash in corporate cultures must be preceded by sober study and understanding of the cultures involved.

### JUST THINK . . .

Describe in detail a particular culture you know well. What difficulties do you encounter in trying to capture this culture in a description?

As with any group, the values held by an organization or a corporation represent a key part of the group culture. Various researchers have focused their interest on different aspects of corporate and organizational values (Kasser & Lin, 2016; Tang et al., 2016; Valentine et al., 2016). In this chapter's *Meet an Assessment Professional*, our featured professional shares some thoughts on how aspects of an individual's behavior can clash with the values of an employer or organization.

Perhaps because the concept of organizational culture is so multifaceted, obtaining a measure of it is no simple feat. To appreciate just how complex is the task of describing an organizational culture, consider how you would describe any other type of culture—American culture, NASCAR culture, or antiques culture.

As a qualitative research consultant to many companies, the senior author of this textbook was presented with the challenge of assessing several organizational cultures. Because no satisfactory measure existed for conducting such an assessment, he created an instrument to do so. Interested readers will find sample items from Cohen's (2001) *Discussion of Organizational Culture* in the Instructor Resources within Connect.

## Other Tools of Assessment for Business Applications

Psychometric expertise is applied in a wide range of industrial, organizational, and business-related settings. For example, experimental and engineering psychologists use a variety of assessment tools in their ergonomic (work-related) and human factors research as they help develop the plans

## MEET AN ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONAL

### Meet Dr. Jed Yalof

...There are individuals who might be seen as “poor-fits” by employers, but were not identified as such at the time of hire. Such individuals are not easily screened out by basic self-report measures, and they may be sufficiently well versed in impression management to present themselves in an interview as a potentially good employee. However, in some cases, the individual may have misrepresented their achievements (and past problems) on their resume, and/or had their application supplemented with letters of reference that are not bona fide. A wide range of potential problems with such employees may emerge only after they have settled into the workplace. They might overstep rules, downplay or totally disregard feedback, exhibit poor interpersonal skills with coworkers and clients, and in general seem to be in perpetual conflict with authority. They may demonstrate extreme competitiveness with coworkers, prioritizing their own needs ahead of other individuals and the organization at large. Competitiveness might escalate to the point of criticizing or harassing coworkers or inappropriate boasting with regard to one’s perceived accomplishments.

Other employees may present with problems that are less serious, but nonetheless problematic. These are employees, for example, who are chronically late, or chronically needy or moody. Some employees may make a habit of bringing their personal problems to work in the hope of resolution, or at the very least, sympathy from coworkers. Unfortunately, their introduction of such problems into the workplace



**Jed Yalof, Psy.D., ABPP, ABAP, ABSNP, Professor of Psychology and Chair of the Department of Graduate Psychology at Immaculata University.**

© Nadine Desautels, Austen Riggs Center

setting will almost surely negatively impact not only their own focus and productivity, but that of those coworkers around them. Some employees emotionally drain themselves and others with problems that arise in the workplace. Such employees may feel targeted or victimized unfairly and become angered at any perceived slight. Alternatively, other employees may harbor a sense of entitlement that makes them feel as if they are exempt from the rules, regulations, and organizational mandates that govern the behavior of their coworkers. . .

Used with permission of Jed Yalof.

for everything from household items (Hsu & Peng, 1993) to components for automobiles (Chira-Chavala & Yoo, 1994) and aircraft (Begault, 1993). These researchers may use custom-designed measurement instruments, standardized tests, or both in their efforts to better understand human response to specific equipment or instrumentation in a particular work environment.

Another business-related area in which tests and other tools of assessment are used extensively is consumer psychology.

### *Consumer Psychology*

**Consumer psychology** is that branch of social psychology that deals primarily with the development, advertising, and marketing of products and services. As is true of almost all other

specialty areas in psychology, some consumer psychologists work exclusively in academia, some work in applied settings, and many do both (Tybout & Artz, 1994). In both applied and research studies, consumer psychologists can be found working closely with professionals in fields such as marketing and advertising to help answer questions such as the following:

- Does a market exist for this new product?
- Does a market exist for this new use of an existing product?
- Exactly who—with respect to age, sex, race, social class, and other demographic variables—constitutes the market for this product?
- How can the targeted consumer population be made aware of this product in a cost-effective way?
- How can the targeted consumer population be persuaded to purchase this product in the most cost-effective way?
- What is the best way to package this product?<sup>2</sup>

One area of interest shared by the consumer psychologist and psychologists in other specialty areas is the measurement of attitudes. For the consumer psychologist, however, the attitude of interest is usually one that concerns a particular product or concept.

### *The Measurement of Attitudes*

Attitudes formed about products, services, or brand names are a frequent focus of interest in consumer attitude research. Attitude is typically measured by self-report, using tests and questionnaires. A limitation of this approach is that people differ in their ability to be introspective and in their level of self-awareness. People also differ in the extent to which they are willing to be candid about their attitudes. In some instances, the use of an attitude measure may, in essence, create an attitude where none existed before. In such studies, the attitude measured may be viewed as an artifact of the measurement procedure (Sandelands & Larson, 1985).

Questionnaires and other self-report instruments designed to measure consumer attitudes are developed in ways similar to those previously described for psychological tests in general (see Chapter 8). A more detailed description of the preparation of measures of attitude can be found in the now-classic work *The Measurement of Attitude* (Thurstone & Chave, 1929). A monograph entitled “A Technique for the Measurement of Attitudes” (Likert, 1932) provided researchers with a simple procedure for constructing an instrument that would measure attitudes. Essentially, this procedure consists of listing statements (either favorable or unfavorable) that reflect a particular attitude. These statements are then administered to a group of respondents whose responses are analyzed to identify the most discriminating statements (i.e., items that best discriminate people at different points on the hypothetical continuum), which are then included in the final scale. Each statement included in the final scale is accompanied by a five-point continuum of alternative responses. Such a scale may range, for example, from *strongly agree* to *strongly disagree*. Scoring is accomplished by assigning numerical weights of 1 through 5 to each category such that 5 represents the most favorable response and 1 reflects the least favorable response.

Measures of attitude found in the psychological literature run the gamut from instruments devised solely for research and testing of academic theoretical formulations to scales with wide-ranging, real-world applications. In the latter context, we might find sophisticated industrial/organizational measures designed to gauge workers’ attitudes toward their work or

---

2. Questions concerning packaging and how to make a product stand out on the shelf have been referred to as issues of *shelf esteem* by consumer psychologists with a sense of humor.

scales designed to measure the general public's attitudes toward some politician or issue. For example, the Self-Help Agency Satisfaction Scale, which is designed to gauge self-help agency clients' satisfaction with aspects of the support they receive (Segal et al., 2000), is representative of scales designed to measure consumer satisfaction with a product or service. Attitude scales with applied utility may also be found in the educational psychology literature. Consider in this context measures such as the Study Attitudes and Methods Survey (a scale designed to assess study habits) and the Minnesota Teacher Attitude Survey (a scale designed to assess student–teacher relations).

To help answer questions such as those listed in the previous section, consumer psychologists may rely on a variety of methods used individually or in combination. These methods include surveys, “motivation research” (as it is referred to by marketing professionals), and behavioral observation. We discuss these methods following a brief introduction to a relative newcomer on the attitude measurement scene: implicit attitude measurement.

**Measuring implicit attitudes** Louis Thurstone's article entitled “Attitudes Can Be Measured” caused a bit of a stir when it was first published in 1928. This was so because the idea of actually measuring an attitude—or describing an attitude by a “single numerical index,” to use Thurstone's words—was still quite novel. In some ways, a counterpart to that twentieth-century article is one from the twenty-first century entitled “Implicit Attitudes Can Be Measured” (Banaji, 2001). Although the author of the latter article freely admitted that its content was hardly as original as Thurstone's, it is nonetheless thought-provoking. So, what is meant by an *implicit attitude*?

#### JUST THINK . . .

You were previously introduced to an *implicit motive* (Chapter 12) and an *implicit memory* (Chapter 14). What is the relationship, if any, between implicit motives, memories, and attitudes?

An **implicit attitude** is a nonconscious, automatic association in memory that produces a disposition to react in some characteristic manner to a particular stimulus. Stated informally, implicit attitudes may be characterized as “gut-level” reactions.

Attempts to measure implicit attitudes have taken many forms, and a number of physiological measures have been tried (Amodio et al., 2006; Phelps et al., 2000; Vanman et al., 1997).

But perhaps the measure most enthusiastically embraced by the research community has been the Implicit Attitude Test (IAT), a computerized sorting task by which implicit attitudes are gauged with reference to the testtaker's reaction times. Simply stated, the test is based on the premise that subjects will find it easier—and take less time to make categorizations—when they perceive the stimuli presented to them as being strongly associated (see Greenwald et al., 1998, and Nosek et al., 2007, for more-detailed explanations). So, for example, the speed with which one reacts to the word *psychology* when it is paired with *pleasant* or *unpleasant* would be (according to the IAT rationale) an indication of one's nonconscious and automatic association to “psychology.”

Using the IAT or similar protocols, implicit attitudes toward a wide range of stimuli have been measured. For example, implicit attitudes have been studied in relation to racial prejudices (Greenwald et al., 1998; Greenwald & Nosek, 2001), suicidal ideation (Nock & Banaji, 2007), fear of spiders (Teachman, 2007), voting behavior (Friesen et al., 2007), self-esteem and self-concept (Greenwald & Farnham, 2000), psychiatric medication (Rüsch et al., 2009), food groups (Barnes-Holmes et al., 2010), and Barack Obama (Nevid & McClelland, 2010). Evidence for the validity of the methodology for conducting implicit attitude research is seen in many “known groups” studies that have yielded findings in the predicted direction. So, for example, using implicit attitude protocols, it has been found that entomologists show more favorable attitudes toward bugs than nonentomologists (Citrin & Greenwald, 1998). Smokers motivated to smoke show more favorable responses to smoking cues than nonsmokers (Payne et al., 2007). Implicit attitude measurement has been demonstrated to have intriguing potential for applications in the area of consumer psychology and consumer preferences. For more

information, interested readers are referred to the October (2010) special issue of *Psychology & Marketing* which was wholly devoted to the topic (Nevid, 2010).

Although the prospect of bypassing conscious controls in the measurement of attitude seems to have great appeal to the research community, many questions remain about this approach. For example, Gawronski and Bodenhausen (2007) raised questions about (a) the theory, if any, underlying implicit attitude measurement, (b) the physiological correlates of the measures, and (c) whether the measures truly provide access to mental processes that are not conscious. As the body of literature on the measurement of implicit attitudes continues to grow, so will the depth with which such questions are addressed.

## Surveys

In consumer psychology, a **survey** is a fixed list of questions administered to a selected sample of persons for the purpose of learning about consumers' attitudes, beliefs, opinions, and/or behavior with regard to the targeted products, services, or advertising. There are many different ways to conduct a survey, and these various methods all have specific pros and cons in terms of study design and data interpretation (Johnson et al., 2000; Lavrakas, 1998; Massey, 2000; Schwartz et al., 1998; Visser et al., 2000). One specialized type of survey, the **poll**, is much like an instrument to record votes and usually contains questions that can be answered with a simple *yes–no* or *for–against* response. Politicians, news organizations, and special interest organizations may retain researchers who conduct polls (pollsters) to gauge public opinion about controversial issues.

Surveys and polls may be conducted by means of face-to-face, online, and telephone interviews, as well as by mail. The personal interaction of the face-to-face interview helps ensure that questions are understood and that adequate clarification of queries is provided. Another advantage of this survey method is the ability to present interviewees with stimuli (such as products) that they can hold in their hands and evaluate. However, the face-to-face approach may also introduce bias into the study, as some respondents act to manage favorable impressions or seek to provide responses they believe the interviewer would like to hear. The face-to-face approach may not be the best when the topic discussed is particularly sensitive or when responses may be embarrassing or otherwise place the respondent in a bad light (Midanik et al., 2001). The face-to-face approach is also labor intensive and therefore can be quite costly when it comes to selecting, training, and employing interviewers.

Surveying by face-to-face interview is a common method of survey research, and it can be conducted almost anywhere—on a commuter bus or ferry, at a ball game, or near an election polling station. A common site for face-to-face survey research on consumer products is the shopping mall. *Mall intercept studies*, as they are called, can be conducted by interviewers with clipboards who approach shoppers. The shopper may be asked to participate in a survey by answering some questions right then and there or may be led to a booth or room where a more extended interview takes place. Another face-to-face survey method, this one more popular with political pollsters, is the door-to-door approach. Here an entire neighborhood may be polled by knocking on the doors of individual households and soliciting responses to the questionnaire.

Online, telephone, and mail surveys do not necessarily require personal contact between the researcher and respondent and in many instances may reduce the biases associated with personal interaction. Further, survey methods conducted in the absence of face-to-face interaction tend to be more cost-effective owing to automation of process components, the need for fewer personnel and less training, and the possibility of executing the entire study from a central location. The online survey holds great

### JUST THINK . . .

Have you ever participated in a consumer survey of any kind? Whether or not you have, what are your recommendations for improving the process and the quality of the data obtained?

potential because of its easy access and feedback potential (Kaye & Johnson, 1999), and it can be particularly useful for learning about various aspects of online behavior, such as purchasing (Li et al., 1999) and teamwork (Levesque et al., 2001), as well as self-improvement (Mueller et al., 2000) and deviant online behavior (Greenfield, 1999; Houston et al., 2001; Young et al., 1999). Other researchers have shown that online survey methods may be particularly useful for learning about behaviors known to negatively impact on one's personal health, such as smoking (Ramo et al., 2011). Of course, unsolicited online surveys are viewed by many as unwanted e-mail or spam, and such perceptions may result not only in low response rates but also in a sense that one's privacy has been violated (Cho & LaRose, 1999). Researchers may also feel a certain degree of doubt regarding whether respondents actually are who they say they are. In this regard, there is no substitute for a face-to-face interview complete with identity verification.

The telephone survey offers a number of advantages, but it does suffer from some limitations. Generally, the amount of information that can be obtained by telephone is less than what can

#### JUST THINK . . .

Why might online survey methods be particularly useful for learning about behaviors known to negatively impact on health, such as smoking?

be obtained by personal interview or mail. It is not possible to show respondents visual stimuli over the phone. In addition, bias may be introduced if telephone directories are used for identifying respondents. As many as 40% of all telephones in some cities are not listed. Since the institution of a national "do not call" list in 2003, most telephone solicitations cannot be made by random dialing. The primary disadvantage of phone surveys is that they are viewed by many as an unwelcome annoyance and an invasion of privacy.

A mail survey may be the most appropriate survey method when the survey questionnaire is particularly long and will require some time to complete. In general, mail surveys tend to be relatively low in cost because they do not require the services of a trained interviewer and can provide large amounts of information. They are also well suited for obtaining information about which respondents may be sensitive or shy in a face-to-face or even a telephone interview. They are ideal for posing questions that require the use of records or consultation with others (such as family members) for an answer. Note also that much of what we say about mail surveys also applies to electronic mail surveys or surveys conducted by means of fax machines.

The major disadvantages of mail questionnaires are (1) the possibility of no response at all from the intended recipient of the survey (for whatever reason—the survey was never delivered or was thrown out as junk mail as soon as it arrived); (2) the possibility of response from someone (perhaps a family member) who was not the intended recipient of the survey; and (3) the possibility of a late—and hence useless for tabulation purposes—response. If large numbers of people fail to respond to a mail questionnaire, then it is impossible to determine whether those individuals who did respond are representative of those who did not. People may not respond to a mail questionnaire for many different reasons, and various techniques ranging from incentives to follow-up mailings have been suggested for dealing with various types of nonresponse (Furse & Stewart, 1984).

It is possible to combine the various survey methods to obtain the advantages of each. For example, the survey researcher might mail a lengthy questionnaire to potential respondents and then obtain responses by telephone. Alternatively, those individuals not returning their responses by mail might be contacted by telephone or in person.

Many commercial research firms maintain a list of a large number of people or families who have agreed to respond to questionnaires that are sent to them. The people who make up this list are referred to as a **consumer panel**. In return for their participation, panel members may receive incentives such as cash and free samples of all the products about which they are asked to respond. One special type of panel is called a **diary panel**. Respondents on such a panel must keep detailed records of their behavior. For example, they may be required to keep a record of products they purchased, coupons they used, or radio stations they listened to while in the car. There are also specialized panels that serve to monitor segments of the market, political attitudes, or other variables.

Survey research may employ a wide variety of item types. One approach to item construction, particularly popular for surveys administered in writing, is referred to as the **semantic differential technique** (Osgood et al., 1957). Originally developed as a clinical tool for defining the meaning of concepts and relating concepts to one another in a “semantic space,” the technique entails graphically placing a pair of bipolar adjectives (such as *good–bad* or *strong–weak*) on a seven-point scale such as this one:

GOOD \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ BAD

Respondents are instructed to place a mark on this continuum that corresponds to their judgment or rating. In research involving certain consumer applications, the bipolar adjectives may be replaced by descriptive expressions that are more consistent with the research objectives. For example, in rating a new cola-flavored soft drink, the phrase *just another cola* might be at one end of the rating continuum and *a very special beverage* might be at the other.

As with any research, care must be exercised in interpreting the results of a survey. Both the quantity and the quality of the data may vary from survey to survey. Response rates may differ, questions may be asked in different forms, and data collection procedures may vary from one survey to another (Henry, 1984). Ultimately, the utility of any conclusions rests on the integrity of the data and the analytic procedures used.

Occasions arise when research questions cannot be answered through a survey or a poll. Consumers may simply lack the insight to be accurate informants. As an example, consider the hypothetical case of Ralph, who smokes a hypothetical brand of cigarettes we will call “Cowboy.” When asked why he chose to smoke Cowboy brand cigarettes, Ralph might reply “taste.” In reality, however, Ralph may have begun smoking Cowboy because the advertising for this brand appealed to Ralph’s image of himself as an independent, macho type—even though Ralph is employed as a clerk at a bridal boutique and bears little resemblance to the Cowboy image portrayed in the advertising.

Consumers may also be unwilling or reluctant to respond to some survey or poll questions. Suppose, for example, that the manufacturers of Cowboy cigarettes wished to know where on the product’s packaging the Surgeon General’s warning could be placed so that it would be *least* likely to be read. How many consumers would be willing to entertain such a question? Indeed, what would even posing such a question do for the public image of the product? It can be seen that if this hypothetical company were interested in obtaining an answer to such a question, it would have to do so through other means, such as motivation research.

#### JUST THINK . . .

What is another type of question to which consumers may be unwilling or reluctant to respond in a survey or a poll? What means could a consumer psychologist use to obtain an answer to this type of question?

### Motivation Research Methods

*Motivation research* in consumer psychology and marketing is so named because it typically involves analyzing motives for consumer behavior and attitudes. **Motivation research methods** include individual interviews and focus groups. These two qualitative research methods are used to examine, in depth, the reactions of consumers who are representative of the group of people who use a particular product or service. Unlike quantitative research, which typically involves large numbers of subjects and elaborate statistical analyses, qualitative research typically involves few respondents and little or no statistical analysis. The emphasis in the latter type of research is not on quantity (of subjects or of data) but on the qualities of whatever is under study. Qualitative research often provides the data from which to develop hypotheses that may then be tested with larger numbers of consumers. Qualitative research also has

diagnostic value. The best way to obtain highly detailed information about what a consumer likes and dislikes about a product, a store, or an advertisement is to use qualitative research.

A **focus group** is a group interview led by a trained, independent moderator who, ideally, has a knowledge of group discussion facilitation techniques and group dynamics.<sup>3</sup> As their name implies, *focus groups* are designed to *focus* group discussion on something, such as a particular commercial, a concept for a new product, or packaging for a new product. Focus groups usually consist of 6 to 12 participants who may have been recruited off the floor of a shopping mall or selected in advance to meet some preset qualifications for participation. The usual objective here is for the members of the group to represent in some way the population of targeted consumers for the product or service. Thus, for example, only beer drinkers (defined, e.g., as males who drink at least two six-packs per week and females who drink at least one six-pack per week) might be solicited for participation in a focus group designed to explore attributes of a new brand of beer—including such variables as its taste, its packaging, and its advertising. Another attribute of beer not known to most consumers is what is referred to in the industry as its *bar call*, a reference to the ease with which one could order the brew in a bar. Because of the high costs associated with introducing a new product and advertising a new or established product, professionally conducted focus groups, complete with a representative sampling of the targeted consumer population, are a valuable tool in market research.

Depending on the requirements of the moderator's client (an advertiser, a manufacturer, etc.), the group discussion can be relatively structured (with a number of points to be covered) or relatively unstructured (with few points to be covered exhaustively). After establishing a rapport with the group, the moderator may, for example, show some advertising or a product to the group and then pose a general question (such as "What did you think of the beer commercial?") to be followed up by more specific kinds of questions (such as "Were the people in that commercial the kind of people you would like to have a beer with?"). The responses of the group members may build on those of other group members, and the result of the free-flowing discussion may be new information, new perspectives, or some previously overlooked problems with the advertising or product.

Focus groups typically last from one to two hours and are usually conducted in rooms (either conference rooms or living rooms) equipped with one-way mirrors (from which the client's staff may observe the proceedings) and audio or video equipment so that a record of the group session will be preserved. Aside from being an active listener and an individual who is careful not to suggest answers to questions or draw conclusions for the respondents, the moderator's duties include (1) following a discussion guide (usually created by the moderator in consultation with the client) and keeping the discussion on the topic; (2) drawing out silent group members so that everyone is heard from; (3) limiting the response time of group members who might dominate the group discussion; and (4) writing a report that not only provides a summary of the group discussion but also offers psychological or marketing insights to the client.

Technology may be employed in focus groups so that second-by-second reaction to stimulus materials such as commercials can be monitored. Cohen described the advantages (1985) and limitations (1987) of a technique whereby respondents watching television commercials pressed a calculator-like keypad to indicate how positive or negative they were feeling on a moment-to-moment basis while watching television. The response could then be

---

3. Focus group moderators vary greatly in training and experience. Ideally, a focus group moderator is independent enough to discuss dispassionately the topics with some distance and perspective. Contrary to this caveat, some advertising agencies maintain an in-house focus group moderator staff to test the advertising produced by the agency. Critics of this practice have likened it to assigning wolves to guard the henhouse.

visually displayed as a graph and played back for the respondent, who could be asked about the reasons for the spontaneous response.

Focus groups are widely employed in consumer research to

- generate hypotheses that can be further tested quantitatively
- generate information for designing or modifying consumer questionnaires
- provide general background information about a product category
- provide impressions of new product concepts for which little information is available
- obtain new ideas about older products
- generate ideas for product development or names for existing products
- interpret the results of previously obtained quantitative results

In general, the focus group is a highly useful technique for exploratory research, a technique that can be a valuable springboard to more comprehensive quantitative studies. Because so few respondents are typically involved in such groups, the findings from them cannot automatically be thought of as representative of the larger population. Still, many a client (including advertising agency creative staff) has received inspiration from the words spoken by ordinary consumers on the other side of a one-way mirror. Most major commercial test publishers, by the way, employ focus groups with test users to learn more about various aspects of market receptivity to their new test (or new edition of a test).

Focus groups provide a forum for open-ended probing of thoughts, which ideally stimulates dialogue and discussion among the participants. Although the open-ended nature of the experience is a strength, the lack of any systematic framework for exploring human motivation is not. No two focus group moderators charged with answering the same questions may approach their task in quite the same way. Addressing this issue, Cohen (1999) proposed a *dimensional* approach to qualitative research. This approach attempts to apply the overlapping psychological modalities or dimensions found so important by clinician Arnold Lazarus (1973, 1989) in his multimodal diagnostic and therapeutic efforts to nonclinical objectives in qualitative research. Specifically, **dimensional qualitative research** is an approach to qualitative research that seeks to ensure a study is comprehensive and systematic from a psychological perspective by guiding the study design and proposed questions for discussion on the basis of “BASIC ID” dimensions. BASIC ID is an acronym for the key dimensions in Lazarus’s approach to diagnosis and intervention. The letters stand for *behavior, affect, sensation, imagery, cognition, interpersonal relations, and drugs*. Cohen’s adaptation of Lazarus’s work adds an eighth dimension, a sociocultural one, thus adding an *s* to the acronym and changing it to its plural form (BASIC IDS). Reflecting on this approach, Cohen wrote,

#### JUST THINK . . .

For what type of research questions would a focus group probably not be advisable?

The dimensions of the BASIC IDS can provide a uniform yet systematic framework for exploration and intervention, yet be flexible enough to allow for the implementation of new techniques and innovation. Anchored in logic, it is an approach that is accessible by nonpsychologists who seek to become more knowledgeable in the ways that psychology can be applied in marketing contexts. . . . Regardless of the specific framework adopted by a researcher, it seems high time to acknowledge that we are all feeling, sensing, behaving, imagining, thinking, socially relating, and biochemical beings who are products of our culture. Once this acknowledgment is made, and once we strive to routinely and systematically account for such variables in marketing research, we can begin to appreciate the added value psychologists bring to qualitative research with consumers in a marketing context. (1999, p. 365)

In October 2011, the scholarly journal *Psychology & Marketing* devoted a special issue to the subject of dimensional qualitative research. In his guest editorial introducing the articles in that special issue, Haseeb Shabbir (2011) made clear that dimensional qualitative research had applications beyond consumer psychology. He noted that “the application of DQR is by no means limited to marketing or psychology . . . it is worth emphasizing that DQR can be useful in providing a psychologically sophisticated guide to qualitative research in almost any discipline” (p. 977).

**Behavioral observation** Why did sales of the pain relievers aspirin, Bufferin, Anacin, and Excedrin rise sharply in October 1982? Was this rise in sales due to the effectiveness of advertising campaigns for these products? No. The sales rose sharply in 1982 when it was learned that seven people had died from ingesting Tylenol capsules laced with cyanide. As Tylenol, the pain reliever with the largest share of the market, was withdrawn from the shelves of stores nationwide, there was a corresponding rise in the sale of alternative preparations. A similar phenomenon occurred in 1986.

Just think what would have happened had market researchers based their judgments concerning the effectiveness of an ad campaign for an over-the-counter pain reliever solely on sales figures during the period of the Tylenol scare. No doubt the data easily could have led to a misinterpretation of what actually occurred. How might market researchers add a quality control component to their research methods? One way is by using multiple methods, such as behavioral observation in addition to survey methods.

#### JUST THINK . . .

From your own informal experience, what other types of purchases are probably guided more by input from children than from adults? How could consumer psychologists best test your beliefs regarding this purchase decision?

It is not unusual for market researchers to station behavioral observers in stores to monitor what really prompts a consumer to buy this or that product at the point of choice. Such an observer at a store selling pain relievers in October 1982 might have observed, for example, a conversation with the clerk about the best alternative to Tylenol. Behavioral observers in a supermarket who studied the purchasing habits of people buying breakfast cereal concluded that children accompanying the purchaser requested or demanded a specific brand of cereal (Atkin, 1978). Hence, it would be wise for breakfast cereal manufacturers to gear their advertising to children, not the adult consumer.

**Other methods** A number of other methods and tools may be brought to bear on marketing and advertising questions. Consumer psychologists sometimes employ projective tests—existing as well as custom designed—as an aid in answering the questions raised by their clients. Special instrumentation, including tachistoscopes and electroencephalographs, have also been used in efforts to uncover consumer motivation. Special computer programs may be used to derive brand names for new products. Thus, for example, when Honda wished to position a new line of its cars as “advanced precision automobiles,” a company specializing in the naming of new products conducted a computer search of over 6,900 English-language morphemes to locate word roots that mean or imply “advanced precision.” The applicable morphemes were then computer combined in ways that the phonetic rules of English would allow. From the resulting list, the best word (i.e., one that has visibility among other printed words, one that will be recognizable as a brand name, and so forth) was then selected. In this case, that word was *Acura* (Brewer, 1987).

Literature reviews are another method available to consumer psychologists. A literature review might suggest, for example, that certain sounds or imagery in a particular brand tend to be more popular with consumers than other sounds or imagery. Schloss (1981) observed that the sound of the letter *K* was represented better than six times more often than would be expected by chance in the 200 top brand-name products (such as Sanka, Quaker, Nabisco—and,

we might add, Acura). Schloss went on to speculate about the ability of the sounds of words to elicit emotional reactions as opposed to rational ones.

And speaking of eliciting reactions, it is the authors of this textbook, Ron Cohen and Mark Swerdlik, who must now pause to *just think* and wonder: What reaction will be elicited from you as the realization sets in that you have come to the last page of the last chapter of *Psychological Testing and Assessment*? Your reaction could range from *extreme sorrow* (you wish there were more pages to turn) to *unbridled ecstasy* (party time!). Whatever, we want you to know that we consider it an honor and a privilege to have helped introduce you to the world of measurement in psychology and education. You have our best wishes for success in your academic and professional development. And who knows? Maybe it will be you and your work that will be presented to a new generation of students in a future edition of this book.

---

## Self-Assessment

Test your understanding of elements of this chapter by seeing if you can explain each of the following terms, expressions, and abbreviations:

assessment center	focus group	organizational commitment
attitude	forced distribution technique	organizational culture
burnout	GATB	physical test
classification	implicit attitude	placement
consumer panel	in-basket technique	poll
consumer psychology	integrity test	productivity
critical incidents technique	interest measure	screening
diary panel	intrinsic motivation	second-order meta-analysis
dimensional qualitative research	job satisfaction	selection
drug test	leaderless group technique	semantic differential technique
extrinsic motivation	MBTI	SII
false negative	motivation research methods	survey
false positive	organismic assessment	team

---

## References

- Ackerman, P. L., & Kanfer, R. (1993). Integrating laboratory and field study for improving selection: Development of a battery for predicting air traffic controller success. *Journal of Applied Psychology, 78*, 413–432.
- Ackerman, P. L., & Heggestad, E. D. (1997). Intelligence, personality, and interests: Evidence for overlapping traits. *Psychological Bulletin, 121*(2), 219–245. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.121.2.219>
- Ahern, E. (1949). *Handbook of personnel forms and records*. American Management Association.
- Ahola, K., Kivimäki, M., Honkonen, T., et al. (2008). Occupational burnout and medically certified sickness absence: A population-based study of Finnish employees. *Journal of Psychosomatic Research, 64*(2), 185–193.
- Alderfer, C. (1972). *Existence, relatedness and growth: Human needs in organizational settings*. Free Press.
- Allen, S. R. (2008). Predicting performance in sport using a portable cognitive assessment device. *Dissertation Abstracts International. Section A. Humanities and Social Sciences, 68*(9-A), 3724.
- Amabile, T. M., Hill, K. G., Hennessey, B. A., & Tighe, E. M. (1994). The Work Preference Inventory: Assessing intrinsic and extrinsic motivational orientations. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 66*, 950–967.
- American Psychological Association. (1991). *Questionnaires used in the prediction of trustworthiness in pre-employment selection decisions: An APA Task Force report*. Author.
- Amodio, D. M., Devine, P. G., & Harmon-Jones, E. (2006). Stereotyping and evaluation in implicit race bias: Evidence for independent constructs and unique effects on behavior. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 91*(4), 652–661.
- Anderson, C., Spataro, S. E., & Flynn, F. J. (2008). Personality and organizational culture as determinants of influence. *Journal of Applied Psychology, 93*(3), 702–710.
- Anderson, H. G. (1919). *The medical and surgical aspects of aviation*. Oxford Medical.
- Armstrong, P. I., Allison, W., & Rounds, J. (2008). Development and initial validation of brief public

- domain RIASEC marker scales. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 73(2), 287–299. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvb.2008.06.003>
- Armstrong, P. I., & Rounds, J. (2010). Integrating individual difference in career assessment: The Atlas model of individual differences and the Strong Ring. *The Career Development Quarterly*, 59(2), 143–153. <https://doi.org/10.1002/j.2161-0045.2010.tb00058.x>
- Armstrong, P. I., Smith, T. J., Donnay, D. A. C., & Rounds, J. (2004). The Strong ring: A basic interest model of occupational structure. *Journal of Counseling Psychology*, 51(3), 299–313. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-0167.51.3.299>
- Arnau, R. C., Green, B. A., Rosen, D. H., et al. (2003). Are Jungian preferences really categorical? *Personality & Individual Differences*, 34, 233–251.
- Arthur, W., Jr., Woehr, D. J., & Graziano, W. G. (2001). Personality testing in employment settings: Problems and issues in the application of typical selection practice. *Personnel Review*, 30, 657–676.
- Arvey, R. D. (1979). *Fairness in selecting employees*. Addison-Wesley.
- Arvey, R. D., Bouchard, T. J., Segal, N. L., & Abraham, L. M. (1989). Job satisfaction: Environmental and genetic components. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 74, 187–192.
- Association of Test Publishers. (2010). *Model guidelines for preemployment integrity testing* (3rd ed.). Association of Test Publishers.
- Atkin, C. K. (1978). Observation of parent–child interaction in supermarket decision making. *Journal of Marketing*, 42, 41–45.
- Aycan, Z., Kanungo, R. N., Mendonca, M., et al. (2000). Impact of culture on human resource management practices: A 10-country comparison. *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 49, 192–221.
- Baltes, B. B., Briggs, T. E., Huff, J. W., et al. (1999). Flexible and compressed workweek schedules: A meta-analysis of their effects on work-related criteria. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 84, 496–513.
- Banaji, M. R. (2001). Implicit attitudes can be measured. In H. L. Roediger III, J. S. Nairne, I. Neath, & A. M. Surprenant (Eds.), *The nature of remembering: Essays in honor of Robert G. Crowder. Science conference series* (pp. 117–150). American Psychological Association.
- Barnes-Holmes, D., Murtagh, L., Barnes-Holmes, Y., & Stewart, I. (2010). Using the implicit association test and the implicit relational assessment procedure to measure attitudes toward meat and vegetables in vegetarians and meat-eaters. *Psychological Record*, 60(2), Article 6.
- Barnett, R. C., & Gareis, K. C. (2000). Reduced hours, job-role quality, and life satisfaction among married women physicians with children. *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, 24, 358–364.
- Barrick, M. R., Mount, M. K., & Judge, T. A. (2001). Personality and performance at the beginning of the new millennium: What do we know and where do we go next? *International Journal of Selection and Assessment*, 9, 9–30.
- Barrick, M. R., Stewart, G. L., & Piotrowski, M. (2002). Personality and job performance: Test of the mediating effects of motivation among sales representatives. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 87, 43–51.
- Baxter, J. C., Brock, B., Hill, P. C., & Rozelle, R. M. (1981). Letters of recommendation: A question of value. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 66, 296–301.
- Beard, J. G., & Ragheb, M. G. (1980). Measuring leisure satisfaction. *Journal of Leisure Research*, 12, 20–33.
- Begault, D. R. (1993). Head-up auditory displays for traffic collision avoidance advisories: A preliminary investigation. *Human Factors*, 35, 707–717.
- Bell, N. L., Matthews, T. D., Lassiter, K. S., & Leverett, J. P. (2002). Validity of the Wonderlic Personnel Test as a measure of fluid or crystallized intelligence: Implications for career assessment. *North American Journal of Psychology*, 4, 113–120.
- Bellingrath, S., Weigl, T., & Kudielka, B. M. (2008). Cortisol dysregulation in school teachers in relation to burnout, vital exhaustion, and effort-reward-imbalance. *Biological Psychology*, 78(1), 104–113.
- Bipp, T. (2010). What do people want from their jobs? The Big Five, core self-evaluations, and work motivation. *International Journal of Selection and Assessment*, 18, 28–39.
- Birkeland, S. A., Manson, T. M., Kisamore, J. L., Brannick, M. T., & Smith, M. A. (2006). A meta-analytic investigation of job applicant faking on personality measures. *International Journal of Selection and Assessment*, 14(4), 317–335.
- Birney, R. C., Burdick, H., & Teevan, R. C. (1969). *Fear of failure*. Van Nostrand Reinhold.
- Bizot, E. B., & Goldman, S. H. (1993). Prediction of satisfactoriness and satisfaction: An 8-year follow up. Special issue: The theory of work adjustment. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 43, 19–29.
- Blustein, D. L., & Ellis, M. V. (2000). The cultural context of career assessment. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 8, 379–390.
- Bordieri, J. (2010). Validity of the O\*NET ability profiler for use in comprehensive vocational evaluations. *Vocational Evaluation and Career Assessment Professionals Journal*, 6(1), 37–48.
- Bougard, C., Moussay, S., & Davenne, D. (2008). An assessment of the relevance of laboratory and motorcycling tests for investigating time of day and sleep deprivation influences on motorcycling performance. *Accident Analysis & Prevention*, 40(2), 635–643.
- Brandy, D. A. (1995). The O'Connor Tweezer Dexterity Test as a screening tool for hiring surgical hair restoration assistants. *American Journal of Cosmetic Surgery*, 12(4), 313–316.
- Brannen, M. Y., & Salk, J. E. (2000). Partnering across borders: Negotiating organizational culture in a German-Japanese joint venture. *Human Relations*, 53, 451–487.
- Bray, D. W. (1964). The management progress study. *American Psychologist*, 19, 419–429.
- Brewer, E. W., & Clippard, L. F. (2002). Burnout and job satisfaction among student support services personnel. *Human Resource Development Quarterly*, 13, 169–186.
- Brewer, S. (1987, January 11). A perfect package, yes, but how 'bout the name? *Journal-News* (Rockland County, NY), pp. H-1, H-18.
- Brotherhood, J. R. (2008). Heat stress and strain in exercise and sport. *Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport*, 11(1), 6–19.
- Brown, S. P., & Peterson, R. A. (1993). Antecedents and consequences of salesperson job satisfaction: Meta-analysis and assessment of causal effects. *Journal of Marketing Research*, 30, 63–77.
- Burke, R. J. (1970). Occupational and life strains, satisfactions, and mental health. *Journal of Business Administration*, 1, 35–41.

- Camara, W. J., & Schneider, D. L. (1994). Integrity tests: Facts and unresolved issues. *American Psychologist*, 49, 112–119.
- Cannon-Bowers, J. A., Salas, E., Blickensderfer, E., & Bowers, C. A. (1998). The impact of cross-training and workload on team functioning: A replication and extension of initial findings. *Human Factors*, 40, 92–101.
- Capraro, R. M., & Capraro, M. M. (2002). Myers-Briggs Type Indicator score reliability across studies: A meta-analytic reliability generalization study. *Educational & Psychological Measurement*, 62, 590–602.
- Care, E. (1996). The structure of interests related to college course destinations. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 4, 77–89.
- Caught, K., Shadur, M. A., & Rodwell, J. J. (2000). The measurement artifact in the Organizational Commitment Questionnaire. *Psychological Reports*, 87, 777–788.
- Champagne, J. E. (1969). Job recruitment of the unskilled. *Personnel Journal*, 48, 259–268.
- Chartrand, J. M., Borgen, F. H., Betz, N. E., & Donnay, D. (2002). Using the Strong Interest Inventory and the Skills Confidence Inventory to explain career goals. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 10, 169–189.
- Chira-Chavala, T., & Yoo, S. M. (1994). Potential safety benefits on intelligence cruise control systems. *Accident Analysis & Prevention*, 26, 135–146.
- Cho, H., & LaRose, R. (1999). Privacy issues in Internet surveys. *Social Science Computer Review*, 17, 421–434.
- Citrin, L. B., & Greenwald, A. G. (1998, April). *Measuring implicit cognition: Psychologists' and entomologists' attitudes toward insects*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Midwestern Psychological Association, Chicago.
- Cohen, B. M., Moses, J. L., & Byham, W. C. (1977). *The validity of assessment centers: A literature review* (rev. ed., monograph no. 2). Development Dimensions.
- Cohen, R. J. (1985). Computer-enhanced qualitative research. *Journal of Advertising Research*, 25(3), 48–52.
- Cohen, R. J. (1987). Overview of emerging evaluative and diagnostic methods technologies. In *Proceedings of the fourth annual Advertising Research Foundation workshop: Broadening the horizons of copy research*. Advertising Research Foundation.
- Cohen, R. J. (1994). *Psychology & adjustment: Values, culture, and change*. Allyn & Bacon.
- Cohen, R. J. (1999). What qualitative research can be. *Psychology & Marketing*, 16, 351–368.
- Cohen, R. J. (2001). *Discussion of Organizational Culture* (DOC).
- Cohen, S., Nermelstein, R., Karmack, T., & Hoberman, H. (1985). Measuring the functional components of social support. In I. G. Sarason & B. Sarason (Eds.), *Social support: Theory, research, and practice* (pp. 73–94). Martinus Nijhoff.
- Collins, M. (1998, Spring). Great expectations: What students have to say about the process and practice of launching a career. *Journal of Career Planning and Placement*, 58(3), 41–47.
- Comer, D. R. (1993). Workplace drug testing reconsidered. *Journal of Managerial Issues*, 5, 517–531.
- Cooke, N. J., Salas, E., Cannon-Bowers, J. A., & Stout, R. J. (2000). Measuring team knowledge. *Human Factors*, 42, 151–173.
- Costa, P. T., Jr., & McCrae, R. R. (1992). Reply to Eysenck. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 13, 861–865.
- D'Amato, A., & Zijlstra, F. R. H. (2008). Psychological climate and individual factors as antecedents of work outcomes. *European Journal of Work and Organizational Psychology*, 7(1), 33–54.
- Daniels, K. (2000). Measures of five aspects of affective well-being at work. *Human Relations*, 53, 275–294.
- Decker, J. T., Bailey, T. L., & Westergaard, N. (2002). Burnout among childcare workers. *Residential Treatment for Children & Youth*, 19(4), 61–77.
- DePaulo, B. M. (1994). Spotting lies: Can humans learn to do better? *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 3, 83–86.
- Donohue, B., Silver, N. C., Dickens, Y., et al. (2007). Development and initial psychometric evaluation of the Sport Interference Checklist. *Behavior Modification*, 31(6), 937–957.
- Early, P. C., Gibson, C. B., & Chen, C. C. (1999). “How did I do?” versus “How did we do?”: Cultural contrasts of performance feedback use and self-efficacy. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 30, 594–619.
- Evers, W., Tomic, W., & Brouwers, A. (2002). Aggressive behavior and burnout among staff of homes for the elderly. *International Journal of Mental Health Nursing*, 11, 2–9.
- Fahrenkopf, A. M., Sectish, T. C., Barger, L. K., et al. (2008). Rates of medication errors among depressed and burnt out residents: Prospective cohort study. *British Medical Journal*, 336, 488.
- Flanagan, J. C., & Burns, R. K. (1955). The employee business record: A new appraisal and development tool. *Harvard Business Review*, 33(5), 99–102.
- Floyd, F. J., Haynes, S. N., Doll, E. R., et al. (1992). Assessing retirement satisfaction and perceptions of retirement experiences. *Psychology and Aging*, 7, 609–621.
- Fontanna, D. (2000). *Personality in the workplace*. Macmillan.
- Fox, B. (2008). A new direction in athletic imagery interventions: The relationship between imagery direction, anxiety, and motor performance. *Dissertation Abstracts International: Section A. Humanities and Social Sciences*, 68(7-A), 2873.
- Frieze, M., Bluemke, M., & Wänke, M. (2007). Predicting voting behavior with implicit attitude measures: The 2002 German parliamentary election. *Experimental Psychology*, 54(4), 247–255.
- Furse, D. H., & Stewart, D. W. (1984). Manipulating dissonance to improve mail survey response. *Psychology & Marketing*, 1, 71–84.
- Gardner, F. L. (2001). Applied sport psychology in professional sports: The team psychologist. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 32, 34–39.
- Gaugler, B. B., Rosenthal, D. B., Thornton, G. C., III, & Bentson, C. (1987). Meta-analysis of assessment center validity. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 72, 493–511.
- Gawronski, B., & Bodenhausen, G. V. (2007). What do we know about implicit attitude measures and what do we have to learn? In B. Wittenbrink & N. Schwarz (Eds.), *Implicit measures of attitudes* (pp. 265–286). Guilford Press.
- Gee, C. J., Marshall, J. C., & King, J. F. (2010). Should coaches use personality assessments in the talent identification process? A 15 year predictive study on professional hockey players. *International Journal of Coaching Science*, 4, 25–34.

- Ghiselli, E. E. (1973). The variety of aptitude tests in personnel selection. *Personnel Psychology*, 26, 461–477.
- Girelli, S. A., & Stake, J. E. (1993). Bipolarity in Jungian type theory and the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 60, 290–301.
- Glueck, W. F. (1978). *Personnel: A diagnostic approach*. Business Publications.
- Gordon, R. A. (2008). Attributional style and athlete performance: Strategic optimism and defensive pessimism. *Psychology of Sport and Exercise*, 9(3), 336–350.
- Gottfredson, L. S. (2005). Using Gottfredson's theory of circumscription and compromise in career guidance and counseling. In S. D. Brown & R. W. Lent (Eds.), *Career development and counseling: Putting theory and research to work* (pp. 71–100). Wiley.
- Greenfield, D. N. (1999). Psychological characteristics of compulsive Internet use: A preliminary analysis. *Cyber-Psychology & Behavior*, 2, 403–412.
- Greenwald, A. G., & Farnham S. D. (2000). Using the Implicit Association Test to measure self-esteem and self-concept. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 79, 1022–1038.
- Greenwald, A. G., McGhee, D. E., & Schwartz, J. L. K. (1998). Measuring individual differences in implicit cognition: The implicit association test. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 74, 1464–1480.
- Greenwald, A. G., & Nosek, B. A. (2001). Health of the Implicit Association Test at age 3. *Zeitschrift für Experimentelle Psychologie*, 48(2), 85–93.
- Griffin, M. L., Hogan, N. L., Lambert, E. G., Tucker-Gail, K. A., & Baker, D. N. (2010). Job involvement, job stress, job satisfaction, and organizational commitment and the burnout of correctional staff. *Criminal Justice and Behavior*, 37, 239–255.
- Handler, L. (2001). Assessment of men: Personality assessment goes to war by the Office of Strategic Services Assessment Staff. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 76(3), 558–578.
- Happell, B., Pinikahana, J., & Martin, T. (2003). Stress and burnout in forensic psychiatric nursing. *Stress & Health*, 19, 63–68.
- Harvey, R. J., & Murry, W. D. (1994). Scoring the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator: Empirical comparison of preference score versus latent-trait methods. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 62, 116–129.
- Helmreich, R. L. (1983). Applying psychology in outer space: Unfilled promises revisited. *American Psychologist*, 38(4), 445–450.
- Helmreich, R. L., Wilhelm, J. A., Tamer, T. A., et al. (1979, January). A critical review of the life sciences project management at Ames Research Center for the Spacelab Mission Development Test III (NASA Technical Paper 1364).
- Henry, J. D. (1984). Syndicated public opinion polls: Some thoughts for consideration. *Journal of Advertising Research*, 24, 1–5–1–8.
- Heppner, M. J., Multon, K. D., & Johnston, J. A. (1994). Assessing psychological resources during career change: Development of the Career Transitions Inventory. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 44, 55–74.
- Herzberg, F., Mausner, B., Peterson, R. O., & Capwell, D. F. (1957). Job attitudes: Review of research and opinion. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 63, 596–601.
- Hofstede, G. (1998). Attitudes, values, and organizational culture: Disentangling the concepts. *Organization Studies*, 19, 477–493.
- Hogan, J., Barrett, P., & Hogan, R. (2007). Personality measurement, faking, and employment selection. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 92, 1270–1285.
- Hogan, R., & Roberts, B. W. (2001). Introduction: Personality and industrial and organizational psychology. In B. W. Roberts & R. Hogan (Eds.), *Personality psychology in the workplace* (pp. 3–16). American Psychological Association.
- Holland, J. L. (1959). A theory of vocational choice. *Journal of Counseling Psychology*, 6(1), 35–45. <https://doi.org/10.1037/h0040767>
- Holland, J. L. (1963). Explorations of a theory of vocational choice and achievement: II. A four-year prediction study. *Psychological Reports*, 12(2), 547–594. <https://doi.org/10.2466/pr0.1963.12.2.547>
- Holland, J. L. (1997). *Making vocational choices: A theory of vocational personalities and work environments* (3rd ed.). Psychological Assessment Resources.
- Holland, J. L. (1999). Why interest inventories are also personality inventories. In M. L. Savickas & A. R. Spokane (Eds.), *Vocational interests: Meaning, measurement, and counseling use* (87–101). Davies-Black.
- Hollenbeck, J. R., & Whitener, E. M. (1988). Reclaiming personality traits for personal selection: Self-esteem as an illustrative case. *Journal of Management*, 14, 81–91.
- Honts, C. R. (1994). Psychophysiological detection of deception. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 3, 77–82.
- Hopwood v. State of Texas*, 78 F.3d 932, 948 (5th Cir. 1996).
- Horner, M. S. (1973). A psychological barrier to achievement in women: The motive to avoid success. In D. C. McClelland & R. S. Steele (Eds.), *Human motivation* (pp. 222–230). General Learning.
- Hough, L. M. (1998). The millennium for personality psychology: New horizons or good ole daze. *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 47, 233–261.
- House, R. J., Shane, S. A., & Herold, D. M. (1996). Rumors of the death of dispositional research are vastly exaggerated. *Academy of Management Review*, 20, 203–224.
- Houston, T. K., Cooper, L. A., Vu, H., et al. (2001). Screening the public for depression through the Internet. *Psychiatric Services*, 52, 362–367.
- Hsu, S.-H., & Peng, Y. (1993). Control/display relationship of the four-burner stove: A re-examination. *Human Factors*, 35, 745–749.
- Hunt, K. N. (2005). *Encyclopedia of associations*. Gale Group.
- Hunter, J. E., & Hunter, R. (1984). Validity and utility of alternate predictors of job performance. *Psychological Bulletin*, 96, 72–98.
- Iaffaldano, M. T., & Muchinsky, P. M. (1985). Job satisfaction and job performance: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, 97, 251–273.
- Ilhan, M. N., Durukan, E., Taner, E., et al. (2008). Burnout and its correlates among nursing staff: Questionnaire survey. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 61(1), 100–106.
- Johansson, H. J., & Forsman, M. (2001). Identification and analysis of unsatisfactory psychosocial work situations: A participatory approach employing video-computer interaction. *Applied Ergonomics*, 32, 23–29.
- Johnson, L. C., Beaton, R., Murphy, S., & Pike, K. (2000). Sampling bias and other methodological

- threats to the validity of health survey research. *International Journal of Stress Management*, 7, 247–267.
- Jones, J. W., Arnold, D., & Harris, W. G. (1990). Introduction to the Model Guidelines for Preemployment Integrity Testing. *Journal of Business and Psychology*, 4, 525–532.
- Jones, J. W., Brasher, E. E., & Huff, J. W. (2002). Innovations in integrity-based personnel selection: Building a technology-friendly assessment. *International Journal of Selection and Assessment*, 10, 87–97.
- Judge, T. A., Heller, D., & Mount, M. K. (2002). Five-factor model of personality and job satisfaction: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 87, 530–541.
- Judge, T. A., Higgins, C. A., Thoresen, C. J., & Barrick, M. R. (1999). The big five personality traits, general mental ability, and career success across the life span. *Personnel Psychology*, 52, 621–652.
- Judge, T. A., & Hurst, C. (2008). How the rich (and happy) get richer (and happier): Relationship of core self-evaluations to trajectories in attaining work success. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 93(4), 849–863.
- Jung, C. G. (1923). *Psychological types*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Kacmar, K. M., Collins, B. J., Harris, K. J., & Judge, T. A. (2009). Core self-evaluations and job performance: The role of the perceived work environment. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 94(6), 1572–1580.
- Kasser, T., & Linn, S. (2016). Growing up under corporate capitalism: The problem of marketing to children, with suggestions for policy solutions. *Social Issues and Policy Review*, 10(1), 122–150.
- Kaye, B. K., & Johnson, T. J. (1999). Taming the cyber frontier: Techniques for improving online surveys. *Social Science Computer Review*, 17, 323–337.
- Kelley, C., & Meyers, J. (1992). *Cross-Cultural Adaptability Inventory*. NCS Assessments.
- Kennedy, R. S., Bittner, A. C., Harbeson, M., & Jones, M. B. (1982). Television computer games: A “new look” in performance testing. *Aviation, Space and Environmental Medicine*, 53, 49–53.
- Kinslinger, H. J. (1966). Application of projective techniques in personnel psychology since 1940. *Psychological Bulletin*, 66, 134–149.
- Krasner, M. S., Epstein, R. M., Beckman, H., et al. (2009). Association of an educational program in mindful communication with burnout, empathy, and attitudes among primary care physicians. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 302(12), 1284–1293.
- Kroustalis, C., Lewis, P., & Rivkin, D. (2010). *Linking client assessment profiles to O\*NET occupational profiles within the O\*NET ability profiler* (tech. rep.). National Center for O\*NET Development. [https://www.onetcenter.org/dl\\_files/AP\\_Linking.pdf](https://www.onetcenter.org/dl_files/AP_Linking.pdf)
- Laker, D. R. (2002). The career wheel: An exercise for exploring and validating one’s career choices. *Journal of Employment Counseling*, 39, 61–72.
- Lam, C. S., Chan, F., Hilburger, J., Heimburger, M., Hill, V., & Kaplan, S. (1993). Canonical relationships between vocational interests and aptitudes. *Vocational Evaluation and Work Adjustment Bulletin*, 26, 155–160.
- Larkin, J. E., Pines, H. A., & Bechtel, K. M. (2002). Facilitating students’ career development in psychology courses: A portfolio project. *Teaching of Psychology*, 29, 207–210.
- Larson, L. M., & Borgen, F. H. (2002). Convergence of vocational interests and personality: Examples in an adolescent gifted sample. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 60, 91–112.
- Lavrakas, P. J. (1998). Methods for sampling and interviewing in telephone surveys. In L. Bickman & D. J. Rog (Eds.), *Handbook of applied social research methods* (pp. 429–472). Sage.
- Lazarus, A. A. (1973). Multimodal behavior therapy: Treating the BASIC ID. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, 156, 404–411.
- Lazarus, A. A. (1989). *The practice of multimodal therapy*. Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Leong, F. T., & Hartung, P. J. (2000). Cross-cultural career assessment: Review and prospects for the new millennium. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 8, 391–401.
- Levesque, L. L., Wilson, J. M., & Wholey, D. R. (2001). Cognitive divergence and shared mental models in software development project teams. *Journal of Organizational Behavior*, 22, 135–144.
- Li, H., Kuo, C., & Russel, M. G. (1999). The impact of perceived channel utilities, shopping orientations, and demographics on the consumer’s online buying behavior. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 5(2).
- Likert, R. (1932). A technique for the measurement of attitudes. *Archives of Psychology*, Number 140.
- Locke, E. A. (1976). The nature and causes of job satisfaction. In M. D. Dunnette (Ed.), *Handbook of industrial and organizational psychology*. Rand McNally.
- Löckenhoff, C. E., Terracciano, A., & Costa, P. T., Jr. (2009). Five-factor model personality traits and the retirement transition: Longitudinal and cross-sectional associations. *Psychology and Aging*, 24(3), 722–728.
- Lorr, M. (1991). An empirical evaluation of the MBTI typology. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 12, 1141–1145.
- Low, K. S. D., Yoon, M., Roberts, B. W., & Rounds, J. (2005). The stability of vocational interests from early adolescence to middle adulthood: A quantitative review of longitudinal studies. *Psychological Bulletin*, 131(5), 713–737. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.131.5.713>
- Ludwikowski, W. M. A., Armstrong, P. I., Redmond, B. V., & Ridha, B. B. (2019). The role of ability in the selection of majors. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 27(3), 422–439. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1069072718758067>
- Martin, D. C., & Bartol, K. M. (1986). Holland’s Vocational Preference Inventory and the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator as predictors of vocational choice among Master’s of Business Administration. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 29, 51–65.
- Maslach, C., Jackson, S. E., & Leiter, M. P. (1996). *The Maslach Burnout Inventory* (3rd ed.). Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Maslach, C., Jackson, S. E., & Leiter, M. P. (1997). The Maslach Burnout Inventory. In C. P. Zalaquett & R. J. Wood (Eds.), *Evaluating stress: A book of resources* (3rd ed., pp. 191–218). Scarecrow.
- Maslow, A. H. (1943). A theory of motivation. *Psychological Review*, 50, 370–396.
- Maslow, A. H. (1970). *Motivation and personality* (2nd ed.). Harper & Row.

- Massey, D. S. (2000). When surveys fail: An alternative for data collection. In A. A. Stone et al. (Eds.), *The science of self-report: Implications for research and practice* (pp. 145–160). Erlbaum.
- Mathieu, J. E., & Zajac, D. M. (1990). A review and meta-analysis of the antecedents, correlates, and consequences of organizational commitment. *Psychological Bulletin*, 108, 171–194.
- Maurer, T. J., Lippstreu, M., & Judge, T. A. (2008). Structural model of employee involvement in skill development activity: The role of individual differences. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 72(3), 336–350.
- Mayfield, E. C. (1972). Value of peer nominations in predicting life insurance sales performance. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 56(4), 319–323.
- McArthur, C. (1992). Rumbblings of a distant drum. *Journal of Counseling and Development*, 70, 517–519.
- McCaulley, M. H. (2002). Autobiography: Mary H. McCaulley. *Journal of Psychological Type*, 61, 51–59.
- McClelland, D. C. (1961). *The achieving society*. Van Nostrand.
- McEvoy, G. M., & Beatty, R. W. (1989). Assessment centers and subordinate appraisals of managers: A seven-year examination of predictive validity. *Personnel Psychology*, 42, 37–52.
- Meyers, J. (1994, January/February). Assessing cross-cultural adaptability with the CCAI. *San Diego Psychological Association Newsletter*, 3(1 & 2).
- Midanik, L. T., Greenfield, T. K., & Rogers, J. D. (2001). Reports of alcohol-related harm: Telephone versus face-to-face interviews. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol*, 62, 74–78.
- Morreau, L. E., & Bruininks, R. H. (1991). *Checklist of Adaptive Living Skills*. Riverside.
- Motowidlo, S. J. (1996). Orientation toward the job and organization. In K. R. Murphy (Ed.), *Individual differences and behavior in organizations* (pp. 20–175). Jossey-Bass.
- Mueller, J. H., Jacobsen, D. M., & Schwarzer, R. (2000). What are computers good for? A case study in online research. In M. H. Birnbaum (Ed.), *Psychological experiments on the Internet* (pp. 195–216). Academic Press.
- Mueller-Hanson, R., Heggstad, E. D., & Thornton, G. C., III. (2003). Faking and selection: Considering the use of personality from select-in and select-out perspectives. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 88, 348–355.
- Murphy, K. A., Blustein, D. L., Bohlig, A., & Platt, M. (2006, August). *College to career transition: An exploration of emerging adulthood*. Paper presented at the 114th Annual Convention of the American Psychological Association, New Orleans.
- Murray, H. A., et al. (1938). *Explorations in personality*. Harvard University.
- Myers, I. B., & Briggs, K. C. (1943/1962). *The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Narumoto, J., Nakamura, K., Kitabayashi, Y., et al. (2008). Relationships among burnout, coping style, and personality: Study of Japanese professional caregivers for elderly. *Psychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences*, 62(2), 174–176.
- Nauta, M. M. (2010). The development, evolution, and status of Holland's theory of vocational personalities: Reflections and future directions for counseling psychology. *Journal of Counseling Psychology*, 57(1), 11–22. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0018213>
- Neugarten, B., Havighurst, R. J., & Tobin, S. (1961). The measurement of life satisfaction. *Journal of Gerontology*, 16, 134–143.
- Nevid, J. S. (2010). Implicit measures of consumer response—The search for the Holy Grail of marketing research: Introduction to the special issue. *Psychology & Marketing*, 27(10), 913–920.
- Nevid, J. S., & McClelland, N. (2010). Measurement of implicit and explicit attitudes toward Barack Obama. *Psychology & Marketing*, 27(10), 989–1000.
- Nguyen, N. T., Biderman, M. D., & McNary, L. D. (2010). A validation study of the cross-cultural adaptability inventory. *International Journal of Training and Development*, 14(2), 112–129.
- Nock, M. K., & Banaji, M. R. (2007). Prediction of suicide ideation and attempts among adolescents using a brief performance-based test. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 75(5), 707–715.
- Nosek, B. A., Greenwald, A. G., & Banaji, M. R. (2007). The Implicit Association Test at age 7: Methodological and conceptual review. In J. A. Bargh (Ed.), *Social psychology and the unconscious: The automaticity of higher mental processes*. *Frontiers of social psychology* (pp. 265–292). Psychology Press.
- Nye, C. D., Su, R., Rounds, J., & Drasgow, F. (2017). Interest congruence and performance: Revisiting recent meta-analytic findings. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 98, 138–151. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvb.2016.11.002>
- Nystedt, L., Sjoeborg, A., & Haeggglund, G. (1999). Discriminant validation of measures of organizational commitment, job involvement, and job satisfaction among Swedish army officers. *Scandinavian Journal of Psychology*, 40, 49–55.
- Office of Strategic Services Assessment Staff. (1948). *Assessment of men: Selection of personnel for the Office of Strategic Services*. Rinehart.
- Ones, D. S., Dilchert, S., Viswesvaran, C., & Judge, T. A. (2007). In support of personality assessment in organizational settings. *Personnel Psychology*, 60(4), 995–1027.
- Ones, D. S., & Viswesvaran, C. (2001). Integrity tests and other criterion-focused occupational personality scales (COPS) used in personnel selection. *International Journal of Selection and Assessment*, 9, 31–39.
- Ones, D. S., Viswesvaran, C., & Reiss, A. D. (1996). Role of social desirability in personality testing for personnel selection: The red herring. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 81, 660–670.
- Organ, D. W., & Near, J. P. (1985). Cognition versus affect in measures of job satisfaction. *International Journal of Psychology*, 20, 241–253.
- Osgood, C. E., Suci, G. J., & Tannenbaum, P. H. (1957). *The measurement of meaning*. University of Illinois Press.
- Pace, V. L., & Borman, W. C. (2006). The use of warnings to discourage faking on noncognitive inventories. In R. L. Griffith & M. H. Peterson (Eds.), *A closer examination of applicant faking behavior* (pp. 281–302). Information Age.
- Parkes, L. P., Bochner, S., & Schneider, S. K. (2001). Person-organisation fit across cultures: An empirical investigation of individualism and collectivism. *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 50, 81–108.
- Parnes, H. S., & Less, L. J. (1985). Introduction and overview. In H. S. Parnes, J. E. Crowley, R. J. Haurin,

- et al. (Eds.), *Retirement among American men*. Lexington Books.
- Paullay, I. M., Alliger, G. M., & Stone-Romero, E. F. (1994). Construct validation of two instruments designed to measure job involvement and work centrality. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 79, 224–228.
- Payne, B. K., McClernon, F. J., & Dobbins, I. G. (2007). Automatic affective responses to smoking cues. *Experimental and Clinical Psychopharmacology*, 15(4), 400–409.
- Prediger, D. J. (1982). Dimensions underlying Holland's hexagon: Missing link between interests and occupations? *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 21(3), 259–287. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-8791\(82\)90036-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0001-8791(82)90036-7)
- Petty, M. M., McGhee, G. W., & Cavender, J. W. (1984). A meta-analysis of the relationships between individual job satisfaction and individual performance. *Academy of Management Review*, 9, 712–721.
- Phelps, E. A., O'Connor, K. J., Cunningham, W. A., et al. (2000). Performance on indirect measures of race evaluation predicts amygdala activation. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, 12, 729–738.
- Pittenger, D. J. (1993). The utility of the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator. *Review of Educational Research*, 63, 467–488.
- Ponterotto, J. G., Rivera, L., & Sueyoshi, L. A. (2000). The Career-in-Culture interview: A semi-structured protocol for the cross-cultural intake interview. *Career Development Quarterly*, 49, 85–96.
- Porter, L. W., Steers, R. W., Mowday, R. T., & Boulian, P. V. (1974). Organizational commitment, job satisfaction, and turnover among psychiatric technicians. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 59, 603–609.
- Ramo, D. E., Hall, S. M., & Prochaska, J. J. (2011). Reliability and validity of self-reported smoking in an anonymous online survey with young adults. *Health Psychology*, 30(6), 693–701.
- Randall, D. M. (1987). Commitment and the organization: The organization man revisited. *Academy of Management Review*, 12, 460–471.
- Ranta, R. S., & Sud, A. (2008). Management of stress and burnout of police personnel. *Journal of the Indian Academy of Applied Psychology*, 34(1), 29–39.
- Retzlaff, P. D., & Gibertini, M. (1988). Objective psychological testing of U.S. Air Force officers in pilot training. *Aviation, Space, and Environmental Medicine*, 59, 661–663.
- Robbins, S. B., & Patton, M. J. (1985). Self-psychology and career development: Construction of the Superiority and Goal Instability Scales. *Journal of Counseling Psychology*, 32, 221–231.
- Rolfhus, E. L., & Ackerman, P. L. (1996). Self-report knowledge: At the crossroads of ability, interest, and personality. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 88(1), 174–188.
- Rosse, J. G., Stecher, M. D., Miller, J. L., & Levin, R. A. (1998). The impact of response distortion on preemployment personality testing and hiring decisions. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 83, 634–644.
- Rotstein, S., Hudaib, A.-R., Facey, A., & Kulkarni, J. (2019). Psychiatrist burnout: A metaanalysis of Maslach burnout inventory means. *Australasian Psychiatry*, 27(3), 249–254. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1039856219833800>
- Rottinghaus, P. J., Betz, N. E., & Borgen, F. H. (2003). Validity of parallel measures of vocational interests and confidence. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 11, 355–378.
- Rottinghaus, P. J., Coon, K. L., Gaffey, A. R., & Zytowski, D. G. (2007). Thirty-year stability and predictive validity of vocational interests. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 15(1), 5–22. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1069072706294517>
- Rotundo, M., & Sackett, P. R. (1999). Effect of rater race on conclusions regarding differential prediction in cognitive ability tests. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 84, 815–822.
- Rüsch, N., Todd, A. R., & Bodenhausen, G. V., et al. (2009). Implicit versus explicit attitudes toward psychiatric medication: Implications for insight and treatment adherence. *Schizophrenia Research*, 112, 119–122.
- Ryan, A. M., Sacco, J. M., McFarland, L. A., & Kriska, S. D. (2000). Applicant self-selection: Correlates of withdrawal from a multiple hurdle process. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 85, 163–169.
- Sackett, P. R. (1994). Integrity testing for personnel selection. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 3, 73–76.
- Sackett, P. R., & Harris, M. M. (1984). Honesty testing for personnel selection: A review and critique. *Personnel Psychology*, 37, 221–245.
- Sackett, P. R., Burris, L. R., & Callahan, C. (1989). Integrity testing for personnel selection: An update. *Personnel Psychology*, 42, 491–529.
- Sackett, P. R., Schmitt, N., Ellingson, J. E., & Kabin, M. B. (2001). High-stakes testing in employment, credentialing, and higher education: Prospects in a post-affirmative action world. *American Psychologist*, 56, 302–318.
- Salas, E., Cannon-Bowers, J. A., Church-Payne, S., & Smith-Jentsch, K. A. (1998). Teams and teamwork in the military. In C. Cronin (Ed.), *Military psychology: An introduction* (pp. 71–87). Simon & Schuster.
- Salgado, J. F., & Moscoso, S. (2019). Meta-analysis of the validity of general mental ability for five performance criteria: Hunter and Hunter (1984) revisited. *Frontiers in Psychology*, 10(2227). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2019.02227>
- Sandelands, L. E., & Larson, J. R. (1985). When measurement causes task attitudes: A note from the laboratory. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 70, 116–121.
- Sandoval, J., Frisby, C. L., Geisinger, K. F., Scheuneman, J. D., & Grenier, J. R. (Eds.). (1998). *Test interpretation and diversity: Achieving equity in assessment*. American Psychological Association.
- Santy, P. A. (1994). *Choosing the right stuff: The psychological selection of astronauts and cosmonauts*. Praeger.
- Savickas, M. L., & Spokane, A. R. (Eds.). (1999). *Vocational interests: Meaning, measurement, and counseling use*. Davies-Black.
- Saxe, L. (1994). Detection of deception: Polygraph and integrity tests. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 3, 69–73.
- Schaufeli, W. B., Bakker, A. B., & Van Rhenen, W. (2009). How changes in job demands and resources predict burnout, work engagement, and sickness absenteeism. *Journal of Organizational Behavior*, 30, 893–917.

- Schaufeli, W. B., Taris, T. W., & van Rhenen, W. (2008). Workaholism, burnout, and work engagement: Three of a kind or three different kinds of employee well-being? *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 57(2), 173–203.
- Schloss, I. (1981). Chicken and pickles. *Journal of Advertising Research*, 21, 47–49.
- Schmidt, F. L. (2014). A general theoretical integrative model of individual differences in interests, abilities, personality traits, and academic and occupational achievement: A commentary on four recent articles. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 9(2), 211–218.
- Schmidt, F. L., & Hunter, J. E. (1998). The validity and utility of selection methods in personnel psychology: Practical and theoretical implications of 85 years of research findings. *Psychological Bulletin*, 124, 262–274.
- Schmitt, N. (1976). Social and situational determinants of interview decisions: Implications for the employment interview. *Personnel Psychology*, 29, 79–101.
- Schmitt, N., Gooding, R., Noe, R., & Kirsch, M. (1984). Meta-analysis of validity studies published between 1964 and 1982 and the investigation of study characteristics. *Personnel Psychology*, 37, 407–422.
- Schwartz, N., Groves, R. M., & Schuman, H. (1998). Survey methods. In D. T. Gilbert et al. (Eds.), *The handbook of social psychology* (4th ed., Vol. 1, pp. 143–179). McGraw-Hill.
- Segal, S. P., Redman, D., & Silverman, C. (2000). Measuring clients' satisfaction with self-help agencies. *Psychiatric Services*, 51, 1148–1152.
- Shabbir, H. (2011). Dimensional qualitative research as a paradigmatic shift in qualitative inquiry: An introduction to the special issue. *Psychology & Marketing*, 28(10), 977–979.
- Shanafelt, T. D., Balch, C. M., Bechamps, G. (2010). Burnout and Medical Errors Among American Surgeons. *Annals of Surgery*, 251, 995–1000.
- Shirom, A. (2003). Job-related burnout: A review. In J. C. Quick & L. E. Tetrick (Eds.), *Handbook of occupational health psychology* (pp. 245–264). American Psychological Association.
- Staggs, G. D., Larson, L. M., & Borgen, F. H. (2003). Convergence of specific factors in vocational interests and personality. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 11, 243–261.
- Staw, B. M., Bell, N. E., & Clausen, J. A. (1986). The dispositional approach to job attitudes: A lifetime longitudinal test. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 31, 56–77.
- Stein, R., & Swan, A. B. (2019). Evaluating the validity of Myers-Briggs Type Indicator theory: A teaching tool and window into intuitive psychology. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass*, 13(2), e12434. <https://doi.org/10.1111/spc3.12434>
- Stoeber, J., Stoll, O., Pescheck, E., & Otto, K. (2008). Perfectionism and achievement goals in athletes: Relations with approach and avoidance orientations in mastery and performance goals. *Psychology of Sport and Exercise*, 9(2), 102–121.
- Strong, E. K., Jr., Donnay, D. A. C., Morris, M. L., et al. (2004). *Strong Interest Inventory, Second Edition*. Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Subich, L. M. (1996). Addressing diversity in the process of career assessment. In M. L. Savickas & W. B. Walsh (Eds.), *Handbook of career counseling: Theory and practice* (pp. 277–289). Davies-Black.
- Tang, T. L.-P., Sutarso, T., Ansari, M. A., et al. (2016). Monetary intelligence and behavioral economics: The Enron effect—love of money, corporate ethical values, corruption perceptions index (CPI), and dishonesty across 31 geopolitical entities. *Journal of Business Ethics*, <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-015-2942-4>
- Taormina, R. J., & Bauer, T. N. (2000). Organizational socialization in two cultures: Results from the United States and Hong Kong. *International Journal of Organizational Analysis*, 8, 262–289.
- Teachman, B. A. (2007). Evaluating implicit spider fear associations using the Go/No-go Association Task. *Journal of Behavior Therapy and Experimental Psychiatry*, 38(2), 156–167.
- Tellegen, A. (1985). Structures of mood and personality and their relevance to assessing anxiety, with an emphasis on self-report. In A. H. Tuma & J. D. Maser (Eds.), *Anxiety and the anxiety disorders* (pp. 681–706). Erlbaum.
- Thornton, G. C., & Byham, W. C. (1982). *Assessment centers and managerial performance*. Academic Press.
- Thurstone, L. L., & Chave, E. J. (1929). *The measurement of attitude*. University of Chicago.
- Tittle, C. R., & Hill, R. J. (1967). Attitude measurement and prediction of behavior: An evaluation of conditions and measurement techniques. *Sociometry*, 30, 199–213.
- Tracey, T. J., & Rounds, J. (1996). The spherical representation of vocational interests. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 48(1), 3–41. <https://doi.org/10.1006/jvbe.1996.0002>
- Trice, H. M., & Beyer, J. M. (1984). Studying organizational cultures through rites and ceremonies. *Academy of Management Review*, 9, 653–669.
- Tybout, A. M., & Artz, N. (1994). Consumer psychology. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 45, 131–169.
- Vacha-Haase, T., & Thompson, B. (2002). Alternative ways of measuring counselees' Jungian psychological-type preferences. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 80, 173–179.
- Vagg, P. R., & Spielberger, C. D. (1998). Occupational stress: Measuring job pressure and organizational support in the workplace. *Journal of Occupational Health Psychology*, 3, 294–305.
- Valentine, S., Fleischman, G., & Godkin, L. (2016). Villains, victims, and verisimilitudes: An exploratory study of unethical corporate values, bullying experiences, psychopathy, and selling professionals' ethical reasoning. *Journal of Business Ethics*, [doi:10.1007/s10551-015-2993-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-015-2993-6)
- Vanman, E. J., Paul, B. Y., Ito, T. A., & Miller, N. (1997). The modern face of prejudice and structural features that moderate the effect of cooperation on affect. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 73, 941–959.
- Veiga, J., Lubatkin, M., Calori, R., & Very, P. (2000). Measuring organizational culture clashes: A two-nation post-hoc analysis of a cultural compatibility index. *Human Relations*, 53, 539–557.
- Verhovek, S. H., & Ayres, B. D., Jr. (1998, November 4). The 1998 elections: The nation—referendums. *The New York Times*, p. B2.
- Visser, P. S., Krosnick, J. A., & Lavrakas, P. J. (2000). Survey research. In H. T. Reis & C. M. Judd (Eds.), *Handbook of research methods in social and personality psychology* (pp. 223–252). Cambridge University Press.

- Von Stumm, S., Hell, B., & Chamorro-Premuzic, T. (2011). The hungry mind: Intellectual curiosity is the third pillar of academic performance. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 6(6), 574–588.
- Vroom, V. H. (1964). *Work and motivation*. Wiley.
- Waller, D. (2011). *Wild Bill Donovan: The spymaster who created the OSS and modern American espionage*. Free Press.
- Webbe, F. M. (2008). Sports neuropsychology. In A. M. Horton Jr. & D. Wedding (Eds.), *The neuropsychology handbook* (3rd ed.). Springer.
- Wee, S., Newman, D. A., & Joseph, D. L. (2014). More than g: Selection quality and adverse impact implications of considering second-stratum cognitive abilities. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 99(4), 547–563. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0035183>.
- Weiss, H. M., & Cropanzano, R. (1996). Affective events theory: A theoretical discussion of the structure, causes, and consequences of affective experiences at work. *Research in Organizational Behavior*, 18, 1–74.
- West, L. J., & Ackerman, D. L. (1993). The drug-testing controversy. *Journal of Drug Issues*, 23, 579–595.
- Westerman, J. W., & Simmons, B. L. (2007). The effects of work environment on the personality-performance relationship: An exploratory study. *Journal of Managerial Issues*, 19(2), 288–305.
- White, L. T. (1984). Attitudinal consequences of the preemployment polygraph examination. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 14, 364–374.
- Wicker, A. W. (1969). Attitudes versus actions: The relationship of verbal and overt behavioral responses to attitude objects. *Journal of Social Issues*, 25, 41–78.
- Winston, A. S. (1996). “As his name indicates”: R. S. Woodworth’s letters of reference and employment for Jewish psychologists in the 1930s. *Journal of the History of the Behavioral Sciences*, 32, 30–43.
- Winston, A. S. (1998). “The defects of his race”: E. G. Boring and antisemitism in American psychology, 1923–1953. *History of Psychology*, 1, 27–51.
- Young, K. S., Pistner, M., O’Mara, J., & Buchanan, J. (1999). Cyber disorders: The mental health concern for the new millennium. *CyberPsychology & Behavior*, 2, 475–479.
- Zumbo, B. D., & Taylor, S. V. (1993). The construct validity of the Extraversion subscales of the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator. *Canadian Journal of Behavioural Science*, 25, 590–604.

# Name Index

## A

Aarnoutse, C., 280  
 Aarons, G. A., 534  
 Abad, F. J., 341  
 Abdullah, S., 6  
 Abel, G. G., 484  
 Abeles, N., 71  
 Abelson, R. P., 471  
 Abidin, R. R., 532  
 Abraham, L. M., 599  
 Abrahamson, C., 484  
 Abramowitz, C., 576  
 Abrams, D. B., 518  
 Abrams, S., 485  
 Abreu, J. M., 432  
 Achenbach, T. M., 400, 401, 402  
 Acierno, R., 534  
 Acker, M. M., 370  
 Ackerman, D. L., 610  
 Ackerman, P. L., 395, 591, 605  
 Acklin, M. W., 448, 450, 452  
 Adame, C., 361  
 Adams, D. K., 427  
 Adams, E. M., 432  
 Adams, K. M., 285, 578  
 Adams-Tucker, C., 530  
 Addeo, R. R., 25  
 Addinall, R. M., 74  
 Adelman, S. A., 109  
 Adler, A., 535  
 Adrovier-Roig, J. M., 570  
 Aggarwal, N. K., 56, 57  
 Agosti, C., 580  
 Ahern, E., 603  
 Ahola, K., 617  
 Aiello, J. R., 78  
 Ainsworth, M., 76  
 Aksan, N., 370  
 Akullian, J., 14  
 Alarcon, O., 432  
 Alderfer, C., 615  
 Alegría, M., 56  
 Alexander, R. A., 246, 486  
 Alexander, R. C., 530  
 Alfonso, V. C., 308, 309  
 Alfred, G. C., 516  
 Alger, S., 179  
 Aliaga, P. A., 20  
 Alison, L., 527  
 Allard, G., 73  
 Allen, J., 506  
 Allen, M. J., 183, 271, 273  
 Allen, M. T., 24  
 Allen, R., 367  
 Allen, S. R., 602

Alliger, G. M., 618  
 Allington, R. L., 356  
 Allison, W., 591  
 Allport, G. W., 130, 391, 392, 410, 417, 434  
 Aloe, A. M., 205  
 Alpher, V. S., 485  
 Alvarez, K., 487  
 Amabile, T. M., 108, 616  
 Amadéod, S., 20  
 Amador, M., 506  
 Aman, C. J., 568  
 Amatruda, C. S., 369, 558  
 Ambrosini, P. J., 202  
 Ames, L. B., 369  
 Ames, S. L., 519  
 Amodio, D. M., 622  
 Amrine, M., 61  
 Amstadter, A., 534  
 Anbro, S. J., 18  
 Anderson, C., 599  
 Anderson, D. V., 142, 354  
 Anderson, H. G., 605  
 Anderson, J. W., 455  
 Anderson, K. G., 327  
 Anderson, N. R., 487  
 Anderson, W. P., 402  
 Andia, J., 432  
 Andler, C., 528  
 Andrade, N. N., 432  
 Andrei, F., 205  
 Andresen, E. M., 512  
 Andrew, G., 459  
 Andronikof, A., 448  
 Angie, A. D., 24  
 Angleitner, A., 411  
 Angoff, W. H., 149, 149n5, 246  
 Anliker, J., 432  
 Ansari, M. A., 619  
 Antonelli, P., 74  
 Appelbaum, P. S., 72, 73, 75  
 Apter, A., 521  
 Arbisi, P. A., 429  
 Arcelus, J., 74  
 Archer, K. J., 115  
 Archer, R. P., 429, 430, 452, 524  
 Arias, I., 163  
 Ariel, A., 198  
 Ariel, B., 238, 239, 240  
 Arieli-Attali, M., 16  
 Arkes, H. R., 578  
 Armendariz, G. M., 482  
 Armesto, J. C., 524  
 Armstrong, P. I., 590, 591, 595  
 Arnau, R. C., 598  
 Arnett, P. A., 23, 568

Arnold, B., 432  
 Arnold, D. S., 370, 597  
 Arnold, L. E., 484  
 Aronow, E., 448  
 Aros, S., 141  
 Arria, A. M., 475  
 Arthur, W., Jr., 596  
 Artz, N., 621  
 Arvey, R. D., 599, 602  
 Arx, P. H.-v., 299  
 Ashe, D. K., 486  
 Ashton, M. C., 418  
 Asner-Self, K. K., 432  
 Atkin, C. K., 628  
 Atkinson, D. R., 432  
 Atkinson, J. W., 167n2  
 Atkinson, R. C., 574  
 Atlis, M. M., 538  
 Augenstein, T. M., 139  
 Ausburn, F. B., 332  
 Ausburn, L. J., 332  
 Avery, C., 375  
 Awh, E., 310  
 Awuor, R., 248  
 Aycan, Z., 618  
 Ayres, B. D., Jr., 611  
 Azimipour, S., 572

## B

Babins, L., 570  
 Bagasra, A., 432  
 Bagby, R. M., 172, 173, 174  
 Bahnassi, A., 109  
 Bailey, J. M., 452  
 Bailey, T. L., 617  
 Bain, S. K., 380  
 Baker, D. N., 617  
 Baker, E. L., 383  
 Bakker, A. B., 205, 616  
 Balabanis, M. H., 475  
 Balaratnasingam, S., 283  
 Balch, C. M., 617  
 Baldaro, B., 205  
 Baldridge, D. C., 33  
 Baldwin, J. A., 432  
 Baldwin, L., 528  
 Bales, J. W., 280  
 Ball, K., 570  
 Ball, T. S., 465  
 Baltes, B. B., 618  
 Banaji, M. R., 574, 622  
 Bandinelli, S., 570  
 Banks, D. M., 195  
 Baños, J. H., 559  
 Barden, R. C., 68, 367

Bardis, P. D., 528  
 Barefoot, J. C., 411  
 Barends, A., 456, 458  
 Barger, L. K., 617  
 Barichella, M., 562  
 Barker, R., 392  
 Barlev, A., 71  
 Barnes, H. L., 528  
 Barnes, M., 356  
 Barnes-Holmes, D., 622  
 Barnes-Holmes, Y., 622  
 Barnett, N. P., 11  
 Barnett, R. C., 618  
 Barr, C. L., 580  
 Barrett, E., 527  
 Barrett, F. J., 516  
 Barrett, J., 74  
 Barrett, P., 596  
 Barrick, M. R., 598, 599  
 Barron, L. G., 331  
 Barry, D. T., 432  
 Barth, A. E., 352, 355  
 Bartok, J. A., 569  
 Bartol, K. M., 598  
 Bartolucci, A., 75  
 Barton, K. A., 481  
 Bartram, D., 74  
 Basabose, A., 397  
 Basso, M. R., 573  
 Batejan, K., 535  
 Bateman, J. R., 13  
 Batson, D. C., 471  
 Bauer, A., 75  
 Bauer, R. M., 576  
 Bauer, T. N., 618  
 Baughman, E. E., 335  
 Baumeister, R. F., 521  
 Bautista, D. R., 432  
 Bavolek, S. J., 528  
 Baxter, J. C., 603  
 Bayer, R., 502  
 Beals, J., 534  
 Beard, J. G., 600  
 Beaton, R., 623  
 Beatty, P. C., 506  
 Beatty, R. W., 609  
 Beavers, R., 528  
 Bech, M., 11  
 Bechamps, G., 617  
 Bechtel, K. M., 594  
 Beck, A. T., 202, 398, 512, 521  
 Beck, G., 354  
 Beck, S. J., 448  
 Becker, H. A., 530  
 Becker, K. A., 317  
 Beckman, H., 617  
 Beckmann, J. F., 359  
 Beek, T. F., 74  
 Begault, D. R., 620  
 Beidleman, W. B., 505  
 Beier, E. G., 528  
 Beier, M. E., 395

Beike, R., 530  
 Bell, N. E., 599  
 Bell, N. L., 327, 594  
 Bell, Y. R., 432  
 Bellack, A. S., 477, 483  
 Bellak, L., 454, 459  
 Bellak, S. S., 459  
 Bellingrath, S., 617  
 Bellini, S., 14  
 Belue, K., 524  
 Benbow, C. P., 59  
 Benda, B. B., 519  
 Bender, L., 572, 573  
 Benedek, D., 20  
 Benedetti, F., 580  
 Benedetto, J. M., 580  
 Benedict, R. H., 326  
 Benjamin, G. A. H., 527  
 Ben-Porath, Y., 411, 425, 427, 429  
 Ben-Porath, Y. S., 73, 425, 426, 429  
 Ben-Shakhar, G., 68  
 Benson, L. M., 555, 556  
 Benton, A. L., 556  
 Bentson, C., 609  
 Ben-Zeev, D., 5, 6  
 Bergler, E., 502  
 Berkey, B. R., 253  
 Berkowitz, L., 367  
 Berman, N. C., 161  
 Berman, S. R., 531  
 Bernardoni, L. C., 465  
 Bernasconi, A., 580  
 Bernhardt, G. R., 382  
 Bernstein, D. P., 254  
 Bernstein, L., 470  
 Bernstein, M. T., 286  
 Berry, J. W., 402  
 Besetsny, L. K., 329  
 Bessellieu, C. L., 568  
 Besser, M., 74  
 Betz, N. E., 594  
 Beyer, J. M., 619  
 Beyer, R., 310  
 Bhatia, M. S., 20  
 Bianchi, M. D., 202  
 Bianchini, K. J., 425  
 Biderman, M. D., 600  
 Bieliauskas, L. A., 573  
 Bienvenu, M. J., Sr., 528  
 Bigelow, G., 475  
 Bigler, E. D., 554, 565  
 Billmire, M. G., 530  
 Binet, A., 2, 44, 45, 300, 336, 376  
 Binkoff, J. A., 518  
 Bipp, T., 616  
 Birch, H. G., 553  
 Bird, B. L., 477  
 Bird, J., 521  
 Birkeland, S. A., 596  
 Birkenfeld-Adams, A. S., 74  
 Birkinbine, J., 564  
 Birman, D., 432

Birney, R. C., 616  
 Bishop, D. S., 510  
 Bishop, S., 528  
 Bisighini, R. M., 518  
 Bittner, A. C., 608  
 Bizot, E. B., 594  
 Bjork, R. A., 574  
 Bjorner, J. B., 290  
 Bjornsen, C. A., 115  
 Black, A. C., 6  
 Black, E. L., 524  
 Black, H. C., 193  
 Blamire, A. M., 580  
 Blanchard, E. B., 481, 484  
 Blankevoort, C. G., 570  
 Blanton, R. L., 485  
 Blickensderfer, E., 613  
 Bluemke, M., 622  
 Blum, G. S., 404, 459  
 Blum, M. L., 241  
 Blumenthal, S. J., 521  
 Blustein, D. L., 590, 599  
 Boada, R., 356  
 Bobholz, J. H., 326  
 Bobko, P., 228  
 Boccaccini, M. T., 526  
 Bochner, S., 618  
 Bock, R. D., 257  
 Bodenhhausen, G. V., 622, 623  
 Boer, D. P., 404  
 Bogacki, D. F., 68  
 Bogaert, A. F., 253  
 Bogner, H. R., 23  
 Bohlig, A., 590  
 Boiler, M., 57  
 Bolante, R., 13  
 Bolger, P. C., 123, 240  
 Boller, F., 580  
 Bolliri, C., 562  
 Bombel, G., 124, 452, 453  
 Bonnie, R. J., 522  
 Bonuccelli, U., 562  
 Boodoo, G., 59, 298, 335, 342  
 Boone, D. E., 326  
 Booth, A., 528  
 Borden, K. A., 74  
 Bordieri, J., 595  
 Bordnick, P. S., 477  
 Borgen, F. H., 396, 594  
 Borgen, W. A., 516  
 Boring, E. G., 44  
 Borkovec, T. D., 213  
 Borman, W. C., 596  
 Bornemann, B., 310  
 Bornstein, M. T., 481  
 Bornstein, P. H., 481  
 Bornstein, R. F., 194, 450, 452  
 Borroni, B., 580  
 Borsboom, D., 194  
 Borsbroom, D., 180  
 Borum, R., 13  
 Bouchard, T. J., Jr., 59, 298, 335, 342, 599

Boudreau, J. W., 237  
 Bougard, C., 602  
 Boulian, P. V., 618  
 Bouman, W. P., 74  
 Bowden, S. R., 206, 208, 209, 528  
 Bowers, C. A., 613  
 Bowers, K., 505  
 Boyce, G. C., 532  
 Boyd, J. C., 521  
 Boyd, T. A., 573  
 Boykin, A. W., 59, 298, 335, 342  
 Boyle, G. J., 393  
 Bozikas, V. P., 570  
 Brabender, V. M., 124  
 Braden, J. P., 380  
 Bradford, D. C., 474  
 Bradley, F., 7  
 Bradley, J. P., 396, 409  
 Bradley, R., 352  
 Bradley, S. J., 74  
 Braginsky, B. M., 403  
 Braginsky, D. D., 403  
 Bram, A. D., 453  
 Brambati, S. M., 580  
 Brand, N., 568  
 Brand, R. J., 394  
 Brandstaetter, V., 395  
 Brandy, D. A., 595  
 Brannen, M. Y., 619  
 Brannick, M. T., 126, 596  
 Brannigan, G. G., 573  
 Brasher, E. E., 597  
 Brassard, M., 530  
 Braswell, H., 516  
 Braun, C. M. J., 569  
 Bray, D. W., 608  
 Brayne, M., 517  
 Brede, E., 6  
 Bregman, E. O., 108  
 Breiter, H. J., 524  
 Brendel, L. K., 564  
 Brent, D. A., 20  
 Brettschneider, C., 222  
 Brewer, E. W., 617  
 Brewer, S., 628  
 Bridge, J. A., 20  
 Briggs, K. C., 393, 597  
 Briggs, T. E., 618  
 Bringle, R., 528  
 Brislin, R., 432  
 Brittain, H. L., 454  
 Broadfoot, A. A., 179, 289  
 Brock, B., 603  
 Brodsky, S. L., 526  
 Brody, D., 556  
 Brody, N., 59, 298, 335, 342, 470  
 Brogden, H. E., 237  
 Broitman, J., 356  
 Brook, J. S., 519  
 Brooks, G. R., 516, 517  
 Brooner, R., 475  
 Brotemarkle, R. A., 44

Brotherhood, J. R., 602  
 Brotto, L. A., 252, 253  
 Brouwers, A., 617  
 Brown, A. M., 374  
 Brown, B., 375  
 Brown, C. E., 15  
 Brown, D. C., 216  
 Brown, G. K., 202, 512, 521  
 Brown, L. E. R., 205  
 Brown, L. S., 516, 517  
 Brown, M., 298  
 Brown, N. A., 130  
 Brown, R. D., 409  
 Brown, R. T., 211  
 Brown, S. P., 618  
 Brown, V. B., 512  
 Brown, W., 168  
 Brown-Thomas, K. R., 516  
 Bruininks, B. D., 572  
 Bruininks, R. H., 572, 599  
 Brundin, P., 562  
 Brunell-Neuleib, S., 452  
 Brungardt, T. M., 325  
 Brunner, N. A., 573  
 Bryan, J., 72, 73  
 Bryant, S., 461  
 Buchanan, J., 624  
 Bucholz, K. K., 510  
 Bucich, M., 205  
 Buck, J. N., 466, 467  
 Buckner, F., 78  
 Bucofsky, D., 384  
 Buda, R., 486  
 Budesu, D. V., 16  
 Budman, S., 254  
 Budoff, M., 358  
 Bufferd, S. J., 396  
 Buffington, A. L. H., 504  
 Bukatman, B. A., 522  
 Buki, L. P., 432  
 Bumann, B., 68  
 Bunch, M. B., 151  
 Bundy, C., 11  
 Burau, D. E., 565  
 Burdick, H., 616  
 Burgers, D. E., 139  
 Burgess, A. W., 531  
 Burisch, M., 399, 420  
 Burke, P. J., 417  
 Burke, R. J., 617  
 Burndin, L., 562  
 Burns, A., 108  
 Burns, E., 33  
 Burns, R. C., 467  
 Burns, R. K., 612  
 Buros, O. K., 34, 68  
 Burris, L. R., 597  
 Burstow, B., 516  
 Burwen, L. S., 392  
 Bushman, B. J., 393  
 Butcher, J. N., 285, 403, 417, 425, 426, 430, 513, 514, 538

Butler, J., 73  
 Butters, N., 568  
 Büttner, G., 356  
 Bux, D. A., 519  
 Byers, S., 458  
 Byham, W. C., 608, 609  
 Byrne, D., 390  
 Byrne, G. J., 7  
 Byrnes, M. M., 568  
  
**C**  
 Caddick, A. M., 506  
 Cadoret, R., 510  
 Caemmerer, J. M., 380  
 Cai, C.-H., 470  
 Caldeira, K. M., 475  
 Caldwell, D. S., 504  
 Calhoon, M. B., 33  
 Callahan, C., 597  
 Callahan, C. A., 375  
 Callahan, C. D., 326  
 Callahan, J. L., 71, 453  
 Callero, P. L., 399  
 Calori, R., 619  
 Calvin, J., 11  
 Calvo, D., 161  
 Camara, W. J., 597  
 Cameron, S. J., 532  
 Camilli, G., 278  
 Cammisuli, D. M., 562  
 Campbell, A. T., 5  
 Campbell, D. P., 285  
 Campbell, D. T., 209, 392, 485, 485n8  
 Campbell, J. P., 214n4, 277  
 Campbell, W. H., 504  
 Campos, L. P., 402  
 Canivez, G. L., 319  
 Cannon-Bowers, J. A., 613  
 Caplan, L. J., 504  
 Capraro, M. M., 598  
 Capraro, R. M., 598  
 Capwell, D. F., 617  
 Carballo, J. J., 20  
 Care, E., 590  
 Carey, J. C., 432  
 Carey, M. P., 253  
 Carey, W. B., 370  
 Carlson, V., 530  
 Carnevale, J. J., 7  
 Carney, C. E., 212  
 Caronni, S., 562  
 Carpenter, P. A., 574  
 Carpenter, W. T., 75  
 Carretta, T. R., 205, 331  
 Carriger, M. S., 369  
 Carroll, J. B., 308  
 Carroll, K. M., 518  
 Carstairs, J., 18  
 Carter, B. L., 518  
 Carter, W. B., 512  
 Caruso, D. R., 205, 307  
 Carvalho, T., 515

- Cascardi, M. A., 521  
 Cascio, W. F., 217, 228, 229, 246  
 Casey, R. J., 367  
 Cash, T. F., 285  
 Casillas, A., 429  
 Caspi, A., 130, 163, 367  
 Cassani, E., 562  
 Cassel, C. K., 72  
 Cassel, R. N., 409  
 Cassidy, S. E., 24  
 Castner, B. M., 369  
 Catalano, R., 521  
 Cattell, A. K. S., 410  
 Cattell, H. E. P., 417  
 Cattell, J. M., 461  
 Cattell, P., 369  
 Cattell, R. B., 307, 309, 310, 338, 341, 391, 410, 417, 418  
 Catts, S. V., 463  
 Caught, K., 618  
 Cave, D. G., 516  
 Cave, M., 520  
 Cavender, J. W., 617  
 Ceci, S. J., 59, 298, 335, 341, 342, 532  
 Cereda, E., 562  
 Cerney, M. S., 449  
 Chafouleas, S. M., 368  
 Chalkley, R., 374  
 Chamberlain, K., 203  
 Chamorro-Premuzic, T., 591  
 Champagne, J. E., 613, 614  
 Champine, P. R., 524  
 Chan, F., 594  
 Chan, K.-Y., 331  
 Chan, S. S., 20  
 Chance, N. A., 432  
 Chandler, J. A., 484  
 Chaney, E. F., 518  
 Chang, C.-C. H., 308  
 Chang, S.-R., 278, 418  
 Chang, S.-S., 501  
 Chantler, L., 531  
 Chaplin, T. C., 484  
 Chaplin, W. F., 130, 395  
 Chapman, J. C., 3, 471  
 Chapman, L., 471  
 Chapman, P. R., 570  
 Chappin, S. R., 519  
 Charbonneau, D., 396  
 Chartrand, J. M., 594  
 Chase, D., 320  
 Chase, T. N., 326  
 Chave, E. J., 257, 621  
 Chawarski, M. C., 223  
 Chen, C. C., 618  
 Chen, S.-W., 55  
 Chen, Y., 55  
 Chen, Z., 123  
 Chertkow, H., 570  
 Cheung, F. M., 515  
 Chiang, S.-L., 11  
 Chiles, J. A., 521, 535  
 Chin, J. M., 166  
 Chiniara, C., 13  
 Chinoy, E., 335  
 Chira-Chavala, T., 620  
 Chmielewski, M., 172, 173, 174  
 Cho, H., 624  
 Choca, J. P., 453  
 Choo, W. Y., 534  
 Chudy, J. F., 461  
 Chung, C. L., 562  
 Church, A. T., 417  
 Church-Payne, S., 613  
 Cicchetti, D. V., 173, 174, 530  
 Cimbolic, P., 521  
 Citrin, L. B., 622  
 Cizek, G. J., 151  
 Clark, D. H., 335  
 Clark, L. A., 172, 173, 174, 429, 488, 502  
 Clarke, D. E., 173, 174  
 Clarke, L., 504  
 Clausen, J. A., 599  
 Clayton, S., 59  
 Cleckley, H., 526  
 Clift, R. J., 484  
 Clippard, L. F., 617  
 Cloninger, C. R., 109, 510  
 Coalson, D. L., 325  
 Cobb, M. V., 108  
 Coffman, C. J., 11  
 Coffman, S. G., 280  
 Coggins, M. H., 13  
 Cohen, B. M., 609  
 Cohen, C. A., 524  
 Cohen, D., 368  
 Cohen, J. A., 531  
 Cohen, R. J., 27, 47, 66, 78n4, 280, 511n3, 521, 602, 619, 626, 627  
 Cohen, S., 600  
 Cohen-Kettenis, P. T., 74  
 Cohle, S. D., 530  
 Cole, D. J., 382  
 Cole, S. T., 336  
 Coleman, M. R., 356  
 Coleman, T., 327, 370  
 Collier, C., 356  
 Collins, B. J., 599  
 Collins, J. R., 229  
 Collins, L. M., 163  
 Collins, M., 590  
 Colom, R., 341  
 Colon, H., 432  
 Colwell, K., 506  
 Comer, D. R., 610, 611  
 Compton, D. L., 359  
 Comrey, A. L., 285  
 Condon, C. A., 285  
 Cone, J. D., 478, 480  
 Connolly, A. J., 378  
 Connolly, B. S., 560  
 Conrad, K. J., 534  
 Conrad, P., 556  
 Conroy, M. A., 71  
 Constantine, M. G., 432  
 Constantino, G., 412  
 Conte, J. M., 237  
 Conti, R. P., 470  
 Conwell, Y., 20  
 Cook, J. M., 474  
 Cooke, N. J., 613  
 Coon, K. L., 590  
 Cooney, N. L., 6  
 Cooper, A., 455  
 Cooper, L. A., 624  
 Cooperman, A., 161  
 Copas, J. B., 521  
 Copersino, M., 475  
 Copp, H. L., 477  
 Corkery, J. M., 20  
 Cormier, C., 521  
 Cornell, D. G., 400  
 Corr, P. J., 212  
 Cortes, D. E., 432  
 Corwin, J., 556  
 Corwyn, R. F., 519  
 Costa, P. T., Jr., 395, 403, 411, 412, 417, 596, 600  
 Costantino, G., 459  
 Cote, J. A., 485  
 Coupe, J. J., 527  
 Coursen, E. L., 24  
 Court, J. H., 511  
 Courvoisier, D. S., 195, 225, 226  
 Cox, J., 172, 527  
 Cox, P. W., 332  
 Coyle, D., 141  
 Coyne, I., 74  
 Coyne, J. C., 511  
 Craighead, W. E., 488  
 Cramer, P., 458, 469  
 Cramer, R. J., 71  
 Cranfield, M., 397  
 Crego, C., 526  
 Crehan, K. D., 278  
 Crespi, V. H., 374  
 Crisp, D., 68  
 Cronbach, L. J., 170, 180, 181, 204, 237, 238, 241  
 Cropanzano, R., 599  
 Crosbie, J., 580  
 Crosby, F. J., 59  
 Cross, W. F., 521  
 Crosswell, L. H., 18  
 Crowe, T. P., 213  
 Crowne, D. P., 209  
 Crundall, D. E., 570  
 Cuéllar, I., 432  
 Cumberland, A., 396  
 Cumella, E., 425  
 Cundick, B. P., 335  
 Cunha, M., 515  
 Cunningham, W. A., 622  
 Cunningham-Rathner, J., 484  
 Cureton, E. E., 273  
 Curran, L. T., 331

## D

D'Agata, M. T., 535  
 Dahl, R. E., 582  
 Dahlman, K. A., 19  
 Dahlstrom, L. E., 420  
 Dahlstrom, W. B., 335  
 Dahlstrom, W. G., 394, 411, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424  
 Dai, X. Y., 371  
 Daigneault, S., 569  
 Daley, C. E., 335  
 Daley, T. C., 340  
 Dalton, D., 535  
 Dalum, P., 11  
 D'Amato, A., 617  
 Damian, R. I., 130  
 da Motta, C., 515  
 Dana, J., 539  
 Dana, R. H., 412, 506, 513  
 Daneman, M., 574  
 Danford, G. S., 33  
 Daniel, P. M., 73  
 Daniele, S., 562  
 Daniels, K., 618  
 Danielson, L., 352  
 Danker-Hopfe, H., 75  
 Dann, M., 556  
 Darwin, C., 42, 43  
 Darwin, C. R., 398  
 Das, J. P., 311, 312, 380  
 da Silva, D. C., 74  
 Date, A. L., 458  
 Dattilio, F. M., 20  
 Davenne, D., 602  
 Davidoff, D. A., 559  
 Davids, A., 465  
 Davidson, F., 520  
 Davidson, H., 448  
 Davies, G. M., 532  
 Davies, P. L., 108  
 Davis, J. L., 24  
 Davis, J. M., 356  
 Davis, T. S., 530  
 Davison, G. C., 280  
 Davison, S., 283  
 Dawes, R. M., 531, 538  
 Day, D. M., 532  
 Day, L. A., 33  
 Dazzi, C., 406  
 Dean, P. R., 311  
 DeAngelis, T. R., 535  
 Deary, I. J., 297, 299, 310  
 de Bildt, A., 14  
 De Boeck, P., 489  
 De Champlain, A. F., 183, 288, 289  
 Decker, J. T., 617  
 Decker, S. L., 573  
 De Corte, W., 229  
 De Grazia, E., 522  
 Dekker, V., 14  
 DeLaRosa, M., 519  
 De Leo, D., 20

De Leoa, D., 20  
 Del Giudice, M. J., 453  
 DeLiema, M., 534  
 Dellis, D. C., 576  
 Dellis, N. P., 472  
 De Los Reyes, A., 139  
 DelVecchio, W. F., 130, 392  
 DeMars, C. E., 290  
 Demby, A., 254  
 Dempsey, C. L., 20  
 DeMulder, E. K., 409  
 Denham, S., 409  
 Denney, R. L., 68  
 Dennis, B., 326  
 Dennis, L., 73  
 Denton, C. A., 280  
 Denton, W. H., 503  
 DePaulo, B. M., 597  
 Depp, C. A., 75  
 Deren, S., 432  
 Derue, D. S., 7  
 DeSilva, R., 57  
 Detterman, D. K., 298, 373  
 Dèttore, D., 74  
 DeVellis, R., 404  
 Devine, P. G., 622  
 de Vries, A. L. C., 74  
 Dhejne, C., 74  
 Diago, J., 20  
 Dial, J. G., 580  
 Diamond, B. L., 506  
 Díaz-Lázaro, C. M., 410  
 Dickens, Y., 602  
 Dickson, C. R., 478  
 Dickstein, B. D., 515  
 Dies, R. R., 59  
 Dietz, P. E., 13  
 Digman, J. M., 398  
 Dikmen, S., 578  
 Dilchert, S., 599  
 Diller, L., 553  
 Dinwiddie, S. H., 510  
 Dion, K. K., 367  
 Dipboye, R. L., 11  
 DiStefano, C., 319  
 Dittner, C. A., 370  
 Diven, K., 470  
 Dixon, F., 319  
 Dixon, L., 56  
 Dixon, M., 11  
 Djadran, H., 222  
 Dobbins, I. G., 622  
 Dobbins, K., 6  
 Dobson, L. A., 532  
 Dodge, H. H., 308  
 Dodrill, C. B., 578  
 Dohn, H. H., 521  
 Dohrenwend, B. P., 427  
 Doll, E. A., 326  
 Doll, E. R., 600  
 Dollinger, S. J., 373  
 Dombrowski, S. C., 319

Donaghy, M., 141  
 Donahue, B. C., 487  
 Donahue, E. M., 254, 399, 418  
 Donaldson, L., 521  
 Donnay, D. A. C., 591, 593, 594  
 Donohue, B., 602  
 Donovan, D., 530  
 Donovan, J., 20  
 Donovick, P. J., 78  
 Dooley, B., 535  
 Doolittle, J., 352  
 Doorey, N. A., 351  
 Dosajh, N. L., 469  
 Doty, R. L., 556  
 Double, K. S., 205  
 Douglas, C., 454  
 Douthitt, E. A., 78  
 Downing, R. A., 59  
 Drabick, D. A. G., 139  
 Draguns, J. G., 514  
 Drasgow, F., 13, 18, 279, 331, 592  
 Dreger, R. M., 335, 417  
 Drogin, E. Y., 341  
 Dubey, B. L., 453  
 DuBois, P. H., 41  
 Duchek, J. M., 570  
 Duclos, C. W., 519  
 Dudycha, G. J., 392  
 Duff, K., 77  
 Duke, M. C., 124  
 Dumitrascu, N., 124, 452, 453  
 Dumont, R., 324  
 Duncanson, C., 516  
 Duncker, K., 280  
 Dunkel, C. S., 205  
 Dunlop, P. D., 212  
 Dunn, K., 528  
 Dunn, L. B., 75  
 Dunn, R., 528  
 Dupree, J. L., 458  
 Durbin, C. E., 195  
 Durukan, E., 617  
 Duvall, E. D., 359  
 Dvoskin, J. A., 13  
 Dwyer, C. A., 9  
 Dykeman, C., 13  
 Dykes, L., 530  
 Dywan, J., 505

## E

Earles, J. A., 329  
 Earleywine, M., 512  
 Early, P. C., 618  
 Easton, C. J., 63  
 Eastwood, J., 527  
 Eaton, S. B., 32  
 Eckardt, W., 397, 398  
 Eddy, K. T., 503  
 Edens, J. F., 172, 522  
 Edwards, A. L., 408, 471  
 Edwards, J., 528  
 Edwards, L. M., 63

- Eggers, J., 483  
 Egri, G., 427  
 Ehrenfurth, J. W., 554  
 Eich, E., 166  
 Eichler, R. M., 451  
 Eid, M., 195, 225, 226  
 Eisenberg, N., 396  
 Eisman, E. J., 59  
 Elder, G. H., 367  
 Ellerstein, N. S., 530  
 Ellingson, J. E., 611  
 Elliot, E. C., 172  
 Elliott, A. N., 531  
 Elliott, R., 7  
 Elliott, S. N., 33  
 Ellis, M. V., 599  
 Ellis, T., 535  
 Emery, G., 202  
 Emmelkamp, P. M. G., 18  
 Engle, R. W., 310  
 English, L. T., 425  
 Enguidanos, S., 534  
 Engum, E. S., 580  
 Enns, R. M., 396  
 Epstein, J. L., 385  
 Epstein, N. B., 510, 528  
 Epstein, R. M., 617  
 Erard, R. E., 124, 125, 448, 452, 453  
 Erbaugh, J., 202  
 Erdberg, P., 124, 125, 448, 451, 452, 453  
 Erdelyi, M. H., 470  
 Erdmann, J. B., 375  
 Erkens, G., 568  
 Erkut, S., 432  
 Eron, L. D., 461  
 Eronen, M., 453  
 Erskine, Y., 253  
 Eslinger, P. J., 550  
 Espinosa, M. P., 278, 340  
 Estoup, A., 13  
 Etienne, N., 556  
 Etkind, A. M., 359  
 Etzweiler, S., 576  
 Eubanks, J., 312  
 Evans, B. J., 374  
 Evans, J. D., 578  
 Evenbeck, S., 528  
 Evers, W., 617  
 Ewing, C. P., 68  
 Exner, J. E., Jr., 448, 450, 451, 452, 466  
 Eyde, L. D., 59  
 Eyler, L. T., 75  
 Eyman, J. R., 521  
 Eyman, S. K., 521  
 Eysenck, H. J., 124, 391, 417
- F**
- Fabiano, G. A., 368  
 Facey, A., 617  
 Fagan, J. F., 369  
 Fahrenkopf, A. M., 617  
 Fahs, R. L., 470  
 Faierman, S. A., 562  
 Fairbanks, M. M., 280  
 Fairweather-Schmidt, A. K., 501  
 Faith, E. L., 356  
 Falkin, S., 484  
 Faller, K. C., 530  
 Fang, Q., 535  
 Fang, X., 519  
 Farah, M. J., 550  
 Farmer, L., 458  
 Farmer, R. F., 134, 135  
 Farnham, S. D., 622  
 Farr, J. H., 214  
 Farr, J. L., 55  
 Farrar, W. A., 238, 239  
 Farrell, S. F., 141  
 Farrenkopf, T., 72, 73  
 Farrington D. P., 126  
 Farrow, T. F. D., 570  
 Fause, D., 531  
 Faust, D. S., 73, 520–521, 538, 578  
 Fawcett, K., 397  
 Fedoroff, J. P., 484  
 Fein, R. A., 13  
 Feinberg, T. E., 550  
 Feldman, E., 573  
 Feldman, J. F., 368  
 Feldman, R. H., 432  
 Felling, J., 468  
 Fenn, D. S., 72  
 Ferguson, R. L., 151  
 Ferri, V., 562  
 Feuerstein, R., 358  
 Fickenscher, A., 534  
 Field, T. M., 367  
 Fiellin, D. A., 223  
 Fifer, G., 335  
 Filsinger, E., 528  
 Fine, J. G., 380  
 Finello, K. M., 7  
 Fink, L., 254  
 Finlayson, M. A. J., 578  
 Finn, S. E., 7, 59, 506  
 Finucane, M. L., 75  
 Firestone, M., 78  
 Firmino, H., 524, 525  
 First, M. B., 174  
 Fischer, C. T., 7, 506  
 Fischer, H., 530  
 Fisher, D. G., 209n3  
 Fisher, J. L., 370  
 Fisher, J. M., 77  
 Fisher, M., 485  
 Fisher, R. P., 506  
 Fiske, D. W., 209, 280  
 Fitzgerald, A., 535  
 Fitzgibbons, D. J., 471  
 Fitzmaurice, G., 488  
 Flanagan, D. P., 308, 309  
 Flanagan, J. C., 317, 612  
 Flanagan, T., 524  
 Fleeson, W., 130  
 Fleischman, G., 619  
 Fleiss, J. L., 173, 174  
 Fletcher, A. W., 397, 398  
 Fletcher, J. M., 341, 352, 355, 356  
 Fletcher, K. E., 109  
 Flett, G. L., 396  
 Flor, H., 484  
 Flores-Mendoza, C., 341  
 Floyd, F. J., 210, 600  
 Floyd, R. G., 327  
 Flynn, F. J., 599  
 Flynn, J. R., 335, 337, 340, 341  
 Foerster, L. M., 337  
 Follingstad, D. R., 477  
 Folstein, M. F., 559  
 Folstein, S. E., 559  
 Fonda, J. R., 269  
 Fontana, V. J., 530  
 Fontanari, A. M. V., 74  
 Fontanna, D., 599  
 Foorman, B. R., 355  
 Foote, J., 254  
 Forbes, P. A., 484  
 Forbey, J. D., 73  
 Ford, M. E., 367  
 Forer, B. R., 537  
 Forrest, D. W., 43  
 Forsman, M., 618  
 Forth, A. E., 526  
 Fortune, S., 20  
 Fossey, D., 397  
 Foster, P., 366  
 Foster, S. L., 481  
 Foster, T., 20  
 Foth, M., 310  
 Fowler, J. C., 488, 489  
 Fowler, K. A., 409  
 Fox, B., 602  
 Fox, J., 516, 517  
 Fox, L. A., 580  
 Fox, S. J., 406  
 Foy, J. L., 522  
 Frances, A. J., 173, 502  
 Francis, D. J., 355  
 Franco, J. N., 432  
 Frank, E., 395  
 Frank, J. D., 427  
 Frank, L. K., 446, 447, 470, 471  
 Frankenburg, F. R., 488  
 Frankforter, T. L., 518  
 Franklin, L. M., 559  
 Franssen, M. L., 195  
 Franzen, M. D., 524  
 Franzoni, F., 562  
 Fraser, J., 506  
 Frazier, L. P., 206, 208, 209, 528  
 Frazzitta, G., 562  
 Fredman, N., 486  
 Freedenthal, S., 535  
 Freedman, R., 173  
 Fremouw, W., 138  
 French, D. J., 484

Freud, S., 54, 309  
 Frey, M. C., 373  
 Frey, R. A., 20  
 Friedman, E., 484  
 Friedman, M. J., 394, 516  
 Friedrich, W. N., 370, 530  
 Friesen, M., 622  
 Friesen, C. A., 6  
 Fritzsche, B. A., 394  
 Frodi, A., 367  
 Frohlich, T. C., 355  
 Fry, A. F., 310  
 Fuchs, D., 32, 359  
 Fuchs, L. S., 32, 33, 359  
 Fukuda, K., 310  
 Fullard, W., 370  
 Furnham, A., 205  
 Furr, R. M., 211  
 Furse, D. H., 624  
 Fusi, J., 562

## G

Gable, R. A., 356  
 Gabriel, R. A., 516  
 Gabriels, R. L., 14  
 Gacono, C. B., 452, 470  
 Gaffey, A. R., 590  
 Gagne, J. R., 370  
 Gaither, G. A., 396  
 Gallagher, J. J., 109  
 Gallo, J. J., 23, 559  
 Galton, F., 461  
 Gámez, B., 361  
 Gamez, W., 396  
 Gammon, J. A., 530  
 Ganellen, R. J., 452, 470  
 Ganguli, M., 308  
 Gann, M. K., 280  
 Ganzini, L., 71, 72  
 Garb, H. N., 124, 452, 453, 468, 469, 538  
 García, J., 20  
 García, L. E., 350  
 Garcia, M., 432  
 Garcia, Y. E., 312  
 Garcia Coll, C., 432  
 Gardeazabal, J., 23, 278  
 Gardner, B. O., 71  
 Gardner, F. L., 602  
 Gardner, H., 307  
 Gardner, R. A., 527  
 Gardner, W., 521  
 Gareis, K. C., 618  
 Garfield, S. L., 461  
 Garnier, L. M., 475  
 Garrett, M. T., 432  
 Gartin, B. C., 356  
 Gaski, J. F., 373  
 Gass C. S., 425  
 Gaugler, B. B., 609  
 Gauthier, J. G., 484  
 Gavett, B. E., 481  
 Gavin, W. J., 108

Gawda, B., 406  
 Gawronski, B., 623  
 Gay, M., 4  
 Gdowski, C. L., 400  
 Geary, D. C., 306  
 Gee, C. J., 602  
 Gehrman, P. R., 474  
 Geiselman, R. E., 506  
 Geisenger, K. F., 151  
 Geisinger, K. F., 19  
 Geisser, M. E., 25  
 Gendreau, P., 527  
 Georgiades, S., 410  
 Gerald-Steklis, N., 397, 398  
 Gerry, M. H., 335  
 Gerson, M., 351  
 Gersten, C. D., 473  
 Gesell, A., 369, 558  
 Ghiselli, E. E., 214n4, 277, 599  
 Giazkoulidou, A., 570  
 Gibbon, M., 174  
 Gibertini, M., 605  
 Gibson, C. B., 618  
 Gibson, J., 504  
 Gibson, W., 524  
 Gil, S., 161  
 Gilbertson, E., 33  
 Gill, J. S., 141  
 Gill, M. M., 322, 450, 462, 513  
 Gilovich, T., 10  
 Gim Chung, R. H., 432  
 Giner, L., 20  
 Gintoft, J. N., 237  
 Girelli, S. A., 598  
 Gischlar, K. L., 356  
 Gizzo, D. P., 481  
 Glaser, R., 151  
 Glass, G. V., 104, 125, 126  
 Glassbrenner, J., 404  
 Glazer, W. M., 413  
 Glenn, W. J., 425  
 Gleser, G. C., 180, 181, 204, 237, 238, 241  
 Glosser, G., 568  
 Gluck, M. R., 458  
 Glueck, W. F., 602  
 Goddard, H. H., 316  
 Godkin, L., 619  
 Goel, V., 568  
 Goetz, C. G., 561  
 Goffman, E., 392  
 Gokhale, D. V., 88  
 Gold, J. R., 452  
 Gold, M. J., 75  
 Gold, R. G., 532  
 Goldberg, I. R., 398  
 Goldberg, L. R., 130, 395, 416, 417, 418  
 Goldberg, T. E., 568  
 Golden, C. J., 565, 578  
 Goldfried, M. R., 280, 448  
 Golding, S. L., 392  
 Goldman, B. A., 35  
 Goldman, S. H., 594

Goldstein, G., 578  
 Goldstein, I. L., 217, 229  
 Goldstein, J. S., 517  
 Goldstein, K., 390, 553  
 Goldstein, S., 356, 380  
 Goldstein, T. R., 20  
 Gollan, J. K., 527  
 Gonnella, J. S., 375  
 Gonsalvez, C. J., 213  
 Gonzales, L. R., 402  
 Gonzales, M., 513, 514  
 Good, G. E., 516  
 Goodenough, D. R., 28, 332  
 Goodfellow, B., 20  
 Goodglass, H., 568  
 Gooding, R., 599  
 Goodman, G. S., 532  
 Goodrich, K. M., 74  
 Goodstein, J. L., 521, 535  
 Goodwill, A., 527  
 Gopaul-McNicol, S., 54  
 Gopher, D., 570  
 Gordon, R. A., 602  
 Gorman, B., 11  
 Gorsuch, R. L., 212  
 Gorzalka, B. B., 252, 253  
 Gosling, S. D., 396, 398, 418  
 Gottfredson, G. D., 394  
 Gottfredson, L. S., 59, 64, 216, 591  
 Gottfried, A. E., 369  
 Gottfried, A. W., 369  
 Gou, X., 123  
 Gough, H. G., 409  
 Gould, J. W., 68  
 Gould, M. S., 521, 535  
 Goy, E. R., 71  
 Grafman, J., 568  
 Graham, J. R., 426, 430  
 Graham, L. E., 280  
 Graham, R. A., 195  
 Graham, W. P., 530  
 Grant, I., 578, 580  
 Gray, E., 29  
 Gray, M., 397  
 Gray, R., 380  
 Graziano, W. G., 596  
 Green, B. A., 598  
 Green, D. R., 247  
 Green, K. L., 535  
 Greenberg, N., 517  
 Greene, A. F., 25  
 Greene, R. L., 402, 427  
 Greenfield, D. N., 624  
 Greenfield, T. K., 623  
 Greenlaw, P. S., 140  
 Greenspoon, J., 470, 473, 504  
 Greenwald, A. G., 574, 622  
 Greenwood, C. R., 356  
 Gregg, P. A., 470  
 Gregory, N., 527  
 Gresham, F. M., 532  
 Gretton, H. M., 484

Greve, K. W., 425  
 Griffin, B., 432  
 Griffin, M. L., 617  
 Griffith, H. R., 524  
 Grigg, L., 505  
 Grigorenko, E. L., 297, 335  
 Grinditch, M., 312  
 Grisso, T., 73, 75, 524  
 Griswold, D. E., 33  
 Grob, A., 299  
 Groden, M. A., 530  
 Grossman, I., 326  
 Grossman, S., 511  
 Grove, W. M., 68, 538  
 Groves, R. M., 623  
 Gu, Y., 335  
 Guarnaccia, P., 56  
 Guerard, J., 73  
 Guerrier, J. H., 570  
 Guija, J. A., 20  
 Guil, R., 307  
 Guilford, J. P., 130, 307, 334, 391  
 Guilmette, T. J., 341, 578  
 Guion, R. M., 194  
 Guise, J., 141  
 Guldemann, A., 415  
 Gullion, C. M., 75  
 Gunstad, J., 161  
 Guo, Q., 123  
 Gustafson, K. E., 108  
 Guthmann, D., 33  
 Guthrie, I. K., 396  
 Guttman, L. A., 260  
 Guyer, M., 68  
 Gwaltney, C. J., 475

## H

Haaga, D. A. F., 280  
 Hadaway, N., 382  
 Haddad, F. A., 312  
 Haegglund, G., 618  
 Hagan, E. P., 318  
 Hagan, L. D., 341  
 Hagerman, R. J., 568  
 Haidt, J., 216  
 Hair, N. N., 534  
 Hakstian, A. R., 526  
 Hale, H. C., 516  
 Hale, L. A., 222  
 Hale, S., 310  
 Haley, K., 72  
 Hall, C. S., 390  
 Hall, J. A., 126, 572  
 Hall, M., 280  
 Hall, S. M., 624  
 Hall, S. S., 573  
 Halleck, S. L., 511  
 Halpern, D. F., 59, 214, 298, 335, 342  
 Halpern, F., 466  
 Halstead, W. C., 576, 577, 579  
 Halverson, H. M., 369  
 Hambleton, R. K., 179, 248, 289

Hambleton, S. E., 179  
 Hambrick, D. Z., 329  
 Hamera, E., 15  
 Hamilton, S. B., 481  
 Hamlett, C. L., 33  
 Hammer, A. L., 180  
 Hammer, E. F., 466  
 Hammer, J. H., 516  
 Han, K., 403  
 Han, M., 371  
 Handel, R. W., 429  
 Handelsman, L., 254  
 Handen, B. L., 14  
 Handler, L., 396, 450, 452, 468, 606  
 Haney, W., 61  
 Hanigan, A. J. S., 13  
 Hansen, K. K., 224  
 Happee, R., 484  
 Happell, B., 617  
 Haque, S., 68  
 Harb, G. C., 474  
 Harbeson, M., 608  
 Harcourt, A. H., 397, 398  
 Hare, R. D., 525, 526  
 Harmon-Jones, E., 622  
 Harper, A. J., 74  
 Harpur, A. R., 526  
 Harrell, E. S., 108  
 Harrell, L. E., 75, 524  
 Harrington, J. L., 285  
 Harris, E. L., 73  
 Harris, F. C., 18  
 Harris, G. T., 521  
 Harris, K. J., 599  
 Harris, M. M., 597  
 Harris, P. M., 510  
 Harris, W. G., 597  
 Hart, K., 578  
 Hart, S. D., 525, 526  
 Härter, M., 222  
 Hartigan, J. A., 59  
 Hartmann, D. P., 474  
 Hartmann, E., 28  
 Hartshorne, H., 392  
 Hartung, P. J., 599  
 Hartwell, S. W., 459  
 Harvath, T. A., 71  
 Harvey, R. J., 180, 598  
 Haseley, E. N., 429  
 Hashemian, S. M., 556  
 Hasselhorn, M., 356  
 Hathaway, S. R., 420, 422, 424  
 Hatters Friedman, S., 20  
 Hatzigeorgiadou, M., 570  
 Havighurst, R. J., 600  
 Hawgood, J. L., 20  
 Hawkins, J., 306  
 Hawkins, L., 75  
 Hawkins, M. A. W., 161  
 Hawton, K., 20  
 Hay, L. R., 478  
 Hay, W. M., 478

Hayes, S. C., 326  
 Haynes, S. N., 196, 473, 477, 481, 482, 484, 600  
 Hays, P. A., 515  
 Hays, R. D., 290  
 Haywood, H., 7  
 Hazlett, R. L., 484  
 He, N., 335  
 He, W., 198  
 Healey, B. J., 452  
 Heaton, R. K., 567, 578  
 Hebert, K. R., 524  
 Hedges, C., 200  
 Heekeren, H. R., 310  
 Heeringa, S. G., 20  
 Hegarty, B., 165  
 Hegarty, M., 280  
 Hegarty, P., 453  
 Heggstad, E. D., 591, 596  
 Heiby, E., 432  
 Heilbronner, R. L., 524  
 Heilbrun, A. B., Jr., 409  
 Heimbürger, M., 594  
 Hein, S. F., 248  
 Heinrichs, R. W., 568  
 Heitkemper, M. M., 11  
 Helfer, R. E., 530  
 Hell, B., 591  
 Heller, D., 599  
 Heller, T. S., 20  
 Helmchen, H., 75  
 Helmes, E., 427  
 Helmreich, R. L., 607  
 Henderson, L. B., 534  
 Henk, W. A., 382  
 Hennessey, B. A., 108, 616  
 Henri, V., 44, 300  
 Henriques, G., 484  
 Henry, E. M., 470  
 Henry, J. D., 625  
 Henry, W. E., 456  
 Henson, J. M., 183  
 Henson, R. K., 171  
 Heppner, M. J., 600  
 Herbranson, W. T., 24  
 Herman, J. L., 516, 517  
 Hermann, C., 484  
 Hernandez, P., 402  
 Hernandez-Tejada, M., 534  
 Herold, D. M., 599  
 Herrman, T. D., 326  
 Herrstein, R. J., 342  
 Herron, E. W., 450n3  
 Hersen, M., 477  
 Herzberg, F., 617  
 Herzof, N., 280  
 Herzog, R., 512  
 Hetherington, E. M., 176  
 Hewitt, P. L., 396  
 Heylens, G., 74  
 Heyman, R. E., 482  
 Hezlett, S. A., 126, 374, 375

Hibbard, S., 458, 468, 469  
Hickcox, M., 481  
Hicken, B. L., 524  
Hicks, S. J., 527  
Higgins, C. A., 599  
Highlen, P. S., 432  
Hilburger, J., 594  
Hill, E. L., 194  
Hill, J. S., 402  
Hill, K. G., 108, 616  
Hill, P. C., 603  
Hill, R. J., 617  
Hill, V., 594  
Hill-Briggs, F., 580  
Hiller, J. B., 452  
Hill-Fotouhi, C., 75  
Hillis, S. L., 280  
Hills, D. A., 409  
Hinds, O., 582  
Hines, A. M., 432  
Hinojosa, R., 516  
Hinshaw, S., 502  
Hinton, D. E., 56, 57  
Hinton, L., 56, 57  
Hirschhoff, A., 559  
Hishinuma, E. S., 432  
Ho, M. K., 514  
Hoberman, H., 600  
Hodgetts, A. M., 404  
Hoelzle, J. B., 576  
Hofer, S. M., 308  
Hoffman, B., 54  
Hoffman, M. B., 358  
Hoffmann, J., 415  
Hofstede, G., 599  
Hogan, J., 596  
Hogan, N. L., 617  
Hogan, R., 596  
Hoge, S. K., 522  
Hojat, M., 375  
Holden, R. R., 403, 535  
Holgate, R. C., 582  
Holland, J. L., 394, 590, 591, 592, 593, 596n1  
Holland, W. R., 335  
Hollander, E. P., 392  
Hollenbeck, J. R., 599  
Hollingshead, A. B., 471  
Holmstrom, R. W., 461  
Holocher-Ertl, S., 278  
Holt, R. R., 76, 130, 391, 538  
Holtzman, W. H., 450n3  
Hom, J., 578  
Homma, A., 559  
Honegger, L. N., 520  
Hong, K.-W., 397  
Honkonen, T., 617  
Honts, C. R., 597  
Hope, D. A., 482  
Hope, M., 354  
Hopf, A., 14

Hopkins, K. D., 104  
Horn, H., 216  
Horn, J. L., 307, 308, 309, 310, 318, 427  
Horn, S. L., 453  
Horner, M. S., 616  
Horowitz, R., 446  
Horton, C. B., 366  
Horton Jr., A. M., 578  
Hou, L., 198  
Hough, L. M., 596  
Houmanfar, R. A., 18  
House, R. J., 599  
Houston, T. K., 624  
Howe Chief, E., 432  
Howell, C. T., 401  
Howieson, D. B., 565  
Hoy, J., 11  
Hrabok, M., 565  
Hrabosky, J. L., 285  
Hsu, S.-H., 620  
Huang, C.-Y., 198  
Huang, Y.-C., 409  
Huba, G. J., 512  
Hubbard, E. J., 570  
Hubbard, K., 453  
Hudaib, A.-R., 617  
Hudson, W. W., 528  
Huff, J. W., 597, 618  
Hufford, M., 481  
Hughes, L. C., 341  
Hughes, T. F., 308  
Hughes, T. L., 452  
Huh, K., 532  
Hull, C. L., 3  
Hull, I. M., 524  
Hulse, W. G., 467  
Humphrey, S. E., 7  
Humphreys, L. G., 163  
Humphries, L. L., 108  
Hunsley, J., 452  
Hunt, K. N., 600  
Hunt, L., 570  
Hunt, M. S., 380  
Hunt, P. R., 269  
Hunter, J. E., 59, 126, 216, 238, 242, 243, 594, 609  
Hunter, K. L., 522  
Hunter, M. S., 108, 285, 336  
Hunter, R., 594, 609  
Hurlburt, R. T., 280  
Hurst, C., 599  
Hurst, N. H., 519  
Hurt, E., 484  
Husemann, N., 130  
Husni, M., 465  
Huss, M. T., 524  
Hustead, L. A. T., 521  
Hutt, M. L., 459, 573  
Hwang, S. W., 141  
Hyman, S. E., 173  
Hymel, S., 367

## I

Iacono, W. G., 485  
Iaffaldano, M. T., 617  
Ijntema, H., 18  
Ijuin, M., 559  
Ilg, F. L., 369  
Ilgen, J. S., 7  
Ilhan, M. N., 617  
Imtiyaz, S., 123  
Inbar, Y., 7  
Ingham, B., 504  
Ingram, P. B., 429  
Inman, A. G., 432  
Innocenti, M. S., 532  
Inoue-Murayama, M., 397  
Inskip, J., 253  
Iorio, L., 562  
Irby, S. M., 327  
Iris, M., 534  
Ironson, G. H., 279  
Irvine, S. H., 402  
Ishihara, S., 572  
Ishkuma, T., 326  
Ito, T. A., 622  
Ivancevich, J. M., 486  
Iverson, G. L., 567  
Ivnik, R. J. Z., 325, 573  
Iwamasa, G. Y., 515  
Iwata, B. A., 472  
Iyer, A., 59

## J

Jackson, C. L., 395  
Jackson, D. E., 537  
Jackson, D. N., 403, 418  
Jackson, J. L., 41  
Jackson, S. E., 616  
Jacobowitz, J., 453  
Jacobsen, D. M., 624  
Jacobsen, E. P., 308  
Jacobson, C., 535  
Jacoby, A. M., 521  
Jacoby, R., 108  
Jager-Hyman, S., 535  
Jagim, R. D., 76  
James, D., 415  
James, I. A., 504  
James, S., 535  
Janca, A., 283  
Janesheski, J. A. J., 578  
Janis, I. L., 13  
Jankowski, J. J., 368  
Janssen, J., 568  
Jarman, R. F., 311, 312, 380  
Jeglic, E. L., 78  
Jenkins, C. D., 394  
Jenkins, S. R., 456  
Jennings, B., 71  
Jensen, A. G., 367  
Jensen, A. R., 61, 216, 279, 337, 342, 453  
Jensen, B. J., 477  
Jensen, S. S., 140

Jervis, L. L., 534  
 Jeste, D. V.V, 75  
 Jiang, Y., 205  
 Jiménez-Solomon, O., 57  
 Jobes, D. A., 458, 521  
 Johannesen, M., 534  
 Johansson, B., 308  
 Johansson, H. J., 618  
 John, L. K., 165  
 John, O. P., 130, 254, 395, 396, 398, 399, 418  
 Johnsen, S. K., 356  
 Johnson, B., 4  
 Johnson, C. A., 515  
 Johnson, D. L., 312, 515  
 Johnson, E. S., 33  
 Johnson, J. A., 400, 417  
 Johnson, L. C., 623  
 Johnson, L. L., 74  
 Johnson, M. E., 562  
 Johnson, R. C., 432  
 Johnson, S. M, 71  
 Johnson, T. J., 624  
 Johnston, J. A., 600  
 Johnstone, J. C., 570  
 Johnstone, B., 326  
 Joiner, T. E., Jr., 468  
 Jolles, J., 466  
 Jolley, R. R., 582  
 Jonason, P. K., 418  
 Jones, J. W., 597  
 Jones, K. D., 173  
 Jones, L. V., 257  
 Jones, M. B., 608  
 Jones, R. N., 559  
 Jones, R. W., 289  
 Joormann, J., 212, 213  
 Jordan, A. H., 515  
 Jordan, J., 516  
 Joseph, D. L., 307, 594  
 Joyce, A., 580  
 Judge, T. A., 598, 599  
 Judiesch, M. K., 238, 243  
 Jung, C. G., 393, 462, 597  
 Jurgensen, C., 179  
 Justice, A. C., 6

## K

Kabacoff, R. I., 510  
 Kabin, M. B., 611  
 Kacmar, K. M., 599  
 Kagan, J., 458  
 Kahn, M., 554n1  
 Kaholokula, J. K., 473  
 Kail, B. L., 519  
 Kaiser, H. F., 170  
 Kalkstein, D. C., 556  
 Kally, Z., 425  
 Kamas, M. M., 429  
 Kamiya, J., 484  
 Kamphaus, R. W., 379  
 Kampling, H., 564

Kanaya, T., 341  
 Kane, S. T., 356  
 Kanfer, R., 605  
 Kang, S., 432  
 Kanungo, R. N., 618  
 Kaplan, E., 576  
 Kaplan, L. A., 23  
 Kaplan, S., 594  
 Kapusta, N., 521  
 Karantonis, A., 247  
 Karel, M. J., 524  
 Karlson, S., 519  
 Karlsson, P., 308  
 Karmack, T., 600  
 Karon, B. P., 539  
 Karp, S. A., 461  
 Kasahara, M., 582  
 Kasser, T., 619  
 Katochwill, T. R., 33  
 Katsounari, I., 453  
 Katt-Lloyd, D., 559  
 Katz, R. C., 258, 260  
 Kaufman, A. S., 300, 321, 326, 356, 379  
 Kaufman, J. C., 373  
 Kaufman, N. L., 379  
 Kaufman, S. H., 467  
 Kaufmann, P. M., 425  
 Kaufman-Packer, J. L., 326  
 Kauth, M. R., 74  
 Kavale, K. A., 126  
 Kay, G. G., 59  
 Kaye, B. K., 624  
 Kealey, T., 573  
 Keats, P., 516, 517  
 Kebbell, M. R., 505, 506  
 Keddy, P., 453  
 Keefe, F. J., 504  
 Keegan, J., 516  
 Keffer, S., 484  
 Keiser, R. E., 458  
 Keith, R. W., 572  
 Keith, T. Z., 327, 380  
 Keller-Margulis, M., 356  
 Kelley, C., 599–600  
 Kelley, S. J, 530, 531  
 Kelley, T. L., 69, 273  
 Kellner, C. H., 582  
 Kelly, B., 559  
 Kelly, D. H., 484  
 Kelso, K. M., 429  
 Kemp, J., 370  
 Kemp, S., 579  
 Kempe, R. S., 530  
 Kendall, P. C., 280  
 Kennedy, M. L., 280  
 Kennedy, R. S., 608  
 Kenny, M. C., 487  
 Kent, G. H., 462  
 Kentle, R. L., 254, 418  
 Kerlinger, F. N., 91  
 Kern, J. M., 483  
 Kershaw, M. M., 524

Kessler, R. C., 20  
 Khalique, A., 453  
 Khomskaya, E. D., 359  
 Khorram-Tousi, A., 556  
 Khromov, A. B., 453  
 Kidd, K. K., 335  
 Kim, B. S. K., 432  
 King, J. E., 396  
 King, J. F., 602  
 King, K. W., 471  
 King, M. A., 531  
 Kinney, T., 55  
 Kinslinger, H. J., 599  
 Kinston, W., 528  
 Kirby, J. R., 311, 312, 332, 380  
 Kirby, L. J., 506  
 Kirk, U., 579  
 Kirmayer, L. J., 56, 57  
 Kirmayer, L. K., 56  
 Kirsch, M., 599  
 Kirschner, F., 568  
 Kirschner, P. A., 568  
 Kirsh, F. C., 524  
 Kisamore, J. L., 126, 596  
 Kistenmacher, B. R., 11  
 Kitabayashi, Y., 617  
 Kitamura, S., 559  
 Kitayama, S., 55  
 Kivilinna, E., 453  
 Kivimäki, M., 617  
 Klein, F., 253  
 Klein, N., 396  
 Klein, R. A., 166  
 Kleinman, A., 56  
 Kleinman, M., 535  
 Kleinmuntz, B., 485  
 Kline, R. B., 400  
 Klinedinst, J. K., 400  
 Klinger, E., 280  
 Klonoff, E. A., 432  
 Klopfer, B., 76, 448  
 Klopfer, W., 76  
 Kluckhohn, F. R., 434  
 Knight, A., 524  
 Knoff, H. M., 466, 468  
 Knoll, J. L., 20, 415  
 Knowles, E. S., 285  
 Knudson, G., 253  
 Knudtson, L. S., 368  
 Koehler, R. A., 278  
 Koenig, K. A, 373  
 Koestner, R., 458  
 Koff, E., 466  
 Koglin, U., 520  
 Kokmen, E., 325  
 Kolotkin, R. A., 483  
 Kölves, K., 20  
 Kölvesa, K., 20  
 Kondo-Ikemura, K., 409  
 Kongs, S. K., 567  
 Koppitz, E. M., 573  
 Korchin, S. J., 448

- Korinek, D., 286  
 Korkman, M., 579  
 Korman, A. K., 59  
 Kotelchuck, M., 530  
 Kotov, R., 396  
 Kottke, J. L., 453  
 Kouzes, J. M., 7  
 Kovacevic, V., 520  
 Kovacs, S. Z., 486  
 Kozhevnikov, M., 280  
 Krach, S. K., 73  
 Kraemer, H. C., 173, 174  
 Kraepelin, E., 44, 461  
 Kramer, G. A., 278, 418  
 Kramer, J. H., 310, 576  
 Kramer, R., 413  
 Kranzler, G., 88  
 Krasner, M. S., 617  
 Krasnoff, A., 471  
 Kratochwil, T. R., 33  
 Krauss, D. A., 68  
 Kreukels, B. P. C., 74  
 Krikorian, R., 569  
 Krinsky-McHale, S., 325  
 Kriska, S. D., 599  
 Kristensen, W., 28  
 Kropp, P. R., 525  
 Krosnick, J. A., 623  
 Kroustalis, C., 595  
 Krueger, R. F., 163  
 Krug, S. E., 417  
 Krzywanski, S., 524  
 Kubinger, K. D., 278  
 Kubiszyn, T. W., 59  
 Kucinkas, S. K., 331  
 Kuder, G. F., 170  
 Kudielka, B. M., 617  
 Kuehnle, K., 472  
 Kuhl, D., 516  
 Kuhl, E. A., 173, 174  
 Kuhlmann, F., 316  
 Kuipers, T., 568  
 Kulkarni, J., 617  
 Kullback, S., 88  
 Kumar, R., 453  
 Kuncel, N. R., 126, 374, 375  
 Kuo, C., 624  
 Kupfer, D. J., 173, 174, 521  
 Kuramoto, S. J., 173, 174  
 Kurdek, L. A., 253  
 Kurland, L. T., 325  
 Kurt, A., 403  
 Kurtz, J. E., 471  
 Kushner, H. I., 516  
 Kwan, V. S., 396
- L**
- Laabs, G. J., 151  
 Labrie, V., 562  
 Lachar, D., 400  
 Ladany, N., 432  
 Lafleur, J., 502  
 Lah, M. I., 408  
 Lahti, A. C., 75  
 Laker, D. R., 600, 601  
 Lam, C. S., 594  
 Lam, P. C., 57  
 Lambert, E. G., 617  
 Lambert, E. W., 580  
 Lambert, H., 20  
 Lamiell, J. T., 2  
 Lamont, E., 506  
 Landrine, H., 432  
 Landy, F. J., 68, 194, 214  
 Lang, A. E., 560  
 Langer, E. J., 471  
 Langlois, J. H., 367  
 Lansford, J. E., 6  
 Lanyon, R. I., 425, 484  
 Lareau, C. R., 520  
 Larkin, J. E., 594  
 LaRose, R., 624  
 Larrabee, G. J., 576  
 Larsen, A., 528  
 Larsen, A. S., 528  
 Larson, J. R., 621  
 Larson, L. M., 396, 594  
 Larson, P., 556  
 Lashley, L., 565  
 Lassiter, K. S., 594  
 Latimer, E. J., 72  
 Lau, B., 515  
 Laugharne, J., 283  
 Laurence, J. R., 506  
 Lauretani, F., 570  
 Lavery-Finch, C., 481  
 Lavin, M., 73  
 Lavrakas, P. J., 623  
 Lawhorn, W., 484  
 Lawrence, J., 559  
 Lay, W., 311  
 Lazarus, A. A., 627  
 Lazowski, L. E., 33  
 Leach, M. M., 19, 69  
 Leahy, M. M., 63  
 Lebow, B. S., 538  
 Ledbetter, M. F., 286, 325  
 Ledesma, R. D., 410  
 Ledgerwood, D. M., 475  
 LeDoux, J. M., 355  
 Lee, C.-W., 308  
 Lee, J. J., 211  
 Lee, M. K., 72, 211  
 Lee, S. D., 471  
 Lees-Haley, P. R., 425  
 Lega, L. I., 432  
 Lehtinen, L. E., 553  
 Leigh, J., 456, 458  
 Leiter, M. P., 616  
 Lelos, D., 522  
 Lemola, S., 299  
 Lens, W., 489  
 Leon-Carrion, J., 568  
 Leong, F. T. L., 432, 599  
 LePine, J. A., 395  
 Lerdau, M., 375  
 Lerner, J. S., 7  
 Lerner, P. M., 448  
 Leslie, L. K., 535  
 Less, L. J., 600  
 Lesser, G. S., 335  
 Lessinger, L. H., 519  
 Leverett, J. P., 594  
 Levesque, L. L., 624  
 Levin, R. A., 596  
 Levine, E., 343  
 Levine, M., 524, 525  
 Levitt, K., 403  
 Levy, R., 108  
 Lew, S., 432  
 Lewinski, P., 195  
 Lewinsohn, P. M., 521  
 Lewis, C., 170  
 Lewis, D. A., 173  
 Lewis, D. M., 247  
 Lewis, P., 595  
 Lewis-Fernández, R., 56, 57  
 Lezak, M. D., 565  
 Li, H., 624  
 Li, J. J., 6  
 Libby, W., 454  
 Lichtenberger, E. O., 321  
 Lichtenstein, D., 417  
 Lidz, C. S., 7  
 Lidz, C. W., 75, 203, 521  
 Lien, S.-M., 278, 418  
 Lievens, F., 229  
 Lignola, C., 562  
 Likert, R., 259, 621  
 Lilienfeld, S. O., 124, 452, 453, 468, 469, 502  
 Liljequist, L., 429  
 Lim, J., 417  
 Lim, K. V., 432  
 Lin, C.-H., 11  
 Lindamer, L. A., 75  
 Lindgren, B., 104  
 Lindh, J. A., 453  
 Lindholm, K. J., 432  
 Lindsog, C. O., 327  
 Lindstrom, E., 109, 509  
 Lindzey, G., 390, 434  
 Linehan, M. M., 521, 535  
 Linford, C., 517  
 Linn, R. L., 383  
 Linn, S., 619  
 Lippstreu, M., 599  
 Lipsitt, P. D., 522  
 Lipton, J. P., 68  
 Lis, E., 13  
 Lischetzke, T., 195, 225, 226  
 Little Soldier, D., 337  
 Litvan, I., 568  
 Liu, A., 570  
 Liu, R. T., 535  
 Liu, X., 20

Lloyd, K., 20  
 Lo, S. L., 195  
 Loader, P., 528  
 Lockel, D. E. C., 429  
 Locke, E. A., 617  
 Locke, H. J., 208, 528  
 Löckenhoff, C. E., 600  
 Loehlin, J. C., 59, 298, 335, 342  
 Loevinger, J., 463  
 Loewenstein, G., 165  
 Lofthouse, N., 484  
 Loftus, E. F., 532  
 LoGiudice, D., 534  
 Loken, E., 374  
 Lomsky-Feder, E., 516  
 London, P., 511  
 Lonero, P., 258, 260  
 Longabaugh, R., 514  
 López, M., 20  
 López, S. R., 402, 412, 431, 514  
 Lord, F. M., 182  
 Lorr, M., 598  
 Losenno, K., 280  
 Lovejoy, M. C., 370  
 Low, K. S. D., 590  
 Lowe, M. R., 485  
 Lowman, J. C., 528  
 Loyd, B. H., 532  
 Lubatkin, M., 619  
 Lubisco, A., 562  
 Luborsky, L., 519  
 Lüdtke, O., 130  
 Ludwikowski, W. M. A., 595  
 Luhan, J. A., 23  
 Luke, M., 74  
 Lundervold, A. J., 553  
 Lung, R. J., 530  
 Luo, Q., 519  
 Luria, A. R., 311, 379  
 Lushene, R. E., 212  
 Luu, H., 573  
 Luyt, R., 74  
 Lwin, A. K., 11  
 Lykken, D. T., 484, 485  
 Lynch, J. K., 78, 481  
 Lyness, J. M., 20  
 Lyon, G. R., 352, 355, 356  
 Lyons, Z., 283

## M

Mabon, H., 228  
 MacAndrew, C., 518  
 MacCann, C., 205, 307  
 Maccow, G. C., 366  
 Maceacherr, D. G., 468  
 Machover, K., 466  
 Mack, J. L., 569  
 Macniven, J. A. B., 565  
 Madden, J. J., 23  
 Madey, S. F., 10  
 Maehler, C., 356  
 Mael, F. A., 59

Magliano, J. P., 280  
 Magnello, M. E., 43, 116  
 Mak, M. K., 562  
 Makel, M. C., 165  
 Maldonado, R., 432  
 Malec, J. F., 325  
 Malgady, R. G., 412, 459  
 Malmgren, J. A., 512  
 Malone, D., 502  
 Malone, R., 13  
 Maloney, M. P., 4  
 Manivannan, P., 570  
 Mannarino, A. P., 531  
 Manson, T. M., 596  
 Mansourafshar, B., 556  
 Mansur-Alves, M., 341  
 Manz, C. C., 483  
 Maraccini, A. M., 18  
 Maraist, C. C., 417  
 Marble-Flint, K. J., 73  
 Marchese, M. C., 487, 538  
 Marcotte, T. D., 580  
 Marek-Schroer, M. F., 382  
 Marín-Martínez, F., 126  
 Marino, L., 502  
 Marinus, J., 580  
 Mark, M. M., 68  
 Markman, H., 480  
 Markus, H., 55  
 Marlatt, G. A., 518  
 Marlowe, D., 209  
 Marshall, J. C., 602  
 Marson, D. C., 75, 524  
 Martin, C. R., 410  
 Martin, D. C., 598  
 Martin, H., 7  
 Martin, T., 617  
 Martini, C., 562  
 Martinussen, M., 28  
 Martone, M., 568  
 Maruskin, L. A., 24  
 Marx, E., 404  
 Masek, B. J., 477  
 Maslach, C., 616  
 Masling, J. M., 452, 470, 471, 487, 489  
 Maslow, A. H., 615  
 Massainb, T., 20  
 Massaquoi, S., 568  
 Massey, D. S., 623  
 Mastroberardino, S., 506  
 Masuda, M., 432  
 Matarazzo, J. D., 339, 521  
 Matchett, W. F., 515  
 Mathes, S., 456  
 Mathias, J. L., 501  
 Mathieu, J. E., 618  
 Matsumoto, G. H., 432  
 Mattern, K., 211  
 Matthews, D. B., 13  
 Matthews, T. D., 594  
 Maurer, T. J., 246, 486, 599  
 Mausner, B., 617

Maxwell-McCaw, D., 432  
 May, M. A., 392  
 Mayer, J. D., 205, 307  
 Mazefsky, C. A., 14  
 Mazzocco, M. M. M., 568  
 McAndrews, A., 312  
 McArdle, J. J., 309  
 McArthur, C., 593  
 McArthur, D. S., 459  
 McBurnett, K., 484  
 McCabe, K. O., 130  
 McCaffrey, R. J., 78, 481  
 McCall, R. B., 369  
 McCall, W. A., 111  
 McCann, J. T., 68  
 McCann, T., 505  
 McCarthy, D. M., 327  
 McCarthy, M., 519  
 McCaulley, M. H., 597  
 McCausland, C., 475  
 McCausland, M. P., 531  
 McClelland, D. C., 390, 458, 616  
 McClelland, N., 622  
 McClernon, F. J., 622  
 McClure-Butterfield, P., 527  
 McCoach, D. B., 369  
 McConaghy, N., 463  
 McConaughy, S. H., 401  
 McConkey, K. M., 505  
 McConnell, W., 521  
 McCord, D. M., 429  
 McCormick, C. M., 151  
 McCrady, B. S., 519  
 McCrae, R. R., 395, 403, 411, 412, 417, 596  
 McCreery, M. P., 73  
 McCrimmon, A. W., 307  
 McCubbin, H., 528  
 McCubbin, H. I., 528  
 McCullough, J., 485  
 McDermott, K. B., 574  
 McDermut, W., 280  
 McDevitt, S. C., 370  
 McDonald, R. P., 171  
 McDowell, C., 450, 452  
 McElrath, K., 510  
 McElwain, B. A., 404  
 McEvoy, G. M., 609  
 McFarland, L. A., 599  
 McFarlane, A. C., 503, 516  
 McGaghie, W. C., 375  
 McGarrity, M. E., 398  
 McGarry, A. L., 522  
 McGhee, D. E., 622  
 McGhee, G. W., 617  
 McGirr, A., 20  
 McGonigle-Gibson, K. L., 580  
 McGrew, K. S., 299, 309, 310, 311  
 McGuire, J. K., 74  
 McGurk, F. J., 336  
 McHugh, P. R., 559  
 McHugo, G. J., 6  
 McIntosh, D. E., 319, 380

- McInturff, B., 75  
 McKenzie, R. C., 242  
 McKevitt, B. C., 33  
 McKinley, J. C., 420, 422, 424  
 McKinney, W. R., 229  
 McLaughlin, C. J., 74  
 McLean, H. B., 516  
 McLean, L., 361  
 McLearn, A. M., 68  
 McLellan, A. T., 519  
 McLemore, C. W., 511  
 McMakin, D. L., 582  
 McNamara, D. S., 280  
 McNary, L. D., 600  
 McNeill, I. M., 212  
 McNemar, Q., 59  
 McNulty, J. L., 429  
 McPartland, J. M., 385  
 McReynolds, P., 44  
 Mead, M., 153  
 Meade, C., 475  
 Mednick, S. A., 334  
 Mednitsky, S., 326  
 Medvec, V. H., 10  
 Meehl, P. E., 424, 471, 537, 538  
 Meghdadpour, S., 108  
 Mehl, M. R., 478  
 Mehlm, L., 20  
 Meier, D. E., 72  
 Meisel, A., 75  
 Mejia, X., 516  
 Melchert, T. P., 78  
 Melchior, L. A., 512  
 Mellenbergh, G. J., 194, 279  
 Mello, E. W., 506  
 Melnikova, A., 74  
 Melnyk, S. E., 285  
 Meloy, J. R., 415  
 Melton, G. B., 524, 526  
 Memon, A., 506  
 Mendel, M., 456  
 Mendelsohn, F. S., 427  
 Mendelson, M., 202  
 Mendonca, M., 618  
 Mendoza, R. H., 432  
 Menninger, K. A., 390  
 Menninger, W. W., 13  
 Menon, D. K., 582  
 Mercer, J. R., 335  
 Meredith, G. M., 432  
 Merrens, M. R., 537  
 Merrick, J., 18  
 Merry, J., 254  
 Mertin, P., 531  
 Messer, S. B., 332  
 Messick, S., 194, 332, 403  
 Mestre, J. M., 307  
 Metz, C., 202  
 Metzger, R. L., 213  
 Meyer, C. S., 299  
 Meyer, G. J., 59, 124, 125, 448, 452, 453, 471  
 Meyer, J. P., 396  
 Meyer, T. J., 213  
 Meyerbröcker, K., 18  
 Meyers, A. W., 475  
 Meyers, J., 599–600  
 Micceri, T., 108  
 Michael, W. B., 170  
 Michels, R., 173  
 Miciak, J., 352, 356  
 Midanik, L. T., 623  
 Miezejeski, C., 325  
 Mihura, J. L., 124, 125, 448, 452, 453  
 Miles, C. C., 422  
 Miller, A., 409  
 Miller, C., 483  
 Miller, F. G., 368  
 Miller, I. W., 510, 535  
 Miller, J. C., 580  
 Miller, J. L., 596  
 Miller, J. N., 568  
 Miller, K. S., 335  
 Miller, L., 528  
 Miller, M. L., 213  
 Miller, N. E., 484, 622  
 Miller, S. H., 530  
 Miller, V. J., 580  
 Miller, W. R., 11  
 Milling, L. S., 24  
 Millon, C., 511  
 Millon, T., 511  
 Mills, J. L., 141  
 Milner, B., 576  
 Milner, J. S., 532  
 Mimura, M., 559  
 Minbashian, A., 205  
 Minsky, S. K., 568  
 Minton, H. L., 316  
 Mischel, W., 392, 472  
 Mishra, D., 453  
 Mitchell, D. F., 35  
 Mitchell, J., 409  
 Mittag, O., 564  
 Mitzel, H., 247  
 Mitzel, H. C., 247  
 Moberg, P. J., 326, 524, 555, 556  
 Mock, J., 202  
 Moein, S. T., 556  
 Moffitt, T. E., 163  
 Mohandie, K., 415  
 Mohr, E., 326  
 Molfese, P. J., 355  
 Monahan, J., 521, 522  
 Monajemi, F., 562  
 Moneta-Koehler, L., 374  
 Mongrain, M., 396  
 Monn, A., 535  
 Montague, M., 280  
 Montague, P., 280  
 Montgomery, G. T., 412  
 Montgomery, J. S., 413  
 Moore, C. A., 332  
 Moore, D., 33  
 Moore, M., 318  
 Moore, P., 332  
 Moore, S., 163  
 Moos, B. S., 370, 528  
 Moos, R. H., 370, 528  
 Morano, C. K., 432  
 Moreland, K. L., 59, 448  
 Morere, D. A., 580  
 Morgan, A., 172  
 Morgan, C. D., 454, 455  
 Morgan, K. E., 380  
 Morgan, W. G., 454  
 Mori, L. T., 482  
 Morina, N., 18  
 Morreau, L. E., 599  
 Morris, M. L., 593  
 Morrison, R. L., 483  
 Moscoso, S., 594  
 Moses, J. L., 609  
 Mosier, C. I., 280  
 Mosqueda, L., 534  
 Mossman, D., 68  
 Motes, M. A., 280  
 Motowidlo, S. J., 599  
 Mount, M. K., 598, 599  
 Moursund, J., 88  
 Moussay, S., 602  
 Mowday, R. T., 618  
 Moye, J., 524  
 Mrad, D. F., 13  
 Muchinsky, P. M., 617  
 Mueller, J. H., 624  
 Mueller-Hanson, R., 596  
 Muench, C., 6  
 Mueser, K. T., 483  
 Muis, K. R., 280  
 Mulder, E. J., 14  
 Muldrow, T. W., 242  
 Multon, K. D., 600  
 Mulvey, E. P., 203, 521  
 Munetz, M. R., 109  
 Muñoz, B., 280  
 Munzar, B., 280  
 Murguía, A., 432  
 Murphy, C. M., 163  
 Murphy, G. E., 203  
 Murphy, K. A., 590  
 Murphy, K. M., 243  
 Murphy, L. B., 446  
 Murphy, S., 623  
 Murray, C., 335, 342  
 Murray, H. A., 454, 455, 461n4, 465, 608  
 Murray, H. B., 503  
 Murray J., 126  
 Murry, W. D., 598  
 Murstein, B. I., 456, 468  
 Murtagh, L., 622  
 Murty, O. P., 20  
 Mussen, P. H., 458, 470  
 Mutz, M., 134, 135  
 Muzio, E., 453  
 Muzzy, W., 534

Myers, I. B., 393, 597  
 Myers, L., 413  
 Myers, P. A., 530  
 Myers-Jennings, C., 327, 370  
 Myerson, A., 50  
 Myles, B. S., 33  
 Myors, B., 18

## N

Nagle, R. J., 327  
 Naglieri, J. A., 13, 18, 312, 380  
 Nahrgang, J. D., 7  
 Nair, S. N., 570  
 Nakajima, K., 570  
 Nakamura, K., 617  
 Nanda, H., 180, 181  
 Napper, L. E., 209n3  
 Narrow, W. E., 173, 174  
 Narumoto, J., 617  
 Natarajan, A., 11  
 Nathanson, L. S., 280  
 Naumann, L. P., 254  
 Nauta, M. H., 14  
 Nauta, M. M., 592  
 Navarro, A., 534  
 Naylor, H. K., 458  
 Naylor, J. C., 235, 241  
 Ndum, E., 211  
 Neale, E. L., 465  
 Near, J. P., 618  
 Neargarder, S., 33  
 Needleman, H. L., 530  
 Nehring, W. M., 33  
 Neill, E. L., 195  
 Neisser, U., 59, 298, 335, 342  
 Nelson, L. D., 140, 285  
 Nelson, N. W., 555, 556, 576  
 Nelson, R. O., 478  
 Nelson, S. D., 502  
 Nelson-Gray, R. O., 173  
 Nermelstein, R., 600  
 Nettles, M. E., 55  
 Neugarten, B., 600  
 Neumann, C., 340  
 Nevid, J. S., 622, 623  
 Newcomb, T. M., 392  
 Newell, A., 574  
 Newman, D. A., 55, 140, 307, 594  
 Newman, J. P., 526  
 Newman, R., 74  
 Newton, J. H., 319  
 Nezworski, M. T., 124, 452, 453, 468  
 Nguyen, H. H., 332  
 Nguyen, N. T., 600  
 Nicasio, A. V., 57  
 Nich, C., 518  
 Nichols, D. S., 285  
 Nicholson, R., 522  
 Nici, J., 578  
 Nickerson, M. A., 531  
 Nicol, A. A., 396  
 Nielsen, S. L., 521, 535

Nitko, A. J., 151  
 Nixon, G. W., 224  
 Nock, M. K., 20, 622  
 Noe, R., 599  
 Nolan, R. F., 379  
 Noland, R. M., 73  
 Noll, J. O., 76  
 Nordin, S., 553  
 Nortje, A., 11  
 Norton, P. J., 482  
 Nosek, B. A., 622  
 Notarius, C. I., 480, 528  
 Novaco, R., 521  
 Novick, M. R., 151, 170, 182, 216, 248  
 Nunes, L. M., 570  
 Nunnally, J. C., 87n3, 257, 269, 319, 403  
 Nurss, J. R., 370  
 Nye, C. D., 402, 592  
 Nyquist, A. C., 73  
 Nystedt, L., 618

## O

Oakland, T., 19, 69  
 Obasi, E. M., 432  
 Ober, B. A., 576  
 Oberholzer, E., 447  
 O'Brien, C. P., 519  
 O'Connor, K. J., 622  
 O'Connor, M., 535  
 O'Connor, P. G., 223  
 Odbert, H. S., 130, 410, 417  
 O'Dell, J. W., 537  
 Odinet, G., 506  
 O'Donohue, W. T., 531  
 Ofen, N., 582  
 Ogden, J., 280  
 O'Hare, E., 370  
 O'Hare, T., 519  
 Okazaki, S., 285  
 O'Leary, K. D., 163  
 O'Leary, M. R., 518  
 O'Leary, S. G., 370  
 Oliffe, J. L., 517  
 Olino, T. M., 582  
 Olsen, B., 534  
 Olson, D., 528, 537  
 Olson, D. A., 453  
 Olson, D. H., 528  
 Olson, S., 564  
 Oltmanns, T. F., 400  
 Olweus, D., 521  
 Omar, M. H., 33  
 O'Mara, J., 624  
 O'Neill, H. F., 383  
 Ones, D. S., 126, 374, 596, 599  
 Onwuegbuzie, A. J., 335  
 O'Reilly, R., 521  
 Organ, D. W., 618  
 Orne, M. T., 506  
 Orozco, S., 412  
 Orr, R. R., 532  
 Osantowski, J., 481

Osberg, T. M., 429  
 Osborn, A. J., 501  
 Osgood, C. E., 408, 625  
 O'Shaughnessy, R., 484  
 Osman, A., 535  
 Ostendorf, F., 417  
 O'Toole, M. E., 527  
 Ottfried, S., 285  
 Otto, K., 602  
 Otto, R. K., 13, 522  
 Outerbridge, A. N., 238, 242  
 Outtz, J., 217, 229  
 Ouzts, S. M., 380  
 Overholser, J. C., 535  
 Ovsiew, G. P., 286  
 Owen, P. F., 452  
 Owens, C., 20  
 Ozer, D. J., 117  
 Ozonoff, S., 285, 568

## P

Paas, F., 568  
 Pace, T. M., 402  
 Pace, V. L., 596  
 Padawer, J. R., 448  
 Padilla, A. M., 343, 432  
 Paivio, A., 332  
 Palacio, C., 20  
 Palermo, G. G., 527  
 Palmer, B. W., 75  
 Palmer, J. K., 486  
 Panell, R. C., 151  
 Paolo, A. M., 325, 336  
 Papandonatos, G. D., 475  
 Parfitt, D., 283  
 Paris, J., 503  
 Parke, R. D., 176, 367  
 Parkes, L. P., 618  
 Parks, R. W., 570  
 Parnes, H. S., 600  
 Parsey, C. M., 553  
 Pascal, G. R., 573  
 Pasqua, M., 562  
 Paster, R. L., 475  
 Patrick, D. L., 512  
 Patterson, G. A., 521  
 Patterson, J. M., 528  
 Patterson, M. B., 569  
 Patterson, M. M., 78  
 Patterson, W. M., 521  
 Patton, M. J., 600  
 Patz, R. J., 247  
 Paul, B. Y., 622  
 Paulhus, D. L., 403  
 Paullay, I. M., 618  
 Paunonen, S. V., 318, 418  
 Payne, B. K., 622  
 Peak, N. J., 535  
 Pease, B., 516, 517  
 Pechacek, T. F., 280  
 Peck, E. A., III, 576  
 Pedersen, K. A., 14

Pedrabissi, L., 406  
 Peisah, C., 522  
 Pekaar, K. A., 205  
 Pelco, L., 531  
 Peng, Y., 620  
 Pennebaker, J. W., 478  
 Penner-Williams, J., 356  
 Penney, S. R., 172  
 Pennington, B. F., 568  
 Perelman-Hall, T., 253  
 Pérez-González, J. C., 205  
 Perianez, D., 570  
 Perkins, A. M., 212  
 Perloff, R., 59, 298, 335, 342  
 Perry, C., 506  
 Perry, J. N., 538  
 Pérusse, D., 580  
 Pescheck, E., 602  
 Petersen, N. S., 216  
 Petersen, R. C., 325  
 Peterson, R. A., 432  
 Peterson, R. A., 618  
 Peterson, R. J., 458  
 Peterson, R. O., 617  
 Petherick, W., 163  
 Petra, M. M., 11  
 Petrides, K. V., 205  
 Petrie, K. A., 203, 374  
 Petrila, J., 524, 526  
 Petroni, M. L., 562  
 Petry, N. M., 475  
 Petty, M. M., 617  
 Pezzoli, G., 562  
 Phelps, E. A., 622  
 Phillips, J., 503  
 Phillips, M. R., 20, 517  
 Phillips, P. D., 468  
 Piaget, J., 301  
 Pichette, E. F., 432  
 Piedmont, R. L., 411  
 Pieh, M. C., 56  
 Pierre, J. M., 503  
 Pierson, D., 49  
 Pietz, C. A., 68  
 Pike, K., 623  
 Pilgrim, C., 519  
 Pine, D. S., 173  
 Pinelli, G., 562  
 Pines, H. A., 594  
 Pinikahana, J., 617  
 Pintner, R., 45  
 Pinto-Gouveia, J., 515  
 Piotrowski, M., 599  
 Piotrowski, Z., 448  
 Pirelli, G., 13  
 Pisani, A. R., 521  
 Pisani, L. D., 534  
 Pistner, M., 624  
 Pittenger, D. J., 393, 598  
 Flake, B. S., 278, 418  
 Platt, M., 590  
 Plowhead, A., 524

Plucker, J. A., 165  
 Plutchik, R., 521  
 Podrouzek, W., 68  
 Podymow, T., 141  
 Poehner, M. E., 7  
 Polizzi, D., 404  
 Pollak, K. I., 11  
 Pomplun, M., 33  
 Ponterotto, J. G., 599  
 Poposki, E. M., 329  
 Porter, L. W., 618  
 Porter, S., 527  
 Porteus, S. D., 569  
 Posner, B. Z., 7  
 Posthuma, A., 68  
 Pouliot, L., 20  
 Powell, A. B., 394  
 Power, T., 367  
 Poythress, N. G., 68, 521, 522, 524, 526  
 Prather, E. N., 458  
 Pratt, E. M., 11  
 Prediger, D. J., 591  
 Prelec, D., 165  
 Preston, R., 384  
 Price, G., 528  
 Prince, J. S., 224  
 Pritchett, R., 370  
 Privitera, G., 562  
 Prochaska, J. J., 624  
 Prout, H. T., 468  
 Przybeck, T. R., 109  
 Pu, K., 123  
 Purcell, M. S., 484  
 Pusani, C., 562  
 Putnam, W. H., 505  
 Pynchon, M. R., 13

## Q

Quill, T. E., 72  
 Quinn, K., 531  
 Quinsey, V. L., 484, 521  
 Quintana, D., 432

## R

Rabheru, K., 524  
 Rabinovich, H., 202  
 Rabinowitz, J., 139  
 Radaelli, D., 580  
 Radlinski, F., 374  
 Radwan, S., 308, 309  
 Radzikhovskii, L. A., 359  
 Rafferty, J. E., 408, 463  
 Ragheb, M. G., 600  
 Raiford, S. E., 325  
 Rajaratnam, N., 180, 181  
 Rajlic, G., 484  
 Raju, N. S., 279  
 Ramirez, M., III., 432  
 Rammstedt, B., 134, 135  
 Ramo, D. E., 624  
 Ramos, R. A., 228  
 Rand, Y., 358

Randall, A., 280  
 Randall, D. M., 618  
 Randolph, C., 326  
 Ranseen, J. D., 108  
 Ranson, M. B., 285  
 Ranta, R. S., 617  
 Rao, S. M., 568  
 Rapaport, D., 322, 450, 462, 513  
 Raphael, A. J., 573  
 Rapoport, T., 516  
 Rappeport, J. R., 520  
 Rauthmann, J. F., 130  
 Raymond, D. S., 506  
 Razran, G., 470  
 Ready, D. J., 516  
 Reback, C. J., 512  
 Rebaleati, M., 18  
 Recarte, M. A., 570  
 Reckase, M. D., 245, 281  
 Reddon, J. R., 427, 528  
 Reddy, R. R., 352  
 Redlich, F. C., 471  
 Redman, D., 622  
 Redmond, B. V., 595  
 Redmore, C., 463  
 Redshaw, M., 410  
 Ree, M. J., 205, 329  
 Reece, R. N., 530  
 Reed, G. M., 74  
 Reed, J. C., 578  
 Reed, R. S., 532  
 Reeder, G. D., 366  
 Reed Jr., H. B. C., 578  
 Reese, B. E., 33  
 Reese, L. M., 198  
 Reesman, J. H., 33  
 Reeve, B. B., 290  
 Regier, D. A., 173, 174  
 Reich, D. B., 488  
 Reichenberg, N., 573  
 Reid, D. B., 403  
 Reif, M., 278  
 Reik, T., 487  
 Reilly, M., 485  
 Reilly, R. R., 486  
 Reinehr, R. C., 409  
 Reinstein, D. K., 565  
 Reise, S. P., 183, 285  
 Reisen, C. A., 432  
 Reiser, M., 505  
 Reiss, A. D., 596  
 Reitan, R., 578  
 Reitan, R. M., 285, 573, 577, 578  
 Remington, R. W., 570  
 Rempfer, M., 15  
 Renaud, J., 20  
 Rench, T. A., 329  
 Rentfrow, P. J., 418  
 Resch, Z. J., 286  
 Resnick, L., 298  
 Retzlaff, P. D., 605  
 Rey, G. J., 573

Reyman, F., 4  
 Reynolds, C. R., 211, 379, 573, 578  
 Reynolds, L., 71  
 Reynolds, M. R., 380  
 Reynolds, W. M., 521  
 Reznikoff, M., 448  
 Rhodes, K., 253  
 Rice, L., 573  
 Rice, M. E., 521  
 Richard, D. R., 196  
 Richards, C., 74  
 Richards, W. S., 537  
 Richardson, M. W., 170  
 Richardson-Klavehn, A., 574  
 Richman, J., 71  
 Richters, J. E., 502  
 Rick, J. H., 524  
 Rickard-Figueroa, K., 432  
 Riddle, M. W., 356  
 Ridha, B. B., 595  
 Ridings, J., 534  
 Ridley, J., 535  
 Riemann, R., 411  
 Rierdan, J., 466  
 Ries, J., 310  
 Riethmiller, R. J., 468  
 Riggs, D. S., 163  
 Riley-Tillman, T. C., 368  
 Rindermann, H., 341  
 Ring, K., 403  
 Ristori, J., 74  
 Ritter, J. M., 367  
 Ritzler, B., 448, 461  
 Rivas-Vazquez, R., 573  
 Rivera, L., 599  
 Rivkin, D., 595  
 Rizzo, M., 550  
 Roach, R. J., 206, 208, 209, 528  
 Roach, S., 528  
 Roback, A. A., 43  
 Robbins, A. M., 397, 398  
 Robbins, M. M., 397, 398  
 Robbins, R. R., 402  
 Robbins, S. B., 600  
 Roberge, C., 484  
 Roberto, K. A., 533  
 Roberts, B. W., 130, 392, 399, 402, 590, 596  
 Roberts, B. W., 130  
 Roberts, G. E., 459  
 Roberts, M. W., 482  
 Roberts, R. D., 307  
 Roberts, R. J., 568  
 Robertson, G. J., 142, 360  
 Robins, R. W., 130, 399  
 Robinson, F. G., 455  
 Robinson, N. M., 109  
 Robles, R., 432  
 Rodriguez-Giegling, M., 432  
 Rodwell, J. J., 618  
 Roediger, H. L., 574  
 Roerecke, M., 123  
 Roesch, R., 523

Rogers, A., 519  
 Rogers, C. R., 407  
 Rogers, J. D., 623  
 Rogers-Salyer, M., 367  
 Rogler, L. H., 153, 412, 459  
 Rohde, P., 521  
 Rohl, J. S., 568  
 Rohner, R. P., 412  
 Rohrbaugh, R. M., 504  
 Roid, G. H., 180, 318, 319, 322  
 Rokeach, M., 89, 434  
 Rolffus, E. L., 591  
 Rollnick, S., 11  
 Ronan, G. G., 458  
 Rönspies, J., 74  
 Roper, B., 573  
 Roper, B. L., 474  
 Rorer, L. G., 403  
 Rorschach, H., 447, 451  
 Rosale, M. L., 465  
 Rosanoff, A. J., 462  
 Rose, M. R., 331  
 Rose, S. A., 368  
 Rosen, A., 427  
 Rosen, D. H., 598  
 Rosen, J., 64  
 Rosenberg, E., 216  
 Rosenman, E. D., 7  
 Rosenman, R. H., 394  
 Rosenthal, D. B., 609  
 Rosenthal, R., 126, 452  
 Rosenzweig, S., 460, 465  
 Ross, D. F., 532  
 Ross, T. J., 524  
 Ross, V., 20  
 Rosse, J. G., 596  
 Rossner, S. C., 194  
 Roth, L. H., 75  
 Roth, P. L., 228  
 Rothlisberg, B. A., 380  
 Rothman, E. F., 11  
 Rotstein, S., 617  
 Rotter, J. B., 404, 408, 463, 470  
 Rottinghaus, P. J., 396, 590, 594  
 Rotundo, M., 599  
 Roudebush, I. S., 326  
 Rouleau, J., 484  
 Rounds, J., 590, 591, 592  
 Rouse, L. M., 20  
 Rouse, S. V., 285  
 Routh, D. K., 471  
 Rowley, G. L., 180  
 Roy, P., 432  
 Roy, R., 397  
 Roysamb, E., 20  
 Roy-Stanley, C., 280  
 Rozelle, R. M., 603  
 Rubin, E., 370  
 Ruch, G. M., 69  
 Rudolph, J. L., 269  
 Rüsch, N., 622  
 Ruscio, A. C., 6

Rush, A. J., 202  
 Russel, M. G., 624  
 Russell, E. W., 578  
 Russell, J. D., 195  
 Russell, J. S., 214n4  
 Russell, J. T., 235, 236  
 Russell, M. T., 417  
 Russo, D. C., 477  
 Rutherford, A., 465  
 Ruthruff, E., 570  
 Ryan, A. M., 599  
 Ryan, C. W., 382  
 Ryan, J. J., 325, 326, 327, 336, 371  
 Ryan, R., 325  
  
**S**  
 Sacco, J. M., 599  
 Sackett, P. R., 216, 217, 597, 599, 611  
 Safer, M. A., 458  
 Sagarin, J., 373  
 Saint-Cyr, J. A., 568  
 Saklofske, D. H., 300  
 Salas, E., 613  
 Saldanha, C., 68  
 Sale, R., 74  
 Sales, B. D., 68, 516, 527  
 Salgado, J. F., 594  
 Salk, J. E., 619  
 Salmond, C. H., 582  
 Salovey, P., 205, 307  
 Salyer, K. E., 367  
 Samuda, R. J., 309, 310, 336  
 Samuel, D. B., 402  
 Sanchez, E., 211  
 Sanchez, H. G., 20  
 Sánchez, R., 410  
 Sanchez-Cubillo, J. A., 570  
 Sánchez-Meca, J., 126  
 Sandelands, L. E., 621  
 Sanders, J., 68  
 Sanders, R. E., 486  
 Sandler, T., 23  
 Sandoval, J., 599  
 Sanford, R. N., 454  
 Santelices, M. V., 373  
 Santilli, G., 531  
 Santini, V., 570  
 Santman, J., 258, 260  
 Santor, D. A., 396  
 Santy, P. A., 607  
 Sato, A., 570  
 Sattler, J. M., 211  
 Sattler, J. P., 318  
 Saucier, G., 402  
 Saunders, E. A., 450  
 Sauter, M. B., 355  
 Savickas, M. L., 590  
 Savitsky, K., 10  
 Savitz, R. S., 356  
 Sawin, D. B., 367  
 Sawin, L. L., 331  
 Sawrie, S. M., 524

- Saxe, L., 68, 597  
 Saxton, J., 580  
 Sayers, S. L., 483  
 Scanlon, D. M., 352  
 Schachar, R. J., 580  
 Schacter, D. L., 574  
 Schafer, R., 322, 450, 462, 513  
 Schaller, G. B., 398  
 Scharff, L., 326  
 Schaufeli, W. B., 616, 617  
 Schellings, G., 280  
 Scherer, E. A., 5  
 Schermer, J. A., 205, 318  
 Schifano, F., 20  
 Schloss, I., 628  
 Schmand, B., 568  
 Schmidt, A. F., 74, 471  
 Schmidt, F. L., 59, 126, 216, 238, 242, 396, 591, 594  
 Schmidt, G. R., 356  
 Schmidt, K. L., 468  
 Schmidt, M., 409  
 Schmit, M., 13, 18  
 Schmitt, D. P., 418  
 Schmitt, N., 599, 604, 611  
 Schmitter-Edgecombe, M., 280, 553  
 Schneider, D. L., 597  
 Schneider, M. F., 459  
 Schneider, S. K., 618  
 Schneider, W. J., 356  
 Schneider, W. J., 309, 310  
 Schnell, T., 570  
 Schnurr, P. P., 516  
 Schommer-Aikins, M. A., 73  
 Schooler, C., 504  
 Schoop, L. H., 326  
 Schouten, A. C., 484  
 Schretlen, D., 326  
 Schroeder, J., 24  
 Schuchardt, K., 356  
 Schuh, A. J., 486  
 Schuldburg, D., 448  
 Schulte, A. A., 33  
 Schulte, M. J., 205  
 Schultz, S. K., 173  
 Schuman, H., 623  
 Schumm, J. A., 515  
 Schurman, J. V., 6  
 Schwartz, J. L. K., 622  
 Schwartz, L. A., 454  
 Schwartz, N., 623  
 Schwartz, R. D., 485, 485n8  
 Schwarz, K., 74  
 Schwarzer, R., 624  
 Scodel, A., 470  
 Scott, B. G., 195  
 Scullin, M. H., 341  
 Seagull, F. J., 570  
 Searight, B. K., 53  
 Searight, H. R., 53  
 Sears, R. R., 317  
 Seashore, C. E., 375  
 Seat, P. D., 400  
 Sebold, J., 530  
 Sechrest, L., 485, 485n8  
 Sectish, T. C., 617  
 Seeley, J. R., 521  
 Segal, N. L., 599  
 Segal, S. P., 622  
 Seguin, M., 20  
 Seidman, S., 367  
 Sekol I., 126  
 Selefenc, A., 20  
 Sellbom, M., 396  
 Semla, M., 573  
 Sepekoff, B., 253  
 Serby, M., 556  
 Serpell, R., 335  
 Sevig, T. D., 432  
 Shabbir, H., 628  
 Shadur, M. A., 618  
 Shaffer, T. W., 453  
 Shah, S. A., 76  
 Shahim, S., 432  
 Shakow, D., 465  
 Shamai, M. R., 161  
 Shaman, P., 556  
 Shanafelt, T. D., 617  
 Shandro, J. R., 7  
 Shane, B., 573  
 Shane, S. A., 599  
 Shankar, C., 4  
 Shapiro, E. S., 480  
 Sharkey, K. J., 461  
 Sharkey, P. M., 18  
 Sharkey, P. T., 339  
 Sharp, C., 488, 489  
 Shavelson, R. J., 180  
 Shaw, B. F., 202  
 Shaw, E. C., 521  
 Shaw, S. R., 366  
 Shaywitz, B. A., 355  
 Shaywitz, S. E., 355  
 Shea, M. T., 73  
 Shearn, C. R., 471  
 Sheehan, P. W., 505  
 Sheets, E., 488  
 Shen, H.-Y., 470  
 Shen, Q., 20  
 Shen, X., 562  
 Shenkel, R. J., 471  
 Shepard, D. S., 11  
 Shepard, L. A., 278  
 Sheridan, L., 415  
 Sheridan, R., 280  
 Sherley, J. L., 375  
 Sherman, D., 477  
 Sherman, E. M., 565  
 Sherman, L., 239  
 Sherman, M. D., 74  
 Sherman, R. A., 130, 486  
 Shield, K. D., 123  
 Shielding, 534  
 Shields, D. M., 516  
 Shiffman, S., 475, 481  
 Shiffrin, R. M., 574  
 Shih, H.-C., 409  
 Shine, L. C., 235  
 Shingleton, R. M., 11  
 Shipherd, J. C., 74  
 Shirom, A., 616  
 Shisslak, C., 280  
 Shneidman, E. S., 459  
 Shneidman, E. S., 466  
 Shofield, N., 332  
 Shores, J. S., 24  
 Short, L., 569  
 Shriner, J. G., 33  
 Shrout, P. E., 427, 512  
 Shuey, A. M., 335  
 Shulman, K. I., 524  
 Shultz, K. S., 453  
 Shum, D., 569  
 Sicola, A., 524  
 Siegel, M., 14  
 Siegler, I. C., 411  
 Siegling, A. B., 205  
 Sigman, M. D., 340  
 Silber, D. E., 461  
 Silbert, D., 456, 458  
 Silver, N. C., 602  
 Silverman, C., 622  
 Silverman, W., 325  
 Silverstein, A. B., 327  
 Silverstein, M. L., 285  
 Silvia, P. J., 332  
 Simmons, B. L., 599  
 Simms, L. J., 429  
 Simões, M. R., 524, 525  
 Simon, T., 2, 44, 300, 336, 376  
 Simpson, A. I. F., 172  
 Simpson, R., 335  
 Simpson, R. L., 33  
 Sims, H. P., 483  
 Sines, J. O., 538  
 Singh, A. A., 74  
 Sinn, D. L., 398  
 Sireci, S. G., 211, 247  
 Sjoeborg, A., 618  
 Skaggs, G., 248  
 Skillman, G. D., 580  
 Skinner, B. F., 464, 465  
 Skinner, C. H., 480  
 Skolnick, J. H., 485  
 Skoog, I., 308  
 Skoog, J., 308  
 Skov-Ettrup, L. S., 11  
 Slakov, P., 516  
 Slakter, M. J., 278  
 Slater, M.-E., 570  
 Slavin-Mulford, J., 456  
 Slinde, J. A., 279  
 Slobogin, C., 68, 524, 526  
 Slobounov, S., 4  
 Slocum-Gori, S. L., 206  
 Slovenko, R., 524

- Smith, A. D., 307  
 Smith, C. A., 576  
 Smith, C. M., 222  
 Smith, D. E., 172  
 Smith, D. K., 368, 468, 472  
 Smith, F. J., 511n3  
 Smith, G. E., 325, 573  
 Smith, G. T., 327  
 Smith, J. D., 51  
 Smith, J. V., 327  
 Smith, K. A., 71  
 Smith, M. A., 596  
 Smith, M. E., 161  
 Smith, M. L., 125, 126  
 Smith, S. J., 504  
 Smith, T. E. C., 356  
 Smith, T. J., 591  
 Smith, T. T., 327, 370  
 Smither, J. W., 486  
 Smither, R., 432  
 Smith-Jentsch, K. A., 613  
 Smolak, L., 28  
 Snider, M. A., 534  
 Snitz, B. E., 308  
 Snook, B., 527  
 Snowden, L. R., 432  
 Snyder, C. R., 471  
 Snyder, D. K., 400, 528  
 Snyder, S., 524  
 Sobell, L. C., 475  
 Sobell, M. B., 475  
 Soble, J. R., 286  
 Sadowsky, G. R., 432  
 Soldz, S., 254  
 Solomon, A., 406  
 Solomon, F., 13  
 Solomon, I. L., 459  
 Solomon, P. R., 559  
 Sommerfeld, D. H., 534  
 Sommers-Flanagan, J., 521  
 Sommers-Flanagan, R., 521  
 Sones, R., 459  
 Song, Q. C., 140  
 Sooryanarayana, R., 534  
 Soto, C. J., 254  
 Sousa, L. B., 524, 525  
 South, S. C., 400  
 Spangler, W. D., 458  
 Spanier, G., 528  
 Spanier, G. B., 528  
 Spataro, S. E., 599  
 Spearman, C., 3, 301, 306  
 Spearman, C. E., 168  
 Spector, I. P., 253  
 Spengler, M., 130  
 Spielberger, C. D., 212, 395, 618  
 Spies, C. J., 43, 116  
 Spitz, H. H., 568  
 Spitzer, R. L., 174, 502  
 Spitznagel, M. B., 161  
 Spokane, A. R., 590  
 Spranger, E., 434  
 Spray, J. A., 198  
 Srivastava, S., 254  
 Stachnik, T. J., 537  
 Stacy, A. W., 519  
 Staggs, G. D., 594  
 Stainton, N. R., 537  
 Stake, J. E., 598  
 Stanley, J. C., 59, 163  
 Stanovich, K. E., 355  
 Starch, D., 172  
 Stark, A., 161  
 Stark, K., 468  
 Starkey, N. J., 404  
 Starmer, L., 18  
 Starr, B. D., 459  
 Staw, B. M., 599  
 Steadman, H. J., 521  
 Stecher, B., 562  
 Stecher, M. D., 596  
 Steensma, T. D., 74  
 Steer, R. A., 202, 512, 521  
 Steers, R. W., 618  
 Stein, D., 398  
 Stein, M. B., 20, 456  
 Stein, R., 393, 598  
 Steinberg, B. A., 573  
 Steinberg, L., 253  
 Steinfeld, E., 33  
 Steklis, H. D., 397, 398  
 Stepanian, M. L., 194  
 Stephens, J. J., 53  
 Stephenson, M., 432  
 Stephenson, W., 407  
 Stern, B. H., 68  
 Stern, R. A., 578  
 Stern, W., 2  
 Sternberg, D. P., 528  
 Sternberg, R. J., 59, 297, 298, 308, 309, 335, 342, 374  
 Stevens, S. S., 86, 87  
 Stewart, A., 20  
 Stewart, D. W., 624  
 Stewart, G. L., 599  
 Stewart, I., 622  
 Stewart, K. J., 398  
 Stewart, M., 568  
 Stice, E., 485  
 Stiggelbout, A. M., 580  
 Stöber, J., 212, 213  
 Stoeber, J., 602  
 Stoinski, T. S., 397, 398  
 Stokes, J. B., 511  
 Stolberg, R. A., 73  
 Stoll, O., 602  
 Stone, D. R., 465  
 Stone, H. K., 472  
 Stone-Romero, E. F., 618  
 Storholm, E. D., 209n3  
 Storms, M. D., 253  
 Stout, R. J., 613  
 Strattman, K. H., 73  
 Straus, M. A., 163, 528, 534  
 Straus, R., 394  
 Strauss, A. A., 553  
 Strauss, E., 285  
 Strauss, V., 354  
 Stredny, R. V., 524  
 Streiner, D. L., 86n2, 171, 179, 289, 405  
 Stricker, G., 448, 452, 456  
 Strober, L. B., 23  
 Strodtbeck, F. L., 434  
 Strong, E. K., Jr., 593  
 Stroud, L. R., 475  
 Studts, J. L., 504  
 Stuebing, K. K., 341, 352, 355  
 Sturman, E. D., 75, 396  
 Su, R., 592  
 Subich, L. M., 599  
 Subkoviak, M. J., 279  
 Suci, G. J., 408, 625  
 Sud, A., 617  
 Sue, S., 285  
 Sueyoshi, L. A., 599  
 Sugarman, A., 456  
 Suinn, R. M., 432  
 Sullivan, H. S., 390  
 Sullivan, J., 477  
 Summers, K., 480  
 Sundberg, N. D., 402, 537  
 Sunde, T., 28  
 Super, C. M., 335  
 Surrell, J. A., 530  
 Sutarso, T., 619  
 Sutherland, A., 238, 239, 240  
 Suttell, B. J., 573  
 Sutton-Simon, K., 280  
 Sutu, A., 130  
 Svrakis, D. M., 109  
 Swaminathan, H., 179  
 Swan, A. B., 393, 598  
 Swann, W. B., Jr., 418  
 Swanson, H. L., 356  
 Swartz, J. D., 450n3  
 Sweeney, C., 16  
 Sweet, J. J., 326, 555, 556, 576  
 Swensen, C. H., 468  
 Swerdlik, M. E., 280, 366  
 Swihart, A. A., 580  
 Sykes, R. C., 198  
 Sylvester, R. H., 45  
 Symonds, P. M., 459  
 Sytema, S., 14  
 Szarko, A. J., 18  
 Szucko, J. J., 485  
 Szymanski, C. A., 33
- T**  
 Tabarsi, P., 556  
 Taft, G., 554n1  
 Takahashi, M., 570  
 Takeuchi, J., 13  
 Tallent, N., 537n4  
 Tamer, T. A., 607  
 Tamminga, C. A., 173

- Tan, E. S. H., 195  
 Tan, U., 108  
 Taner, E., 617  
 Tang, T. L.-P., 619  
 Tangelos, E. G., 325  
 Tannenbaum, P. H., 408, 625  
 Taormina, R. J., 618  
 Taris, T. W., 617  
 Tarling, R., 521  
 Taylor, H. C., 235, 236  
 Taylor, J. R., 157  
 Taylor, S. V., 599  
 Teachman, B. A., 622  
 Teel, E., 4  
 Teevan, R. C., 616  
 Teglassi, H., 456  
 Teicher, E. A., 418  
 Tellegen, A., 426, 427, 428, 429, 596  
 Temkin, N., 578  
 Tenopir, M. L., 68  
 Terman, L. M., 47, 422  
 Terracciano, A., 395, 600  
 Tharinger, D. J., 468  
 Thiry, B., 406  
 Thiyagesh, S. N., 570  
 Thomas, J. J., 503  
 Thomas, M. L., 429, 484  
 Thomas, R., 539  
 Thomas, S. A., 139  
 Thomas, T., 406  
 Thompson, A. E., 456  
 Thompson, B., 598  
 Thompson, C., 459  
 Thompson, E., 161  
 Thompson, J. K., 28  
 Thompson, J. M., 459  
 Thompson, L. L., 567  
 Thompson, R. J., 108  
 Thomson, H., 369  
 Thoresen, C. J., 599  
 Thoresen, S., 20  
 Thorndike, E. L., 108, 111, 132, 298, 311  
 Thorndike, R. L., 180, 216, 248, 318  
 Thorndike, R. M., 380  
 Thorner, N., 353, 354  
 Thornton, G. C., 608  
 Thornton, G. C., III, 596, 609  
 Thornton, O., 350  
 Thorpe, J. S., 450n3  
 Thorvaldsson, V., 308  
 Thrash, T. M., 24  
 Thurstone, L. L., 257, 261, 299, 307, 621  
 Tiffany, S. T., 518  
 Tighe, E. M., 108, 616  
 Tinsley, B., 367  
 Tittle, C. R., 617  
 Tobin, S., 600  
 Todd, A. R., 622  
 Toglia, M. P., 532  
 Tolstrup, J. S., 11  
 Tomic, W., 617  
 Toner, C. K., 33  
 Tonnessen, A., 20  
 Tonsager, M. E., 7  
 Torrance, E. P., 334  
 Torres, C., 141  
 Toscano, M., 353  
 Tovian, S. M., 326  
 Townsend, E., 20  
 Tracey, T. J., 591  
 Trahan, L. H., 352  
 Tramontana, M. G., 573  
 Tranel, D., 565  
 Trattner, M. H., 238, 242  
 Trautsholdt, M., 461  
 Trautwein, U., 130  
 Traylor, A., 477  
 Tredoux, C. G., 11  
 Trent, J. W., 51  
 Trice, H. M., 619  
 Triebel, K., 524  
 Troister, T., 535  
 Tropp, L. R., 432  
 Truant, G. S., 521  
 Trull, T. J., 488  
 Tryon, R. C., 180  
 Trzesniewski, K., 130  
 Tsaousis, I., 410  
 Tsolaki, M., 17  
 Tucker-Gail, K. A., 617  
 Tuerlinckx, F., 489  
 Tulchin, S. H., 45  
 Tulskey, D. S., 286, 300, 325  
 Tulskey, J. A., 11  
 Tunstall, J., 569  
 Turkheimer, E., 400  
 Turnbull, J., 141  
 Turvey, C. L., 512  
 Twomey, H. B., 280  
 Tybout, A. M., 621  
 Tyler, L. E., 20, 210, 409  
  
**U**  
 Udry, J. R., 528  
 Ulrich, R. E., 537  
 Underwood, G., 570  
 Undie, A., 202  
 Unger, J. B., 432  
 Unsworth, N., 310  
 Unterbrink, C., 412  
 Upfold, D., 484  
 Urberg, K. A., 519  
 Urbina, S., 59, 298, 335, 342  
 Urquiza, A. J., 530  
 Ursano, R. J., 20  
 Urv, T., 325  
  
**V**  
 Vacha-Haase, T., 598  
 Vagg, P. R., 618  
 Vale, C. D., 267  
 Valentine, S., 619  
 Valentino, A., 562  
 van Compernelle, R. A., 7  
 Van Dam, N. T., 512  
 van der Helm, F., 484  
 Vanderhoff, H., 78  
 van der Kolk, B., 516  
 van der Linden, D., 205  
 Van der Linden, W. J., 198  
 van der Meer, E., 310  
 Van Duyn, C., 13  
 van Heerden, J., 194  
 Van Hulle, C. A., 370  
 van Leeuwe, J., 280  
 Vanman, E. J., 622  
 Van Nguyen, T., 367  
 van Praag, H. M., 521  
 Van Rhenen, W., 616  
 van Rhenen, W., 617  
 Van Tran, T., 519  
 Van Vlerken, R., 74  
 Vanzetti, N. A., 528  
 Varon, E. J., 89, 300  
 Vaughan-Jensen, J., 361  
 Vazquez Garcia, H. A., 432  
 Vazzana, R., 570  
 Veazy, C., 481  
 Vedder, A. L., 397  
 Vega-Lahr, N., 367  
 Veiga, J. F., 33, 619  
 Velasquez, R. J., 513, 514  
 Veldkamp, B. P., 198  
 Vellutino, F. R., 352  
 Veloski, J., 375  
 Venne, J., 535  
 Vento, A. E., 20  
 Verdon, B., 459, 460, 469  
 Verhovek, S. H., 611  
 Verma, S. K., 20  
 Vernon, P. A., 205, 318  
 Vernon, P. E., 434  
 Very, P., 619  
 Viechtbauer, W., 130  
 Vigil, S., 432  
 Vigilant, L., 397  
 Viglione, D. J., 124, 125, 448, 452, 453  
 Vila, J., 239  
 Vilar, M., 524, 525  
 Vingoe, F. J., 505  
 Visser, M., 580  
 Visser, P. S., 623  
 Viswesvaran, C., 596, 599  
 Vitousek, K. M., 481  
 Vogel, E. K., 310  
 Vogel, R. S., 280  
 Vollmann, J., 75  
 von Eye, A., 332  
 von Knorring, L., 109, 509  
 Von Stumm, S., 591  
 von Wolff, C., 42  
 Vossekuil, B., 13  
 Vrana, D. T., 16  
 Vrana, S. R., 16  
 Vredeveltdt, A., 11  
 Vroman, L. N., 195

Vroom, V. H., 614, 615  
 Vu, H., 624  
 Vygotsky, L. S., 334, 358

## W

Waddell, D. D., 318  
 Wade, J. H., 483  
 Wadley, V. G., 524  
 Waehler, C. A., 468  
 Wagatsuma, Y., 432  
 Wagner, B. M., 521  
 Wagner, E. E., 460  
 Wagner, R. K., 359  
 Wagstaff, G. F., 505, 506  
 Wahlstrom, D. A., 73  
 Wainer, H., 321  
 Wakefield, J. C., 502  
 Walker, J. H., 356  
 Wallace, A., 429  
 Wallace, K. M., 208, 528  
 Wallace, M., 14  
 Wallace, R. B., 512  
 Wallach, L., 524, 525  
 Wallen, G. R., 432  
 Waller, D., 606  
 Waller, N. G., 285, 411, 417  
 Wallston, B. S., 404  
 Wallston, K. A., 404  
 Walsh, C. A., 534  
 Walsh, J. A., 471  
 Walter, K. H., 515  
 Walton, K., 130  
 Walton, R. E., 459  
 Wand, A. P. F., 522  
 Wang, K.-N., 484  
 Wang, M., 139  
 Wang, N., 11, 247  
 Wang, R., 5, 6, 41, 42  
 Wang, S., 11  
 Wang, T.-H., 11  
 Wänke, M., 622  
 Wantz, R. A., 532  
 Ward, C. H., 202  
 Ward, L. C., 326, 327  
 Ward, M. P., 4  
 Ward, P. B., 463  
 Warfield, J. J., 409  
 Waring, E. M., 528  
 Warmuth, E., 310  
 Warner, P., 141  
 Wartenburger, I., 310  
 Wasserman, G. A., 367  
 Waszkiewicz, J. A., 24  
 Waters, A. J., 6  
 Waters, E., 409  
 Waters, W. F., 212  
 Watkins, C. E., Jr., 327  
 Watson, C. G., 468  
 Watson, D., 174, 396  
 Watson, S. M. R., 356  
 Watts, D. P., 397, 398  
 Weathers, F. W., 515

Webb, E. J., 485, 485n8  
 Webb, N. M., 180  
 Webbe, F. M., 602  
 Webber, L. S., 524  
 Webster, C. D., 521  
 Wechsler, D., 45, 52, 287, 300, 313, 323, 327  
 Wee, S., 140, 594  
 Weems, C. F., 195  
 Wehling, E. I., 553  
 Wehmeyer, M. L., 51  
 Weigl, T., 617  
 Weinberg, M., 161  
 Weinberger, D. R., 568  
 Weinberger, J., 458  
 Weiner, B. A., 523  
 Weiner, I. B., 451, 453, 472  
 Weiner, M. B., 459  
 Weinstock, J., 475  
 Weir, R. F., 72  
 Weis, R., 370  
 Weisaeth, L., 516  
 Weisbrod, M., 458  
 Weiss, A., 396, 397, 398  
 Weiss, B., 355  
 Weiss, D. J., 267  
 Weiss, H. M., 599  
 Weiss, K. J., 68  
 Weiss, L. G., 73, 341  
 Weiss, M. D., 324  
 Weiss, P. A., 470  
 Weiss, R., 480  
 Weiss, R. L., 11  
 Weiss, W. U., 470  
 Weissman, H. N., 532  
 Weizmann-Henelius, G., 453  
 Wellman, N., 7  
 Wells, C. S., 211, 458  
 Wells, G. L., 393  
 Welsh, G. S., 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 427  
 Welsh, J. R., 331  
 Welsh, M. E., 368  
 Wepman, J. M., 579  
 Werner, H., 553  
 Wertheimer, M., 572  
 Wessler, R., 463  
 West, A., 527  
 West, L. J., 610  
 Westen, D., 409, 456, 458  
 Westergaard, N., 617  
 Westerman, J. W., 599  
 Westwood, M. J., 516  
 Wexley, K. N., 486  
 Whaley, S. E., 340  
 Whatley, P. R., 412  
 Wheatcroft, J. M., 506  
 Whelan, J. P., 475  
 Whitaker, H. A., 569  
 Whitaker, J. S., 211  
 White, C., 71  
 White, D. J., 286  
 White, J. A., 280

White, K. L., 280  
 White, L. T., 597  
 White, R. W., 454  
 White, S., 531  
 White, T., 578  
 Whitehead, V., 570  
 Whitener, E. M., 599  
 Whiteside, D. M., 573  
 Whittington, M. K., 470  
 Whitworth, R. H., 412  
 Whitworth, S., 517  
 Wholey, D. R., 624  
 Wicker, A. W., 617  
 Wickes, T. A., Jr., 470  
 Widaman, K. F., 210  
 Widiger, T. A., 402, 488, 526  
 Wiechmann, A., 572  
 Wielkiewicz, R. M., 483  
 Wiens, A. N., 339  
 Wieselgren, I. M., 509  
 Wigdor, A. K., 59  
 Wiggins, N., 423  
 Wilber, K., 534  
 Wilcox, R., 471  
 Wilhelm, J. A., 607  
 Wilk, S. L., 216, 217  
 Wilkins, J., 356  
 Wilkinson, G. S., 360  
 Willcutt, E. G., 356  
 Williams, C., 425  
 Williams, C. L., 430, 514  
 Williams, J. B. W., 174  
 Williams, J. M., 573  
 Williams, L., 280  
 Williams, R., 337, 339  
 Williams, R. B., 411  
 Williams, R. H., 163  
 Williams, R. L., 339  
 Williams, T. H., 319  
 Williams, T. Y., 521  
 Williams, W. M., 374  
 Willis, G. B., 506  
 Willis, J., 324  
 Willis, R. H., 392  
 Wilmer, H. A., 465  
 Wilson, C., 161  
 Wilson, G. G., 481  
 Wilson, J. M., 624  
 Wilson, L. R., 528  
 Wilson, M., 373  
 Wilson, P., 370  
 Wilson, V. L., 379  
 Wimberley, R. C., 532  
 Winer, I. B., 448  
 Winick, C. B., 487  
 Winsor, S. J., 222  
 Winston, A. S., 603  
 Wirt, R. D., 400  
 Wise, E., 477  
 Wise, S. L., 290  
 Witkin, H. A., 28, 332  
 Witmer, L., 44

Wittink, M. N., 23  
 Wittman, W. D., 76  
 Woher, M., 335  
 Woehr, D. J., 596  
 Wolbert, W. A., 531  
 Wolf, T. J., 253  
 Wolfe, J., 568  
 Wolfe, M. M., 432  
 Wolff, L. S., 370  
 Wolfner, G., 531  
 Wolfram, W. A., 53  
 Wolfson, D., 285, 573, 578  
 Wolk, R. B., 459  
 Wolk, R. L., 459  
 Wollersheim, J. P., 521  
 Wollschlaeger, D., 553  
 Wong, E. C., 432  
 Wong, R. J., 530  
 Wong-Rieger, D., 432  
 Wong-Yu, I. S., 562  
 Wood, J. M., 124, 452, 453, 468, 469  
 Wood, M. A., 13  
 Woodcock, R. W., 377  
 Woods, S. A., 487  
 Woodward, E., 108  
 Woodworth, M., 527  
 Woodworth, R. S., 413, 422  
 Woody, G. E., 519  
 Worchel, F. F., 458  
 Worlock, P., 530  
 Wortmann, J. H., 515  
 Wright, A. G. C., 488, 489  
 Wright, D. B., 280  
 Wu, E. H., 371  
 Wurm, M., 394  
 Wygant, D. B., 520  
 Wylie, K., 74

## X

Xie, H., 5, 6

## Y

Yadav, V., 20  
 Yager, J., 173  
 Yager, T. J., 512  
 Yañez, Y. T., 138  
 Yang, J., 123  
 Yang, P. H., 432  
 Yang, X. W., 371  
 Yantz, C. L., 78  
 Yao, E. L., 432  
 Yell, N., 470  
 Yen, W. M., 183, 271, 273  
 Yerkes, R. M., 328  
 Yip, P. S. F., 501  
 Yoo, J. J., 582  
 Yoo, S. M., 620  
 Yoon, M., 590  
 You, X., 335  
 Youman, E., 319  
 Young, K. S., 624  
 Young, M. A., 6  
 Yu, H., 369  
 Yu, L.-S., 484  
 Yuille, J. C., 531  
 Yukl, G. A., 486  
 Yule, M. A., 252, 253

## Z

Zajac, D. M., 618  
 Zald, D. H., 538  
 Zamrini, E., 524  
 Zanarini, M. C., 488  
 Zapf, P. A., 523  
 Zavala, J. D., 417

Zea, M. C., 432  
 Zebehazy, K. T., 580  
 Zedeck, S., 214n4, 217, 229, 277  
 Zelig, M., 505  
 Zenderland, L., 50  
 Zhang, L.-M., 484  
 Zhang, Y., 501  
 Zheng, L., 371  
 Zheng, Y., 123  
 Zhou, X., 341, 402  
 Zhou, Y., 123  
 Zhu, J., 300, 308, 325, 341  
 Zickar, M. J., 179, 289  
 Zigler, E., 109  
 Zigman, W., 325  
 Zijlstra, F. R. H., 617  
 Zimmerman, D. W., 163  
 Zimmerman, G. J., 580  
 Zinchenko, V. P., 359  
 Ziskin, J., 520–521  
 Zoby, M., 524  
 Zonda, T., 20  
 Zubin, J., 464  
 Zuckerman, M., 131, 335, 472  
 Zumbach, J., 520  
 Zumbo, B. D., 206, 599  
 Zuniga, M. E., 434  
 Zuroff, D. C., 396  
 Zwahlen, H. T., 570  
 Zweigenhaft, R. L., 59  
 Zwick, W. R., 518  
 Zygouris, S., 17  
 Zytowski, D. G., 590  
 Zyzanski, S. J., 394

# Glossary/Index

## A

AAS. *See* Addiction Acknowledgment Scale (AAS)

ABAP. *See* American Board of Assessment Psychology (ABAP)

ability/aptitude, measures of, 594–596

ABLE. *See* Adult Basic Learning Examination (ABLE)

ABPP. *See* American Board of Professional Psychology (ABPP)

absolute cut scores, 244

abstraction ability tests, 567–568

**abuse:** (1) Infliction of or allowing the infliction of physical injury or emotional impairment that is nonaccidental; (2) the creation of or allowing the creation of substantial risk of physical injury or emotional impairment that is nonaccidental; (3) the committing of or allowing the committing of a sexual offense against a child; contrast with neglect, 530–535

academic achievement, 206

academic research settings, 24

**accommodation:** (1) In Piagetian theory, one of two basic mental operations through which humans learn, this one involving change from what is already known, perceived, or thought to fit with new information (contrast with assimilation); (2) in assessment, the adaptation of a test, procedure, or situation, or the substitution of one test for another in order to make the assessment more suitable for an assessee with exceptional needs; (3) in the workplace, modification of or adjustments to job functions or circumstances, 31, 32–33, 319

Accounting Program Admission Test (APAT), 376

**acculturation:** The process by which an individual's thoughts, behaviors, values, identity, and worldview develop in relation to the general thinking, behavior, customs, and values of a particular cultural group, 431–435

achievement batteries, 360, 361

**achievement test:** Evaluation of accomplishment or the degree of learning that has taken place, usually with regard to an academic area, 21, 360–363

acquiescent response style, 425

ACT Assessment, 373

**actuarial assessment:** An approach to evaluation characterized by the application of empirically demonstrated statistical rules as a determining factor in the assessor's judgment and actions; contrast with clinical assessment, 538

**actuarial prediction:** An approach to predicting behavior based on the application of empirically demonstrated statistical rules and probabilities; contrast with clinical prediction and mechanical prediction, 538

**adaptive testing:** An examination method or procedure characterized by individually tailoring presentation of items to the testtaker; also referred to as tailored testing, sequential testing, branched testing, and response-contingent testing, 321. *See also* computerized adaptive testing (CAT) adaptive treatment, 241

*Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Pena et al.*, 63

addiction, 518–520

Addiction Acknowledgment Scale (AAS), 519

Addiction Potential Scale (APS), 519

Addiction Severity Index (ASI), 519

additional materials stage, 244

ADHD. *See* attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)

Adjective Check List, 409

adjective checklist format, 409

adjustable light-beam apparatus, 28

administration error, 293

administration procedures, 8

**ADRESSING:** A purposely misspelled word but easy-to-remember acronym to remind assessors of the following sources of cultural influence: age, disability, religion, ethnicity, social status, sexual orientation, indigenous heritage, national origin, and gender, 515

Adult Basic Learning Examination (ABLE), 362

aesthetic perception, 29

**affirmative action:** Voluntary and mandatory efforts undertaken by federal, state, and local governments, private employers, and schools to combat discrimination and to promote equal opportunity in education and employment for all, 59

AFQT. *See* Armed Forces Qualification Test (AFQT)

AGCT. *See* Army General Classification Test (AGCT)

age-based scale, 257

age-equivalent scores. *See* age norms

**age norms:** Norms specifically designed to compare a testtaker's score with those of same-age peers; contrast with grade norms, 147

**age scale:** A test with items organized by the age at which most testtakers are believed capable of responding in the way keyed correct; contrast with point scale, 318

AHPAT. *See* Allied Health Professions Admission Test (AHPAT)

Airman Qualifying Exam, 329

*Albermarle Paper Company v. Moody*, 62

alcohol abuse, 518–520

**ALI standard:** American Law Institute standard of legal insanity, which provides that a person is not responsible for criminal conduct if, at the time of such conduct, the person lacked substantial capacity either to appreciate the criminality of the conduct or to conform the conduct to the requirements of the law; contrast with the Durham standard and the M'Naghten standard, 523

*Allen v. District of Columbia*, 62

Allied Health Professions Admission Test (AHPAT), 376

**alternate assessment:** An evaluative or diagnostic procedure or process that varies from the usual, customary, or standardized way a measurement is derived, either by some special accommodation made to the assessee or by alternative methods designed to measure the same variable(s), 31

**alternate forms:** Different versions of the same test or measure; contrast with parallel forms, 164

**alternate-forms reliability:** An estimate of the extent to which item sampling and other errors have affected scores on two versions of the same test; contrast with parallel-forms reliability, 164, 176

**alternate item:** A test item to be administered only under certain conditions to replace the administration of an existing item on the test, 316

Alzheimer's disease, 23, 583–584

- American Board of Assessment Psychology (ABAP), 24
- American Board of Professional Psychology (ABPP), 24
- American Educational Research Association, 19
- American Psychological Association (APA) Committee on Psychological Tests and Assessment, 17
- Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct*, 75–76
- group tests of intelligence, 328
- legal and ethical concerns in testing, 68–69
- online databases, 34
- Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing*, 19
- testing guidelines for special populations, 74
- test revision guidelines, 284–285
- Americans with Disabilities Act (1990), 62
- analogue behavioral observation:** The observation of a person or persons in an environment designed to increase the assessor's chance of observing targeted behaviors and interactions, 481–482
- analogue study:** Research or behavioral intervention that replicates a variable or variables in ways that are similar to or analogous to the real variables the experimenter wishes to study; for example, a laboratory study designed to research a phobia of snakes in the wild, 481–482
- anatomically detailed dolls (ADDs):** A human figure in doll form with accurately represented genitalia, typically used to assist in the evaluation of sexually abused children, 531
- anchor protocol:** A test protocol scored by a highly authoritative scorer that is designed as a model for scoring and a mechanism for resolving scoring discrepancies, 288
- Angoff method:** A way to set fixed cut scores that entails averaging the judgments of experts, 246
- anhedonia:** Inability to experience happiness, 283
- APA. *See* American Psychological Association (APA)
- APA Committee on Psychological Tests and Assessment, 17
- APAT. *See* Accounting Program Admission Test (APAT)
- Apgar number:** A score on a rating scale developed by an obstetrical anesthetologist who saw a need for a simple, rapid method of evaluating newborn infants and determining what immediate action, if any, is necessary, 366
- aphagia:** A condition in which the ability to eat is lost or diminished, 573n2
- aphasia:** A loss of ability to express oneself or to understand spoken or written language due to a neurological deficit, 573
- API. *See* Applicant Potential Inventory (API)
- apperceive:** To perceive in terms of past perceptions (from this verb, the noun apperception is derived), 455
- Apperceptive Personality Test (APT), 461
- Applicant Potential Inventory (API), 597
- application forms, 602
- application letter, 602
- Applied Measurement in Education*, 34
- APS. *See* Addiction Potential Scale (APS)
- APT. *See* Apperceptive Personality Test (APT)
- aptitude tests:** A test that usually focuses more on informal as opposed to formal learning experiences and is designed to measure both learning and inborn potential for the purpose of making predictions about the testtaker's future performance; also referred to as a prognostic test and, especially with young children, a readiness test, 363–376
- career choice/career transition, 594–596
- elementary school level, 370–372
- GRE, 373–374
- MAT, 375
- preschool level, 365–370
- secondary school level, 372–373
- arithmetic mean:** Also referred to simply as the mean, is equal to the sum of the observations divided by the number of observations, 98
- Armed Forces Qualification Test (AFQT), 329
- Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB), 329, 330–331
- Army Alpha test:** An intelligence and ability test developed by military psychologists for use in World War I to screen literate recruits; contrast with Army Beta test, 328
- Army Beta test:** A nonverbal intelligence and ability test developed by military psychologists for use in World War I to screen illiterate and foreign-born recruits; contrast with Army Alpha test, 328
- Army General Classification Test (AGCT), 328
- articles, 34
- asexuality:** A sexual orientation in which the individual is completely devoid of interest in a sexual relationship with anyone or anything, 252
- ASI. *See* Addiction Severity Index (ASI)
- assessment center:** An organizationally standardized procedure for evaluation involving multiple assessment techniques, 608–609
- assessor, 3, 4, 6–7, 8
- assessor's role
- clinical. *See* clinical assessment
- collaborative, 7
- educational. *See* educational assessment
- experience, education, and training, 6–7
- neuropsychological. *See* neuropsychological assessment
- personality. *See* personality assessment
- process of, 6–7
- psychological testing, contrasted, 4
- astronauts, testing, 605–608
- ASVAB. *See* Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB)
- Atkins v. Virginia*, 341
- at risk:** Defined in different ways by different school districts, but in general a reference to functioning that is possibly in need of intervention, 368
- at-risk infant or toddler:** According to IDEA, a child under 3 years of age who would be in danger of experiencing a substantial developmental delay if early intervention services were not provided, 368
- attentional control, 310
- attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 366
- attitude:** A presumably learned disposition to react in some characteristic manner to a particular stimulus, 617
- measurement of, 384–385, 621–623
- authentic assessment:** Also known as performance-based assessment, evaluation of relevant, meaningful tasks that may be conducted to examine learning of academic subject matter but that demonstrates the student's transfer of that study to real-world activities, 383
- average deviation, 103
- aviators, testing, 605–608
- ## B
- Back-Page Infrequency (Fb), 425
- bar graph:** A graphic illustration of data wherein numbers indicative of frequency are set on the vertical axis, categories are set on the horizontal axis, and the rectangle bars that describe the data are typically noncontiguous, 96
- Barnum effect:** The consequence of one's belief that a vague personality description truly describes oneself when in reality that description may apply to almost anyone; sometimes referred to as the “Aunt Fanny effect” because the same personality might be applied to anyone's Aunt Fanny, 535–537
- basal level:** A stage in a test achieved by a testtaker by meeting some preset

- criterion to continue to be tested-for example, responding correctly to two consecutive items on an ability test that contains increasingly difficult items may establish a “base” from which to continue testing; contrast with ceiling level, 320
- base rate:** An index, usually expressed as a proportion, of the extent to which a particular trait, behavior, characteristic, or attribute exists in a population, 203, 230
- BASIC ID (behavior, affect, sensation, imagery, cognition, interpersonal relations, and drugs), 627
- Beck Depression Inventory (BDI), 202
- Beck Depression Inventory-II (BDI-II), 202, 512
- Beck Self-Concept Test, 398, 399
- Beck Youth Inventories-Second Edition (BYI-II), 399
- behavior, nonverbal, 53–54
- behavioral assessment:** An approach to evaluation based on the analysis of samples of behavior, including the antecedents and consequences of the behavior, 472
- behavioral assessment methods, 472–487
- analogue studies, 481–482
- behavioral observation/rating scales, 478–480
- issues with, 485–487
- psychophysiological methods, 483–485
- role play, 483
- self-monitoring, 480–481
- situational performance measures, 482–483
- smartphones and, 5–6
- unobtrusive measures, 485
- who, what, where, why, and how, 474–478
- behavioral neurology:** The subspecialty area within the medical specialty of neurology that focuses on brain-behavior relationships, 550
- behavioral observation:** Monitoring the actions of others or oneself by visual or electronic means while recording quantitative and/or qualitative information regarding those actions, typically for diagnostic or related purposes and either to design intervention or to measure the outcome of an intervention, 13–14, 478–480, 628
- Behavior Assessment System for Children-3 (BASC-3), 367
- Behn-Rorschach, 451
- Bell Curve, The* (Herrnstein/Murray), 341–342
- bell-shaped curve, 96, 106. *See* normal curve
- Bender Visual-Motor Gestalt Test:** A widely used screening tool for neuropsychological deficit that entails the copying and recall of designs; developed by Lauretta Bender, it is also referred to simply as “the Bender,” 572
- benefit:** As related to test utility, advantages, gains, or profits, viewed in both economic and noneconomic terms, 226–227
- Bennet Mechanical Comprehension Test, 595
- BFI. *See* Big Five Inventory (BFI)
- bias:** As applied to tests, a factor inherent within a test that systematically prevents accurate, impartial measurement, 211
- cultural, 340
- fairness, contrasted, 214
- in personality assessment, 400
- test bias, 211–214
- of test items, 278–279
- biased test item:** An item that favors one particular group of examinees in relation to another when differences in group ability are controlled, 278–279
- Big Five Inventory (BFI), 254, 417–419
- bimodal distribution:** A distribution in which the central tendency consists of two scores, occurring an equal number of times, that are the most frequently occurring scores in the distribution, 100
- binary-choice item:** A multiple-choice item that contains only two possible responses, 264
- Binet-Simon Scale, 49
- biofeedback:** A generic term that refers to psychophysiological assessment techniques designed to gauge, display, and record a continuous monitoring of selected biological processes such as pulse and blood pressure, 483–484
- biofeedback equipment, 18
- biopsychosocial assessment:** A multidisciplinary approach to assessment that includes exploration of relevant biological, psychological, social, cultural, and environmental variables for the purpose of evaluating how such variables may have contributed to the development and maintenance of a presenting problem, 503–504
- BITCH Test, 339
- bivariate distribution:** Also known as a scatterplot, scatter diagram, or scattergram, a graphic representation of correlation accomplished by the simple graphing of the coordinate points for values of the X-variable and the Y-variable, 119
- Black Intelligence Test of Cultural Homogeneity, 337
- Blacky Pictures Test, 404
- blueprinting, 198n2
- board interview, 11
- body image distortion, 28
- body language, 53, 54
- bookmark method:** An IRT-based method of setting cut scores that uses an item book, where items are placed in ascending order of difficulty and with experts making judgments and literally “bookmarking” items that exhibit the optimal level of difficulty for test items, 247
- borderline personality disorder, 488–489
- Boston Naming Test, 570
- brain damage:** Any physical or functional impairment in the central nervous system that results in sensory, motor, cognitive, emotional, or related deficits, 553
- brain scan:** More formally referred to as a radioisotope scan, a procedure in neurology used to detect tumors and other possible abnormalities that entails the introduction of radioactive material into the brain for the purpose of tracking its flow, 581
- branched testing, 321
- broad-band instruments, 480
- Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser formula, 237–238
- Bruininks-Oseretsky Test of Motor Proficiency, 572
- Bullfighter’s Beard, The* (Webb et al.), 485, 485n8
- burnout:** A psychological syndrome of emotional exhaustion, depersonalization, and reduced personal accomplishment, 616–617
- business applications, 619–629
- attitudes, measurement of, 621–623
- consumer psychology, 620–621
- motivation research methods, 625–629
- surveys, 623–625
- business settings, 23–24
- BYI-II. *See* Beck Youth Inventories-Second Edition (BYI-II)
- C**
- California Proposition 209, 64
- California Psychological Inventory (CPI 434), 404
- California Test of Mental Maturity, 332
- California Verbal Learning Test-II (CVLT-II), 576
- CALS. *See* Checklist of Adaptive Living Skills (CALS)
- Cambridge Neuropsychological Test Automated Battery (CANTAB), 579
- Cannot Say scale, 423
- CAP. *See* Child Abuse Potential Inventory (CAP)
- CAPA:** An acronym that stands for computer-assisted psychological assessment, 16–17

- career opportunities  
ability/aptitude measures, 594–596  
burnout, 616–617  
business applications, 619–629.  
*See also* business applications  
career choice/career transition, 590–601  
cognitive ability measures, 611–612  
discrimination and, 64–65  
interest measure, 592–594  
job satisfaction, 617–618  
motivation, 613–617  
organizational commitment, 618  
organizational culture, 619  
personality measures, 596–599  
productivity, 612–613  
screening/selection/classification/  
placement, 601–611  
Career Transitions Inventory (CTI), 600  
**case history:** Also referred to as a case study, this is a report or illustrative account concerning a person or an event that was compiled on the basis of case history data, 13, 557–558  
**case history data:** Records, transcripts, and other accounts in any media that preserve archival information, official and informal accounts, and other data and items relevant to an assessee, 13, 511  
**case study:** Also referred to as a case history, this is a report or illustrative account concerning a person or an event that was compiled on the basis of case history data, 557–558  
**CAT:** (1) An acronym that stands for a neurological scanning technology called computerized axial tomography, 581  
(2) An acronym that stands for computer adaptive testing, 16  
categorical cutoff, 9, 10  
**categorical scaling:** A system of scaling in which stimuli are placed into one of two or more alternative categories that differ quantitatively with respect to some continuum, 260  
category response curve. *See* item characteristic curve (ICC)  
category scoring. *See* class scoring  
Cattell-Horn-Carroll (CHC) model.  
*See* CHC model  
Cattell-Horn-Carroll (CHC) theory, 309–310, 380  
CBA. *See* curriculum-based assessment (CBA)  
CBM. *See* curriculum-based measurement (CBM)  
CCAI. *See* Cross-Cultural Adaptability Inventory (CCAI)  
CDT. *See* clock-drawing test (CDT)  
**ceiling:** The highest-level item of a subtest, 320  
**ceiling effect:** The diminished utility of an assessment tool for distinguishing testtakers at the high end of the ability, trait, or other attribute being measured, 267  
**ceiling level:** A stage in a test achieved by a testtaker as a result of meeting some preset criterion to discontinue testing—for example, responding incorrectly to two consecutive items on an ability test that contains increasingly difficult items may establish a presumed “ceiling” on the testtaker’s ability; contrast with basal level and testing the limits, 320  
Center for Epidemiological Studies  
Depression scale (CES-D), 512  
**central nervous system:** All of the neurons or nerve cells in the brain and the spinal cord; contrast with the peripheral nervous system, 550  
**central processing:** Computerized scoring, interpretation, or other conversion of raw test data that is physically transported from the same or other test sites; contrast with teleprocessing and local processing, 16  
**central tendency error:** A type of rating error wherein the rater exhibits a general reluctance to issue ratings at either the positive or negative extreme and so all or most ratings cluster in the middle of the rating continuum, 214  
**cerebral angiogram:** A diagnostic procedure in neurology that entails the injection of a tracer element into the bloodstream prior to taking X-rays of the cerebral area, 581  
CES-D. *See* Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression scale (CES-D)  
CFA. *See* confirmatory factor analysis (CFA)  
CFI. *See* Cultural Formulation Interview (CFI)  
CHC model, 311  
KABC-II, 380  
SB5 and, 319  
**checklist:** A questionnaire formatted to allow a person to mark items indicative of information such as the presence or absence of a specified behavior, thought, event, or circumstance, 366–368  
Checklist of Adaptive Living Skills (CALs), 599  
Chicago Bulls, 152  
**child abuse:** Nonaccidental infliction or creation of conditions that result in a child’s physical injury or emotional impairment, or a sexual offense committed against a child, 530–535  
Child Abuse Potential Inventory (CAP), 532  
child evaluation, custody proceedings, 528–529  
Childhood Trauma Questionnaire (CTQ), 254  
**child neglect:** The failure by an adult responsible for a child to exercise a minimum degree of care in providing the child with food, clothing, shelter, education, medical care, and supervision, 530–535  
Child Sexual Behavior Inventory, 370  
China, historical testing perspective, 41–42  
*Choosing the Right Stuff: The Psychological Selection of Astronauts and Cosmonauts* (Santy), 607  
Civil Rights Act (1964), 62, 63  
Civil Rights Act (1991), 611  
Civil Service Commission, 64  
**classical test theory (CTT):** Also known as true score theory and the true score model, a system of assumptions about measurement that includes the notion that a test score (and even a response to an individual item) is composed of a relatively stable component that actually is what the test or individual item is designed to measure, as well as a component that is error, 179–180, 288  
**classification:** A rating, categorizing, or “pigeonholing” with respect to two or more criteria; contrast with screening, selection, and placement, 601  
class interval, 94  
**class scoring:** Also referred to as category scoring, a method of evaluation in which test responses earn credit toward placement in a particular class or category with other testtakers. Sometimes testtakers must meet a set number of responses corresponding to a particular criterion in order to be placed in a specific category or class; contrast with cumulative scoring and ipsative scoring, 268  
CLEP. *See* College Level Examination Program (CLEP)  
clinical assessment, 499–539  
addiction/substance abuse, 518–520  
case history data, 511  
child abuse/neglect, 530–535  
clinical measures, 518–529  
culturally informed psychological assessment, 513–515  
custody evaluations, 527–529  
emotional injury diagnosis, 526  
forensic psychological assessment, 520–526. *See also* forensic psychological assessment interview, 504–511  
mental disorder diagnosis, 501–504. *See also* mental disorders profiling, 526–527  
psychological report, 535–539  
psychological tests, 511–513  
clinical measures, 518–529  
addiction/substance abuse, 518–520  
custody evaluations, 527–529  
emotional injury, 526

- forensic psychological assessment, 520–526. *See also* forensic psychological assessment profiling, 526–527
- clinical prediction:** In clinical practice, applying a clinician's own training and clinical experience as a determining factor in clinical judgment and actions; contrast with actuarial prediction and mechanical prediction, 538
- clinical psychology:** That branch of psychology that has as its primary focus the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of abnormal behavior, 499
- clinical settings, 22
- ClinPSYC, 34
- clock-drawing test (CDT):** A technique used in clinical neuropsychological examinations whereby the testtaker draws the face of a clock, usually indicating a particular time, that is then evaluated for distortions that may be symptomatic of dementia or other neurological or psychiatric conditions, 569
- Cocaine Risk Response Test, 518
- Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education*, 69
- code of professional ethics:** A body of guidelines that sets forth the standard of care expected of members of a profession, 60
- coefficient alpha:** Also referred to as Cronbach's alpha and alpha, a statistic widely employed in test construction and used to assist in deriving an estimate of reliability; more technically, it is equal to the mean of all split-half reliabilities, 170–171
- coefficient of correlation:** Symbolized by  $r$ , the correlation coefficient is an index of the strength of the linear relationship between two continuous variables expressed as a number that can range from  $-1$  to  $+1$ . Although different statistics may be used to calculate a coefficient of correlation, the most frequently used is the Pearson  $r$ , 114
- coefficient of determination:** A value indicating how much variance is shared by two variables being calculated; this value is obtained by squaring the obtained correlation coefficient, multiplying by 100, and expressing the result as a percentage, which indicates the amount of variance accounted for by the correlation coefficient, 117
- coefficient of equivalence:** An estimate of parallel-forms reliability or alternate-forms reliability, 164
- coefficient of generalizability:** In generalizability theory, an index of the influence that particular facets have on a test score, 181
- coefficient of inter-scorer reliability:** Determines the degree of consistency among scorers in the scoring of a test, 172
- coefficient of stability:** An estimate of test-retest reliability obtained during time intervals of six months or longer, 163
- Cognitive Abilities Test, 332
- cognitive ability measures, 611–612
- cognitive interview:** An interview in which the interviewee is encouraged to use imagery and focused retrieval to recall information, 506
- Cognitive Proficiency Index (CPI), 324
- cognitive style:** A psychological dimension that characterizes the consistency with which one acquires and processes information, 332
- cold reading:** A practice recommended by the Common Core State Standards, unsupported by the scholarly literature, which entails having students study reading material in the absence of background information and context, 354. *See also* Common Core State Standards
- Collaborative Drawing Technique, 468
- collaborative interview:** In clinical psychology, a helping, open-ended interview wherein both parties work together on a common mission of discovery, insight, and enlightenment, 506
- collaborative psychological assessment:** A process of assessment wherein the assessor and assessee work as "partners" from initial contact through final feedback, 7
- collectivist culture:** A culture in which value is placed on traits such as conformity, cooperation, and striving toward group goals, 55
- college level aptitude tests, 373–376
- College Level Examination Program (CLEP), 362
- Color-Form Sorting Test, 567
- Committee on Emotional Fitness, 45–46
- Common Core State Standards:** A multistate educational program for kindergarten-through-12th grade education consisting of grade-by-grade objectives for learning (standards), standardized tests to evaluate progress in meeting those objectives, and the means to achieve standardized test data for diagnostic as well as outcome assessment purposes, 351–359
- controversy, 353–355
- dynamic assessment, 358–359
- public concerns and, 60
- response to intervention (RtI), 352, 355–356
- communication  
nonverbal, 53–54  
verbal, 53
- comparative scaling:** In test development, a method of developing ordinal scales through the use of a sorting task that entails judging a stimulus in comparison with every other stimulus used on the test, 260
- compensatory model of selection:** A model of applicant selection based on the assumption that high scores on one attribute can balance out low scores on another attribute, 244
- competence to stand trial:** Understanding the charges against one and being able to assist in one's own defense, 522–523
- completion item:** Requires the examinee to provide a word or phrase that completes a sentence, 265
- composite judgment:** An averaging of multiple ratings of judgments for the purpose of minimizing rater error, 486
- comprehensive system:** John Exner's integration of several methods for administering, scoring, and interpreting the Rorschach test, 450
- computer assisted psychological assessment. *See* CAPA
- computerized adaptive testing (CAT):** An interactive, computer-administered test-taking process wherein items presented to the testtaker are based in part on the testtaker's performance on previous items, 16, 184, 265–267
- computerized axial tomography. *See* CAT
- computers as tools, 15–18
- Computers & Education*, 34
- Computers in Human Behavior*, 34
- conceptual items, 363
- concurrent validity:** A form of criterion-related validity that is an index of the degree to which a test score is related to some criterion measure obtained at the same time (concurrently), 200, 202
- confidence interval:** A range or band of test scores that is likely to contain the "true score," 186
- confidentiality:** The ethical obligation of professionals to keep confidential all communications made or entrusted to them in confidence, although professionals may be compelled to disclose such confidential communications under court order or other extraordinary conditions, such as when such communications refer to a third party in imminent danger; contrast with privacy right, 76
- configural interpretation of scores, 424

- confirmatory factor analysis (CFA):** A class of mathematical procedures employed when a factor structure that has been explicitly hypothesized is tested for its fit with the observed relationships between the variables, 210, 305
- confrontation naming:** Identifying a pictured stimulus in a neuropsychological context, such as in response to administration of items in the Boston Naming Test, 570
- Connors Rating Scales-Revised (CRS-R), 367
- co-norming:** The test norming process conducted on two or more tests using the same sample of testtakers; when used to validate all of the tests being normed, this process may also be referred to as co-validation, 286
- consent, 74–76
- construct:** An informed, scientific idea developed or generated to describe or explain behavior; some examples of constructs include “intelligence,” “personality,” “anxiety,” and “job satisfaction,” 130, 205
- constructed-response format:** A form of test item requiring the testtaker to construct or create a response, as opposed to simply selecting a response (e.g., items on essay examinations, fill in the blank, and short-answer tests); contrast with selected-response format, 262
- construct validity:** A judgment about the appropriateness of inferences drawn from test scores regarding individual standings on a variable called a construct, 205–211
- changes with age, 207
- convergent evidence, 208–209
- defined, 205
- discriminant evidence, 209
- factor analysis, 209–211
- homogeneity, 206–207
- instructor-made tests for in-class use, 292–293
- intelligence tests, 341
- method of contrasted groups, 208
- pretest-posttest changes, 207–208
- consultative report:** A type of interpretive report designed to provide expert and detailed analysis of test data that mimics the work of an expert consultant, 16
- consumer panel:** A sample of respondents, selected by demographic and other criteria, who have contracted with a consumer or marketing research firm to respond on a periodic basis to surveys, questionnaires, and related research instruments regarding various products, services, and/or advertising or other promotional efforts, 624
- consumer psychology:** The branch of social psychology dealing primarily with the development, advertising, and marketing of products and services, 620–621
- content of test, 8
- content-referenced testing and assessment:** Also referred to as criterion-referenced or domain-referenced testing and assessment, a method of evaluation and a way of deriving meaning from test scores by evaluating an individual’s score with reference to a set standard (or criterion); contrast with norm-referenced testing and assessment, 150–151
- content sampling:** The variety of the subject matter contained in the items; frequently referred to in the context of the variation between individual test items in a test or between test items in two or more tests and also referred to as item sampling, 160–161
- content scales, 423
- content validity:** Describes a judgment of how adequately a test samples behavior representative of the universe of behavior that the test was designed to sample, 196–200, 292
- continuous scale, 86
- contralateral control:** Phenomenon resulting from the fact that each of the two cerebral hemispheres receives sensory information from the opposite side of the on the opposite side of the body; understanding of this phenomenon is necessary in understanding brain–behavior relationships and in diagnosing neuropsychological deficits, 550
- contrast effect:** A potential source of error in behavioral ratings when a dissimilarity in the observed behaviors (or other things being rated) leads to a more or less favorable rating than would have been made had the dissimilarity not existed, 486
- control group:** (1) In an experiment, the untreated group; (2) in test development by means of empirical criterion keying, a group of randomly selected testtakers who do not necessarily have in common the shared characteristic of the standardization sample, 421
- Controlled Word Association Test, 573
- convenience sample. *See* incidental sampling
- convenience sampling:** Also referred to as incidental sampling, the process of arbitrarily selecting some people to be part of a sample because they are readily available, not because they are most representative of the population being studied, 144
- convergent evidence:** With reference to construct validity, data from other measurement instruments designed to measure the same or a similar construct as the test being construct-validated and that all point to the same judgment or conclusion with regard to a test or other tool of measurement; contrast with discriminant evidence, 208–209
- convergent thinking:** A deductive reasoning process that entails recall and consideration of facts as well as a series of logical judgments to narrow down solutions and eventually arrive at one solution; contrast with divergent thinking, 333–334
- Cooperative Achievement Test, 362
- core subtest:** One of a test’s subtests that is routinely administered during any administration of the test; contrast with supplemental or optional subtest, 323
- corporate culture, 619
- correlation:** An expression of the degree and direction of correspondence between two things, when each thing is continuous in nature, 114–126
- concept of, 114–116
- graphic representation, 119–122
- meta-analysis, 123–126
- Pearson  $r$ , 116–118
- Spearman’s rho, 118, 119
- correlation coefficient:** Symbolized by  $r$ , the correlation coefficient is an index of the strength of the linear relationship between two continuous variables expressed as a number that can range from  $-1$  to  $+1$ . Although different statistics may be used to calculate a coefficient of correlation, the most frequently used is the Pearson  $r$ , 114
- cost:** As related to test utility, disadvantages, losses, or expenses in both economic and noneconomic terms, 223–224
- counseling psychology:** A branch of psychology that has to do with the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of abnormal behavior, with emphasis on “everyday” types of concerns and problems such as those related to marriage, family, academics, and career, 499
- counseling settings, 23
- Couples Interaction Scoring System, 480
- co-validation:** The test validation process conducted on two or more tests using the same sample of testtakers; when used in conjunction with the creation of norms or the revision of existing norms, this process may also be referred to as conorming, 286
- cover letters, 602

- COVID-19 pandemic, measurement tools and, 1
- CPI. *See* Cognitive Proficiency Index (CPI)
- cranial nerve damage, 555, 560–561
- creativity, 333
- criminal responsibility, 523–525
- criterion:** The standard against which a test or a test score is evaluated; this standard may take many forms, including a specific behavior or set of behaviors, 150, 200–201, 419
- criterion contamination:** A state in which a criterion measure is itself based, in whole or in part, on a predictor measure, 201
- criterion-focused occupational personality scales, 596
- criterion group:** A reference group of testtakers who share characteristics and whose responses to test items serve as a standard by which items will be included or discarded from the final version of a scale; the shared characteristic of the criterion group will vary as a function of the nature and scope of the test being developed, 419
- criterion-referenced testing and assessment:** Also referred to as domain-referenced testing and assessment and content-referenced testing and assessment, a method of evaluation and a way of deriving meaning from test scores by evaluating an individual's score with reference to a set standard (or criterion); contrast with norm-referenced testing and assessment, 150, 178–179, 255
- criterion-related validity:** A judgment regarding how adequately a score or index on a test or other tool of measurement can be used to infer an individual's most probable standing on some measure of interest (the criterion), 200–205
- concurrent validity, 202
- criterion, defined, 200–201
- expectancy data, 203
- incremental validity, 204–205
- instructor-made tests for in-class use, 292
- predictive validity, 202–205
- critical incidents technique:** In workplace settings, a procedure that entails recording employee behavior evaluated as positive or negative by a supervisor or other rater, 612
- Cross-Cultural Adaptability Inventory (CCAI), 599–600
- cross-validation:** A revalidation on a sample of testtakers other than the testtakers on whom test performance was originally found to be a valid predictor of some criterion, 286–287
- CRS-R. *See* Connors Rating Scales-Revised (CRS-R)
- crystallized intelligence:** In Cattell's two-factor theory of intelligence, acquired skills and knowledge that are highly dependent on formal and informal education; contrast with fluid intelligence, 308
- CTI. *See* Career Transitions Inventory (CTI)
- CTQ. *See* Childhood Trauma Questionnaire (CTQ)
- CTT. *See* classical test theory (CTT)
- cultural considerations
- assessment, and, 47–50
- of DSM, 56
- evaluation standards, 54–55, 58
- evolving interest in, 47–52
- intelligence, and, 335–340
- nonverbal communication, 53–54
- personality assessment, 402, 431–435
- verbal communication, 53
- cultural evolution, 130
- Cultural Formulation Interview (CFI), 56
- culturally informed psychological assessment:** An approach to evaluation that is keenly perceptive about and responsive to issues of acculturation, values, identity, worldview, language, and other culture-related variables as they may affect the evaluation process or the interpretation of resulting data, 153, 513–515
- cultural relativity, 199–200
- culture:** The socially transmitted behavior patterns, beliefs, and products of work of a particular population, community, or group of people, 47
- culture-fair intelligence test:** A test or assessment process designed to minimize the influence of culture on various aspects of the evaluation procedures, such as the administration instructions, the item content, the responses required of the testtaker, and the interpretations made from the resulting data, 336
- culture-free intelligence test:** In psychometrics, the ideal of a test that is devoid of the influence of any particular culture and therefore does not favor people from any culture, 336
- culture loading:** An index of the magnitude to which a test incorporates the vocabulary, concepts, traditions, knowledge, and feelings associated with a particular culture, 336
- culture-specific tests:** Are tests designed for the use with people from one culture but not from another, 52
- cumulative scoring:** A method of scoring whereby points or scores accumulated on individual items or subtests are tallied and then, the higher the total sum, the higher the individual is presumed to be on the ability, trait, or other characteristic being measured; contrast with class scoring and ipsative scoring, 133
- curriculum-based assessment (CBA):** A general term referring to school-based evaluations that clearly and faithfully reflect what is being taught, 363
- curriculum-based measurement (CBM):** A type of curriculum-based assessment characterized by the use of standardized measurement procedures to derive local norms to be used in the evaluation of student performance on curriculum-based tasks, 363
- curvilinearity:** Usually with regard to graphs or correlation scatterplots, the degree to which the plot or graph is characterized by curvature, 119
- custody evaluation:** A psychological assessment of parents or guardians and their parental capacity and/or of children and their parental needs and preferences—usually undertaken for the purpose of assisting a court in making a decision about awarding custody, 527–529
- cutoff score. *See* cut score
- cut score:** Also referred to as a cutoff score, a reference point (usually numerical) derived as a result of judgment and used to divide a set of data into two or more classifications, with some action to be taken or some inference to be made on the basis of these classifications, 9, 10
- Angoff method, 246
- defined, 243
- fixed, 243–244
- IRT-based methods, 247–248
- known groups method, 246
- multiple cut scores, 244
- norm-referenced, 243
- relative, 243
- CVLT-II. *See* California Verbal Learning Test-II (CVLT-II)
- Cyberpsychology, Behavior, and Social Networking*, 34
- D**
- DAP test. *See* Draw a Person (DAP) test
- DAT. *See* Dental Admission Test (DAT)
- databases, 34–35
- data descriptions, 93–106
- frequency distributions, 93–96
- kurtosis, 105–106
- measure of central tendency, 98–101
- skewness, 105
- variability, 101–105
- data reduction methods, 416–419

- DaTscan:** A high-tech imaging device (pronounced in a way that rhymes with “cat scan”) used to visualize the substantia nigra in order to gauge the level of dopamine present, 565
- Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals*, 66–67
- DBS.** *See* deep brain stimulation (DBS)
- “Death with Dignity” legislation, 70–73
- Debra P. v. Turlington*, 62
- decision study:** Conducted at the conclusion of a generalizability study, this research is designed to explore the utility and value of test scores in making decisions, 181
- decision theory:** A body of methods used to quantitatively evaluate selection procedures, diagnostic classifications, therapeutic interventions, or other assessment or intervention-related procedures in terms of how optimal they are (most typically from a cost-benefit perspective), 238–242
- declarative memory:** Memory of factual material; contrast with procedural memory, 574
- deep brain stimulation (DBS):** Is a neurosurgical treatment for use with patients who have advanced PD, 564
- dementia:** A neurological disorder characterized by deficits in memory, judgment, ability to concentrate, and other cognitive abilities, with associated changes in personality due to damage to, or disease of brain neurons, 23, 582, 583–584
- Dental Admission Test (DAT), 376
- deterioration quotient (DQ):** Also referred to as a deterioration index, this is a pattern of subtest scores on a Wechsler test that Wechsler himself viewed as suggestive of neurological deficit, 566
- developmentally delayed, 320
- developmental milestones:** Important event during the course of one’s life that may be marked by the acquisition, presence, or growth of certain abilities or skills or by the failure, impairment, or cessation of such abilities or skills, 557, 558
- developmental norms:** Norms derived on the basis of any trait, ability, skill, or other characteristic that is presumed to develop, deteriorate, or otherwise be affected by chronological age, school grade, or stage of life, 148
- deviation IQ:** A variety of standard score used to report “intelligence quotients” (IQs) with a mean set at 100 and a standard deviation set at 15; on the Stanford-Binet, it is also referred to as a test composite and represents an index of intelligence derived from a comparison between the performance of an individual testtaker and the performance of other testtakers of the same age in the test’s standardization sample, 317–318
- diagnosis:** A description or conclusion reached on the basis of evidence and opinion through a process of distinguishing the nature of something and ruling out alternative conclusions, 22
- Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* (DSM)
- Cultural Formulation Interview (CFI) of DSM-V, 56
- DSM-II, 510
- DSM-III, 510
- DSM-III-R, 510
- DSM-V, 488–489, 501–503, 505
- as nominal scale, 88
- diagnostic information:** In educational contexts, test or other data used to pinpoint a student’s difficulties for the purpose of remediating them; contrast with evaluative information, 376
- Diagnostic Psychological Testing* (Rapaport), 513
- diagnostic test:** A tool used to make a diagnosis, usually to identify areas of deficit to be targeted for intervention, 22, 376–378
- diary panel:** A variety of consumer panel in which respondents have agreed to keep diaries of their thoughts and/or behaviors, 624
- dichotomous test item:** A test item or question that can be answered with only one of two response options, such as true-false or yes-no, 183
- dichotomy, 471–472
- DIF. *See* differential item functioning (DIF)
- DIF analysis:** In IRT, a process of group-by-group analysis of item response curves for the purpose of evaluating measurement instrument or item equivalence across different groups of testtakers, 290
- Differential Aptitude Tests for Personnel and Career Assessment, 594
- differential item functioning (DIF):** In IRT, a phenomenon in which the same test item yields one result for members of one group and a different result for members of another group, presumably as a result of group differences that are not associated with group differences in the construct being measured, 184, 290
- DIF items:** In IRT, test items that respondents from different groups, who are presumably at the same level of the underlying construct being measured, have different probabilities of endorsing as a function of their group membership, 290
- dimensional qualitative research:** An adaptation of Lazarus’s multimodal clinical approach for use in qualitative research applications and designed to ensure that the research is comprehensive and systematic from a psychological perspective and is guided by discussion questions based on the seven modalities (or dimensions) named in Lazarus’s model, which are summarized by the acronym BASIC ID (behavior, affect, sensation, imagery, cognition, interpersonal relations, and drugs); Cohen’s adaptation of Lazarus’s work adds an eighth dimension, sociocultural, changing the acronym to BASIC IDS, 627
- direct correlation, 114
- direct estimation, 261
- Directory of Unpublished Experimental Mental Measures* (Goldman & Mitchell), 35
- disability:** As defined in the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of an individual, 31, 70, 352, 355
- accommodations, 32–33
- discrete scale, 86
- discriminant analysis:** A family of statistical techniques used to shed light on the relationship between certain variables and two or more naturally occurring groups, 248
- discriminant evidence:** With reference to construct validity, data from a test or other measurement instrument showing little relationship between test scores or other variables with which the scores on the test being construct-validated should not theoretically be correlated; contrast with convergent evidence, 209
- discrimination:** In IRT, the degree to which an item differentiates among people with higher or lower levels of the trait, ability, or whatever it is that is being measured by a test, 182
- discrimination (in Title VII litigation):** The practice of making distinctions in hiring, promotion, or other selection decisions that tend to systematically favor members of a majority group regardless of actual qualifications for positions, 64–65
- Discussion of Organizational Culture* (Cohen), 619
- disparate impact:** The consequence of an employer’s hiring or promotion practice that unintentionally resulted in a

- discriminatory result or outcome;  
contrast with disparate treatment, 65
- disparate treatment:** The consequence of an employer's hiring or promotion practice that was intentionally devised to yield some discriminatory result or outcome; contrast with disparate impact, 65
- distribution:** In a psychometric context, a set of test scores arrayed for recording or study, 93
- divergent thinking:** A reasoning process characterized by flexibility of thought, originality, and imagination, making several different solutions possible; contrast with convergent thinking, 334
- diversity issues, personnel selection, 611–612
- domain-referenced testing and assessment:** Also referred to as criterion-referenced or content-referenced testing and assessment, a method of evaluation and a way of deriving meaning from test scores by evaluating an individual's score with reference to a set standard (or criterion); contrast with norm-referenced testing and assessment, 150–151
- domain sampling:** It refers to either (1) a sample of behaviors from all possible behaviors that could conceivably be indicative of a particular construct or (2) a sample of test items from all possible items that could conceivably be used to measure a particular construct, 132n1
- domain sampling theory:** a system of assumptions about measurement that includes the notion that a test score (and even a response to an individual item) consists of a relatively stable component that actually is what the test or individual item is designed to measure as well as relatively unstable components that collectively can be accounted for as error, 180
- dopamine:** A neurotransmitter essential for normal movement, 561. *See also* neurotransmitter
- DQ. *See* deterioration quotient (DQ)
- Draw a Person (DAP) test, 466
- drawings, 465–468
- drug addiction, 518–520
- drug test:** In the workplace, an evaluation undertaken to determine the presence, if any, of alcohol or other psychotropic substances, by means of laboratory analysis of blood, urine, hair, or other biological specimens, 609–611
- DSM. *See* *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* (DSM)
- dual-easel format, 369
- Durham standard:** A standard of legal insanity in *Durham v. United States* wherein the defendant was not found culpable for criminal action if his unlawful act was the product of a mental disease or defect; contrast with the ALI standard and the M'Naghten standard, 523
- Durham v. United States*, 523
- Dusky v. United States*, 522
- duty to warn:** A legally mandated obligation—to advise an endangered third party of their peril—which may override patient privilege; therapists and assessors may have a legal duty to warn when a client expresses intent to hurt a third party in any way, ranging from physical violence to disease transmission, 521
- dynamic assessment:** An interactive approach to psychological assessment that usually follows a model of (1) evaluation, (2) intervention of some sort, and (3) evaluation, 7, 356, 358–359
- dynamic characteristic:** A trait, state, or ability presumed to be ever-changing as a function of situational and cognitive experiences; contrast with static characteristic, 177
- dynamometer:** An instrument used to measure strength of hand grip, 92
- dyskinesia:** A pathological neurological condition characterized by involuntary, jerking-type muscle movements, 562
- E**
- easel format, 369
- echoencephalograph:** In neurology, a machine that transforms electrical energy into sound energy for the purpose of diagnostic studies of brain lesions and abnormalities, 581
- ecological momentary assessment (EMA):** The “in the moment” evaluation of specific problems and related cognitive and behavioral variables at the exact time and place that they occur, 6, 475
- ecological validity:** A judgment regarding how well a test measures what it purports to measure at the time and place that the variable being measured (typically a behavior, cognition, or emotion) is actually emitted, 195
- ECST-R. *See* Evaluation of Competency to Stand Trial- Revised (ECST-R)
- Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 34
- educational assessment:** Refers to the use of tests and other tools to evaluate abilities and skills relevant to success or failure in a school or preschool context, 3, 349–385. *See also* Common Core State Standards
- achievement tests, 360–363
- aptitude tests, 363–376. *See also* aptitude tests
- authentic assessment, 381–383
- diagnostic tests, 376–378
- dynamic assessment, 358–359
- peer appraisal, 383–384
- performance assessment, 381–383
- pros and cons, 350–351
- psychoeducational test batteries, 378–381. *See also* psychoeducational test battery
- role of, 349–350
- RtI model, 352, 355–356
- study habits/interests/attitudes, measuring, 384–385
- Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC), 34
- educational settings, 21–22
- Educational Testing Service (ETS), 35
- Education for All Handicapped Children (PL 94-142), 62, 365
- Edwards Personal Preference Schedule (EPPS), 268
- EEG. *See* electroencephalograph (EEG)
- EEOC. *See* Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC)
- effect size:** A statistic used to express the strength of the relationship or the magnitude of the differences in data, 123
- elaboration, 333
- elder abuse:** The intentional affliction of physical, emotional, financial, or other harm on an older individual who meets the statutory age requirement for an elder, 532–534
- elder neglect:** A failure on the part of a caregiver or service provider to provide for the elder what was reasonably needed to prevent physical, emotional, financial, or other harm, 532–534
- electroencephalograph (EEG):** A machine that records electrical activity of the brain by means of electrodes pasted to the scalp, 581, 583
- electromyograph (EMG):** A machine that records electrical activity of muscles by means of an electrode inserted directly into the muscle, 581
- elementary-school level aptitude tests, 370, 372
- Ellis Island immigrant testing, 47–48
- EMG. *See* electromyograph
- emotional injury:** A term sometimes used synonymously with mental suffering, emotional harm, and pain and suffering to convey psychological damage, 526

**emotional intelligence:** A popularization of aspects of Gardner's theory of multiple intelligences, with emphasis on the notions of interpersonal and intrapersonal intelligence, 307

**emotional signs of abuse and neglect:** Fear of going home or fear of adults in general and reluctance to remove outer garments may be signs of abuse, 531

**empirical criterion keying:** The process of using criterion groups to develop test items, where the scoring or keying of items has been demonstrated empirically to differentiate among groups of testtakers, 419

employment opportunities. *See* career opportunities

Entrance Examination for Schools of Nursing (RNEE), 376

**episodic memory:** Memory for facts but only within a particular context or situation; contrast with semantic memory, 574

EPPS. *See* Edwards Personal Preference Schedule (EPPS)

Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), 63–64

Equal Opportunity Employment Act, 62

**equipercetile method:** A procedure for comparing scores on two or more tests (as in the creation of national anchor norms) that entails calculating percentile norms for each test and then identifying the score on each test that corresponds to the percentile, 149

ERIC. *See* Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC)

**error:** Collectively, all of the factors other than what a test purports to measure that contribute to scores on the test; error is a variable in all testing and assessment, 87, 134. *See also* reliability

**error of central tendency:** Less than accurate rating or evaluation by a rater or judge due to that rater's general tendency to make ratings at or near the midpoint of the scale; contrast with generosity error and severity error, 400

**error variance:** In the true score model, the component of variance attributable to random sources irrelevant to the trait or ability the test purports to measure in an observed score or distribution of scores; common sources of error variance include those related to test construction (including item or content sampling), test administration, and test scoring and interpretation, 134, 159

sources of, 160–163

**essay item:** A test item that requires the testtaker to respond to a question by writing a composition, typically one

that demonstrates recall of facts, understanding, analysis, and/or interpretation, 265

**estimate of inter-item consistency:** An estimate of the reliability of a test obtained from a measure of inter-item consistency, 167

ethical considerations, 60–79. *See* legal/ethical considerations

*Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct* (APA), 75–76

*Ethical Standards for the Distribution of Psychological Tests and Diagnostic Aids* (APA), 69

**ethics:** A body of principles of right, proper, or good conduct; contrast with laws, 60

ETS. *See* Educational Testing Service (ETS)

**eugenics:** The science of improving qualities of a breed through intervention with factors related to heredity, 50

Evaluation of Competency to Stand Trial-Revised (ECST-R), 522

evaluation standards, 54–55, 58

**evaluative information:** Test or other data used to make judgments such as class placement, pass-fail, and admit-reject decisions; contrast with diagnostic information, 376

Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA, 2015), 62, 349–350

**evidence-based practice:** Methods, protocols, techniques, and procedures, used by professionals, that have a basis in clinical and research findings, 126

**evidence from distinct groups:** Provides evidence for the validity of a test by demonstrating that scores on the test vary in a predictable way as a function of membership in some group, 208

**evolutionary view of mental disorder:** The view that an attribution of mental disorder requires a scientific judgment (from an evolutionary perspective) that there exists a failure of function as well as a value judgment (from the perspective of social values) that the failure is harmful to the individual, 502

examiner, 27

examiner-related variables, 161

**executive function:** In neuropsychology, organizing, planning, cognitive flexibility, inhibition of impulses, and other activities associated with the frontal and prefrontal lobes of the brain, 568–572

expectancy data, 203, 228, 235–237

**expert panel:** In the test development process, a group of people knowledgeable about the subject matter being tested and/or the population for whom the test was designed who can provide input to improve the test's

content, fairness, and other related ways, 281–282

expert testimony, 66, 67

**exploratory factor analysis:** A class of mathematical procedures employed to estimate factors, extract factors, or decide how many factors to retain, 210, 305

**extended scoring report:** A type of scoring report that provides not only a listing of scores but statistical data as well, 16

**extra-test behavior:** Observations made by an examiner regarding what the examinee does and how the examinee reacts during the course of testing (e.g., how the testtaker copes with frustration; how much support the testtaker seems to require; how anxious, fatigued, cooperative, or distractible the testtaker is) that are indirectly related to the test's specific content but of possible significance to interpretations regarding the testtaker's performance, 321

**extrinsic motivation:** A state in which the primary force driving an individual comes from external sources (such as a salary or bonus) and external constraints (such as job loss); contrast with intrinsic motivation, 616

eye contact, 54

## F

**facets:** In generalizability theory, variables of interest in the universe including, for example, the number of items in the test, the amount of training the test scorers have had, and the purpose of the test administration, 180

**face validity:** A judgment regarding how well a test or other tool of measurement measures what it purports to measure that is based solely on "appearances," such as the content of the test's items, 195–196

facial expressions, 53, 54

fact-based items, 363

**factor analysis:** A class of mathematical procedures, frequently employed as data reduction methods, designed to identify variables on which people may differ (or factors), 209–211, 302–306, 307n1, 488–489

**factor-analytic theories:** A way of looking at intelligence that focuses on identifying the ability or groups of abilities deemed to constitute intelligence, 301, 307

**factor loading:** In factor analysis, a metaphor suggesting that a test (or an individual test item) carries with it or "loads" on a certain amount of one or more abilities that, in turn, have a

- determining influence on the test score (or on the response to the individual test item), 210, 304, 336
- fairness:** As applied to tests, the extent to which a test is used in an impartial, just, and equitable way, 214–217
- Faking Bad Scale (FBS), 425
- false negative:** A specific type of miss characterized by a tool of assessment indicating that the testtaker does not possess or exhibit a particular trait, ability, behavior, or attribute when in fact, the testtaker does possess or exhibit this trait, ability, behavior, or attribute, 203, 610
- false positive:** An error in measurement characterized by a tool of assessment indicating that the testtaker possesses or exhibits a particular trait, ability, behavior, or attribute when in fact the testtaker does not, 203, 610
- Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (1974), 62
- family environment, 370
- fatalism:** The belief that what happens in life is largely out of a person's control, 504
- FBS. *See* Faking Bad Scale (FBS)
- Federal Rules of Evidence*, Rule 702, 67
- FF-NPQ. *See* Five-Factor Nonverbal Personality Questionnaire (FF-NPQ)
- field (context) dependent people, 28
- field independent people, 28
- field-of-search item:** A type of test item used in ability and neurodiagnostic tests wherein the testtaker's task is to locate a match to a visually presented stimulus, 570
- fifty plus or minus ten scale, 111
- figure drawing test:** A general reference to a type of test in which the testtaker's task is to draw a human figure and/or other figures, and inferences are then made about the testtaker's ability, personality, and/or neurological intactness on the basis of the figure(s) produced, 465–468
- financial competency:** An area of competency that focuses on the ability of an individual to make reasonably sound decisions regarding day-to-day money matters as well as all aspects of their personal finances, 523, 524–525
- first moments of the distribution, 118
- Fitness Interview Test (FIT), 522
- Five-Factor Nonverbal Personality Questionnaire (FF-NPQ), 418
- fixed battery:** A prepackaged test battery containing a number of standardized tests to be administered in a prescribed fashion, such as the Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychological Battery; contrast with flexible battery, 576
- fixed cut score:** Also known as an absolute cut score, a reference point in a distribution of test scores used to divide a set of data into two or more classifications that is typically set with reference to a judgment concerning a minimum level of proficiency required to be included in a particular classification; contrast with relative cut score, 243–244
- fixed reference group scoring system:** A system of scoring wherein the distribution of scores obtained on the test from one group of testtakers (the fixed reference group) is used as the basis for the calculation of test scores for future administrations; the SAT and the GRE are scored this way, 149–150
- flexibility, 333
- flexible battery:** Best associated with neuropsychological assessment, a group of tests hand-picked by the assessor to provide an answer to the referral question; contrast with fixed battery, 576
- floor:** The lowest level of the items on a subtest, 320
- floor effect:** A phenomenon arising from the diminished utility of a tool of assessment in distinguishing testtakers at the low end of the ability, trait, or other attribute being measured, 267
- fluency, 333
- fluid intelligence:** In Cattell's two-factor theory of intelligence, nonverbal abilities that are relatively less dependent on culture and formal instruction; contrast with crystallized intelligence, 308
- Flynn effect:** "Intelligence inflation"; the fact that intelligence measured using a normed instrument rises each year after the test was normed, usually in the absence of any academic dividend, 340–341
- fMRI.* *See* functional MRI (*fMRI*)
- focus group:** Qualitative research method in which a trained interviewer asks a group of people about their perceptions and opinions about a particular idea, proposal, or product, 626
- forced-choice format:** A type of item sometimes used in personality tests wherein each of two or more choices has been predetermined to be equal in social desirability, 408
- forced distribution technique:** A procedure entailing the distribution of a predetermined number or percentage of assesseees into various categories that describe performance (such as categories ranging from "unsatisfactory" to "superior"), 612
- forensic psychological assessment:** The theory and application of psychological evaluation and management in a legal context, 520–526
- competency to stand trial, 522–523
- criminal responsibility, 523–525
- dangerousness to oneself/others, 521
- emotional injury, 526
- parole/probation readiness, 525–526
- profiling, 526–527
- format:** A general reference to the form, plan, structure, arrangement, or layout of test items as well as to related considerations such as time limits for test administration, 8
- formative assessment:** Data gathered to monitor student learning so that students can focus their efforts and instructors can improve their teaching, 350
- frame of reference:** In the context of item format, aspects of the focus of the item such as the time frame (past, present, or future), 407
- free association:** A technique, most frequently used in psychoanalysis, wherein the subject relates all his or her thoughts as they occur; contrast with word association, 462n5
- frequency distribution:** A tabular listing of scores along with the number of times each score occurred, 93–96
- frequency polygon:** A graphic illustration of data wherein numbers indicating frequency are set on the vertical axis, test scores or categories are set on the horizontal axis, and the data are described by a continuous line connecting the points where the test scores or categories meet frequencies, 96
- Frye v. the United States*, 67
- FSIQ. *See* Full Scale IQ (FSIQ)
- Full Scale IQ (FSIQ), 187, 324
- functional analysis of behavior:** In behavioral assessment, the process of identifying dependent and independent variables, 481
- functional deficit:** In neuropsychology, any sensory, motor, or cognitive impairment that is psychological or without a known physical or structural cause; contrast with organic deficit, 555
- functional MRI (fMRI):** An imaging device that creates real-time, moving images of internal functioning (particularly useful in identifying which parts of the brain are active at various times and during various tasks), 580

## G

- GAI. *See* General Ability Index (GAI)
- Gas Chromatography Mass Spectrometry (GCMS), 610

- gender non-binary, 130
- General Ability Index (GAI), 324
- General Electric Co. v. Joiner*, 68
- generalizability study:** In the context of generalizability theory, research conducted to explore the impact of different facets of the universe on a test score, 181
- generalizability theory:** Also referred to as domain sampling theory, a system of assumptions about measurement that includes the notion that a test score (and even a response to an individual item) consists of a relatively stable component that actually is what the test or individual item is designed to measure as well as relatively unstable components that collectively can be accounted for as error, 180
- generosity error:** Also referred to as leniency error, a less than accurate rating or evaluation by a rater due to that rater's general tendency to be lenient or insufficiently critical; contrast with severity error, 213, 400
- geriatric settings, 23
- g factor:** In Spearman's two-factor theory of intelligence, the general factor of intelligence; also, the factor that is measured to greater or lesser degrees by all tests of intelligence; contrast with s factor and group factors, 304, 306, 307, 311, 488–489
- Gf-Gc:** Fluid-crystallized intelligence as described in the Cattell-Horn model, Carroll's three-stratum theory, and other models, 308–309
- Gf-Gc theory of intelligence, 308, 309
- giveaway item:** A test item, usually near the beginning of a test of ability or achievement, designed to be relatively easy—usually for the purpose of building the testtaker's confidence or lessening test-related anxiety, 270n4
- GMADE. *See* Group Mathematics Assessment and Diagnostic Evaluation (GMADE)
- Goal Instability Scale, 600
- governmental credentialing, 24
- GPA. *See* grade point average (GPA)
- grade-based scale, 257
- grade norms:** Norms specifically designed to compare a testtaker's score with peers in the same grade or year in school; contrast with age norms, 147–148
- grade point average (GPA), 204
- Graduate Management Admission Test, 376
- Graduate Record Exam (GRE), 35, 373–374
- graph:** A diagram or chart composed of lines, points, bars, or other symbols that describe and illustrate data, 94
- graphology:** Handwriting analysis for the purpose of deriving insights into personality, 406
- GRE. *See* Graduate Record Exam (GRE)
- Griggs v. Duke Power Company*, 62
- group conformity rating (GCR), 460–461
- grouped frequency distribution:** Also referred to as class intervals, a tabular summary of test scores in which the test scores are grouped by intervals, 94
- group factors:** According to Spearman, factors common to a group of activities indicating intelligence, such as linguistic, mechanical, or arithmetic abilities, 306–307
- Group Mathematics Assessment and Diagnostic Evaluation (GMADE), 378
- group membership
- public policy, 59–60
- score adjustment, 216–217
- tests and, 58–60
- group testing
- military, 327–332
- pros/cons, 332
- schools, 331–332
- groupthink:** Collective decision-making characterized more by a drive toward consensus than critical analysis and evaluation, which may lead to less reasoned and riskier decisions than those that might have been made by an individual making the same decision, 13
- Grutter v. Bollinger*, 63, 64
- guessing, 278
- Guttman scale:** Named for its developer, a scale wherein items range sequentially from weaker to stronger expressions of the attitude or belief being measured, 260
- ## H
- halo effect:** A type of rating error wherein the rater views the object of the rating with extreme favor and tends to bestow ratings inflated in a positive direction; a set of circumstances resulting in a rater's tendency to be positively disposed and insufficiently critical, 214, 400
- Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychological Battery:** A widely used fixed neuropsychological test battery based on the work of Ward Halstead and Ralph Reitan, 577–579
- HAPI. *See* Health and Psychosocial Instruments (HAPI)
- hard sign:** In neuropsychological assessment, an indicator of definite neurological deficit, such as an abnormal reflex response; contrast with soft sign, 555
- Harris-Lingoes subscales, 423
- Health and Psychosocial Instruments (HAPI), 34
- Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA, 1996), 62, 78
- health psychology:** A specialty area of psychology that focuses on understanding the role of psychological variables in the onset, course, treatment, and prevention of illness, disease, and disability, 27
- health-related quality of life (HRQOL), 184
- health service psychologists, 500–501
- Henmon-Nelson Tests of Mental Ability, 332
- heterogeneity:** More generally, having diverse contents. With respect to test development, a heterogeneous test measures multiple factors, 177
- hired guns, 71
- histogram:** A graph with vertical lines drawn at the true limits of each test score (or class interval), forming a series of contiguous rectangles, 95–96
- historical considerations
- pre-nineteenth century, 41–44
- twentieth century, 44–47
- HIT. *See* Holtzman Inkblot Technique (HIT)
- hit rate:** The proportion of people who are accurately identified as possessing or not possessing a particular trait, behavior, characteristic, or attribute based on test scores, 203
- Hobson v. Hansen*, 62
- Holtzman Inkblot Technique (HIT), 450n3
- homogeneity:** Describes the degree to which a test measures a single trait, 177, 206–207
- Hopwood v. State of Texas*, 611
- Horn Art Aptitude Inventory, 375
- House-Tree-Person test, 467
- HRQOL. *See* health-related quality of life (HRQOL)
- human asexuality:** An absence of sexual attraction to anyone at all, 253
- Human cognitive abilities* (Carroll), 308
- hypnotic interview:** An interview conducted after a hypnotic state has been induced in the interviewee, most typically in an effort to enhance concentration, focus, imagery, and recall, 505
- ## I
- identification:** A process by which an individual assumes a pattern of behavior characteristic of other people, and referred to as one of the “central issues that ethnic minority groups must deal with,” 434
- identity:** A set of cognitive and behavioral characteristics by which individuals define themselves as members of a particular group; one's sense of self, 434

- idiographic approach:** An approach to assessment characterized by efforts to learn about each individual's unique constellation of personality traits, with no attempt to characterize each person according to any particular set of traits; contrast with nomothetic approach, 410
- idiopathic:** An adjective that means "of unknown origin" (as in "idiopathic Parkinson's disease"), 562
- immigrant psychological testing, 47–48
- imperial examination, 42
- implicit attitude:** A nonconscious, automatic association in memory that produces a disposition to react in some characteristic manner to a particular stimulus, 622–623
- Implicit Attitude Test (IAT), 622
- implicit memory:** Memory that is outside of conscious control and accessible only by indirect measures, 574
- implicit motive:** A nonconscious influence on behavior, typically acquired on the basis of experience, 458
- impression management:** Attempting to manipulate others' opinions and impressions through the selective exposure of some information, including false information, usually coupled with the suppression of other information; in responding to self-report measures of personality, psychopathology, or achievement, impression management may be synonymous with attempts to "fake good" or "fake bad," 403
- in-basket technique:** A measurement technique used to assess managerial ability and organizational skills that entails a timed simulation of the way a manager or executive deals with an inbasket filled with mail, memos, announcements, and other notices and directives, 605
- incidence:** The rate (annual, monthly, weekly, daily, or other) of new occurrences of a particular disorder or condition in a particular population; contrast with prevalence, 501
- incidental sampling:** Also referred to as convenience sampling, the process of arbitrarily selecting some people to be part of a sample because they are readily available, not because they are most representative of the population being studied, 144
- incremental validity:** Used in conjunction with predictive validity, an index of the explanatory power of additional predictors over and above the predictors already in use, 204–205
- indirect estimation, 261
- individualist culture:** A culture in which value is placed on traits such as autonomy, self-reliance, independence, uniqueness, and competitiveness, 55
- Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA, 1997), 62, 355
- infant intelligence test, 369
- inference:** A logical result or a deduction in a reasoning process, 193
- inflation of range/variance:** Also referred to as inflation of variance, a reference to a phenomenon associated with reliability estimates wherein the variance of either variable in a correlational analysis is inflated by the sampling procedure used and so the resulting correlation coefficient tends to be higher; contrast with restriction of range, 177
- informal evaluation:** A typically nonsystematic, relatively brief, and "off the record" assessment leading to the formation of an opinion or attitude, conducted by any person in any way for any reason, in an unofficial context and not subject to the same ethics or standards as evaluation by a professional; contrast with formal evaluation, 22, 367
- information-processing theories:** A way of looking at intelligence that focuses on how information is processed rather than what is processed, 301
- information-processing view, 311–312
- informed consent:** Permission to proceed with a (typically) diagnostic, evaluative, or therapeutic service on the basis of knowledge about the service and its risks and potential benefits, 74–76
- inheritance, 50
- inkblot, 447–453, 450n3
- inquiry:** A typical element of Rorschach test administration; following the initial presentation of all ten cards, the assessor asks specific questions designed, among other things, to determine what about each card led to the assessee's perceptions, 448
- insanity:** A legal term denoting an inability to tell right from wrong, a lack of control, or a state of other mental incompetence or disorder sufficient to prevent that person from standing trial, being judged guilty, or entering into a contract or other legal relationship, 523
- instructor-made tests for in-class use, 291–293
- instrumental values:** Guiding principles in the attainment of some objective—for example, honesty and ambition; contrast with terminal values, 434
- integrative assessment:** A multidisciplinary approach to evaluation that assimilates input from relevant sources, 356
- integrative report:** A form of interpretive report of psychological assessment, usually computer-generated, in which data from behavioral, medical, administrative, and/or other sources are integrated; contrast with scoring report and interpretive report, 16
- integrity test:** A screening instrument designed to predict who will and will not be an honest employee, 596
- intellectual ability tests, 565–567
- intellectual disabilities, education and, 2
- intellectually gifted, 320
- intelligence:** A multifaceted capacity that manifests itself in different ways across the life span but in general includes the abilities and capacities to acquire and apply knowledge, to reason effectively and logically, to exhibit sound judgment, to be perceptive, intuitive, mentally alert, and able to find the right words and thoughts with facility, and to be able to cope with and adjust to new situations and new types of problems, 297–342
- Binet's views, 300
- CHC model, 311
- construct validity of tests, 341
- crystallized, 308
- culture, 335–340
- defined, 297
- factor-analysis theories, 301–311
- fluid, 308
- Flynn effect, 340–341
- Galton's views, 299
- information-processing view, 311
- measuring, 45, 312–334
- nature vs. nurture, 342
- Piaget's views, 301
- testing for. *See* intelligence testing
- Wechsler's views, 300
- intelligence inflation, 340
- intelligence quotient (IQ). *See* IQ (intelligence quotient)
- intelligence test, 2
- intelligence testing. *See also* Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS)
- ASVAB, 329, 330–331
- cognitive style, 332
- factor analysis, 302–306
- group administration, tests for, 327–332
- short forms for, 327
- interactionism:** The belief that heredity and environment interact to influence the development of one's mental capacity and abilities, 299
- intercept bias, 211

- interest measure:** In the context of vocational assessment and preemployment counseling, an instrument designed to evaluate testtakers' likes, dislikes, leisure activities, curiosities, and involvements in various pursuits for the purpose of comparison with groups of members of various occupations and professions, 384–385, 592–594
- inter-item consistency:** The consistency or homogeneity of the items of a test, estimated by techniques such as the splithalf method, 167, 170
- internal consistency estimate of reliability:** An estimate of the reliability of a test obtained from a measure of inter-item consistency, 167, 176
- International Guidelines on Computer-Based and Internet-Delivered Testing, 74
- Internet Oxford University (IOU), 246
- interpersonal intelligence:** In Gardner's theory of multiple intelligences, the ability to understand other people, what motivates them, how they work, and how to work cooperatively with them; contrast with intrapersonal intelligence, 307
- Interpersonal Support Evaluations List, 600
- interpretive report:** A formal or official computer-generated account of test performance presented in both numeric and narrative form and including an explanation of the findings; the three varieties of interpretive report are descriptive, screening, and consultative; contrast with scoring report and integrative report, 16
- interquartile range:** It is a measure of variability, based on dividing a data set into quartiles, 102
- inter-scorer reliability:** Also referred to as inter-rater reliability, observer reliability, judge reliability, and scorer reliability, an estimate of the degree of agreement or consistency between two and more scorers (or judges or raters or observers), 172, 176
- interval scales:** A system of measurement in which all things measured can be rankordered into equal intervals, where every unit on the scale is equal to every other and there is no absolute zero point (which precludes mathematical operations on such data), 90–91
- interview:** A tool of assessment in which information is gathered through direct, reciprocal communication, 11
- assessor's role, 10–12
- in clinical assessment, 504–511
- cultural aspects of, 515
- for employment, 603–604
- for neuropsychological evaluations, 558–559
- psychometric aspects of, 509–511
- types of, 505–509
- intrapersonal intelligence:** In Gardner's theory of multiple intelligences, a capacity to form accurate self-perceptions, to discriminate accurately between emotions, and to be able to draw upon one's emotions as a means of understanding and an effective guide; contrast with interpersonal intelligence, 307
- intrinsic motivation:** A state in which the primary force driving an individual comes from within, such as personal satisfaction with one's work; contrast with extrinsic motivation, 616
- introverts, 597
- Inventory of Interpersonal Problems-Circumplex scales (IIP-SC), 254
- IOU. *See* Internet Oxford University (IOU)
- ipsative approach, 411
- ipsative scoring:** An approach to test scoring and interpretation wherein the testtaker's responses and the presumed strength of a measured trait are interpreted relative to the measured strength of other traits for that testtaker; contrast with class scoring and cumulative scoring, 268
- IQ-achievement discrepancies, 352, 355
- IQ (intelligence quotient):** A widely used, shorthand reference to intelligence that echoes back from days now long gone when a testtaker's mental age as determined by a test was divided by chronological age and multiplied by 100 to determine the "intelligence quotient." *See also* intelligence defined, 317
- deviation IQ, 317–318
- Flynn effect, 340–341
- ratio IQ, 317
- IRT. *See* item response theory (IRT)
- Israel, military training, 28
- item analysis:** A general term to describe various procedures, usually statistical, designed to explore how individual test items work as compared to other items in the test and in the context of the whole test (e.g., to explore the level of difficulty of individual items on an achievement test or the reliability of a personality test); contrast with qualitative item analysis, 270–282
- defined, 269
- guessing, 278
- item-characteristic curves, 275–277
- item-difficulty index, 270–271
- item-discrimination index, 272–275
- item fairness, 278–279
- item-reliability index, 271–272
- item-validity index, 272
- qualitative, 280–282
- speed tests, 279–280
- test development, 271
- item bank:** A collection of questions to be used in the construction of tests
- computer test administration, 265
- defined, 265
- developing, 290–291
- item branching:** In computerized adaptive testing, the individualized presentation of test items drawn from an item bank based on the testtaker's previous responses, 267
- item-characteristic curve (ICC):** A graphic representation of the probabilistic relationship between a person's level on a trait (or ability or other characteristic being measured) and the probability for responding to an item in a predicted way; also known as a category response curve, an item response curve, or an item trace line, 275–277, 288
- item-difficulty index:** In achievement or ability testing and other contexts in which responses are keyed correct, a statistic indicating how many testtakers responded correctly to an item; in contexts where the nature of the test is such that responses are not keyed correct, this same statistic may be referred to as an item-endorsement index, 270–271
- item-discrimination index:** A statistic designed to indicate how adequately a test item discriminates between high and low scorers, 272–275
- item-endorsement index:** In personality assessment and other contexts in which the nature of the test is such that responses are not keyed correct or incorrect, a statistic indicating how many testtakers responded to an item in a particular direction; in achievement tests, which have responses that are keyed correct, this statistic is referred to as an item-difficulty index, 270
- item fairness:** A reference to the degree of bias, if any, in a test item, 278–279. *See also* biased test item
- item format:** A reference to the form, plan, structure, arrangement, or layout of individual test items, including whether the items require testtakers to select a response from existing alternative responses or to construct a response, 262–265
- item-mapping method:** An IRT-based method of setting cut scores that entails a histographic representation of test items and expert judgments regarding item effectiveness, 247
- item pool:** The reservoir or well from which items will or will not be drawn for the

final version of the test; the collection of items to be further evaluated for possible selection for use in an item bank, 262

**item-reliability index:** A statistic designed to provide an indication of a test's internal consistency; the higher the item-reliability index, the greater the test's internal consistency, 271–272

**item response theory (IRT):** Also referred to as latent-trait theory or the latent-trait model, a system of assumptions about measurement (including the assumption that a trait being measured by a test is unidimensional) and the extent to which each test item measures the trait, 182–183

based methods, 247–248

cutoff scores, setting, 245–248

test revision, 288–291

**item sampling:** Also referred to as content sampling, the variety of the subject matter contained in the items; frequently referred to in the context of the variation between individual test items in a test or between test items in two or more tests, 160

**item-validity index:** A statistic indicating the degree to which a test measures what it purports to measure; the higher the item-validity index, the greater the test's criterion-related validity, 272

*Iverson v. Frandsen*, 78n4

## J

*Jaffee v. Redmond*, 63, 78

Jenkins Activity Survey (JAS), 394

job applicant pool, 242–243

job complexity, 243

job opportunities. *See* career opportunities

**job satisfaction:** A pleasurable or positive emotional state resulting from the appraisal of one's job or job experience, 617–618

**journal articles:** Articles in current journals that may contain reviews of tests, updated or independent studies of psychometric soundness, or examples of how instruments are used in either research or an applied context, 34

*Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 34

*Journal of Personality Assessment*, 34

*Journal of Psychoeducational Assessment*, 34

“judge-made law.” *See* litigation

judge reliability, 172

## K

*Kallikak Family: A Study in the Heredity of Feeble-Mindedness*, *The* (Goddard), 50

Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition (KABC-II), 378–380

Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children, Second Edition Normative Update (KABC-II NU), 378–379

Kaufman Test of Educational Achievement (KTEA), 379–380

Kent-Rosanoff Free Association Test, 462

KeyMath 3 Diagnostic System (KeyMath3-DA), 378

Kinetic Drawing System (KDS), 468

Kinetic Family Drawing (KFD), 467

Kinetic School Drawing (KSD), 468

**known groups method:** Also referred to as the method of contrasted groups, a system of collecting data on a predictor of interest from groups known to possess (and not to possess) a trait, attribute, or ability of interest, 246

KSD. *See* Kinetic School Drawing (KSD)

Kuhlmann Anderson Intelligence Tests, 332

*Kumho Tire Company Ltd v. Carmichael*, 68

**kurtosis:** An indication of the nature of the steepness (peaked *versus* flat) of the center of a distribution, 105–106

## L

language, 52

*Larry P. v. Riles*, 62

**latent-trait theory:** Also referred to as latent-trait model, a system of assumptions about measurement, including the assumption that a trait being measured by a test is unidimensional, and the extent to which each test item measures the trait, 182

*Law and Human Behavior*, 34

**laws:** Rules that individuals must obey because they are deemed to be good for society as a whole; contrast with ethics, 60

Law School Admissions Test (LSAT), 64, 376

**leaderless group technique:** A situational assessment procedure wherein an observer/assessor evaluates the performance of assesseees in a group situation with regard to variables such as leadership, initiative, and cooperation, 482, 605

Leadership Q-Test, 409

learning disability. *See* specific learning disability

Learning Potential Assessment Device (LPAD), 358

least stigmatizing label, 78–79

legal/ethical considerations, 60–79

APA guidelines, 74

computer-assisted psychological assessment, 73–74

legislation, 63–66

life-ending decisions, 71–73

litigation, 66–68

people with disabilities, testing, 70

profession, concerns of, 68–74

public, concerns of, 60–68

testtakers, rights of, 74–79

test-user qualifications, 69–70

legislation, 63–66

Leisure Satisfaction Scale, 600

**leniency error:** Also referred to as a generosity error, a rating error that occurs as the result of a rater's tendency to be too forgiving and insufficiently critical, 213, 400

**leptokurtic:** A description of the kurtosis of a distribution that is relatively peaked in its center, 105

**lesion:** A pathological alteration of tissue as might result from injury or infection, 552

letters of recommendation, 602–603

**Lewy bodies:** Clusters of stuck-together proteins in the brain that have the effect of depleting available dopamine and other brain substances (such as acetylcholine) critical for normal functioning, 564

**Lewy body dementia (LBD)** A progressive neurological disease that results from the formation of Lewy bodies in the brain stem and cerebral cortex that cause Parkinsonian-like symptoms, Alzheimerlike symptoms, and other symptoms of dementia, 564

**LGBTQIA2S+** (Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer and/or Questioning, Intersex, Asexual, Two-Spirit, plus innumerable other affirmative ways to self-identify), 252

lie detector, 484

life-or-death psychological assessment, 71–73

Life Satisfaction Index A, 600

**Likert scale:** Named for its developer, a summative rating scale with five alternative responses ranging on a continuum from, for example, “strongly agree” to “strongly disagree,” 259

**linear transformation:** In psychometrics, a process of changing a score such that (a) the new score has a direct numerical relationship to the original score and (b) the magnitude of the difference between the new score and other scores on the scale parallels the magnitude of differences between the original score and the other scores on the scales from which it was derived; contrast with nonlinear transformation, 113

*Listening with the Third Ear* (Reik), 487

**litigation:** Law resulting from the court-mediated resolution of legal matters of a civil, criminal, or administrative nature, also referred to as “judge-made law,” 66–68

**local norms:** Normative information about some limited population, frequently of specific interest to the test user, 146, 149

**local processing:** On-site, computerized scoring, interpretation, or other conversion of raw test data; contrast with central processing and teleprocessing, 16

**local validation studies:** The process of gathering evidence, relevant to how well a test measures what it purports to measure, for the purpose of evaluating the validity of a test or other measurement tool; typically undertaken in conjunction with a population different from the population for whom the test was originally validated, 194

**locator tests:** A pretest or routing test, usually for determining the most appropriate level of test, 361

**locus of control:** The self-perceived source of what happens to oneself, 404

long-term memory, 574

LPAD. *See* Learning Potential Assessment Device (LPAD)

LSAT. *See* Law School Admissions Test (LSAT)

**lumbar puncture:** A diagnostic procedure typically performed by a neurologist in which spinal fluid is extracted from the spinal column by means of an inserted needle; also referred to as a spinal tap, 582

## M

MacAndrew Alcoholism Scale (MAC), 519

MacAndrew Alcoholism Scale-Revised (MAC-R), 519

MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool-Criminal Adjudication (MacCAT-CA), 522

MacArthur Competence Assessment Tool-Treatment (MacCAT-T), 75

**maintained abilities:** In the Cattell-Horn model of intelligence, cognitive abilities that do not decline with age and tend to return to pre-injury levels after brain damage; contrast with vulnerable abilities, 308

mall intercept studies, 623

Management Progress Study (MPS), 608

*Manual for Administration of Neuropsychological Test Batteries for Adults and Children* (Reitan), 577–578

Marital Interaction Coding System, 480

marital satisfaction, 206, 207, 208

Marital Satisfaction Scale (MSS), 206, 208

Marlowe-Crowne Social Desirability Scale, 209

Maslach Burnout Inventory (MBI), Third Edition, 616–617

MAST. *See* Michigan Alcohol Screening Test (MAST)

mastery tests, 151

MAT. *See* Miller Analogies Test (MAT)

**matching item:** A testtaker is presented with two columns: *premises* and *responses*, and must determine which response is best associated with which premise, 263

math tests, 378

MBTI. *See* Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI)

MCAT. *See* Medical College Admission Test (MCAT)

MCMI-IV. *See* Million Clinical Multiaxial Inventory-IV (MCMI-IV)

MCT. *See* Minnesota Clerical Test (MCT)

MDBS-R. *See* Morally Debatable Behaviors Scale-Revised (MDBS-R)

**mean:** Also called the arithmetic mean, a measure of central tendency derived by calculating an average of all scores in a distribution, 98

“Mean IQ of Americans: Massive Gains 1932 to 1978” (Flynn), 340

**measurement:** Assigning numbers or symbols to characteristics of people or objects according to rules, 86

**measurement error:** Refers to the inherent uncertainty associated with any measurement, even after care has been taken to minimize preventable mistakes, 157–158

*Measurement of Attitude, The* (Thurstone/Chave), 621

**measure of central tendency:** One of three statistics indicating the average or middlemost score between the extreme scores in a distribution; the mean is a measure of central tendency and a statistic at the ratio level of measurement, the median is a measure of central tendency that takes into account the order of scores and is ordinal in nature, and the mode is a measure of central tendency that is nominal in nature, 98

**measures of variability:** A statistic indicating how scores in a distribution are scattered or dispersed; range, standard deviation, and variance are common measures of variability, 101–105

**mechanical prediction:** The application of computer algorithms together with statistical rules and probabilities to generate findings and recommendations; contrast with clinical prediction and actuarial prediction, 538

**median:** A measure of central tendency derived by identifying the middlemost score in a distribution, 98–100

Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), 375, 376

medical test, 8

Meier Art Judgment Test, 29

memory tests, 573–576

**mental age:** An index, now seldom used, that refers to the chronological age equivalent of one’s performance on a test or subtest; derived by reference to norms indicating the age at which most testtakers can pass or meet some performance criterion with respect to individual or groups of items, 317

mental disorders, 501–511

biopsychosocial assessment, 503–504

clinical assessment interview, 504–511

DSM-V, 505

*Mental Measurements Yearbook* (Buros), 34

**mental status examination:** A specialized interview and observation used to screen for intellectual, emotional, and neurological deficits by touching on areas such as the interviewee’s appearance, behavior, memory, affect, mood, judgment, personality, thought content, thought processes, and state of consciousness, 508, 559

mental test, 44

“Mental Tests and the Immigrant” (Goddard), 47

**mesokurtic:** A description of the kurtosis of a distribution that is neither extremely peaked nor flat in its center, 105

**meta-analysis:** A family of techniques used to statistically combine information across studies to produce single estimates of the statistics being studied, 123–126

**method of contrasted groups:** Also referred to as the known groups method, a system of collecting data on a predictor of interest from groups known to possess (and not to possess) a trait, attribute, or ability of interest, 208, 246

**method of paired comparisons:** Scaling method whereby one of a pair of stimuli (such as photos) is selected according to a rule (such as “select the one that is more appealing”), 259

**method of predictive yield:** A technique for identifying cut scores based on the number of positions to be filled, 248

Metropolitan Readiness Tests-Sixth edition (MRT6), 370, 372

Michigan Alcohol Screening Test (MAST), 519

military testing, 23–24, 61, 327–332

Miller Analogies Test (MAT), 375

Million Clinical Multiaxial Inventory-IV (MCMI-IV), 511

*Mills v. Board of Education of District of Columbia*, 66

Mini-Mental State Exam (MMSE), 559

**minimum competency testing programs:** Formal evaluation program in basic

- skills such as reading, writing, and arithmetic designed to aid in educational decision making that ranges from remediation to graduation, 63
- Minister of Public Instruction, 2
- Minnesota Clerical Test (MCT), 604
- Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI), 25, 420–424
- assessment structure and, 405
- clinical scales in, 420–421, 428–429
- criterion groups, 420–421
- MMPI-2, 424–426, 513–514
- MMPI-A-RF, 430
- MMPI-2-RF, 426–429
- restructured clinical (RC) scales, 426–427
- revisions/progeny in perspective, 431
- supplementary scales, 423
- T scores, 426
- Minnesota Teacher Attitude Survey, 622
- miss rate:** The proportion of people a test or other measurement procedure fails to identify accurately with respect to the possession or exhibition of a trait, behavior, characteristic, or attribute; a “miss” in this context is an inaccurate classification or prediction; may be subdivided into false positives and false negatives, 203
- Mitchell v. State*, 63
- MMPI. *See* Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI)
- MMPI-A-RF**, 429
- MMPI-3 (Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory)**, 429
- MMPI-2-RF, 429
- MMSE. *See* Mini-Mental State Exam (MMSE)
- M’Naghten standard:** Also known as the “right or wrong” test of insanity, a (since replaced) standard that hinged on whether an individual knew right from wrong at the time of commission of a crime; contrast with the Durham standard and the ALI standard, 523
- mode:** A measure of central tendency derived by identifying the most frequently occurring score in a distribution, 100–101
- Model Guidelines for Preemployment Integrity Testing Programs (APTP)*, 597
- Morally Debatable Behaviors Scale-Revised (MDBS-R), 258
- moron, 50
- motivation, 613–617
- motivational interviewing:** A therapeutic dialogue that combines person-centered listening skills such as openness and empathy with the use of cognitionaltering techniques designed to positively affect motivation and effect therapeutic change, 11
- motivation research methods:** Tools and procedures (e.g., in-depth interviews and focus groups), typically qualitative, associated with consumer research to explore consumer attitudes, behavior, and motivation, 625–629
- motor test:** A general reference to a type of instrument or evaluation procedure used to obtain information about one’s ability to move one’s limbs, eyes, or other parts of the body (psychomotor ability) as opposed to abilities that are more strictly cognitive, behavioral, or sensory in nature, 572
- MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) scans, 583
- MSS. *See* Marital Satisfaction Scale (MSS)
- Multiaxial Empirically Based Assessment system, 402
- Multilingual Aphasia Examination, 573
- multiple-choice format:** Has three elements: (1) a stem, (2) a correct alternative or option, and (3) several incorrect alternatives or options variously referred to as *distractors* or *foils*, 263
- multiple cut scores:** The use of two or more cut scores with reference to one predictor for the purpose of categorizing testtakers into more than two groups, or the use of a different cut score for each predictor when using multiple predictors for selection, 244
- multiple hurdle:** A multistage decisionmaking process in which the achievement of a particular cut score on one test is necessary in order to advance to the next stage of evaluation in the selection process, 244
- multiple regression:** The analysis of relationships between more than one independent variable and one dependent variable to understand how each independent variable predicts the dependent variable, 245
- multi-tiered system of support (MTSS):** A broader range of services beyond academics to support learning and development, 356
- multitrait-multimethod matrix:** A method of evaluating construct validity by simultaneously examining both convergent and divergent evidence by means of a table of correlations between traits and methods, 209
- muscle coordination tests, 560
- Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI), 393, 596
- N**
- narcissism of small differences, 309
- narrow-band instruments, 480
- National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), 607
- national anchor norms:** An equivalency table for scores on two nationally standardized tests designed to measure the same thing, 148
- National Council on Measurement in Education (NCME), 19
- National Defense Education Act, 61
- national norms:** Norms derived from a standardization sample that was nationally representative of the population, 148
- naturalistic observation:** Behavioral observation that takes place in a naturally occurring setting (as opposed to a research laboratory) for the purpose of evaluation and information-gathering, 14
- nature vs. nurture, 61, 342
- Naylor-Shine tables:** Statistical tables once widely used to assist in judging the utility of a particular test, 235–236
- NCCEA. *See* Neurosensory Center Comprehensive Examination of Aphasia (NCCEA)
- NCLB. *See* No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB)
- NCME. *See* National Council on Measurement in Education (NCME)
- need:** According to personality theorist Henry Murray, determinants of behavior arising from within the individual; contrast with the Murrayan concept of press, 456
- negative (inverse) correlation, 114
- negatively skewed distribution, 104, 105
- negative skew:** Relatively few scores in a distribution fall at the low end, 105
- neglect:** Failure on the part of an adult responsible for the care of another to exercise a minimum degree of care in providing food, clothing, shelter, education, medical care, and supervision; contrast with abuse, 530–535
- NEO Personality Inventory (NEO-PI), 417–418
- revised (NEO PI-R), 411, 417, 596
- NEPSY-II, 579
- nervous system, 550–554
- neurodevelopment training ball, 29
- neurological damage:** Impairment, injury, harm, or loss of function of any part or process of the central or peripheral nervous systems, 552
- neurology:** A branch of medicine that focuses on the nervous system and its disorders; contrast with neuropsychology, 550
- neuron:** Nerve cell, 550

- neuropsychological assessment:** The evaluation of brain and nervous system functioning as it relates to behavior, 550–584  
defined, 550  
executive function tests, 568–572  
general intellectual ability tests, 565–567  
medical diagnostic aids, 581–582  
memory tests, 573–576  
nervous system and behavior, 550–554  
neuropsychological evaluation, 554–565  
neuropsychological tests, 565–580  
perceptual/motor/perceptual-motor tests, 572–573  
test batteries, 576–580  
verbal functioning tests, 573
- neuropsychological mental status examination:** A general clinical evaluation designed to sample and check for various possible deficiencies in brain-behavior functioning, 559
- neuropsychology:** A branch of psychology that focuses on the relationship between brain functioning and behavior; contrast with neurology, 550
- Neurosensory Center Comprehensive Examination of Aphasia (NCCEA), 580
- neurotology:** A branch of medicine that focuses on problems relating to hearing, balance, and facial nerves, 550
- neurotransmitter:** A chemical facilitator of communication between neurons, 561
- No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB, 2001), 60–61, 349, 350
- nominal scale:** A system of measurement in which all things measured are classified or categorized based on one or more distinguishing characteristics and placed into mutually exclusive and exhaustive categories, 88
- nominating technique, 384
- nomothetic approach:** An approach to assessment characterized by efforts to learn how a limited number of personality traits can be applied to all people; contrast with idiographic approach, 410
- noninvasive procedures:** A method of evaluation or treatment that does not involve intrusion (by surgical procedure, X-ray, or other means) into the body; for example, in a neuropsychological evaluation, observation of the client walking or skipping, 559
- nonlinear transformation:** In psychometrics, a process of changing a score such that (a) the new score does not necessarily have a direct numerical relationship to the original score and (b) the magnitude of the differences between the new score and the other scores on the scale may not parallel the magnitude of differences between the original score and the other scores on the scales from which the original score was derived; contrast with linear transformation, 113
- nonverbal communication, 53–54
- normal curve:** A bell-shaped, smooth, mathematically defined curve highest at the center and gradually tapered on both sides, approaching but never actually touching the horizontal axis, 106–110
- normalized standard score scale:** Conceptually, the end product of “stretching” a skewed distribution into the shape of a normal curve, usually through nonlinear transformation, 113
- normalizing a distribution:** A statistical correction applied to distributions meeting certain criteria for the purpose of approximating a normal distribution, thus making the data more readily comprehensible or manipulable, 113
- normative approach, 410
- normative sample:** Also referred to as a norm group, a group of people presumed to be representative of the universe of people who may take a particular test and whose performance data on that test may be used as a reference source or context for evaluating individual test scores, 140, 145
- norming:** The process of deriving or creating norms, 140
- norm-referenced cut score:** Also referred to as a relative cut score, a reference point in a distribution of test scores used to divide a set of data into two classifications based on norm-related considerations rather than on the relationship of test scores to a criterion, 243
- norm-referenced evaluation, 150–152
- norm-referenced testing and assessment:** A method of evaluation and a way of deriving meaning from test scores by evaluating an individual testtaker’s score and comparing it to scores of a group of testtakers on the same test; contrast with criterion-referenced testing and assessment, 140
- criterion-referenced testing vs., 150–152
- item development issues, 255–256
- norms:** The test performance data of a group of testtakers, designed as a reference for evaluating, interpreting, or otherwise placing in context individual test scores; also referred to as normative data, 140
- age, 147  
fixed reference group scoring system, 149–150  
grade, 147–148  
local norms, 146, 149  
national, 148  
national anchor, 148–149  
percentiles, 146–147  
sampling and, 140–146  
subgroup, 149  
types of, 146–149
- ## O
- objective personality test:** A test consisting of short-answer items wherein the assessee’s task is to select one response from the two or more provided and all scoring is done according to set procedures involving little if any judgment on the part of the scorer, 444–445
- observer reliability, 172
- O’Connor Tweezer Dexterity Test, 595
- ODDA. *See* Oregon’s Death with Dignity Act (ODDA)
- odd-even reliability:** An estimate of split-half reliability of a test, obtained by assigning odd-numbered items to one-half of the test and even-numbered items to the other half, 168
- Office of Strategic Services (OSS), 328–329, 405, 482, 606–607
- Officer Qualifying Test, 329
- O\*NET Ability Profiler, 595
- O\*NET Interest Profiler, 593
- O\*NET Resource Center, 593
- O\*NET Work Importance Locator, 593
- online databases:** Bibliographic databases for test-related publications, 34–35
- online surveys, 623–624
- On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection* (Darwin), 42
- optional subtest:** Also referred to as a supplemental subtest, one of a test’s subtests that may be used either for purposes of providing additional information or in place of a core subtest if, for any reason, the use of a score on a core subtest would be questionable; contrast with core subtest, 323
- Optometry Admission Test (OAT), 376
- ordinal scales:** A system of measurement in which all things measured can be rankordered, where the rank-ordering implies nothing about exactly how much greater one ranking is than another and there is no absolute zero point on the scale; most scales in psychology and education are ordinal, 89–90
- Oregon’s Death with Dignity Act (ODDA), 71–73

organic brain syndrome, 553

**organic deficit:** In neuropsychology, any sensory, motor, or cognitive impairment known to have a structural or physical origin; contrast with functional deficit, 555

**organicity:** An abbreviated reference to organic brain damage and to one of the varieties of functional consequences that attends such damage, 553

**organismic assessment:** Evaluation of the total person through a series of varied tests and tasks over the course of several sessions so candidates can be evaluated on the basis of data derived from the full range of assessments, considered as a whole, 606

**organizational commitment:** Refers to a person's feelings of loyalty to, identification with, and involvement in an organization, 618

organizational credentialing, 24

**organizational culture:** The totality of socially transmitted behavior patterns characteristic of an organization or company, including the structure of the organization and the roles within it, the leadership style, the prevailing values, norms, sanctions, and support mechanisms as well as the traditions and folklore, methods of enculturation, and characteristic ways of interacting with people and institutions outside the culture (such as customers, suppliers, competition, government agencies, and the general public), 619

**orientation:** A three-part element of the mental status examination consisting of orientation to self (if the interviewee knows who he or she is), place (where the interview is taking place), and time (the date of the interview); interviewees oriented to person, place, and time are said to be "oriented times 3," 509

originality, 333

Otis-Lennon School Ability Test, 332

**outlier:** (1) An extremely atypical plot point in a scatterplot; (2) any extremely atypical finding in research, 122

**overt behavior:** An observable action or the product of an observable action, including test-or assessment-related responses, 130

overt integrity tests, 597

## P

**panel interview:** Also referred to as a board interview, an interview conducted with one interviewee by more than one interviewer at a time, 11

**parallel forms:** Two or more versions or forms of the same test where, for each

form, the means and variances of observed test scores are equal; contrast with alternate forms, 164

**parallel-forms reliability:** An estimate of the extent to which item sampling and other errors have affected test scores on two versions of the same test when, for each form of the test, the means and variances of observed test scores are equal; contrast with alternate-forms reliability, 164

**parallel processing:** Also called simultaneous processing; based on Luria's writings, a type of information processing whereby information is integrated and synthesized all at once and as a whole; contrast with successive processing, 312

*PARC v. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania*, 66  
parent evaluation, custody proceedings, 527–528

Parenting Stress Index (PSI), 532

**Parkinson's disease:** A progressive, neurological illness that is characterized by disorders of movement such as tremors, muscle rigidity, slowness of movement, and problems with balance and coordination, 561–565

parole/probation readiness, 525–526

parties in assessment, 19–21

**PASS model:** Information-processing model developed by Luria; PASS stands for planning, attention, simultaneous, and successive, 312

PASS theory, 380

**pattern analysis:** Study of the pattern of test scores on a Wechsler or other test in order to identify a pattern associated with a diagnosis (e.g., neurological deficit in the right hemisphere), 565

PCAT. *See* Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT)

PCL. *See* Psychopathy Checklist (PCL)

**Pearson *r*:** Also known as the Pearson product-moment coefficient of correlation and the Pearson correlation coefficient, a widely used statistic for obtaining an index of the relationship between two variables when that relationship is linear and when the two correlated variables are continuous (i.e., theoretically can take any value), 116–118

**peer appraisal:** A method of obtaining evaluation-related information about an individual by polling that individual's friends, classmates, work colleagues, or other peers, 383–384

peer ratings/evaluations, 612–613

**penile plethysmograph:** An instrument, used in the assessment and treatment of male sex offenders, designed to

measure changes in penis volume as a function of sexual arousal, 18, 484

people with disabilities, 31, 70

**percentage correct:** On a test with responses that are scored correct or incorrect, an expression of the number of items answered correctly, multiplied by 100 and divided by the total number of items; contrast with percentile, 146

**percentile:** An expression of the percentage of people whose score on a test or measure falls below a particular raw score, or a converted score that refers to a percentage of testtakers; contrast with percentage correct, 146

**percentile norms:** The raw data from a test's standardization sample converted to percentile form, 146

**percept:** A perception of an image (typically used with reference to the Rorschach Inkblot Test), 448–449

**perceptual-motor test:** A general reference to any of many instruments and procedures used to evaluate the integration or coordination of sensory and motor abilities, 572

**perceptual test:** A general reference to any of many instruments and procedures used to evaluate varied aspects of sensory functioning, including aspects of sight, hearing, smell, touch, taste, and balance, 572

**performance assessment:** An evaluation of performance tasks according to criteria developed by experts from the domain of study tapped by those tasks, 381–383

**performance-based assessment:** Also known as authentic assessment, evaluation on relevant, meaningful tasks that may be conducted to examine learning of academic subject matter but that demonstrates the student's transfer of that study to real-world activities, 383

**performance task or test:** (1) In general, a work sample designed to elicit representative knowledge, skills, and values from a particular domain of study; (2) in employment settings, an instrument or procedure that requires the assessee to demonstrate certain jobrelated skills or abilities under conditions identical or analogous to conditions on the job, 382, 604–609

**peripheral nervous system:** All of the nerve cells that convey neural messages to and from the body except those nerve cells of the brain and spinal cord; contrast with the central nervous system, 550

Personal Data Sheet, 46, 413, 422

personal interview stage, 244

- personality:** An individual's unique constellation of psychological traits and states, including aspects of values, interests, attitudes, worldview, acculturation, sense of personal identity, sense of humor, cognitive and behavioral styles, and related characteristics, 45–46, 390–391, 596–599
- personality assessment:** The measurement and evaluation of psychological traits, states, values, interests, attitudes, worldview, acculturation, personal identity, sense of humor, cognitive and behavioral styles, and/or related individual characteristics, 390–435  
behavioral assessment methods, 472–487.  
*See also* behavioral assessment criterion groups, 419–431  
culture, and, 431–435  
data reduction methods, 416–419  
defined, 391  
dichotomy, 471–472  
drawings, 465–468  
of gorillas, 397–398  
how?, 404–413, 477–478  
inkblot, 447–453  
logic/reason, 413–416  
objective methods, 444–445  
personality, and, 390–395  
pictures, as projective stimuli, 453–461  
projective methods, 445–472  
sounds, as projective stimuli, 464–465  
TAT, 454–459  
theory, 416  
traits, 391–392  
what?, 402–403, 475  
when?, 475  
where?, 404, 477  
who?, 396–402, 474–475  
why?, 477  
words, as projective stimuli, 461–464  
personality-based measures, 597  
Personality Inventory for Children (PIC), 400
- personality profile:** A description, graph, or table representing the extent to which a person has demonstrated a particular pattern of traits and states, 394  
*Personality Projection in the Drawing of the Human Figure* (Machover), 466  
personality states, 395  
personality test battery, 512
- personality trait:** Any distinguishable, relatively enduring way in which one individual varies from another, 391–392
- personality type:** A constellation of traits and states that is similar in pattern to one identified category of personality within a taxonomy of personalities, 392–394  
*Personnel Psychology* (Thorndike), 248  
personnel selection, 611–612
- PET (positron emission tomography) scan:** A tool of nuclear medicine particularly useful in diagnosing biochemical lesions in the brain, 581
- phallometric data:** The record from a study conducted using a penile plethysmograph with a male testtaker that is indicative of penile tumescence in response to stimuli, 484  
Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT), 376  
physical examination, 559–565
- physical signs of abuse and neglect:** Take the form of physical injuries, 530
- physical test:** A measurement that entails evaluation of one's somatic health and intactness, and observable sensory and motor abilities, 609–611  
Piaget's stages of cognitive development, 301
- picture absurdity item:** A type of test item that presents the testtaker with the task of identifying what is wrong or silly about a stimulus image, 570  
pictures, as projective stimuli, 453–461  
Piers-Harris Self-Concept Scale, 398
- pilot work:** Also referred to as pilot study and pilot research, the preliminary research surrounding the creation of a prototype test; a general objective of pilot work is to determine how best to measure, gauge, assess, or evaluate the targeted construct(s), 256  
PL. *See* Public Law (PL)  
PL 94-142, 62, 365
- placement:** A disposition, transfer, or assignment to a group or category that may be made on the basis of one criterion, 601–602
- platykurtic:** A description of the kurtosis of a distribution that is relatively flat in its center, 105
- plethysmograph:** An instrument that records changes in the volume of a part of the body arising from variations in blood supply, 484
- point scale:** A test with items organized into subtests by category of item; contrast with age scale, 318  
political correctness, 200
- poll:** A type of survey used to record votes, usually containing questions that can be answered with a "yes-no" or "for-against" response, typically used to gauge opinion about issues, 623
- polygraph:** The instrument popularly known as a lie detector, 484
- polytomous test item:** A test item or question with three or more alternative responses, where only one alternative is scored correct or scored as being consistent with a targeted trait or other construct, 183
- portfolio:** A work sample; referred to as portfolio assessment when used as a tool in an evaluative or diagnostic process, 12–13, 382
- portfolio assessment:** The evaluation of one's work samples, 382–383, 604  
positive (direct) correlation, 114  
positively skewed distribution, 104, 105
- positive skew:** When relatively few of the scores fall at the high end of the distribution, 105  
post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), 515, 516–518
- power test:** A test, usually of achievement or ability, with (1) either no time limit or such a long time limit that all testtakers can attempt all items and (2) some items so difficult that no testtaker can obtain a perfect score; contrast with speed test, 177–178
- predictive validity:** A form of criterion-related validity that is an index of the degree to which a test score predicts some criterion measure, 202–205
- premorbid functioning:** The level of psychological and physical performance prior to the development of a disorder, an illness, or a disability, 500  
preschool level aptitude tests, 365–370
- press:** According to personality theorist Henry Murray, determinants of behavior arising from within the environment; contrast with the Murrayan concept of need, 456
- prevalence:** The approximate proportion of individuals in a given population at a given point (or range) in time who have been diagnosed or labeled with a particular disorder or condition; contrast with incidence, 501  
primary mental abilities (PMAs), 299  
privacy, 76–78
- privacy right:** The freedom of people to choose the time, circumstances, and extent to which they wish to share or withhold from others personal beliefs, opinions, and behavior; contrast with confidentiality, 76
- privileged information:** Data protected by law from disclosure in a legal proceeding; typically, exceptions to privilege are also noted in law; contrast with confidential information, 76  
probation/parole readiness, 525–526
- problem-solving model:** As used in the context of RtI, the use of interventions tailored to students' individual needs that are selected by a multidisciplinary team of school professionals, 356. *See also* response to intervention model

- procedural memory:** Memory for how to do certain things or perform certain functions; contrast with declarative memory, 574
- productivity:** Output or value yielded relative to work effort, 612–613
- productivity gain:** A net increase in work output, which in utility analyses may be estimated through the use of a particular test or other evaluative procedure, 238
- product-moment coefficient of correlation, 117, 118
- professional books:** Are written for an audience of assessment professionals and are available to supplement, reorganize, or enhance the information typically found in the manual of a very widely used psychological test, 34
- professional concerns, 68–74
- Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, 34
- Proficiency Examination Program (PEP), 362
- profile:** A narrative description, graph, table, or other representation of the extent to which a person has demonstrated certain targeted characteristics as a result of the administration or application of tools of assessment; also (a verb) to profile, 394
- profile analysis:** The interpretation of patterns of scores on a test or test battery, frequently used to generate diagnostic hypotheses from intelligence test data, 394n1
- profiler:** An occupation associated with law enforcement; one who creates psychological profiles of crime suspects to help law enforcement personnel capture the profiled suspect, 394n1
- profiling:** Referred to by the FBI as “criminal investigative analysis,” a crime-solving process that draws upon psychological and criminological expertise applied to the study of crime-scene evidence, 526–527
- prognostic test:** A tool of assessment used to predict; sometimes synonymous with aptitude test, 364
- program norms. *See* user norms
- projective hypothesis:** The thesis that an individual supplies structure to unstructured stimuli in a manner consistent with the individual’s own unique pattern of conscious and unconscious needs, fears, desires, impulses, conflicts, and ways of perceiving and responding, 446
- projective method:** A technique of personality assessment in which some judgment of the assessee’s personality is made on the basis of his or her performance on a task that involves supplying structure to relatively unstructured or incomplete stimuli, 445–472
- assumptions of, 468–470
- defined, 446
- figure drawings, 465–468
- inkblots, 447–453
- objective tests and, 471–472
- pictures, 453–461
- psychometric considerations, 471
- situational variables, 470–471
- sounds, 464–465
- words, 461–464
- projective test:** When an individual is assumed to “project” onto some ambiguous stimulus his or her own unique needs, fears, hopes, and motivation, 46
- projective test battery, 512
- Proposition 209, 611
- protocol:** (1) The form or sheet on which testtakers’ responses are entered; (2) a method or procedure for evaluation or scoring, 27
- Proverbs Test, 567
- pseudobulbar affect (PBA):** A neurological disorder characterized by frequent and involuntary outbursts of laughing or crying that may or may not be appropriate to the situation, 269
- pseudodementia:** A loss of cognitive functioning that mimics dementia but that is not due to the loss or damage of brain cells, 23, 557
- PSI. *See* Parenting Stress Index (PSI)
- PsycARTICLES, 34
- psychasthenia, 421–422, 422n4
- psychoanalysis:** A theory of personality and psychological treatment originally developed by Sigmund Freud, 54
- Psychodiagnostics* (Rorschach), 447
- psychoeducational test battery:** A packaged kit containing tests that measure educational achievement and abilities related to academic success, 378–381
- defined, 378
- KABC-II, 378–380
- WJ IV, 380–381
- Psychological Assessment*, 34
- psychological assessment:** The gathering and integration of psychology-related data for the purpose of making a psychological evaluation that is accomplished through the use of tools such as tests, interviews, case studies, behavioral observation, and specially designed apparatuses and measurement procedure, 1–7. *See also* clinical assessment; educational assessment; neuropsychological assessment; personality assessment
- behavioral observation, 13–14
- case history data, 13
- computers as tools, 15–18
- conducting, 27–31
- culture, and, 47–60
- defined, 3
- dynamic, 7
- interview, 10–12
- legal/ethical considerations, 60–79
- life-or-death, 70–73
- parties in, 19–21
- portfolio, 12–13
- public policy, and, 59–60
- reference sources, 33–36
- role-play tests, 14–15
- settings, 21–27
- test, 8–10
- testing, contrasted, 4
- therapeutic, 7
- tools of, 8–18
- psychological assessor, 3
- psychological autopsy:** A reconstruction of a deceased individual’s psychological profile on the basis of archival records, artifacts, and interviews with the assessee while living or with people who knew the deceased, 20
- Psychological Bulletin*, 34
- Psychological Corporation, 44, 44n2
- psychological report:** An archival document describing findings as a result of psychological testing or assessment, Barnum effect in, 535–539
- Psychological Review*, 34
- psychological test:** A measuring device or procedure designed to measure psychology-related variables, 8, 368–369, 511–513
- normal curve and, 108–109
- psychological testing:** The process of measuring psychology-related variables by means of devices or procedures designed to obtain a sample of behavior, 3, 238
- Psychological Tests and Personnel Decisions* (Cronbach & Gleser), 238
- psychological test user, 3
- psychological trait, 130
- psychologist–client relationship, 76
- Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, 34
- Psychology in the Schools*, 34
- Psychology & Marketing*, 34
- psychometrician:** A professional in testing and assessment who typically holds a doctoral degree in psychology or education and specializes in areas such as individual differences, quantitative psychology, or theory of assessment; contrast with psychometrist, 9
- psychometrics:** The science of psychological measurement (synonymous with the antiquated term psychometry), 9

**psychometric soundness:** The technical quality of a test or other tool of assessment, 9

burnout measurement, 616–617

figure-drawing tests, 468

Holtzman Inkblot Technique, 450n3

projective methods of personality assessment, 471

Rorschach, 450–451

SB5, 322

Thematic Apperception Test, 456

utility, 222–223

WAIS-IV, 325

**psychometrist:** A professional in testing and assessment who typically holds a master's degree in psychology or education and is qualified to administer specific tests; contrast with psychometrician, 9

**psychopath:** A diagnosis that describes individuals with few inhibitions who may pursue pleasure or money with callous disregard for the welfare of others, 525–526

Psychopathy Checklist (PCL), 526

**psychophysiological methods:** Techniques for monitoring physiological changes known to be influenced by psychological factors, such as heart rate and blood pressure, 483–485

**PsycINFO:** An online electronic database, maintained by the American Psychological Association and leased to institutional users, designed to help individuals locate relevant documents from psychology, education, nursing, social work, law, medicine, and other disciplines, 34

PsycSCAN: Psychopharmacology, 34

PsycTESTS®, 34

public concerns, 60–68

Public Law (PL), 62, 365

public policy, 59–60

Purdue Pegboard Test, 572

**purposive sampling:** The arbitrary selection of people to be part of a sample because they are thought to be representative of the population being studied, 144

## Q

Qing dynasty, 41

Q-Interactive, 16

**Q-sort technique:** An assessment technique in which the task is to sort a group of statements, usually in perceived rank order ranging from “most descriptive” to “least descriptive”; the statements, traditionally presented on index cards, may be sorted in ways that reflect various perceptions, such as how respondents see themselves or would like to see themselves, 407–409

**qualitative item analysis:** A general term for various nonstatistical procedures designed to explore how individual test items work, both compared to other items in the test and in the context of the whole test; in contrast to statistically based procedures, qualitative methods involve exploration of the issues by verbal means such as interviews and group discussions conducted with testtakers and other relevant parties, 280–282

**qualitative methods:** Are techniques of data generation and analysis that rely primarily on verbal rather than mathematical or statistical procedures, 280

quality assurance, test revision, 287–288

**quality of life:** In psychological assessment, an evaluation of variables such as perceived stress, loneliness, sources of satisfaction, personal values, quality of living conditions, and quality of friendships and other social support, 23

Quality of School Life Scales, 385

**quartile:** One of three dividing points between the four quarters of a distribution, each typically labeled Q1, Q2, or Q3, 102

**quota system:** A selection procedure whereby a fixed number or percentage of applicants with certain characteristics or from certain backgrounds are selected regardless of other factors such as documented ability, 64

## R

**race norming:** The controversial practice of norming on the basis of race or ethnic background, 140

racial differences in testing, 64

**random error:** A source of error in measuring a targeted variable, caused by unpredictable fluctuations and inconsistencies of other variables in the measurement process; contrast with systematic error, 160

**range:** A descriptive statistic of variability derived by calculating the difference between the highest and lowest scores in a distribution, 101–102

rank-difference correlation coefficient.

*See* Spearman's rho

**ranking:** The ordinal ordering of persons, scores, or variables into relative positions or degrees of value, 214

rank-order correlation coefficient. *See* Spearman's rho

**rapid eye movement sleep behavior disorder:** A condition characterized by an “acting out” of dreams with vocalizations or gestures, 562

**rappport:** A working relationship between examiner and examinee in testing or assessment, 30

**Rasch model:** Is a reference to an IRT model with very specific assumptions about the underlying distribution, 183

RAT. *See* Remote Associates Test (RAT)

**rating:** A numerical or verbal judgment that places a person or attribute along a continuum identified by a scale of numerical or word descriptors called a rating scale, 213

**rating error:** A judgment that results from the intentional or unintentional misuse of a rating scale; two types of rating error are leniency error (or generosity error) and severity error, 213–214

**rating scale:** A system of ordered numerical or verbal descriptors on which judgments about the presence/absence or magnitude of a particular trait, attitude, emotion, or other variable are indicated by raters, judges, examiners, or (when the rating scale reflects self-report) the assessee, 213, 258, 366

**ratio IQ:** An index of intelligence derived from the ratio of the testtaker's mental age (as calculated from a test) divided by his or her chronological age and multiplied by 100 to eliminate decimals, 317

**ratio scale:** A system of measurement in which all things measured can be rankordered, the rank ordering does imply something about exactly how much greater one ranking is than another, equal intervals exist between each number on the scale, and all mathematical operations can be performed meaningfully because a true or absolute zero point exists; few scales in psychology or education are ratio scales, 91

**raw score:** A straightforward, unmodified accounting of performance, usually numerical and typically used for evaluation or diagnosis, 93

RCRAS. *See* Rogers Criminal Responsibility Assessment Scale (RCRAS)

RC scales. *See* restructured clinical (RC) scales

**reacculturation:** Recovery from drug addiction that results in a new sense of identity, 519

**reactivity:** Changes in an assessee's behavior, thinking, or performance that arise in response to being observed, assessed, or evaluated, 481

**readiness test:** A tool of assessment designed to evaluate whether an individual has the requisites to begin a program or perform a task; sometimes synonymous with aptitude test, 365

- reading ability, 207
- reading rate, 207
- reading tests, 377–378
- reasonable boundaries, 193
- recommendation letters, 602–603
- reference sources, 33–36
- reference volumes:** Authoritative compilation of test reviews that is currently updated about every three years and provides detailed information for each test listed, 34
- reflex:** Involuntary motor response to a stimulus, 560
- Regents of the University of California v. Bakke*, 62
- Reitan-Indiana Aphasia Screening Test (AST), 573
- relative cut score:** Also referred to as a norm-referenced cut score, a reference point in a distribution of test scores used to divide a set of data into two classifications based on norm-related considerations rather than on the relationship of test scores to a criterion, 243
- reliability:** The extent to which measurements are consistent or repeatable; also, the extent to which measurements differ from occasion to occasion as a function of measurement error, 157–190
- classical test theory (CTT), 179–180
- coefficient alpha, 170–171
- coefficient of, 174–183. *See also* reliability coefficient
- concept of, 159–163
- defined, 160
- error variance sources, 160–163
- estimating, importance of the method used for, 173–174
- individual scores, 183–189
- instructor-made tests for in-class use, 293
- inter-scorer reliability, 172
- item response theory, 182–183
- parallel-forms/alternate forms reliability estimates, 164, 167
- split-half reliability estimates, 167
- test criteria, 136–137
- test-retest reliability, 163
- reliability coefficient:** General term for an index of reliability or the ratio of true score variance on a test to the total variance, 157
- domain sampling theory, 180
- generalizability theory, 180
- nature of test, 176–179
- purpose of, 176–176
- remote assessment:** The use of tools of psychological evaluation to gather data and draw conclusions about a subject who is not in physical proximity to the person or people conducting the evaluation, 4
- Remote Associates Test (RAT), 334
- replicability crisis, 165–166
- research settings, 24
- resolver, 288
- response-contingent testing, 321
- response style:** A tendency to respond to a test item or interview question in some characteristic manner regardless of content; for example, an acquiescent response style (a tendency to agree) and a socially desirable response style (a tendency to present oneself in a favorable or socially desirable way), 402–403
- response to intervention model (RtI):** A multilevel prevention framework applied in educational settings that is designed to maximize student achievement through the use of data that identifies students at risk for poor learning outcomes combined with evidence-based intervention and teaching that is adjusted on the basis of student responsiveness, 352, 355–356. *See also* problem-solving model
- restriction of range/variance:** Also referred to as restriction of variance, a phenomenon associated with reliability estimates wherein the variance of either variable in a correlational analysis is restricted by the sampling procedure used and so the resulting correlation coefficient tends to be lower; contrast with inflation of range, 177
- restructured clinical (RC) scales, 426–427
- résumé, 602
- retrospective assessment:** The use of evaluative tools to draw conclusions about psychological aspects of a person as they existed at some point in time prior to the assessment, 4
- return on investment:** A ratio of the economic and/or noneconomic benefits derived from expenditures to initiate or improve a particular testing program, training program, or intervention as compared to all of the costs of the initiative or improvements, 235
- reverse discrimination (in Title VII litigation):** The practice of making distinctions in hiring, promotion, or other selection decisions that systematically tend to favor members of a minority group regardless of actual qualifications for positions, 65
- Revised NEO Personality Inventory (NEO PI-R), 411, 417, 596
- Revised Psychopathy Checklist (PCL-R), 526
- RIASEC (Realistic, Investigative, Artistic, Social, Enterprising, and Conventional) model, 590–592
- Ricci v. DeStefano*, 63
- right or wrong test of insanity. *See* M’Naghten standard
- rights of testtakers, 74–79
- Rogers Criminal Responsibility Assessment Scale (RCRAS), 525
- Rokeach Value Survey, 89
- role play:** Acting an improvised or partially improvised part in a simulated situation, 14, 483
- role-play test:** An assessment tool wherein assesseees are instructed to act as if they were placed in a particular situation, 14–15
- Romberg test, 560
- Rorschach Inkblot Test, 9, 447–453
- Rosenzweig Picture-Frustration Study, 460
- Rotter Incomplete Sentences Blank, 463
- routing test:** A subtest used to direct or route the testtaker to a suitable level of items, 320
- RtI model. *See* response to intervention model
- Rule 702 in *Federal Rules of Evidence*, 67
- S**
- SADS. *See* Schedule for Affective Disorders and Schizophrenia (SADS)
- SAI. *See* School Ability Index (SAI)
- sample:** A group of people presumed to be representative of the total population or universe of people being studied or tested, 143
- sampling:** A general reference to the process of developing a sample, 143
- SAT. *See* Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT)
- scale:** (1) A system of ordered numerical or verbal descriptors, usually occurring at fixed intervals, used as a reference standard in measurement; (2) a set of numbers or other symbols whose properties model empirical properties of the objects or traits to which numbers or other symbols are assigned, 86
- scales of measurement, 86–92
- interval scales, 90–91
- nominal scales, 88
- ordinal scales, 89–90
- in psychology, 91–92
- ratio scales, 91
- scaling:** (1) In test construction, the process of setting rules for assigning numbers in measurement; (2) the process by which a measuring device is designed and calibrated and the way numbers (or other indices that are scale values) are assigned to different amounts of the trait, attribute, or characteristic measured; (3) assigning numbers in accordance with empirical properties of objects or traits, 256–261
- categorical, 260
- comparative, 260

- scaling, (*continued*)  
 defined, 256  
 Guttman scale, 260  
 Likert scale, 259  
 MDBS-R, 258  
 methods, 258–261  
 scale types, 257
- scalogram analysis:** An item-analysis procedure and approach to test development that entails a graphic mapping of a testtaker's responses, 260
- SCAN-3 Tests for Auditory Processing Disorders, 572
- scattergram. *See* bivariate distribution
- scatterplot:** Also referred to as a scatter diagram, a graphic description of correlation achieved by graphing the coordinate points for the two variables, 119–122
- Schedule for Affective Disorders and Schizophrenia (SADS), 505
- Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), 35, 149–150, 372–373
- School Ability Index (SAI), 332
- School Psychology*, 34
- School Psychology Review*, 34
- SCID. *See* Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-V (SCID)
- SCII. *See* Strong-Campbell Interest Inventory (SCII)
- scope of evaluations, 404–405
- score:** A code or summary statement, usually but not necessarily numerical, that reflects an evaluation of the performance on a test, task, interview, or other sample of behavior, 8–9. *See also* test score
- scorer reliability, 172
- scoring:** The process of assigning evaluative codes or statements to performance on tests, tasks, interviews, or other behavior samples, 9
- scoring drift:** A discrepancy between the scoring in an anchor protocol and the scoring of another protocol, 288
- scoring/interpretation procedures, 8–9, 410–411
- scoring items, 268
- scoring report:** A formal or official computer-generated account of test performance, usually represented numerically; the two varieties are the simple scoring report (containing only a report of the scores) and the extended scoring report (containing item statistics); contrast with interpretive report and integrative report, 16
- screening:** A relatively superficial process of evaluation based on certain minimal standards, criteria, or requirements; contrast with selection, classification, and placement, 601
- screening tool:** (1) An instrument or procedure used to identify a particular trait or constellation of traits at a gross or imprecise level, as opposed to a test of greater precision used for more definitive diagnosis or evaluation; (2) in preschool assessment, an instrument or procedure used as a first step in identifying a child who is “at risk” or not functioning within normal limits; (3) in employment settings, an instrument or procedure used as a gross measure to determine who meets minimum requirements set by the employer, 329
- Seashore Bennett Stenographic Proficiency Test, 604
- Seashore Measures of Musical Talents, 375
- secondary-school level aptitude tests, 372–373
- second moments of the distribution, 118
- second-order factors, 304
- second-order meta-analysis:** A meta-analysis that summarizes two or more other meta-analyses, 599
- selected-response format:** A form of test item requiring testtakers to select a response (e.g., true-false, multiple-choice, and matching items) as opposed to constructing or creating one; contrast with constructed-response format, 262
- selection:** A process whereby each person evaluated for a position is either accepted or rejected; contrast with screening, classification, and placement, 601
- selection ratio:** A numerical value that reflects the relationship between the number of people to be hired and the number of people available to be hired, 230, 235
- self-concept:** One's attitudes, beliefs, opinions, and related thoughts about oneself, 398
- self-concept differentiation:** The degree to which an individual has different self-concepts in different roles, 399
- self-concept measure:** An instrument designed to yield information about how an individual sees him- or herself with regard to selected psychological variables, the data from which are usually interpreted in the context of how others may see themselves on the same or similar variables, 398
- Self-Directed Search (SDS), 593
- self-efficacy:** Confidence in one's own ability to accomplish a task, 504
- Self-Help Agency Satisfaction Scale, 622
- self-monitoring:** The act of systematically observing and recording aspects of one's own behavior and/or events related to that behavior, 480–481
- self-perception disorder, 28
- self-report:** The process wherein an assessee supplies personal information in forms such as responding to questions, keeping a diary, or reporting on self-monitored thoughts and/or behaviors, 46, 396
- Self-Report of Personality (SRP), 368
- semantic differential technique:** An item format characterized by bipolar adjectives separated by a seven-point rating scale on which respondents select one point to indicate their response, 408, 625
- semantic memory:** Memory for facts; contrast with episodic memory, 574
- semi-interquartile range:** A measure of variability equal to the interquartile range divided by 2, 102
- Sensation-Seeking Scale (SSS), 131
- sensitivity review:** A study of test items, usually during test development, in which items are examined for fairness to all prospective testtakers and for the presence of offensive language, stereotypes, or situations, 281
- sentence completion:** A task in which the assessee is asked to finish an incomplete sentence or phrase, 463
- sentence completion format, 409–410
- sentence completion stem:** All the words that make up the part of a sentence completion item, not including the blank space to be completed by the testtaker, 463
- sentence completion test:** A projective tool of assessment that contains a series of incomplete phrases wherein the task of the assessee is to insert a word or words that will make each of the phrases a complete sentence, 463–464
- sequential processing:** Also referred to as sequential processing; based on Luria's writings, a type of information processing whereby information is processed in a sequential, bit-by-bit fashion and arranged and rearranged until it is logical; contrast with simultaneous processing, 312
- sequential testing, 321
- Sequential Tests of Educational Progress (STEP) battery, 360
- 7 Minute Screen, 559
- Severe Impairment Battery (SIB), 580
- severity error:** Less than accurate rating or error in evaluation due to the rater's tendency to be overly critical; contrast with generosity error, 214, 400
- Sexual Desire Inventory (SDI), 253–254
- s factor, 488–489

- shelf esteem, 621n2
- shifting cultural lenses, 514
- short-answer item:** Requires the examinee to provide a word or phrase that completes a sentence, 265
- short form:** An abbreviated version of a test that has typically been reduced in number of items from the original, usually to reduce the time needed for test administration, scoring, and/or interpretation, 326–327
- Short Portable Mental Status Questionnaire, 559
- short-term memory, 574
- simple frequency distribution, 93
- simple scoring report:** A type of scoring report that provides only a listing of scores, 16
- simultaneous processing:** Also called parallel processing; based on Luria's writings, a type of information processing whereby information is integrated and synthesized all at once and as a whole; contrast with successive processing, 312
- single photon emission computed tomography. *See* SPECT
- SIRS-2. *See* Structured Interview of Reported Symptoms-2 (SIRS-2)
- situational performance measure:** A procedure that typically involves the performance of a task by the assessee under actual or simulated conditions while allowing for observation and evaluation by an assessor, 482–483
- Sixteen Personality Factor (16 PF) Questionnaire, 410, 417
- skewness:** An indication of the nature and extent to which symmetry is absent in a distribution; a distribution is said to be skewed positively when relatively few scores fall at the positive end and skewed negatively when relatively few scores fall at the negative end, 103, 104, 105
- SLD. *See* specific learning disability (SLD)
- slope bias:** It occurs when a predictor has a weaker correlation with an outcome for specific groups, 211
- smartphones, 5–6
- S.O.B. (Son of the Original BITCH) Test, 339
- Social Situation Picture Test, 454
- social support:** Expressions of understanding, acceptance, empathy, love, advice, guidance, care, concern, or trust from friends, family, community caregivers, or others in one's social environment, 504
- society at large, 20–21
- sociogram:** A graphic representation of peer appraisal data or other interpersonal information, 384
- soft sign:** In neuropsychological assessment, an indication that neurological deficit may be present; for example, a significant discrepancy between Verbal and Performance subtests on a Wechsler test, 555
- sounds, as projective stimuli, 464–465
- Southern California Sensory Integration Tests, 580
- Spearman-Brown formula:** An equation used to estimate internal consistency reliability from a correlation of two halves of a test that has been lengthened or shortened; inappropriate for use with heterogeneous tests or speed tests, 168–170
- Spearman's hypothesis, 306
- Spearman's rho:** Also referred to as the rank-order correlation coefficient and the rank-difference correlation coefficient, this index of correlation may be the statistic of choice when the sample size is small and both sets of measurements are ordinal, 118, 119
- specific learning disability (SLD):** A disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or using language, spoken or written, that may manifest itself in the imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or perform mathematical calculations, 352, 355
- SPECT (single photon emission computed tomography):** A technology that records the course of a radioactive tracer fluid (iodine) and produces exceptionally clear photographs of organs and tissues, 581, 582
- speed test:** A test, usually of achievement or ability, with a time limit; speed tests usually contain items of uniform difficulty level, 177–178, 279–280
- split-half reliability:** An estimate of the internal consistency of a test obtained by correlating two pairs of scores obtained from equivalent halves of a single test administered once, 167–170
- Sputnik* launch, 61
- SRA California Achievement Tests, 360
- SSS. *See* Sensation-Seeking Scale (SSS)
- standard, 141–143
- standard battery:** The administration of a group of at least three different types of tests for the purpose of evaluating different spheres of functioning: Usually an intelligence test, a personality test, and a neuropsychological test, 512
- standard deviation:** A measure of variability equal to the square root of the averaged squared deviations about the mean; a measure of variability equal to the square root of the variance, 103–105
- standard error of a score:** In true score theory, a statistic designed to estimate the extent to which an observed score deviates from a true score, 185
- standard error of estimate, 143
- standard error of measurement (SEM):** In true score theory, a statistic designed to estimate the extent to which an observed score deviates from a true score; also called the standard error of a score, 143, 183–187
- standard error of the difference:** A statistic designed to aid in determining how large a difference between two scores should be before it is considered statistically significant, 143, 187–189
- standardization. *See* test standardization
- standardization sample, 145
- standardize:** The verb “to standardize” refers to making or transforming something into something that can serve as a basis of comparison or judgment, 43, 141
- standardized test:** A test or measure that has undergone standardization, 142, 350–351
- standard of care:** The level at which the average, reasonable, and prudent professional would provide diagnostic or therapeutic services under the same or similar conditions, 60
- standard score:** A raw score that has been converted from one scale into another, where the latter scale (1) has some arbitrarily set mean and standard deviation and (2) is more widely used and readily interpretable; examples of standard scores are z scores and T scores, 110–113
- Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing* (AERA, APA, & NCME), 19, 141
- standard unit of measure, 141
- Stanford-Binet Fourth Edition (SB:FE), 318
- Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale, 52
- fifth edition, 316–322
- psychometric soundness, 322
- scoring/interpretation, 321
- standardization, 322
- test administration, 319–321
- stanine:** A standard score derived from a scale with a mean of 5 and a standard deviation of approximately 2, 111
- state:** (1) As in personality state, the transitory exhibition of a trait, indicative of a relatively temporary predisposition to behave in a particular way (contrast with trait); (2) in psychoanalytic theory, an inferred psychodynamic disposition designed to convey the dynamic quality of id, ego, and superego in perpetual conflict, 130, 395

State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI), 395  
**static characteristic:** A trait, state, or ability presumed to be relatively unchanging over time; contrast with dynamic characteristic, 177  
 statistics, 85–126  
   correlation, 114–126  
   data descriptions, 93–106  
   normal (bell) curve, 106–110  
   scales of measurement, 86–92  
   standard scores, 110–113  
 STEP battery. *See* Sequential Tests of Educational Progress (STEP) battery  
**stratified-random sampling:** The process of developing a sample based on specific subgroups of a population in which every member has the same chance of being included in the sample, 144  
**stratified sampling:** The process of developing a sample based on specific subgroups of a population, 144  
 streetwiseness, 339  
**stress interview:** An interview purposely designed to pressure or stress the interviewee in order to gauge reaction to that stress, 505  
 Strong-Campbell Interest Inventory (SCII), 593  
 Strong Interest Inventory, Revised Edition (SII), 593  
 Strong Interest Inventory (SII), 592–593  
 Strong Vocational Interest Blank (SVIB), 592  
 Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-V (SCID), 505  
**structured interview:** Questions posed from a guide with little if any leeway to deviate from the guide, 406  
 Structured Interview of Reported Symptoms-2 (SIRS-2), 505  
 Study Attitudes and Methods Survey, 385, 622  
 Study Habits Checklist, 384–385  
**subgroup norms:** Norms for any defined group within a larger group, 149  
 substance abuse, 518–520  
**substantia nigra:** A pigmented structure in the brain (literally “black substance”) that is responsible for dopamine production, 561  
**successive processing:** Also referred to as sequential processing; based on Luria’s writings, a type of information processing whereby information is processed in a sequential, bit-by-bit fashion and arranged and rearranged until it is logical; contrast with simultaneous processing, 312  
 suicide assessment, 534–535  
 summation notation, 98  
**summative assessment:** Data such as exams, papers, and projects to evaluate

student learning at the end of the learning period, 350  
**summative scale:** An index derived from the summing of selected scores on a test or subtest, 259  
**supplemental subtest:** Also referred to as an optional subtest, one of a test’s subtests that may be used either for purposes of providing additional information or in place of a core subtest if, for any reason, the use of a score on a core subtest would be questionable; contrast with core subtest, 323  
 supplementary scales, 423  
**survey:** In consumer psychology, a fixed list of questions administered to a selected sample of persons, typically to learn about consumers’ attitudes, beliefs, opinions, and/or behavior regarding targeted products, services, or advertising, 623–625  
 Survey of School Attitudes, 385  
 Survey of Study Habits and Attitudes (SSHA), 385  
 SVIB. *See* Strong Vocational Interest Blank (SVIB)  
**systematic error:** A source of error in measuring a variable that is typically constant and proportionate to what is presumed to be the true value of the variable being measured; contrast with random error, 160

## T

**tail:** The area on the normal curve between 2 and 3 standard deviations above the mean, and the area on the normal curve between –2 and –3 standard deviations below the mean; a normal curve has two tails, 109  
 tailored testing, 321  
*Tarasoff v. Regents of the University of California*, 62, 78, 521  
 TAT. *See* Thematic Apperception Test (TAT)  
 tautophone, 465  
**Taylor-Russell tables:** Statistical tables once extensively used to provide test users with an estimate of the extent to which inclusion of a particular test in the selection system would improve selection decisions, 235, 236  
**teaching item:** A test item designed to illustrate the task required and assure the examiner that the examinee understands what is required for success on the task, 320  
**team:** Two or more people who interact interdependently toward a common and valued goal and who have each been assigned specific roles or functions to perform, 613

*Technical Manual for the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales*, fifth edition (SB5), 187  
*Technical Recommendations for Psychological Tests and Diagnostic Tests* (APA), 68  
 telephone surveys, 623–625  
**teleprocessing:** Computerized scoring, interpretation, or other conversion of raw test data sent over telephone lines by modem from a test site to a central location for computer processing; contrast with central processing and local processing, 16  
 Ten Item Personality Inventory (TIPI), 418  
 Tennessee Self-Concept Scale, 398  
**terminal values:** Guiding principles and a mode of behavior that are an endpoint objective; for example, “a comfortable life” and “an exciting life”; contrast with instrumental values, 434  
**test:** A measuring device or procedure, 8–10. *See also* specific tests  
   content of, 8  
   format, 8  
 test administration  
   for intelligence testing, 327–332  
   procedures for, 8  
   SB5, 319–321  
   short form for, 326–327  
   “think aloud,” 280  
 test administrators, 27, 161  
**test battery:** A selection of tests and assessment procedures typically composed of tests designed to measure different variables but having a common objective; for example, an intelligence test, a personality test, and a neuropsychological test might be used to obtain a general psychological profile of an individual, 512–513. *See also* specific batteries  
 test bias, 211–214  
**test blueprint:** A detailed plan of the content, organization, and quantity of the items that a test will contain, 198  
**test catalogues:** Usually contain brief descriptions of the tests and seldom contain the kind of detailed technical information that a prospective user might require, 33  
 “test-client integrity,” 17  
**test composite:** A test score or index derived from the combination and/or mathematical transformation of one or more test scores, 318  
**test conceptualization:** An early stage of the test development process wherein the idea for a particular test or test revision is first conceived, 251, 252–256

- test construction:** A stage in the process of test development that entails writing test items (or rewriting or otherwise revising existing items), as well as formatting items, setting scoring rules, and otherwise designing and building a test, 160–161, 251, 256–268
- scaling, 256–261
- scoring items, 268
- writing items, 261–268. *See also* writing items
- test developers, 19
- test development:** An umbrella term for all that goes into the process of creating a test, 251–293
- defined, 251
- instructor-made tests for in-class use, 291–293
- item analysis, 270–282. *See also* item analysis
- item revision, 282–291
- test conceptualization, 252–256
- test construction, 256–268. *See also* test construction
- test tryout, 268–269
- test environment, 161
- test fairness, 214–217
- test findings, right to be informed, 76
- testing, 129–154
- assumptions of, 130–136
- content, 8
- criteria for, 136–137
- cultural considerations, 47–60
- cut score, 9, 10
- format, 8
- historical considerations, 41–47
- intelligence. *See* intelligence testing
- legal/ethical considerations, 60–79
- licensing laws, 70
- norms, 140–153
- overview, 1–2
- psychological assessment, contrasted, 4
- psychometrics, 9
- reliability, 136–137
- Rorschach Inkblot Test, 9
- score, 8–9
- use of the term, 2–3
- utility, 9
- validity, 137
- testing enterprise, 2
- testing the limits:** Administration of test items beyond the level at which the test manual dictates discontinuance, 320n5, 449
- test manual:** An archival document in any media (booklet, book, electronic form, etc.) devoted to a detailed description of a test and usually available from the test's publisher, that ideally provides all of the key information prospective test users need to know in order to make an informed decision about whether the test is appropriate for use with a particular testtaker for a particular purpose, 33
- Test of Grocery Shopping Skills, 14, 15
- test protocols, 27
- test-related discrimination, 58
- test-retest method, 163
- test-retest reliability:** An estimate of reliability obtained by correlating pairs of scores from the same people on two different administrations of the same test, 163–164, 176
- test revision:** Action taken to modify a test's content or format for the purpose of improving the test's effectiveness as a tool of measurement, 251
- cross-validation/co-validation, 286–287
- existing test, 284–288
- item response theory (IRT), 288–291
- new test development, 282–284
- quality assurance, 287–288
- test score
- central tendency, 98–101
- correlation/inference, 114–126
- cumulative scoring, 133
- frequency distributions, 93–96
- measurement scales, 86–92
- normal (bell) curve, 106–110
- reliability. *See* reliability
- skewness, 104, 105
- standard scores, 110–113
- as statistical tool, 85
- test score, 105–106
- validity. *See* validity
- variability, 101–105
- test scoring/interpretation, 161–162, 358
- test standardization:** A process of test development wherein the test is administered to a representative sample of testtakers under clearly specified conditions and the data are scored and interpreted; the results establish a context for future test administrations with other testtakers, 140
- testtaker, 19–20
- testtaker rights, 74–79
- testtaker variables, 161
- test tryout:** A stage in the process of test development that entails administering a preliminary version of a test to a representative sample of testtakers under conditions that simulate the conditions under which the final version of the test will be administered, 251, 268–269
- test-user qualifications, 69–70
- test users, 19
- test utility. *See* utility
- Texas college admission requirements, 64
- thema:** In the personality theory of Henry Murray, a unit of interaction between need and press, 456
- Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), 454–459
- Theories of Personality* (Hall & Lindzey), 390
- theory of personality, 416
- therapeutic contract:** An agreement made between a therapist and a client regarding various aspects of the therapeutic process, 504
- therapeutic psychological assessment:** A collaborative approach wherein discovery of therapeutic insights about oneself are encouraged and actively promoted by the assessor throughout the assessment process, 7
- The Rochester Wrenchworks (TRW), 183, 185
- “think aloud” test administration:** A method of qualitative item analysis requiring examinees to verbalize their thoughts as they take a test; useful in understanding how individual items function in a test and how testtakers interpret or misinterpret the meaning of individual items, 280
- third moments of the distribution, 118
- third-order factors, 304
- threat assessment:** As defined by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, *a process of identifying or evaluating entities, actions, or occurrences, whether natural or man-made, that have or indicate the potential to harm life, information, operations and/or property*, 414
- Three Faces of Eve* (film), 406
- three-stratum theory of cognitive abilities:** John B. Carroll's conception of mental abilities and processing classified by three levels or strata, with g at the broadest level followed by eight abilities or processes at the second level and a number of more narrowly defined abilities and processes at the third level, 308
- timeline followback (TLFB) methodology:** A technique of behavioral observation that involves the recording of the frequency and the intensity of a targeted behavior over time, 475
- Top-down selection:** It is a process of awarding available positions to applicants whereby the highest scorer is awarded the first position, the next highest scorer the next position, and so forth until all positions are filled, 229
- Tower of Hanoi puzzle, 568
- trail-making item:** An item that taps visual-conceptual, visual-motor, planning, and other cognitive abilities by means of a task in which the testtaker must connect the circles in a logical fashion; the component of the Halstead-Reitan Neuropsychological Battery called the Trail Making Test is one of the most widely used instruments for the assessment of brain damage, 570
- Trail Making Test, 570

**trait:** Any distinguishable, relatively enduring way in which one individual varies from another; contrast with state, 130

**transient error:** A source of error attributable to variations in the testtaker's feelings, moods, or mental state over time, 175

**TRIN.** *See* True Response Inconsistency (TRIN)

trinitarian model of validity, 194

**true-false item:** A sentence that requires the testtaker to indicate whether the statement is or is not a fact, 264

True Response Inconsistency (TRIN), 425

**true score:** A value that, according to classical test theory, genuinely reflects an individual's ability (or trait) level as measured by a particular test, 179

true score model. *See* classical test theory (CTT)

**true variance:** In the true score model, the component of variance attributable to true differences in the ability or trait being measured that are inherent in an observed score or distribution of scores, 159

**truth-in-testing legislation:** Which gives testtakers a way to learn the criteria by which they are being judged, 63

TRW. *See* The Rochester Wrenchworks (TRW)

**T score:** Named for Thorndike, a standard score calculated using a scale with a mean set at 50 and a standard deviation set at 10; used by developers of the MMPI, 111, 143, 426

**two-factor theory of intelligence:** Spearman's theory of general intelligence, which postulates the existence of a general intellectual ability factor (g) that is partially tapped by all other mental abilities, 301

Tyler Vocational Classification System, 409

**type:** As in personality type, a constellation of traits and states similar in pattern to one identified category of personality within a taxonomy of personalities, 394

**Type A personality:** In Friedman and Rosenman's typology, a personality characterized by competitiveness, haste, restlessness, impatience, feelings of being time-pressured, and strong needs for achievement and dominance, 394

**Type B personality:** In Friedman and Rosenman's typology, a personality characterized by traits (e.g., "mellow" and "laid-back") that are opposite the Type A personality, 394

*Types of Men* (Spranger), 434

**U**

*Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures* (EEOC, Civil Service Commission, Dept. of Labor, & Justice Dept.), 64

**uniform T (UT) score:** A variety of T score used in the MMPI-2, 426

**universe:** In generalizability theory, the total context of a particular test situation, including all the factors that lead to an individual testtaker's score, 180

**universe score:** In generalizability theory, a test score corresponding to the particular universe being assessed or evaluated, 180

University of Pennsylvania Smell Identification Test (UPSIT), 556

**unobtrusive measure:** A type of measure that does not necessarily require the presence or cooperation of respondents, often a telling physical trace or record, 485

UPSIT. *See* University of Pennsylvania Smell Identification Test (UPSIT)

**user norms:** Also referred to as program norms, descriptive statistics based on a group of testtakers in a given period of time rather than on norms obtained by formal sampling methods, 140

**utility** (also test utility): In the context of psychological testing and assessment, a reference to how useful a test or assessment technique is for a particular purpose, 9, 221–248. *See also* utility analysis

decision theory, and, 238–242

defined, 222

factors affecting, 222–227

**utility analysis:** A family of techniques designed to evaluate the costs and benefits of testing and not testing in terms of likely outcomes, 227–245

Brogden-Cronbach-Gleser formula, 237–238

cut score, 243–245

decision theory, 238–242

defined, 227

expectancy data, 228, 235–237

illustration of, 229–235

job applicant pool, 242–243

job complexity, 243

**utility gain:** An estimate of the benefit, monetary or otherwise, of using a particular test or selection method, 238

UT score. *See* uniform T (UT) score

**V**

**validation:** The process of gathering and evaluating validity evidence, 194

**validation study:** Research that entails gathering evidence relevant to how well a test measures what it purports to

measure for the purpose of evaluating the validity of a test or other measurement tool, 194

**validity:** A general term referring to a judgment regarding how well a test or other measurement tool measures what it purports to measure; this judgment has important implications regarding the appropriateness of inferences made and actions taken on the basis of measurements, 137

bias and fairness and, 211–217

concept of, 193–200

construct validity, 205–211. *See also* construct validity

content validity, 196–200

criterion-related, 200–205. *See also* criterion-related validity

defined, 193

face validity, 195–196

incremental, 204–205

**validity coefficient:** A correlation coefficient that provides a measure of the relationship between test scores and scores on a criterion measure, 203–204

**validity scale:** A subscale of a test designed to assist in judgments regarding how honestly the testtaker responded and whether or not observed responses were products of response style, carelessness, deliberate efforts to deceive, or unintentional misunderstanding, 403

**validity shrinkage:** The decrease in item validities that inevitably occurs after cross-validation, 286

**values:** That which an individual prizes; ideals believed in, 434

**variability:** An indication of how scores in a distribution are scattered or dispersed, 101–105

Variable Response Inconsistency (VRIN), 425

**variance:** A measure of variability equal to the arithmetic mean of the squares of the differences between the scores in a distribution and their mean, 103–104, 159

VCAT. *See* Veterinary College Admission Test (VCAT)

verbal communication, 53

verbal functioning tests, 573

verbal summator, 465

Veterinary College Admission Test (VCAT), 376

video, as assessment tool, 18

**vulnerable abilities:** In the Cattell-Horn model of intelligence, cognitive abilities that decline with age and that do not return to pre-injury levels after brain damage; contrast with maintained abilities, 308

## W

WAIS. *See* Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS)

Washington University Sentence Completion Test, 463

WCST-64. *See* Wisconsin Card Sorting Test-64 Card Version (WCST-64)

Wechsler Abbreviated Scale of Intelligence (WASI), 327

Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS) fourth edition (WAIS-IV), 286, 322–326  
general item types, 326  
history of, 45  
psychometric soundness, 325  
standardization/norms, 325  
subtests grouped according to indexes, 324  
test's heritage, 322  
third edition (WAIS III), 323–325

Wechsler-Bellevue Intelligence Scale, 45, 52, 322

Wechsler Individual Achievement Test—Third Edition (WIAT-III), 361

Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children, Fourth Edition (WISC-IV), 287–288

Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children-Revised (WISC-R), 326

Wechsler intelligence tests, 322–326. *See also specific tests*  
at a glance, 324  
short forms, 326–327

Wechsler Memory Scale—Third Edition (WMS-III), 323

Wechsler Memory Scale (WMS-IV), 286, 576

Wechsler Preschool and Primary Scale of Intelligence—Third Edition (WPPSI-III), 326

Weigl's Test, 567

**Welsh codes:** A shorthand summary of a testtaker's scores on the MMPI clinical and validity scales, 424

What I Like to Do Interest Inventory, 384

*What's Wrong with the Rorschach?* (Wood et al.), 452

“Who Needs to Take Remedial Math? Test” (WNTRMT), 246

Wiggins Content Scales, 423

WISC-IV. *See* Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children, Fourth Edition (WISC-IV)

Wisconsin Card Sorting Test-64 Card Version (WCST-64), 567

WISC-R. *See* Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children-Revised (WISC-R)

WNTRMT. *See* “Who Needs to Take Remedial Math? Test” (WNTRMT)

Wonderlic Personnel Test, 594

Woodcock-Johnson IV (WJ IV), 380–381

Woodcock Reading Mastery Tests-Revised (WRMT-III), 377–378

Woodworth Psychoneurotic Inventory, 413

**word association:** A type of task that may be used in personality assessment in which an assessee verbalizes the first word that comes to mind in response to a stimulus word; contrast with free association, 461, 462n5

**word association test:** A semistructured, individually administered, projective technique of personality assessment that involves the presentation of a list of stimulus words, to each of which an assessee responds verbally or in writing with whatever comes immediately to

mind first upon first exposure to the stimulus word, 461–463

words as projective stimuli, 461–464

working memory, 310, 574

work performance, 598–599

Work Preference Inventory (WPI), 616

**worldview:** The unique way people interpret and make sense of their perceptions in light of their learning experiences, cultural background, and related variables, 434–435

writing items, 261–268

computerized adaptive testing (CAT), 265–267

item format, 262–265

## Z

zero plus or minus one scale, 110, 111

*Zink v. State*, 68

**zone of proximal development:** Lev

Vygotsky's concept of the area that exists, in theory, between a testtaker's ability as measured by a formal test and what might be possible as the result of instruction, 358

**z score:** A standard score derived by calculating the difference between a particular raw score and the mean and then dividing by the standard deviation; a z score expresses a score in terms of the number of standard deviation units that the raw score is below or above the mean of the distribution, 110–111, 142–143

# Psychological Testing and Assessment: A Timeline Spanning 2200 B.C.E to the Present

Note: This is a brief, decidedly *noncomprehensive* overview of historical events perceived important by the authors. Consult other authoritative historical sources for more detailed and comprehensive descriptions of these and other events.

## 2200 B.C.E.

Proficiency testing is known to have been conducted in China. The Emperor has public officials evaluated periodically.

## 1115 B.C.E.

Open and competitive civil service examinations in China are common during the Chang Dynasty. Proficiency is tested in areas such as arithmetic, writing, geography, music, agriculture, horsemanship, and cultural rites and ceremonies.

## 400 B.C.E.

Plato suggests that people should work at jobs consistent with their abilities and endowments—a sentiment that will be echoed many times through the ages by psychologists, human resource professionals, and parents.

## 175 B.C.E.

Claudius Galenus (otherwise known as Galen) designs experiments to show that the brain, not the heart, is the seat of the intellect.

## 200

The so-called Dark Ages begin and society forces science to take a (temporary) backseat to faith and superstition.

## 1484

Interest in individual differences centers primarily on questions such as “Who is in league with Satan?” and “Are they in *voluntary* or *involuntary* league?” *The Hammer of Witches* is a primitive, diagnostic manual of sorts with tips on interviewing and identifying persons suspected of having strayed from the righteous path.

## 1550

The Renaissance witnesses a rebirth in philosophy, and German physician Johann Weyer writes that those accused of being witches may have been suffering from mental or physical disorders. For the faithful, Weyer is seen as advancing Satan’s cause.

## 1600

The pendulum begins to swing away from a religion-dominated view of the world to one that is more philosophical and scientific in nature.

## 1700

The cause of philosophy and science is advanced with the writings of the French philosopher René Descartes, the German philosopher Gottfried Leibniz, and a group of English philosophers (John Locke, George Berkeley, Dave Hume, and David Hartley) referred to collectively as “the British empiricists.” Descartes, for example, raised intriguing questions regarding the relationship between the mind and the body. These issues would be explored in a less philosophical and more physical way by Pierre Cabanis, a physiologist. For humanitarian purposes, Cabanis personally observed the state of consciousness of guillotine victims of the French Revolution. He concluded that the mind and body were so intimately linked that the guillotine was probably a painless mode of execution.

## 1734

Christian von Wolff authors two books, *Psychologia Empirica* [*Empirical Psychology*] (1732) and *Psychologia Rationalis* [*Rational Psychology*] (1734), which anticipate psychology as a science. A student of Gottfried Leibniz, von Wolff also elaborated on Leibniz’s idea that there exist perceptions below the threshold of awareness, thus anticipating Freud’s notion of the unconscious.

## 1780

Franz Mesmer “mesmerizes” not only Parisian patients but some members of the European medical community with his use of what he once referred to as “animal magnetism” to effect cures. Mesmerism (or *hypnosis* as we know it today) would go on to become a tool of psychological assessment; the hypnotic interview is one of many alternative techniques for information gathering.

## 1823

The *Journal of Phrenology* is founded to further the study of Franz Joseph Gall’s notion that ability and special talents are localized in concentrations of brain fiber that press outward. Extensive experimentation eventually discredits phrenology, and the journal folds by the early twentieth century. By the mid-twentieth century, evaluation of “bumps” in paper profiles would be preferable to examination of bumps on the head for obtaining information about ability and talents.

## 1829

In *Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind*, English philosopher James Mill argued that the structure of mental life consists of sensation and ideas. Mill anticipates an approach to experimental psychology called *structuralism*, the goal of which would be to explore the components of the structure of the mind.

## 1848

In Vermont, an accidental discharge of explosives sends a three-foot iron rod through the skull of railway construction foreman Phineas Gage, destroying much of the front part of the left side of his brain. With medical intervention, Gage survives. However, once viewed as a competent and capable worker, after the accident he is seen as fitful, irreverent, and “no longer Gage.” Because his intellect seemed unaffected, the case was significant for calling attention to the role of the brain in personality and its assessment.

## 1859

The publication of Charles Darwin’s *On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection* advances the then-radical notion that humans descended from apes. The work raises questions about how animals and humans compare with regard to variables such as state of consciousness. Darwin also writes of natural selection and the survival of the fittest of the species. These ideas may have greatly influenced Freud, whose psychoanalytic theory of personality emphasized the importance of instinctual sexual and aggressive urges.

## 1860

The German physiologist Gustav Fechner publishes *Elements of Psychophysics*, in which he explored the way people respond to stimuli such as light and sound. The work prompts experimentation in the areas of human and animal perception.

## 1869

Sir Francis Galton, half-cousin to Charles Darwin, publishes *Hereditary Genius*, which was noteworthy both for (a) its claim that genius is inherited, and (b) its pioneering use of the statistical technique that Karl Pearson would later call *correlation*. Galton would subsequently make numerous and varied contributions to measurement with his inventions and innovations.

## 1879

Wilhelm Max Wundt founded the first experimental psychology clinic in Leipzig, Germany; psychology is a science in its own right, not simply a branch of philosophy. A structuralist, Wundt relies heavily on a tool of assessment called *introspection* (wherein subjects verbally try to faithfully describe their conscious experience of a stimulus). The structuralists focus attention on the measurement of sensory-related abilities and reaction time.

## 1885

Herman Ebbinghaus publishes *Memory: A Contribution to Experimental Psychology*, in which he describes his use of nonsense syllables to research and evaluate human memory. His many keen insights on learning (and forgetting) curves proves that higher order mental processes such as memory—not just reaction time or sensory reaction to stimuli—can be effectively assessed.

## 1890

American psychologist James McKeen Cattell coins the term *mental test* in a publication. He would go on to found several publications, most notably *Science* and *Psychological Review*. In 1921, he formed the Psychological Corporation with the goal of “useful applications of psychology.” Also in 1890, New York became the first state to assume responsibility for its mentally ill citizens. Related legislation changed the name of so called

“lunatic asylums” to state hospitals—the place where the indigent mentally ill would be afforded medically supervised evaluation and treatment.

## 1892

Psychiatrist Emil Kraepelin, who studied with Wundt, publishes research that employed a word association test. Also in 1892, the American Psychological Association (APA) is founded with 31 members, thanks primarily to the efforts of its first president, G. Stanley Hall. For a fascinating account, see Samuel Willis Fernberger’s article, “The American Psychological Association: 1892–1942” in the January 1943 issue (volume 50) of the *Psychological Review*.

## 1895

Alfred Binet and Victor Henri publish articles calling for the measurement of cognitive abilities such as memory, as well as other human abilities such as social comprehension. Interestingly, Binet also wondered aloud about the possible uses of inkblots to study personality.

## 1896

Lightner Witmer establishes the first psychological clinic in the United States, at the University of Pennsylvania. Subsequently, in 1907, Witmer founded a journal called *Psychological Clinic*. Witmer wrote “Clinical Psychology,” the first article in that journal.

## 1904

Charles Spearman, a student of Wundt at Leipzig, begins to lay the foundation for the concept of test reliability. He also begins building the mathematical framework for factor analysis.

## 1905

Alfred Binet and Theodore Simon publish a 30-item “measuring scale of intelligence” designed to help identify developmentally disabled Paris schoolchildren. The notion of measuring intelligence would strike a responsive chord globally.

## 1910

How is your handwriting? If you were a student at this time, you might have had it checked by one of the first standardized tests ever—a test authored by E. L. Thorndike. His article entitled “Handwriting” (*Teachers College Record*, volume 11, issue 2) provides 16 handwriting samples arranged in order of merit.

## 1912

This was the year that the now-familiar term “IQ” (intelligence quotient) came into being. William Stern devised a formula whereby “mental age” as determined by Binet’s test was the dividend, the divisor was the testtaker’s chronological age, and the quotient, multiplied by 100 was the IQ. Although “IQ” remains a fixture in the world’s vocabulary, contemporary measures of intelligence are no longer devised by such ratios. Also in 1912, there was another IQ-related milestone (of sorts): Henry Herbert Goddard’s book, *The Kallikak Family: A Study in the Heredity of Feeble-Mindedness*, was published. Goddard’s own life and controversial career is presented in our *Close-up* in Chapter 2.

## 1913

Swiss psychiatrist Hermann Rorschach, the son of an art teacher, publishes papers on how analysis of patients’ artwork can

provide insights into personality. In 1921 his now-famous monograph, *Psychodiagnostics*, would evolve into a test that has become an icon for psychological tests in the public eye: the Rorschach Inkblot test. Also in 1913, John Watson's now-famous *Psychological Review* article, "Psychology as the Behaviorist Views It," becomes known as the "behaviorist manifesto." Of course, as the behaviorist views it, behavioral observation is a key tool of assessment.

#### 1914

World War I serves as a boon to the testing movement since thousands of recruits must be quickly screened for intellectual functioning, as well as emotional fitness.

#### 1916

After years of research, Lewis M. Terman, working at Stanford University, publishes the Stanford Revision of the Binet-Simon Intelligence Scale. This American adaptation and revision of the test first developed in France would become widely known as the Stanford-Binet.

#### 1920

*Army Mental Tests*, edited by then Majors Clarence S. Yoakum and Robert M. Yerkes (both psychologists with distinguished careers), is published by Holt. This edited volume provides detailed information about the Army Alpha and Beta tests developed during the first world war at a time, in their words, "in this supreme struggle [when] it became clear . . . that the proper utilization of man power, and more particularly of mind or brain power, would assure ultimate victory" (p. vii).

#### 1926

The College Board sponsors the development of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) and administers the test for the first time.

#### 1927

Carl Spearman publishes a two-factor theory of intelligence in which he postulates the existence of a general intellectual ability factor (*g*) and specific (*s*) components of that general ability. Also in 1927, German neurologist Kurt Goldstein begins to develop neurodiagnostic tests on the basis of research with soldiers who suffered brain injury during World War I. Many of these tests tap abstraction ability.

#### 1931

L. L. Thurstone publishes *Multiple Factor Analysis*, a landmark work with impact far beyond statistical analyses; it will have the effect of focusing greater research attention on cognitive abilities.

#### 1933

The first edition of test reviews compiled by Oscar Buros—the reference work that would become known as the *Mental Measurements Yearbook*—is published.

#### 1935

Christiana D. Morgan and Henry A. Murray collaborate on what was originally called the *Morgan-Murray Thematic Apperception Test*. This tool of personality assessment entails showing pictures to assessees who are then prompted to make up stories in response to them. The final version of the test, now best known by the letters, TAT, was published in 1943 with authorship credited to "Henry A. Murray, Ph.D., and the Staff of the Harvard Psychological Clinic."

#### 1938

By this year, mental testing has become big business. According to the *1938 Mental Measurements Yearbook*, at least 4,000 different psychological tests are in print. One of those tests published in this year came in the form of a monograph entitled "A Visual Motor Gestalt Test and Its Clinical Use." Authored by physician Lauretta Bender and commonly referred to as the "Bender-Gestalt" or simply "the Bender," this once widely used paper-and-pencil test consisted of nine designs to be copied.

#### 1939

Working at Bellevue Hospital in New York City, David Wechsler introduces the *Wechsler-Bellevue Intelligence Scale*, designed to measure adult intelligence. The test would subsequently be revised and transformed into the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS). Additional Wechsler tests for use with children and preschoolers would subsequently be developed and revised periodically.

#### 1940

World War II prompts an accelerated need for a means to screen military recruits. Also in this year, psychologist Starke R. Hathaway and psychiatrist/neurologist John Charnley McKinley publish their first journal article on a new "multiphasic personality schedule" that they have been developing—the test we now know as the *Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory* (MMPI; see the *Journal of Psychology*, volume 10, pp. 249–254).

#### 1941

Raymond B. Cattell, with the benefit of factor analysis, introduces a theory of intelligence based on two general factors he calls *fluid intelligence* and *crystallized intelligence*.

#### 1945

With its emphasis on the administration and clinical interpretation of various tests in a coordinated battery, *Diagnostic Psychological Testing*, a book by David Rapaport, Roy Schafer, and Merton Gill, becomes a classic. Although clinically compelling, it is criticized for its lack of statistical rigor.

#### 1948

With authorship attributed to Office of Strategic Services Assessment Staff, the landmark book, *Assessment of Men*, is published. Although the book was about the selection of personnel for wartime spy or espionage missions, the procedures described become the basis for modern-day assessment center methods.

#### 1951

Lee Cronbach develops *coefficient alpha* to measure test reliability. Cronbach's formula is a modification of KR-20 (George Frederic Kuder and Marion Webster Richardson's 20th formula). Conceptually, Cronbach's *alpha* calculates the mean of all possible split-half test correlations, corrected by the Spearman-Brown formula.

#### 1952

The first edition of the American Psychiatric Association's *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual* is published. Revisions—and controversy—would follow.

1954

APA publishes *Technical Recommendations for Psychological Tests and Diagnostic Techniques*, a document that would evolve into the periodically revised *Standards*. Also in this year, Swiss psychologist Jean Piaget publishes an original and influential work on the development of cognition in children.

1957

*The Psychology of Careers* by psychologist Donald Super compels both professional and lay readers to consider the reciprocal effects of personality and career choice.

1958

The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) is formed and an evaluation program is launched to select seven astronauts for Project Mercury. Psychological tests administered to candidates would include the MMPI, the Rorschach, the TAT, and the WAIS.

1961

Based on the same underlying premise as the Rorschach, but designed to be an improvement in terms of psychometric soundness, the Holtzman Inkblot Technique (HIT) is published. Old habits die hard and Rorschachers would still prefer the original.

1962

The beginnings of the practical application of biofeedback can be traced back to this year, when research provided evidence that human subjects are capable of producing certain types of brain waves on command. A year later, research would describe the use of the penile plethysmograph as a tool for assessment of male erotic interest. Biofeedback instrumentation is now available in various forms to monitor many different variables, such as muscle tension and skin temperature.

1963

Stanley Milgram publishes “Behavioral Study of Obedience” in the *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology* and makes a momentous contribution to psychology. The experimental procedure and measurement methods arouse questioning on ethical grounds and eventually spur the establishment of departmental ethics committees to oversee measurement procedures and other aspects of the design of proposed research.

1965

Fred Kanfer publishes “Behavioral Analysis” in the *Archives of General Psychiatry*. An early example of efforts to apply learning theory to clinical assessment, it attempts to shift the focus of diagnosis away from similarities of symptoms between groups to an understanding of the unique variables affecting an individual.

1968

Walter Mischel’s book, *Personality and Assessment*, prompts psychologists to question the extent to which personality traits are consistent across situations.

1973

Arnold A. Lazarus publishes an article entitled “Multimodal Behavior Therapy: Treating the BASIC ID” in the *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*. The multimodal approach to diagnosis and treatment was designed to improve clinical care. It also inspired the development of a systematic method of qualitative evaluation called *dimensional qualitative research* (see the entry herein for 1999).

1974

Amid a welter of competing scoring systems for the Rorschach, John E. Exner Jr. publishes what he terms the “comprehensive system” for administering, scoring, and interpreting the now-famous inkblot test.

1975

In his *Manual for the Vocational Preference Inventory*, John Holland proposes a classification system consisting of six personality types based upon corresponding interest patterns.

1976

Paul T. Costa Jr. and Robert R. McCrae embark on a research program that begins with an analysis of the 16PF. The research would lead to their “Big Five” concept and the development of their own test of personality, the NEO-PI-R. Also in this year a book by Michael P. Maloney and Michael P. Ward, *Psychological Assessment: A Conceptual Approach*, is published. The authors cogently argue that the tools of assessment (and more specifically, tests) “have been inappropriately equated with the ‘process’ of assessment.”

It was also in 1976 that a much-discussed article in the *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* was published. Entitled “Socially Reinforced Obsessing: Etiology of a Disorder in a Christian Scientist,” Ronald Jay Cohen (with F. J. Smith) presented a case study of how one group’s recommended practice of “demonstrating” over problems might actually compound an obsessional disorder. Cohen wrote the paper, while still a graduate student at State University of New York at Albany, based on his clinical assessment of a patient at Capital District Psychiatric Center (where F. J. Smith was his supervisor).

1978

Alan Bakke was excluded from a medical school despite the fact that he had entrance test scores that were higher than minority students who were admitted. In *Regents of the University of California v. Bakke*, a highly divided Supreme Court ordered Bakke admitted but did not preclude the future use of diversity considerations in school admission procedures.

1979

Ronald Jay Cohen’s first-of-its-kind and critically acclaimed book, *Malpractice: A Guide for Mental Health Professionals*, explores in detail the legal and ethical issues attendant to psychological assessment and intervention.

1980

Frederic M. Lord’s book *Applications of Item Response Theory to Practical Testing Problems* is published. It brings together much of the earlier, pioneering work in the area such as that by the American psychometrician M. W. Richardson (1891–1965), the Danish psychometrician Georg Rasch (1901–1980), and others.

1984

The scholarly journal *Psychology & Marketing* is founded with a mission of facilitating interdisciplinary communication regarding consumer assessment, as well as other contributions of psychology to marketing.

1985

Writing in the *Journal of Advertising Research*, Ronald Jay Cohen’s article, “Computer-Enhanced Qualitative Research” is the first published description of a methodology for gathering second-by-second recordings of qualitative response to various stimuli.

## 1988

The first edition of the textbook you are reading is published. To help promote the book, the publisher gives away to instructors a ruler that has printed on it the book's title as well as the phrase, "A NEW Standard in Measurement!" As it turned out, the phrase was prophetic. The book's logical organization, judicious balance of breadth and depth of content, and appealing writing and pedagogy quickly make it the standard in the field.

## 1992

In April of this year, an imaging study of the human visual cortex at Yale University is the first scanning study using *fMRI*.

## 1993

APA publishes *Guidelines for Providers of Psychological Services to Ethnic, Linguistic, and Culturally Diverse Populations*.

## 1998

An article in the *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology* by Anthony Greenwald and associates provides a methodology for measuring implicit cognition by means of their Implicit Association Test.

## 1999

In a Special Issue of *Psychology & Marketing* on qualitative research, Ronald Jay Cohen describes *dimensional qualitative research* (DQR); a systematic, psychologically sophisticated method of inquiry. Readers who have occasion to conduct qualitative studies are encouraged to learn more about it in

"What Qualitative Research Can Be" (volume 16 of *Psychology & Marketing*, pp. 351–368).

## 2003

In *Grutter v. Bollinger et al.*, the first major affirmative action decision by the U.S. Supreme Court since *Bakke*, the Court upheld the right of the University of Michigan Law School to use diversity considerations as one of many criteria for admission, on a time-limited basis.

## 2004

The reauthorized Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) has the effect of focusing educators' attention on students' *response to intervention* (RtI) as a means of diagnosing learning disabilities.

## 2010

*The Common Core State Standards* are released and the educational experience as well as the educational evaluation of some 50 million K–12 students will change dramatically.

## 2022

The tenth edition of *Psychological Testing and Assessment* is published. With its much emulated organization and content, and exceptional, never duplicated writing style and pedagogy, the book continues a long tradition of setting the standard for all other such books. The authors take this opportunity to say "thank you" to the countless instructors and students who have relied on this trusted textbook since its first publication in 1988.